
ChessCafe.com



# Inside Chess

## Yasser Seirawan

A potpourri of old and new from the three-time American champion. A new column is posted the third Wednesday of each month.

© Yasser Seirawan 2001-2012

# Table of Contents


- November 2012 -- The PCA World Championship, Game Two
- October 2012 -- The PCA World Championship, Game One
- September 2012 -- The Dangerous Trio
- August 2012 -- Ehlvest-Spassky, Reykjavik 1988
- July 2012 -- A Question of Style?
- June 2012 -- S.W.I.F.T. World Cup I, Part Seven
- May 2012 -- S.W.I.F.T. World Cup I, Part Six
- April 2012 -- S.W.I.F.T. World Cup I, Part Five
- March 2012 -- S.W.I.F.T. World Cup I, Part Four
- February 2012 -- S.W.I.F.T. World Cup I, Part Three
- January 2012 -- S.W.I.F.T. World Cup I, Part Two
- December 2011 -- S.W.I.F.T. World Cup I, Part One
- November 2011 -- Xie Jun Regains Women's World Crown
- October 2011 -- 1997 World Team Championship, Part Three
- September 2011 -- 1997 World Team Championship, Part Two
- August 2011 -- 1997 World Team Championship, Part One
- July 2011 -- 1999 Interplay U.S. Championship, Part Three
- June 2011 -- 1999 Interplay U.S. Championship, Part Two
- May 2011 -- 1999 Interplay U.S. Championship, Part One
- April 2011 -- Inside Track: Center Counter with 2...Nf6
- March 2011 -- Georgia Peaches Bloom

- February 2011 -- Slavic Requiem and Rebirth
- January 2011 -- Inside Profile: Asa Hoffmann
- December 2010 -- Inside Track Theoretical, Meran 8.Be2 Bb7
- November 2010 -- The Two Knights Defense, Part Three and Four
- October 2010 -- The Two Knights Defense, Part Two
- September 2010 -- The Two Knights Defense, Part One
- August 2010 -- Speelman-Seirawan, St. John 1988, Game Five
- July 2010 -- Seirawan-Speelman, St. John 1988, Game Four
- June 2010 -- Speelman-Seirawan, St. John 1988, Game Three
- May 2010 -- Seirawan-Speelman, St. John 1988, Game Two
- April 2010 -- Speelman-Seirawan, St. John 1988, Game One
- March 2010 -- Inside Interview by GM Larry Evans
- February 2010 -- In Search of the Elusive TN
- January 2010 -- The Schacknytt Festival in Malmö
- December 2009 -- 1987 United States Championship, Part Three
- November 2009 -- 1987 United States Championship, Part Two
- October 2009 -- 1987 United States Championship, Part One
- September 2009 -- Alburt-Seirawan, U.S. Championship 1990
- August 2009 -- Piket-Shirov, Aruba 1995
- July 2009 -- Anand-Kamsky, Las Palmas 1995
- June 2009 -- Shirov-Topalov, Madrid 1997
- May 2009 -- Beliavsky-Tiviakov, Linares 1995
- April 2009 -- Karpov-Kamsky, FIDE-Wch Elista 1996
- March 2009 -- Fedorowicz-Gulko, U.S. Championship 1987

- February 2009 -- Portisch-Timman, Candidates 1989
- January 2009 -- Andersson-Hübner, Ter Apel 1997
- December 2008 -- Benjamin-Kaidanov, US-ch sf 1995
- November 2008 -- Ivanchuk-Topalov, Linares 1995
- October 2008 -- Christiansen-Seirawan, U.S. Championship 1997
- September 2008 -- Gelfand-Kasparov, Linares (5) 1992
- August 2008 -- Kasparov-Karpov, Seville (24) 1987
- July 2008 -- Karpov-Kasparov, Seville (23) 1987
- June 2008 -- Seirawan-Christiansen, U.S. Championship 1997
- May 2008 -- Seirawan-Hjartarson, Barcelona 1989
- April 2008 -- De la Riva Aguado-Morozevich, Pamplona 1999
- March 2008 -- Nunn-Seirawan, Wijk aan Zee 1992
- February 2008 -- DeFirmian-Shabalov, Denver 1998
- January 2008 -- Sadler-Forster, Lucerne 1997
- December 2007 -- Portisch-Timman, Candidates Match 1989
- November 2007 -- Yusupov-Karpov, Candidates Semifinal 1989
- October 2007 -- Morovic-Seirawan, Novi Sad 1990
- September 2007 -- Ivanchuk-Seirawan, Novi Sad 1990
- August 2007 -- Short-Topalov, Linares 1995
- July 2007 -- Kasparov-Karpov, Linares 1992
- June 2007 -- Damljanovic-Seirawan, Belgrade 1991
- May 2007 -- Christiansen-Gurevich, World Open 1989
- April 2007 -- Fedorowicz-Seirawan, U.S. Championship 1998
- March 2007 -- Timman-Nikolic, Dutch Championship 1997

- February 2007 -- Van der Wiel-Ehlvest, Rotterdam 1989
- January 2007 -- Topalov-Kasparov, Las Palmas 1996
- December 2006 -- Seirawan-Yusupov, Rotterdam 1989
- November 2006 -- Anand-Karpov, Lausanne 1998
- October 2006 -- Seirawan-Ftacnik, Thessaloniki Olympiad 1998
- September 2006 -- Anand-Topalov, Wijk aan Zee 1998
- August 2006 -- Topalov-Kasparov, Yerevan 1996
- July 2006 -- Seirawan-Lein, World Open 1998
- June 2006 -- Sokolov-Topalov, Wijk aan Zee 1996
- May 2006 -- Christiansen-Alburt, Jacksonville 1990
- April 2006 -- Dreev-Shirov, Wijk aan Zee 1996
- March 2006 -- Van der Wiel-Ehlvest, Rotterdam 1989
- February 2006 -- Gelfand-Dreev, Tilburg 1993
- January 2006 -- Kasparov-Sokolov, Sarajevo 1999
- December 2005 -- Anand-Ivanchuk, Dortmund 1997
- November 2005 -- Short-Speelman, London qf 1988
- October 2005 -- Karpov-Timman, Jarkata 1993
- September 2005 -- Topalov-Seirawan, Biel 1993
- August 2005 -- Short-Gelfand, Brussels cm 1991
- July 2005 -- Kasparov-Anand, PCA World Championship 1995
- June 2005 -- Anand-Sokolov, Brussels 1992
- May 2005 -- Beliavsky-Karpov, Brussels 1998
- April 2005 -- Kortchnoi-Timman, Brussels 1998
- March 2005 -- Karpov-Anand, Linares 1991

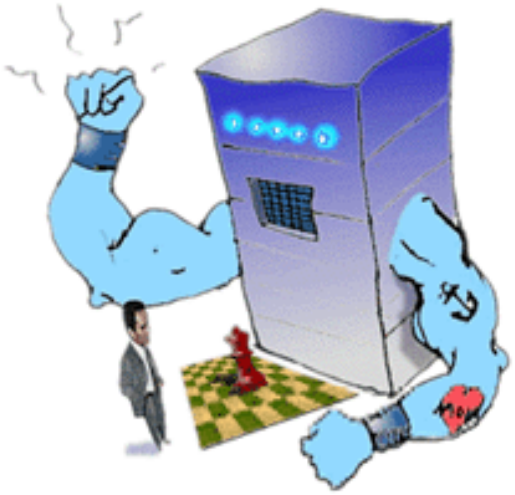
- February 2005 -- Yermolinsky-de Firmian, Parsippany 1996
- January 2005 -- Seirawan-Shabalov, Key West 1994
- December 2004 -- Shirov-Khalifman, Amsterdam 1995
- November 2004 -- Karpov-Anand, Brussels 1991
- October 2004 -- Seirawan-Kasparov, Skelleftea 1989
- September 2004 -- Fischer-Spassky, Sveti Stefan 1992
- August 2004 -- Fischer-Spassky, Sveti Stefan 1992
- July 2004 -- Gurevich-Kamsky, Los Angeles 1991
- June 2004 -- Timman-Karpov, Hoogeveen 1999
- May 2004 -- Two from Lugano 1989
- April 2004 -- Timman-Nikolic, Dutch Championship Playoff 1997
- March 2004 -- Kasparov-Short, Amsterdam 1994
- February 2004 -- Karpov-Gelfand, SanghiNagar 1995
- January 2004 -- Seirawan-Gurevich, Biel 1993
- December 2003 -- Browne-Seirawan, 1987 American Open
- November 2003 -- Karpov-Anand, Wijk Aaan Zee 1998
- October 2003 -- Karpov-Kasparov, Linares 1993
- September 2003 -- Kasparov-Topalov, Wijk aan Zee 1999
- August 2003 -- Adams-Seirawan, Bermuda 2000
- July 2003 -- Kasparov-Nikolic, Linares 1997
- June 2003 -- Shabalov-Seirawan, 1998 U.S. Men's Championship
- May 2003 -- Seirawan-Dzindzichashvili 1999
- April 2003 -- Kasparov-Kramnik Linares 1997
- March 2003 -- Kramnik-Topalov, Monte Carlo 1998

- February 2003 -- Svidler-Kasparov, Tilburg 1997
- January 2003 -- Anand-Ivanchuk, Dortmund 1997
- December 2002 -- Timman-Piket, Wijk aan Zee 2000
- November 2002 -- Morozevich-Aleksandrov, Shenyang 2000
- October 2002 -- Piket-Van Wely Amsterdam 1994
- September 2002 -- 1997 Rematch: Kasparov versus Deep Blue
- August 2002 -- Kasparov-Kraceck, Yerevan 1996
- July 2002 -- 1997 Rematch Kasparov versus Deep Blue
- June 2002 -- Vladimir Kramnik-Garry Kasparov Novgorod 1997
- May 2002 -- 1997 Rematch, Kasparov versus Deep Blue
- April 2002 -- Shirov-Polgar, Madrid 1997
- March 2002 -- 2002 U.S. Championships, Part 2: Yasser Annotates
- February 2002 -- 2002 U.S. Championships: An Insider's Perspective
- January 2002 -- 1997 Rematch: Kasparov versus Deep Blue
- December 2001 -- 1997 Rematch: Kasparov versus Deep Blue
- November 2001 -- Wijk aan Zee 2000, Corus
- October 2001 -- Japfa Classic, Bali 2000
- September 2001 -- 1997 Rematch: Kasparov versus Deep Blue

Online Inside Chess

Next month, World Champion Vladimir Kramnik takes on the latest version of the silicon chessplaying monsters in a match against Deep Fritz beginning October 12 in Bahrain. We thought it would be appropriate to take a look back at the 1997 match that shocked world when Deep Blue defeated then World Champion Garry Kasparov. Actually, many people forget that things started well for the carbon-based life forms...

# 1997 Rematch: Garry Kasparov versus Deep Blue



**Game 1**
**Annotations by Yasser Seirawan**

The Garry Kasparov - IBM Deep Blue rematch started amongst the on May 3rd at 3:00 PM EDT with all the world's major media in attendance. The game itself was played on the 35th floor of the Equitable Insurance Building in a beautiful set that was designed as if in a professor's study. A lamp blew out in the middle of the game as if in sympathy to the tactics that were produced on the chess board. Garry turned in a model game that was a vintage performance on how a human should play against computer. Garry chose a very cautious opening and extended this same strategy throughout the game. None of his pieces crossed the fourth rank preferring to play, "on my side of the board." Two passed pawns however did cross the divide and they brought home the bacon.

For Garry this victory brought him a 1 - 0 lead in the match and as importantly it was his third straight victory over the team from

IBM. We were not witnessing the playing style of Kasparov rather a well prepared Kasparov that had adapted his game to match the play of Deep Blue. It worked to perfection.

**White:** ***Garry Kasparov***
**Black:** ***Deep Blue***

**1.Nf3**

The first indication that Garry had prepared a different strategy. Normally he would open the game with main line openings after 1.e4 and 1.d4 grabbing the center. Garry has correctly understood that playing waiting maneuvering chess with no clear lines of battle along with blockaded positions is the best way of meeting the computers.

**1..d5 2.g3 Bg4 3.b3**



Another early moment of great import. Garry had considered this first game as a kind of reconnaissance mission wishing to find out what Deep Blue's priorities were in the relationship between Bishop's and Knight's. Here he offers Deep Blue the opportunity to trade a Bishop for a Knight while doubling his own pawns. If Deep Blue declines the opportunity he will have discovered that the computer's valuations have placed a high regard for the Bishop over the Knight. This crucial piece of information becomes a critical factor in the game. Most human players would have quickly played 3.Bg2 protecting the Knight and avoiding the doubled pawns. Another important point is that with the text Deep Blue was out of its preprogrammed opening book.

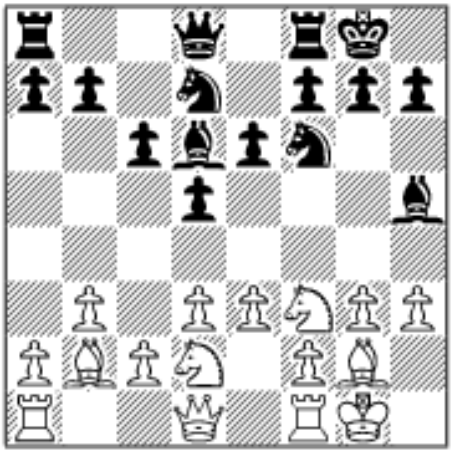
**3...Nd7**

While not in itself a mistake, this move can be construed as a matter of taste, it was in fact better to play 3...Bxf3 4.exf3 e6 5.Bb2 Ngf6 6.Bg2 Bd6 7.f4 O-O 8.O-O c6 with a balanced game.

**4.Bb2 e6 5.Bg2 Ngf6 6.0-0 c6 7.d3 Bd6 8.Nbd2 0-0**

At this point both players moved very quickly indicating that Deep Blue had transposed back into its opening library of moves.

**9.h3 Bh5 10.e3!?**



A rather cagey move. Kasparov wants to disguise his intentions by not defining the center structure. Should he play 10.c4 and play on the Queenside? Or play 10.e4 and play in the center? The text does neither and leaves it up to Deep Blue to decide where to draw the battle lines.

**10...h6?!**

Given the opportunity to take a bigger bite of the center, Deep Blue should have. Best was 10...e5 controlling more squares and threatening ...e5-e4 winning a piece. Why didn't Deep Blue make this move? He was concerned about the loss of a Bishop for a Knight! After 10...e5 11.g4 Bg6 12.Nh4 White would have weakened his Kingside but would manage to capture Black's light squared Bishop. With the text, Deep Blue makes the retreat ...Bg6-h7 possible.

**11.Qe1**

White intends to shift his pieces to the Kingside making attacking opportunities there possible. The hidden idea behind the text is to protect the h4-square.

**11...Qa5?**

An intriguing mistake to try and understand. The computer is programmed to optimize its pieces by controlling as much space - squares on the opponents side of the board - as possible. Certainly on her a5-perch Black's Queen does that. The problem however is the Queen lacks any possibility of creating a coordinated attack with her other pieces. Black's Queen will soon lack cover and get into trouble. Better was 11...Qe7 12.g4 Bg6 13.Nh4 Bh7 14.f4! which was White's point of defending the h4-square. White will try to move more and more of his pieces Kingside. A kind of "student body right" football play if you will. In this case Black should continue 14...Ba3 in order to force the exchange of the attacking b2-Bishop.

After the text, Garry knitted his eyebrows as if to say, "what's this"?

**12.a3!**

This simple move stops Black's Queenside activity cold. It was important to prevent a possible ...Bd6-a3 and at the same time White keeps the tempo b3-b4 in his pocket. Although the armies are not in a hand to hand conflict, White has made important

positional gains.

**12...Bc7?**

A bad move that simply cuts off the Black's Queen retreat and wastes a tempo. Deep Blue which analyzes at 200 million moves a second must have found a variation or two where the d6-Bishop lacked support. Best was 12...Qc7 protecting the Bishop and in case of 13.Nh4 Be5! try to force the exchange of Bishops.

**13.Nh4!?**

An intriguing move as Garry hopes to induce a variation that occurs in the game. A more consequent line was 13.Nh2! (GM Ron Henley) when f2-f4 and g3-g4 will give White a fine Kingside initiative. Ron is right!

**13...g5?**

A terrible positional concession. Deep Blue thrusts its protecting pawn shield away from the body politic. Black's King will lack protection in the up-coming middlegame. The pawn is no musketeer and can't come back. What prompted this mistake? Again, Deep Blue realized that after White's threatened 14.g4 Bg6 15.Nxg6 fxg6 Black would be forced to part with a Bishop for a Knight and this time, its pawns would be doubled. This cure however was worse than the disease! After 13...Be5 14.Bxe5 (14.d4!?) Nxe5 15.g4 Bg6 16.f4 Ned7 17.Nxg6 fxg6 White has earned an advantage. After the text, a positional player like myself considered Black's position to be strategically lost.

**14.Nhf3 e5**

At long last Deep Blue grabs the center which has been offered for some time. But as pawns move forward they leave behind unprotected squares in their wake. In this case the f5-square is issuing an open invitation to one of White's Knights. This squares is an ideal outpost and will act as a magnet for White's ensuing strategy.

In defense of Deep Blue it must be said that it is far outside of the computer's horizon to realize that White will one day maneuver a Knight to the f5-square.

**15.e4!**

Step one. Garry makes his first claim on the f5-square. Getting a Knight there will take a lot of shuffling of the pieces to achieve.

**15...Rfe8 16.Nh2! Qb6**

Undoing his previous Queen sally. This move however costs a tempo. Black may have been better off defining the position at once by 16...dxe4 17.dxe4 Rad8 with the idea of ...Nd7-f8-e6

repositioning Black's pieces.

**17.Qc1**

White's pieces are a bit confined. He would like to route a Knight through the f1-square as it makes its trek to the f5-square. But the f1-Rook is in the way and the Queen is in the way of the Rook. Thus the text. Another way for Garry to solve his temporary problems is 17.Bf3 making the e2-square accessible for his Queen.

**17...a5 18.Re1 Bd6!**

At last, Deep Blue wakens up to the problems at hand. His Bishop on c7 was doing nothing and with the text, Black is ready for ...Bd6-c5 putting pressure on the f2-pawn.

**19.Ndf1 dxe4**

It is always a difficult question as to when this central tension should be resolved. Black didn't want to make this trade in the past as White's Knight could jump to the c4-square. While the time may now be right, Black had to consider 19...Bc5 20.Ne3 Bg6 keeping the pressure on White's e4-pawn.

**20.dxe4 Bc5 21.Ne3 Rad8 22.Nhf1**



Through a rather long winded series of deft maneuvers, White has now managed to focus upon the f5-square. Its still not a one sided fight as it is the f1-Knight that needs to make it to f5.

**22...g4?**

Oh my! This ultra-aggressive move came as a real surprise. Deep Blue carries the fight directly to its opponent. The problem is that in trying to open the game, Deep Blue has weakened its own pawn structure causing a lot of long term damage. It was better to play 22...Bg6 covering the f5-square and waiting for further developments to take place.

**23.hxg4 Nxg4 24.f3?**

After the game, Garry was quick to pinpoint this one as an error explaining that there was no reason to weaken his own King. After the simple 24.Nxg4 Bxg4 25.Ne3 Be6 26.Kh2 preparing Bg2-h3, White would enjoy a large advantage. Note that when White finally plays Ne3-f5, White's c1-Queen lurking behind the lines, is ready to pounce upon the little fella on h6.

**24...Nxe3 25.Nxe3 Be7!**

A brilliant and surprising repositioning of the Bishop. At first it appears that the Bishop on c5-is doing terrific work by pinning the Knight. While this is true, the Bishop is actually far more powerful on the g5-square. On g5 the Bishop will also be pinning the Knight but also perform double duty by protecting Black's King and the h6-pawn.

**26.Kh1 Bg5 27.Re2 a4 28. b4**



Again through careful preparations, White is at last ready to cash in all the positional gains that he has made. Just one more move, 29.Qe1 and White has solved the pins on his Knight and will be ready for Ne3-f5 launching his final attack. Most experts were now predicting a merciless victory for Kasparov.

**29...f5!?**

An absolutely stunning move that stirred everyone in the press room and auditorium. It seemed that Deep Blue was violating Steinitizian principles laid down for over 100 years. Deep Blue was attacking from a position of weakness and not strength a strategy that is supposed to back fire and cause immediate loss. But the variations are very tricky and complex. White has to work his way through a minefield of tactics, sacrifice material and only then can Kasparov prove that his position is superior. Many lesser mortals would have failed in the face of such a challenge. Kasparov played his next two moves very quickly. He had also calculated the tactics sometime ago and was well prepared to embrace the complications.

**29.exf5! e4 30.f4!**

White has played the two only plausible moves. They do however cost him the Exchange.

**30...Bxe2**

A critical moment. I thought that 30...Bxf4 was extremely dangerous for White. After the game, Kasparov showed that he was well prepared to meet this capture. His variation was 31.gxf4 Bxe2 32.Qg1! Kh7 33.Re1 Bh5 34.Qh2 Bf7 35.Ng4! h5 36.Qh4! and Kasparov had stopped calculating considering the position to be winning for him. A beautiful variation that shows that White

indeed did have everything under control.

The IBM team too confirmed that Deep Blue had considered 30...Bxf4 but time and time again had rejected the move as inferior to the text.

**31.fxg5 Ne5!**

An excellent defensive move as Black blocks the long diagonal of the b2-Bishop. A bad mistake is 31...hxg5?? 32.Nc4 Bxc4 33.Qxg5+ with checkmate to follow. Now, White's task is to take control over the Kingside.

**32.g6!**

Nailing down a pair of protected passed pawns. Naturally 32.gxh6? Rd6 would allow Black excellent counterplay. Now the imbalance of Bishop and pawn for Rook, convinced Deep Blue that his middle game position wasn't to bad. This is a fair judgment, however, all endgame positions are lost! Middlegames have a habit of evolving to endgames and Garry knew that victory was to be had.

**32...Bf3 33.Bc3!**

A superb cautionary move. Black's Rooks have to be contained and the text fits the bill nicely. Garry was glowing after the game describing the virtues of his e3-Knight and c3-Bishop as controlling all the business squares on the d-file. Too the e8-Rook is tied to defensive duties for the e5-Knight.

**33...Qb5?!**

Deep Blue is concerned that White will shift his pieces to the Kingside by Qc1-g1, Ra1-e1 and Qg1-h2 and seeks to penetrate to the e2-square. The problem however is the text allows White to offer an exchange of Queens and the ending he seeks. Black had to try 33...c5 preparing ...Ne5xg6 sacrificing a Knight for White's connected passers.

**34.Qf1 Qxf1**

This plays right into White's hands and gives him the ending he desires. In hindsight, several GM's felt that Black had to retreat his Queen. In that case move 33 would have been a wasted tempo indeed.

**35.Rxf1 h5!**

A good and necessary move. Black makes White's task as difficult as possible. If White is allowed g3-g4 and a King march to the f4-square the game is quickly over. Black's problem is that his well placed Rooks are not performing well and his King has no real opportunity of involving itself in the struggle.

Conversely, White's King has no such problems.

**36.Kg1!**

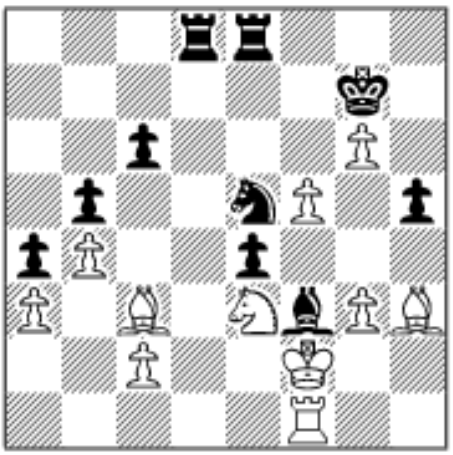
There is no reason for White to cash is chips to early: 36.Bxe5? Rxe5 37.Bxf3 exf3 38.Rxf3 Kg7 when Black's Rooks play a major role in the game.

**36...Kf8 37.Bh3!**

Black's mastery over the f3-square creates an annoying blockade in the position. With the text, White aims to push through the break g3-g4 opening up the Kingside.

**37...b5 38.Kf2 Kg7**

Unfortunately, Black is quite helpless to prevent Rf1-g1 and g3-g4 getting in his break. Black's King steps into a temporary pin which White quickly exploits.



**39.g4! Kh6 40.Rg1 hxg4**

Black cannot allow White to play 41.g5+ Kg7 42.Kg3! when after the further move Kg3-f4 Black would be routed.

**41.Bxg4 Bxg4 42.Nxg4+ Nxg4 43.Rxg4**

After the series of exchanges, the truth is laid bare. Black has no answer for White's connected passed pawns and ultimate victory. Worse yet, the threat of Bc3-f6 and Rg4-h4 checkmate exists. Deep Blue deals with that threat first.

**43...Rd5 44.f6 Rd1 45.g7 1-0**

The final point. With f6-f7 on the agenda, White is a favorite to Queen two pawns. An excellent effort by Kasparov and an interesting mixture of indecision and aggression by Deep Blue lead to a most uncompromising struggle. My audience was left breathless. A great start to the match.

Kasparov addressed the audience after his first victory and was received with a standing ovation. His first words accompanied with a very happy smile were: *"It's already different from Philadelphia."*

Photos ©1997 by Yvette Nagel. All rights reserved

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[The Chess Cafe Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives] [Inside Chess]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2001 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




## Japfa Classic Bali 2000

The Category 16 Japfa Classic International Chess Tournament 2000 was the highest category round robin ever held in Indonesia and by extension Asia. The event was played at the spectacular Grand Bali Beach Hotel in Bali, Indonesia one of the most beautiful islands in the world. The tournament took place from April 22nd to May 2nd 2000 and was sponsored by the Japfa food company. The tournament featured one of the most interesting last round match-ups that I've ever witnessed in a round robin as the leaders were all paired together.

The four leaders: Gilberto Milos – Judith Polgar and Alexander Khalifman – Anatoly Karpov, as luck would have it, faced off in the last round. Judit Polgar scored a fine win with Black to take clear first and the $20,000 reward that came with her victory. For Judith, this, along with defeating Anatoly Karpov in a Rapid Chess match, must be the finest result of her illustrious career. For a while it appeared as if FIDE Champion Alexander Khalifman would take the measure of long time FIDE Champion Anatoly Karpov. However, showing his grit and determination, Karpov hung on in a long ending to earn a share of second and third. Due to his hard luck final round loss, Gilberto Milos stumbled to fourth and I finished at fifth place with an undefeated result. The total prize money was $56,500 USD, which was a generous prize fund to be divided amongst the ten players.

**Final Standings**

**1. Polgar**, Judit g HUN 2658 **6½**
**2. Khalifman**, Alexander g RUS 2656 **6**
**3. Karpov**, Anatoly g RUS 2696 **6**
**4. Milos**, Gilberto g BRA 2620 **5½**
**5. Seirawan**, Yasser g USA 2647 **5**
**6. Timman**, Jan H g NED 2655 **4**
**7. Adianto**, Utut g INA 2584 **4**
**8. Ehlvest**, Jaan g EST 2622 **3**
**9. Gunawan**, Ruben g INA 2507 **2½**
**10. Zaw** Win Lay m MYA 2633 **2½**

Below I'd like to focus on the crucial games and review the tournament winner's results.

First a few stories: As beautiful as Bali is, it is not the easiest place in the world to get to. In my case I flew from Seattle to Taipei on an eleven-hour flight. Three movies and an endless series of meals and beverages later, I was as exhausted and bloated as I can recall. While the plane was descending we were politely informed that if we were caught trying to smuggle drugs into the country we would be killed. This information certainly snapped me to complete attention. Later I would transfer and transit to Singapore and then to Bali. Somehow I had calculated about 30 hours of travel including the unexpected delay in Seattle. Of course I'm not sure my judgment could be trusted by the time I arrived at the Grand Bali Beach Hotel. The return was much easier.

The opening ceremony was quite nice and I enjoyed watching the Balinese dancers perform their exquisite movements. Certainly a highlight of the opening ceremony was the address made to the players by the Vice-President of Indonesia, Megawati Soekarnoputri. It is extremely flattering to play in events that are opened and attended by the top leaders of the host country. Megawati spoke of her long time interest in chess and was aware of the names Anatoly Karpov and Judith Polgar. She explained that she was happy to now take the opportunity to meet the players in Bali.

Speaking of Karpov, of course I had to take advantage of the opportunity to speak with Tolya about his lawsuit against FIDE. While quite forthcoming, Tolya also wanted much of our discussions off the record. In a nutshell a Swiss Sports Court and the judges are considering the case and like having it! Mostly these sports courts have to deal with matters of doping and welcomed an interesting case of law. Karpov is claiming breach of contract and is asking for redress and compensation. Interestingly, Susan Polgar has taken the same route and even hired the same attorney! While Karpov is quite confident that he will be vindicated he doesn't know what to expect in the area of

compensation. In the case of Susan Polgar the contractual violations are even more egregious and FIDE will certainly take a financial bath, in Karpov's view. These discussions were incredibly enlightening and I'm really unsure why Karpov hasn't aggressively taken his views public. He was quite upbeat that the courts decision would be completed before years end.

Karpov was enjoying a swing through Asia as he had a series of victories in China and had been deeply impressed by the support that the Chinese have shown for Western Chess. He also noted that at years end he would be returning to Asia and to Vietnam(!) for that countries first major chess event.

The new FIDE Champion, Alexander Khalifman, confirmed that FIDE had indeed paid him the prize money from Las Vegas and we all had a toast. We carefully reviewed the list of prizewinners and we couldn't confirm that each and everyone was as fortunate. While in Bali, a group of us often spoke about the ideal way of running an annual World Chess Championship and Sasha was a key contributor. One concept was to "improve" the Knockout format by allowing for folks to be defeated twice before getting tossed from the competition. Of course those who had been defeated once could only aspire to win the third place prize. The concept included having three distinct Knockout events, a Grand Prix, which would lead to a fourth, and final event, the Masters. In concept, this would be an eight-player event, which would have six players coming from the three qualifying tournaments and two invited players. Sasha offered his poor person as a previous defending champion and Garry Kasparov – if he was interested – as the final player in the Masters. If Garry declined, it would be a simple matter to invite the seventh qualifying player. I liked his concepts very much and will explore the feasibility of such a plan with a few potential sponsors.

Another topic of discussion was the participation of Zaw Win Lay of Myanmar. He came into the event sporting the extraordinary FIDE rating of 2633. Chess players around the world couldn't help but note that many players from Myanmar have seen their ratings soar and charges of manipulation were discussed at length. Considering that a country like Holland has a number of 2600+ players, we determined that within a single rating period two Dutch players – with national cooperation – could achieve ratings higher that Kasparov's with ease. For a military regime like Myanmar, it may have great propaganda values to have some of the highest rated chess players in the world. When Zaw Win Lay started with a score of one draw from his first six games, discussions stopped. His recovery at the end of the tournament caused the discussions to flare up anew. In the end the collective wisdom settled for 2550, which isn't bad at all.

We'll we've delayed long enough. Let us get to the games and we begin with our winner, Judith Polgar. I've known Judith since she was a little tyke with no knowledge of English, as they say, "you've come along way baby." Judith started well, playing a leading role throughout the tournament. She didn't appear to be in trouble in any of her games and won the tournament by counter-punching with the Black pieces. Winning with Black is a major plus in the top leagues but Judith's three wins with Black and her one win as White were outstanding and all were well deserved. While Timman may have self-destructed, that wasn't her fault, just her good fortune. Let's look at the game from the ninth round that brought her ultimate victory:

*Sicilian Najdorf, Fischer Variation B87*
**GM Gilberto Milos (2620)**
**GM Judit Polgar (2658)**
*Japfa Classic Bali INA (9), 02.05.2000*

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 a6 6.Bc4 e6 7.Bb3 b5 8.0-0 Be7 9.Qf3 Qb6 10.Be3 Qb7 11.Qg3 Nbd7 12.f3 Nc5!?**



A remarkable idea, which I believe, should be properly credited to the recently deceased GM Lev Polugaevsky. Black's idea is that after the capture of the g7-pawn, Black will use the time that White needs to extricate his Queen to complete his development and to utilize the half open g-file for an attack. Thus: 13.Qxg7 Rg8 14.Qh6 Rg6 15.Qh3 Bd7, when Black tries to combine a doubling on the g-file with a center break based on …d6- d5 and …e6-e5 ideas. While I'm a bit skeptical of Black's compensation, I certainly accept that it exists.

The decision to capture or not capture the pawn didn't sit to well with Gilberto. His approach to the game was to play the opening to, "keep the advantage" and if the opportunity appeared to play for the win. Thus he didn't give the capture too much thought at all. Besides, he was quite familiar with White's piece arrangement and confident that his game choice leads to a White pull.

**13.Rfd1!? Bd7!?**

I bring attention to the last two moves, as they were fraught with

tension with the audience in a state of acute distress. How could Black be gambling away a key pawn on the Kingside in a last round game for first place?

**14.Kh1 b4 15.Nce2 0-0 16.Bh6 Ne8 17.c4?**



Remarkably enough a blunder, which costs, White a pawn. Gilberto was so anxious to make the piece set up with Rooks doubled on the d-file and a c2-pawn on the c4-square that he played the text without realizing its consequences. After 17.Rd2 (Covering the b2-pawn.) a5!? 18.c4, White is moving towards the position that he wanted.

**17...bxc3 18.Nxc3 Bf6!**

Now the difference is clear, the b3-Bishop can't move without pitching the b2-pawn. The frightful realization of what he had done hit Gilberto squarely between the eyes and he now determined to buckle down and to save the position. He is helped by the fact that Black's position is quite cramped and that it's quite difficult for Judith to make progress.

**19.Bg5 Bxd4 20.Rxd4 Nxb3 21.axb3 f6**

Judith has to pause to prevent Bg5-e7, which would win the entrapped Rook.

**22.Bd2!**

Seizing the defensive. White intends to put his Bishop on the c3-square. Route his Knight to the e3-square and double Rooks on the d-file, when his position is nearly impregnable.

**22...Qxb3 23.Nd1 a5!**

Judith finds the only way to make progress. As long as the a-pawn remains on the a6- square, the fortress mentioned above will hold. The text envisions that the a6-pawn is better protected on the a4-square and the by …a4-a3, White's Queenside is somewhat vulnerable.

**24.Qe1!**

Not falling for 24.Bxa5?, which will cost material due to the vulnerable f1-square: 24...Rxa5! 25.Rxa5 Qb6 26.Raa4 Bxa4 27.Rxa4 Qb5, is the winning stinger.

**24...Qb6!**

Judith certainly had good reason to avoid: 24…a4 25.Bb4 (25.Rb4!? Qc2 26.Bc3) when the plan of: 26.Ra3 Qc2 27.Rc3, could chase the Queen into White's clutches.

**25.Rd3 a4 26.Bb4!?**



Since pitching the pawn, Gilberto has repaired his position mightily and was beginning to feel things weren't all that bad. Even going so far as considering Rd3-a3, intending Nd1- c3 clipping the a-pawn. Eventually he decided to baton down the hatches by playing Nd1-e3, Ra1-d1, Qe1-d2 and Bb4-a3, when, "I can't possibly lose!" From Judith's perspective, this was quite true. Since winning the pawn, it has been very hard for her to increase the scope of her pieces and she now makes it a priority.

**26...Rf7! 27.Qd2?!**

The text creates an unintended tactical danger by limiting the number of squares to which the d3-Rook might move. I've no clue how Black might crack the position after 27.Ne3 Bb5 28.Rd2, when White is ready double Rooks on the d-file and play Bb4-a3 keeping the Queenside clogged up.

**27...Bb5 28.Rd4 e5!**

Of course this was the move that Gilberto had hoped to induce. He now realized that his Rook is fortunate to have the a5-escape square.

**29.Rd5 Rb7! 30.Bc3**

Capturing the d6-pawn by: 30.Bxd6? Bc6 31.Bc5 Qa5, would cost White material. The text places the Bishop on the wrong diagonal but 31.Ba3? Bc4 would cost the exchange as the Rook is trapped.

**30...Bc6?!**

I'm not to sure what Judith had in mind by the text. My inclination would be to play: 30…Bc4 31.Ra5 Rxa5 32.Bxa5 Qb5 33.Ne3 Be6 34.Bc3, when its hard to see how exactly Black is supposed to expect his extra pawn to carry the day.

**31.Rd3 Qa6?!**

A little drifting here by Judith as she's wrestling with the opportunity of repeating the position while trying to find the best way of playing for a win.

**32.Ne3 Bb5 33.Rd5 Qb6?**



Black's aimless play had by this time calmed Gilberto down and he was no longer fearful of the loss. Black's extra pawn, the d6-pawn is firmly blockaded and the question for him became should he try to just "keep" the position or should he force the draw? Unfortunately for him he made a fateful decision.

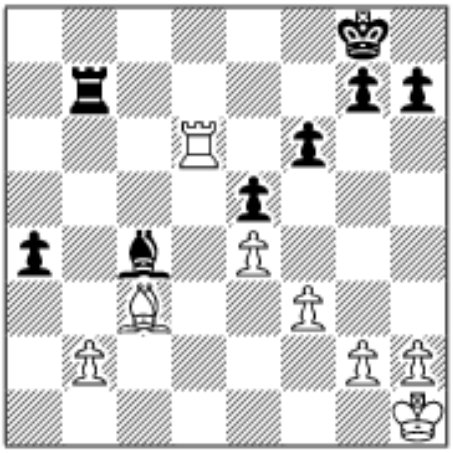
**34.Nf5?!**

The start of a mistaken tactical operation. How would Black make progress after 34.h3!, making luft?

**34...Ra6 35.Rd1??**

In a word, the "howler." Gilberto was blithely unaware of the back rank issues and his mild time trouble encouraged his decision.

**35...Bc4! 36.Nxd6 Nxd6 37.Rxd6 Qxd6 38.Qxd6 Rxd6 39.Rxd6**



**39...a3!**

That one hurts, as the breakthrough is immediately decisive.

**40.b4 Rc7 41.Kg1 Bb5 42.Bd2 a2 43.Rd8+ Kf7 44.Ra8 Rc2 0-1**

The "FIDE Champions" Anatoly Karpov and Alexander Khalifman split the spoils at second and third. Karpov continues to be as dangerous as ever as he has flashes of his former brilliance. A vintage Karpov performance was his victory over Jaan Ehlvest, a game that Ehlvest is still kicking himself for.

*Queen's Indian Defense E15*

**GM Anatoly Karpov (2696)**
**GM Jaan Ehlvest (2622)**
*Japfa Classic Bali INA (7), 29.04.2000*

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 b6 4.g3 Ba6 5.b3 Bb4+ 6.Bd2 Be7 7.Bg2 c6 8.Bc3 d5 9.Ne5 Nfd7 10.Nxd7 Nxd7 11.Nd2 0-0 12.0-0 Nf6 13.e4 b5 14.Re1 dxe4 15.Qc2 Rc8 16.Rad1 Nd5 17.Bxe4 Nxc3 18.Qxc3 Bf6**



So far all theory and the players haven't missed a beat. Karpov now unleashes his novelty.

**19.c5!?**

An intriguing attempt to play against the offside a6-Bishop but can this really be good? Black wins a fine central pawn and will have the two Bishops. Afterwards, Jaan was quite dismissive of White's plan.

**19...Bxd4 20.Qc2 f5**

Weakening the e6-pawn but winning an important tempo. White would be for choice after: 20…e5? 21.Bxh7+ Kh8 22.Bf5!? Rc7 23.Nf3 or even 23.b4, when Black still has to solve the question of his a6-Bishop without the benefit of an extra pawn.

**21.Bg2 Qf6 22.b4!**

The players are still well within Karpov's preparation, the text isn't only good its mandatory. If Black is allowed …b5-b4 and an anchor c3-square he just wins! On the other hand the message of what to do with the a6-Bishop gets rubbed a bit more.

**22...Rcd8!**

An excellent answer! Black is willing to jettison the c6-pawn to take over the initiative: 23.Bxc6 e5 24.Bg2 e4, when Black has solved his problems and has created some for White.

**23.Nf3**

Karpov spent a huge amount of time on this one as this could lead to a second pawn sacrifice, the b4-pawn might go, which might lead to the loss of a third pawn. Somehow Karpov may have missed Black's twenty-second move in his preparations as the only real debate was between the text and 23.Nb3, which in certain lines protects the c5-pawn and allows for Nb3-a5 picking off the c6-pawn.

**23...Bc3 24.Re3 Rxd1+ 25.Qxd1 Bc8! 26.Qb3 Ba1!**



It turns out that the diagonal is just long enough. That is how this diagonal gets its name by the way, the long diagonal… Yuck, yuck, yuck. Anyway, the previous sequence of moves were all quite forcing and I think it fair to say that since Karpov's novelty the crucial position has been reached. While it can certainly be argued that White has fine compensation I don't think it is enough.

**27.Ne1 Kh8 28.Nc2 f4!?**

A sharp reaction in order to break open the Kingside. Afterwards, Ehlvest was convinced that this was a correct decision. I voiced support for: 28…Be5 29.Bxc6!? Bc7, intending …e6-e5 and …f5-f4 offering a promising imitative without weakening the King. As Jaan explained he already felt his position was better and he was justified in stepping up an attack.

**29.gxf4 g5 30.Bxc6 gxf4 31.Rd3 Qg6+ 32.Kf1**



It is easy to see what attracted Ehlvest to this position. All he needs to do is retreat his a1-Bishop and with the open g-file and possibilities of pushing his e-pawn, Black will be in his full glory.

**32...Bg7?**

A very strange retreat, which I don't understand at all. It seems far more favorable to keep the g-file open: 32…Bf6!, planning to push the e-pawn must favor Black.

**33.Rd6!**

An annoying pin to the e-pawn played just in time to prevent Black from getting active.

**33...Qh5! 34.Qf3!**

Fine play by both players. Karpov jettisons the h2-pawn in order

to gain time and harmonize his pieces by controlling the light-squares.

**34...Qxh2 35.Ne1 a6?**

A typical time trouble mistake as Black makes a wasted effort to save his b5-pawn. The position required resolute play. To this end 35…Be5 36.Rd1 Bc7 playing for …e6-e5 and opening the diagonal for the c8-Bishop and seeking to occupy the g-file with the Rook was necessary.

**36.Ke2 Qh6?!**

In time pressure, Ehlvest is losing the thread as he makes a number of moves with his Queen only to end up nowhere.

**37.Qe4 Qf6 38.Nf3 Qe7?! 39.Qd3 e5 40.Be4! Bf6**



What an impressive transformation has taken place! White's pieces are coordinating beautifully owning nearly the entire board. Karpov is now in his full glory as he seeks to rope in the point.

**41.Qd5!**

Domination complete.

**41...Qg7 42.Qc6 Qf7 43.Ke1 Bg4 44.a3 Bxf3 45.Bxf3 e4!**

I'm not sure if a computer would recognize the hopelessness of the position and voluntarily jettison the e5-pawn. In reality this is Black's only chance to get counter play. Desperate or not, this is the only chance.

**46.Bxe4 Qc4 47.Qd5 Bc3+ 48.Kd1 Qf1+ 49.Kc2 Bg7 50.f3! Qe2+ 51.Qd2 Qc4+ 52.Kd1 Qb3+ 53.Ke2 Qc4+ 54.Qd3 Qa2+ 55.Kf1 Qa1+ 56.Qb1 Qc3 57.Rd3 Qf6 58.Ke2 Qh6 59.Rd7 Re8 60.Qd3 Qf6 61.Qd5 Qb2+ 62.Kf1 Qc1+ 63.Qd1 Qc4+ 64.Kf2 Qa2+ 65.Qd2 Qe6 66.c6!**

After an extensive period of maneuvering whereby White has avoided perpetual check threats he's earned the opportunity to advance his passer. Now there is another round of maneuvering when White again wins the tempo.

**66...Qh6 67.Qd3 Qh2+ 68.Kf1 Qh1+ 69.Ke2 Qh2+ 70.Kd1 Qg1+ 71.Kc2 Qa1 72.Rd8! Qb2+ 73.Kd1 Qa1+ 74.Ke2 Qb2+ 75.Kf1 Qa1+ 76.Kg2 Qa2+ 77.Kh1 Qa1+ 78.Kh2 Qa2+ 79.Qd2!**

Forcing a winning ending.

**79...Qxd2+ 80.Rxd2 Be5 81.Rd7 Rc8 82.Rxh7+ Kg8 83.Ra7 1-0**

While Karpov's opening approach to the above game may have been a bit dodgy, certainly the game showed signs of vintage Karpov play. I'm certain that Karpov felt that he could easily have been the tournament winner had he done more in his game with Judith Polgar… On the other hand he was fortunate not to lose to Jan Timman…

Our third winner, Alexander Khalifman played a fine tournament with a late tournament surge. Also undefeated, when he won Sasha was overpowering. His victory over Indonesia's best player, Utut Adianto, was a tour de force.

**GM Alexander Khalifman (2656)**
**GM Utut Adianto (2584)**
*Japfa Classic Bali INA (7), 29.04.2000*

**1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.e5 Bf5 4.Nc3 e6 5.g4 Bg6 6.Nge2 c5 7.Be3 Nc6 8.dxc5 Nxe5 9.Nd4 Nf6(?!)**

While this move has been played before, I'm quite skeptical that this move is best. Safer choices include: 9…Nc6, 9…Ne7 and 9…a6(?!) which have also been played before in this very sharp line of play.

**10.f4 Ned7?**

Backing down from the challenge White has made. Black had to play: 10…Nexg4 11.Bb5+ Ke7 12.Bg1 Qc7, as was played in 1982 Mar Del Plata, between Braga and Timman a game in which I was an active kibitzer in the post-mortem!

White now has a bevy of attacking choices. Khalifman pulls all his attacking levers putting them to good effect. By the way conducting such a promising attack position isn't so easy. Sometimes its better to have one clear attacking option!

**11.f5!**

Blowing up Black's center as Black's King now becomes the object of attack.

**11...exf5 12.c6!**

Adianto had been hopeful about the variation: 12.gxf5? Bh5 13.Be2 Qe7!, when he saw chances to escape.

**12...bxc6 13.Nxc6 Qc7 14.Bb5!**

As always when attacking the name of the game is development.

Everyone should get invited to the party. The presence of the Bishop is immediately felt, as the pin on the a4- e8 diagonal will prove decisive.

**14...a6**



**15.Qe2!**

In good positions, it's easy to find good moves. Once more development is the key. The open e-file beckons a major piece and Black is now set up for a painful discovered check.

**15...Qd6 16.Ba4!**

Avoiding any irrational exuberance. There was a strong temptation to show a brilliant tactical flare following: 17.0-0-0 axb5, but no one saw the follow up. Therefore the prudent retreat is best as White keeps all his trumps and prepares to castle long with a decisive attack.

**16...f4**

Adianto didn't want to return the pawn – his sole solace for suffering – but he needed to deal with the threats of White's free flowing attack. For instance: 16…Ne4 17.Nxe4 fxe4 18.0-0-0, planning c2-c4 would break up Black's position.

**17.Bxf4+ Qe6 18.g5!**

The decisive blow as the d5-pawn will soon fall.

**18...Qxe2+ 19.Kxe2 Nh5 20.Be3 Bf5**

Black has to many problems to cover. Black was also facing Nc6-e5, pressing the d7- Knight.

**21.Nxd5 Bd6 22.Kf2**

Stepping off the e-file and preparing to bring both Rooks to the central files.

**22...Bh3**

Black couldn't play: 22…0-0 23.Nce7+, which would cost the f5-Bishop. Neither was 22…Be6 23.Rad1, advisable, as Black's central pieces would be vulnerable.

**23.Rad1 f6 24.Nb6 Nxb6 25.Bxb6 0-0**

Agreeing to the loss of a piece. There was no real alternative as

25…Bf4 26.Nd8+ Kf8 27.Bc5+ Kg8 28.Bb3+ mates next move.

**26.Rxd6 fxg5+ 27.Ke3 Rae8+ 28.Kd2**

With an extra piece in his pocket, Khalifman's victory is not in doubt.

**28...Nf6 29.Rd8 h5 30.Rxe8 Nxe8 31.Bc5 Rf4 32.Ne7+ Kf7 33.Bb3+ Be6 34.Bxe6+ Kxe6 35.Re1+ Kd7 36.Ng6 Rf5 37.Re7+ Kc6 38.Rxe8 1-0**

In closing, I'd like to thank our International Arbiter Djamil Djamal for his fine direction and flexibility in governing the event and to Kristianus Liem for his excellent work on the bulletins and web site. Finally to the Indonesia chess fans and sponsors, hearty thanks, you were all terrific.

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[The Chess Cafe Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives] [Inside Chess]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2001 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*




Yasser Seirawan

## Wijk aan Zee
## Corus Round 1
### January 15, 2000

There was quite a crowd of spectators as the Crown Group and the Parliament tournament got under way at De Moriaan playing venue in Wijk aan Zee. Chess journalists crowded into the too small press center and jockeyed for position on the tables before them. In a quaint throwback to a different age we noted plenty of fax machines and two outside telephone lines. It seems the staffers don't realize that this is the day and age of the Internet with a capital "I." We want our Internet access and more phone lines were being demanded. I had commandeered an entire line for myself for my "Chess.net" broadcast and I had earned a lot of frosty looks from my colleagues. Suddenly I realized I would much rather have been at the board playing rather than reporting. But also in this day and age a 2647 rating will not get you invited into Category 18 events. My focus was the Victor Korchnoi versus Garry Kasparov encounter and the players didn't disappoint my audience.

**Gruenfeld Indian Defense**
**White: *GM Victor Korchnoi* Black: *GM Garry Kasparov*Wijk aan Zee, Corus Tournament (01) 2000**

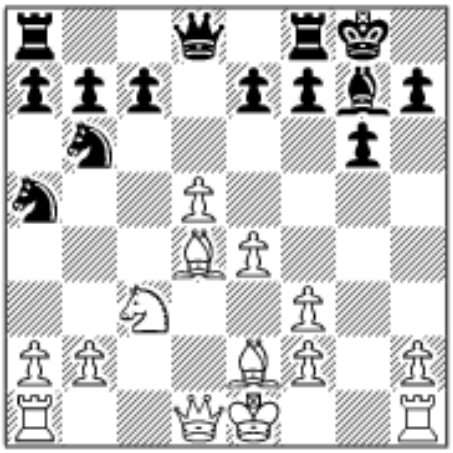
**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 d5**

For a good portion of his career, the Gruenfeld Defense has been a major part of Korchnoi's repertoire as Black. Recently, he has played some offbeat lines that don't really challenge the Gruenfeld in the main topical variations. Undoubtedly this hadn't gone unnoticed by Kasparov.

**4.cxd5 Nxd5 5.Bd2**

An innocuous line for Black to face. In this position, Korchnoi has experimented with worse, trying 5.Na4?!, even winning a game or two along the way.

**5...Bg7 6.e4 Nb6 7.Be3 0-0 8.Be2 Nc6 9.Nf3 Bg4 10.d5 Bxf3 11.gxf3 Na5 12.Bd4**



Korchnoi has aimed for this position believing that his threats of b2-b4 combined with his big pawn center will give him the advantage. Black's next move chills his ambitions.

**12...Qd6!**

Very nicely played as Kasparov punches back. Besides preventing the threat of b2-b4, Black also makes his own play in the center by controlling the dark-squares.

**13.Bxg7 Kxg7 14.f4?**

Bluntly speaking a mistake from which White doesn't recover. Victor wasn't about to play 14.Qd4+ e5! Which stops White's plan cold. Instead, he thinks he is chasing an initiative. In hindsight, 14.Qc1 was probably best but not what White wanted.

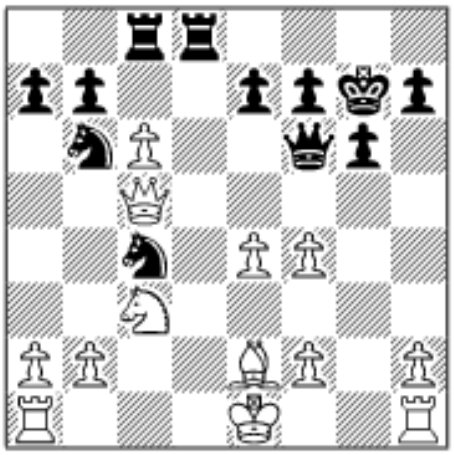
**14...Qf6!!**

A very fine move which earns Black the advantage. Kasparov dodges 14...Qxf4? 15.Qd4+ Kg8 16.Qb4 or 16.Qc5, going after the a5-Knight. Now White is cursed with having to guard the f4-pawn, the b2-pawn and the c4-square. Black has the advantage.

**15.Qd2 c6! 16.dxc6 Rfd8! 17.Qe3 Nac4 18.Qc5?!**

This only lands Korchnoi in worse trouble. Still, it has to be admitted that 18.Bxc4 Nxc4 19.Qe2 Qxc6 was no fun for White.

**18...Rac8**



After this, Black wins back his pawn with the better development and structure. Objectively speaking White is now lost. It's a miracle that Victor defends this position as well as he now does.

**19.c7 Rd7 20.Bxc4 Rcxc7 21.Qg5 Rxc4 22.Qxf6+ Kxf6 23.Rc1 Rcd4 24.b3 Rd3 25.Ke2**

An ugly move to make as White invites the Black Rooks to penetrate - with check even - but allowing ...Rd3-f3 would have meant the certain loss of a pawn.

**25...Rd2+ 26.Kf3 R7d3+ 27.Kg2 e6**

A simple pause in the action as Black prepares to reposition his b6-Knight but first he wants to cover the d5-square.

**28.Rhe1**

Naturally, White had to avoid 28.Rhd1?? Rxc3, winning a piece. For similar reasons, White must also avoid a future Re1-e2, which would also lose a piece.

**29...Ke7?!**

Not the most inspired reaction. Black should have continued with his plan by 29...Nd7, when he has ideas of ...g6-g5 in order to win control over the e5-square or even ...Kf6- e7 making way for ...Nd7-f6-h5 in order to clip the f4-pawn. In short, White faces a very unpleasant grovel. After the text, Korchnoi was down to a few minutes but finds a way to rally the troops.

**29.f5!**

Certainly underestimated by Kasparov as White is permitted to trade off one of his weak pawns.

**29...Nd7 30.fxe6 fxe6 31.Kf1! Ne5 32.Re2!**

It must have been a tremendous relief to get rid of one of the

powerful Black Rooks. White is still in trouble but now he has a chance to grovel to a draw.

**32...g5 33.Na4 Rd1+ 34.Re1 Rxe1+ 35.Kxe1 Rd7 36.Ke2 Nd3 37.Rc3 Nf4+ 38.Kf3 Kf6?!**

At this point, both players were in a bit of time trouble. I think it was a mistake for Kasparov to allow White to trade off his h2-pawn. After 38...e5, followed by a quick ...h7-h5, Black has all the plusses he needs to win.

**39.Nc5 Rc7 40.h4 e5 41.hxg5+ Kxg5**



With the time control reached, both players had a chance to survey the damage. Instead, as is his habit, Korchnoi rushed one more move just to be sure he had reached the time control. This bad habit seems to be a decade or two old following an unpleasant loss on time.

**42.Rc4?**

A blunder, which considerably eases Black's task. Necessary was 42.Rc1 in order to play Rc1-g1+ breaking the pin if allowed. The consensus was the 42.Rc1 Kf6 43.Nd3 Rxc1 44.Nxc1, might lead to a winning Knight ending for Black. While that may be true, the text doesn't help at all.

**42...b5?**

Remarkably this mistake was played after a long think. White hardly has a threat in the position and the only question is should Black force a Knight ending by 42...b6 43.Na6 Rxc4 44.bxc4 Ne6 which is a likely win, or just play: 42...h5!, leaving White in the same quandary as he was at move forty-two? I would've opted for the latter.

**43.Rc1 b4**



Kasparov reveals his clever idea. He wants to force a knight ending on more favorable terms. If 44.Nd3 Rxc1 (44...Rc3!?) 45.Nxc1, and this time the c1-Knight is truly boxed in, unlike our previous knight ending. However, the idea is just a bit too clever...

**44.Rc4! a5 45.Na4!**

Offering the knight ending right back, but this time, after 45...Rxc4 46.bxc4, White is relieved to have his own passer. Kasparov defers the Knight ending.

**45...Rf7**

A stunning development, White now has an active Rook on an open file! Real counterplay. Most of us in the press center had given Victor's position up as hopeless. Now he seems to have a real chance to save the game.

**46.Ke3 Ng2+ 47.Ke2 Nf4+ 48.Ke3 h5 49.Rc5 Ng2+ 50.Ke2 h4 51.Rxe5+ Kg4**



Stunned by his good fortune, Korchnoi now commits a grievous error. Nigel Short and I were analyzing the ramifications of 52.f3+ Kg3 (52...Rxf3 53.Rg5+ Kxg5 54.Kxf3) 53.Rg5+ Kh2, without coming to any conclusions when Korchnoi went splat.

**52.Re8??**

Losing on the spot.

**52...Nf4+ 53.Ke3 h3 54.f3+ Kh4 0-1**

There is no stopping the h-pawn: 55.Rh8+ Nh5 56.Kf2 Rg7 and

the pawn scores a touchdown.

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[The Chess Cafe Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives] [Inside Chess]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2001 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




Vladimir Kramnik had been scheduled to begin a match in Bahrain in October against Deep Fritz, but world events caused the match to be postponed. It is now set for next month. We now revisit the last match played by a world champion against the then-reigning computer king. After a fine victory in Game 1, Kasparov had Black in Game 2. An extraordinary game, with a most peculiar finish indeed...

## 1997 Rematch:
## Garry Kasparov
versus
## Deep Blue
## Game 2

As specified in the rules, Kasparov has the right of choice of the chess clock to be used during the match. Kasparov had the Swiss jeweler Audemars Piquet design a special clock that is sitting on the playing table. This Swiss clock, contrary to other digital timers, is not working on batteries but is connected with cables to a special computer.

The Equitable has three main rooms for this event. In the basement is the auditorium where the commentators entertain the audience. The podium has huge screens displaying the actual position, Garry Kasparov and a computer screen which displays the analysis made by the commentators. The actual playing venue is located on the 35th floor. It is not open to the public but three persons from Kasparov's team and five members of the Deep Blue team have seats to watch the game. The stage has been beautifully transformed into a study kind of set up with bookshelves, plants, nice wooden table. The press room is the

third room dedicated to this match and is located on the 49th floor of the Equitable Building. Around 300 journalists are registered to visit the match. The press room has the same three screens as the auditorium displays although images are not shown on huge screens but large television sets.

**White:** ***Deep Blue***
**Black:** ***Garry Kasparov***

**1.e4 e5**

Much debate has been made by the commentating team on how Kasparov had adapted his style to meet the raw computing power of Deep Blue. Already, his first move a classical King pawn defense is a case in point. Garry has long loved the Sicilian Defense (1...c5) which leads to extraordinary complexities. Positions the computer might also favor. Kasparov had also surprised us by using a Classical King pawn defense a year ago in the first Kasparov - IBM encounter - that was game five - a game that Kasparov won.

**2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5**

The Ruy Lopez - the most explored opening in chess. In the above-mentioned game five, Deep Blue played 3.d4, initiating the Scotch Defense.

**3...a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 h6?!**

There is a wealth of possible choices here: 9...Na5 (Smyslov's Defense), 9...Nd7 (Chigorin Defense), 9...Bb7 (Zaitsev Defense) and 9...Nb8 (Breyer Defense) constitute the most common. The text, also attributed to Smyslov, is an off-beat variation considered inferior to the above lines. Garry had prepared this unusual line in the hopes of catching Deep Blue out of its opening library. He was unsuccessful. Deep Blue's operator played the next ten moves or so quickly. With Kasparov matching the pace.

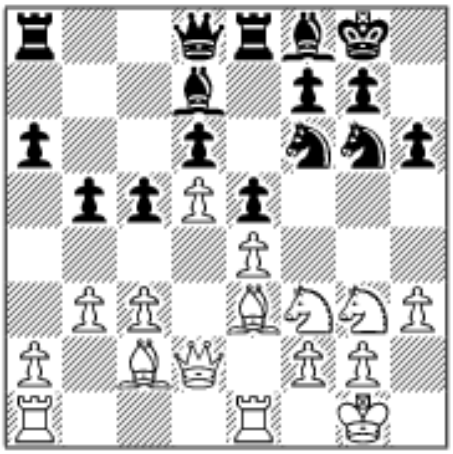
**10.d4 Re8 11.Nbd2 Bf8 12.Nf1 Bd7**

Kasparov avoids the well-known trap 12...exd4? 13.cxd4 Nxe4?? 14.Bd5 and White wins a piece.

**13.Ng3 Na5 14.Bc2 c5 15.b3!**

All standard theory. The purpose of Deep Blue's last move is to keep the a5-Knight out of the game. Kasparov immediately brings his Knight back into the game.

**15...Nc6 16.d5 Ne7 17.Be3 Ng6 18.Qd2**



Despite his choice of openings, I was in admiration for what Kasparov had managed to achieve. It is generally accepted that when playing against a computer the human player should seek closed, blockaded positions. Garry has done precisely that. The center pawns are interlocked which means that the game will be decided by maneuvering on the flanks. However such positions contain some known risks. White's central d5-pawn provides White with a nice central pawn wedge that gives White a clear advantage in space. Behind the broad shoulders of his central pawns, White will have an easier time switching his pieces to either flank. Former World Champion Jose Raul Capablanca described these positions for Black as, "carrying the seeds of defeat." Through no further mistakes of his own, Black may lose the game. For the moment, Kasparov has achieved the blockaded, if cramped position, that he was aiming for.

**18...Nh7?!**

This move can and should've waited. Black should be more concerned about operations on the Queenside. Because he has so many pieces defending his King, it is unlikely that Black faces any dangers there. The preventive move 18...a5! was better. This will be clear in the moves ahead. In that case 19.a4 could be met by 19...b4 keeping the Queenside closed.

**19.a4! Nh4 20.Nxh4 Qxh4**

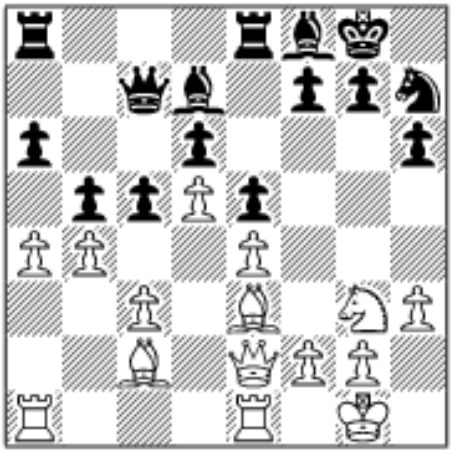
Black has managed a favorable trade of pieces following the principle that the best way to ease a cramped position is to exchange pieces making it easier to move around. A further benefit of this trade is the possibility of creating a Kingside attack

by ...Nh7-g5 and a possible sacrifice against the h3-pawn.

**21.Qe2!**

A well-chosen, multi-purpose move. In case Black gets to active on the Kingside, White now has a defense with Qe2-h5 snuffing out the attack. White eyes the b5-pawn by making the move Bc2-d3, putting pressure on the Queenside.

**21...Qd8 22.b4 Qc7**



**23.Rec1!**

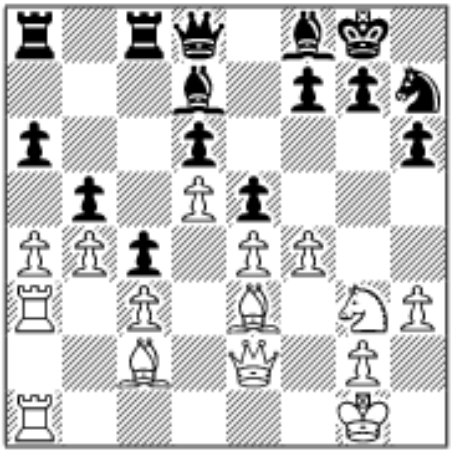
This move was the most revealing of the game. It is a move of extraordinarily refined sophistication. The move carries no immediate threat but is very annoying to have to face. Black is forced to worry about the possibility of c3-c4 when the c-file might be forced open leaving Black's Queen on an exposed square. Garry now went into a long think and with a heavy heart decided to close down the Queenside further.

**23...c4 24.Ra3!**

Another excellent move by Deep Blue. Although it is an accepted stratagem to try and grab an open file by doubling Rooks, it is impressive how Deep Blue has used so many of the well worn positional motifs of this particular opening. An opening that Deep Blue's programmers could not have reasonably expected. Garry is forced to go into a defensive shell to protect the a-file.

**24...Rec8 25.Rca1 Qd8 26.f4!**

Again, simply superb. White can't win the game by continuing to drive an attack on the Queenside. For instance: 26.axb5 axb5 27.Ra7 Rxa7 28.Rxa7 Ra8 and Black successfully trades off the invaders. Therefore, White has to open up a second front and hits the center. Again, a well-known stratagem but well played just the same.



**27...Nf6**

During this phase of the game, Garry was seen shaking his head and pulling some gloomy faces. Clearly his choices aren't pleasant ones 26...f6 shoring up the center and hoping for a trade on e5 leaves Black's h7-Knight and f8-Bishop with nothing to do. Also unsatisfactory was 26...exf4 (26...Qh4 27.Qf2 helps White as the a8-Rook lacks protection.) 27.Bxf4 Nf6 28.Be3 when White will use the newly acquired d4-square as an outpost. The idea behind the text is to bring the Knight back into the game and to use the d6-square as a blockade against White's d5-pawn.

**27.fxe5 dxe5**

After this swap of pawns, a new advantage for White has emerged: a powerful protected passed d5-pawn. This means that in any resulting ending, White will have the superior position.

**28.Qf1?!**

Funnily enough this inferior move looks very much like a human misstep! The text is crafty in that it doesn't reveal White's true intentions. A human player might have two ideas in mind: playing for the tactical sequence: 29.axb5 axb5 30.Rxa8 Rxa8 31.Rxa8 Qxa8 32.Bxh6 gxh6 33.Qxf6 snaring a pawn. The second, positional concept is to load up behind the a-file by Ra1-a2 and Qf1-a1 seizing control of the a-file. The text then is rather seductive. However, the superior 28.Qf2! would have made it impossible for Black to re-route his Knight to the d6-square: 28.Qf2 Ne8? 29.Bb6! and Black's Queen is dislodged from the protection of the a8-Rook. Due to the many positional trumps already established, the text doesn't hurt White's advantage.

**28...Ne8 29.Qf2 Nd6 30.Bb6 Qe8 31.R3a2!?**

An awkward move to explain. Somewhere in Deep Blue's billions of possibilities it may have calculated that on the a3-square the Rook was vulnerable to the f8-Bishop after a possible ...a6-a5 or more concretely, Deep Blue wants to play 31.axb5 and doesn't want to continue the sequence 31...Nxb5 32.Rxa6 Rxa6

33.Rxa6 Nxc3 with an unclear position.

**31...Be7?!**

An inferior move by Kasparov. He is anxious to produce some threats of his own and his f8-Bishop has played the role of spectator for a long time. It was much better to take the time to shore up the e5-pawn. Best was 31...f6 awaiting further developments.

**32.Bc5 Bf8?!**



Following the game, the IBM Deep Blue team celebrated what was described as the very human-like play of the program. As that was true, Kasparov could equally be criticized for his own computer-like play. Indeed, this game almost appears as a complete role reversal. What I mean to say is that when a computer doesn't know what to do in a given position, programs will often "pass" by making a waiting move and then "take the move back" by returning to the same position seen two moves before. Thus effectively losing two tempos. This is precisely what Kasparov has done. Perhaps he had studied the computers games to closely and some bad habits rubbed off?

I think the answer for the last two moves however are more concrete. Kasparov has altered his own fluid natural style to combat the computer. Unfortunately for him, Kasparov is in unfamiliar territory. Under pressure he errors. Once again 32...f6 is the suggested move.

**33.Nf5!**

A powerful and somewhat paradoxical move. Leaping into the fray is quite natural, so why the paradox? In comparing the various minor pieces, a crucial issue for White is what he intends to do with his c2-Bishop? At the moment, it is simply blocked behind the e4-pawn and is not performing an active role. Therefore the idea of 33.Bd1 intending Bd1-g4 trading this Bishop off seems quite suggestive. "Allowing" Black to trade off

his own passive d7-Bishop seems somewhat unnatural. But computers love space and what Deep Blue's program had realized is that after the text and a subsequent exchange, the influence of the c2-Bishop will be increased and the Bishop would become quite active. Furthermore, as we saw in game one of this match, the computer loves Bishops and this move forces Garry to part with one of his.

**33...Bxf5**

Nearly forced, as the position after 33...Nxf5 34.exf5 is quite unpleasant.

**34.exf5 f6?**

Bad luck for Kasparov. A move that would have been a goodie several turns ago fails to address the needs of the position now. Although it is important to prevent White from playing f5-f6 it was equally important to prevent an invasion on the Queenside dark squares by Qf2-b6. The only move to prevent both was 34...Qd8, also protecting the d6-Knight.

**35.Bxd6 Bxd6 36.axb5!**

Deep Blue plays the precise sequence of captures. GM Lubosh Kavalek offered the interesting sacrificial line: 36.Qb6 Rd8 37.axb5 Rab8 38.Qxa6 e4 with counterplay on the dark squares as compensation for the two lost pawns.

**36...axb5 37.Be4!?**

A controversial move. The text prevents any active ideas based on ...e5-e4 - as in the previous note - at the cost of failing to strike while the iron is hot. I considered 37.Qb6! Rxa2 38.Rxa2 Bc7 39.Qe6+ Qxe6 40.dxe6 as leading to a winning ending by force. Still, it must be argued that after the text, Black's endgame is simply miserable.

**37...Rxa2 38.Qxa2 Qd7 39.Qa7 Rc7?**

When it rains it pours. This was simply not Kasparov's day. Clearly Black has a very difficult struggle to save the game, but, one thing is for sure, he can't save the game with Queens on the board as it is White's Queen that is far more powerful. In fact the text is based on an oversight. Garry had to put his hopes on an

endgame based on Bishops of opposite colors. While the endgame may be lost, Kasparov had to pin his hopes on 39...Qxa7 40.Rxa7 Rc7 41.Ra6 Rd7 42.Rb6 Kf7 43.Rxb5 Ke7 when Black has jettisoned a pawn in hopes of keeping a blockade.

**40.Qb6 Rb7 41.Ra8+ Kf7(?)**

In the post match conference, Deep Blue considered this to be Kasparov's fatal error. After 41...Kh7 Deep Blue thought that Black could still fight. I'd disagree, as Black's King would be far out of the game.

**42.Qa6 Qc7 43.Qc6! Qb6+ 44.Kf1! Rb8**

This was the position that Garry had been aiming for hoping for, the line: 45.Qd7+ Kg8 46.Ra7 Bf8 when Garry could aspire for ...Qb6-e3 with counterplay. He had simply missed Deep Blue's next move.

**45.Ra6!**

Now the auditorium's audience was a buzz. For some time the commentators, IM Maurice Ashley and IM Michael Valvo were quickly coming to the conclusion that 45...Qxc6 46.dxc6 Bc7 47.Ra7 Rc8 48.Bd5+ and Bd5-e6 was lost for Kasparov. The desperate attempt 45...Qe3 46.Qxd6 Qxe4 (46...Qf4+ 47.Bf3; 46...Qc1+ 47.Ke2 Qb2+ 48.Kd1 stops the perpetual) 47.Ra7+ Kg8 48.Qxb8+ picks up Black's Rook with check. What was Garry's Defense? He had none and extended his hand in resignation. The applause rocked the auditorium! Folks we have a match! A superb game by Deep Blue and its team, my hearty congratulations for a brilliant effort!

**1-0**

***Postscript* by Yasser**

In a match that is so compelling as to attract the attention of the world's media, fuel has been added to the fire when controversy of an unprecedented nature has erupted. *Inside Chess* readers sent inquiries why Garry Kasparov resigned the second game. At first I was in a complete state of denial. I thought Garry appropriately resigned, well, because he was lost.

At the moment of his resignation on Sunday, May 4th, none of the assembled 20 or so grandmasters questioned his decision. I had written my report correctly - or so I thought. This same mass hypnosis pervaded all the GM's filing their stories. The redoubtable GM Robert Byrne writing for the *New York Times* also explained the appropriateness of Kasparov's resignation.

When the first e-mail messages started filling my mailbox, I tried to patiently explain the winning method for Deep Blue. The quizzing inquiries piqued my interest time and time again. Suddenly doubts started to creep into my mind, but, I did my darndest to ignore these doubts. I mean it was unthinkable! How could Garry Kasparov, the world's highest rated chess player resign a drawn position?? It was ridiculous! Absurd! Of course Deep Blue had played a sensational game. A deserved victory was the correct and gratifying result. But my darned pesky readers kept up the pressure.

By the time I had squeezed several hours of analysis into my chess set I was shaken. Gosh darn it! I couldn't find the win for Deep Blue! I tossed and turned the variations but to no avail. The final position does indeed appear to be drawn! Absolutely stunning but true. Boy oh boy! How to explain this one?

Well, let's start with the obvious – Kasparov had been under pressure throughout the game. Disgusted with his own play, mesmerized by the "precision" of Deep Blue's moves, Garry had realized himself to have a lost position for some time. He simply resigned in a position which seemed most appropriate. Unlike the computer, he was carrying the emotional baggage from the previous moves. Given that Garry was seeing the final position for the first time, he would have found the draw within seconds. The fact that he was disgusted with his previous play proved to be a costly load to carry.

Let's take a look at the variations:



In the final position Garry has the miracle shot 45...Qe3 abandoning the protection of the d6-Bishop. White has two tries: **a) 46.Qxd6** and **b) 46.Qd7+**. I had refused to believe in chessic miracles due to 46.Qxd6 when I thought the win was straight forward: 46...Re8! 47.Bf3 and now with a little nifty King and Bishop two-step, White's King waltzes to safety. Due to the threat of Bf3-h5+, Black has to keep up a series of checks:

**a) 46.Qxd6** Re8! 47.Bf3 Qc1+ 48.Kf2 Qd2+ 49.Be2 Qf4+ 50.Ke1 Qc1+ 51.Bd1. Now comes my mistake in my original analysis. Convinced that Black had to keep up the continuous stream of checks I had concluded that 51...Qe3+(??) was necessary and this indeed does lead to a win for White after 52.Kf1 Qf4+ 53.Kg1 Qe3+ 54.Kh1! and White wins.

However, Black need not play 51...Qe3+ but instead has the continuation 51...Qxc3+! 52.Kf1 Qc1! when there is no way for White to avoid the perpetual check.

So are things that simple? Not quite. After 46...Re8! White can try to avoid perpetuals with the inspired move 47.h4, the idea being that in some lines White can run his King to the g3-square and not face the cold blooded ...Qf4 checkmate as a response. Black should not be bluffed and by responding 47...h5! the same type of perpetual checks exist and the game again is drawn. In this line, it is important that Black avoids capturing the e4-Bishop as can be seen: 47.h4 Qxe4?? 48.Ra7+ Kg8 49.Qd7 Qf4+ 50.Kg1 Qe3+ 51.Kh2 Qf4+ 52.Kh3 Qe3+ 53.g3 and White secures his victory.

So, in fact after 46.Qxd6 Re8! the game is drawn. Murray Campbell of IBM's Deep Blue team confirmed the above and stated that the final position was a draw. Besides, these variations there is the second try for White:

**b) 46.Qd7+** (Instead of capturing the d6-Bishop) 46...Kg8! (After 46...Be7?? 47.d6 Qxe4 48.Qe6+ Kf8 49.dxe7+ leads to checkmate by force.) 47.Qxd6 Rf8 and once again we have variations that are very similar to the "a)" lines listed above

leading to perpetual checks.

Shocking and true!

How did Kasparov react to this news? Well, according to one of his helpers, Frederic Friedel, he accepted the news surprisingly well. No cursing or hysterics simple acceptance that ... bad things happen. I don't know if Frederic does publicity work for Garry, but let's be clear, my reaction would have been a groan of agony heard down the whole of Broadway! And that's putting things mildly...

But just as we were trying to tie up the strings of the unprecedented incident of a world champion resigning a drawn position, a second even sharper controversy emerged!!

---

Following game three, Garry Kasparov and the Deep Blue Team addressed the auditorium audience. I had slipped up to the press center to be interviewed by CNN and watched Garry's comments by direct video feed to the press center. It was by no means the usual exchange of respectful pleasantries.

Apparently over the course of the free day, Garry had spent a great deal of time deeply analyzing the play of Deep Blue in game two. He had come to some mind-bending conclusions. Let us follow Garry's thought patterns as he himself described them:

1) A fabulous game by the computer, extraordinary positional and strategic moves that showed an astonishing amount of sophistication. The first indication of something truly sensational, the move Re1-c1. (And indeed this was a special move.)

2) An extraordinary decision by Deep Blue to play Bc2-e4 when Qf2-b6 forces the win of material AND keeps all the positional advantages. Garry, working with several PC-programs had analyzed Qf2-b6 to an astonishing depth of 25 ply and could find no way to save the game. How could a computer refuse the win of material which leads by force to a winning position in favor of a positional move. Garry opined that only, "...Anand, Kramnik, Ivanchuk and but a few others" would have taken the same course as Deep Blue and eschewed the win of material. (Again, I too was befuddled by this decision. How could the computer decline the win of material?)

3) How could Deep Blue "blunder" a winning position into an "elementary" draw by perpetual check which was only 8 or 10 ply deep?

Garry was very animated and it is correct to describe him as simply working himself up into an agitated or rather angry state.

Maurice Ashley then asked a logical question which was the only way of interpreting Garry's comments. He asked Garry whether he felt there to be "intervention." An interesting euphemism for "cheating." Garry didn't cross this line and simply repeated his questions. C. J. Tan explained that he was "honored" that Deep Blue had played moves superior to that chosen by other programs and that he himself could not understand why Deep Blue chose a particular move over others. C. J. Tan tried to make light of Garry's questions and simply stated that Deep Blue was a very sophisticated program.

Garry was deeply disturbed by what he felt to be evasive answers to his legitimate questions. And asked whether or not the IBM team understood his questions and to stop making jokes...

After some further comments from IBM's Team to the effect that they were proud of Deep Blue, Garry, very angrily stomped off the stage. I felt the vacuum left on the stage while standing in the Press Center 49 floors away!

While I trust a good rest will help cool Garry's fiery temperament, we have one unhappy camper. For the rest of ourselves, we could only feel a sense of consolation for Garry. Absolutely no one can possibly imagine anything but the finest sportsmanship by IBM - how could it be possible for them to "cheat" anyway? Did GM Joel Benjamin outplay Garry Kasparov in game two? I certainly don't think so, but, until Garry receives some satisfying answers to his questions, he has expressed his doubts.

Oh boy! Can anything else happen in this match? We've seen incredible upheavals in the short space of three games. It's hard to believe that the match is only half over! The excitement and energy are palpable.

With a tied match it seems that nearly anything is possible. I still believe that Garry will win the match but he has to regather himself for the challenge that lies ahead.

---

***This column is available in Chess Cafe Reader format. Click here for more information.***

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[The Chess Cafe Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives] [Inside Chess]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2001 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




Vladimir Kramnik had been scheduled to begin a match in Bahrain in October against Deep Fritz, but world events caused the match to be postponed. It is now set for January. We now revisit the last match played by a world champion against the then-reigning computer king. After a fine victory in Game 1, Deep Blue struck back in Game 2 to even the score. Now Game 3...

## 1997 Rematch:
## Garry Kasparov
versus
## Deep Blue
## Game 3

Game three was one of those strangely flawed game where the computer plays, well, like a computer. Deep Blue couldn't find a proper strategic plan and played some passive waiting moves trying to avoid damaging its position. Kasparov pursued his advantage in earnest but somehow it evaporated. After the scorching victories by the winners in games one and two, the third game did not reach the same heights.

**White:** ***Garry Kasparov*** **Black:** ***Deep Blue***

**1.d3**




An amazing start by Kasparov! With the text he is willing to forfeit the advantage of the White pieces in order to avoid Deep Blue's opening library. Kasparov's preparation however pays dividends as he does emerge with a clear opening advantage.

**1…e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.c4 Nf6 4.a3**

The opening has now transposed into the familiar themes of the English Opening (1.c4).

**4…d6**

Deep Blue declines the invitation to open the game with 4…d5 5.cxd5 Nxd5 6.g3 when the game has transposed into a reversed Dragon Sicilian Defense, a defense that Kasparov used as Black to good effect in his 1995 PCA Championship match against Anand.

**5.Nc3 Be7?**

A mistake that shows that Kasparov's mixture of opening moves has bamboozled the computer. In conjunction with the move …d7-d6 and …Ng8-f6 the Bishop is passively placed on the e7-square. The most sensible alternative was 5…g6 preparing to fianchetto the dark-squared Bishop.

**6.g3 0-0 7.Bg2 Be6 8.0-0 Qd7?!**



A fine move with the strategic intention of playing …Be6-h3, trading White's well placed g2-Bishop. The problem is that it is played one move to early. Black should prepare the text with 8…h6 in order to prevent Kasparov's next move.

**9.Ng5!**

In the English Opening, the major strategic motif for White is to control the d5-square in order to make this square a useful outpost in the middlegame. In combination with the c4-pawn, c3-Knight and g2-Bishop, everything points to the d5-square. In his desire to control the d5-square, the f3-Knight does not play a useful role and is often routed towards this square by Nf3-e1-c2-e3-d5; or the f3-Knight trades itself for the f6-Knight by Nf3-d2-e4 in order to gain control over d5. With this move, White moves his f3-Knight with tempo linking together his overall strategic plan. Much to my surprise, Kasparov agonized for 37 minutes over this obvious decision. His main alternative was 9.Re1 Bh3 10.Bh1 in order to preserve his g2-Bishop. In this case Black has benefited by avoiding …h7-h6.

**9…Bf5 10.e4!**

Again we see how Kasparov does his utmost to control the d5-square. What makes this move even more compelling is that it too comes with tempo. The only drawback is that it does give up control over the d4-square.

**9…Bg4 11.f3 Bh5 12.Nh3?**

A poorly timed retreat that allows Black right back into the game. I attribute this mistake to Kasparov's unfamiliarity with the English Opening. Normally, he doesn't play either side of this opening having prepared it only for this match. Catching the computer out of its opening library is great, doing it to yourself isn't so clever. With 12.Be3! preventing …Nc6-d4 White would gain a fine advantage. How so? White is preparing for a Kingside pawn storm especially because Black's h5-Bishop presents a tempting target. Black's e5-pawn however tempers these ambitions. White would like to play 12.g4 Bg6 13.h4 h6 14.h5 and to follow this type of advance with f3-f4-f5. The moment that

f3-f4 gets played, Black will respond …e5xf4 neutralizing White's initiative. Now the point of 12.Be3 becomes a bit more clear. If 12…Nd4(?) 13.Bxd4 exd4 14.Ne2 c5 (14…Nd5? 15.Nxh7 Ne3 16.Nxf8 Rxf8 17.Qd2 and White wins a pawn) now take a look at the resulting structure. Notice that White's f3 and g3-pawns are free and ready to storm up the board. Black's one area of counterplay is based on the queenside and the move …b7-b5. With the precautionary move 15.a4 (15.Nf4 is also strong) b6 16.Nh3 a6 17.Nf2 White is ready to storm the Kingside.

All the above is an important nuance that allows Deep Blue to recover from his previous faults.

**12…Nd4! 13.Nf2 h6**

A precautionary move, as now Deep Blue's horizon saw that the moves h2-h4 and g3-g4 offers White a tactical opportunity.

**14.Be3 c5!**

A crucial response. The text makes all the difference in the position. Now, 15.Bxd4 cxd4! 16.Ne2 b5! and White no longer benefits from the trade on the d4-square.

**15.b4 b6 16.Rb1 Kh8?**



In my predictions of this match, published in *Inside Chess* magazine, I had explained that Kasparov could be sure his strategy is successful when the computer makes a "pass" move or in computer parlance a "null" move by playing …Kg8-h8 for no visible reason. Deep Blue has hit a wall and doesn't know how to continue. The text is designed to avoid making a move that may damage the computer's position and simply waits for White to create so that it can then respond.

**17.Rb2?**

This move too makes little sense. Perhaps Kasparov was hoping

that Deep Blue would now play 17…Kg8 when White's Rook may be better on the b2-square then the b1-square. If so, then once again, Garry fails to press the advantages of his position. White should be revving up his play on the Kingside. He needs to play f3-f4 to seize the initiative and he would also like to dislodge the f6-Knight so that the leap Nc3-d5 can be played. The move that puts both of these ideas into operation is 17.h3!, preparing Nf2-g4 when I much prefer White's position.

**17…a6!**

At last, Deep Blue realizes that it can't continue to sit and do nothing. The text has the clear aim of …b6-b5 in mind, with play on the queenside. Needless to say this advance should have been played earlier.

**18.bxc5?!**

While the text may not be a mistake, it certainly doesn't inspire me. Opening up the queenside gives Black a clear strategic plan. While the plan of …b6-b5 is certainly counterplay, this cure appears worse than the disease. Again, my choice is for 18.h3 b5 19.Ng4 with advantage to White. Kasparov had an entirely different strategic idea in mind.

**18…bxc5 19.Bh3 Qc7**

Black can't play 19…Nxf3+ 20.Kh1 Qc7 21.g4 which will cost Black a piece.

**20.Bg4 Bg6 21.f4 exf4 22.gxf4**

At long last White has gotten in his strategic dream of f3-f4. However, the pawn trade on f4 has neutralized the effect of the pawn storm and Black is quick to get in his own queenside counterplay. While I felt that White had let his advantage slip, I still prefer his position.

**22…Qa5 23.Bd2 Qxa3 24.Ra2?!**



An easy move to second-guess. Most analysts had thought that Kasparov had sacrificed his a-pawn to seize the seventh with 24.Rb7 Bd8 in order to combine with White's Kingside initiative. Continuing this variation for a moment, 25.f5 Bh7 26.Qa1 Qxa1 27.Rxa1, leads to an unclear ending with plenty of compensation for White.

**24…Qb3 25.f5 Qxd1 26.Bxd1 Bh7**

An unpleasant decision that most humans would be loath to make. But after 26…Bh5 27.Bxh5 Nxh5 28.Nd5 Bg5 29.Bxg5 hxg5 30.Rfa1 White will win back the sacrificed pawn. The computer wants to keep his gains! While a disagreeable decision, I approve!

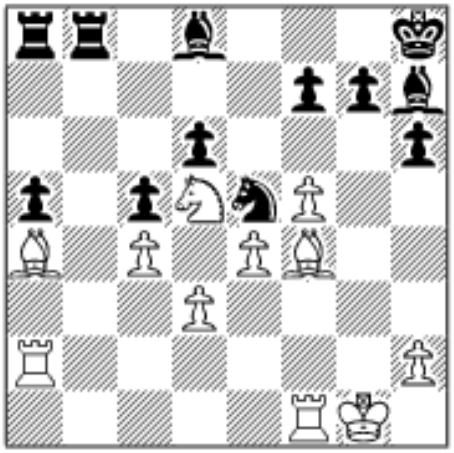
**27.Nh3 Rfb8 28.Nf4 Bd8?!**

Unnecessarily passive. Preference should have been given to 28…Nc6! a paradoxical retreat which makes a lot of sense. The Knight is terrific on the d4-square but it attacks a number of empty squares. With 28…Nc6 Black can reposition his Knight to the e5-square where it will be attacking White's structural base, his d3-pawn. If 28…Nc6! 29.Nfd5 Nxd5 30.Nxd5 Bg5; Black is activating his pieces and preparing …f7-f6 in order to activate the h7-Bishop.

**29.Nfd5 Nc6**

Interestingly, the computer makes this retreat when it is no longer voluntary. White's threat of Bd2-f4 must be blocked.

**30.Bf4 Ne5 31.Ba4 Nxd5 32.Nxd5 a5?**



A bad move that makes Black's position even more passive. With 32…f6! 33.Rfa1 Bg8 34.Bb5 Bxd5! 35.exd5 a5!? With a thoroughly blockaded position. The difference is that although White has forced the move …a6-a5 it has cost him time. By volunteering this move, Deep Blue does Garry a nice favor.

**33.Bb5!**

Now the Bishop takes up a valuable outpost preventing any counterplay down the b-file.

**33…Ra7 34.Kg2 g5!?**

This sparked another controversy. Deep Blue seems to be completely unconcerned about his h7-Bishop and seeks space. Now Kasparov gets a powerful grip over the position, but, can't drive his advantage home.

**35.Bxe5+ dxe5 36.f6! Bg6 37.h4! gxh4 38.Kh3 Kg8 39.Kxh4 Kh7 40.Kg4 Bc7!**



Well played. Deep Blue realizes that his h-pawn in vulnerable to the shift Rf1-h1 and Ra2-h2. The text prepares …Bc7-d6-f8 protecting this vulnerable pawn. Garry now regains his pawn but cannot make further progress.

**41.Nxc7 Rxc7 42.Rxa5 Rd8 43.Rf3 Kh8 44.Kh4 Kg8 45.Ra3 Kh8 46.Ra6 Kh7 47.Ra3 Kh8 48.Ra6** ½-½

Draw was proposed by Garry Kasparov with his 48th move and quickly accepted by the Deep Blue team. The score remains equal after 3 games: 1½ - 1½.

---

***This column is available in Chess Cafe Reader format. Click here for more information.***

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[The Chess Cafe Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2002 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*




Yasser Seirawan

## 2002 U.S. Championships: An Insider's Perspective

### Part 1

The 2002 US Championships were held in Seattle, Washington January 5th – 13th 2002. GM Larry Christiansen took top honors and is the new US Champion by virtue of his tiebreak win over GM Nick deFirmian. WFM Jennifer Shahade is the new US Women's Champion.

This was the second time that the US Championships were hosted by the Seattle Chess Foundation (SCF) and sanctioned by the USCF. This year's tournament featured a complete restructuring of the US Championships and deserves some explanation; apologies in advance for this lengthy background report as to how the US Championships format evolved.

**Erik & Sherilyn Anderson Inspire**
Back in March 2000, a friend of mine, Erik Anderson, fresh from a visit to the Wijk aan Zee chess festivalwas anxious to visit another top-flight tournament and asked me about my chess schedule. I mentioned tournaments in Bali, the Olympiad in Istanbul, London for the Kasparov – Kramnik match, a possible event in Buenos Aires and so forth. Erik was hoping for something a little closer to home and asked about the US Championships. I told him they had been canceled. Erik was shocked and he asked why. I explained the USCF had fallen on hard financial times and they had canceled the event. Erik was flabbergasted (keep in mind at this time the NASDAQ stock exchange was above 5000 and the US was awash in new money) and he said, "Yasser, *we* cannot let this stand!" It was this "we"

that made me uncomfortable; after all the "we" consisted only of Erik and his wife Sherilyn, my wife Yvette and myself. We were a rather small band about to embark upon a rather strange odyssey. For the next several weeks we jointly began an effort to save the US Championships for that year. During the course of our efforts we were confronted by an entirely unexpected realization: *potential sponsors weren't interested in a single one off event,* rather they expressed their interest in supporting a multi-year program where the tournament could be built up year over year into something rather grand. We then changed our approach and began to think about a long-term commitment to the US Championships.

Previous to the crisis of the 2000 US Championships, Erik and I had been discussing a chess initiative for the Seattle area and "we" were already planning to set up a not-for-profit 501 C 3 foundation, which would support chess as an educational tool for schools. Erik felt that a foundation would also provide the proper structure for funding the US Championships. With the feedback of potential sponsors fresh in our minds, Erik tasked me to negotiate with the USCF for a multi-year agreement as he pursued the critical fund-raising. The USCF Executive Board approved an agreement whereby the newly minted Seattle Chess Foundation would organize and sponsor the US Championships for a ten-year period.

**The US Championships: A Fresh Approach**

While our immediate concern was the 2000 US Championships, our vision was very much focused upon the long-term. In truth, the US Championships had become rather dull affairs. While there had been much experimenting with the format, none had really taken hold and grabbed the public's imagination. In recent years, the tournament had tried: knock-out matches (similar to the current FIDE Knock-Out Championships); the field had been divided into two groups of round robin players with play-off matches for an ultimate champion; and of course, the format preferred by a majority of players, including myself: the testing round robin.

With a ten-year agreement, however, we could take a completely fresh approach to the US Championships and reenergize the tournament. What to do? I solicited the opinions of my colleagues, arbiters, friends and chess enthusiasts, Erik and Sherilyn introduced Yvette and me to Scott and Laurie Oki. The problem of the tournament format arose and Scott, a golfer, suggested an idea featuring qualifiers. The idea was that the SCF

should run a qualifier event where the players would have to make a daily "cut" over four days. The survivors would then make the final. The idea was quite an inspiration and I raced home to write up a format suitable for a chess event, dubbing it the "Oki System."

For the next several weeks the Oki System was debated through multiple e-mails with my colleagues, arbiters and the USCF Executive Board. There were several problems with the Oki System for a classical time control event. In the first place, the qualifier would have to feature a number of rounds per day, ideal for a Rapid or Blitz event but awkward for a Classical Championship. Enthused that we were on the right track, the USCF EB gave its approval to change the format of the US Championships to allow for one or more qualifying events while keeping their integrity and professionalism.

But first of all we had no time as far as the 2000 US Championships were concerned. Erik scrambled to get the Seattle Chess Foundation established, funded and found sponsors – short and long term. We were very grateful when Scott and Laurie Oki joined the SCF as founding underwriters. Shortly thereafter, Jim Roberts and Pam Becker joined the board bringing their dynamism and energy to our group. Almost monthly a new founding underwriter or couple would join our board of directors and things were simply going swimmingly.

Yvette took on the challenging duties of organizing the 2000 US Championships in their traditional round robin formats, one for the men, one for the women, and she did an outstanding job. In my, very prejudiced, view it was the best US Championship I've ever played.

Even while we were all working hard to make the 2000 US Championships possible, Erik was enthused with staging yet another elite event and asked me to make a proposal. My reaction was, "Erik, you're asking me for a second date and we haven't even had our first! What if I discover I don't like you?" Erik was not to be denied, "No. You have to hurry, what other event should we stage?"

Actually, Erik's interest in another elite event was quite a coincidence. For about an eighteen-month period, a friend, Dato Tan Chin Nam, had been encouraging me to think of a US – China Summit Match. Dato was very enthusiastic about such a meeting and how such an event could start a chess diplomacy

between the two nations, he only needed a US partner to make it happen. I suggested this possibility to Erik and he jumped. "Perfect! Make it happen!" Before I knew it, Dato was in Seattle in August 2000 and the first US – China Summit match was scheduled for March 2001. (Dato's arrival in Seattle had one awkward drawback: I was supporting a motion expressing no confidence in FIDE that was to be debated by the USCF delegates and I was unable to attend the meeting. The motion narrowly failed, but that is another story.)

As soon as the 2000 US Championships ended, we found ourselves busily preparing for the next one. We now had the luxury of a little time to prepare ourselves and consider a qualifying tournament or tournaments. First of all, we had to think what the "Finals" format would look like. Still tasked by Erik to come up with a US Championship format which would keep the integrity of the Championships, receive the approval of the players, be *commercially successful* and most importantly would *attract mainstream news attention*, I went back to the drawing board for serious deliberations.

**The US Championships and Their Purpose**

In the first place, we should ask ourselves a number of pointed questions: what is the purpose of the US Championships? Is it to find the very best player in the US? Should it be open to qualifiers? Or restricted to those who have proven themselves best by virtue of their very high ratings? Should female players be encouraged or excluded? Are the Championships to appeal to all or the elite? How can the Championships be commercially successful? What format would pique the interest of commercial firms and the media? What would you do?

If these questions have caused you to jump in with your own opinions, then I've asked the right questions because nearly everyone I asked offered a lot of advice!

My own view was quite succinct. As much as I might like playing a definitive ten game match with GM Boris Gulko (we were the two highest rated players at the time) for, say, a $100,000 purse, well, to be honest, sorry Boris, this wasn't commercially doable. No, it seemed obvious to me that the tournament needed new blood and needed to be expanded. A larger field would allow for norm opportunities and only one format seemed to suit such a purpose: a Swiss final. With such a change of the final format, it wouldn't make any sense to create two Swiss events, one for Men, one for Women. The groups

would have to be combined.

Having made such determinations, I was immediately plagued with self-doubts. Was this asking too much of our female players? Would their challenge be too great? Or would they rise to the occasion? While there were extreme opinions on both sides, my own view is that chess is a sport where men and women can and should compete on equal terms. Chess isn't weightlifting or long distance running, chess is chess. The Polgar sisters and many other female players have competed successfully against male players and as we enter a new millennium, women have more opportunities than ever before. Yes! Women will *have* to compete against men. In this decision, I must say that I was strongly supported by the women of the SCF board; Sherilyn Anderson, Laurie Oki, Yvette Seirawan and Pam Becker all gave their encouragement for this change.

**US Championship Qualifying Tournament(s)**

The next consideration was the qualifying tournaments themselves. Originally we had considered hosting a single "all-American" qualifier but when we realized that we didn't have the financial or human resources, the idea was to piggyback existing tournaments. As America is such a huge country, we had to consider the need for geographically diverse events. Our attention turned to the four US Amateur events. In our discussions about these events with the USCF EB and USCF office, the feedback was mixed. These events while meeting our criteria for having the qualifiers take place simultaneously and scattered around the country, lacked an Open or masters, section. The SCF would have to cover the prizes for the open section of the four Amateur tournaments. While this wasn't a problem, a greater consideration was would an open section spoil the nature of these events, which are, well, for amateur players?

Once more, after much close discussion with USCF staff and the EB the idea of utilizing the Amateur tournaments was scrapped. Instead we decided to have three qualifying events, offering places to thirty-two top finishers and four top finishing women. The 2001 US Open, the 2001 American Open and the 2001 National Chess Congress were chosen as the qualifying events with twelve qualifiers coming from each. As these last two tournaments are held over the Thanksgiving Holiday, the 2001 US Championships were getting pushed off the 2001 calendar. FIDE had established that it would run its Championships in the first two weeks of December and there wasn't much enthusiasm for holding the Championships over the Christmas Holiday, so

the US Championships would be pushed into the New Year and January. An awkward situation to be sure but there seemed to be no choice. In defense of this decision, an early January starting date has the benefit that in a large field of players we could expect a number of players to have full time jobs and or to be full time students. An early January time frame would benefit them.

**Doubts and Criticism**

Still, I must say that after settling on all these changes and receiving support for them, I was plagued by a lot of self-doubts: Would the proposed prize fund structure of $200,000 be sufficient to attract our top male and female seeded players? Would they be angry about the loss of the "only" good round robin tournaments? Would the opportunity to qualify for the US Championships be an incentive for players to compete in the qualifying tournaments? And of course the all-important question: were we on the right track to making the US Championships commercially successful events, which would garner sponsorship and attract mainstream interest?



My nervousness increased as I realized that Irina Krush, one of America's highest rated players, had already committed herself to play in the Hastings Premier tournament. Fortunately, the generous prize fund did have at least one desired effect; it coaxed WGM Elena Donaldson out of her premature retirement. I know Elena quite well and she is one of the most determined players to sit across a chessboard. Even without much recent competition, I knew, that she would be a fierce and competitive player and I felt relieved when she agreed to participate. *Photo: Elena Donaldson*

As the expression goes, "to make an omelet, you have to break some eggs." To appreciate that all of the above changes were difficult and indeed questionable, please consider the following dissenting view: http://www.concentric.net/~Yermo/d0107.html

While GM Yermolinsky's opinion is doubtlessly extreme, some of his points were likely shared, to varying degrees, by other players and I should like to respond to some of his criticisms. In the first place, let me just say, I am to blame for the changes to the US Championships. Although supported and encouraged, I'll

take the lion's share of responsibility for the new format.

**Creating a Mind Shift**

The SCF directors and I were not just tinkering with the creation of a new format for the US Championships. We aimed for creating a revolution in the way that the *players, sponsors and organizers think about chess.*

Unfortunately, many players and organizers don't have sufficient experience with finding sponsors, so they don't understand a sponsors motivations. As a result, chess is severely under-funded in the US, relying almost totally on the entry fees of amateur players to support tournaments. To begin with, you cannot have a high-class event with shabbily dressed players. Full stop. If the players want to earn a respectable or even a good living they have to project a positive image of a well-dressed, well-groomed person. A very modest dress code was inserted into the players contract at my instigation which forbade sweats, t-shirts, denim pants and tennis shoes, and instead *encouraged* polished shoes, jackets and ties for the men. Men were not *required* to wear ties but the spirit of the dress code was clear: please, dress well. In this way, the professionalism of the tournament would be clear to all those who attended and spectated. I would like to note that GM Yermolinsky was well-dressed wearing suit and tie throughout the event. I for one thought he looked quite handsome. When we played our game, he greeted me warmly with, "Hi Yasser! It is always a great pleasure to play with you!"

Another clause that was inserted into the players, contract was a *request* to them to *volunteer* two days of their year, waiving their professional fees, for the benefit of SCF related activities. This clause deserves a bit of explanation. The concept is that the Seattle Community *collectively* sponsors the US Championships with volunteers, hotels, caterers, venues, legal assistance, gifts, PR support and so on. A lot of time, energy and money are spent to make the players feel as warm and as welcome as possible. While players may be used to traveling to a tournament, paying an entry fee, competing, receiving their prize and returning home ASAP, the SCF wants to instill into the minds of the players that the US Championships are *their* tournament. The community that hosts the event *deserves* a show of appreciation from the players in return for its collective efforts. To help the players demonstrate their appreciation for the efforts of the community, the SCF has scholastic programs featuring children's simultaneous exhibitions and lectures. The players are asked to give up two days of their time and to be available to perform in such events over a possible

twelve-month period as their professional schedules allow. The players would have their expenses covered along with a modest per-diem and the players would have the opportunity to brighten the lives of children; visit a hospital; community center; attend a conference; or meet for a dinner party with a potential sponsor as an ambassador for the game.

Again, I would like to emphasize that the above two inclusions in the players, contracts are neither onerous nor unfair; rather they are in the best interests of the tournament, the players and the game. I repeat, in the case supporting a community outreach program by waiving a professional fee was an entirely voluntary decision. I'm very pleased to say that the vast majority of participants agreed and sixteen players took part in a children's simultaneous following the 2002 US Championships. I will also note that in each of the two years that GM Yermolinsky played in Seattle he agreed to waive his professional fees for the community outreach program. And I thank him for his decision.

The bottom line for this voluntary community outreach program is clear: the players have to take responsibility for their sport. They have to be ambassadors for chess and be willing – when the occasion arises – to play their role to support chess.

**Sponsors: Real Persons**

I very briefly touched upon the subject of sponsors and would like to share my own experience in this area. First of all the general term "sponsors" is altogether wrong and completely misleading. Sponsors are not a faceless corporation making a value decision based upon expected media impressions and rates of return. Rather sponsors are real persons with likes and dislikes making difficult decisions – not surprisingly many decision makers are women! Guess what? *All* of these potential female sponsors are very interested in seeing that female players are being encouraged and are participating in chess programs and tournaments!

Most sponsors are approached on a personal level, often as a friend or through a friend. After meeting with a prospective sponsor and discussing the project, you find that the decision making person has a *personal interest* in chess. Most usually they play or their children play the game. Sometimes our newfound sponsor friend is quite agreeable to supporting the event or an aspect of it which suits his or her own business interest. At other times a bit of coaxing is required. What is important is that a friendship is established.

Throughout this early courtship period it must be emphasized that the event will have a *positive* impact on the community and will reflect well upon their business and themselves. In short, sponsors want to be sponsors because they have a personal interest, a friendship; the event is seen as good for the community and will be well received. These are their primary motivations. Virtually the last thing on a sponsor's list of needs is the requirement to make money. While all sponsors would be very happy if this were the case, they are far more concerned that the event/activity is professional and is well received. If these things are in place, sponsor are happy because they know that in such a case they will be hailed for their support, they will receive name recognition and there will be much gratitude to go around. Sponsors want to be thanked! Finally, sponsors and sponsorship is all about trust and sharing time together with the sponsor. They want to be informed about what is being done, what milestones have been achieved and where help is needed. Cultivating a warm friendly relationship with a sponsor will insure far more then mere sponsorship. In a short time, sponsors will help in a myriad number of ways, advising who would be helpful contacts and so on.

The final key to cultivating a good, long-term relationship with a sponsor is really quite simple: *Do what you say you're going to do.* The importance of this statement cannot be emphasized strongly enough. When detailing the event, have a clear plan and just do it! I'm very pleased to say that Erik and our sponsors have been very pleased with our two US Championships events. Several times he has turned to me and warmly said, "This is great! We've done exactly what we said we would!" In this way the SCF has earned the trust of both sponsors and players.

In the realm of sponsors, *the players* have a vital role to play: All of us at one time or another have met wealthy individuals and company bosses who have expressed an interest in the game. It is vital that the players play a positive role and steer these potential sponsors to an organization that will warmly receive them. The last thing a player should want to see happen is a meeting with a potential sponsor who is anxious to support an event but who has been frustrated that there isn't a proper structure in place willing to support their contribution. The aim of the SCF is to make the players realize that the US Championships belong to them. The players have to take a personal responsibility in making it the best tournament in the US. With the players firmly supporting the Championships sponsors will respond.

**Erik Anderson, Fund Raiser Extraordinaire**
In the field of sponsors, SCF President Erik Anderson is truly amazing. I've personally witnessed him in dozens of situations raising funds for the Championships as well as the SCF. Erik deserves full credit for raising the money needed for both the SCF and the US Championships. As Erik himself says, "It's all about time on point." Erik puts in extraordinary hours on behalf of the SCF, while having a very demanding professional job, being a husband and father of three and sitting upon multiple charity boards and for-profit organizations. He is a tireless worker and chess players are fortunate indeed to have him on our team. (Erik's only lament is that his goal of getting a 2000 rating is still a distant dream as he sits on a 1200 Internet rating.)

Sponsors for the 2002 US Championships came from far and wide. Our title sponsor was **Raytheon**. Presenting sponsors were **J. P. Morgan** and **ChessMaster**. Through their generous cash contributions we were able to assure a first-class venue and a *doubling* of the prize fund. It seemed that wherever we looked we were able to find support: Frank Camaratta and the **House of Staunton** provided sets; **individual persons** and **couples** sponsored boards, which had their names engraved on brass plaques; **DGT** provided discounted electronic boards, pieces and clocks so that the games could be followed live on the Internet; **Costco** provided monitors for the spectators; the **Seattle Center** gave us a tremendous venue and brilliant support; the **Westin Hotel** gave us steeply discounted room rates; **Seanet** gave us equipment for the Internet and our ISP **InfoQuest** was super tracking our Internet traffic and **Speakeasy.net** gave us wonderful support; **ChessCafe.com** and **TWIC.com** hired first hand reports of the Championships; **DDB Worldwide Communications Group** acted as our PR firm and ensured that this year's US Championships received extraordinary local and national newspaper, magazine and TV coverage – their efforts were thrilling!; **Girvin Strategic Branding and Design** created our handsome SCF logo and other branding images; the prestigious law firm **Preston Gates & Ellis** contributed their legal skills to the players, contracts, the venue lease agreements and reviewed various insurance liability issues – particular gratitude goes to Stephan Coonrad for his assistance; Gold Championship Rings for the Champion and Women's Champion were provided by the jewelers **Bailey Banks & Biddle**; the beautiful Seattle Chess Foundation website was designed by **RedOctober Industries;** posters and copying services were greatly discounted by **Kinko's; Eyedesign** made a wonderful program brochure for the Championships; **Paul Albert Jr**., once

more donated brilliancy prizes doubling his previous cash contributions; the **Benevolent Guild** of Seattle helped with our volunteers efforts; The **Eastside Musical Theater** performed selections from the Musical *Chess* at the closing ceremony; finally, we had the assistance of a large number of **local volunteers** doing the heavy lifting with the set-up of the staging and break down. To all of our sponsors and volunteers I thank each and every one of you!

**A Chess Pro-Am? Patrons of the US Championships**

Once more inspired by Scott Oki and his golfing experience, Erik created a new program: *Patrons of the US Championships*. The idea of this program is to have individuals pledge themselves to support the US Championships prize fund by donating $10,000 a year for two years. This commitment would mean that a Patron would join with other Patrons and top players to go for a weekend to a resort location to play a Pro-Am Chess Event. Patrons will be paired with a top player and play team chess with their partners for a weekend of relaxation fun and chess. Patrons and players will get a chance to meet one another and discuss ways to raise chess awareness in the US. Erik's goal is to find twenty patrons for the Championships. It is precisely this type of innovative fund-raising ideas that the Seattle Chess Foundation has committed itself to exploring. Currently, we have six patrons and are looking for more!

**Qualifying Fees**

One point of potential controversy was the charging of the qualifying fees. For the 2001 qualifying tournaments, the players who wanted to try and qualify for the US Championships were charged a $50 qualifying fee. This fee was imposed for several reasons: In the first place, the qualifying tournaments are open events for all who are willing to pay an entry fee. A number of the participants are foreign nationals who are not eligible to play in the US Championships. Thus, it would have been unfair to ask the organizers to make a surcharge across the board for all the players who played in their tournament. Instead, the $50 qualifying fee was entirely voluntary. Secondly, by singling out the group of players who are playing to qualify, the players are able to identify with whom they are competing for a qualification spot – the effect is to produce a kind of a tournament within a tournament. In this way the qualifying tournament organizer at the time of registration is able to ensure that a player is properly eligible to compete in the US Championship and represent the USCF. Finally, *all* of the money collected from the qualifying fees would go to the US Championships budget. Some players

mistakenly thought that the $50 qualifying fee went to the budget of the qualifying event.

The SCF goal was that for the three qualifying events, two hundred players would pay the voluntary $50 fee and that $10,000 would be raised. In fact, about $7,500 was raised from the qualifying fees and we fell short of our goal for the first year. In terms of the US Championships budget, the qualifying fees, while very helpful, are a small percentage of what is actually spent. In future years our goal is that the qualifying fees will grow and may one day pay for the venue and the catering services for the Championships! Please, keep in mind that the SCF is trying to make the Championships a commercially successful event.

**Seattle Chess Foundation**

In this background of how the US Championships format has changed and how the Championships have gotten on track towards a firm financial footing, I've neglected to explain how the SCF has also grown. The SCF has at its core the following mission statement, *"To strengthen the minds and character of young people by advancing chess in our schools and culture..."* This means a series of scholastic initiatives requiring a professional staff supporting a myriad number of programs. In January 2001, Michelle Anderson (no relation to SCF President Erik Anderson) was hired as our Executive Director. Michelle is a dynamo with a marketing background but who had absolutely no chess experience. Needless to say, in one short year Michelle has come up to speed very quickly and with a staff of Jon Bayley and Sarah Vincent has established the SCF as an ongoing concern.

In fact the efforts of the SCF have lead to the hiring of chess teachers in the Seattle area and a pilot chess program has developed that will affect thousands of children's lives. Our goal is to create a successful pilot program that can easily be duplicated in any city. Due to the costs involved in any nation-wide initiative, the SCF intends to use the Internet as the primary communications tool for its scholastics projects. A key concern is finding a sufficient number of teachers willing to create chess programs in their schools and to further broaden their programs. The SCF is busily working on a program that will teach teachers how to teach chess in their schools.

The SCF has also concerned itself with a project to collect as much primary research as possible on the effects that chess has

on the young. While empirical evidence is extremely strong and mountainous, the SCF is focusing upon collecting all the primary research that has been done. Professor Jim Roberts and his wife Pam Becker are spearheading this project. By locating and collecting as much primary research as possible, the SCF hopes to approach schools and boards of education and solicit their support for creating chess in the classroom elective programs.

Finally, at the 2002 US Championships closing ceremony, Erik Anderson announced the Seattle Chess Foundation no longer exists! Due to its success in attracting founding underwriters from across the nation, the SCF has changed its name. Our new name is, **America's Foundation For Chess (AFFC).** This name change better reflects the aspirations of the directors to effect a scholastics chess revolution throughout our nation. The possessive s in the name is quite deliberate, as the directors want to make it clear that the foundation belongs to others and most especially the players.

Well, dear reader, I hope that the above background wasn't too tedious, and we can now turn our attention to the 2002 US Championships and the games themselves.

**Results**

The 2002 Championships were staged in the Northwest rooms of the Seattle Center, one of America's largest fairgrounds famous for the Seattle Space Needle skyline. Fifty-six players took part. There were thirty-six qualifiers; thirty-two males and four females, joining twenty seeded players; eleven top rated players, eight top rated females and the US Junior Champion.

In terms of what we hoped the new format would achieve, it beat our wildest expectations by a country mile. In the first place, the qualifiers were exactly the kind of players we hoped for: a mixture of young and old, professional and amateur. Thirteen year-old Hana Itkis was the darling of the tournament. The media loved her and she spent a lot of time being interviewed by newspaper and television reporters. *Photo: Hana Itkis*



A few words about Hana: her qualifying and subsequent breaking of Bobby Fischer's record as the youngest US qualifier had critics pulling out their knives in righteous angst. I disagree with her critics and instead point out that it was precisely because of her participation that the Championships enjoyed so much media attention. Hana is a hero to me. She took a chance in the qualifier and made a marvelous competitive effort. Yes, she managed a single draw in the 2002 Championships but she was very serious and fought hard in all her games. Anyone who witnessed her games saw an extremely determined thirteen year old in full concentration. She was an inspiration for many young witnesses of what is possible. As George Koltanowski once said to me when handing me a prize in the 1973 US Open, "Chess is a young man's game and the future belongs to you, Yasser." If George was alive today, he would amend this statement and say, "Chess is a young person's game and the future belongs to you, Hana." It is clear to me that Hana is a great talent and as one of my teachers said, "Learn to love the training and all goals are possible." If Hana continues to apply herself, she will be back in the US Championships stronger, more experienced and more determined than ever.

At the closing ceremony, I was sitting with my mother and some close friends having dinner when Hana with a few of her newfound friends skipped by our table. I called Hana over and introduced her to my mother. "Mother, this is Hana. She competed in the tournament." Mother was delighted and gushed complements over Hana. Shy smiles ensued and I followed up with a statement that Hana had also scored a draw in the tournament. This elicited a stream of admiring words and a motherly deep hug. "My goodness that is MARVELOUS! A DRAW amongst the very best players in the US! Why YOU are a future champion!! Tell me more!" I now made a timely intervention allowing Hana to escape, noting that her friends and people were waiting. Hana took advantage of the opportunity to withdraw but rewarded us with a wide backward smile.

Other qualifiers included veterans IM Tony Saidy and GM Walter Browne. For Tony this was a return to the Championships after a nearly forty year hiatus. Walter is a six-time US Champion and the most successful competitor playing in the

Championships. They were very pleased with the opportunity to play.

**So, How Did the Women Do?**

Despite my anxieties, the women performed as expected and also beat my fondest hopes for a competitive tournament. Yes, the majority of women finished in the bottom half of the tournament. But Cindy Tsai's upset victory over GM Walter Brown in round one was a shock! (After this wake-up call Walter would rebound and finish with the leaders of the tournament.) And the real story was Jennifer Shahade's fantastic result. Playing against one of the strongest lineups in the tournament, Jennifer finished with a plus one score or 5 points from 9. I played Jennifer in round two and we had a tremendous battle. The game was very tense. I was pressing an advantage, but move after move Jennifer managed to find the only way to hold on, despite being in severe time trouble. At one moment, her clock ran down to six seconds and from a desperate situation she found her way to a perpetual check and a draw. (Whose clever idea was it to have men and women competing together anyway? Smile.)



At the time, neither Jennifer nor I knew what was in store for her final result. Suffice it to say that in the last round, Jennifer was playing for a male grandmaster norm! Despite losing the last round game, Jennifer is highly deserving of being US Women's Champion. While it is premature to suggest what she might achieve in her future career, it is clear that with this result certain intangible understandings about chess clarified for her. Her result was a tremendous boost for her self-confidence and I am optimistic that further outstanding results are in her future. *Photo: Jennifer Shahade*

Defending US Women's Co-Champion, Camilla Baginskaite wasn't about to let her championship ring go away easily. In the last round, playing the Black pieces against GM Gennady Sagalchik, she needed a win to catch Jennifer and to make a WGM norm. Camilla played an excellent game, pressing hard for the win. At one point, I suspect she missed the road to victory and had to be satisfied as a runner-up to the Women's Championship title. Anyone who feels that women can't or shouldn't compete with men should be forced to replay this one. I

think it might help change their minds.

**And the Champion is…**

The fight for the US Championship title was hard fought and came down to a dramatic tiebreaker between GM Larry Christiansen and GM Nick deFirmian. Their paths to the tiebreakers were quite different. Larry was in the leading group throughout the tournament. A critical game was in the sixth round, when Larry squared up with GM Alexey Yermolinsky. Larry playing white was a move away from having an absolute positional hammerlock on the game, forcing Yermo to play extremely resourcefully to stay in the game. With sterling defense, Yermo equalized and Larry began to chase the chimera of victory that had escaped. Larry overdid things Yermo kept his cool, calmly rebuffed Larry's attack and scored a fine victory. After such a devastating loss, many a lesser player might have collapsed, but Larry showed his mettle, bouncing back with a win as black over GM Alex Fishbein and secured a draw in the last round against GM Joel Benjamin to finish with a plus four result. He then had to await the outcome of the game on board two between GM deFirmian and GM Yermolinsky…

GM Nick deFirmian's path to the winner's circle was far more circumspect. In the first place, Nick was the most traveled player, coming from his home in Copenhagen; he landed in Seattle suffering from both jet lag and a cold. He kept a low profile in the first part of the tournament, slowly inching himself up to the leaders group. He achieved his goal of getting a shot for the title by sporting a plus three score going into the last round. His opponent, GM Alexey Yermolinsky, had plus four. Nick would have to win to tie Larry while Yermo could win all the marbles with a last round victory or gain a tie for first with a draw.

Thus began a dramatic final round. Nick kept an edge throughout the game while Yermo grimly hung on. As the critical moment arrived, Nick missed a win, choosing 58.Nb5? when 58.Nd5!, was the winner. The media center, analysis room and spectators were in a tizzy. Perhaps confused by the unexpected opportunity, Yermo missed the chance for 58…Ke8 and a probable draw. Instead he blundered badly, allowing a rather shocking checkmate! Nick had tied for first!

**Tiebreaker**

In approving the format for the US Championships, Erik and I had a large number of discussions of maximizing public interest and trying to make a format that would be as exciting as possible.

With a large prize fund at stake, Erik made only one demand and it was an absolute: there had to be a single winner. Recalling the 2000 US Championship where GM Benjamin, GM Shabalov and I had tied for first, finishing as Co-Champions, Erik enthused, "Yasser, we are about creating Champions. No more playing for a tie and splitting the money equally. The tournament will have a clear winner."

Thus, after a suitable pause, Nick and Larry would sit down to play a tiebreaker. The winner would get $15,000, the gold Champions ring and the title of US Champion. The runner-up would get second place and $11,000. While a nice payday for both players, there was a lot on the line including pride and bragging rights.

I'd like to interrupt my report at this point to introduce our arbiters Carol Jarecki and Jonathan Berry. Both are well known arbiters and enjoy the respect of the players. While the possibilities of tiebreakers were known, the final decisions regarding the tiebreakers were unclear. First of all, no one knew how many players might be involved in a tie and the necessary format and in the second place, the tiebreaker would be played after the round and prior to the closing ceremony. The tie-breaking format would be determined by the number of players and the time available to complete them. It is precisely in this situation of high tension and time trouble that the players and arbiters must work well with one another to create an acceptable format from those that Carol had devised before the tournament. I'm pleased to say that the format was quickly agreed, Nick got a moment to recover and the games began.

Both Carol and Jonathan were superb arbiters. With $200,000 in prizes at stake, their pairing decisions would play a crucial role. Once more, there were neither protests about the pairings nor about any decisions during play. The tournament ran as smoothly as possible and it is a fine reflection on Carol and Jonathan as well as the players that it all went so well. Kudos, Carol and Jonathan, for a job well done!

The tiebreaks were a nervy affair. The players played first one pair of games, which were both drawn. There were not only a large group of spectators avidly following every move from the monitors but also there were five-film crews from local stations shooting the moves for their nightly news broadcasts! (While we were hopeful that perhaps one TV news group might shoot the games, we never expected the amount of coverage that the event

received! The tiebreaker finals proved to be a great success and Erik was beaming.) There soon followed the second pair of tie breaking games. Larry scored first but Nick came back in a must win situation. Faced with a time shortage, the format now called for a single Shootout game. In a shootout, the white player gets an extra minute on the clock, six minutes to black's five minutes. The black player, however, gets the advantage of draw odds. The outcome of the championship now hung on a single game. In drawing lots, Larry got the White pieces. He would have to win. The game was a Benoni, where GM Walter Browne was the first to point out a winning shot Nd4-f5+ for Larry, when Larry missed this one, the game came down to a Queen ending with Larry having seconds more on his clock to complement his winning position. Nick resigned and Larry was the new US Champion.

**Norms**

One of the benefits of the new format for the US Championships was the opportunity for the players to make title norms. I have many wonderful memories of the Louis Statham Lone Pine tournaments, where a rather small group of mixed players competed in a Swiss, which allowed norm opportunities for young players. These were marvelous tournaments and I was quietly hopeful that the new format would achieve a similar spirit and see norms made. Once more, hope was exceeded by reality. The following players achieved norms:

- Boris Kreiman, GM NORM, Tournament Performance Rating: 2679
- Jennifer Shahade, IM NORM, Tournament Performance Rating: 2541
- Dimitri Schneider, IM NORM, Tournament Performance Rating: 2474
- Igor Foygel, IM NORM, Tournament Performance Rating: 2465

Hearty congratulations to all these players!



I would also like to say a few words about the result of Boris Kreiman. Boris had a dream tournament, going through a tough schedule undefeated. Going into the last round he had plus three and had scored a grandmaster norm regardless of the result of his final game! He had White in the last round against yours truly and if he won, he would tie with Larry and Nick. After a dozen moves, I was surprised to receive a draw offer. While not averse to playing on, I had sacrificed a pawn; my feeling is that to be a Champion, you have to earn it. I could have chosen to play on, a win and I would gain a better prize, but a loss and Boris could be champion. I wasn't about to force Boris to be a reluctant champion and a short draw was agreed. In hindsight, Boris may regret his decision; after all it isn't every day that you get such a marvelous opportunity to become champion of the US! *Photo: Boris Kreiman*

**Looking Ahead**

Well, if you have managed to read through this whole article you will have learned how the format for the Championships evolved through a truly collaborative process. We are evaluating how the changes made were received and for the next Championships AFFC directors have approved a proposal from the USCF, expanding the qualifying events to six tournaments with six qualifiers from each:

- 2002 U.S. Masters
- 2002 National Open*
- 2002 Foxwoods Open
- 2002 Chicago Open*
- 2002 World Open*
- 2002 U.S. Open*

* One qualifying place in each of these tournaments will be reserved for a female player participating in the top (or only) section of the tournament.

The thirty-six qualifiers from these tournaments will be joined by twenty seeded players, which will include eight women to make up the next US Championships. We believe that the format for the Championships will continue to evolve as we continue to evaluate possible improvements. We aren't sure that fifty-six is

the right number of players; perhaps sixty-four is better? Should more seeds be added or is the number too great already? What to do in case of a last minute drop out and an unexpected odd number of players? Should we establish a wild-card entrant or two as a possible replacement? For now we are happy with the track we have chosen and will continue to improve the event and the prize fund and to fulfill our pledge to the USCF to make the US Championships the best chess event in the US and one of which we can all be justly proud.

**How Can You Help?**

In closing, if you think that America's Foundation for Chess is on the right track and you would like to support the Championships as well as its scholastics initiative, you can help. We would be most grateful for any cash donation that you would like to make. (Checks should be made payable to America's Foundation for Chess and sent to: 720 North 35th, Suite 201, Seattle, WA 98103) Your contribution is tax deductible and you can be certain that your donation will be well spent. If you are unable to make a donation, you can help by supporting our sponsors through your patronage. Also, we are in constant need of volunteers, especially as we roll out our scholastics programs. Finally, compliments are an excellent currency. Please, write letters to Michelle Anderson, the USCF and our sponsors and thank them for the Championships. Nice words are always welcome and make everyone feel good.

*Next Month: Selected Annotated Games in Part 2...*

Photographss courtesy the Seattle Chess Foundation

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[The Chess Cafe Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2002 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

*Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

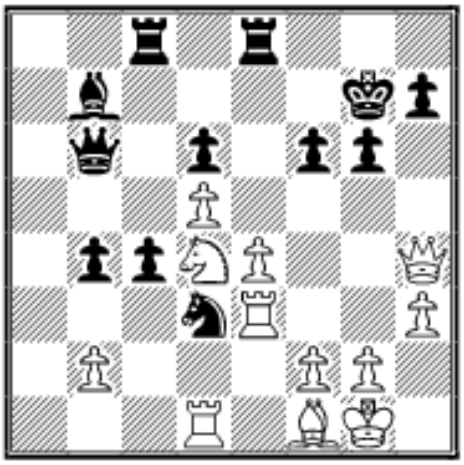
# 2002 U.S. Championships: An Insider's Perspective

## Part 2: Yasser Annotates

**(1) *Christiansen,L (2571) - De Firmian,N* (2536) [A70]** ch-USA Blitz Playoff Seattle USA (5), 13.01.2002

This was the decisive shootout game that Larry had to win to claim the US Championship. **1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 c5** Nick is one of the few GM's with a fondness for the Benoni Defense. He more often steers for it by first inserting 2...e6 3.Nf3 and then 3...c5, when White has committed his Knight to the f3-square. **3.d5 e6 4.Nc3 exd5 5.cxd5 d6 6.Nf3** Well that ends the need for tricky move orders. The frightening variation tormenting Benoni players is 6.e4 g6 7.f4 Bg7 8.Bb5+ with massive complications. It is likely that Nick would have ducked this line with either 6...Qe7 or 6...a6, although these variations have their drawbacks too. **6...g6 7.e4 a6 8.h3** An attempt to avoid the automatic 8.a4 Bg4 when Black doesn't have to worry about lines with Qd1–b3 and or Bf1–b5+. Now Black is allowed his Queenside expansion after which he stands well. **8...b5! 9.Bd3 Bg7 10.0–0 0–0 11.Bf4 Re8 12.a3** In order to lessen Black's Queenside pawn thrusts. Given a chance, White will also aim for b2-b4 holding up Black's counterplay. **12...Qb6** Neither player seemed especially concerned about the consequences of a possible ...b5-b4. **13.Qd2 Nbd7 14.Rfe1 Bb7?!** A strange way to mistreat a Bishop. More consequent was 14...c4 15.Bc2 Nc5 simply getting on with operations. In such positions Black can play for a Queenside pawn storm or play ...Ra8-a7-e7 pressing against the e4-pawn. **15.Rad1 Rac8 16.Bh6 Bh8 17.Qf4 Ne5 18.Nxe5 Rxe5 19.Qf3 Ree8 20.Bg5 Nd7 21.Qg3 Ne5 22.Bf1 Bg7?!** The usefulness of this move can be questioned. The immediate 22...Nc4 was more enterprising. **23.Qh4 c4 24.Bf6 a5 25.Re3 b4 26.axb4 axb4 27.Bxg7 Kxg7 28.Ne2 f6?** Worried about White's impending attack, Nick makes a bad weakening move. Black should play

28...Qd8! with a reasonable position. **29.Nd4 Nd3**

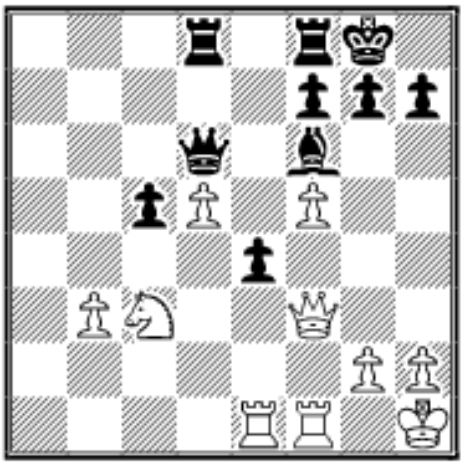


**30.Rexd3?** A rare miss by Larry for a tactical knockout. With 30.Nf5+, white wins on the spot. **30...cxd3 31.Ne6+ Rxe6 32.dxe6 Re8 33.Bxd3 Rxe6 34.Rc1 Re7 35.b3 Rc7 36.Rxc7+ Qxc7 37.Bc4 Qe7 38.f3 Qe5 39.Qe1 Qc5+ 40.Kh1 d5?** Nick is to eager to equalize and pitches a pawn. Better was 40...Bc6 aiming for ...Be8-f7. If White plays 41.Qa1 d5 now works well. **41.exd5 Bxd5 42.Bxd5 Qxd5 43.Qe7+ Kh6 44.Qxb4 f5 45.Qf4+ Kg7** Allowing White to comfortably consolidate. While Black is probably lost, his chance for a perpetual check had to be based on 45...g5 46.Qb8 Kg6 hoping for a ...h7-h6 and ...f5-f4 set up. **46.b4 h5 47.h4! Kf7 48.Kh2 Ke6 49.Qb8 Kf7 50.b5 Qc4 51.Kg3 Qb4 52.Qc7+ Kf6 53.Qd8+ Kf7 54.b6 Qe1+ 55.Kh2 f4 56.Qc7+ 1–0**

**(2)** ***Christiansen,L (2571) - Yermolinsky,A*** **(2574) [B88]** ch-USA Seattle USA (6), 10.01.2002

This was a critical sixth round game for the tournament leadership. **1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 Nc6 6.Bc4 e6 7.Bb3 Be7 8.Be3 0–0 9.f4 Bd7 10.0–0 Nxd4 11.Bxd4 Bc6 12.Qd3 b5 13.a3 a5!** Experience has taught that in this variation Black has to be fast with his Queenside counterplay as f4-f5 will come with powerful effect. Black now threatens ...b5-b4 followed by capturing the e4-pawn. **14.Rae1 b4 15.axb4 axb4 16.Nd1 Nd7** Now that White's Knight has been chased away from the d5-square, Black's Knight goes looking its own play. Another approach was 16...Qd7 planning either ...Bc6-b5 or ...Qd7-b7 pressuring the e4-pawn. **17.f5 e5 18.Bf2 Nc5 19.Bxc5 dxc5 20.Bd5** A critical moment for evaluating 16...Nd7. Upon a cursory glance, it looks as if Black will be positionally mashed after 17.Ne3 when the c4 and d5-squares will offer a permanent home. And indeed this would be the case if it weren't for the countershot 17.Ne3 c4! 18.Bxc4Rad8 and Black is fine. **20...Qb6 21.Qf3 Bxd5 22.exd5 Bf6 23.Kh1 Rad8 24.b3** If White could play both 24.Qe4 and 24.Ne3 positional domination would be complete. Unfortunately, Black has an answer for one move at at time. After 24.Ne3 e4! 25.Qxe4 Bxb2 26.Nc4 Qf6 and Black survives. While 24.Qe4 Qd6 25.Ne3 Bg5! and Black is in time to

avoid the worse. **24...Qd6 25.c4 bxc3 26.Nxc3 e4!**



Only moves can be good moves too. Any other move which allows Re1–d1 and Nc3-e4 would be a positional disaster. **27.Nxe4 Qxd5 28.Nxf6+ gxf6** At this point nearly everyone expected the game to be drawn. Black's doubled pawns aren't weak at all affording pretty good protection in fact. **29.Qg3+ Kh8 30.Qh4 Rd6 31.Rf3 Rg8 32.Rg3 Rxg3 33.Qxg3 Rd8** With this move, the storm has passed and Black can expect a draw offer, with his next three moves, Larry manages to lose two pawns and goes into a freefall. **34.Qf2 Rb8 35.h3??** It still isn't to late for 35.Re3 Rxb3 36.Rxb3 Qxb3 37.Qxc5 Qb1+ 38.Qg1 Qxf5 39.h3 and a draw. **35...Rxb3 36.Qf4? Rxh3+ 37.Kg1 Rh5!** With the painfully simple point that Black is ready to block any frontal checks on the g-file with ...Rh5-g5 winning. **38.Rf1 Rg5 39.Rf3 Kg7 40.Kh2 Qe5 41.g3 Qxf4 42.Rxf4 h5 0–1**

**(3)** ***Ambarcumjan,A (2388) - Shahade,J*** **(2302) [D94]** ch-USA Seattle USA (8), 12.01.2002

By the time this eighth round game was played, Jennifer was the toast of the tournament. It seemed to me that the numbers of spectators had significantly increased and were eagerly following her game. As IM Ambarcumjan explained to me after the game. "I just wanted to get a position with a small plus and wait for a passive move. It was unbelievable, Jennifer played the most aggressive move each time. I hardly could catch my breath and when I slipped it was over." **1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 d5 4.Nf3 Bg7 5.e3 0–0 6.Bd2 c5 7.dxc5 Na6 8.cxd5 Nxc5 9.Bc4** Okay, White's d2-Bishop isn't a winner but it has the virtue of having provoked Black to sacrifice a pawn. She will have to prove her compensation. **9...Bf5 10.0–0 Rc8 11.Qe2 Nfe4 12.Nxe4 Bxe4 13.Bb4 Na4!** Unexpected to say the least. White had been happily contemplating a line like 14...Bxd5 15.Rfd1 Bxc4 16.Qxc4 Qc7 17.Rac1 with advantage. **14.Ba3 Nxb2! 15.Bxb2 Bxb2 16.Qxb2 Rxc4 17.Ne5?** Having seen the win of an exchange, White embarks on a faulty mission. Comparatively best was 17.Qxb2 Qxd5 with advantage. While, 17.Nd2 Rc2 18.Qd4 Bxd5 wins a pawn. **17...Rc5 18.Qd4 Qxd5 19.Nd7**



This is far as White had calculated expecting a line such as 19...Bxg2 20.Rfd1 Rfc8 21.Nxc5 and so on. Jennifer had seen a further opportunity. **19...Qxd4 20.exd4 Rg5 21.Rfe1?** Stunned by the changing fortunes, White further errors. Best was 21.f3 Rd8 22.fxe4 Rxd7 when Black has won a pawn with a likely winning position. **21...Rxg2+ 22.Kf1 Rxh2 23.f3 Rd8 0–1**

**(4)** ***Christiansen,L (2571) - Foygel,I*** **(2474) [B15]** ch-USA Seattle USA (2), 06.01.2002

The following game is vintage Christiansen. A genuine Rook sacrifice for the initiative which immediately puts the pressure on the opponent to weather the storm. **1.e4 g6 2.d4 Bg7 3.Nc3 c6 4.Nf3 d5 5.h3 Nf6 6.Bd3 dxe4 7.Nxe4 Nxe4 8.Bxe4 Bf5 9.Bxf5 Qa5+ 10.c3 Qxf5 11.0–0 Nd7 12.Re1 e6 13.Qb3** An annoying move to meet. Black just wants to castle Kingside and enjoy a peaceful life. Attacking the b7-pawn puts Black's plan on hold. While Black could play 13...O-O-O, this wouldn't allow him the peaceful life he desires. Advancing by 13...b6 14.Qa3 c5 15.Qa4 is also discomforting. Besides, Black thought he had an answer. **13...Qb5**



**14.Rxe6+** While this sacrifice might be proved incorrect, it has to be admitted that it is really the only way to keep Black under pressure. After 14.Qxb5 (14.Qa3 Bf8 forces White back.) cxb5 15.d5 e5 16.Nd4 a6 17.f4 O-O 18.fxe5 Nxe5 leads nowhere. **14...fxe6 15.Qxe6+ Kd8 16.Bg5+ Kc8 17.Re1** A so called quiet move. In truth there is nothing quiet about it at all. White completes his development while aiming for nasty threats such as 18.Qf7 and 19.Re8+. In conjunction with Bg5-f4, White will create a checkmating pattern. This is the key moment. **17...Rf8?** I don't

want to be to critical of this move as developing is perfectly natural. Wishing to stop a potential Bg5-f4 also makes sense. The problem is why Black readies an exchange sacrifice he has hade a tactical oversight. White would still have to prove the soundness of his sacrifice after 17...Qf5 18.Qe7 Rg8 holding on to the material. **18.Qe7 Kc7? 19.Qxg7 Rxf3 20.Re5!** This is the move Black had missed. Of course the expected 20.gxf3?? Qxg5+ works to perfection for Black. **20...Qxb2 21.gxf3 1–0**

**(5)** ***Shabalov,A (2606) - Fishbein,A*** **(2497) [B63]** ch-USA Seattle USA (3), 07.01.2002

The following game featured some of the strangest positions I've seen outside of the world of chess problems. With this amazing win, Shabalov started out with three straight victories and he would make it a fourth as well. **1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 Nc6 6.Bg5 e6 7.Qd2 Be7 8.0–0–0 0–0 9.Nb3 Qb6 10.f3 Rd8 11.Nb5 Rd7** An awkward move but in view of Bg5-e3, Black makes the d8-square available for his Queen. He reasons that if he can hold the center then he will have the opportunity for a Queenside attack. **12.Qe1 a5!?** A difficult move to annotate. As a positional player I'd be loath to cede the b5-square. On the other hand after the natural move 12...a6 13.Nbd4 Nxd4 14.Nxd4 Black's Queenside pawn storm would lack targets to boot about. In that case, White would have a free hand to advance on the Kingside and Black's Queenside attack might be to slow. **13.a4 Nb4 14.Kb1 e5** Clarifying Black's strategic aspirations. He considerably raises the positional ante by giving up control of the d5-square. On the other hand the b5 and b3-Knights have been denied the d4-square. If Black ever manages ...Bc8-e6 and ...Ra8-c8 he would win. **15.c3 Na6 16.Bc4** Playing for piece control over the d5-square. White could also play 16.c4 trying to lock down control over the d5-square. The problem is that Black could play 16...Nc5 17.Be3 Qc6 and after a trade on the c5-square Black has probably equalized. Black could also try the enterprising venture 16.c4 Nb4 aiming for ...d6-d5 and a possible ...Bc8-f5+. **16...Nc7 17.Be3 Qc6 18.Qe2 d5!** Essentially this break is forced else White's control over d5 will lead to positional domination. Especially in view of g2-g4-g5 with a Kingside attack too. **19.Nxc7 Rxc7 20.Bb5 Qe6 21.Qd3 dxe4 22.Qd8+ Bxd8 23.Rxd8+ Ne8**

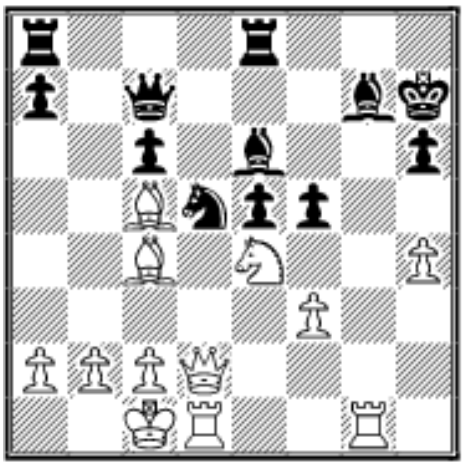


This is the critical position that both players had aspired towards drawing their own judgments. Shabalov saw the win of two pieces for a Rook as favoring him, whereas Fishbein thought he was better. **24.Nc5** Avoiding 24.Rxe8+? Qxe8 25.Bxe8 Be6 which just blunders the game away due to White's hanging pieces. Thus the inclusion of the Knight's leap. Black need not fear 24.Bxe8 Qe7 25.Rhe1 h6 when White has only collected two minor pieces for his Queen. **24...Qe7 25.Rxe8+ Qxe8 26.Bxe8 exf3 27.Bb5 fxg2 28.Rg1 Bf5+** It is hard to argue with moves that develop with tempo. Playing to keep the g2-pawn doesn't work: 28...Bh3 29.Nd3 and White will continue with Nd3-f2 and clip the g2-pawn. While Black's Kingside majority looks imposing, it isn't so easy to get the soldiers moving. **29.Kc1 Rac8 30.Nd3 Bd7** White's Bishops are controlling a lot of space and Black decides to get rid of one of them. Once more 30...Be4 31.Ne1!? and Black fails to retain his g2-pawn. **31.Kc2!? Bxb5 32.axb5 a4 33.Rxg2 a3 34.Bb6 Rc4 35.Nxe5 a2 36.Rg1 Re4 37.Nd3 Ra8 38.Ra1 Re2+ 39.Kb3 Rxh2** How to evaluate such a position. Black has four passed pawns! And one is a move away from queening. On the other hand, White's minor pieces are very good and his b5-pawn will be quite formidable. **40.Bd4 h5** The last move of the time control and a reasonable one as Black doesn't want to push his g-pawn reasoning that the g1–square is controlled. Still, this was a critical decision as Black could slow down White's Queenside play with 40...Rh6 41.Nc5 Rb6 42.c4 h5. Black's b6-rook looks completely silly but it does hold the b7-pawn. Furthermore, Black will aim to put the b6-rook behind the h-pawn and motor for all its worth. **41.Nc5 Rg2 42.Nxb7 Rg6** So, Black has made a number of moves with his Rook anyway but White has accomplished his goals. It is now four passed pawns versus three passed pawns and White's have an escort. **43.Kb4 h4 44.Na5 h3 45.Be5 Rg2 46.b3 h2 47.Bxh2 Rxh2 48.c4 f5 49.b6 Rb8 50.c5 f4 51.b7 Rc2 52.Kb5!** Well played by Shabalov. Black would have excellent drawing chances after 52.c6 Rxc6! 53.Nxc6 Rxb7+. **52...g5 53.c6 g4 54.Nc4! Re2 55.Nd6 Re7 56.Kb6 g3 57.Nf5!!** A fantastic move that freezes Black's advance. After the obvious 56.c7 Rxb7+ 57.Nxb7 Rxc7 58.Kxc7 f3 59.Nd6 may also win, the text is the clearest. **57...Rh7 58.Rxa2 Rf8 59.Ra8! Rhf7 60.Nh4!** In the same spirit as 57.Nf5, the Knight once again keeps the passers under control.

**60...f3 61.Rxf8+ Rxf8 62.Nxf3** An epic battle that could have gone either way. Shabalov's handling of the minor pieces was impeccable. After the game, Fishbein asked me where he had missed the win. I ducked the question freely confessing that I understood nothing. **1–0**

**(6) Mulyar,M (2427) - Kudrin,S (2524) [B76]** ch-USA Seattle USA (3), 07.01.2002

This game was a very deserving winner for the best game prizes. Michael Mulyar played a fine technical game against Sergey Kudrin, a great expert in the Dragon Sicilian. **1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 g6 6.Be3 Bg7 7.f3 Nc6 8.Qd2 0–0 9.0–0–0 d5** A rather essential move in this variation of the Dragon. If White doesn't try to control the d5-square then Black feels justified in making this break. In the other line 9...Nxd4 10.Bxd4 Be6 11.h4 Qa5, White often has the move Qd2-g5 which can be quite annoying as it frustrates Black's Queenside attack. **10.exd5 Nxd5 11.Nxc6 bxc6 12.Bd4 e5 13.Bc5 Be6 14.Ne4 Re8 15.Bc4 h6 16.g4** A critical position for the Dragon. While White plans to expand on the Kingside, Black's plans on the Queenside aren't so obvious as the split pawns don't promise an effective attack. **16...Qh4 17.Bf2 Qe7 18.Bc5 Qh4 19.Bf2 Qe7 20.h4 f5 21.gxf5 gxf5 22.Bc5 Qc7 23.Rhg1 Kh7**



Grabbing the piece by 23...fxe4 24.Qxh6 exf3 would allow White 25.Bd3 with a winning attack. Also note that in these variations the g1–square is covered so that Rg1xg7 and Rd1–g1 is on the agenda. **24.Rxg7+! Qxg7 25.Rg1 Qf7** Black has to give back the exchange and keep the f6-square protected. Else Bc4xd5 will be a winner. **26.Nd6 Qc7 27.Nxe8 Rxe8 28.h5** White's operations have netted him the two Bishops and exposed Black's King. While Black can meet the potential threat of Rg1–g6 with ...Nd5-f4, the greater question is what Black should do for counterplay? While White has a number of moves to improve his position Black's play isn't easy. **28...Rd8 29.Qe1 Nf4 30.Bxe6 Nxe6 31.Be3! Qf7 32.Qc3 f4 33.Bf2 Qd7** Not a happy choice but with the e5 and c6-pawns hanging there was nothing better. **34.b3 Qd5 35.Re1 Nd4 36.Qd3+ Kh8 37.Qg6 Nxf3 38.Qxh6+ Kg8 39.Qg6+ Kh8**

**40.Bh4!** An excellent shot that forces Black to relinquish control over the g1–square **40...Nxh4 41.Qh6+ Kg8 42.Rg1+ Ng2 43.Qg5+ Kf8 44.Rxg2** In this position of major pieces only, the critical feature is the exposed Black King. **44...Rd7 45.Qf6+ Ke8 46.Qh8+ Ke7 47.Rg7+ Kd6 48.Qb8+ Kc5 49.Rxd7 Qxd7 50.Qxe5+ Kb6 51.Qxf4** An excellent game! Dragon players take note! **1–0**

**(7)** ***Seirawan,Y (2644) - Ivanov,I*** **(2470) [A56]** ch-USA Seattle USA (7), 11.01.2002

After a slow start, I was in a difficult position in the tournament needing to win out to have a chance of catching the tournament leaders. This game was a good start. **1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 c5 3.d5 e5** Well so much for my game preparation! I could have hardly expected a Czech Benoni and had been working on QGD and Queen Indian positions. **4.Nc3 d6 5.e4 Be7 6.Bd3 0–0 7.h3 Ne8 8.Nf3 g6 9.g4 Ng7 10.Qe2 Kh8 11.Bd2!** GM Lev Polugaevsky blazed a trail in this treatment of the Czech Benoni by putting his c1–Bishop on the h6-square. In fact, this isn't necessary as Black would play ...Nb8-d7-f6-g8 bringing his Knight over to the Kingside with tempo. With the text, White is inviting ...f7-f5 which Black has been preparing. **11...Nd7** Declining the opportunity to continue his plan. After 11...f5 12.gxf5 gxf5 13.O-O-O!? f4 14.Rdg1, White will take advantage of the open Kingside. **12.0–0–0 Nf6 13.Rdg1 a6 14.Ng5**



This move puts a lot of pressure on Black's position and forces him to make a difficult decision. If White is given a free hand, he will advance his h-pawn. However, the deeper purpose of this move is to make f2-f4 possible. In this case I wasn't worried about ceding the e5-square as Black's pieces aren't well placed to take advantage. Also with the move f2-f4, I'm spying the long a1–h8 diagonal which is why I put my Bishop on the d2-square. **14...Nxd5** Igor saw this as an opportunity to reduce the pressure by trading a pair of Knights. I was pleased by this decision as I'm now able to win control of the e4-square.Black's choice wasn't easy. A counterattack by 14...b5? 15.h4 bxc4 16.Bxc4 Is painfully slow. White is now ideally positioned to continue his attack. Black's

best is probably 14...Ng8 15.h4 f6 16.Nh3 angling for f2-f4 with a clear advantage. In this final position, if Black plays 16...f5? 17.gxf5 gxf5 18.f4 and the position blows up against him. **15.Nxf7+ Rxf7 16.exd5!** A key move after which everything is clear. White's pawns control the g7-Knight and c8-Bishop, while White is playing for Nc3-e4 and to push his h or f-pawn. **16...Bg5** A key strategic theme in the Czech Benoni. When given the chance, Black should trade dark-squared Bishops. **17.Be3!** Another nice move. Bishops can be traded but only on my terms. where the f-file is opened. **17...Bxe3+?** Strange to say but after this move, the game is lost. It was critical for Black to force the move Nc3-e4. Thus: 17...Bd7 18.Ne4 Bxe3+ 19.fxe3 Qe7 when Black is in time to contest the f-file. **18.fxe3 Bd7 19.Rf1!** White is no longer obliged to play solely for the attack based on 19.h4Qe7 20.h5 gxh5 21.gxh5 Rg8 when Black is in time for ...Ng7-e8 and a defensive stand. By taking control of the f-file, White will enjoy a number of positional trumps. **19...Rxf1+ 20.Rxf1 Qe7 21.Qf3 Ne8 22.Qf7!** White is just in time to prevent Kh8-g7 which would keep White out for awhile. **22...Qxf7 23.Rxf7 Rd8 24.Ne4 Kg8 25.Re7!** Black is now paralyzed. He cannot play 25...h6 26.Ng3 f5 27.Nh5 when White infiltrates. If 25...Kf8? 26.Rxh7 Kg8 27.Ng5 Nf6 28.Rh6 costs Black two pawns. **25...b5?** Accelerating defeat. But 25...b6 26.Kd2 a5 27.Kc3 runs Black out of moves. If 27...Bc8 28.Ra7! White threatens Ra8-b8xb6 clipping a vital pawn. **26.cxb5 axb5 27.Rxd7 Rxd7 28.Bxb5** In view of 28...Ra7 29.Bxe8 Rxa2 30.Nxd6 Ra1+ 31.Kc2 Re1 32.Nb7 Kf8 33.Bc6, the d-pawn has a clear road. **1–0**

**(8) De Firmian,N (2536) - Yermolinsky,A (2574) [B19]** ch-USA Seattle USA (9), 13.01.2002

This key final round game had all the drama of any Championship game that I've watched. **1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 dxe4 4.Nxe4 Bf5 5.Ng3 Bg6 6.h4 h6 7.Nf3 e6 8.Ne5 Bh7 9.Bd3 Bxd3 10.Qxd3 Nd7 11.Bf4 Ngf6 12.0–0–0 Be7 13.Qf3 0–0 14.c4 Qb6** This variation of the Caro has become all the rage lately. At one point the move 7...Nd7 was automatic, until it was discovered that Black isn’t crushed after the tempo gaining 8.Ne5. The chance to save the tempo move ...Nb8-d7 is really quite important. In positions where the players castle on opposite sides, the timeliness of ...c7-c5 is critical. By saving the move ...Nb8-d7 Black gets a faster attack. While this discussion of ...c7-c5 has no bearing on the position at hand, Black players also discovered that having coaxed the Knight to the e5-square, Black can start hacking of pieces and equalize. GM Yermolinsky for

one has done this quite handily. His game against Topalov at the Elista Olympiad is a good example of this equalizing technique. **15.Nxd7 Nxd7 16.Nh5 Kh8!** A necessary precaution. Black shouldn't encourage the sacrifices: 16...Nf6 17.Bxh6 or 17.Nxg7 Kxg7 18.Be5 when Rh1–h3 or g2-g4 will be unpleasant. **17.Kb1** White also takes a precaution against ...Qb6-a6 hitting two pawns. **17...c5 18.Be3 e5!** A fine defensive move. Black is planning ...Qb6-g6+ stopping White's attack cold. **19.Qg4 Qg6+ 20.Qxg6 fxg6 21.dxc5 Nxc5 22.Ng3 Rad8 23.Rxd8 Rxd8 24.Bxc5 Bxc5 25.Ne4 Be7**



After a rather forced sequence of moves, the players have arrived at an ending that I thought drawn. White has a more comfortable position due to the excellent blockading Knight and doubled g-pawns (move the g6-pawn back to f7 and Black may just be winning). In the same spirit, move the h4-pawn back a square and White's advantage is huge. **26.f3** A bit of a reflexive move but this move has its drawbacks too. At some point g2-g3 will be required to release the Rook and in that case the f3-pawn is vulnerable. I would've preferred 26.b3 and only play f2-f3 if required. **26...Kg8 27.Kc2 Kf7 28.a3 Ke6 29.b4 b6 30.Kc3 a5 31.g3 axb4+ 32.axb4 Rf8 33.Rf1 Kd7 34.Rd1+ Kc7 35.Rd3 g5 36.hxg5 Bxg5 37.c5 Be7 38.Kc4 bxc5 39.bxc5 Ra8 40.Rb3 Rd8 41.Ra3 Kb7 42.Rb3+ Kc7 43.Rb6 Rd4+ 44.Kb5 Rd3 45.Ra6 Rxf3** White's only chance of making progress was to give up the f3-pawn. Now White has to be vigilant in preventing a Bishop sacrifice that would produce King and Rook versus King, Rook and Knight. **46.Ra7+ Kd8 47.Kc6 Ke8 48.Kd5 Kd8** Avoiding the variation 48...Rd3+ 49.Ke6 Bxc5 50.Nxc5 Rxg3 51.Ra8 checkmate. It is precisely this type of variation that Black is aiming. Thus 49.Kxe5?? Bxc5 50.Nxc5 Rxg3 and Black has a draw. **49.c6 Bf8 50.g4 Kc8 51.Kxe5 Kb8 52.Rd7 Kc8 53.Rb7 Rf1 54.Nc3 Rc1 55.Kd4** Dangers lurk everywhere for both players. If the Kingside pawns were all gone then an exchange sacrifice draws on the spot. The key question is can Black draw by 55...Rg1? A possible line: 55...Rg1 56.Nd5 Rxg4+ 57.Ke5 (57.Kc3 Bc5) Rg5+ 58.Ke4 Rxd5 is drawn. **55...Bc5+?! 56.Kd3 Bd6 57.Rf7 Be5?** Losing. After 57...Bb4 58.Nb5! (Not 58.Nd5 Rxc6 59.Nxb4 Rg6! and Black draws.) Bc5 59.Rxg7 White wins.

I think that Black can hold by sitting with 57...Kb8 **58.Nb5?** Returning the favor. With 58.Nd5! Rxc6 59.Ne7+ Kd7 60.Nxc6+ Kxc6 61.Ke4 White wins. **58...Rc5??** Oh dear. This might be a first in Yermo's career of missing a mate in one. After 58...Kd8 Black draws. **59.Rf8#** A dramatic conclusion! **1–0**

**(9)** ***Seirawan,Y (2644) - Fishbein,A*** **(2497) [E70]** ch-USA Seattle USA (5), 09.01.2002

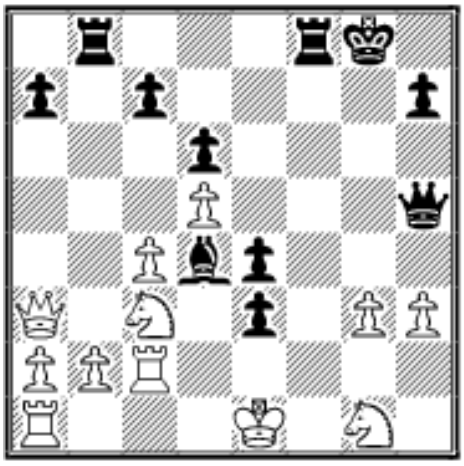
Well the 2002 US Championships weren't a success. No excuses, I had plenty of fine position and played well but failed in crucial moments. The following game had the potential to be one of the very best games I've every played... **1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 Bg7 4.e4 d6 5.Bd3 0–0 6.Nge2 e5 7.d5 Nh5**



This position comes as a bit of an embarrassment for me. I've been playing this Bd3 system against the KID for some time. Opponents have tried 5...a6, 5...Nc6, 5...Nbd7 as well as all of these moves on move six after castling, yet no one has played this precise order of moves against me. So I was staring at the position for the first time. My automatic reaction was to play 8.O-O f5 9.exf5 gxf5 10.f4 Na6 11.Be3 and get on with playing normal chess. In this line I became attracted to the line 10.Ng3 Nf4 (10...Nxg3 11.fxg3!?) 11.Bxf4 exf4 11.Nh5 Be5 12.Qf3 Qg5 13.g3 fxg3 14.fxg3 and I found myself being drawn into the mysteries of the position. At this point, it would help the reader understand my approach to chess. Obviously, the game has rules of play as you learn more about chess you learn there are positional and strategic rules as well. Control the center, don't move the same piece twice and so forth. Was it possible to refute Black's set up? After all he has moved his Knight twice and in this commitment he has allowed me to play Bc1–e3 without being harassed by ...Nf6-g4... With these thoughts in mind, I settled in and had an unexpectedly long think and delved very deeply into the position. By the way, in the post-mortem I asked Alex what inspired him to play this variation, he explained that he had looked it up in ECO, saw that it was evaluated as equal and liked what he found... **8.h3!!** Alright, the double exclamation point for this move may be excessive but you will shortly appreciate the thought behind this

move. **8...Qf6** In a practical sense this move is nearly forced. Alex understood that my intention was to meet 8...f5 9.exf5 gxf5 10.g4 fxg4 11.hxg4 Bxg4 12.Qc2 h6 13.Be3, sacrificing a pawn. White is very fast with a Kingside attack. While my computer is happy with Black's extra pawn, most players would find Black's position unattractive. Alex had considered a neutral move like 8...Nd7? 9.g4! Nf4 10.Nxf4 exf4 11.Bxf4 Ne5, considering that he had full compensation for the pawn. I disagreed pointing out that 12.Be2 f5 13.exf5 gxf5 14.g5 (14.Qd2!? fxg4 15.hxg4) Ng6 15.Bd2 f4 16.h4 still leaves it up to Black to prove his compensation. Now Black is ready to take control over the f4-square. **9.g3!!** Once more, I'm being excessive in the praise of my own moves but with good reason as you will see. Spending several tempi I have lured Black's Queen to the f6-square thereby blocking his counterplay based on ...f7-f5 but more importantly, I will gain these tempi back by playing Bc1–e3 and Qd1–d2 threatening Be3-g5 and subsequently trapping Black's Queen. It seems that both players are riding a tiger and it is a question as to who will fall off. **9...Na6 10.Be3 Qf3 11.Rh2!** All part of the plan devised with 8.h3. Yet it isn't every day that you see Rh1–h2 as an attacking scheme in a KID! Still the move makes perfect sense. I cover the sensitive f2 and h3 pawns. Also I'm on track to achieve my main aim, winning Black's Queen. The dream is Qd1–d2 and Ne2-g1 and we get to sign scoresheets. **11...f5** A difficult decision for Black as he is forced to sacrifice a piece but there is no turning back. If 11...Nb4 12.Bb1 f5 13.Qb3 f4 14.Ng1 traps Black's Queen. While after 11...Nc5 12.Bc2!? f5 13.Qd2 f4 14.gxf4 exf4 15.Bd4 Nf6 16.e5 (Or 16.Bxc5 dxc5 17.e5) Nfe4 17.Nxe4 Nxe4 18.Bxe4 Qxe4 19.f3 Qxf3 20.e6 was the position I had in mind from my eighth move... **12.exf5 Bxf5 13.Bxf5 gxf5 14.Qb3!** Still, all according to plan! The strike comes in a different direction. With the two threats of Qb3xb7 and Ne2-g1 Black is lost. **14...Nxg3** Continuing to ride the tiger. Once more Black has no choice as 14...Nf6 15.Qxb7 Nc5 16.Bxc5 dxc5 17.O-O-O is hopeless and 14...f4 15.Ng1 traps the Queen. **15.Ng1! Qh5 16.fxg3** This was the position that I had envisioned from long ago which I had judged as won. Interestingly, it was at this precise moment that Alex was optimistic about his position believing that he had a dangerous attack! **16...f4 17.Qxb7! fxe3 18.Qxa6 e4** Once more a forced move. Black's Bishop cannot lie dormant. White is threatening to put a piece on the e2-square and castle long and it is game over. There is no reason to play 18...Rf2? 19.Rxf2 (Quite a triumph for the Rook!) exf2+ 20.Kxf2 Rf8+ 21.Kg2 Qf5 22.Kh1 Qc2 23.Re1, when White's King is perfectly safe. **19.Rc2!** I really liked this move very much although strictly speaking it wasn't necessary. With the simple 19.Re2 Rf2 20.c5, White would soon castle and win. Still I liked

the finesse of bringing my Queen back with tempo. I'm dreaming of a position with Nc3-e2 and O-O-O when I'm untouchable... **19...Rab8 20.Qa3 Bd4**



The only way to be annoying. After 20...Rf2 21.Nce2 and 0-0-0, I'd win without problems. **21.Nge2??** Unbelievable. I miss a trick and allow a perpetual check. The point of the move Rh2-c2 was to force Black to spend two moves, ...Ra8-b8 and ...Bg7-d4 so that my Queen could take up a nice defensive post on the a3-square. Now was the time for 21.Re2 Rf2 22.0-0-0 (With tempo!) Bxc3 23.Qxc3 Rxe2 24.g4 and Black can resign. **21...Bc5 22.Qa4 Rf1+!** Oh dear. Just before I can exit stage left, Black has this shot. Well, it sure beats resigning! **23.Kxf1 Qf3+ 24.Kg1 Qf2+ 25.Kh1 Qf3+ 26.Kh2 Qf2+ 27.Kh1 Qf3+ 28.Kh2** In many ways this game sums up my tournament. Good play and some good ideas mixed with a howler or two. ½–½

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[The Chess Cafe Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2002 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*




Yasser Seirawan

## Shirov-Polgar
## Madrid 1997

I've always enjoyed the clashes between Alexey Shirov and Judit Polgar. Both players have an ultra-aggressive style and approach each game with a take no prisoners attitude. In earlier games, Judit won them all.

***GM Alexey Shirov-GM Judit Polgar* Madrid (1), 1997 Sicilian B54**

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 e6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nc6 5.Nc3 d6 6.g4**

Black's move order is intended to play a Scheveningen while avoiding the Keres Attack. When Black's Knight isn't on the f6-square, White's last move has always struck me as peculiar.

**6...a6 7.Be3 Nge7 8.f4 b5(?!)**

With the text, Black doesn't challenge White's play on the Kingside. The most critical line has to be 8...Nxd4 9.Bxd4 (9.Qxd4 e5) e5 10.fxe5 dxe5 11.Bxe5 Qxd1+ (11...Qa5!?) 12.Rxd1 Bxg4 leads to an interesting ending with White having only a small edge.

**9.g5! Bb7 10.Bg2 h6 11.gxh6 Ng6 12.Nxc6 Bxc6 13.Qd4! Qh4+**



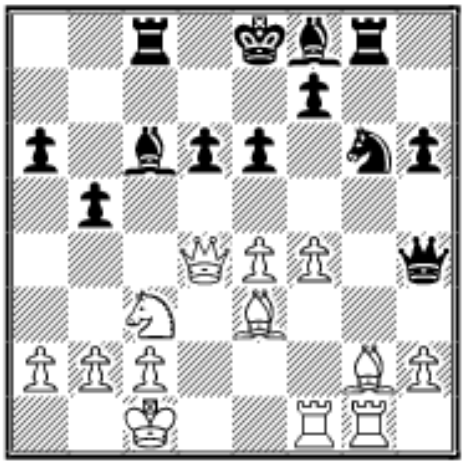
**14.Kd2!**

An inventive way to prosecute the attack. It also makes perfect sense. After 14.Bf2 Qxh6 the f4-pawn if far to weak. With all the action going on the Kingside, White's King exits stage left. White's threats now include h6xg7, Qd4-b6 and f4-f5 putting Black's game under considerable pressure.

**14...gxh6**

This is definitely what now what Black had in mind with ...h7-h6 hoping to activate the h8-Rook. However, the choices of 14...Qxh6 15.f5 Nf4 16.Raf1 e5 17.Qb6 and 14...Rxh6 15.Raf1 were both worse.

**15.Raf1! Rg8 16.Kc1! Rc8 17.Rhg1!**



Impressive play by Shirov. He has managed to activate all his piece on key squares, have a safe King and opened the Kingside to his own advantage. Black is in trouble without, it seems, having made a mistake.

**17...Ne7 18.Qd2**

A bit of a safety check. While 18.Bf3 Rxg1 19.Rxg1 Nf5 20.exf5 Bxf3 should be trouble for Black things aren't so cut and dry. I like leaving White's Queen on the d4-square and would've preferred 18.Bh1 angling for Qd4-h8 with strong pressure.

**18...b4 19.Nd1 Ba4 20.b3 Bb5 21.Rf3 Nc6 22.Rh3 Qd8 23.Kb1!**

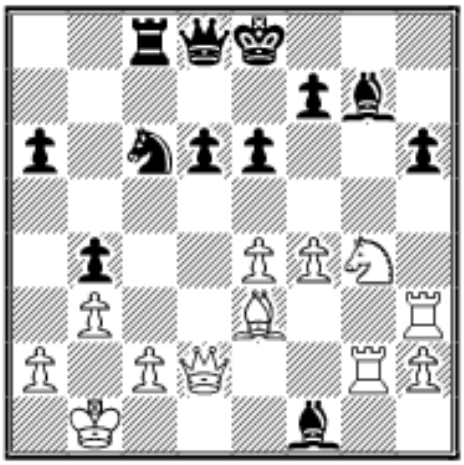
A nice move which highlights Black's problems. How is Black supposed to proceed? Playing for ...d6-d5 is out of the question.

Developing with 23...Bg7? 24.Bf3 only creates a self made pin on the g-file. Besides making White's King that more secure, he now gives himself the opportunity for c2-c4 when the open c-file will no longer have negative consequences.

**23...Rg4 24.Nf2 Rxg2 25.Rxg2 Bf1**

With a couple of trades, Judit hopes to reduce the pressure. The problem is that the Kingside has been fatally compromised.

**26.Ng4 Bg7**



**27.f5!**

A telling blow. The loss of the h6-pawn means that the Kingside is about to burst open.

**27...Bc3 28.Qf2 Bxg2 29.Qxg2 exf5 30.Nxh6**

Simple chess. Now the threat of Nh6xf7 has to be met.

**30...Kd7 31.Nxf5 Qg8 32.Qe2 Qg6?**

In a lost position, Judit blunders a pawn and the game. She had to try 32...Be5 and hope.

**33.Rh6 Qg8 34.Rxd6+ Ke8 35.Qxa6 Ne7 36.Qb5+ 1-0**

An impressive game by Shirov. Theoreticians will have to re-think this variation for Black.

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2002 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

## 1997 Rematch

## Garry Kasparov
versus
## Deep Blue

**Game 4 - Annotations by GM Yasser Seirawan**

**White: Deep Blue**
**Black: Garry Kasparov**

**1.e4 c6**

The moment that Garry reached for his c-pawn I was certain that we see a Sicilian Defense and one of Kasparov's first line weapons. It was quite a surprise when the pawn stopped on c6 for a Caro-Kann Defense.

**2.d4 d6!?**

In trying to get Deep Blue out of its opening preparation is Kasparov going too far? OK, the so called Pribyl Defense isn't that bad, but, neither is it that good!

**3.Nf3**

Not the most challenging choice. Best is 3.f4 which puts the most pressure on Black's center. It is intriguing to speculate what Garry had in mind in that case.

**3...Nf6 4.Nc3 Bg4 5.h3 Bh5 6.Bd3 e6 7.Qe2**

Deep Blue's operator played this move quickly, a clear sign that the game had transposed back into the computer's opening book library. The strategic motifs will be drawn up shortly.

**7...d5 8.Bg5! Be7 9.e5 Nfd7 10.Bxe7 Qxe7 11.g4 Bg6**



**12.Bxg6?**

A clear mistake. The game has transposed into patterns that are very similar to a Steinitz French. In the French Defense (1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.e5) the light squared c8-Bishop plays a passive role in Black's plans. Black usually attacks White's center with ...c7-c5 and expands on the Queenside. White with his nice e5-pawn leverages this advantage by storming the Kingside with f2-f4-f5.

This backdrop provides us with understanding the position at hand. Black has wasted several moves (...c7-c6, ...d7-d6 and ...d6-d5) in order to activate his c8-Bishop outside of his central pawn structure. This loss of time has meant that White has better mobilized his pieces. An interesting trade-off for both sides. But the text ruins White's overall strategy of pressing a Kingside initiative. After Black recaptures the Bishop, the plan of f2-f4-f5 loses all of its effect. Standard was 12.0-0-0 Bxd3 13.Qxd3 Na6 14.Ne2 0-0-0 15.Nf4 with both sides having their plans.

After the trade of Bishop's on g6, Black has a very comfortable game. As a French Defense player myself I will go further and state that I now prefer Kasparov's position.

**12...hxg6**

"Recapture towards the center," is one of the oldest and most important principles in chess. However, in this particular position 12...fxg6 opening up the f-file had its points also. After this natural recapture, Black's Kingside is so solid, Deep Blue will be banging his head against a brick wall trying to get anywhere.

**13.h4 Na6**

Kasparov had two more aggressive modes of development:

a) 13...a6 (Defending the b5-square in order to prevent Nc3-b5.)

14.0-0-0 c5 intending the follow-up ...Nb8-c6 pressuring White's center. And my preference;

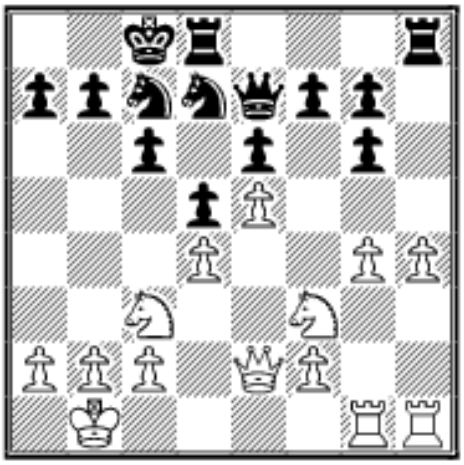
b) 13...Nb6 14.0-0-0 N8d7 preparing to jump to the c4-square by ...Nb6-c4 and ...Qe7-b4 with good attacking prospects.

Kasparov's whole approach to the match has been one of extreme restraint. Rather mystifying and in many ways unsatisfying.

**14.0-0-0 0-0-0 15.Rdg1?!**

Suggestions don't come easily as I'm not sure what White is supposed to be doing for a plan. One thing is clear, White is going nowhere on the Kingside. In any case, it is not certain that this move will ever prove itself useful. Perhaps 15.h5 gxh5 16.gxh5 should be played in this case the g-file compensates for the weakened h5-pawn.

**15...Nc7 16.Kb1**



**16…f6?**

A disgusting move by Garry! If I were his trainer, I'd whack him on his hands for reaching for his f-pawn. Deep Blue is fishing for a plan and doesn't know what to do. Why not let the computer fish around for a plan? Garry should be improving his Queenside possibilities by quietly building up his position. The move 16...Kb8 vacating the c-file and preparing ...c6-c5 is one idea. Another plan is 16...b6 preparing ...Kb8-b7 and ...c6-c5 in order to recapture with the b6-pawn. Finally, if Garry wants to be cruel and stop any of Deep Blue's active Kingside options he can play 16...Rh6 preparing ...Rd8-h8 and then turn his attentions to the Queenside. My suspicion is that Deep Blue would have been left with making "pass" or "null" moves by Kb1-a1 waiting for an active plan by Black.

What is particularly offensive about the text is that it hits the e5-pawn where White is the strongest as opposed to the "base" d4-pawn. Now, Deep Blue has a clear strategic plan, recover the

previous waiting moves and return to the center and support the e5-square. In general, I'd adorn Kasparov's move with a second question mark, but, since it doesn't lose material, I won't. Does Garry understand how to play against computers? The text tells me he does not.

**17.exf6 Qxf6!**

A quick recovery from his previous move! Had Garry played 17...gxf6 18.g5 f5 19.Ne5 Nxe5 20.Qxe5 he might have found himself with a large strategic deficit. White is all set for Nc3-e2-f4 with a winning game. The text seeks tactical compensation down the f-file for having ruined his own pawn structure. I now felt certain that the game would be decisive. Either Garry prevails in a tactical battle or loses a strategic game. All a consequence of his previous move.

If we go back to move twelve for a moment, Garry had the opportunity for ...f7xg6 with a similar idea of playing down the f-file. In that case, White wouldn't have the strategic threat of occupying the central e5-square.

**18.Rg3 Rde8 19.Re1 Rhf8 20.Nd1?!**

Computers love to win material and the text, which prepares Nf3-e5 (now that the f2-pawn is protected), obliges Black to sacrifice a pawn. The point is that such a sacrifice is going to be obliged anyway! Black would be in for a difficult time after 20.Qe3! (stopping ...e6-e5 due to the a7-pawn) and covering the f4-square. It isn't obvious what Garry can do. The most reasonable continuation is 20...Qf4 21.Qxf4 Rxf4 22.Ne2 Rf7 (22..Re4?? 23.Nd2 wins an Exchange) 23.Neg1 (Preparing Ng1-h3 and Nf3-e5) Ref8 24.Re3 when White has a clear positional plan.

**20...e5!**

Forced moves can also be good ones! The text seeks to blockade the center at the cost of a pawn while activating both Knights. Black gets excellent long-term compensation. Combined with Black's play along the f-file, the game takes on a character of being "unclear" in terms of which side has the advantage.

**21.dxe5 Qf4 22.a3?!**

Black's Queen is far too powerful and for the next several moves

Deep Blue chooses to ignore her presence. It is necessary to remove Black's Queen by 22.Qe3 with a trade in view. As a result of the computer's ensuing play, Kasparov begins to gain control over the position.

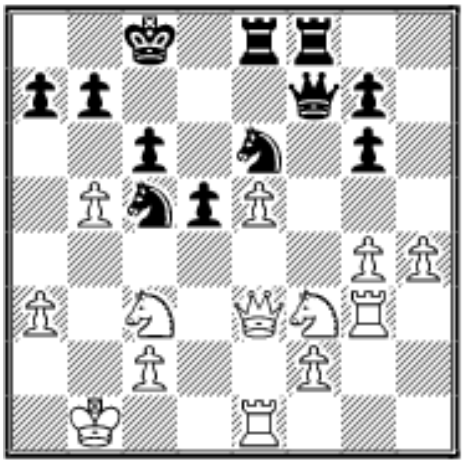
**22...Ne6 23.Nc3 Ndc5 24.b4?**

As we saw in Game one, the computer is not against weakening the pawns protecting its King. The text however takes on too many long-term disadvantages. Black's pieces should be able to take advantage of this mistake by planting a Knight on the c4-square. Garry looked puzzled and happy by the new opportunities the text offers. For the computer however, the text fits perfectly into its algorithm. Pushing pawns are supposed to be an objective and the computer pushes the b-pawn with tempo.

**24...Nd7 25.Qd3 Qf7 26.b5?**

Another amazing decision. After denying Black the c5-square it promptly gives it up to launch the ghost of an attack. Things have gone really wrong for Deep Blue and I now thought that Garry had all the ingredients for victory.

**26...Ndc5 27.Qe3**



**27…Qf4**

A very surprising move by Garry. He invites an ending instead of pursuing his middlegame attacking possibilities with 27...Qc7 preparing ...Qc7-a5 seeking to get at White's King. While the ending is in his favor, I can't understand why he didn't go for the attack.

**28.bxc6 bxc6 29.Rd1**

In order to prevent ...d5-d4 driving White's pieces backwards.

**29...Kc7 30.Ka1?**

A perplexing move. White's exposed King dictates that he must

trade Queens and in the upcoming ending keep his King close to the center in order to play Kb1-c1 keeping an active role. The text utterly ignores the threats that White faces.

**30...Qxe3**

Again, Kasparov chases victory in the ending. His pre-match strategy must have convinced him that the computer's vulnerability in the ending is his road to match victory. Against any other player, I'm convinced Garry would play 30...Qc4 angling for ...Rf8-f4, ...Re8-b8 and ...Qc4-a6 all with the intent of encircling White's embattled King. I see no way for White to keep the position. For instance 30...Qc4! 31.Nd2 Qa6 32.Ndb1 Rf4 setting up ...d5-d4 and a Rook shift along the f-file or b-file are all terrific attacking possibilities.

**31.fxe3 Rf7 32.Rh3?!**

Another weak move in the face of Black's building up of threats. With 32.Kb2 Ref8 33.Nd4 Rf2 34.Kc1 intending Rd1-d2 White has better defensive chances than in the game. For instance 34...Rh2 35.Nf3 Rhf2 36.Nd4 only invites a repetition.

**32...Ref8 33.Nd4 Rf2 34.Rb1 Rg2**

Courtesy of White's weak 32nd move, the text is possible. Besides setting up ...Rg2xg4, Black is ready to sweep down the board with ...Rf8-f2 with decisive threats.

**35.Nce2**



**35...Rxg4?!**

Garry was under a little time trouble at this stage and quickly snapped off the g4-pawn regaining material equality. In the post-mortem he correctly questioned this decision and indicated that 35...Rff2 was correct when 36.Nxe6+ Nxe6 37.Nd4 Nxd4 38.exd4 Rxc2 39.Rb4 a5! would have given himself excellent winning chances.

**36.Nxe6 Nxe6 37.Nd4 Nxd4 38.exd4 Rxd4 39.Rg1?!**

Another strange move. While White has made a number of dubious and poor decisions, magically White can link all of his bad moves together and come out smelling like a rose with 39.Rhb3! Kd7 40.Rb7+ Ke6 41.Rxg7 preparing to wipe out Black's structure. A draw would be the most likely outcome. The text allows Kasparov further opportunity.

**39...Rc4 40.Rxg6 Rxc2 41.Rxg7+ Kb6 42.Rb3+ Kc5 43.Rxa7**

This is the position that Deep Blue had calculated. White has gained a pawn advantage but should not be happy. It is not simply a matter of one side having three pawns and the other side two. This is one of the weaknesses of the computer's ending ability. Black's passed pawns are united while White's pawns are all isolated. It is actually Black that has the better winning opportunities.

**43...Rf1+**

What could be better than introducing a Rook with check? Serious consideration had to be given to 43...Kc4 gaining a tempo. If 44.Rb4+ Kd3 45.e6 c5 46.e7 Rf1+ 47.Rb1 Rxb1+ 48.Kxb1 Re2 49.h5 c4 50.h6 c3 (Black always has a perpetual check.) 51.h7 when it appears that White is just in time to save the game. Kasparov could still try for the win with 51...Rb2+ hoping for 52.Ka1? Rb8 53.Rd7 c2 winning. Deep Blue would have to play 52.Kc1 Rh2 53.Kb1 with a likely draw. Black can't pursue victory with 53...c2+ 54.Kb2 Kd2 55.Rc7 Kd1 56.Kb3! When White escapes his fate. So close and yet so far! These endings are almost study-like problems and I ask readers for their indulgence in case I've missed something in this ending. In closing it is hard to criticize Kasparov's choice as the text continues to give him the edge.

**44.Rb1 Rff2 45.Rb4!**

Gaining control of the seventh is more impressive than it looks. White now threatens Ra7-a5 checkmate! A stunning threat indeed.

**45...Rc1+ 46.Rb1 Rcc2 47.Rb4 Rc1+**

The try 47...Ra2+ 48.Kb1 Rxa3 49.Rxa3 Kxb4 50.Rh3! Re2

51.h5 Rxe5 52.h6 Re8 53.h7 Rh8 54.Kc2 with a comfortable draw for White. Play the position out yourself and you'll realize that Black's Rook is so passive that Black can't force his pawns up the board with only the support of the King alone.

**48.Rb1 Rxb1+ 49.Kxb1**

Endgame databases have made remarkable strides. Once the Rooks were traded, this precise ending was in Deep Blue's endgame database and the computer "knows" that with best play by both sides the position is a draw. Unfortunately at the time the game was being played none of us knew this to be the case and thought that Garry still had chances of victory.

**49...Re2 50.Re7 Rh2**

GM Ilya Gurevich who was in the auditorium's audience didn't understand why Garry didn't play 50...d4 hoping to push the pawn for a touchdown. Without the benefit of the computer's perfect database analysis, I think the answer is 51.h5 Rh2 52.Rd7! Rxh5 53.e6 Re5 54.e7 Kc4 55.Kc2 Re2+ 56.Kd1 Kc3 57.Rc7 with a draw in sight. We didn't see this line during play and had expected Kasparov to try it.

**51.Rh7 Kc4 52.Rc7 c5 53.e6 Rxh4 54.e7 Re4 55.a4 Kb3 56.Kc1 ½-½**

At the end of the game, Garry didn't offer a draw. Rather he began to explain to Deep Blue's operator why he couldn't win the position and did he miss something. After further discussion the operator was relieved to understand he could accept a draw. An error-filled game which left me wondering just how much Garry would let Deep Blue get away with before clobbering the computer. Two narrow escapes by Deep Blue in a row has got to leave Garry dissatisfied.

The score remains equal, 2-2. With only two games to go and with $1,100,000 ($700,000 for the winner) at stake the tension rises but not for Deep Blue. The heat is on for Garry in Game 5 where he plays with the White pieces.

Garry Kasparov, who appeared in front of the audience after the 5-hour-long battle was over, explained that due to various reasons, he was not in a good mood before the game started. He said that he was worse in the opening, that the game was tough but that he

outplayed the machine completely. "Perhaps I shouldn't take on g4 (35...Rxg4). I believe there is a win but I was tired and couldn't figure it out". When asked about 51...d4 instead of 51...Kc4 Garry said: "Somehow it didn't work, I didn't believe it was winning. It should be checked".

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2002 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

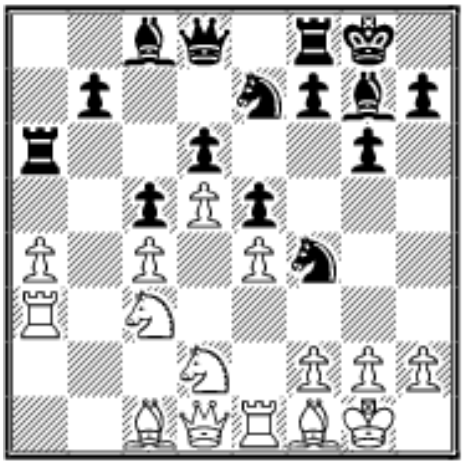
Yasser Seirawan

## Seirawan Annotates:

## Kramnik-Kasparov
## Novgorod 1997

***Vladimir Kramnik-Garry Kasparov* Novgorod 1997**

**1.Nf3 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 Bg7 4.e4 d6 5.d4 O-O 6.Be2 e5 7.O-O Nc6 8.d5 Ne7 9.b4 Nh5 10.Re1 Nf4 11.Bf1 a5 12.bxa5 Rxa5 13.Nd2 c5 14.a4 Ra6 15.Ra3**



**15...g5!?**

An interesting way to solve the problem of the f4-Knight. After 15...f5 16.g3 Nh5 17.exf5, Black has problems with his recapture. With the text, Kasparov has a sacrifice in mind.

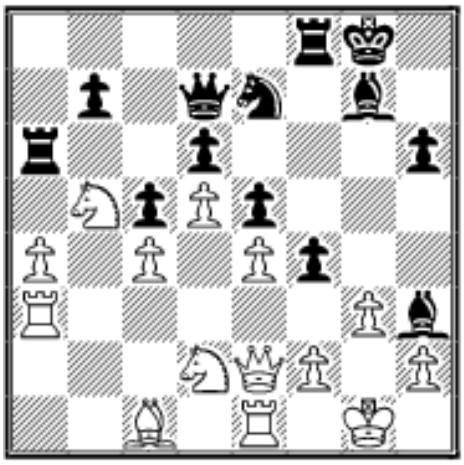
**16.g3 Nh3+**

Black is compelled to make this sacrifice. The position after 16...Nfg6 17.Qh5 h6 18.Bh3 is nice for White.

**17.Bxh3 Bxh3 18.Qh5 Qd7 19.Qxg5**

Black is forced to answer the materialist's favorite question, "So, what da ya got?"

**19...h6 20.Qe3 f5 21.Qe2! f4 22.Nb5!**



A very worrisome blow indeed. White is preparing to introduce his a3-Rook to the kingside. If White gains the initiative there, it's game over as he'll have total domination.

**22...Kh7**

This move turns out badly. Although after 22...Ng6 23.Kh1, preparing Re1-g1, where is Black's play?

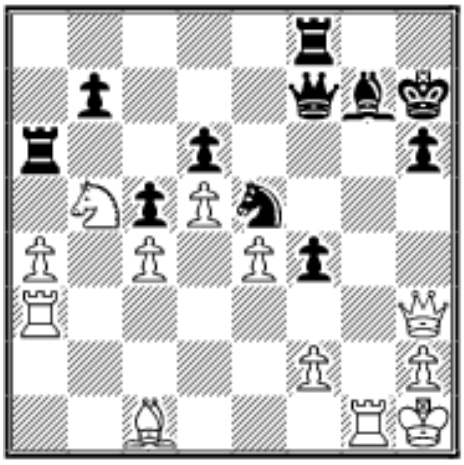
**23.gxf4! exf4 24.Kh1 Bg4**

Black has nothing to show after 24...Ng6 25.Rg1 (with the winning threat Qe2-h5) 25...Ne5 26.Nf3 when Black's position is a mess.

**25.Nf3 Ng6 26.Rg1 Bxf3+**

Effectively giving up on his attack. Kasparov wasn't interested in 26...Kh8 27.Qf1 (27.Bb2!?) when White's play on the kingside looks good.

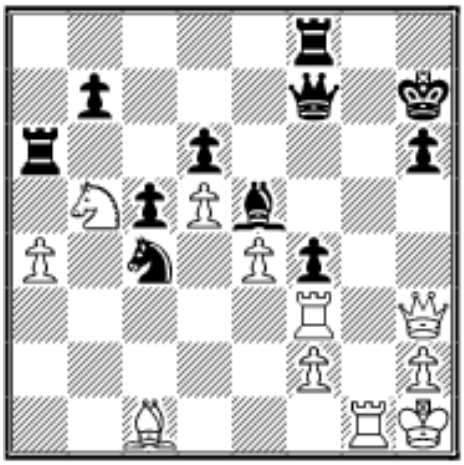
**27.Qxf3 Ne5 28.Qh5 Qf7 29.Qh3**



**29...Nxc4?**

A rare tactical oversight by the PCA Champion. White is doing well after 29...Rfa8 30.Qf5+ Qxf5 31.exf5 Rxa4 32.Rxa4 Rxa4 33.Nxd6 but there still might be kicking opportunities here. The text sends Garry for a tumble.

**30.Rf3 Be5**



**31.Nc7!**

This is what Kasparov forgot about. The game is instantly over as White's Knight rudely intrudes on the e6-square. Obviously 31...Qxc7 32.Qxh6+ allows a pleasing finish.

**31...Rxa4 32.Bxf4 1-0**

Garry didn't wait to see 32...Bxf4 33.Ne6 Rg8 34.Rxf4 Rxg1+ 35.Kxg1 Qg6+ 36.Rg4 with a winning game.

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2002 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

## 1997 Rematch:

## Garry Kasparov vs. Deep Blue Game 5

**White:** ***Garry Kasparov***
**Black:** ***Deep Blue***

The fifth game was in many ways typical of games three and four. In those games the computer had made some dubious (strange) decisions, gotten into trouble and Garry had failed to gain ultimate victory. Again in game five Garry had an opening advantage which he squandered, a bad decision by Deep Blue and Garry was close to riding his advantage to victory when a well calculated repetition saved the day and a draw resulted. The effect of these last three games is again making me appreciate the many wonders of chess. Are bad moves possible? How many before a game is lost? I dare say very few players could have saved this the fifth game.

After Game four, IBM's CEO Louis Gerstner visited the site and was asked to comment on why the world's media was so taken with the match. Commented the big boss, "What we are witnessing is the world's strongest player versus Garry Kasparov." Ahh, a little locker room bravado is good for the soul.

**1.Nf3 d5 2.g3 Bg4 3.Bg2**

Garry repeats his opening of game one. Now he plays 3.Bg2 instead of 3.b3 as we saw in that game.

**3...Nd7 4.h3 Bxf3**

The test was a surprising decision indeed. Throughout the match, Deep Blue has jealously guarded or kept its Bishops. This voluntary trade was quite unexpected. It is conceivable that Deep Blue's trainers had prepared this capture as a response to 3.b3 and so there was some kind of spillage in case of 4.h3 attacking the Bishop. It is by no means a bad move as Black gains control over the center.

**5.Bxf3 c6 6.d3 e6?!**

In conjunction with trading off White's f3-Knight, this move makes no sense. Black should certainly play 6...e5 taking control of the center and justifying his previous trade.

**7.e4 Ne5!? 8.Bg2 dxe4 9.Bxe4?!**

This is just plain silly as well. Garry has the long-term advantage of the two Bishops and should quickly steer the game into a superior ending. White is doing great after 9.dxe4 Qxd1+ 10.Kxd1 O-O-O+!? 11.Ke2 Nf6 12.f4 Ng6 13.e5 Nd5 14.Nd2 Nb4!? 15.c3 Nd3 16.Ne4 with a nice space advantage for White. It is clear that in his pre-match preparations Garry was eager to embrace endings. So why did he change his mind?

**9...Nf6 10.Bg2**

In his first ten moves, Garry has moved his Bishop five times! The result is that White has not mobilized his army and Black has a decent game.

**10...Bb4+?!**

As chess is a game that has been played for over 1400 years, it is natural to expect that many principles and quotes have stood the test of time. A good one is, "Patzer (weak player) sees check, patzer plays check." This move is a case in point. The check is useless and just allows White to gain a tempo against this piece. Best was 10...Bc5 playing to complete his development.

**11.Nd2 h5(?!)**

A controversial move. Kasparov praised the move as good, whereas GM Arthur Bisguier opined that it was the only way to follow the previous moves. Black's problem is trying to find

outposts for his Knights. The idea is to play 12...h4 13.g4 Ng6 trying to clamp down on the f4-pawn. A worthy enough idea it just doesn't work! I don't care for the move.

**12.Qe2 Qc7 13.c3**

The point, White gains a tempo and drives away the b4-Bishop. Now we can see why the check was a poor move.

**13...Be7 14.d4 Ng6**



**15.h4!**

Stopping Black's idea of earning the f4-square. Black is faced with the same problem as before what to do with his Knights? They need support points to be effective and there are no visible squares to play for. The g4-square is a good one, but, it is only one and White can chase the intruder away by Bg2-f3 or in some cases f2-f3. Despite Garry's fumbling his two Bishops give him a long-term advantage.

**15...e5**

A necessary counter. White is ready for 16.Nf3 when the outposts on e5 and g5 are compelling squares for White's Knight. The text seeks freedom for Black's Knights and fights for control of the e5-square. The only draw back is that as the position is opened White's Bishops have more diagonals to flex themselves.

**16.Nf3 exd4 17.Nxd4 O-O-O**

A prelude to an exciting middlegame. The most difficult battles in chess occur when the players castle on opposite wings. White is ready to castle Kingside when both players will target one another King.

**18.Bg5?**

An annoying decision as White prepares to give up his trumps:

the two Bishops. Garry tries to play the position without risking anything and as a result throws away the advantages that the position offers. With 18.Nf5 Bc5 19.O-O White's King is safe and he is ready for Bc1-g5 and Qe2-c4 gaining fine squares for his pieces. The move ...Nf6-g4 can be met by Bg2-h3 with a potential pin on the h3-c8 diagonal. By ducking this position the game quickly becomes balanced.

**18...Ng4 19.O-O-O Rhe8 20.Qc2 Kb8 21.Kb1 Bxg5!**

Well played as Black extracts the two Bishops from the position. The attack on the h5-pawn is illusory.

**22.hxg5**



**22…N6e5!**

This is Black's well timed point as he brings his Knight's into play. Black welcomes 23.Rxh5? c5! 24.Nf3 Rxd1+ 25.Qxd1 Nxf2 regaining the pawn with a fine position.

**23.Rhe1?!**

Kasparov had been using gobs of time and is drifting around for a plan. The text wastes a tempo as we shall see. Far more useful was 23.Be4 activating the Bishop. A likely continuation is 23...c5 24.Nf3 Rxd1+ 25.Rxd1 when the Bishop is better placed than in the game.

**23...c5 24.Nf3 Rxd1+ 25.Rxd1 Nc4!**

Now that White has blocked his Bishop, Black's Knight is getting ever more frisky. Now White's position has certain dangers that need to be contained. The threat of 26...Qb6 planning ...Nc5-a3 will allow Black to seize the initiative. Garry's careful play has not been a success.

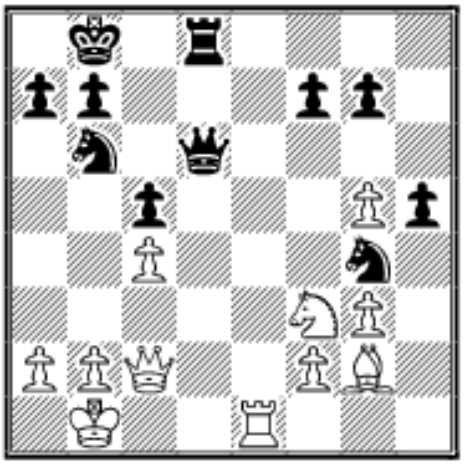
**26.Qa4 Rd8 27.Re1**

Naturally White avoids 27.Rxd8+ Qxd8 28.Qxc4?? Qd1 Checkmate!

**29...Nb6 28.Qc2 Qd6**

Activating the Queen. White is facing problems guarding the f2-pawn.

**29.c4!**



An important strategic motif that we've seen earlier. White does his utmost to control the activity of Black's b6-Knight. A crucial point as we see that a Knight without support squares in the center is out of play. Afterwards Garry felt that the text solves his problems and he was much more concerned about 29...Nc4 bringing the Knight into the game.

**29...Qg6?**

An exceedingly bad move that not only doubles Black's Kingside pawns but has the unintended result of weakening his entire structure. The text also gives up control of the e6-square. During the game the commentary team felt that 29...Qd3 30.Qxd3 Rxd3 was fine for Black. After the further moves, 31.Ne5 Rd2 32.Nxg4 fxg4 33.Re8+ Kc7 34.Re7+ Rd7 a draw was the likely result.

**30.Qxg6 fxg6 31.b3!**

Securing the prison of the b6-Knight. White is now enjoying a considerable advantage.

**30...Nxf2 32.Re6 Kc7 33.Rxg6 Rd7 34.Nh4**

White's game makes a powerful impression. With Bg2-f3 and Nh4-f5 Black's Kingside structure is gone. At this point I was convinced Garry was going to win!

**34...Nc8! 35.Bd5!?**

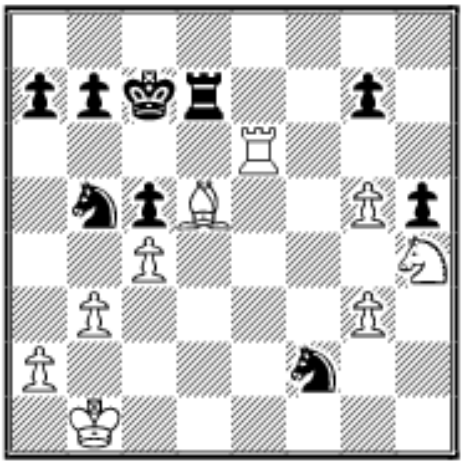
In an annoying way White is somehow unable to land a shot. After 35.Nf5 Ne7 36.Nxe7 Rxe7 37.Bf3 Nd3 38.Bxh5 Ne5

White's Rook is trapped and he isn't able to pick off a Kingside pawn. Also, 35.Bf3 Nd6 36.Bxh5 Nde4 37.Nf5 Rd2 Black has plenty of counterplay against White's King.

**35...Nd6 36.Re6**

In order to prevent ...Nf2-e4 with counterplay. White still has hopes of using his more active pieces to keep control of the position.

**36...Nb5!**



Impressive positional play by Deep Blue. The computer recognizes that White's d5-Bishop is much more powerful than his d6-Knight and seeks a trade. Years ago such positional recognition would be unthinkable for a computer.

**37.cxb5 Rxd5 38.Rg6**

White can't force a win in the Knight ending: 38.Re7+ Rd7 39.Rxd7+ Kxd7 40.Nf5 g6 41.Nh4 Ne4 41.Nxg6 Nxg3 with a draw in view.

**38...Rd7**

The commentators were all ready speculating about possible repetitions by 38...Rd2 and combining Rook and Knight with ...Nf2-d3 to create drawing possibilities.

**39.Nf5 Ne4 40.Nxg7 Rd1+ 41.Kc2 Rd2+ 42.Kc1 Rxa2!**

A well calculated decision. Both Kasparov and Deep Blue now calculated the further course of the game to a draw. We also felt that 42...Rg2 43.Nxh5 Nc3 might be good enough for the draw also.

**43.Nxh5 Nd2!**

Impressive play. Deep Blue ignores the obvious intent of pushing the g5-pawn for a touchdown and instead concentrates on

creating his own threats. Black wants his c-pawn to be a factor in the game.

**44.Nf4 Nxb3+ 45.Kb1**

This makes the draw a snap as White's King returns to the box where a repetition is easy. Much more intriguing was 45.Kd1 Rd2+ 46.Ke1 c4 47.Re6 c3 48.Re3 c2 49.Rc3+ Kd6 50.Ne2 but I have to admit that 50...Rd1+ 51.Kf2 Nd4 is in Black's favor.

**45...Rd2 46.Re6 c4 47.Re3 Kb6 48.g6 Kxb5 49.g7 Kb4 ½-½**

A stunning conclusion. After 50.g8=Q Rd1+ 51.Kb2 Rd2+ 52.Kb1 Rd1+ is a perpetual check. Garry was visibly shaken by this result. He stayed on stage at the board following the game for quite some time. He was immediately protesting about something and was quite animated. Following game two, Garry was concerned about "intervention." He had wanted to see the printouts of Deep Blue's thought processes. IBM refused and instead offered to put the printouts into a sealed envelope and to give him the envelopes following the game. Garry wanted this to be done immediately, which it was.

Garry wanted to win this game badly and I think he expected victory. When it wasn't achieved his agitation increased. He will be very tense for game six with so much at stake. As he himself joked, "I hope I won't resign in advance."

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

---



Copyright 2002 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

## A Stirring Game

### Kasparov
### vs.
### Hraceck
### 1996 Yerevan Chess Olympiad

At the halfway point of the 1996 Yerevan Chess Olympiad the favorite seed, Russia, was beginning to flex their muscles. Russia's first board, PCA Champion Garry Kasparov finally got a victory over the Czech player Hracek. Undoubtedly inspired, the rest of the Russian team responded with a superb 3½-½ victory over the Czech Republic. This gave the Russian team 21 points and put them one and a half points clear of an inspired Spanish team. While Russia wasn't blistering the field they were doing what they had to do. Against good opposition they scored well and were in excellent position to repeat as Gold medalists.

The Spanish team had also been impressive. With the sudden appearance of a new big gun - Alexey Shirov from Latvia - on board one, Spain emerged as a contender. One wondered about their possibilities had émigré Valery Salov also competed for Spain. As it was, Spain upset England 3-1, a huge victory for the underdog! If Spain could hold its form together through the tough last rounds, they should finish in the top ten with a possibility of qualifying for the World Team Championships in Lucerne.

In a massive tie for the third position China, Georgia, Uzbekistan, Bulgaria, Estonia and Hungary all had 18 points. Many teams, including the USA and Armenia 1, were nipping at the leaders heels with 17½ points. I was particularly impressed with China. For several years the Chinese Women had vaulted to become some of the world's best players. Xie Jun even became the Women's World Champion. Now the Chinese men had made some breakthroughs and were emerging as a threat to the perennial European powerhouses. Of this group, Bulgaria, lead

by Veselin Topalov, was the strongest threat to take a medal. Armenia 1, enjoying the support of the home crowd, was also considered a dangerous threat. The World Team Champions, the USA, were less then impressive. However, a shocking 3½-½ pasting of a powerful Iceland team had boosted the USA out of ignominy. The USA hasdalways been tough down the stretch and a good thing too! The Americans started poorly in these as well as the Moscow 1994 Olympics.

Some of the big name teams that are missing from the above include: England (17½), Germany (16½), France (16½), Latvia (16½) and Bosnia Herzegovina (16½). All of these teams would have to improve their play to make this a memorable Olympiad.

Below one annotated game at the halfway point.

**Games Round 7 Men *Russia - Czech Republic 3½-½***
**White: Kasparov**
**Black: Hracek**

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 Nc6 6.Bg5 e6 7.Qd2 a6 8.0-0-0 Nxd4**

A bit unusual. More traditional is 8…Be7 or 8…h6, the text seeks an early resolution of the central tension in order to launch a quick Queenside attack.

**9.Qxd4 Be7 10.f4 b5**



This is Black's motivation. He hopes that the move …b5-b4 will come at an injurious moment for White. Kasparov now takes the bull by the horns and uncorks an ingenious idea of playing directly in the center.

**11.Bxf6!?**

Note that White gets nothing in the ending after 11.e5 dxe5 12.Qxd8+ Bxd8 13.fxe5 Nd7 14.Bxd8 Kxd8 as the e5-pawn becomes a liability.

**11…gxf6 12.e5**

An extraordinary move as White attacks Black's center by a method that is unfamiliar to me. The move is both diabolical and quite logical. In this typical Rauzer position, White often has trouble finding a suitable square for his c3-Knight. This is quite logical as Black's center is flexible. Sometimes …e6-e5 is played making the d5-square an inviting home. But how difficult it seems for the c3-Knight to jump to that square! The text is quite logical as it forces Black to commit his central pawns. That operation completed, the c3-Knight will then find its directions. The move is diabolical because of what it does to Black's two Bishops. In principal, Black would like to open the position; instead he finds himself playing …d6-d5 keeping the position closed. But think of the consequences to the c8-Bishop. How will it become active?

**12…d5**

I know what its like sitting on the opposite side of a Kasparov novelty and it is not a pleasant experience. You immediately have the impression that your Garry has worked out all the possibilities down to the most minute detail. Even a ghost of an attack is enough to convince you that such a line of play leads to forced mate. Stung by the sudden fears of the positions it is very hard to recover your equilibrium.

Black could have tried 12…dxe5 13.Qe4 (As before, 13.Qxd8+ Bxd8 promises White nothing.) Bd7 when the position is pregnant with possibilities. Black is dreaming of …Ra8-c8 and …Qd8-c7 with a promising position. But that ghost of an attack is frightening. Isn't Black's King sitting in the center begging for a right cross? What about 14.Nxb5 axb5 15.Bxb5 Ra7 16.Rxd7 Rxd7 17.Rd1 winning brilliantly? Well, yes indeed, that is a fine line, but why capture the Knight? If 14.Nxb5 O-O offers a complex game. White after all has opened the Queenside.

But that ghost is still hanging around. What about 12…dxe5 13.Qe4 Bd7 14.Rxd7 instead? The line appears pretty forced: 14…Kxd7 15.Bxb5+ axb5 16.Rd1+ Bd6 17.Nxb5 Ke7 18.Rxd6 Qb8 19.Qb4 when no one wants to play Black's position. Especially against one of the greatest attacking players of all times!

So that means that 12…dxe5 is tactically refuted. Black is compelled to close the center and fight against White's early initiative. Kasparov once again shows his profound

understanding of the opening.

**13.Kb1 b4?**

White's c3-Knight is poorly placed as its jumping points are all controlled. Thus it makes little sense to force it onto its bicycle. Black has to bite his lip, take a deep breath and try 13…O-O encouraging Kingside aggression. I don't believe in Black's Queenside attack and therefore Black has to take a stand with his King on the Kingside. There are several plans for White to choose from, 14.f5!?, 14.Rd3, 14.Bd3 and 14.h4. Each one has to be analyzed in turn and properly weighed. Since this would cause me a lot of exhaustion, let me just state that Black's main aim is to play …Kg8-h8 and …Rf8-g8-g7 keeping things under control. Just two lines: 14.f5 fxe5 15.Qxe5 Bf6 16.Qg3+ Kh8 is a key line. While 14.Rd3 Kh8 15.Rh3 Rg8 16.Bd3 f5 allows Black the chance to cover up. This decision to castle into the attack might not be to everyone's taste, but the alternative 13…f5 14.g4!? fxg4 15.f5 looks promising for White.

**14.Ne2!**

Garry isn't interested in 14.exf6 Bxf6 15.Qxb4 slurping a pawn but opening up the way to a counterattack by 15…Qc7 and …Ra8-b8 with the initiative. Instead the Knight seeks greener pastures on either the d4-square or the Kingside.

**14…a5 15.Ng3!**



Of the many tempting choices: 15.Qd2 preparing Ne2-d4; 15.g4 with the idea f4-f5; Garry finds the best. While Black's Queenside demonstration isn't too impressive, White shouldn't waste tempi. With the text, White is ready to make serious strides on the Kingside. Also he is prepared to handle Black's strategic plan of trading light squared Bishops: 15…Ba6 16.f5 prying open the Kingside.

**15…f5**

Not a happy decision. In view of 15…fxe5 16.fxe5 when Bf1-d3 takes over a nice b1-h7 diagonal, Black feels compelled to waste a move keeping the game closed. Black's problem is that he is fast running out of bright ideas. White's relocated Knight makes castling short even more problematic. Nothings happening on the Queenside when the real danger is that only White will have active possibilities. It seems that Black will have to revisit his earlier play. His position is definitely uncomfortable.

**16.Nh5!**

This cinches things. Black is definitely not castling Kingside as g2-g4 will blow things up on that side of the board.

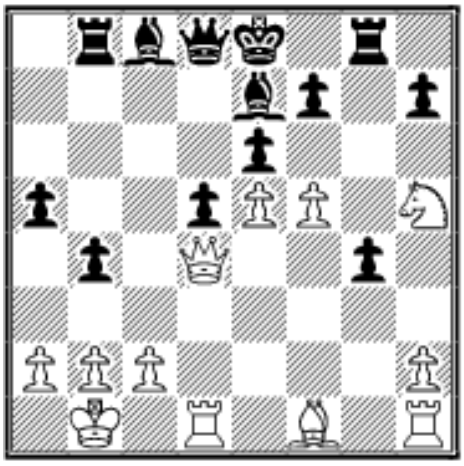
**16…Rb8**

16…a4 17.g4 fxg4 18.Bb5+!? Bd7 19.Bxd7+ Qxd7 20.f5 is terrible for Black.

**17.g4!**

Well played; Garry is in fine form today. Black is obliged to accept the opening of the position with his King still planted in the center. If he allows g4xf5 he can file for bankruptcy.

**17…fxg4 18.f5 Rg8**



Black goes down in a hailstorm of blows after 18…exf5 19.e6 Rg8 20.exf7+ Kxf7 21.Bg2 Bb7 22.Qe5 or 22.Rhf1 when Black's army is totally uncoordinated. Hracek now unhappily aware it was better to have stayed in bed decides he doesn't want to go down in a typical Kasparov victory and so fastens the hatches.

**19.Nf6+!**

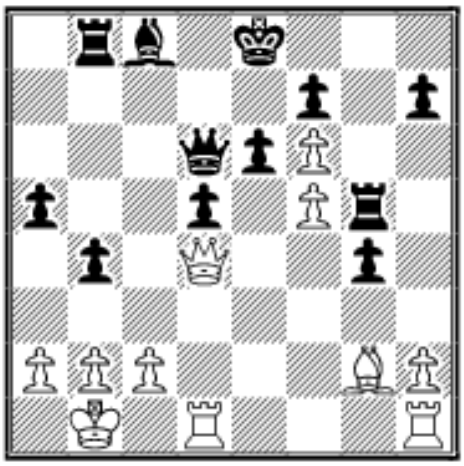
A shocking conclusion. The text had never appeared to be a threat but now it neatly uncovers Black's King. The e7-Bishop was Black's best defender and now it's gone. White intends to

exploit the e-file leaving Black with the same age-old question of what he's going to do with his King.

**19…Bxf6 20.exf6 Qd6**

Completing a strategic disaster. Clearly Black has spent time preparing …Qd8-b6 but now that the e5-square is available, booting the White Queen there serves no purpose. Black now tries to cover some dark squares. An unhappy variation is: 20…exf5 21.Qe5+ Be6 22.Rxd5 Qxd5 (22…Qc8 23.Ba6; 22…Qb6 23.Bb5+ Kf8 24.Rd6 or Rhd1 both win) 23.Qxb8+ Qd8 24.Bb5+ with mate in view.

**21.Bg2 Rg5?**



In a bad position, Hracek errs further. He has to come to grips with the fact that Black's King is going to be stuck in the center. In that case the e6 and d5-pawns must remain intact. Forced was 21…Bb7 22.Rhe1!? Kd7 23.fxe6+ fxe6 and hope for the best.

**22.Bxd5!**

The winning blow. Now that Black has conveniently left his g5-Rook without protection, everything: works for White. For example: 22…exd5 23.Qe3+ or 22…Qxd5 23.Qf4 hits both of Black's Rooks. Now, on top of everything else 23.Bc6+ is on the agenda.

**22…Bd7 23.Rhe1! h6**

As 23…Rxf5 24.Bxe6 Qxd4 25.Bxf5+ fails, Black covers his Rook and hopes.

**24.fxe6 fxe6 25.Qa7**

Realizing that 25…Rxd5 26.Rxd5 Qxd5 27.Qxb8+ is hopeless, Hracek gave up. A stirring game by Kasparov. **1-0**

---

***This column is available in Chess Cafe Reader format. Click here for more information.***

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2002 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

## 1997 Rematch:

## *Garry Kasparov versus Deep Blue*

## Game 6

The Garry Kasparov versus Deep Blue match had all the drama of a great epic. Going into the last game with the match tied the expectation and excitement had reached fever pitch. My audience had just begun to warm their seats when the game was over! In just over one hour the match was over and we were all left gasping for answers. I hope these comments provide some crucial clues to the most gripping chess event that I've ever had the pleasure to be involved with.

**White: *Deep Blue* Black: *Garry Kasparov***

**1.e4 c6**

Garry's opening choice came as a great disappointment to me. He rarely plays the Caro-Kann and the opening does not suit his style of play. I had expected and hoped for his vaunted Sicilian Defense (1...c5) which he plays supremely well.

**2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 dxe4 4.Nxe4 Nd7 5.Ng5 Ngf6 6.Bd3 e6 7.N1f3**

All of the previous moves are "standard opening theory" played in thousands of games before. Kasparov's next move came as a great surprise.

**7...h6(?!)**



The text has a dodgy reputation based on the results of previous games played with this move. While playable, it is definitely not the main line. The normal move is 7...Bd6 (First!) 8.Qe2 h6 9.Ne4 Nxe4 10.Qxe4 Nf6 as has been seen in countless games.

**8.Nxe6**

This sacrifice is the only chance for White to gain an advantage. After 8.Ne4 Nxe4 9.Bxe4 Nf6 10.Bd3 c5 is fine for Black since he hasn't yet moved his f8-Bishop the freeing break ...c6-c5 and the subsequent move ...Bf8-c5 doesn't come with the loss of a tempo. Therefore the text. However, the effect of White's move had a devastating effect on Garry's face. He looked as if he had just been hit by a bolt of lightening.
While we were busily speculating if Kasparov had come prepared with a novel idea his reaction was manifestly clear, he had transposed his move order and fallen into a well known book trap!

How on earth was this possible? Garry Kasparov is arguably the finest opening theoretician in the world today. How could he fall into a known opening trap? There are several answers. In the post match press conference, Garry explained that he had lost his confidence. Following the disappointing draw in game five he had told his trainers that, "The match was over." Garry had simply given up and went into the game with a losing mentality. Too, Garry had exhibited signs of increasing nervousness and tension following game two. Playing openings and defenses that were unfamiliar to him he had hoped to out fox the computer. He had done so, but, also achieved positions that didn't suit him.

Following the look of appall on his face following the text Garry clinched his head in his hands looked plainly disgusted and banged down his next move swiftly.

**8...Qe7?**

This however is a known mistake. When it rains it pours and mistakes usually come in numbers. For Caro-Kann players like myself, we are aware that 8...fxe6 9.Bg6+ Ke7 10.O-O Qc7 11.

Re1 Kd8 preparing ...Bf8-d6 is the only way to go. This variation is not to everyone's taste as Black's King and his lack of development promise a difficult future. However, if Black can solve his current problems he has an extra piece to give him hopes.

In the many games that feature the text, White has won all of those in my database! The problem as we shall see is that Black's Queen is terribly misplaced.

**9.O-O fxe6 10.Bg6+**

Deep Blue's operator, Joe Hoane was so nervous at this point - Deep Blue's evaluation was in its favor - that he shakily started playing 10.Bc1-g6+ an illegal move. Since this is not Deep Blue's fault the rules concerning the operator's moves are not touch move.

**10...Kd8 11.Bf4**

The most incisive. The Bishop is on a superb diagonal covering key squares which control the movements of both Black's King and Queen. Other known moves include 11.c4 when Black has also been swept off the board.

**11...b5?**



Unfortunately for the commentators we were trying to justify Kasparov's opening choice and explained that the novel move 11...b5 was prepared by Garry and that all of his head shaking was his attempt for an Oscar for best drama. Previous games have seen 11...Qb4 trying to make room for his pieces. But these games also have resulted in Black losses.

The purpose of the text is to secure the d5-square for a Black Knight when it can't be dislodged by c2-c4. A noble aim except that it simply does not work. There is no question that Black faces difficulties but the computer's approach to winning the

game is quite different from a human's. Essentially the computer looks at each position as if it were unique. It doesn't have prejudices about previous ideas but tries to play the best move according to its evaluation and its thinking.

Take another look at the position before the text move. In general, it is good to win a Queen for Rook and Bishop. A computer is correctly programmed to think that winning a Queen for Rook and Bishop is a good thing. White can play Rf1-e1 and Bg6-f5 in order to win the e7-Queen. Also the computer likes to win pawns and could play for Rf1-e1 and Qd1-e2xe6 when in both cases Black is relieved by the trades. If White is given the opportunity to carry out either of these operations it is definitely in Black's interests to let him!

With the text, Kasparov weakens his entire Queenside structure and allows White to develop his a1-Rook. What were his choices? Well, 11...Nd5 12.Bg3 Qf6 13.Bh4 definitely fails. And no one wants to play Black after 11...Nd5 12.Bg3 N7f6 13.Ne5 when White has too many threats. In the past 11...Qb4 hasn't worked so another strategy has to be found. An anti-computer strategy. Kasparov facing a difficult position has to let the computer bail him out!

My suggestion is to do little! Black should draft his Queenside into the game while trying to induce Deep Blue to win material. Of course I can't guarantee such a strategy would work! This then is my suggestion: 11...a5!! (Two exclaims for understanding the opponent is a computer.) 12.Re1 (12.a4!? b6 13.c4 Ba6 14.Rc1 Kc8 is Black's basic idea given the chance he wants to play ...Kc8-b7 and try to hold on.) 12...a4 13.Qe2 b5 14.Qxe6?! Qxe6 15.Rxe6 Nb6 16.Rxc6 Nbd5 intending ...Bc8-d7 when we see Black's idea in full bloom.

If in the above line we see the following: 11...a5 12.Re1 a4 13.Bf5 (as in the game) 13…exf5 14.Rxe7 Bxe7 Black is in great shape. He is about to coordinate his pieces and he has a material advantage.

These lines demonstrate how Deep Blue could easily go wrong. Its highest priorities are to win material. In both cases Deep Blue is doing what it is told (Don't forget, it was told to sacrifice a Knight!) and winning material. If the result is that Deep Blue gets a bad game that is just the way it goes.

The real bad news about the text is that it tells Deep Blue exactly

what to do, open up the queenside. Computers are very conscious about moving pawns forward, controlling space and activating pieces.

**12.a4!**

Simple for Deep Blue and a powerful move. The computer tells itself that advancing pawns are good. White's a1-Rook is activated without moving and that the shield around Black's King is compromised by the text. All reasons enough to make this move.

**12...Bb7 13.Re1 Nd5 14.Bg3 Kc8 15.axb5 cxb5 16.Qd3 Bc6?**

Played without any understanding for the position. Garry misses a devastating shot which finishes the game fast. He had to play 16...Qb4 17.Rxe6 Be7 and hope. Garry was busily shaking his head in disgust and looking into the few persons in the audience. He was looking towards his mother as if to say I want to resign. Should I? Not a happy Mother's Day present.

**17.Bf5! exf5 18.Rxe7 Bxe7 19.c4 1-0**



Doing what computers do best, calculate tactics. As 19...bxc4 20.Qxc4 Kb7 21.Qa6 is Checkmate, Kasparov was forced to realize that his whole plan of controlling the d5-square simply fails. His alternative 19...Nb4 20.Qxf5 Rf8 21.Qe6 bxc4 22.Ne5 is also good for White. Still, Kasparov's resignation was premature to say the least. I had expected Kasparov to dig in his heels and fight. But he had no fighting spirit and simply gave up.

Following his resignation there was a sudden and complete emptiness in the spirit of the people in the auditorium. All the buildup up in tensions had been sucked out as if in a vacuum. We were all in disbelief and shock. IBM had done it. They had created a computer program that defeated the world's highest rated human. It was a watershed event and an extraordinary moment in time. Kasparov seemed utterly dazed.

**Press Conference:**

Garry appeared in the press center shortly after the last game had finished so disastrously for him. He took his seat next to IBM team leader C.J. Tan and looked grimly up into the air till it was his time to speak. Monty Newborn tried to introduce Kasparov's team but Garry stopped him: "My team doesn't need to be recognized. Deep Blue's team does."

C.J. Tan thanked Garry, "A brave man to participate in this great experiment." C.J. Tan continued, "The computer played grandmasterly chess. Where do go from here? We will continue to work with Garry but perhaps on a less competitive level." Garry's response: "The competition has just started."

Garry started off with: "I have to apologize for the performance today. The match was lost by the World Champion with very good reason." Garry elaborated on the loss of the match, that game two had been crucial. "It was beyond my understanding the moves Deep Blue played. It plays a move like Be4 but misses Qb6. All the print-outs of game 1 - 6 should be published. I have no idea what was happening behind the curtains. I'm ashamed I lost this match, since the machine had too many weaknesses. I want to understand how Deep Blue won the match. I want to look at the print-outs. The computer still has generic problems and the way to prove that this was not a single event - that the computer has a great mind, is for Deep Blue to enter competitive chess. Make IBM a player not a sponsor."

Garry was asked if he was suggesting that IBM had been cheating on him. He replied: "I'm suggesting, many things happened well beyond my understanding and it should be tested on other machines to see if they show up with the same kind of answers."

Garry about game 6: "The best player in the world cracked down under pressure. After the computer takes on e6 (8.Nxe6), I can resign. I didn't feel like playing. I'm human. What happened in the previous games was beyond my understanding and I was scared."

Garry won't mind to play another match against Deep Blue but one of the conditions he already stated is: "Only when IBM is not the sponsor. There is no room for friendly relations and nice talks. That was one of my mistakes in this match."

IBM might be unhappy with this statement. It put up a wonderful match. The playing conditions looked excellent. The audience had a great time and the 300 journalists were well taken care of. The staff tried to accommodate any request and last but not least IBM did put up a great prize fund of $1,100,000. Garry's heart might be hurt, but it was a great success for science and because of that men will be better off.

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2002 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Piket-Van Wely

### Amsterdam 1994

**King's Indian Classical E90**
***Jeroen Piket-Loek Van Wely***
**Amsterdam, Netherlands (ch) 1994**

**1.d4**

An important matchup. Not just for the final tournament standings either. Loek has been making great progress and seems destined to challenge the highest rung of the Dutch chess ladder. This game will go a long way to deciding the lineup for the Dutch Olympic team.

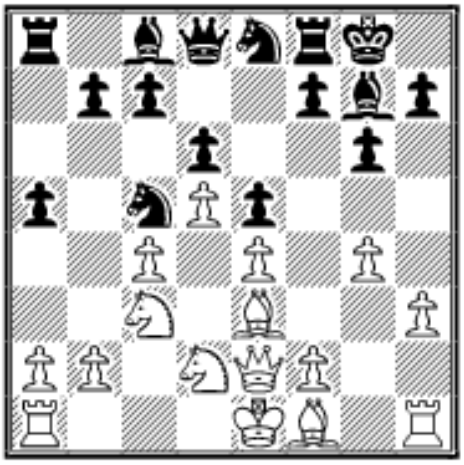
**1…Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 Bg7 4.e4 d6 5.Nf3 0-0 6.h3!?**

An old favorite of GM Lubosh Kavalek. In a number of lines, White aims to challenge the break ...f7-f5 by playing g2-g4.

**6...e5 7.d5 a5 8.Be3 Na6 9.g4 Nc5 10.Nd2**

An interesting alternative is 10.Bd3, continuing with the idea of clamping down on the f5-square. After 10...Nxd3+ 11.Qxd3 Ne8!? 12.0-0-0 f5!? 13.gxf5 gxf5 14.Rdg1 the game is very sharp. This idea needs testing.

**10...Ne8 11.Qe2**



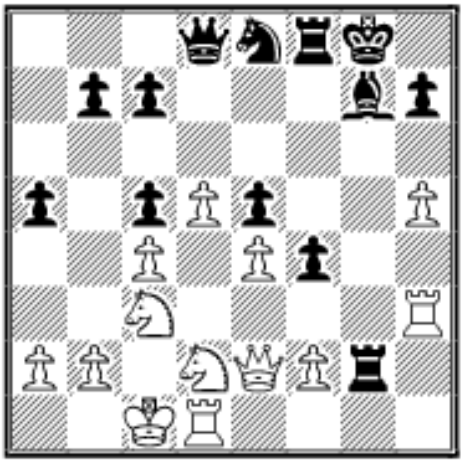
**11...f5 12.gxf5**

White would prefer to play 12.f3 as in the Mar Del Plata variation, but 12.f3 Bh6! is fine for Black.

**12...gxf5 13. 0-0-0 f4 14.Bxc5 dxc5 15.h4!**

A nice move. Both sides have their trumps. Black has a nice d6-square, while White hasn't yet occupied the f3-square. The text, understandably enough, prepares to exchange Bishops. Because of the potential hazard of the g7-Bishop, the game hinges on what happens to the kingside. If the h4-pawn becomes a target, then Black is in business. If Black fails to do something over there however, it will be a long day.

**15...Ra6 16.Bh3 Bxh3 17.Rxh3 Rg6 18.h5 Rg2**



**19.Nf3!**

With the text it is now clear that White has a fine advantage. The g7-Bishop is hemmed in, and the h5-pawn is healthy. Once White puts together a light-squared attack, it will be over.

**19...Qd7 20.Rhh1 Bf6 21.Qf1 Rg7 22.h6 Rg6 23.Rh5!**

A new problem appears. The e5-pawn is in trouble.

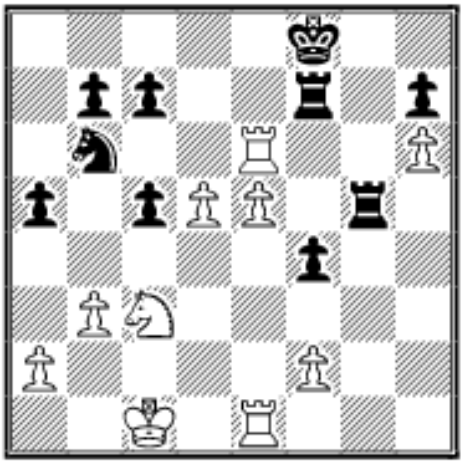
**23...Qg4 24.Qh1!**

This was Jeroen's point. Indeed, it is natural for White to engineer a Queen exchange by Qf1-h3, but he has correctly realized that his Queen can do more damage than Black's.

**24...Qg2 25.Qxg2 Rxg2 26.Nxe5**

And now it's game over. White's center pawns will soon make a triumphant march down the board.

**26...Bxe5 27.Rxe5 Nd6 28.Re7 Rf7 29.Re6 Nxc4 30.e5 Rg5 31.Re1 Kf8 32.b3 Nb6**



**33. Rxb6!**

A pleasing combination. White gains two connected passed pawns and an easy technical victory.

**33...cxb6 34.e6 Rff5 35.d6 Rd5 36.Nxd5 Rxd5 37.d7 Ke7 38.a4!**

The final good move. Black's queenside majority is frozen solid.

**38...Rg5 39.Rd1 Rg8 40. Kc2 1-0**

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2002 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Morozevich-Aleksandrov

### FIDE World Cup
### Shenyang 20002

It's not always a pleasure annotating a game of Alexander Morozevich. As one of the world's most dynamic players it is hard to even guess at what he may be thinking. Worse still is to make a judgment about his moves. Your just as likely to be wrong and guess that the culprit for his defeat was in fact the moment of a crowning glory that was messed up later... In the following game, he is at his enterprising best as he goes on a sacrificial rampage to begin the game. No one would envy being in Aleksandrov's shoes under such circumstances yet he prevailed with flying colors!

***Morozevich* (2756) - *Aleksandrov* (2591)**

**King's Gambit C37**
**FIDE World Cup Group A Shenyang CHN (2), August 2, 2000**

**1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Nf3 g5 4.d4!?**

A romantic sacrifice typical for games played one hundred years ago. The Kieseritzky Gambit variation: 4.h4 g4 5.Ne5 d6 6.Nxg4 Nf6, is currently the theoretical rage with a surprising number of games between top players. The text virtually compels a piece sacrifice.

**4...g4 5.Bxf4!?**

Rats! Five moves out of the opening and my theoretical knowledge is already exhausted. While an enterprising sacrifice:

White has tempi and the center for a piece, the defensive technique of modern players is about one hundred years of testing better then it was when the King's Gambit was in vogue. In any case: 5.Ne5 Qh4+ 6.g3 fxg3, isn't an attractive option for White.

**5...gxf3 6.Qxf3 d6 7.Nc3**

*Nunn's Chess Openings* (NCO) considers: 7.Bc4 Bg7 8.O-O as offering compensation. In that case, White immediately focuses against the f7-pawn aiming for a tactical knockout. The text is more positional as White seeks to complete his development followed by a tactical blow. But the tempi lost by this positional shuffle, will allow Black better defensive possibilities too.

**7...Nc6 8.0-0-0**



I assume this is all part of Morozevich's preparations, after all, Black's moves are easy to guess. Personally, I'd be somewhat dubious of the placement of White's King. After castling short, the Rook is nicely placed on the half-open f-file for ye old hack attack. The "plus" of being castled long is lost on me. Especially when considering the diagonal c1-h6. For instance a move like ...Qd8-h4/f6 sets up ...Qh4/f6xf4 and ...Bf8-h6 trading pieces.

**8...h5!?**

Of course in such situations, everyone is anxious to develop and trade pieces as rapidly as possible. The text is resisted as "making too many pawn moves in the opening" is frowned upon. In this case the move has several points. Firstly, 9.h3? Bg4! 10.hxg4 hxg4 11.Qxg4 Nf6, doesn't stop Black's ...Bc8-g4 threat. Secondly, the move ...Bf8-h6, forcing future trades is now better supported. Finally, there are occasions where Black might find ...Rh8-h7 to have a defensive benefit. I'm reluctant to award the move an exclamation mark as the ramifications of: 9...Qh4, aren't that clear to me.

**9.e5!?**

Another in the series of tough calls. White wants to do his utmost to take advantage of his superior development, continuing with his sacrificial play. To this end a line like: 9.Bb5 Bg4 10.Qf2 Bxd1 11.Rxd1 a6 12.Ba4 b5 13.Bb3, is a nice way to go. But it's also a whole Rook! After, 13...Qd7, the proof is in the pudding and besides Nc3-d5, it's not obvious what White is supposed to do for an encore. The text is right in line with the idea of busting the game wide open to enhance the superior development. Black benefits too as the heightened clash allows him to challenge White's pieces and to offer some trades.

**9...Bg4 10.Qe4 Bh6!**

This one is easy enough to understand and I'm anxious to award someone for making a good move! It is obvious enough as Black seeks to complete his development while vacating the f8-square gives Black's King a side exit. Considerably weaker was: 10...Bxd1? 11.exd6+ Kd7 12.dxc7, when a subsequent Kc1xd1 will leave a material count of three pawns for a Rook, but Black's King would be swimming in dangerous currents.

**11.Bxh6**

Now: 11.exd6+ Kf8 12.dxc7 Qxc7 13.Bxh6+ Rxh6 14.Rd2 Re8, only helps Black complete his development, giving him a material advantage as well as a winning initiative.

**11...Rxh6 12.Rd2**

An indication that White's earlier bravery isn't panning out. Besides acting to save the exchange, a line like: 12.Be2 Qg5+ 13.Kb1 0-0-0, would allow Black to happily complete his development. In that case, Black's material advantage should be enough for a win. Such a line is a further indication that long castling by White in the King's Gambit isn't quite so wonderful.

**12...dxe5 13.h3**

Trying to give the Bishop the boot to a less comfortable square. Clearly: 13.dxe5? Qg5 14.Nd5?? 0-0-0, would be a colossal failure for White. His center is eliminated; Black is fully developed and has seized the initiative.

**13...Bd7 14.d5 Nce7 15.Qxe5**



Once more it seems to me that Morozevich could easily have foreseen this position in his preparations and must have felt good about his prospects. Indeed it doesn't appear that Black's King is escaping to the Queenside any time soon. While White has open files for his Rooks and the possibility of clipping a second (h5) pawn. Aleksandrov now rises to the challenges of the position.

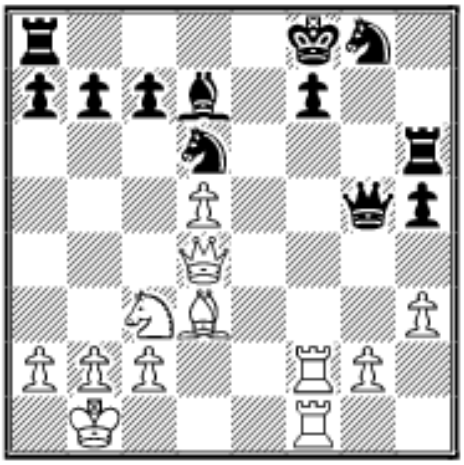
**15...Kf8!!**

I've always been partial to surprising King moves in the opening and at first sight, this one seems quite confounding. However, in a single stroke Black's position suddenly fits together. In the first place, potential incursions by Qe5-g7 are neatly stopped. The e7-Knight is no longer pinned and ideas like, ...Ne7-g6 and ...Qd8-h4 will allow Black to develop with tempi! Finally, the d7-Bishop, which is really desperate to prove its usefulness, has the possibility of ...Bd7-e8 covering the f7-pawn shield if needed. With this move, Black's game comes alive and now the onus is back on White to prove the soundness of his sacrifice.

**16.Bd3 Nc8!?**

Aleksandrov must have felt quite confident about his position as: 16...Ng6, developing with tempo is nearly impossible to resist. He may have reasoned that by 17.Bxg6 Rxg6 18.Qxh5 (18.Rf1!?), White wins a second pawn for his piece, improving his compensation. Still, in that case, I'd prefer Black's position. The idea behind the text is quite simple: the d6-square is an ideal blockading square for the Knight, which nicely covers the f7-pawn as well.

**17.Rf1 Nd6 18.Rdf2 Qe7 19.Qd4 Qg5+ 20.Kb1**



Once more it appears as if White isn't doing so badly. His pieces are nicely coordinating and the threat of Nc3-e4 might blow away the f7-shield causing Black to have a major accident.

**20...Be8!**

Another fine defensive move. The defensive minded: 20...Qg7 21.Qc5 Rc8 22.Qxa7 (20.Ne4), would gain a second pawn. With the text, Black offers nothing and once more asks White to prove his sacrifice.

**21.Ne2**

The search for compensation isn't easy. After: 21.Qc5 Qd8 (21...Qe7!? 22.Re2 Qd8) When White runs up against a brick wall. The text plots an invasion on the e6-square that is easily spotted.

**21...b6! 22.Nf4 Bd7 23.Qc3!**

Trying to make Black's consolidation task as awkward as possible. White will now win back some material but will have to trade Queens.

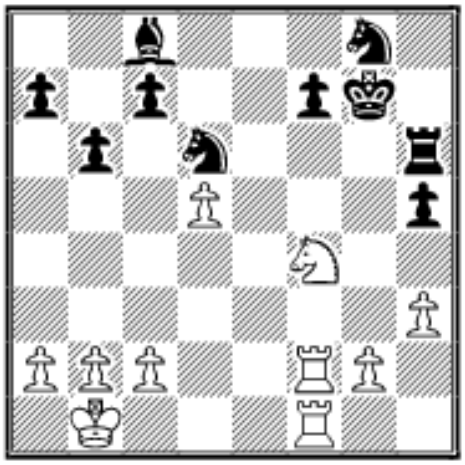
**23...Rc8**

Of course covering the c7-pawn by 23...Qd8?? 24.Ng6+, puts White right back into the game.

**24.Ba6 Qg7!**

This is the rub. White must allow the Queen trade as: 24.Qa3? Re8, allows Black to skip away and in time take over the game.

**25.Qxg7+ Kxg7 26.Bxc8 Bxc8**



Although the material is about even, in fact, Black has a significant advantage in the diagram. The key to the position is the effectiveness of the pieces. A cursory glance reveals that White's Rooks will not be effective on either the f-file or the e-file. With the Rooks neutralized, Black's pieces will be drawn to favorable outposts throughout the board.

**27.Rf3 Nf6 28.b3**

Active play by: 28.Rd3? Nfe4, playing for the d2-fork will cost White material. The text is defensive in nature, as White wants to play c2-c4 so that the d5-pawn is protected. It's interesting to observe how quickly White is tied up.

**28...Nfe4 29.Kb2 h4!**

Not just threatening the d2-fork, the text cements control over the g3-square and keeps White's Kingside fixed on light squares.

**30.Re1 a5!**

Getting a further grip over the c5-square. Black is having an embarrassment of riches finding squares for his pieces.

**31.c4 Rh8!?**

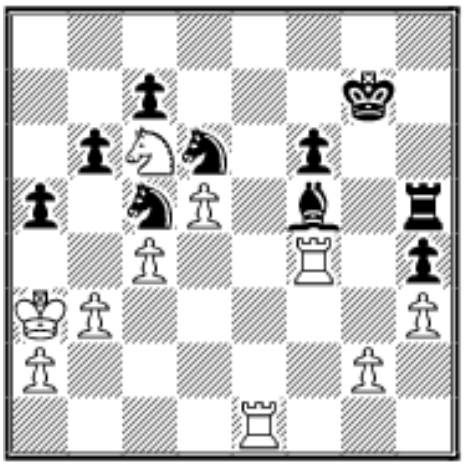
Black only needs to find a way to activate his Rook and the game is completely over. I must confess that: 31...f5, intending ...Kg7-f6 and then putting the Rook on the g-file would have been my choice. The text might be a bit more flexible.

**32.Nd3!? Rh5! 33.Rf4?!**

No one envies White's position and indeed it might be lost. That said, the best way for White to fight is to try in some measure to improve the role of the Rooks. That cannot happen as long as the e4-Knight lords over the position. A better chance was: 33.Nf2 f5 34.Nxe4 Nxe4 35.b4!? axb4 36.Kb3, hoping to open some ranks

and files for the Rooks.

**33...Bf5 34.Ne5 Nc5 35.Ka3 f6 36.Nc6**



**36...Be4!**

The presence of the extra pair of minor pieces is too much as White's Rooks are further limited. The e4-Bishop is far to powerful and the game is nearing hopelessness as Black begins to press against the g2-pawn...

**37.Re3 Rg5 38.Rxh4 Rxg2 39.Rg4+ Rxg4 40.hxg4 Kg6**

The trade of Rooks hasn't brought White any relief. It is remarkable to consider the plight of White's Rook. Now after: 41.Rh3 Kg5 42.Rh8 Kxg4 43.Rg8+ Kf3 44.Rg7 Na6, Black is likely to make a Queen of his f-pawn before White can disturb the Queenside.

**41.Nd4 Kg5 42.Rg3 Bg6 43.Rg1 Be8**

The winning plan is rather direct: capture the g4-pawn. Morozevich does his best to prevent this from happening, but the task is impossible. White's a3-King is far from the action.

**44.Ne6+**

Else, ...Be8-d7xg4 is too easy.

**44...Nxe6 45.dxe6 Bc6 46.Kb2 Bf3 47.c5!**

A desperate fling but a good one as White hopes to open some files for his Rook.

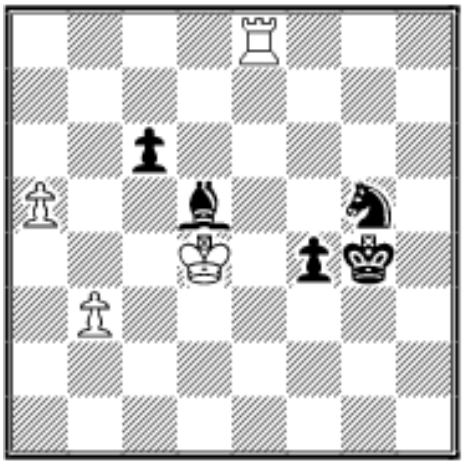
**47...bxc5 48.e7 Kg6 49.Rc1 c4 50.e8Q+!**

This is White's point. The a5-pawn has been isolated. If it can be won...

**50...Nxe8 51.Rxc4 Kg5 52.a4 c6!?**

I don't think I would have been so anxious to close the diagonal to the a8-square. Aleksandrov may have been concerned that: 52...Nd6 53.Rxc7 Kxg4 54.Ra7 Nb7 55.b4 axb4 56.Kb3, would allow too many pawns to be traded. Still, this line looks very strong for Black.

**53.Kc3 Bd5 54.Rc5 Kxg4 55.Rxa5 f5 56.Ra8 Nd6 57.Rd8 Ne4+ 58.Kd4 Ng5 59.Re8 f4 60.a5**



**60...Ne6+!**

The clincher as White's a-pawn isn't going anywhere.

**61.Kd3 Nc5+ 62.Kc3 f3 0-1**

An exemplary game of fine defense and excellent technique by Aleksandrov! Bravo! And an excellent explanation as to what happened to Morozevich in the World Cup!

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2002 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

**Orders? Inquiries? You can now call toll-free:**

**1-866-301-CAFE**




Order the highly acclaimed
***Five Crowns***
by Yasser Seirawan
and
Jonathan Tisdall

## Yasser Annotates:

### Timman-Piket

### Wijk aan Zee 2000

One of the great moments in sports and especially in chess is when national rivals - the elder cunning fox versus the young whippersnapper - are contested. For this round I decided to annotate the game between Jan Timman, now considered the grand old lion of Dutch chess versus his strongest rival in the chasing pack. Not just for the drama involved in the game but also for the chess itself. It was an original opening with both players taking different paths. The strong clash of differing ideas had the audience perplexed about the goings on. Timman made a subtle strategic error and suddenly Black's Knights had bolted their fences. A quick mating attack ended the drama shortly.

**Kings Indian Defense**
***White: GM Jan Timman***
***Black: GM Jeroen Piket***
**Wijk aan Zee, Corus Tournament (03) 2000**

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 c6 3.Bf4!?**

Now that Black has feinted with a Slav Defense, Timman showed a bit of a twist of his own. He now invites: 3...d5 4.e3, when White is spared the twisted pathways of trying hard to regain the c4-pawn. If Black continues 4...Bf5 5.cxd5 6.cxd5, gives White a comfortable advantage.

**3...d6**

Piket in turn shows his craftiness by bringing the game back to the variations of the KID where the move Bc1-f4 is not considered to be a dangerous line for Black. Who is out- foxing

whom?

**4.Nc3 g6 5.Nf3 Bg4!?**

A standard equalizing line for Black is: 5...Bg7 6.h3 O-O 7.e3 a6, angling for ...b7-b5 and a Queenside fianchetto. In many KID lines, Piket often parts with his light-squared Bishop and so the text wasn't unexpected.

**6.Qd3!?**

Not a very common move in a KID. With it, Timman has a concrete idea of castling long and so he decided on a flexible approach to the center and Kingside. Still, 6.e3 Bg7 7.h3 Bxf3 8.Qxf3, strikes me as a more effective method. Timman may have had doubts about how to handle 7...Bf5!?, controlling the e4-square.

**6...Bg7 7.0-0-0 Na6**

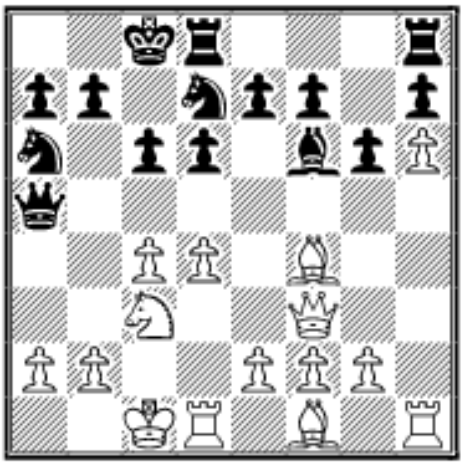


The battle lines are being drawn. Black is expected to castle short with a free-for-all taking place on the wings. Piket declines the opportunity. If he had wanted to, 7...a6 8.h3 Bxf3 9.Qxf3 b5 10.e4, would have stoked the fires in earnest. The text matches White's cagey approach. Perhaps, Black won't castle short?

**8.h3 Bxf3 9.Qxf3 Nd7 10.h4 Qa5 11.h5 0-0-0**

Just so, the Kingside had suddenly become a bit to dangerous a place to try and hibernate.

**12.h6 Bf6**

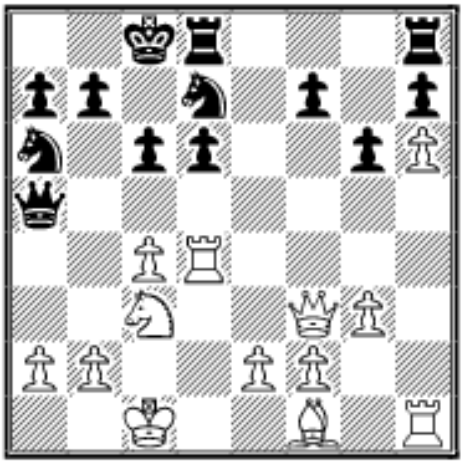


The first critical position arises. Having won the two Bishops and possessing an extra slice of the center, White should concern himself about containing Black's possible counterplay. To this end the prophylactic moves 13.Bg3 or 13.Kb1 both deserve attention. Of these choices, Timman himself thought 13.Kb1! e5 14.Be3 exd4 15.Bxd4 Bxd4 16.Rxd4 Qe5 17.e3 leads to a position he rated as very favorable.

**13.g3?**

A strategical slip, which lands White in a difficult position. While its very nice to lazily dream of how effective the f1-Bishop might be on the h3-c8 or long diagonal, White has a problem: the c4-pawn, a target which Piket immediately presses against.

**13...e5! 14.Be3 exd4 15.Bxd4 Bxd4 16.Rxd4**



**16...f5!**

A powerful move which clarifies which side has won the strategic battle. Black avoids 16...Ne5 17.Qf6, when White's Queen has landed on a lush square. White is now invited to win a pawn: 17.Rxd6 Ne5 18.Rxd8+ Rxd8 19.Qf4 Nc5! when Black has a powerful initiative.

**17.Bg2 Ne5 18.Qf4 Nc5**

White is in big trouble as all of Black's moves flow very nicely. Now the threat is ...Nc5-e6 forking Queen and Rook. The larger question is how White will defend the c4-pawn.

**19.Qh4 Ne6 20.Rdd1 Qb4!**

Natural and very strong. Black cozies up to the c4-pawn and its capture will only lead to further threats.

**21.Kc2**



**21...g5!**

The start of the final assault. Black first chases the White Queen of the 4th rank as 21...Nxc4 22.b3 Na3+ 23.Kb2, misses its mark as the Queens oppose one another.

**22.Qh3 Nxc4 23.b3 g4 24.Qh4 Na3+ 25.Kb2**



**25...Nd4!**

A powerful blow, which quickly wraps up the game. The immediate threat is ...Na3-c4+ winning, as White's King is denied the c2-square.

**26.Rd3**

Covering the c3-Knight isn't enough to save the game. Neither is the sacrifice 26.Rxd4 Qxd4 27.Rd1 Qe5, with ...Na3-b5 to follow.

**26...Nc4+ 27.Ka1 Nxb3+! 28.axb3 Qa3+ 0-1**

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2002 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Anand-Ivanchuk

### Dortmund 1997

***Viswanathan Anand-Vassily Ivanchuk* French Winawer C19 Dortmund (1) 1997**

**1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.e5 c5 5.a3 Bxc3+ 6.bxc3 Ne7 7.Nf3 h6!?**

Vassily has a deserved reputation for creative approaches to a wide range of openings. The text is a highly refined idea in a decades-old position. In this variation, after the center and queenside have been blocked, White often seeks to play on the kingside with Nf3-g5, releasing the f2-pawn. Still, a tempo is a tempo and the text should allow White to activate his c1-Bishop.

**8.Bd3?!**

Why this move? In the Winawer French it is often questionable where to put the f1-Bishop -- sometimes the e2- or b5-squares are best. I'd choose 8.a4 with the standard plan of Bc1-a3, activating the c1-Bishop. If 8.a4 Qa5 9.Qd2 Nbc6!?, 10.Ba3! gives White a promising position.

**8...b6**

Attempting to take advantage of White's last move. If 9.Bb5+ Bd7 10.Bd3 Ba4, Black has made ...h7-h6 a useful tempo.

**9.0-0 Ba6 10.Nh4!?**

As already mentioned, White seeks to advance his f2-pawn, but

the Knight on h4 doesn't make a pleasing impression.

**10...Bxd3 11.Qxd3 Nbc6 12.f4 Qd7 13.Bd2?! c4 14.Qh3 g6?!**

If this position is bad for Black, then the French Winawer is simply unplayable! Black has secured all the trumps that he possibly can get. He has traded the proper minor pieces, prevented f4-f5 and will soon concentrate on King safety. The one move that Black would like to take back is ...b7-b6. In many games, Black is able to utilize the b6-square by playing ...Ne7-c8-b6-a4 or ...Ra8-c8-c6-a6. In both cases, Black is able to create queenside play. Therefore, his b6-pawn is a bit of a sore thumb.



**15.a4 0-0-0 16.Nf3 h5?**

A badly mistimed move that saves White some precious tempi. Of course, we all understand that Black is trying to secure the f5-square, but that is not the key problem. In the first place, the move ...h6-h5 can be played when needed and now is definitely not the time. By giving up the g5-square without a fight, Black must always remain vigilant against Nf3-g5.

It is important for the reader to take a fresh, objective view of the position here and ask: "What is going on? What should White be doing? What should Black be doing?" In general, White's task is much easier. He just has to improve the position of his pieces. His Queen and Bishop especially have to reach much better squares.

Black has bigger worries. White has a big central wedge and superior play on the kingside. Black may lodge a Knight on the f5-square, but it is only temporary and what does the Knight do there anyway? With infinite patience, White will be able to play g2-g4 and begin a kingside push. The very real danger exists that if Black doesn't drum up queenside play, he gets squished.



Herein lies the key: Black absolutely must play on the queenside! The beauty of this is that Black can even win the game by doing so! The correct plan is: ...Kc8-b7, ...a7-a5(!), ...Kb7-a6(!), ...Rd8-b8 and ...b6-b5. In this way, Black creates a passed a-pawn, ensuring that White must keep his pieces on the queenside. Let's take a look at a likely line of play: 16...Kb7 17.Rfb1 (White can try to provoke ...h6-h5 by 17.Be1, aiming for Be1-h4-f6 to nab the h6-pawn: 17.Be1 Nf5! 18.Bf2 [not 18.g4 Ne3 19.Rf2 h5 with advantage for Black] 18...h5, when the difference is clear. White has invested the moves Bd2-e1 and Be1-f2 in order to provoke ...h6-h5. It can also be argued that White's Bishop on f2 is misplaced and should be on the a3-f8 diagonal.) 17...a5 18.Bc1! Ka6 19.Ba3 Rb8! Black's intentions are clear, he is going to play ...b6-b5 either with or without preparation via ...Ne7-c8-a7. White will have to scurry with g2-g3 and Qh3-f1-c1 to bring everything over to the queenside. In this case, the h-pawn is very useful if still on h6 and Black would have achieved what he needed to do, concentrate the theater of battle on the queenside, the only place on the board where he has a chance.

Ivanchuk's failure to enact this plan causes him to drift into a passive position. He also gives Anand the time he needs to improve his pieces. A careful study of the above will give French Defense players encouragement, because the rest of the game becomes a model for White.

**17.Rfb1 Nf5?! 18.g3! Kb7 19.Qf1! Ka8**

A very important admission. Instead of opting for active play based on 19...a5 20.Qc1!? Na7 21.Qb2 Qc6, Black slides into a passive shell, content to simply hold things together on the queenside. This approach ensures White's advantage! White is very pleased that the queenside remains closed, since he has always intended to win the game on the kingside.



**20.Bc1 Rb8**

Is Black waking up to the sound of his own bacon frying and intending to play ...b6-b5 after all? Unfortunately not. Ivanchuk contemplates keeping a Rook on b7 to hold the queenside and the f7-pawn as well! A fine defensive scheme, but doomed to fail, as we shall see.

**21.Qe1**

The first clear sign of trouble. White indicates that he is preparing g3-g4 in order to press matters on the kingside.

**21...Rb7 22.Ba3 Qd8 23.Ng5?!**

A small waste of time. Vishy gets the idea of holding up the break ...f7-f6 (something he should encourage!) and possibly sending his Knight on an exploratory mission. Much simpler and to the point was 23.Qd2 f6 (what else to do?) 24.exf6 Qxf6 25.Re1, when the theater of battle has moved to the center where White has a built-in advantage.

**23...Re8 24.Qd2**

White correctly realizes that 24. Nh7?! Rh8 25.Nf6 Nh6! only misplaces his Knight. Black would dearly love to trade Knights, as his structure wouldn't be picked at by White's powerful Knight.

**24...f6 25.Nf3**

Despite wasting several tempi, White is happy. All the action is in the center. Ivanchuk seems to be surprisingly unaware that he is strategically gone. He puts up valiant resistance, but the outcome is not in doubt.



**25...Nh6 26.exf6**

White must not allow 26...f5, locking up the center and kingside!

**26...Qxf6 27.Re1 Nf7 28.Re2**

Simple chess. White plays in the center where his strength lies. It's interesting to note how each of White's pieces seem to bristle with more energy than their counterparts. The difference lies in the space advantage that White's pieces enjoy.

**28...Ne7 29.Rae1 Nf5 30.Qc1 Ng7 31.Kg2 Qd8 32.h3?**

There we have it. At last White shows that, to win the game, he has to move forward on the kingside. It should come as no surprise that the break g3-g4 is impossible to prevent when Black's Knights are getting corralled, but this move is mistimed. The move h2-h3 can always be played. The text gives Black clear queenside counterplay. White should play 32. Qb2 Qd7 33.Qb5 Qxb5 34.axb5 with a very nice endgame based on h2-h3 and g3-g4, opening up the kingside.

**32...Qd7! 33.Nh4 Nh8 34.Nf3 Nf7 35.a5**

The only way to play for the win. Of course, Black should be happy now, as he has been able to create counterplay on the queenside in response to White's central play. Ironically enough, White has provoked the opening of the queenside which puts the outcome of the game in doubt!

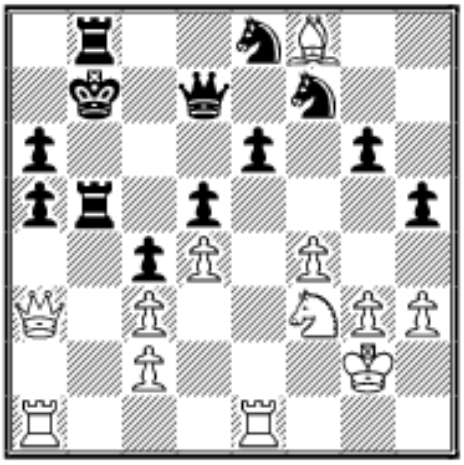
**35...bxa5 36.Bc5 a6**

I'm afraid that the point of the text is wholly lost on your poor scribe. Black is given a golden opportunity to activate his pieces and he insists on trying to create some kind of queenside fortress. I would have happily played 36...Nf5! with an eye toward hopping into the center, e.g., 37.Qa3 Rb5 38.g4!? N5d6, when Black has fine counterplay.

**37.Qa3 Rb5 38.Ra1 Kb7 39.Ree1 Rb8**

Again, I must confess to not understanding White's last two moves.

**40.Bf8 Ne8**



**41.Ne5! Nxe5 42.fxe5!**

Ah! But these last two moves I *do* understand. White is back on track with his strategic idea of winning the game on the kingside and White's bad Bishop is doing a good job of preventing Black's Knight from coming to the f5-square.

**42...g5 43.Re2 Kc6 44.Rf1 Qh7 45. Be7! g4 46.h4 R8b7 47.Bd8!**

It is peculiar how helpless Black is. White's threats of invasion down the f-file outweigh any play of Black's on the queenside.

**47...Rf7 48.Rxf7 Qxf7 49.Rf2 Qg6 50.Kh2 1-0**

A pleasing finale. Ivanchuk now realized that White's invasion down the f-file can't be prevented and gave up. Still, his resignation seems premature to me.

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2002 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Svidler-Kasparov

### Tilburg 1997

Peter Svidler, gambitting pawns in the opening, was very successful in his first encounter against Garry Kasparov. Svidler, then the current Russian Champion, avoided a theoretical duel against Kasparov's phenomenal opening knowledge and in a Closed Sicilian the then 21-year-old opted for a known idea. "*[I] was content to play for a sure draw and some possibilities. I don't play him that often, so I tried to play something funny,"* he explained. The three-time Russian champion wasn't sure what was going on, but showed in the press center that after 24.Bc2 Black has serious problems. Garry responded with aggressive play where perhaps a more passive defense was called for. Svidler had seen everything and caused a major upset by defeating the strongest player in the world. Garry's only comment before he left was, *"I certainly did everybody a favor, didn't I?"*

***Peter Svidler - Garry Kasparov***
**Tilburg (7) 1997 Sicilian Alapin B22**

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.c3!?**

An interesting switch to the Alapin now that Black has lost the ...d7-d5 defensive option.

**3...Nf6**

Of course, White's move order loses an option also, i.e., e4-e5 isn't available now.

**4.Be2 Nbd7 5.d3 b6!?**

White isn't satisfied with his d3- and e4-center pawns and aspires to play d3-d4 once the e4-pawn is protected. Garry intends to make it as difficult as possible for White to establish a classical center. In the future, Black may investigate 5...c4!? to prevent the formation of a big center.

**6.O-O Bb7 7.Nbd2 g6**



Now comes a truly surprising move.

**8.d4!?**

What? Black's development was designed to stop this move. Garry probably expected a line like 8.Re1 Bg7 9.Bf1, when White has spent a number of tempi to enforce d3-d4. In this line, it's doubtful that the f1-square is the best one for White's light-squared Bishop. As we'll soon see, Peter's decision is quite justified.

**8...cxd4**

When my opponent is gambitting pawns in the opening I'm always wary of trading pawns and opening up the position, so the text deserves careful consideration. Black's idea is to prevent a possible d4xc5, which will expose the d6-pawn. A sample line is 8...Bxe4 9.Nxe4 Nxe4 10.Bb5 (threatening Bb5-c6) 10...Nf6 11.Re1 Bg7 12.dxc5 dxc5 (12...bxc5 13. Qxd6) 13.Ne5 with a big advantage to White.

**9.cxd4 Nxe4**

In view of e4-e5-e6, Black has no choice but to accept the sacrifice, but which way? After 9...Bxe4 10.Nxe4 Nxe4 11.Bb5 Nf6 12.Re1 Bg7 13. Bg5 (13.Qe2 O-O 14.Qxe7 Ne5 15. Qb7 Qc8 should be satisfactory for Black) 13...O-O 14.Rc1 (14.Qa4!?), White has compensation for the pawn, but is it an advantage?

**10.Nxe4 Bxe4 11.Ng5 d5**

When *Inside Chess* Editor Michael Franett and I took our first look at this game, we were sure that Kasparov's 8...cxd4 was intended to make the d5-square safe. We didn't understand what was wrong with 11...Bd5 here, intending a line like 12.Bf3 Nf6 13.Qa4+ Qd7 14.Qxd7+ Kxd7 15.Bxd5 Nxd5 16. Nxf7 Rg8 with a reasonable game for Black. Through the wonders of e-mail our query was heard as far away as Reston, Virginia, where GM Lubosh Kavalek chimed in with the following analysis:

"You missed this: 11...Bd5 12.Bf3 Nf6 13.Bxd5 Nxd5 14.Qf3 Nf6 15. Qc6+ Nd7 16.Qd5 e6 17.Re1 Be7 18.Rxe6 (*ala* my game with R. Hubner, Montreal 1979) 18...fxe6 19. Nxe6 Qc8 20.Ng7+ Kf8 21.Ne6+ Ke8 22.Bg5 with vicious wishes."

Yikes! Those Virginians certainly do have some vicious wishes. This line helps explain why Garry opted for the text to keep the e-file closed.

**12.Bb5**

This appears to be even stronger than 12.f3 Bf5 13.g4 Be6 14.Nxe6 fxe6, which also offers White nice possibilities.

**12...Bg7**

Garry is anxious to castle and refuses 12...h6 13.Nxe4 dxe4 14.f3! a6 15.Bc6 Rc8 16.d5 with the attack. Even so, Black is going to have a difficult life.

**13.f3 Bf5 14.g4!**

Taking advantage of the misplaced Bishop. Now 14...Be6 15.Qe2 (15. f4!? h6 16.Nxe6 fxe6 17.Qd3 looks promising) Bxd4+ 16.Kh1!? leaves Black with awkward problems to solve.

**14...h6 15.gxf5 hxg5 16.fxg6 a6 17. gxf7+ Kxf7 18.Ba4**

Naturally, not 18.Bc6? Qc7 19. Bxd5+ e6, when the hit on the h2-pawn is telling. While 18.Bxd7 Qxd7 19.Bxg5 wins a pawn, 19...Qh3 20. Qd2!? Rag8!? allows Black to gain the attack. Peter was obviously hoping for more than this.

**18...Rh5!?**



An unusual and vexing position. I suppose one should simply say that White is better by pointing out the structure and relative King positions, but it isn't an easy position to judge. White's Bishops aren't yet terrors and his development is nothing to crow about. On the other hand, the open h-file and good b7-Bishop give Black some trumps of his own. A puzzling position and I'm going to bail out with an verdict of "unclear."

**19.Be3**

Black scrambles to safety after 19.f4 g4 20.Qxg4 Bxd4+ 21.Kh1 Nf6: White's King will become a target. This line is a good example of why the position is unclear. White decides to complete his development and expects that eventually the two Bishops and the position of the Kings will give him the advantage.

**19...Nf6 20.Qd2**

White decides he can't afford the time to relocate his Bishop: 20.Bf2 Rh3 (intending ...Qd8-d6) 21.Kg2 (21.Bg3 Nh5 when Black has the initiative) 21...Qh8 22.Bg3 Nh5 with an attack for Black.

**20...Qd6 21.Rf2**

Grabbing the g5-pawn should be trouble: 21.Bxg5? Rg8 22.Kh1 Rxh2+ 23.Qxh2 Rh8 24.Bh4 Qxh2+ 25. Kxh2 Rxh4+ 26.Kg2 Rxd4 is one line that is okay for Black. He might have better.

**21...Rah8 22.Rg2 Rh3 23.Rf1 R8h4**



More confusion. Since the opening, Kasparov was supposed to have been forced into defensive mode. Clearly, that is not the case; his pieces have taken up active posts. Has White done something wrong? All he did was complete his development, so what is happening? My gut feeling tells me White must be better, but he has to be accurate in prosecuting the attack.

**24.Bc2!**

Bringing his Bishop back into the game and trying to ward off the attackers. While 24.Bxg5 Bh6 25. Bxh6 Rxh6 26.Qg5 looks nice, 26... b5, going after the h2-pawn, is a fine retort. The g5-pawn isn't running away and Black will be forced to sacrifice an Exchange.

**24...Nh5**

Forced. 24...e6? 25.Bxg5 Bh6 26. f4!? and the e4-square has been protected. 24...g4 25.fxg4 Qe6 26.Bg5 Rxg4 27.Bf5 is not healthy for Black either.

**25.Bf5 Nf4 26.Bxh3**

Taking the loot at once. I thought that White should win a piece with 26.Bxf4 Qxf4 27.Qxf4 gxf4 28.Rd2 and, since the h3-Rook is trapped, Black has to get desperate: on 28... Bxd4+ 29.Rxd4 Rxh2 30.Rxd5 (30. Rxf4? Rxf4) 30...Rxb2 White has the advantage, but winning will be difficult.

**26...Nxh3+ 27.Kh1 Qf6?**

This just blunders away a pawn and the game. Black gets nowhere after 27...Nf4? 28.Rxg5 Ne6 29.Rg4, winning, but 27...Bf6 is still a fight.

**28.Rg3**

Peter sees a potential threat in ...g5-g4 and reacts to a ghost. With

28. Bxg5 Nxg5 29.Qxg5 Qxg5 30. Rxg5 Rxd4 31.Kg2, his extra Exchange should win easily.

**28...Qf5 29.Bxg5 Nxg5 30.Rxg5 Qh3 31.Rg2**

Peter decides that it is easier to win in the middlegame than in the endgame. Again 31.Qg2 Qxg2+ 32. Kxg2 Rxd4 33.Rg4 should provide White with a comfortable win.

**31...Bf6 32.Qd3 Rxd4 33.Qg6+ Ke6 34.Qe8 Rc4 35.Qd8**

Setting up the terrible threat of 36.Re1+ winning on the spot.

**35...Qf5 36.Re1+ Be5 37.Qb8! 1-0**

A devilish finish. White's threat is 38.Rxe5+ Qxe5 39.Rg6+ Kf5 40. Rg5+ and there's nothing the Garry can do about it. A fine victory for Peter, as he played a complete game.

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2002 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Kramnik-Topalov

### Monte Carlo 1998

### *A Delightful Game*

Preparing my report on the 1998 Melody Amber tournament for *Inside Chess* magazine, the following game struck me as a wonderful example of the pro's and con's of rapid chess. For years I've heard of how five-minute and rapid chess were *"bad"* for a players development and how rapid chess leads to *"inferior"* quality games as compared to classical time limits. Let the critics say what they will. I've seen some incredibly bad tournament games in my career - some by my very own hand! The extra minutes are no guarantee that a player will find the hidden move, the winning combination or the saving resource. In blitz chess, rapid chess and classical chess, the eye moves quickly. It sees the tactics that lose and quickly blocks them out as "noise" to the music at hand. Once a line is rejected, the eye and the mind have to be pulled back with a conscious effort. Usually such efforts are born out of desperation!

What first attracted me to this game was that the opening is an old favorite who has been a close hard-working friend. When I saw that Black lost, I rushed to the aid of my old friend. Where had he gone wrong?

***White: GM Vladimir Kramnik***
***Black: GM Veselin Topalov***
Monte Carlo MON (02) 1998

**1.Nf3 g6 2.d4 d6 3.c4 Bg7 4.Nc3 e5 5.dxe5 dxe5 6.Qxd8+ Kxd8 7.Bd2?!**

A strange square for the Bishop. Usual is a line like 7.Bg5+ f6 8.O-O-O+ Nd7 9.Be3 when White doesn't have much due to ...Bg7-h6 trading away a useless Bishop. The purpose behind the move is that if Black sets up with ...f7-f6 then a potential Nc3-e4 controls useful squares, especially after ...c7-c6 and the Bishop might poke out by Bd2-b4. The drawbacks of the text is that Black can now develop his c8-Bishop.

**7...Be6 8.O-O-O Nd7!? 9.Ng5!**

Forced moves can also be strong ones. After 9.e3 h6! Or 9.e4 f6! I prefer Black in both cases. The text sacrifices a pawn but is the best way to take advantage of his superior development.

**9...Bxc4 10.e4 Bxf1 11.Rhxf1 Nh6 12.f4 c6 13.fxe5 Ke7 14.Nf3 Ng4 15.Bg5+ Ke8 16.e6**

Same comment as before! White can't allow Black to snap off the e5-pawn for free, which would give Black a strategically won game.

**16...fxe6 17.Rd6 Nf8!?**

Not a bad move but Black's pieces can become congested. (I know it’s nice to keep a Knight in the stable at home.) More active was 17...Nc5 keeping the f8-square vacant.

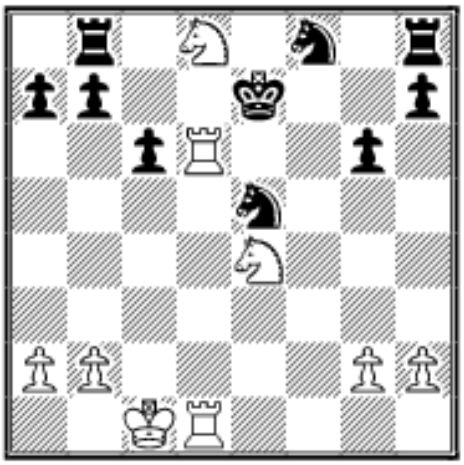
**18.Rfd1 Bf6!?**

Overestimating the threats to his King, Veselin scurries to trade off his handsome Bishop. Safer was 18...h6 19.Rd8+ Rxd8 20.Rxd8+ Kf7 21.Bd2 Ke7 21.Rb8 b5 22.Rb7+ Nd7 23.Rxa7 allowing White to win back his pawn but the dangers have passed.

**19.e5 Bxg5+ 20.Nxg5 Nxe5 21.Nxe6 Ke7 22.Nd8!**

White's best try for compensation. If 22.Nc5 b6 23.Na6 Ne6 is comfortable for Black.

**22...Rb8 23.Ne4**



**23...Nfd7**

Falling into a dastardly trap. But who is the hunted and who is the prey? After 23...Ned7 24.Ne6 or 23...Nf7 24.Nxf7 Kxf7 25.Rd8 Rxd8 26.Rxd8, White will have excellent compensation for the pawn.

**24.Re6+ Kxd8 25.Rxe5**



Black *"appears"* to be toasted as threats are coming from all directions. The reason that appears is in quotes, is that this is a blindfold games. The players are staring at empty computer screens with that far away look in their eyes. Before reading further, stop and ask yourself what would you do as Black.

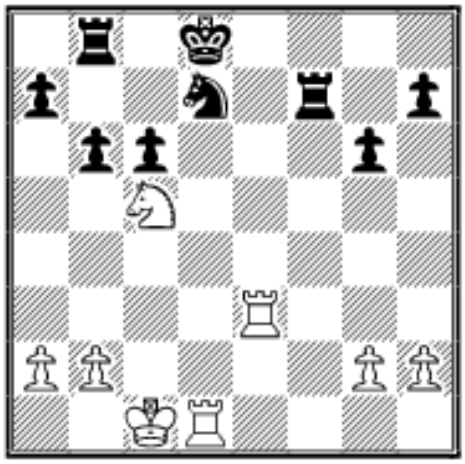
**25...Rf8?**

If you saw that the intended 25...Re8 loses a piece to 26.Rxd7+ Kxd7 27.Nf6+ picking off a Rook pat yourself on the back. That is indeed the problem! The quick tactical eye caught the trick and stopped the mind from continuing. The fork sinks the variation and a new defense was needed. Topalov thought in exactly this way and was thus prevented from executing his plan of trading pieces. He was forced to cast around for another idea. However, his plan was precisely what Topalov should have played! After 27...Kd6 28.Rxe8 Rxe8 29.Nxe8+ Ke7 30.Nc7 Kd7 31.Na8 Kc8 Black would win.

The question is, while this line isn't deep, would it have been spotted with more time on the clock? Or would our tactical eye have eliminated the line altogether?

Tigran Petrosian once made a remark to the effect that if a player doesn't seen the [winning] move early in his think, he won't find it after a long time either.

**26.Nc5 Rf7 27.Re3 b6?**



The losing moment. Like I said, this line was a favorite of mine in my early days and I didn't mind an adventuresome King. The "natural" continuation was 27...Kc7 28.Ne6+ Kb6 29.Rb3+ Ka5 exiting stage right. The problem with the text is that it causes a breach on the Queenside and allows the caged Knight to escape unlike the variation mentioned above.

**28.Rf3! Rxf3 29.Nxd7 Rf2 30.Nxb8+ Kc7 31.Na6+ Kb7 32.Nb4 c5 33.Nc2 Kc6 34.Rd2 Rf1+ 35.Rd1 Rf2 36.Rg1 g5 37.h3 h5 38.Ne1 c4 39.Nf3 c3 40.bxc3 Rxa2 41.Kb1 Rf2 42.Nxg5 Kd5 43.g4 h4 44.Rd1+ Kc4 45.Ne4 Rh2 46.g5 Kb3 47.Rg1 a5 48.g6 1-0**

A delightful game with high caliber moves displayed by both players. Bravo!

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2002 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Kasparov-Kramnik
### Linares 1997

In a finale that couldn't have been better scripted, the 1997 Linares audience and chess fans around the world saw the two co-leaders fight it out in Round 11 for first. PCA Champion Garry Kasparov got what he wanted, a fine professional victory and clear first place! The game wasn't vintage Kasparov, there were no tactical fireworks. It was a masterly strategic triumph.

**White:** ***GM Garry Kasparov*** **(2795)**
**Black:** ***GM Vladimir Kramnik*** **(2740)**

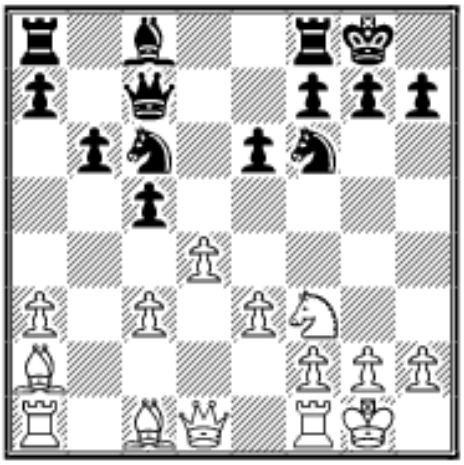
**1.d4**

It isn't necessary to explain what a wonderful player Garry is, but, his versatility to play Queen Pawn and King Pawn openings equally well makes him a formidable competitor. I witnessed him defeating Kramnik in the 1996 VSB Tournament with 1.e4, in a main line Richter Rauzer. At breakfast the next day, Kramnik was dissatisfied with his loss explaining that he had a good position from the opening. This time Garry chooses 1.d4 with, no doubt, some well prepared ideas to back his choice.

**1...Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Bb4**

Vladimir is quite the specialist in the Slav, his choice of a Nimzo is surprising.

**4.e3 O-O 5.Bd3 c5 6.Nf3 d5 7.O-O Nc6 8.a3 Bxc3 9.bxc3 dxc4 10.Bxc4 Qc7 11.Ba2 b6**

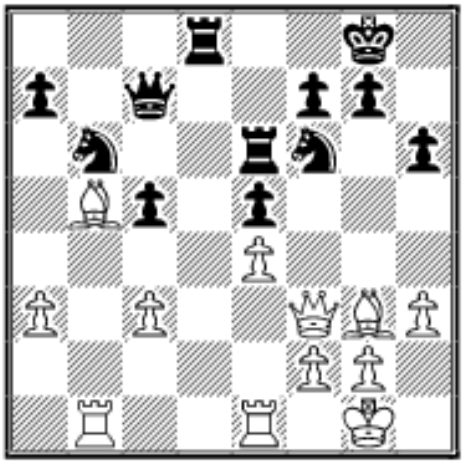


Opening chess theory constantly runs in a circle with each generation of players researching the openings played in the past. In 1980 as part of my preparation for the Interzonals, my team focused upon the Nimzo but concentrated upon 11...Rd8 as the main move. The idea behind 11...Rd8 is to follow with ...e6-e5 and develop the c8-Bishop thereafter. The text is more subtle. Black can play to control either the a6-f1 or the b7-h1 diagonal. However, by not putting immediate pressure on White's center, White is better able to utilize his center and two Bishops.

**12.Re1 e5!? 13.e4 Bg4 14.dxc5!**

The temptation to establish a protected passed pawn by 14.d5 is great. It is also wrong. The salient feature of the position is White's two Bishops. To be effective, it is worth recalling that they require open positions. After 14.d5, the a2-Bishop would be ineffective.

**14...bxc5 15.h3 Rad8 16.Qe2 Bxf3 17.Qxf3 Rd6**



It is difficult to understand what is attractive about this position for Black. White's Bishops have a great deal of latent power while controlling the business squares along the d-file. Neither do Black's Knights have central outposts on which to hop.

**18.Bg5**

The text is better than the superficial 18.Be3?! Qa5! returning the favor of hitting the c-pawn.

**18...h6 19.Bh4 Rfd8 20.Rab1!**

White also grabs an open file. There is no obvious way to take advantage of Black's weakened kingside after 20.Bd5? g5 21.Bg3 Nxd5 22.exd5 Rxd5 simply winning a pawn.

**20...Ne7**

Black has reached an awkward moment. What should he do? His pieces are well placed but how to trump? As 20...Rd3 21.Re3 Rxe3 22.Qxe3 doesn't help since the f6-Knight is still under pressure. Black reasons that his c6-Knight needs to reposition itself. White's c3-pawn does a good job of controlling the hops.

**21.Bc4 Nc8**

Playing to block the b-file and to try and control White's light-squared Bishop. It would be more enterprising to go kingside but 21...Ng6 22.Bg3 stops Black from occupying the f4-square. While 21..g5 22.Bg3 Ng6 23.Qf5 hits the g6-Knight and e5-pawn. Black therefore tries the text to restrain White's activity. My own preference is for 21...Ng6 22.Bg3 Rb6 but Black's position is a reactive passive one.

**22.Bg3 Nb6 23.Bb5 Re6**



**24.a4!**

White has accomplished much since our previous diagram. He has improved both Bishops and grabbed the b-file, while Black's d-file control has let the second player down. The text is a powerful reminder that Black's b-file blocker is shaky at best. Finally, White has utilized his a-pawn turning it from a likely weakness into an asset. Remember, a long journey always begins with small steps.

**24...c4**

This provocative move appears obligatory as Black faces a dilemma. He can't allow 25.a5 and 26.Bc4, both of which comes with tempo. Neither is 24...a5 satisfactory. Black cedes the b5-square with nothing to show in return.

**25.Qe2 Rd3 26.a5 Nc8 27.Rb4! Rxc3**

Not 27...Qxa5 28.Bxc4 Rxc3 29.Rb5 wins an exchange.

**28.Rxc4 Rxc4**

Now 28...Qxa5 29.Qd2 wins an exchange in a different manner. Again, White accomplishes a small but instructive task. He has traded off another pair of pawns, thereby opening up the position to his two Bishops while simultaneously limiting the activity of his opponent's pieces. Like interest in a bank, White's position is making gains.

**29.Qxc4 Qb8**

An unpleasant choice as 29...Qxc4 30.Bxc4 Rc6 31.Bf1 (31.Rc1; 31.Bd5!?) Rc5 32.a6 Nd6 33.f3 achieves White's ideal ending. Two powerful Bishops in an open position with pawns on both flanks. Kramnik decides that he is better off keeping the Queens on the board.

**30.Qc5! Nd6 31.Bd3 Nd7 32.Qa3!**

Impressive play by Kasparov. This Queen retreat covers a lot of key squares while setting up the introduction of his Rook. Black's position continues to slip perceptibly without having made a clear error. Black's Knight's bereft of central outposts, lead a purposeless existence. White will further activate his pieces while leaving it up to Black to find a plan with his own.

**32...Nf8 33.Rb1 Qc7 34.Rc1 Qd8 35.a6**

Nailing down the a7-pawn. White's idea of rerouting his Bishop to the g1-a7 diagonal is clear. But Black has no way of countering the obvious.

**35...Ng6 36.Qc5 Re7 37.f3**

And this is it. White's position is solid as a rock while Black's position is increasingly vulnerable.

**37...Ne8 38.Bf1 Rc7 39.Qe3 Rd7**

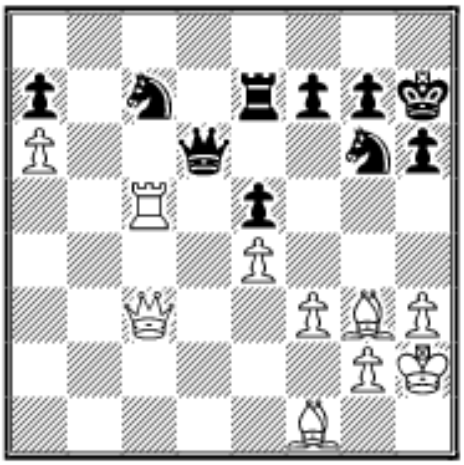
An exchange of Rooks doesn't help. After 39...Rxc1 40.Qxc1

White reloads with Bg3-f2 and Qc1-e3 winning.

**40.Kh2**

With each move, White's options increase. Now the c1-Rook is left free to wander - Rc1-c5 and Qe3-c3 - without having to worry about back rank counterplay.

**40...Re7 41.Rc6 Kh7 42.Qc1 Nc7 43.Qc3 Qd7 44.Rc5 Qd6**



**45.Bf2**

Each move is a link which strengthens White's position while limiting the opponent. Black is getting squeezed. Review the previous diagrams and you'll see how White has achieved the strategic ideal without allowing any tactical resources. Clearly Kasparov isn't just a formidable tactician. Five matches versus Anatoly Karpov have given Kasparov a fine strategic understanding too. His play in this game has been remarkably smooth and error free.

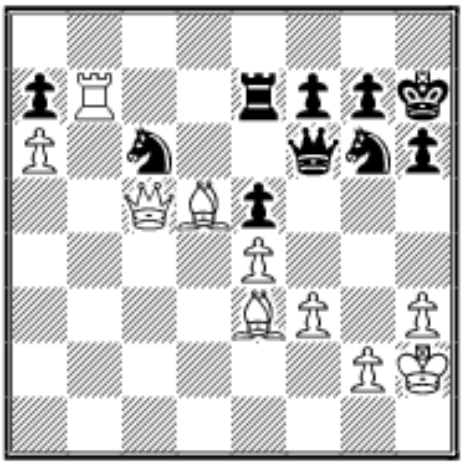
**45...Ne6 46.Rd5 Qb8 47.Rb5 Qd6 48.Rb7**

The bonuses continue to mount. Now White is able to utilize the b7-square too.

**48...Nd4 49.Qb4 Qf6 50.Qc5! Nc6**

Black is completely tied up. White takes his time before cashing in by snuffing out any counter chances.

**51.Be3! Re6 52.Bc4 Re7 53.Bd5**



A complete strategic triumph. Every White piece is superior to its counterpart. Black is forced to part with his a-pawn.

**53...Nd4 54.Rxa7 Rxa7 55.Qxa7 Ne7**

The desperado, 55...Nxf3+ 56.gxf3 Qxf3 57.Qxf7! Nf4 58.Qf5+ Kh8 59.Qf8+ Kh7 60.Bg8+ and checkmate in short order.

**56.Bc4 h5 57.Qc5 1-0**

A fantastic victory by Kasparov and one of the most complete and beautiful crushes that I've seen. Kramnik was simply outclassed this day.

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2002 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Seirawan-Dzindzichashvili
### U.S. Championship 1999

In Round five of the US Championships, I had Roman Dzindzichashvili on the edge of defeat, he once more showed his class by finding some extremely difficult defensive moves playing a whole series of forced moves remarkably quickly. Isn't annoying when your opponent finds the best moves and plays them quickly?

**White:** ***GM Yasser Seirawan***
**Black:** ***GM Roman Dzindzichashvili***
**Salt Lake City, US championship (05) 1999**
**August 28, 1999**

**1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 c6 4.cxd5 exd5 5.Qc2 Bd6 6.Nf3 Ne7 7.Bg5 h6 8.Bh4 Bf5 9.Qxf5 Nxf5 10.Bxd8 Kxd8 11.e3**



**11...Bb4!**

While I don't have much of an advantage in this ending, Black has to be very careful else he will fall into a passive position. After: 11...Nd7? 12.Bd3 Ne7 13.a3 Nf6 14.h3, it is easy to see that White is ready to expand on both wings, while the e7-Knight is very passive. The text vacates the d6-square, which will be perfect for Black's f5-mule.

**12.Bd3 Nd6 13.Ke2 Bxc3 14.bxc3 Nd7 15.a4 a5 16.Nd2 Nb6 17.f3 Re8?!**

An error which lands Black in a bit of trouble. Best was 17...f5 18.h3 h5!, with equality.

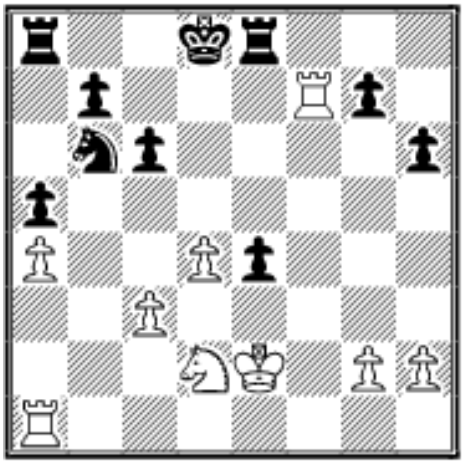
**18.e4 dxe4?**

Roman had spotted a tactic, which boomerangs against him. Surrendering the center was wrong. Necessary was 18...f6, with a disadvantage.

**19.fxe4 Nxe4?!**

Flustered after realizing that the intended: 19...Nd5? 20.Kf3 Nxc3? 21.Rhc1, traps a piece, Roman tries to bail out. Once more, 19...f6 was best, when White has a big edge.

**20.Bxe4 f5 21.Rhf1! fxe4 22.Rf7**



Now Black is in deep doo-doo. After 22...Re7 23.Rxe7 Kxe7 24.Rb1 Nxa4 25.Rxb7+ Ke6 26.Nxe4, White is positionally winning. This is where Roman finds a string of only moves.

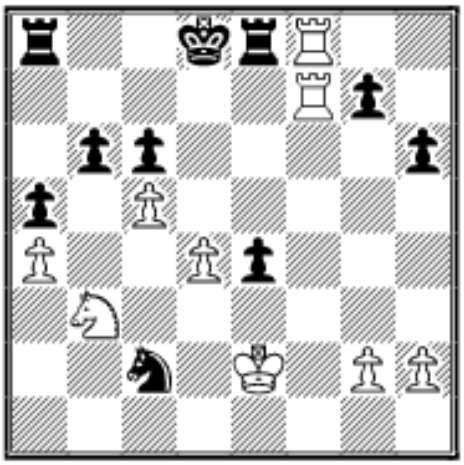
**22...Nd5! 23.c4 Nb4! 24.Raf1 Nc2!**

Doing his best to be as irritating as possible. I had discounted this guerrilla tactic believing that the c2-Knight in time would just get kicked back. In any case there was nothing else to do about Rf7xg7 or Rf7xb7 with a decisive doubling of the Rooks to follow.

**25.Nb3 Re7 26.Rf8+ Re8 27.R1f7?**

It was physically impossible for me to resist this move as I had calculated a fine win, which ended any further calculations. As Roman quickly pointed out - after the game - with 27.Kd2! Nb4 28.Nc5 b6 29.Nxe4, White has a clear advantage.

**27...b6 28.c5**



**28...Ra6!!**

A stunning move which I had completely missed. I had thought that: 28...Rb8 (28...b5? 29.axb5!) 29.d5! cxd5 30.c6 Rxf8 31.c7+, was a beautiful break-through win. Having crashed to the reality of watching Roman avoid one win, I just assumed that there would be another. I was quite surprised to discover that: 29.Kd2? e3+ 30.Kxc2 e2 31.Rxe8+ Kxe8, leaves my f7-Rook *en prise* so that I'm not in time to stop the e2-pawn. Nor was: 29.cxb6 Rxb6 30.Nc5 Nxd4+ 31.Ke3 Rxf8 32.Rxf8+ Ke7, cheering, as ...Rb6-b4 is better for Black. Even more confounding was that Black is now ready to trade Rooks and start his own counterplay with ...b6-b5, when, wouldn't you just know it, the c2-Knight is perfectly placed to support Black's pawns. So, after cursing myself for my bone-headed play...

**29.Rxe8+ Kxe8 30.Rb7?**

After this, I have to rein in my horns so that I'm not worse. The move does not prevent ...b6-b5, which it was designed to do. I was far better of playing 30.Rxg7 b5, with a likely draw as in the game.

**30...b5! 31.axb5 cxb5 32.Kd2!**

The intended 32.d5 a4 33.c6 axb3 34.Rb8+ Ke7 35.c7 Nd4+, ends in tragic failure, as White is lost.

**32...a4 33.Kxc2 axb3+ 34.Kxb3 e3! 35.Kc2 Ra2+ 36.Kd1 Rd2+ 37.Ke1 Rxd4 38.Rxb5 Rd2 ½-½**

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2002 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Shabalov-Seirawan
### U.S. Championship 1998

The day before the free day and the players were beginning to get a bit desperate. Those with strong ambitions pushed themselves in this round content with the thought that they'd be given a day to recover their exertions. With apologies to the other players of the championship, I found the following game to be one of the most interesting of the tournament. Typical of my games with Shabba we both had the same impression - that is we both thought that we were winning.

***White: Alexander Shabalov***
***Black: Yasser Seirawan***
**Round 4, November 3, 1998**
**1.Nf3 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.g3 b6 4.Bg2 Bb7 5.0-0 Be7 6.d4**

Prior to and after reaching this standard QID position, I was taking a lot of time trying to recall some ancient analysis after 6...O-O 7.d5, an intriguing pawn sacrifice which I was just now certain(!) that Shabba was aiming to reach. After a lot of futile efforts, I just couldn't recall the line and hoped that things would click for me later.

**6...0-0! 7.Nc3**

Okay, probably this or 7.Re1 are better than 7.d5, but, I was happy to see it.

**7...Ne4 8.Bd2 d6?!**

GM Roman Dzindzichashvili gave me a grilling for this one. The moves O-O and Nb1-c3, in that order should be me by 8...f5! 9.d5!? Bf6 when according to Roman Black just has a good

game. This is based on the line 10.Qc2? Bxc3! 11.Bxc3 exd5 as costing White an important central pawn. Thanking Roman for the lesson I was forced to admit he was right. The text allows White a spatial advantage.

**9.d5 Nxc3 10.Bxc3 Bf6 11.Nd4 e5 12.Nc6?**

Looks good but in my opinion is wrong. White is comfortably better after 12.Nc2 planning a central, Kingside and Queenside buildup! I'm not sure which way Black is supposed to go. After the text I wasn't sure if the c6-pawn would be an asset or liability.

**12.Nxc6**

Neither was I sure whether the inclusion of the Queen moves: 12.Qe8 13.Qa4 Nxc6 favored Black or White.

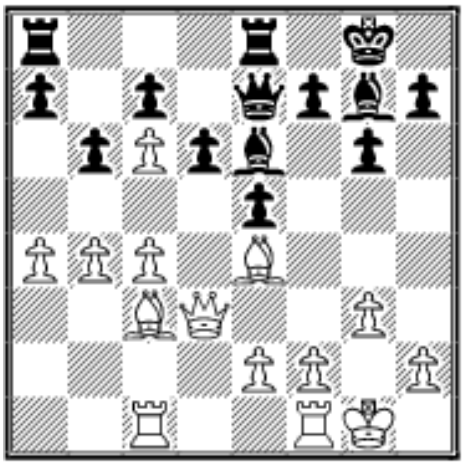
**13.dxc6 Bc8 14.b4!**

Approaching the position in a straightforward way. To utilize his c6-pawn, White will have to open up the Queenside. Most importantly the a-file. Well this will take some time, and, in the meantime the move ...a7-a5 could be annoying. Thus the text. For my part, I was happy to see this. I reasoned that White would spend a lot of tempi going for the open a-file only to get shut down. I mean, so what if White would double his Rooks on a7 and b7? The c7-pawn will be nicely insulated. So my future worries are a distant slow burn. To my mind, my ideal was simple take some central space by ...e5-e4 and ...f7-f5 and most importantly trade off all four Bishops. In a major piece ending I'd be better.

**14...Bf5! 15.Rc1!**

Avoiding two strategic traps: 15.e4? Be6 When my light-squared Bishop just became better than its counterpart and 15.Bd5? e4! 16.Bxf6 Qxf6 when I've successfully traded a Bishop and trading off the other one will be a cinch. Now 15…e4? 16.Qd5! Bxc3 17.Rxc3 Qf6 18.Re3 costs a pawn. Over the next few moves both players are trying to favorably resolve the move ...e5-e4 in their favor.

**15...Re8 16.Qd5! g6 17.Be4 Be6 18.Qd3 Qe7 19.a4 Bg7**



At this point I was quite happy with my position as I thought that ...f7-f5 and ...e5-e4 were both coming with tempo.

**20.f3!!**

A remarkable move which completely befuddled me. I had been expecting 20.Bd5 e4 21.Bxe4!? Bxc4 22.Qxc4 Qxe4 and a comfortable life.

**20...f5 21.Bd5 Bxd5 22.Qxd5+**

The other recapture 22.cxd5? e4 23.fxe4 Qxe4 obviously favors Black.

**22...Qf7 23.Rfd1 Bh6**

An inspired or misguided attempt to play for the win? I considered 23...e4 24.f4 Bxc3 25.Rxc3 Qxd5 26.cxd5 as a dead draw, whereas Shabba intended 26.Rxd5 claiming a plus. I disagreed with this assessment. After 26.Rxd5 (?!) Kf7 I prefer Black's position. Thus my choice of the text.

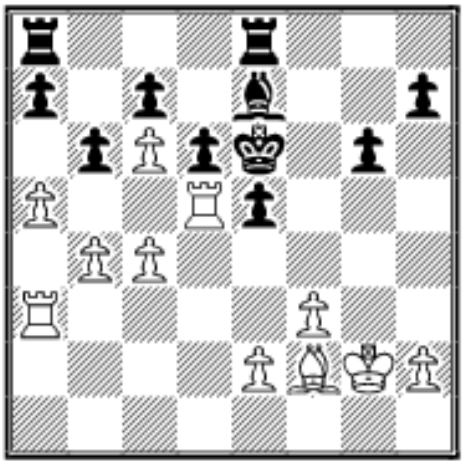
**24.Ra1 Be3+ 25.Kg2 Qxd5 26.Rxd5?**

The same mistaken recapture. White might argue that 26.cxd5 is a slight plus for him. After the text, I liked my position as my King has a direct path to the lofty e6-square. Also, White's ace-in-the-hole, might actually resolve itself now to my favor. Once my King gets to e6, the move ...b6-b5 becomes a consideration.

**26...Kf7 27.a5 Ke6 28.Ra3 f4 29.gxf4 Bxf4!**

While the recapture 29...exf4 might seem automatic (backward e2-pawn) White is doing fine after 30.Bd4 as the e2-pawn is easily defended and the pressure on the a-file might amount to something one day. Unfortunately at this point both players started to flounder a little. Me more so than Shabba as time trouble began to work its horrible magic.

**30.Be1 Bc1!? 31.Rad3 Bg5! 32.Bf2 Be7 33.Ra3**



This is where I begin to throw away tempi and thus lose the lion's share of my advantage. While Shabba thought he was clearly better, so did I. My reasons were structural. Shabba's were tactical. He will take the a-line, penetrate the seventh, chew off my base and so on. To my mind the c6-pawn was at risk as well as the Kingside. The right plan was to play ...g6-g5, ...h7-h5, ...Rc8-g8, ...Ra8-f8, ...Be7-d8 and ...g5-g4 with a winning breakthrough. All I see for White is the plan outlined above and it doesn't work.

**33...Rf8? 34.Be3?**

Just to stop ...Rf8-f4 touching the c4-pawn. I was happy to see this move as I thought the Bishop hardly belongs here. What is the e2-pawn doing? Better was 34.Rd1!? Rf4 35.e4 intending the defensive Bf2-g3 keeping the Kingside.

**34...g5! 35.b5!**

A significant little move as it cuts out possibilities of ...b6-b5 by Black.

**35...h5! 36.Rd1 Rg8! 37.Rda1 Rac8?**

Terrible! I'd like to offer a second question mark but the move doesn't lose material. After the rather painfully obvious 37...Raf8! 38.axb6 axb6 39.Ra7 Bd8 (In case 39.g4 isn't better) White is in trouble. The moves ...g5-g4 and ...d6-d5 will give Black the significantly more active pieces.

**38.axb6 axb6 39.Ra7 g4**

Now this move doesn't have nearly the impact as it should.

**40.f4 exf4?**

Another slip. Better was 40...Rgf8 41.Rf1 Rf5 with a small edge to Black because of his better King and more significant pawns.

**41.Bxf4 h4 42.R7a3!**

A fine retreat whose strength I had completely underestimated. A moment ago my King was so safe on the e6-square and now it was being budged!

**42...Bf6 43.Re3+ Kf5?**

Played with a great deal of unhappiness. Some time ago I had dismissed this line as 43...Be5 44.Bxe5 dxe5 45.Rd1 Rcd8 with no problems. But, there is a problem. Instead of trading on e5, 44.Rd1! Gives White a clear advantage. Unfortunately the text has a clear drawback, Black won't be able to force the trade of a pair of Rooks. Best was 43...Kf7 44.Rf1 (44.Ra7 Kg6 and White's a7-Rook accomplishes nothing. Whereas there is a clear threat of 45...Kf5 harassing the f4-Bishop.) Rce8 45.Rxe8 Rxe8 46.Bg5! Rxe2+ 47.Kg1 Re6 48.Bxh4 and White will draw.

**44.Rf1! Kg6 45.Rd3!!**

Unexpected and very strong. I had thought that White was still in trouble as I expected to trade a Rook on the e-file, then grab the a file, then attack the c-pawn and... well you get the idea. Shabba's crafty point is that I have to watch out for a winning Bishop sacrifice against the d6-pawn.

**45...Rge8! 46.e3 Re6! 47.Rd5 Ra8 48.Rfd1 Ra2+?**

Around these parts I was using a lot of time trying to figure out what was happening on all of White's sacrifices based on 49.c5 bxc5 50.b6 as well as 49.Bxd6 with chaos. With my time ticking I decided to give a check, collect my 30 seconds and put my Rook behind White's pawn. Ridiculous! For now the Rook is well placed on the 8th rank. White's sacrifices are a cause for concern and 48...Be7! Stops them quite nicely thank you. Thereafter, Black can consider active measures by ...Ra8-a4 or ...Re6-e4 but only after this defensive move.

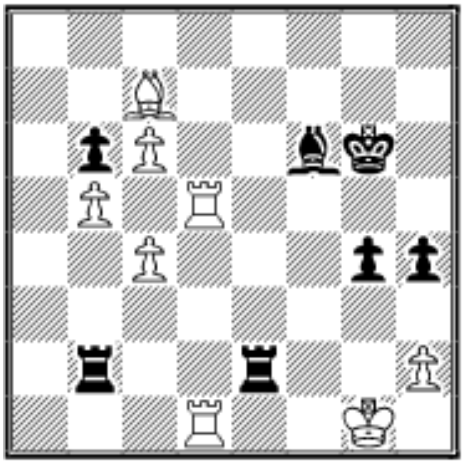
**49.Kg1 Rb2? 50.Bxd6!**

Shabba, bless his heart, didn't hesitate to fall into my trap and thereby secure a winning position!

**50...Rxe3**

Naturally, 50...cxd6? 51.c7 (51.Rxd6) Re8 52.Rxd6 Threatening Rd1-f1 and Rd6xb6 wins.

**51.Bxc7 Ree2**



Around these parts, despite my severe time trouble I was quite confident of at least a draw. My intuition told me with doubled Rooks on the 2nd, threats of pushing my Kingside and so I was expecting Shabba to fall into a cunning trap... For his part, Shabba was equally confident and within hours of the games conclusion found a win for himself.

**52.Bf4??**

Strangely enough this "natural" move was the one that both Shabba and I devoted most of our attention. White wants to interfere with the control over the second by putting a piece on the d2-square while making room for the c6-pawn.

Readers are invited to compare this position and game five of the 1998 Kramnik-Shirov match. In that game, Black's Rook' s, doubled on the second rank, were completely neutralized by a lone dark squared Bishop.

I had paid particular attention to the Kramnik-Shirov game but both during and after the game, I refused to believe that White's Bishop could perform miracles and save the King. Well its time to believe in miracles, as White has a win with the even more natural 52.Bxb6 capturing a pawn. At first this move appears to be suicidal as White gives greater rein to Black's Rooks. Once you notice that 52...Rxh2 53.c7 Rbg2+ 54.Kf1 h3 wins for Black, a shudder goes down the spine and that's the end of thoughts involving capturing the b-pawn.

However, 52.Bxb6! Rxh2 53.R5d2! Rhxd2 54.Rxd2 Rxd2 55.c7 Rd1+ 56.Kf2 g3+ 57.Ke2 and White wins.

It seems that Black doesn't have the time to capture the h2-pawn.

Thus: 52.Bxb6 g3! And now that both 53.R5d2?? gxh2+ and 53.hxg3?? Rg2+ lose for White the game again seems to favor Black. This is where computers show their great strength. While we humans can play chess well only by looking at a selective search of moves, the computers consider every move. Neither Shabba or I considered the amazing move: 53.h3!! Which voluntarily allows Black a protected passed g-pawn that does nothing for his attack. The b6-Bishop happily patrols the g1-a7 diagonal thereby neutralizing both of Black's Rooks. Black is busted! While it confuses me, it seems the move ...g4-g3 actually helps White.

The next try was: 52.Bxb6! (By this time this capture is beginning to earn an exclamation mark.) 52...h3 Seems to be logical. Now, 53.c7 Rxh2 54.R5d2 Rhxd2 55.Rxd2 Rb1+ 56.Kf2 (56.Kh2?? Be5 Checkmate!) 56...Bh4+ or possibly 56...h2 enters that world of unclear. This is where things really go from bad to worse. After 52.Bxb6! h3 53.Bc7!! White pauses to hold up the h2-pawn and the game is immediately won.

On the free day Shabba, Alex Yermolinsky, Danny Olim and I spent a lot of time looking at other tries for Black including: 52...Bc3, 52...Be5 and 52...Rbc2. In end, I couldn't make any thing work and was forced to admit that 52.Bxb6 was winning for White.

Upon reflection it struck me as extremely funny that on consecutive moves White could have played Bxd6, Bxc7 and Bxb6 wiping out my whole "solid" structure.

Back to the game! After the text, I confidently played my next winning move.

**52...g3 53.Bd2!**

Obvious yet somehow I had completely missed this move when laying my "trap." Expected was 53.R1d2 Rb1+ 54.Rd1 Rbb2 drawing or 53.R5d2?? Bd4+! 54.Kf1 Rbxd2 winning or 53.hxg3?? Rg2+ 54.Kh1 Rh2+ 55.Kg1 Rbg2+ 56.Kf1 h3 winning. Now, with no time on my clock, I had to rely upon my increment bonus to save my bacon. It is quite a shock to go from a draw or a win to a likely loss. Much worse when you have no time. Without the Fischer clock, I would have lost. Thank you Bobby.

**53...Rc2! 54.hxg3 hxg3 55.Rd6**

Not allowing: 55.c5? Rxc5! 56.Rxc5 Bd4+ With a winning tactic.

**55...Rxc4 56.Rf1 Rf2!**

Shabba had missed this one.

**57.Rxf2?**

Another miscalculation as White lets me off the hook. The best move 57.Be3! looks pretty strong to me. I'm not sure if White wins, but, I'm glad I didn't have to find out.

**57...gxf2+ 58.Kxf2 Kf5 59.Be3 Be5 60.Rh6 Rb4! 61.Kf3**

I was grateful that Shabba didn't try 61.Rh7 Rxb5 62.c7 Rb2+ 63.Kf3 Rc2 64.Bxb6 and after a likely ...Be5xc7 the notorious R&B versus B ending is reached. Actually I do know this ending very well and it is an easy draw for the defender. But at faster time controls a slip is possible.

**61...Rb3**

Avoiding the trick: 61...Rxb5? 62.c7 Bxc7 63.Rh5+ Surprise! And White wins.

**62.Rh5+ Ke6 63.Ke4 Rb4+ 64.Kd3 Rb3+ 65.Ke4 ½-½**

The end of an eventful game and a much needed rest day greeted the players after this round.

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2002 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Kasparov-Nikolic
### Linares1997

(This month, American grandmaster Larry Christiansen adds his comments to Yasser's resulting in an interesting tandem; annotations by Yasser in *italics*; annotations by Lary in normal type.)

*Garry unveiled a surprise weapon, the Scotch, in his 1990 FIDE Championship match with Anatoly Karpov. The match was so closely contested that it might even be said that the edge the Scotch gave him won the match for him. Garry has a knack for finding an opening that will surprise his opponent and I'm sure the Dragon Sicilian (Anand match) also has happy memories for him. Still, the Scotch is a serious and daunting weapon. If you like to play classical King pawn positions as Black, for example, the Open Ruy, you've got a problem: What are you going to do against the Scotch? It is entirely due to the efforts of Kasparov that this venerable opening has been rescued from oblivion.*

***Garry Kasparov-Predrag Nikolic***
**Linares (5) 1997**
**Scotch C45**

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3**

*Believe it or not, an important opening nuance. At one time in my career, I enjoyed playing the Petroff Defense (2...Nf6) and watching White struggle to gain an edge. Then one day I sat down opposite Ljubomir Ljubojevic and he simply played 2.d4! exd4 and now 3.Nf3 challenged me to play a line of the Petroff that I didn't like, 3...Nf6 4.e5 Ne4 5.Qxd4 with an edge to White.*

*Wishing to avoid this line, I stared transfixed at the position for*

*some time while I considered what to do. My choices were 3...d5(?!), 3...Bb4+!? 4. c3 dxc3 5.bxc3 with an interesting Evans/Danish Gambit-type position or 3...c5?! 4.c3 with advantage for White. After a considerable thought, I decided my best move was 3...Nc6. After 4. Nxd4, Ljubo and I were in a Scotch! Thus, Ljubo found a fine method of avoiding my favored defense. My conclusion is that if White is determined to play a Scotch, the second move d2-d4 is more precise.*

**3...Nc6 3.d4 exd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nxc6 bxc6 6.e5 Qe7 7.Qe2 Nd5 8.c4 Ba6 9.b3**

Kasparov played 9.g3 against Ivan Sokolov at the 1996 Yerevan Olympiad, the game continuing 9...g6 (9...f6?! 10. e6! dxe6 11.Bg2! Kf7 12.O-O Rd8 13.b3 g6 14.Re1! led to a White plus in Magomedov-Hachian, Yerevan 1996) 10.b3 Bg7 11.Bb2 O-O 12.Bg2 Rfe8?! (12...Rae8! 13.O-O Bxe5 14.Qxe5 Qxe5 15.Bxe5 Rxe5 16.cxd5 Bxf1 17.Kxf1 cxd5 18.Nc3 c6 looks okay for Black, Rublev-sky-Nikolic, Yerevan 1996) 13.O-O Nb6 (13...Bxe5 14.Bxe5 Qxe5 15.Qxe5 Rxe5 16.cxd5 Bxf1 17.Kxf1 cxd5 18.f4 Re3 19.Bxd5 is slightly better for White according to Kasparov in his notes to the game from *Informant 67*) 14.Re1 d5 15.Qc2! with a significant plus for White.

**10...g5**

Anand unveiled this move in his New York 1995 match with Kasparov and drew in a very sharp scrap. Credit for it goes to his second Ubilava. The idea, of course, is to make f4 accessible to the Knight on d5, while also preparing development with ...Bg7. The main drawback is the general weakening of Black's kingside.

*Predrag employs the novelty which Anand introduced in the 1995 PCA Championship.*

**10.g3!?**

In New York, Kasparov played 10. Ba3 d6 11.exd6 Qxe2+ 12.Bxe2 Bg7 13.cxd5 Bxe2 14.Kxe2 Bxa1 15.Rc1, but Anand uncorked his home prep with 15...O-O-O! and managed to equalize.

*In the above-mentioned game, Garry tried 10.Ba3 d6, but didn't get anything for his efforts. The point of the text is rather straightforward. Black's problem is his hanging d5-Knight.*

*Forced to retreat, Black loses a valuable tempo and generally gives White an advantage. Black is denied an opportunity for ...Nd5-f4 solving his problem.*

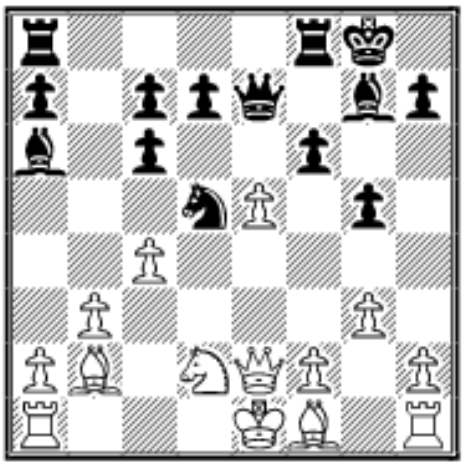
**10...Bg7 11.Bb2 O-O?**

*Predrag gets caught in an opening that he isn't as familiar with as his opponent. After ...g7-g5, Black's King does not belong on the kingside. While lecturing at the 1995 PCA Championship I was engrossed in the ending after 11...O-O-O 12.Bg2 Rde8 13.O-O Bxe5 14.Bxe5 Qxe5 15.Qxe5 Rxe5 16.cxd5 Bxf1 17.Kxf1 cxd5 18.Nd2 g4. It reveals one of the points of Anand's novelty. Although I generally prefer the two pieces versus a Rook and two pawns, I like Black in this position. White's Bishop bites on central granite. Kasparov may have a different view of this ending, or he may have an earlier improvement in mind.*

**12.Nd2 f6?!**

Nikolic has played in absolutely logical fashion to this point. He must start attacking White's cramping e5-spearhead before White consolidates. Black's badly placed cleric on a6 doesn't give him the luxury of “solid” woodshifting.

*Black is feeling the heat to do something, because White's threats are looming large. An unhappy line is 12...Rae8 13.O-O-O Nb6 (the e5-pawn is poison) 14.f4, as Black's kingside is going to get pried open. The text, however, has that uncomfortable, slow feeling. Better was 12...d6, leaving the kingside alone.*



**13.Qh5!**

Exploiting in direct and crude fashion the dark side of 9...g5. The immediate threat of 14.cxd5 gives White time to get to work on Black's kingside.

*A powerful move which puts the boot to the d5-Knight, while invading squares on the kingside.*

**13...Nb4**

There is no other reasonable alternative.

*Looks good, but consider that this move has a lone threat. Once that threat is defended, the problem b4-Knight is again hanging in the air, but at least Bf1-d3 is stopped for the moment.*

**14.h4!**

I can visualize the scene in Linares as the hapless Nikolic is suddenly confronted with yet another theoretical bombshell from Dr. Kasparov's research department. The brilliant point behind this shot is 14...Nc2+ 15.Kd1 Nxa1 16.hxg5 fxe5 (forced) 17.Qxh7+ Kf7 18.Qh5+ Kg8 (18...Ke6 19.Bh3+) 19.f4!! and Black is totally helpless. For example, on 19...Rf7 20.f5! the pawns decimate the Black position with the coming f5-f6. Still, I am not quite sure that the line rubs out the ...g5 variation.

*This is again right on the mark. Kasparov invites 14...Nc2+ 15.Kd1 Nxa1 16.hxg5, when Black's position will be destroyed. Black has no choice but to further weaken his kingside pawn shield.*

**14...g4**

Too slow. Black had to play 14...Qe8! 15.hxg5 Qxh5 16.Rxh5 fxe5. It appears to me that Black is in decent shape. The thorn of ...Nc2+ and pressure against f2 prevents White from a free-flowing initiative. For instance 16.Kd1? Rxf2 17.a3 Nd5 is good for Black.

**15.Kd1!!**

Now two Black pieces on the queenside are hanging out to dry.

*A devastating move in the finest traditions of Steinitz. Black's Knight is asked to take a hike. The temporary discomfort to White's King is not an issue, as Black's army is too uncoordinated to mount an attack.*

**15...c5**

15...fxe5 16.a3 Rxf2 17.axb4 Qxb4 18.Be2 wins easily for White. So Nikolic has to expend precious time retrieving the Knight, allowing Kasparov to press forward an unstoppable series of threats.

*This is an admission that Black's strategy has failed. The issue is tempi and this one costs! Black's kingside offers an open goal. Predrag would like to bail out with 15...fxe5, giving up a piece, but 16.a3 Rxf2 17.Qg5!? makes White the boss.*

**16.a3 Nc6 17.Bd3**

*When White's attack comes with tempo in the Scotch, things are bad indeed. It is one of those openings where an initiative for either side, once possessed, seems to grow of its own accord. This is due to the open nature of the position and the weaknesses over the whole board.*

**17...f5**

Forced.

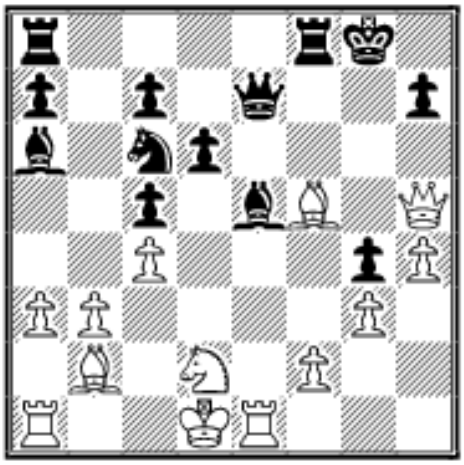
**18.Bxf5**

*We now see why Kasparov tossed in h2-h4 earlier.*

**18...Bxe5**

The Exchange sac 18...Rxf5 19.Qxf5 has no effect.

**19.Re1 d6**



**20.Be4!**

*Precise play by White. Black hopes to be able to use the handsome d4- and e5-squares, but the only piece that could really enjoy these squares is the Knight and now it is frozen.*

**20...Bb7**

Walking into a pin is not much improvement over chewing on concrete at a6.

**21.Qxg4+ Qg7**

Or 21...Kh8 22.Bxc6 Bxc6 23.f4 Qg7 (23...Bxb2 24.Rxe7) 24.Bxe5 (not 24.Rxe5?? Qxg4+) 24...dxe5 25.Qxg7+ Kxg7 26.Rxe5, etc.

*This is tantamount to resignation, but 21...Kh8 22.Bxc6 Bxc6 23.f4 would force ...Qe7-g7 anyway. Black has been lost for some time and Garry drives that fact home over the next few moves.*

**22.Bd5+ Kh8 23.Bxe5 dxe5 24. Qxg7+ Kxg7 25.Ne4 Rad8 26.Nxc5 Bc8 27.Ra2 1-0**

*Two pawns down, with no cheapos on the horizon, Predrag hears the dinner bell. A fine victory for Kasparov, which admirably displays the strengths of the Scotch. After his eleventh move, Black didn't stand a chance, but, to give Garry his due, any chess teacher worth his salt lectures that the toughest thing to do in chess is to win a won game. Garry made it look easy.*

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2002 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Adams-Seirawan
### Bermuda 2000

**White:** ***Michael Adams***
**Black:** ***Yasser Seirawan***

**1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Nd2 Be7**



A specialty of mine that I've trotted out on various occasions. The idea is to wait for 4.Nf3 Nf6 5.e5 Nfd7 when White is robbed of the f2-f4 possibility. As Michael played in the game, the line now transposes to a Rubinstein French with Black having an active b4-Knight instead of an undeveloped b8-Knight.

**4.Bd3 Nc6 5.Ngf3 Nb4 6.Be2 dxe4 7.Nxe4 Nf6 8.Nxf6+ Bxf6 9.c3**

Immediately putting the boot to the b4-Knight. Now the differences with a normal Rubinstein French are clear: White isn't going to have an easy time castling Queenside followed by a Kingside launch.

**9...Nd5 10.0-0 0-0 11.Bd3 b6 12.Qc2 g6 13.Re1 Bb7 14.Bh6 Bg7 15.Bxg7 Kxg7 16.Be4 Qc8**



I was now pleasantly dreaming of ...Nd5-f6 and a simple sound equality. Michael upset my equanimity with an unexpected trade.

**17.Bxd5!**

Not just an attempt to unbalance the position, the text has a very concrete idea: play on the dark squares. Its easy to imagine White's pieces buzzing about with Qc2-d2, Ne5-g4 and a Rook

lift. Suddenly my easy equality didn't seem obvious at all.

**17...Bxd5 18.Ne5 f6**

Not a happy decision at all as a whole array of squares are weakened and what is far more important, White's doubled Rooks on the e-file will shoot squarely at Black's wobbly e-pawn. The alternative: 18...Qd8 19.Re3 Bb7 20.Rae1 Qd5 21.Rg3, left me with the uncomfortable feeling that h2-h4-h5 would just be mate.

**19.Nd3 Qd7 20.Re3 Rae8 21.Rae1 Qd6**

An attempt to keep the d3-Knight under guard. Possibly 21...a5 22.Nf4 g5!? 23.Nxd5!? exd5 24.Qe2, was a better decision. In either case, White keeps a promising advantage.

**22.b4! Bb7?**

Bereft of an active plan I wanted to give myself the option of meeting Qc2-a4 with ...a7-a6 and if things got really dicey with the e6-pawn I'd have the option of ...Bb7-c8 defending. But who on earth wants to play the position after ...Bb7-c8? Better was 22...Re7, with a cramped position.

**23.h4!**



Expanding on the other flank as well. White is unable to win the game targeting only one weakness - the e6-pawn - therefore with the text White aims to loosen up the Kingside in order to create a second front.

**23...Rf7 24.h5 g5 25.h6+!**

Another unpleasant surprise as my twenty-third move was designed to stop this one. A quick calculation of: 25...Kxh6? 26.Ne5! fxe5 27.Rh3+ Kg7 28.Rxh7+ Kf8 29.Rxf7+ Kxf7 30.Qh7+ Kf8 31.Rxe5, convinced me that White would have a winning attack. Thus the h6-pawn is untouchable. Of course allowing the h6-pawn to live is like having a snake at your throat, a thing which is intolerable and must be gotten rid of. Over the course of the next few moves this need to get rid of the h-pawn was foremost in my mind.

**25...Kf8 26.Qe2 Ba6! 27.a4 Bc4?**

I can't really explain this one as the Knight should have been captured at once.

**28.Qg4 Bxd3 29.Rxd3 Qf4 30.Qh5?!**

After the game Michael was satisfied with this move, whereas I thought 30.Qe2 was much stronger.

**30...Qf5 31.Rde3 c5!**

The curse of the Rubinstein French is that the counter-strike ...c7-c5 - when played - only manages to equalize. When it’s not played at all, Black suffers for a long time. I was quite relieved to get in this break, even at the expense of an open d-file because once the d4-pawn is removed, the e6-pawn can advance breaking the pressure on the e-file.

**32.dxc5 bxc5 33.b5 e5 34.Qe2 Qe6 35.Rd1 e4**



Now I was in a buoyant mood. The back of White's bind had been broken and my confidence began to soar. My last move stops Re3-d3, which stops any activity down the d-file. Furthermore, Black is ready for ...f6-f5-f4 and ...e4-e3, when lo and behold I'd have a passed pawn! Even more brilliantly, my Rooks are perfectly poised to back up these thrusts. My good feelings kept getting better, the h6-pawn would hang and in certain circumstances the move ...f4-f3 might create a mating attack. All in all, things were definitely looking my way... Now with Michael beginning to think, an unwanted thought intruded its way into my calculations: I had just read a superb book by Alex Yermolinsky where he had spoken about "trends" in a chess game and their impact on the outcome of games. Well to make a long story short a player has to recognize positive and negative trends and to ride the positive trends. No draws in this game! The trend was in my favor and I'd ride it all the way!

**36.c4 f5 37.Qb2 Kg8**

Without a doubt if I had this exact position in another game I'd make the same move as I believe the resulting positions are better for me. My M-Chess Pro program disagrees. With 37...Qxc4 38.Qh8+ Ke7 39.Qe5+ Kf8 40.Qh8+ a perpetual check would have ended the game drawn. But that would have stopped the trend...

**38.Rd5**

Now the computers were back to having a slight preference for White's position. Annoyingly, I haven't been able to proof this valuation wrong...

**38...Qxh6**

What a pleasure to get rid of that one!

**39.Rxc5 f4**

Is there a greater joy in chess than pushing a potential passed pawn with tempo? Perhaps, but, at this moment, the text certainly held all the charm in the world.

**40.Rh3 Qg6**



Having reached the time control it was now time to take stock of the position. I liked what I saw: in the first place, my pieces seemed far more coordinated and my pawns more threatening. The only concern being that if my kingside threats missed the mark, I'd have to face the music of the connected passers on the queenside. Michael went into thought and found the best move.

**41.Re5!**

Well played as Michael trades of his c5-Rook for the e8-Rook and thereby neutralizes the plan of shoving the e-pawn home.

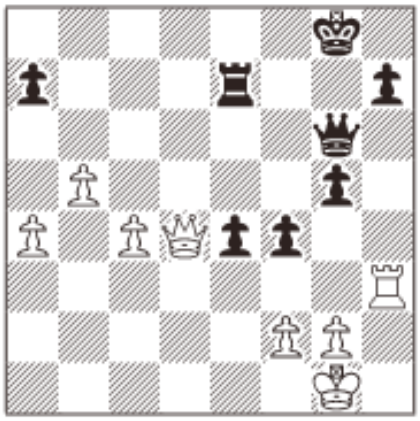
**41...Rfe7**

Suddenly deciding my moves became difficult. In the first place which side stands better? And even that question wasn't important, the important question for me became, "What am I doing?" Was I playing for a win or a draw? Having spurned a perpetual check some time ago it seemed that I was playing for a win. But was this justified and could I force a draw whenever I liked? If I was playing for a win then it made sense to keep material on the board. Thus a line like: 41...Rd8! 42.c5?? g4 43.Rhh5 Rd1+ 44.Kh2 g3+ with mate next move was definitely grand. But what to do about a line like: 41...Rd8 42.Qe2 Rd4 43.Rc3 Rfd7 44.Rc1 g4 45.c5 f3 46.Qe1, when it wasn't obvious to me what was happening.

After the game Michael explained that 41...Rd8! 42.Rd5 would have been his choice when he showed various ways of drawing. However in that case, 42...Rxd5 43.cxd5 would have broken up the connected passers and the trade would have benefited Black and justified my feelings of possessing an advantage.

Still, I couldn't persuade myself to give up the ghost of ramming the e-pawn home and I was inevitably drawn to the text.

**42.Rxe7 Rxe7 43.Qd4!**



A powerful centralizing move that lords over the position and carefully eyes the e-pawn. The move seemed to have a deleterious effect on my mood. Once more the same questions of what my goals for the game were seem to collide with calculations. On the one hand, I'd run through a variation like 43...e3 44.fxe3 g4 45.Rh4 Qb1+ 46.Kh2 g3+ 47.Kh3 Qf5+ 48.Rg4+ (Counter-check!), curse the gods and start looking for a draw.

The next group of calculations would run 43...g4 44.Qd5+! Kh8 45.Rh5! e3 46.Qd8+ Re8 47.Qd4+ Kg8 48.Qd5+ with at least a perpetual check for White. I also held doubts about my position in general. Therefore "freezing" the activity of White's Rook by 43...h5!? 44.c5 h4 made a lot of sense. Now the ideas of ...e4-e3 and rushing the g-pawn seemed to coordinate. A lot of these lines had the stinger ...Qg6-b1+ associated with them. Suddenly the move 45.Rb3 hit me and without any checks on the b1-square doubts leapt forward.

I fell back to my dreams of glory of pushing the e-pawn home.

**43...Qe6 44.Qc5**



**44...e3??**

The conflicts had gone on long enough and I decided to force a draw with this howler. I now realize that after the forced 44...Rg7 45.a5, White is by no means worse. Both Michael and I were under the impression that the game should be drawn. Neither of us knew exactly how Black should get to safety. My problem is that all Rook endings favor White: 44...g4? 45.Qg5+ Kh8 46.Rh6! Qe5 47.Qxe5+ Rxe5 48.a5 e3 49.fxe3 fxe3 50.Kf1, and I'd rather play White.

**45.Qxg5+ Rg7**

Despair. Too late I realized that the intended 45...Kh8 46.Qxf4!, hits the f8-square and wins on the spot. Suddenly all the conflicts had ended.

**46.Qd8+ Kf7 47.Qc7+ Ke8 48.Qxg7 e2 49.Qh8+ 1-0**

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2003 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Kasparov-Topalov
### Wijk aan Zee
### 1999 Hoogovens Tournament
### Round 4

The following analysis is really a joint effort. While I take a lot of credit for the prose and many of the variations I was considerably assisted by GM's Lubosh Kavalek, Lubomir Ftacnik, Garry Kasparov and Veselin Topalov. IM Gert Ligterink had the most incredible find for which I'm also very appreciative. Michael Greengard (MIG) on the popular web site, The Week In Chess (TWIC) collected a large number of lines from many sources including computers and went to town. While I found some of the analysis at the TWIC site to be pleasure seeking and trimmed accordingly, it was extremely useful and I'm grateful to Michael for his prodigious efforts. I've tried to give credit to the players and sources involved but this wasn't easy and apologies in advance for not giving the credit or the blame to whom it was due! I believe the analysis below is sound and features the most germane lines of play. YS

**White:** ***Garry Kasparov***
**Black:** ***Veselin Topalov***

**1.e4 d6!?**

At the highest levels the Pirc Defense is a rare guest as White has a large number of combative systems to choose from. We must already admire Topalov's courage.

**2.d4 Nf6 3.Nc3 g6 4.Be3 Bg7?!**

Against this particular move order by White, Black has to be very careful with how he uses his tempi. I think the text is a mistake and that 4...c6! 5.Qd2 b5 6.f3 Nbd7 is required. In the first place, White is quickly forced into playing f2-f3 thereby ruling out other options such as Bf1-e2 and f2-f4 or g2-g4 and in the second place after 7.g4 Nb6

8.g5 Nfd7 is convenient for Black as the b8-Knight has already been evacuated. Finally, with the Bishop having moved to g7, the move Be3-h6 is more attractive as Black has used a tempo.

**5.Qd2 c6 6.f3 b5 7.Nge2?!**

The same criticism as before also applies here. Kasparov fails to take advantage of the opportunity offered by his opponents inaccurate move order. After 7.O-O-O Nbd7 8.Bh6! Bxh6 9.Qxh6 e5 gives White more opportunities to use his tempo more constructively. For instance both d4-d5 and h2-h4 are serious alternatives to the text.

**7...Nbd7 8.Bh6 Bxh6 9.Qxh6 Bb7 10.a3 e5 11.O-O-O Qe7 12.Kb1!?**

**The Chess Cafe**
***E-mail Newsletter***
Each week, as a service to thousands of our readers, we send out an e-mail newsletter, ***This Week at The Chess Cafe***. To receive this ***free*** weekly update, type in your email address and click Subscribe. That's all there is to it! And, we do not make this list available to anyone else.

**Click Here to Subscribe**

Kasparov is about to embark on a long maneuver to get his Knight to the a5-square. It seems more promising to me to play 12.g3 O-O-O 13.Bh3 immediately. In this way, White could also quickly double Rooks on the d-file. On the other hand, Kc1-b1 is a useful move.

**12...a6 13.Nc1 O-O-O 14.Nb3 exd4 15.Rxd4 c5 16.Rd1 Nb6 17.g3 Kb8 18.Na5 Ba8**

White has spent a lot of time getting this Knight to the a5-square, but, I don't know what it does.

**19.Bh3 d5! 20.Qf4+**

In his post game comments, Garry explains that the up-coming double Rook sacrifice had just been spied by himself. Greatly encouraged by the lack of something else in the position, he decided to go for it.

**20...Ka7 21.Rhe1 d4**



At first blush Kasparov looks to be in trouble. After a lame retreat of the c3-Knight, 22.Ne2 Nc4!? 23.Nxc4 bxc4 for instance, it is obvious that Black has seized the initiative having pried open the b-file. Kasparov plunges ahead.

**22.Nd5 Nbxd5 23.exd5 Qd6**



Once more, on the surface of things, Black appears to be in great shape. After 24.Qxd6? Rxd6 25.Re7+ Kb6, White is in serious trouble. A line like 24.Nc6+ would just become a lost ending for White. Garry now uncorks his shot.

**24.Rxd4!!**

Born of necessity the combination is nonetheless stunning.

**24...cxd4?**

A bad move which is completely understandable. If we go back a diagram or two, it is easy for Black to get caught up in the euphoria of the moment. Veselin was undoubtedly thinking that somewhere, somehow, Garry has gone wrong. Perhaps it was that Knight trek to the a5-square? Who cares, I like my position! White is obviously desperate and is sacrificing material. Black can equalize the position by 24...Kb6! (Kasparov) 25.Nb3 Bxd5 or Black can clip a whole Rook. Based on his belief that he was playing from a position of strength, Topalov took the Rook. Who can blame him?

**25.Re7+!!**

The key follow up. Black's King is forced to march up the board.

**25...Kb6**

Taking the second rook is a second bite of the poisoned apple: 25...Qxe7?? 26.Qxd4+ Kb8 27.Qb6+ Bb7 28.Nc6+ Ka8 29.Qa7 Checkmate.

Dropping back is also losing: 25...Kb8? 26.Qxd4 Nd7 (26...Rd7?? 27.Rxd7 and the h8- Rook drops. While 26...Qxe7?? Just transposes into the mate given above.) 27.Bxd7 Bxd5 (As White's d7-Bishop can't be captured and the threat of Na5-c6+ is winning, the d5-pawn must go. At the same time, Black has the trick of ...Bd5-a2+ in order to bail out.) 28.c4! (A fiendishly clever move. The trick of ...Bd5-a2+ is just stopped. White had to avoid 28.Nc6+?? Qxc6 29.Bxc6 Ba2+ and ...Rd8xd4 when Black has survived the crisis.) 28...Qxe7 (28...bxc4 29.Nc6+ is now winning for White. Once more the d7- Bishop is immune due to the h8-Rook.) 29.Qb6+ Ka8 30.Qxa6+ Kb8 31.Qb6+ Ka8 32.Bc6+ Bxc6 33.Nxc6 (Now, despite the lopsided material count, Black has to part with his Queen 33...Qb7?? 34.Qa5+ and mate next

move.) 33..Rd7 34.Nxe7 Rxe7 35.Qxb5 winning. Thus the text is forced.

**26.Qxd4+ Kxa5**

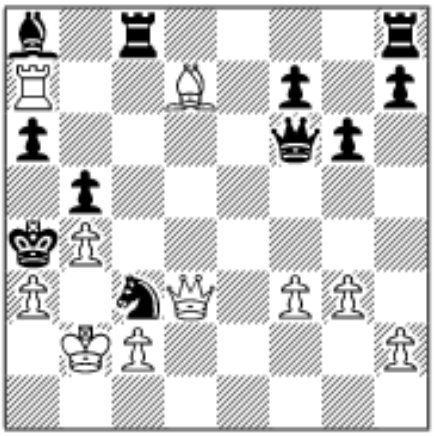
In the apt words of IM Nikolay Minev, "If Black is going to die, he will die with a full stomach!" The capture is forced: 26...Qc5? 27.Qxf6+ Qd6 28.Qd4+ Qc5 (Now: 28...Kxa5?? 29.b4+ Ka4 30.Qc3 makes no sense as we are right back in the game but Black is missing his f6-Knight.) 29.Qf6+ Qd6 Now White avoids the repetition and finds the winning move: 30.Be6!!



A marvelous move. White's Queen needs a rest in order to set up a mating net. Naturally the Bishop is invulnerable as 30...fxe6?? 31.Rxe6 Qxe6 32.Qxe6+ Kxa5? 33.b4+ and mate next move. From the analysis diagram, Black would have to play: 30...Bxd5 29.b4!! This is White's magnificent point. He merely wants to play Qf6-d4+ winning. 29...Bc6 (29...Ba8!?) 30.Qxf7 Qd1+ 31.Kb2 Qxf3 32.Rc7 Qxf7 33.Rxc6+ Ka7 34.Bxf7 With a winning ending.

It's interesting to ask if either Kasparov or Topalov saw the move 30.Be6(!!)? I suspect that Topalov only realized that 26...Qc5 27.Qxf6+ Qd6 28.Qd4+ gave White at least a repetition and he wasn't about to let Kasparov off the hook! After he took the Rook, Topalov was likely set on taking the Knight as well.

**27.b4+ Ka4**



Okay, so far it was easy to calculate. Black's King has been driven up the board and is securely locked in. But what's going on? The extra Rook and Knight are certainly nice for Black. It' easy to see that White's Queen wants to deliver mate on the b3-square, but, this can be covered. How to proceed?

**28.Qc3(?!)**

A natural move or an inaccuracy? It depends on your point of view. According to GM Lubomir Kavalek in his column from the *Washington*

*Post*, the text is dubious and nearly allows Topalov to escape. Immortality could have been had as follows, I quote Lubosh:

"Kasparov is usually very good at weaving mating nets, but he loses the golden thread here. The most elegant and efficient way to finish the game starts with the subtle 28.Ra7!!, combining mating threats on the a-file and on the square b3."

According to Kavalek, Black has three defenses: **A) 28...Nxd5**, **B) 28...Bxd5** and **C) 28...Bb7** all of which fail.

**A)** "The defense, 28...Nxd5 loses in a staggering way to 29.Bd7!!"

Okay, this is a bit freakish. I mean my goodness what a move! In an exchange of e- mail's with Lubosh he confessed that 29.Rxa6+ Qxa6 30.Qb2 Nc3+ 31.Qxc3 Bd5 32.Kb2 was a winner. But, he liked the spectacular text even more. Well one win is good enough but the lines are simply extraordinary and I hope the reader will enjoy the fruits of Kavalek's labors.

"On 29...Rxd7 30.Qb2 wins either after 30...Nc3+ 31.Qxc3 Bd5 32.Kb2 Qe6 33.Rxa6+ Qxa6 34.Qb3+ Bxb3 with the pretty 35.cxb3 mate; or after 30...Nxb4 31.Rxd7 Qc5 32.Rd4 Qe7 33.Rxb4+ Ka5 34.Qxh8 with a decisive material advantage. The most complicated finale comes after 28.Ra7!! Nxd5 29.Bd7!! Rc8!? 30.Qd3 Nc3+ 31.Kb2 Qf6 32.Qd4!! Nd1+ 33.Kc1! and the black queen is out of squares on the 6th rank to avert the mate on a6.

**B)** "Perhaps the simplest win occurs after 28...Bxd5 with 29.Qc3! and now White mates either on 29...Rhe8 30.Kb2 Re2 31.Qc7! Qxc7 32.Rxa6+ Qa5 33.Rxa5 mate.Or after 29...Bc4 30.Kb2 Ra8 31.Qb3+ Bxb3 32.cxb3 mate.

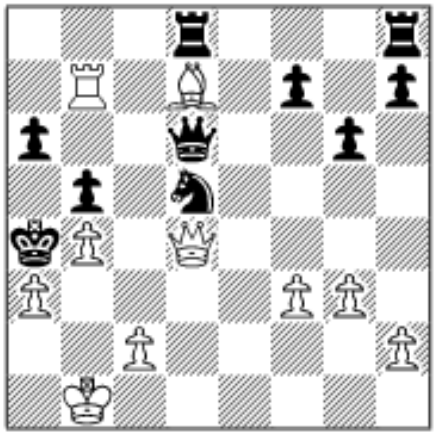
**C)** "If after 28.Ra7!! Black plays 28...Bb7 all defenses fail to 29.Rxb7: For example, on 29...Qxd5, White does not have to transpose into the game with 30.Qc3. Instead, he can use the extra move for a direct assault with 30.Rb6!, e.g. 30...Ra8 31.Qxf6 a5 32.Rd6 Qc4 33.bxa5 Kxa5 34.Rc6 winning; Or 30...a5 31.Ra6! Ra8 32.Qe3!!



"And after this quiet move black has no defense despite being two Rooks up. After 32...Rxa6 [On 32...Rhe8 comes 33.Rxa8! winning.] 33.Kb2! [Threatening 34.Qb3+] 33...axb4 34.axb4 Kxb4 35.Qc3+ Ka4 36.Qa3 mate."

Black appears to be a bit too cooperative. He should try 34...Qa2+ 35.Kxa2 Kxb4+ 36.Kb2 although he is still lost. [YS]

"Also after (28.Ra7!! Bb7 29.Rxb7) 29...Nxd5 white wins with 30.Bd7!! threatening 31.Bxb5+." This is an echo of the previous line.



"For example 30...Ra8 31.Bxb5+ axb5 32.Ra7+ Qa6 33.Qxd5 Qxa7 34.Qb3 mate." Or 30...Rxd7 31.Qb2 Nc3+ [On 31...Nxb4 32.Rxd7 Qc5 33.Rd4 wins.] 32.Qxc3 Qd1+ 33.Ka2 Qd5+ [Or 33...Rd3 34.Ra7! winning.] 34.Qb3+ Qxb3+ 35.cxb3 mate.

"And finally on (28.Ra7!! Bb7 29.Rxb7) 29...Rhe8 30.Bf1!! Re1+ 31.Kb2 Rxf1 32.Qc3 Rb1+ 33.Kxb1 Qxd5 34.Ra7 Rd6 35.Kb2 and White mates soon." Analysis by GM Kavalek.

This is a lovely piece of work that was quite inspired. Such work deserves a reward and I'm sending Lubosh a box of Pacific Northwest Smoked Salmon post haste. We want to keep Lubosh strong.

While the above is a fine piece of analysis it turns out that the move Kasparov chose was also winning, so any criticism is misplaced as we'll see.

**28...Qxd5 29.Ra7 Bb7**

Black has to toss his Bishop as 29...Rd6? 30.Kb2 Qd4 31.Qxd4 wins.

**30.Rxb7**



**30...Qc4(?)**

Once more, according to GM Kavalek, this is where Topalov goes astray. He could have punished White's inaccurate twenty-eighth move. I quote from the *Washington Post*:

"Topalov misses 30...Rhe8 31.Rb6 Ra8 and now after either 32.Rxf6 Qc4 or 32.Be6 Rxe6 33.Rxe6 Qc4! [Not 33...fxe6 34.Kb2 with the threat 35.Qb3+ winning] he should be able to save the game." - GM Lubosh Kavalek

Unquestionably, 30...Rhe8 was a key defense.

I too mistakenly thought that this defense might be able to save the game but felt it would still be an uphill battle as Black's great material bounty has all but disappeared: 30...Rhe8! 31.Rb6 Ra8 32.Qxf6 Re1+ 33.Kb2 Qe5+ 34.Qxe5 Rxe5 35.Bf1 Re3 36.Bd3 f5 37.f4 with a rather quizzical position as Black's King is still locked in a vault. White's winning try is to play Rb6-d6 and c2-c4 but there is no guarantee of success here.

Topalov had a similar thought with a totally different twist. He too believed that 30...Rhe8! saved his bacon: 31.Rb6 Ra8 32.Be6 [Topalov] 32...Rxe6 33.Rxe6 Qc4 34.Qxc4 bxc4 35.Rxf6 Kxa3 36.Rxf7 c3 and Black holds. GM Ftacnik too had discovered this line with 32.Be6 and thought that Black could have saved the game.

What all of us Ftacnik, Kavalek, Topalov and I had missed is a lovely retreat: 30...Rhe8! 31.Rb6 Ra8 32.Bf1!! This appears to be the tinkering of IM Ligterink who had been working on the lines and had analyzed it the next day with Kasparov. White appears to win by taking a break in the action! The key point is to 'keep' the position and to set up mating patterns utilizing the Bishop. Black's Queen is denied the c4-square and Black seems to be strangely paralyzed. Some of the lines involve a marvelous tactical feast so do your best to plow your way through the lines. You're sure to enjoy them!

So what is Black to do after 32.Bf1(!)? Protect the f6-Knight? Move the Knight? Hit White's Queen? Let's have a look:

**A)** Protecting the Knight by 32...Re6? 33.Rxe6 Qxe6 34.Kb2 is an easy winner for White as Qc3-b3+ will be mate and Black has lost the key defensive ...Qd5-e5 possibility.

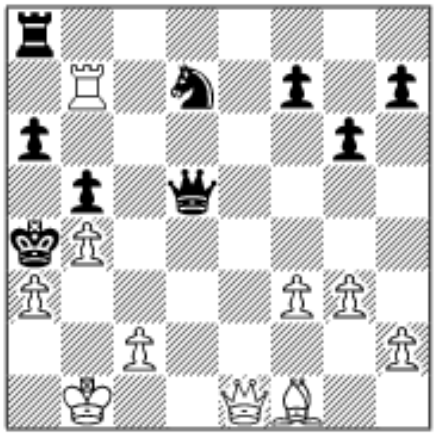
**B)** Hitting White's Queen by 32...Rec8? 33.Qxc8! is a nasty surprise: 33...Qd1+ 34.Ka2 Qd5+ 35.Bc4 Qxc4+ (35...bxc4 36.Rxa6+ Kb5 37.Qxa8 wins) 36.Qxc4 bxc4 37.Rxf6 winning.

**C)** Black seems to be better off moving his Knight. He has two ways to go: D) 32...Nh5 and E) 32...Nd7.

Let's take each move in turn.

**D)** 32...Nh5 trying to save his skin leaves it up to White to show his hand. Which he promptly does! 33.Rd6! This is White's point. After Bh3-f1, he wants to push Black's Queen away from controlling the b3-square: 33...Rec8 (As: 33...Re1+ 34.Kb2 Qe5 35.Rd4! Block's Black's Queen and sets up Qc3-b3 checkmate. After 35...Qxd4 36.Qxd4 Rxf1 37.Qd3 White wins.) 34.Qb2 Rxc2 35.Rxd5 Rxb2+ 36.Kxb2 When Black's King is in a mating net.

**E)** It seems much more reasonable to keep Black's Knight in the action by: 32...Nd7 33.Rd6 Re1+ 34.Kb2 Re3 (The same blocking line as above reappears after: 34...Qe5 35.Rd4! Qxd4 36.Qxd4 winning) 35.Qxe3 Qe5+ 36.Qxe5 Nxe5 37.f4 Nc4+ 38.Bxc4 bxc4 39.Rd5! wins. F) We are now gaining a healthy respect for the problems that Black is facing. Hitting White's Queen, protecting the Knight, moving the Knight all fail. It is time for desperate measures! Black seems to be advised to sacrifice his Rook: 32...Re1+ 33.Qxe1 (33.Kb2? Qe5 is what White must avoid.) 33...Nd7 (After, 33...Qd4 the mating net is impossible to overcome: 34.Rd6! Nd5 [34...Qxd6 35.Qc3 Qd5 36.Kb2 with a favorite checkmate to come.] 35.Rxd5 Qxd5 36.Qc3 a5 37.Kb2 and Black can choose how to lose.) 34.Rb7!!



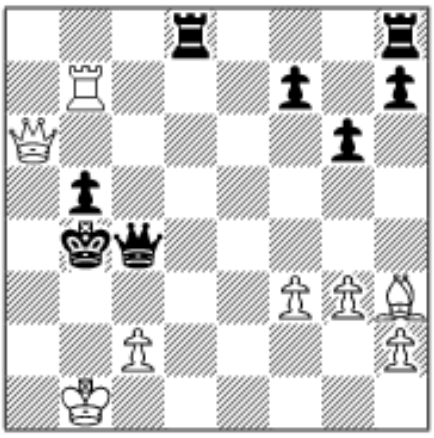
The Rook can't be captured this time because of an unusual checkmate: 34...Qxb7? 35.Qd1!! Another brilliant move which keeps Black's Queen out of the defense. Our favorite checkmate 35.Qc3 Qd5 36.Kb2 Qe5 isn't reached this time. 35...Kxa3 36.c3! Black will soon be mated. Due to White's threat to capture the d7-Knight, it is forced to move. 34...Ne5 tries to meet this stunning Rook shot. Of course, with material equality now re-established White is winning. 35.Qc3 Qxf3 36.Bd3 Qd5 37.Be4! A familiar decoy sacrifice as we've seen with Rb6-d6. Black's Queen must move. 37...Qc4 38.Qxe5 Winning a piece and the game.

The inescapable conclusion seems to be that Topalov's 30...Qc4 Is a bad move, not because he missed a save with 30...Rhe8, rather its a bad move because 30...Rhe8 can only be overcome with extraordinary skill. This analysis was discovered only after a few hundred man and silicon hours were spent on this position!

**31.Qxf6 Kxa3?**

This is at least one of the moves that everyone seems to agree is a bad slip. Both Kavalek and I think that Black must play: 31...Rd1+ 32.Kb2 Ra8 33.Qb6 Qd4+ 34.Qxd4 Rxd4 35.Rxf7 when White has winning chances. This line is similar to the note with 30...Rhe8 and White has to be happy that he clipped the f7-pawn. I suspect that Topalov has missed White's thirty-sixth move.

**32.Qxa6+ Kxb4**



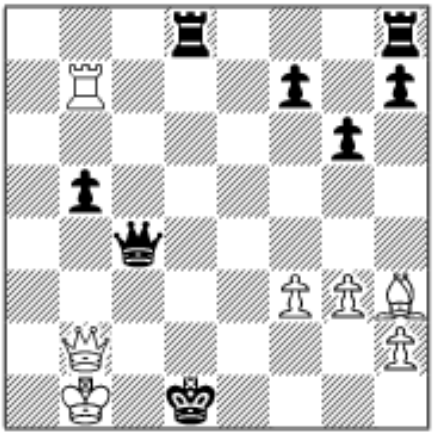
**33.c3+!!**

Another beautiful move which is marvelous in its delivery. Black's King is lured forward this time into a different web. Now White is winning.

**33...Kxc3**

The only move as 33...Kb3? 34.Qb2+ Kxc3 35.Qb2+ Kd3 36.Bf1+ wins easily.

**34.Qa1+ Kd2 35.Qb2+ Kd1**



Black's weary King seems to have settled down, it is precisely at this moment that White has an incredible study like win! As if it was predetermined, Black is denied a check on the e4-square.

**36.Bf1!! Rd2**

Allowing a breathtaking finish but what to do? Capturing the Bishop allows mate: 36...Qxf1? 37.Qc2+ Ke1 38.Re7+ Qe2 39.Qxe2 Checkmate. While 36...Qd5 37.Qc1 Checkmate is rather utilitarian.

**37.Rd7!!**

Simply beautiful. Black is neatly pinned and must lose material.

**37...Rxd7 38.Bxc4 bxc4**

There is no time to save the h8-Rook. The checkmate on the c1-square hasn't gone away.

**39.Qxh8 Rd3 40.Qa8 c3 41.Qa4+ Ke1 42.f4 f5 43.Kc1! Rd2 44.Qa7! 1-0**

A fantastic game. Garry was so moved as to crown this game as his finest accomplishment. Destined for the hall of fame. Which leaves me wondering how fleeting immortality truly is. After all, what would have happened had Topalov thumbed his nose and played 24...Kb6 declining the sacrifices?

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2003 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Karpov-Kasparov
### 1993 Linares Tournament
### Round 10

**1.d4**

Ever since losing his title against the Sicilian in the 24th game of the 1985 title match Karpov has given up on 1.e4.

**1...Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 Bg7**

Kasparov has likewise all but given up the Grünfeld as a result of the 1990 WC match played in New York and Lyons. Karpov was very unlucky to score only 2½ from 4. The KID has become Kasparov's first string defense against 1.d4 and it's certainly served him well.

**4.e4 d6 5.f3 O-O 6.Be3 e5 7.Nge2 c6 8.Qd2 Nbd7 9.Rd1**

*A different way of handling the position. In earlier rounds Kramnik and Beliavsky tried 9.O-O-O, but Karpov prefers to castle Kingside. Kasparov will now devote all his energy, and a fair amount of material, to making sure he never does.*

*The text isn't new, but there is very little experience with it. ECO gives two 1950s games with 9...Re8 and 9...Nb6 which aren't terribly useful. It's worth noting that three super-GMs all avoided the theoretical 9.d5, which is considered to give White a small advantage, against Kasparov-though Karpov did play it against Kamsky in round eight. Interestingly, one of the key games with 9.d5 features the 15-year-old Bobby Fischer. Fuster-Fischer, Portoroz (izt) 1958, went 9.d5 cxd5 10.Nxd5 Nxd5 11.Qxd5 Nc5?! 12.O-O-O Qa5 13.Qxd6 Ne6 14.a3 b5 15.Bd2 and Bobby was much worse, although he actually managed to win when Fuster lost his way during his habitual time pressure.-John Donaldson*

Since I already know the result of the game, I don't want to be too critical here. But is this really a good move? What about our cherished

opening principle of castling early? Since White is now committed to castling kingside, this means a lot of tempi and forfeiture of any kingside attacking plans based on h2-h4-h5. An easy decision to second-guess.

**9...a6 10.dxe5 Nxe5!**

In his pregame preparations, Karpov likely dismissed this response because of the inevitable loss of the d6-pawn. Kasparov's intuition tells him that his active pieces combined with White's lack of development give him a strong initiative. Besides, 10...dxe5 11.c5! would allow White to clamp down on the queenside, which is not the kind of positional confrontation one wants to start with Karpov.

**11.b3**

White is making a lot of pawn moves in the opening. Either 11.Nc1 or 11.Ng3 is met by 11...Be6, provoking b2-b3 after all. And 11.Nf4 g5! is embarrassing. Karpov has had a marvelous career making such “little moves” against the world's best players. Only Kasparov has managed to punish his method of play by concocting a tactical maze and he manages to do so yet again.

**11...b5**

The seeds of a long-term combination are taking root. In reality, Black's tenth move pushed him upon this path. Trying to play solidly with 11...Ne8? now succeeds only in sabotaging Black's game.

**12.cxb5**

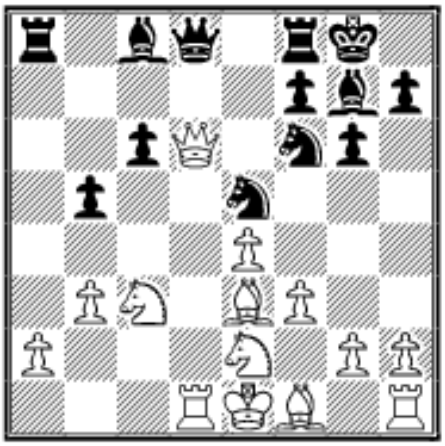
Karpov goes for it. While I admire his courage, I question his judgment. The text opens the a-file to Black's benefit, ensuring him excellent piece play for his lost d6-pawn. The worst thing that can ever happen to Black is a 4-versus-3 pawn ending, while the middlegame looks very promising.

Besides the text, White has two other choices: 12.Qxd6 is the “chickening out” variation: 12...Qxd6 13.Rxd6 bxc4 14.f4 Nd3+ (14...Neg4 or 14...Nfg4 are interesting) 15.Kd2. The absence of Queens should allow White to find equality.

The tricky line that Karpov had to reject was 12.c5!? d5! 13.exd5 (13.Bd4 Re8 14.f4 Neg4 15.e5 b4 16.Na4 Ne4 17.Qxb4 f6! is good for Black) 13...b4 14.Na4 Nxd5 15.Nb6 Bf5! (with the killer threat ...Ne5-d3+) 16.Nd4 (not 16.Ng3? Nxf3+ and ...Bg7-c3) 16...Qh4+ 17.Bf2 (17.g3? Qxd4 is good for Black) 17...Rae8!, miraculously rescuing the

Exchanges and permitting a gang tackling of White's King. Variations like this last one must have had Garry licking his chops.

**12...axb5 13.Qxd6**



**13...Nfd7!**

The crucial point in Black's scheme. Exchanging Queens promises nothing, while 13...Qe8? leaves Black's pieces cloistered. The sacrificial 13...Qa5?? 14.Qxe5 Nd5 15.Qxg7+ Kxg7 16.exd5 is a disaster for Black. With the text, Kasparov envisions ...Qd8-a5 (where the Queen belongs) to be followed by ...b5-b4 and ...Bc8-a6. Black's threats would quickly pile up. Karpov, therefore, feels the need to regain control of events by making a move that undermines the fundamental nature of his position: his solid pawn formation.

**14.f4?**

My on-site sources inform that Karpov spent huge amounts of time agonizing over this and his next move. After fifteen moves he would be down to just a few minutes on his clock! This move has all the makings of an accident ready to happen. When Boris Spassky in the thirtieth game against Bobby Fischer decided to open things with his King in the center, he was quickly denuded. Karpov wants further proof.

Now was the time to batten down the hatches. 14.Qd2 Qa5 15.Nd4 Nc5 looks rather passive for White. While others might disagree, I like the panic fleeing of 14.Kf2! followed by Kf2-g1. Admittedly, this isn't so appealing, but White's King is a whole lot safer on g1 than e1.

**14...b4!!**

A brilliant move that is timed beautifully. The plausible 14...Ng4 15.Bd4 falls in line with White's plans to neutralize Black's active pieces.

**15.Nb1**

Poor Karpov is being hounded into a corner. Dazzling tactics abound. Here are some nice lines: 15.Qxb4 c5! (Surprise! The White Queen is trapped.) 16.Bxc5 Nxc5! 17.Rxd8 (17.Qxc5 Nd3+ 18.Rxd3 Qxd3 is horrible for White) 17...Ned3+ 18.Kd2 Nxb4 and the Black g7-Bishop

outweighs the three White pawns.

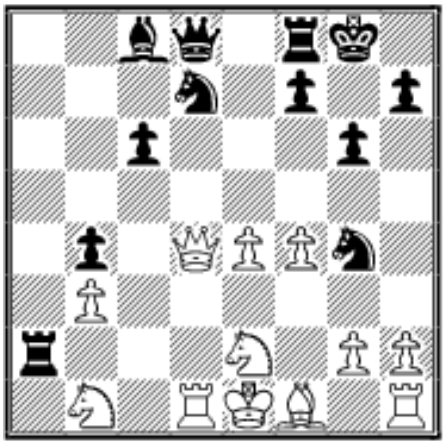
15.fxe5 bxc3 16.Nxc3 (preparing a promising f1-Bishop move) 16...Bxe5 17.Qxc6 Qh4+! (this check pops up in a number of variations) 18.Bf2 Bxc3 19.Qxc3 Qxe4+ (The game is strangely over. The weakness of the a2-pawn is telling.) 20.Qe3 Qb4+ 21.Qd2 Re8+ 22.Be2 (You can guess the rest.) 22...Rxa2 23.Qxb4 Rexe2+ 24.Kf1 Rxf2+ 25.Kg1 Rxg2+ 26.Kf1 Ba6+ and Black wins.

The blockading try 15.Na4 encounters 15...Rxa4! 16.bxa4 Nc4 17.Qd3 Nb2 18.Qc2 Nxd1 19.Qxd1 Qe7 20.Ng3 Rd8 with deadly play.

**15...Ng4 16.Bd4 Bxd4 17.Qxd4?**

Time trouble has set in for Karpov. Perhaps he might still salvage his game after 17.Nxd4 Rxa2 18.Nxc6 Qb6!? (18...Qh4+ 19.g3 Qh5!?) 19.Ne7+ Kg7 20.Qxb6 Nxb6 21.Rd2 Ra1 22.Bd3 Be6; White is suffering, but the ending holds more hope than the middlegame.

**17...Rxa2**



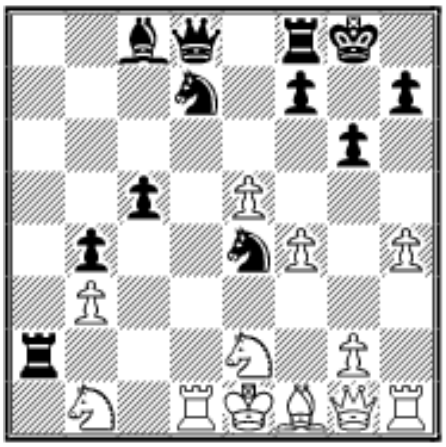
Now it's game over. If 18.Qxb4? Ne3 with the twin threats ...Ne3xd1 and ...Ne3-c2+ is killing. On top of everything else, Black's pieces have picked up more mobility, while White's are rooted to their original squares.

**18.h3 c5 19.Qg1**

If Anatoly could just get in Ne2-c1, he would dominate the first rank!

**19...Ngf6 20.e5 Ne4 21.h4**

White's game has reached positional bankruptcy. Chasing the g4-Knight to e4 hasn't brought relief. The natural 21.Qe3 Bb7 (not 21...Qh4+ 22.g3 Rxe2+ 23. Bxe2 Nxg3 24.Qf2 and White is kicking) 22.Nd2 Nxd2 23.Rxd2 Rxd2 24.Qxd2 Nb6 steers the game towards a winning ending.

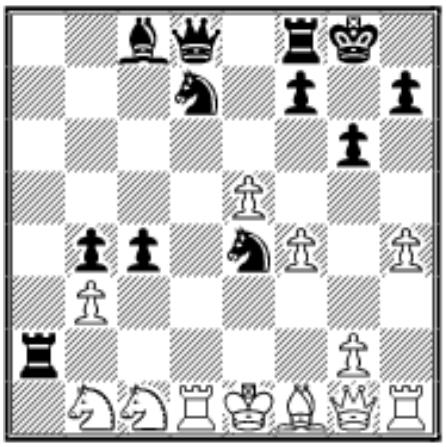


**21...c4!**

Continuing in the same style as he started the game. Black's position is so good that quiet moves like 21...Qe7, preparing ...Nd7-b6 and ...Bc8-e6 should suffice. But Kasparov wants to strike while the iron is hot. The text envisions ...Qd8-a5 and ...Nd7-c5, which is crushing. Black's position is so good, I've spent some time trying to make 21...Nxe5!? work, i.e., 22.Rxd8 Rxd8 23.fxe5 Rb2, but have concluded the sacrifices are unnecessary.

**22.Nc1!**

Amusingly enough, this is the toughest defense: 22.bxc4 Qa5 is curtains, while 22.Qd4 c3! 23.Qxe4 c2 24.Rc1 Nc5 invades the d3-square with decisive effect. Karpov has based his defense upon 22...Rb2 23.Qd4 Rxb1 24.Qxe4, when White is all geared up for Bf1xc4. Around this point it became clear that Karpov wasn't going to make the time control. But, just to be sure, Kasparov sharpens the pitched battle yet again.



**22...c3?**

In the heat of battle Kasparov goes overboard. He clearly missed the simple 22...Rb2 23.Qd4 c3! 24.Qxe4 c2, winning. The answer for this oversight is one that I've experienced in my own games. You see a trap that your opponent has set for you. Being a crafty player yourself, you naturally show your own cunning by avoiding the trap. But had you looked closer at the “trap,” you would have seen that it actually works out in your favor. Kasparov saw Karpov's trap and so blocked out a simple win! Now in order to win, Kasparov has to find a truly wonderful combination.

**23.Nxa2 c2 24.Qd4??**

Tossing the game away at once. Clearly the stress of the tournament situation and the clock combined to produce this blunder. Perhaps the game can't be saved, but this loses at once. White had to try to hang onto his extra material: 24.Rc1 cxb1=Q!? (24...Nxe5!? 25.Rxc2 Bg4!?

*[Now 26.Nd2 can be met by 26...Qd3!, when 27.Nxe4 (27.Bxd3 Nxd3 28.Kf1 Ng3 mate) 27...Qxe4+ 28.Re2 Nd3+ 29. Kd2 Bxe2 30.Bxe2 Rd8 wins-John Donaldson]* ) 25.Rxb1 Nxe5 26.Rd1 (26.Qe3 Ng4) 26...Qa5 27.fxe5 Qxa2 yields Black a winning attack.

**24...cxd1Q+ 25.Kxd1**

With his flag in the prone position, Karpov didn't like the looks of 25.Qxd1 Qb6 26.Qe2 Qd4 with deadly threats.

**25...Ndc5**

This is even better than 25...Nxe5 26.Qxd8+ Rxd8, when Black has still to win the ending. The major difference in the lines is one of tempi. On e5 the Knight is under attack and will have to move again. On c5, Black will have the time to introduce the rest of the gang.

**26.Qxd8 Rxd8+ 27.Kc2**

There is no defense. If 27.Ke1 Bg4 28.Be2 Bxe2 29.Kxe2 Ng3+ costs a Rook, while 27.Kc1 Nf2 28.Rg1 Rd1+ 29.Kb2 Bf5 30.Nc1 h5!! is an artistic *Zugzwang*.

**27...Nf2**

Here Karpov happily watched his flag fall to save him from playing 28.Rg1 Bf5+ 29.Kb2 Nd1+ 30.Ka1 Nxb3 mate, a gruesome finish.

While Karpov never really made it out of the opening, it's only Kasparov who has ever shown us how to handle him.

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2003 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

**Orders? Inquiries? You can now call toll-free:**

**1-866-301-CAFE**

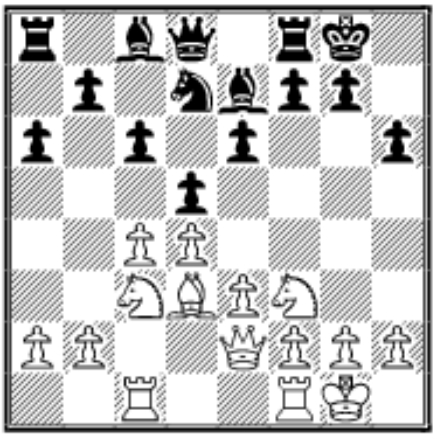



Order the highly acclaimed
***Five Crowns***
by Yasser Seirawan
and
Jonathan Tisdall

## Yasser Annotates:

### Karpov-Anand
### Wijk aan Zee1998
### Round 8

**1.d4 d5 2.c4 c6 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.Nf3 e6 5.Bg5 h6 6.Bxf6 Qxf6 7.e3 Nd7 8.Rc1 Qd8!? 9.Bd3 Be7 10.O-O O-O 11.Qe2 a6**



**12.Bb1?!**

A wasted move. White may not have much but 12.e4, 12.Rfd1, 12.a4!? and 12.c5!? were all superior to the text.

**12...f5!**

Transposing to a Dutch stonewall where the minor piece trade has helped Black.

**13.Ne1?! Bd6 14.c5 Bc7 15.f4**

White is fishing to equalize the game. I prefer Black's position because he has the breaks, ...g7-g5 or ...b7-b6 with the long term aim of utilizing the two Bishops. White has a problem which seems to be inherent in Stonewall formations; for some reason the break g2-g4 doesn't carry the same impact as Black's Kingside break. While b4-b5 which gains space will not necessarily energize his pieces.

**15...Nf6 16.Bd3 Bd7 17.Qd1 g5! 18.g3 Rf7 19.Rc2 Rg7 20.Rg2 Qe7 21.Be2 Kh8**

ChessCafe Electronic Library

Chess Cafe Reader

**The Chess Cafe**
***E-mail Newsletter***

Each week, as a service to thousands of our readers, we send out an e-mail newsletter, ***This Week at The Chess Cafe***. To receive this ***free*** weekly update, type in your email address and click Subscribe. That's all there is to it! And, we do not make this list available to anyone else.

Click Here to Subscribe



Black has a number of pleasant options. 21...g4 with the idea of running the h-pawn might not be enough in the long term as after a likely ...h4xg3, h2xg3 it will be hard to cash in on the position. Think about what fate ...g5-g4 would be in store for Black's light squared Bishop. Which brings up the idea of 21...Be8 planning, ...Be8-g6 hoping to play ...Bg6-h5 one day. Another idea is 21...h5 playing for ...h5-h4 without ...g5-g4 in order to open up more files and diagonals. While 21...b6!? 22.b4 (22.cxb6 Bxb6 23.Na4 and Nd3 might be to discouraging!) a5 23.a3 axb4 24.axb4 bxc5 25.bxc5 Ba5 in order to win control of the e4-square. Are all possible plans. By the text, Anand prepares ...Ra8-g8 going for the bum's rush with the h-pawn.

As for White's prospects... What to say? He has nothing to look forward to and so tries to disrupt Black's buildup as best he can. I think White's best is to play b2-b4 and route his e1-Knight to e5 as quickly as possible. Karpov gets on the track.

**22.Qb3?! Rb8 23.Nd3 Be8! 24.Qd1 Bf7 25.Ne5 Rbg8 26.Bf3 Be8 27.b4 h5! 28.Re1?!**

Since the opening, White has been without a plan. With things heating up on the Kingside it was time to make the evacuation 28.Kf2 planning Rf1-g1 and a sprint to the center. The text tosses away a tempo.

**28...h4 29.Kf2 gxf4 30.exf4 Ne4+ 31.Bxe4 fxe4 32.Ke3**



An awkward move. But 32.g4 Rf8 (32...h3!? 33.Rg3 Qh4) 33.Qd2 Qg5 is bad news for White.

**32...a5!**

An excellent rejoinder. White's King is not allowed safety either on the Queenside or center. The text is designed to soften up the c5-pawn in order to make ...Bc7xe5 a powerful threat. Black felt that he had more than 32...hxg3 33.Rh1! Qh4 34.Ne2 With count chances. So Black makes a feint on the Queenside to distract White's pieces.

**33.a3 axb4 34.axb4 b6 35.Na4 b5?**

I don't understand this one. The concept of pulling White's Knight away from the center has worked. After 35...hxg3! 36.cxb6 Qh4! 37.Rh1 Bh5! 38.Qe1 Qh3 39.Rxg3 Rxg3+ 40.hxg3 Rxg3+ Black wins. White must continue 41.Qxg3 (41.Kd2 Rg2+ 42.Kc1 Qa3+ mates a couple of moves.) Qxg3+ 42.Kd2 Qg2+ 43.Kc3 Qxh1 44.bxc7 Qa1+ 45.Nb2 Qa6 wins. The text kicks White's offside Knight back into the game.

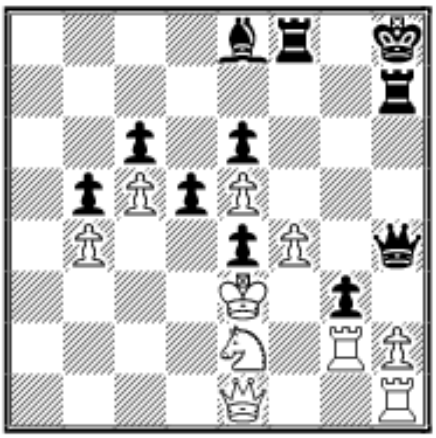
**36.Nc3 hxg3 37.Rh1 Qh4 38.Ne2!**

Despite Karpov's critical time pressure he finds the only move to stay alive.

**38...Rh7 39.Qg1! Rf8 40.Qe1!**

The final move of time control and a good one. After 40.Rxg3? Bh5! Preparing ...Bc7xe5, White would be lost. Winning the game has become much more difficult as White threatens Qe1xg3 holding his position together.

**40...Bxe5 41.dxe5**



Following the time control, a rather unsteady position has resulted. Black's connected passed center pawns are not a factor as they are blockaded. Indeed it isn't easy to see what Black should do. After 41...Bh5? 42.hxg3 Qg4 43.Nd4 Rxf4 44.gxf4 Qxg2 45.Qh4 the tables are quickly turned. Neither can Black be pleased by 41...gxh2 42.Qxh4 Rxh4 43.Rgxh2 Rxh2 44.Rxh2+ Kg7 45.Nd4 Which gives White a powerful Knight in the center. Vishy comes up with quite a shot.

**41...d4+!**

Not your every day position! Black gives up his magnificent center to expose White's King.

**42.Kxd4**

Forced as 42.Kxe4?? Bg6+ 43.Kxd4 Qd8+ 44.Kc3 Qd3+ will soon mate on the a-file.

**42...Bh5!?**

An intriguing follow-up. Vishy hopes for a variation like 43.Rxg3 Bf3

44.Rhg1 Qd8+ 45.Kc3 Rxh2 When Black's pieces are beginning to rev. Even so a tempting alternative was 42...Qd8+ 43.Kc3 Qd3+ 44.Kb2 e3 45.hxg3 Bg6 with excellent play.

**43.hxg3 Qg4**

A vicious move as Black threatens ...Qg4-f3 and a mate on the d-file.

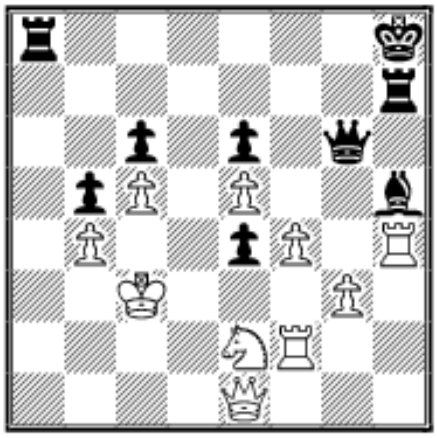
**44.Rf2?**

An understandable mistake as Karpov tries to cover the f3-square. He would like to play 44.Rxh5 and continue with Kd4xe4 in order to rescue his King, but 44...Qf3! Forces checkmate. White had to try 44.Ng1 Rd8+ (44...Rxf4 45.Rh4 e3+ 46.gxf4 Qxg2 47.Kxe3 and White holds.) 45.Kc3 Rd1 46.Qxe4 Rc1+ 47.Kb2 Qd1 (47...Rc4!?) 48.Rxh5 Rxh5 49.Qg6 when White in this line is able to bail out with a perpetual.

**44...Ra8!!**

An excellent move as Black threatens ...Ra8-a3 snaring White's King in the middle of the board. Earlier thoughts of an ending are thrown out of the window as White is in a battle to safe his skin.

**45.Rh4 Qg6 46.Kc3**



Trying to sprint to safety but its to late. There is no answer to the a-file.

**46...Ra2?**

The natural reaction as Black has been trying to keep White's King "up" the board. Sometimes I'm just amazed that "natural moves" are indeed errors. Without carrying the baggage of his previous analysis, Vishy wouldn't have any problem finding: 46...e3! 47.Rfh2? (47.Rxh5 is forced but also loses.) 47...Ra3+ 48.Kb2 Ra2+! 49.Kc3 Qc2+ 50.Kd4 Rd7+ 51.Kxe3 Qd3+ 52.Kf2 Rxe2+ winning. The text gives White just enough time to counter along the h-file.

**47.Rfh2! Rxe2**

Played with a heavy heart as the draw is now unavoidable. Black can't play for the win as 47...e3? 48.Nd4 Rxh2 49.Rxh2 is now good for White.

**48.Rxe2 Bxe2 49.Rxh7 Kxh7 50.Qxe2 Qxg3 51.Kd4 Qxf4 52.Qh5+!**

Perhaps Vishy was hoping for the cooperative 52.Qxe4+? Qxe4+ 53.Kxe4 Kg6 with an easy win in the King and pawn ending.

**52...Kg7 53.Qe8 e3+ 54.Kd3 Qf5+ 55.Kxe3 Qxe5+ 56.Kd3 Qd5+ 57.Ke3 Kf6 58.Qf8 Kg5 59.Qg7 Kh5 60.Qf7 Kg5 ½-½**

A fine battle but I'm sure Vishy is getting annoyed with himself for watching Karpov slip the net yet again.

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2003 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

**Orders? Inquiries? You can now call toll-free:**

**1-866-301-CAFE**




Order the highly acclaimed
***Five Crowns***
by Yasser Seirawan
and
Jonathan Tisdall

## Yasser Annotates:

Browne-Seirawan
Pirc Classical B 08
American Open 1987
Round 4

My best game of the tournament was my fourth round match-up against Walter Browne.

**1.d4 g6 2.e4 d6 3.Nc3 Bg7 4.Nf3 Nf6 5.Be2 O-O 6.O-O**

The night before the tournament, I had met Walter in the finals of a knockout five-minute tournament. In one of the match games I played 6...Bg4. The game ended in a draw in which Walter had kept an enduring plus. Wanting to avoid the symmetrical endings that occur after 6...Bg4 I decided to mix it up with an old weapon.

**6...c6!? 7.h3! d5**

A strange way to work with a Kingside fianchetto. I don't recommend that anybody repeat this idea!

**8.e5 Ne8 9.Be3 b6**

Lacking space, Black readies himself for an exchange on a6.

**10.Qd2 Na6!?**

Perhaps I was too concerned by White's possibility of playing e5-e6 after 10...Ba6. Still, with the position so

ChessCafe Electronic Library

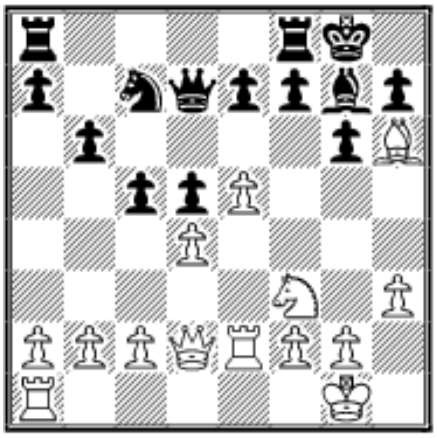
Chess Cafe Reader

blockaded a tempo or two are not so important.

**11.Bxa6!?**

An interesting way to handle the position. White seeks a pure advantage from his spatial edge.

**11...Bxa6 12.Rfe1 Nc7 13.Bh6 Qd7 14.Ne2 Bxe2 15.Rxe2 c5**



A risky and double-edged move. Ahh, do I see doubting Thomases shaking their heads? The position appears tranquil enough but a cauldron is brewing. The normal continuation was 15...Ne6 16.Bxg7 Kxg7 17.Ng5 Nxg5 18.Qxg5 f5 19.exf6+ e.p. exf6 20.Qd2 Rae8-all very standard and all rather boring. After further wholesale exchanges on the e-file the game peters out. If Black wants to try anything then instead of 17...Nxg5, 17...c5 is a possibility, hoping for 18.c2-c3. Instead White can play much more actively by 18.Nxe6+ Qxe6 19.Rd1. None of these variations held much promise for any advantage, when my eyes fell upon c6-c5. The purpose of the move is to throw down a challenge and to invite Walter to attack my King. In order to do this however, Walter has to make a concession, give up the center. He accepts the challenge!

**16.dxc5!? bxc5 17.Re4**

The point. White menaces the Kingside with this Rook lift. It was necessary to calculate the game continuation very precisely.

**17...Rfd8**

The only move.

**18.Rh4 Bh8!**



This was the position I aimed for with 15...c5. I've provoked Walter into shifting his army to the Kingside. My logic was that if I'm not mated, all of White's pieces are offside. In addition my trump-the center-will then be played to effect.

**19.Re1**

Not the sharpest. Before starting any sacrifices Walter insures that all his pieces play a role in the attack. An ideal to be sure. Still, when playing 15...c5 it was necessary to calculate 19.Ng5 Ne6 20.Nxh7 Bxe5 (Not 20...Kxh7 21.Bg7+!! and it's mate soon.) 21.Re1 Qd6!

A bizarre position. White's Kingside attack is fast, furious and fruitless. My pieces on e5, e6 and d6 perform defensive miracles. Despite staying up until 3am Walter and I were unable to find a valid continuation of White's attack.

**19...Ne6 20.c3?!**

To put it dogmatically, I have a candidate passed pawn in the center. White's last move speeds the pawn's development. White's best move 20.Ng5 wouldn't significantly change the position.

**20...d4! 21.cxd4 cxd4**

Already White must rethink whether he has over-pressed on the Kingside.

**22.Ng5 Nxg5 23.Bxg5 f6! 24.exf6 exf6 25.Bf4**

White's attack has proven to be a complete failure. Before starting the attack, White had a huge spatial plus and a hammer lock on the center. Look again.

**25...Qf7**

After leaving my King to fend for himself for so long, I suddenly decide to start protecting him. Well, not really. The main point is to put my Queen on a more active square. My d-pawn is about to venture to d3 and I wanted to be able to double on the d-file. I must also say that a lot of time was spent on 25...g5!? What do you think? Is 26.Bxg5 fxg5 27.Qxg5 Qg7 dangerous for Black? It should be mentioned that 25...g5 provokes White into making this sacrifice because 26.Rg4 h5! 27.Rg3 Bg7 is more in Black's favor. The reason I finally settled on 25...Qf7 was determined by Walter's clock. With Walter nearing time pressure I didn't want to make his life easier by ceding the initiative.

**26.Bg3 d3 27.Rc1!**

A very fine move and one that took me by complete surprise. I had been willing to leave the e-file uncontested in White's hands. White would not find this file useful at all. Furthermore, keep in mind that White's a-pawn is hanging. With the text, however, White can infiltrate on the 7th or 8th ranks. The Rook on c4 will also block my attack against a2.

**27...Rd7 28.Rhc4**

Walter brings the Rook back into the game and offered a draw.

**28...Rad8 29.b3 Bg7 30.Rc8 h6?!**

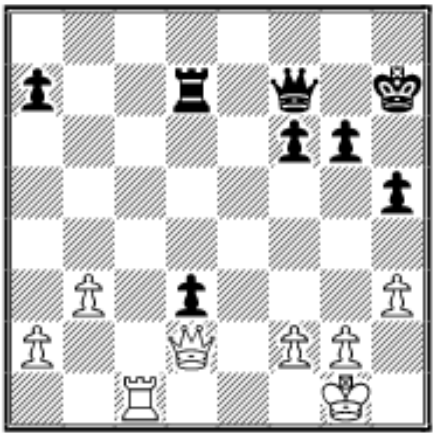
Imprecise: correct was 30...h5!, in order to break White's

blockade by Kh7, Bh6 etc..

**31.Bf4 Rxc8 32.Rxc8+ Kh7 33.Qb4!**

Fundamentals tell you the Queen is a horrible blockader. Certainly she was created for greater duties then blockading pawns!

**33...h5! 34.Bd2 Bh6 35.Bxh6 Kxh6 36.Qd2+ Kh7 37.Rc1**



In order to exchange roles with the Queen. Walter hopes to use his Rook as a blockader. This major piece ending was rather forced. Black's victory hinges on the question of whether or not I can slide my Rook over to the c- or e-files forcing the White Queen away while protecting the d pawn. Answer: yes, probably.

**37...Qd5 38.Re1 Kg7 39.h4?!**

Walter tries to avoid the motif ...Re2 with the Queen on d6. Then the pawn at d3 could not be captured because of Re1+. However, h4 drags the g-pawn with it, and a juicy weakness wells up around White's King. In such cases my Queen on d5 will be as powerful as on d6. My d-pawn will still be untouchable. Perhaps Walter should try to distract me with 39.b3-b4?

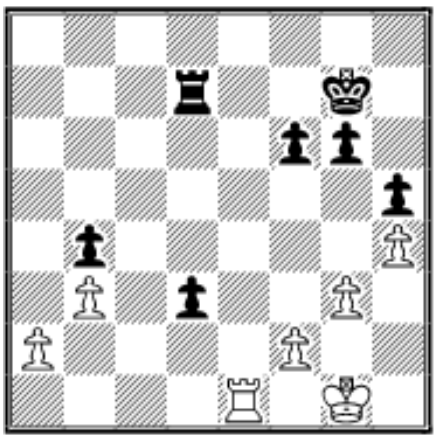
**39...a5! 40.Re3?**

The last move of time control and a lemon. Best was 40.g3 Rc7 41.Rd1 Re7 42.Re1! and it's still a long way to go before victory.

**40...Qd4 41.g3 Qb4!**

The upcoming Rook ending is a forced win. White must exchange Queens on b4. The newly created b4-pawn then holds both of White's Queenside pawns. Which means that I'm a passed pawn ahead with my Rook perfectly placed behind it. On the other hand if White's Rook were still on e1, he could defend his Queen with Rd1. That Rook ending with Black's pawn still on a5 is a likely draw as White's Queenside pawns are mobile.

**42.Qxb4 axb4 43.Re1**



**43…g5!**

Forcing either an imbalance or more weaknesses on the Kingside. Once this is done my King can march up the board.

**44.f3 gxh4! 45.gxh4 Kg6 46.Kf2 Kf5 47.Rd1 Kf4 48.Rd2 f5!**

I'm anticipating a King and Pawn ending in which I exchange my d3-pawn for the f3-pawn. Then White will have to race a Queenside pawn against my f-pawn. My last move insures that the race will be unfair.

**49.Rd1 d2 50.Ke2 Kg3 51.Rg1+!**

The best try. Walter offers his h4-pawn as bait in order to construct a blockade, eg. 51...Kxh4? 52.Kd1! When suddenly White's Rook is free to journey around the board.

**51...Kh2! 52.Rd1 f4!**

The most precise. 52...Kg2 allows 53.f4!, with similar

variations to the last note. Now I simply threaten Kg2.

**53.Rxd2 Rxd2+ 54.Kxd2 Kg3 55.a4 bxa3 56.Kc3 Kxf3 57.b4 Ke4 58.b5 a2 0-1**

In spite of one or two very small inaccuracies, this was one of my best games from 1987.

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2003 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

**Orders? Inquiries? You can now call toll-free:**

**1-866-301-CAFE**




Order the highly acclaimed
***Five Crowns***
by Yasser Seirawan
and
Jonathan Tisdall

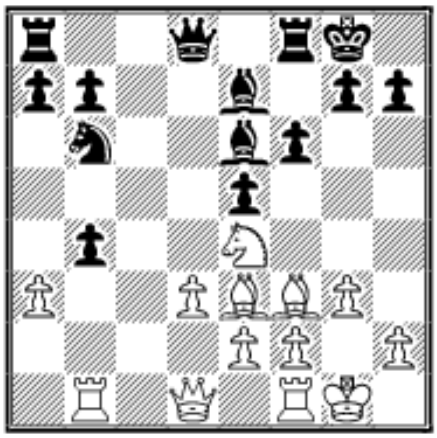
## Yasser Annotates:

### Seirawan-M. Gurevich
### English A 29
### Biel 1993
### Round 8

**1.c4 Nf6 2.Nc3 e5 3.Nf3 Nc6 4.g3 d5 5.cxd5 Nxd5 6.Bg2 Nb6 7.O-O Be7 8.a3 O-O 9.b4 Be6 10.Rb1 f6 11.d3 Nd4 12.Be3 c5!?**

A normal theoretical move, but one that seems to violate the “rules” of chess. White's Bishop on g2 and Rook on b1 are now more than fully employed. A circumspect approach would be 12...Nxf3+ 13.Bxf3 c6 with a small plus for White.

**13.Ne4 Nxf3+ 14.Bxf3 cxb4**



Until now the recapture 15.axb4 has been automatic. A number of games have continued 15.axb4 Nd5 16.Bd2 Qd7! (better than the older 16...b6) with an equal position.

**15.Nc5!**

A very powerful novelty that leads to a clear advantage for White. This move took me a lot of time, because the lines are rather complicated.

**15...Bxc5**

After 15...Bd5 16.Bxd5+! (16.axb4 Bxf3 17.exf3 Qd5 should be alright for Black, although White may still be able to prove an advantage) 16...Nxd5 17.Ne6 Nxe3!? 18.fxe3 Qb6 19.Nxf8 Qxe3+ 20. Kg2 Bxf8 21.axb4 there is not enough compensation for the Exchange.

**16.Bxc5 Rf7**







Mikhail agrees to a difficult ending. The positions following 16...bxa3 17.Bxf8 Qxf8 18.Bxb7 Rb8 19.Bf3 a2 20.Rb5, intending Rb5-a5, 20...Qa3 21.Qc1 Qa4 22.Rc5 are better for White.

**17.Bxb6**

A technical approach. After 17.Bxb4 Nd5 18.Bd2 Rc7 19.Qa4! White can hope to profit from his two Bishops and the possible central break d3-d4.

**17...axb6**

An unfortunate necessity. After 17...Qxb6 18.Rxb4 Qa6 19.Qa4! White would have nearly decisive pressure on the queenside.

**18.axb4 Qd4**

Now a completely different phase of the game begins. Black has excellent piece play for his doubled pawns, but if White can neutralize Black's pieces through exchanges, his better pawn structure will give him the sunny side of a long afternoon.

**19.Qc1 Bg4!**

A necessary exchange, as White's Bishop is much stronger than its Black counterpart. After 19...Ra2 20.Rd1, intending Rd1-d2 and e2-e3, the Black pieces will soon be driven back.

**20.Bxg4 Qxg4 21.Qb2! Rc7 22.Rbc1! Rac8 23.Rxc7 Rxc7 24.Ra1?!**

A very strange decision. After careful play by White, Black's activity has been curtailed. White's last moves have been directed towards the advance f2-f4, which will give White a passed d3-pawn. Therefore, 24.f4! exf4 (more or less forced) 25.Qa2+! Kf8 26.Rxf4 Qd7 (26...Qh3 27.Rc4) 27.Kg2 gives White the initiative and better structure as well. Mikhail thought this line was really decisive. I played the text based on the idea Qb2-a2+ and Qa2-d5. Once the White Queen is centralized, I can use my Rook to hunt down Black's King. Mikhail now came up with a brilliant defensive idea which I had completely missed.

**24...Kf7!**

Well-played. The King is better placed *in front of his pawn shield* than behind. This is true, because there are no minor pieces on the board.

**25.f3**

Time for a new plan.

**25...Qd7 26.g4!**

A dual purpose move. By pushing the pawns on the kingside, White safeguards his own King, while trying to make things awkward for Black's King.

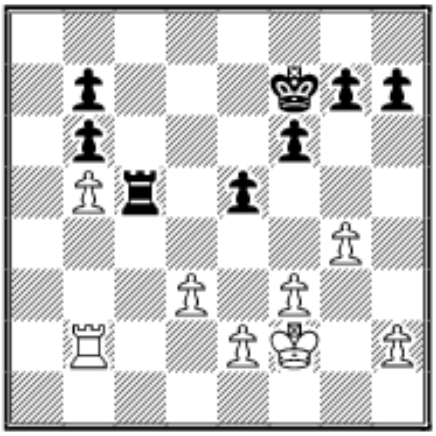
**26...Kg6! 27.Kf2 Qd6 28.Kg2 Qc6 29.b5 Qc2! 30.Rb1?!**

More forcing was 30.Ra2.

**30...Kf7?!**

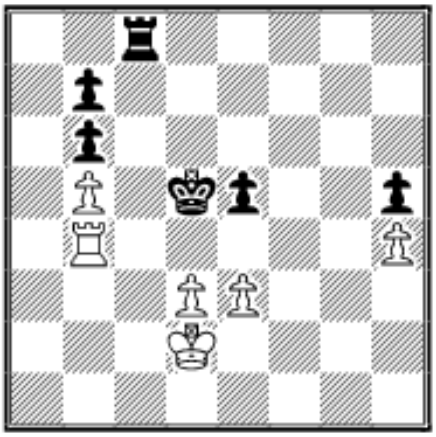
A crucial decision made under time pressure. Perhaps 30...Qc5 31.Qb4 Qe3 32.Qe4+ Qxe4 33.fxe4 Rc2 34.Kf3 Kg5 35.h4+ Kxh4 36.Rh1+ Kg5 37.Rxh7 Kg6! offered the best drawing chances.

**31.Kf2 Qxb2 32.Rxb2 Rc5**



For understandable reasons, Black has aimed for this fortress-like position, which he felt could not be broken into, but the pawn structure still offers White good chances.

**33.Ke3 Ke6 34.Kd2! Kd6 35.Rb4 g6 36.e3 Kd5 37.h4 h5 38.gxh5 gxh5 39.f4 Rc8 40.fxe5 fxe5**



Having made time control, I now hurried with my next move, giving away the victory. After 41.e4!+ Kd6 42.Rb1 White is ready for either Rb1-f1 or Rb1-g1, which will improve on the game by several tempi.

**41.Ra4? Rg8!**

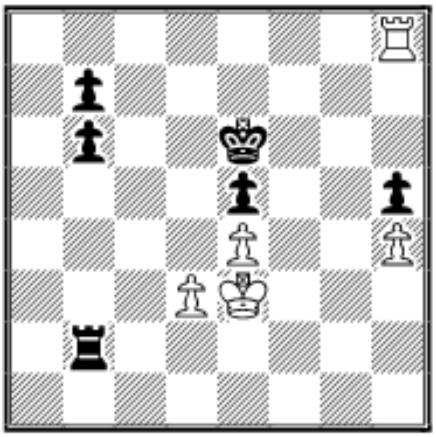
Only now did I realize that 41.Ra7 is answered by 41...Rg7 and then ...Kd5-c5 is threatened. After a long think I realized it was necessary to commit my e-pawn further.

**42.Rc4 Kd6 43.e4 Rg2+ 44.Ke3 Rb2?**

The losing moment. Black goes after the wrong pawn. After 44...Rh2!

45.Rc8 Rxh4 46.Rd8+ Ke6 47.Rb8 Rh2 48.Rxb7 Rb2 49.Rxb6+ Kd7 White would have to accept the exchange of b-pawn for h-pawn. With 2 vs. 1 in the center the game is a draw. The crucial difference will be that White's b5-pawn is closer to the defending Black King than White's h4-pawn.

**45.Rc8 Rxb5 46.Rh8 Rb2**



**47.Rh6+!**

White will now win a lot of tempi.

**47...Kd7 48.Rxh5 Kd6 49.Rh6+ Kd7 50.Rh7+ Kd6 51.Rxb7 Kc6 52.Re7 Kd6 53.Rh7**

At last, Black has earned the right to move, but it no longer helps him. The h4-pawn combined with the weakness of the e5-pawn is decisive.

**53...Rh2 54.Rh6+ Kd7 55.Kf3 b5 56.Kg4**

Simple threats of Rh6-b6 and Kg4-f5 now decide.

**56...Kc7**

The last chance. Black places his fate in the hands of his b-pawn.

**57.Re6 Rd2 58.Rxe5 Kc6 59.h5 Rxd3**

After 59...b4 60.h6 b3 61.h7 Rh2 62.Rh5 Rxh5 63.Kxh5 b2 64.h8Q b1Q the two connected passed pawns easily win.

**60.h6 Rd8 61.Rh5 b4 62.h7 1-0**

---

***This column is available in* Chess Cafe Reader *format. Click here for more information.***

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2003 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

**Orders? Inquiries? You can now call toll-free:**

**1-866-301-CAFE**




Order the highly acclaimed
***Five Crowns***
by Yasser Seirawan
and
Jonathan Tisdall

## Yasser Annotates:

### Karpov-Gelfand
### Sanghi Nagar (2) 1995

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.g3 c6 4.Bg2 d5 5.cxd5 cxd5**

Anatoly has often used this quiet line against both the Grunfeld and KID. He is a master at squeezing the most from a symmetrical position.

**6.Nf3 Bg7 7.Nc3 Ne4! 8.Qb3 Nxc3 9.bxc3 Nc6**

I don't believe that this particular position is dangerous for Black, but his last move overlooks the danger to his King. An immediate 9...O-O 10.Nd2!? e6 11.e4!? Nc6! seems fine for Black.

**10.Nd2 e6 11.Ba3!**

White's point. His Bishop has found a most pleasant diagonal. White also has the levers e2-e4 and c3-c4 to open the position, while Black doesn't have similar possibilities.

**11...f5**

A brave, maybe even rash, decision born of necessity. White's e2-e4 was just too unpleasant to face. While the text slows e2-e4 down, Black is now playing either a horrible Dutch Defense or at best a misguided Leningrad Dutch (or is that the St. Petersburg Dutch now?).

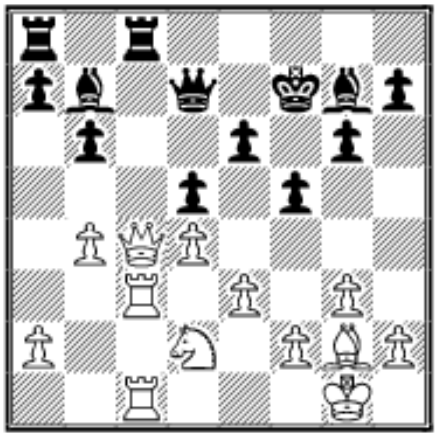
**12.e3!?**

Understandably, White is anxious to crack Black open with c3-c4. Nothing wrong with that, though 12.O-O! b6 13.f3, winding up for the big e2-e4, looks terrific.

**12...Na5 13.Qb2 b6 14.Bb4 Nc6 15.c4! Nxb4 16.Qxb4 Bb7 17.Rc1 Qd7 18.O-O Kf7 19.Rc3 Rhc8 20.Rfc1**

ChessCafe Electronic Library

Chess Cafe Reader



White has emerged from the opening with a sizable advantage. Positional threats abound. Black might be left with a hard-to-defend d5-pawn, an impotent g7-Bishop or White might succeed in seizing the c-file when it's all over. Facing so many difficulties isn't easy.

**20...Kg8**

Trying to ensure the safety of his King.

**21.R1c2!!**

Very nice. Anatoly is playing for a version of “Alekhine's gun.” That is, tripling on the c-file with the Queen as the back up or trigger. After Qb4-b2-c1, a Rook invasion to the seventh is curtains for Black.

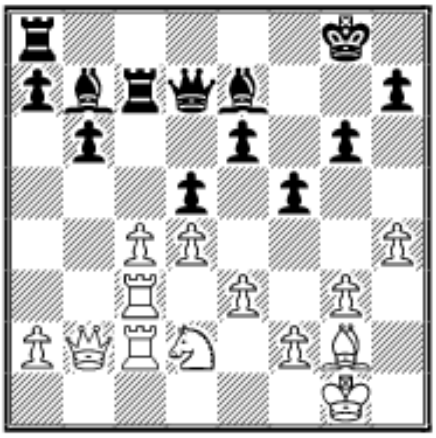
**21...Bf8 22.Qb2 Be7**

Black's game is becoming desperate. There is nothing to do but defend. The text envisions the need for ...Be7-d8.

**23.h4!**

Playing to create weaknesses on both sides of the board. The text is a useful mechanism for escaping any back rank checks and for securing the f4-square. The immediate 23.Qc1? is hit with ...Be7-b4, and an exchange on d2.

**23...Rc7**



**24.Nf3?**

After carefully crafting a huge advantage, White gives a lot back. The direct 24.cxd5 Rxc3 25.Rxc3 Bxd5!? 26.Qc2 Bxg2 27.Kxg2 (27.Rc7!?) 27...Bb4 28.Rc7 Qd5+ 29.Nf3 is a strategic win due to White's mastery over the c-file.

**24...Bf6 25.cxd5 Rxc3 26.Rxc3 Bxd5 27.Qc1 Bb7!**

Anatoly might've missed this shot when playing 24.Nf3. Now Black is

given a chance to exchange his passive a8-Rook. He still has problems, but things aren't as bad as they were.

**28.Ne1! Rc8 29.Bxb7 Rxc3 30.Qxc3 Qxb7 31.Nd3 Kf7 32.Nf4**

White has managed to achieve the favorable Q&N combination versus Q&B, but Black has no weak d5-pawn, nor is there a Rc3-c7 menace.

**32...Qd7 33.a4! h6 34.Qc4 g5**

A necessary weakening. White was threatening d4-d5, breaking open Black's King position. The text makes the f5-pawn particularly vulnerable to g3-g4 possibilities. Despite his best efforts, Black is still in a lot of trouble.

**35.hxg5 hxg5 36.Nd3 Kg7 37.a5**

This seems a little rushed to me. Black's queenside is going nowhere. I'd prefer 37.Kf1 and Ke2 before deciding on the text. Exploring the resulting position with Qc4-b5 looks like a nice torture.

**37...b5**

This had to be done. Allowing White to play a5-a6 and to worm a Knight to c6 or a Queen to b7 is death. At least now Black can cling to the hope that the b5-pawn can perform a miracle.

**38.Qc5 Be7 39.Qe5+ Kh7**



**40.Nc5??**

The last move of the time control and a real clunker. If the text doesn't win by force, then it's simply bad, as it allows Black to trade his lousy Bishop for a great Knight. White can massage the position by 40.Qb8, intending a5-a6 and Qb8-b7 at a future moment. The attractive 40.g4 Bd6 41.Qf6 Qe7 allows Black to exchange Queens.

**40...Bxc5 41.Qxc5**

Anatoly must've realized his miscue. If 41.dxc5 b4 42.Qd6 Qxd6 43.cxd6 b3, both players Queen.

**41...a6! 42.g4 fxg4 43.Qxg5 b4! 44. Qh5+ Kg8 45.Qg5+ Kh7 46.Qh5+ Kg8 Draw**

Black's passed b4-pawn is sufficient counterplay. It's not everyday that Karpov misplays an advantage this big.

---

***This column is available in Chess Cafe Reader format. Click here for more information.***

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2003 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

**Orders? Inquiries? You can now call toll-free:**

**1-866-301-CAFE**




Order the highly acclaimed
***Five Crowns***
by Yasser Seirawan
and
Jonathan Tisdall

## Yasser Annotates:

### Kasparov-Short
### Amsterdam (VSB) 1994
### Round 2

One of the unanswered questions of the 1993 PCA Championship match was why Nigel didn't defend against 1.e4 with his beloved boyhood friend, the French Defense? Well, I think I can answer for Nigel. First, the French ain't that good. Second, Nigel's results with it against the world's best ain't that good either. It was a good idea to prepare something else for the London match, the Marshall Gambit as it turned out. A pity Kasparov never gave him a chance to play it! The following game shows what might've happened against the French.

***Garry Kasparov-Nigel Short***
**Amsterdam VSB (2) 1994**
**French Steinitz C11**

**1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 Nf6**

Theory moves in mysterious ways. The Winawer (3...Bb4) was almost exclusively employed back when I played the French. Now the older Steinitz is the rage.

**4.e5 Nfd7 5.f4 c5 6.Nf3 Nc6 7.Be3 cxd4**

I prefer 7...a6 in order to allow White to exchange Bishops on the c5-square.

**8.Nxd4 Bc5 9.Qd2 O-O 10.O-O-O a6 11.h4!**

Best. White's trumps include more space and central control, in particular, control of d4. Even so, this isn't enough for a serious advantage and it's necessary to open another front. The text intends to turn the battle towards the kingside.

**11...Nxd4 12.Bxd4 b5 13.Rh3 b4**

A consequent move. Black has to come up with his own counterdemonstration. The text will seek to develop the buried c8-Bishop, e.g., 14.Ne2 a5 and a quick ...Bc8-a6.

**14.Na4 Bxd4 15.Qxd4 f6**

Considerably sharpening the game. The tame 15...a5 16.Bb5!? Rb8 17.Bxd7!? Bxd7 18.Nc5 Bb5!? yields White a small plus.

**16.Qxb4 fxe5 17.Qd6!**

A powerful move, likely underestimated by Nigel. The immediate threat of Qd6xe6+ and Qe6xd5, eradicating Black's center, needs to be addressed. As does the simple f4xe5, winning a pawn.

**17...Qf6**

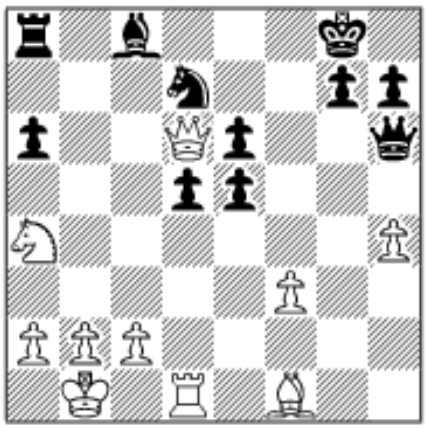


Both players have ridden the current to this position. Garry now uncorks his specialty, a devastating tactical shot.

**18.f5!**

Very nice. 18...exf5?? 19.Qxd5+ and 18...Qxf5?? 19.Rf3 Qg4 20.Rxf8+ Nxf8 21.Nb6 both win for White. Nigel finds a third, seemingly wholly satisfactory de-fense. Garry, however, has seen much further.

**18...Qh6+ 19.Kb1 Rxf5 20.Rf3! Rxf3 21.gxf3**



A new and troubling position for Black has arisen. Despite his extra pawn, he has no moves! Black's complex of pieces, the a8-Rook, c8-Bishop and d7-Knight, is rooted to these squares for mutual protection. The d7-Knight can't move due to the disruptive Na4-b6, the c8-Bishop can't move and so on. If Black does have a defense, I don't see it!

**21...Qf6 22.Bh3 Kf7 23.c4! dxc4**

With this, Nigel goes down in flames. Had he tried 23...d4 24.f4! exf4 25.Rxd4 e5 26.Qd5+, it would've cost a piece. Now White gets his Knight into the game with devastating effect.

**24.Nc3 Qe7 25.Qc6 Rb8 26.Ne4 Nb6**

At long last, Black has an opportunity to unwind his pieces. However, this untanglement comes too late.

**27.Ng5+ Kg8 28.Qe4 g6 29.Qxe5 Rb7 30.Rd6 c3 31.Bxe6+ Bxe6 32.Rxe6 1-0**

A powerful game by Kasparov. Garry at his chessic best.

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2003 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*
Yasser Seirawan

**Orders? Inquiries? You can now call toll-free:**

**1-866-301-CAFE**




Order the highly acclaimed
***Five Crowns***
by Yasser Seirawan
and
Jonathan Tisdall

## Yasser Annotates:

### Timman-Nikolic
### Dutch Championship Playoff 1997
### Round 3

***Jan Timman-Predrag Nikolic***
**Dutch Championship Playoff (m-3) 1997**
**Leningrad Dutch A81**

**1.Nf3 f5 2.d4 Nf6 3.g3 g6 4.c3!? Bg7 5.Qb3**

This is an old idea of Viktor Kortchnoi to cross Black's Leningrad by roping him back into a Stonewall.

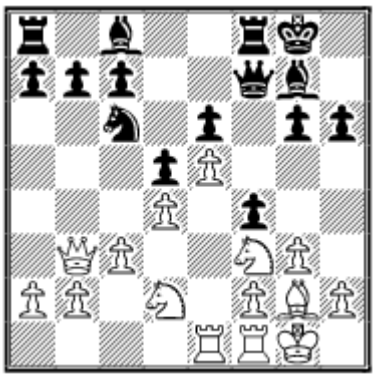
**5...e6?!**

Going along with White's program, but it's often necessary to meet imaginative play with equal creativity. Better is 5...Nc6 6.Bg2 Na5 7.Qc2 (7. Qa4!? b6 8.Ng5!? c6 9.b4 Nb7 is unclear) 7...b6, playing for a double fianchetto.

**6.Bg2 O-O 7.O-O Nc6 8.Bg5 h6 9.Bxf6 Qxf6 10.Nbd2 d6 11.e4 f4?**

This is one of those moves that looks a lot better than it actually is. In these middlegame positions, it's important that the g7-bishop keep a role in the game. 11...Qf7! 12. Rae1 g5! was necessary – it keeps the center tense and the kingside, dynamic. White now gets a strategic stranglehold on the position.

**12.Rae1 Qf7 13.e5 d5**



Not surprisingly, White has a huge advantage in the diagrammed position. Why? Just look at this position from the viewpoint of a French Defense and add up White's advantages: With Black's c7-pawn where it is, White's center is untouchable; White has gotten rid of his bad bishop, while both of Black's bishops are bad; and White can open up the kingside - just what he wants to do in a French - any time he wants!

**14.Qc2?**

Wasting a tempo for absolutely no reason, White is close to winning(!) with two different, but straightforward, plans. After 14.Kh1! b6 (14...Bd7 15. Rg1!) 15.Rg1, planning Bg2-f1-d3, a flood of white pieces go kingside. The other line, 14.gxf4! Qxf4 15.Re3 Ne7 16.Ne1 (16.Bh3) Nf5 17. Nd3 Qg5 18.f4 Qe7 (18...Ixg2+!? 19.Kxg2 Nxe3+ 20.Kg3 Nxf1 21.Nxf1 is good for White) 19.Ref3 gives White space and initiative; he will chomp his way through the kingside with Bg2-h3xf5 and play on the g-file. A question of taste, surely, but I just can't understand why Timman didn't choose one of them.

**14...Bd7 15.Kh1 Ne7 16.Rg1 g5 17. g4**

Not a bad move at all, but 17.Bf1!, then Bf1-d3, is begging to be played.

**17...Qg6 18.Qd1**

White's position is so overwhelmingly good, I don't want to be too critical of his moves, but the text allows Black to trade off one of his poorly placed pieces. After 18.Qxg6 Nxg6 19.Bf1 followed by Bf1-d3 and an eventual h2-h4, Black is lost. The only way Black can save his position is through incremental improvements. His d7-bishop is terrible and now he gets to trade it off.

**18...Bb5 19.Bf1 Bxf1 20.Rexf1 b6 21.h4 c5**



**22.Re1**

This move seems like another little slip. Black is up the creek after 22. Kg2! Kf7 23.Rh1 Rh8 24.hxg5!? hxg5 25.Rxh8 Rxh8 26.Rh1, intending 27.Rxh8 Bxh8 28.Qa4, when the g5-weakie will prove to be the decisive factor.

**22...Rac8 23.Kg2**

With 23.hxg5 hxg5 24.Kg2 cxd4 25.cxd4!? Rc2 26.Rh1 Rxb2 27. Rh5 White has a promising attack.

**23...cxd4 24.Nxd4 f3+**

Of course, Black is utterly desperate. If White is allowed N2f3, he will have achieved strategic domination.

**25.Kh3!**

An excellent move, as White's king is now extremely comfortable. The f3-pawn isn't going anywhere.

**25...Rf4 26.h5 Qf7 27.N2xf3 Rf8 28. Rg3 Re4 29.Qb1!**



All my quibbling aside, White still has his strategic victory well in hand. His king is super-secure and he has the

dominant minor pieces. Predrag's pawn desperado hasn't worked; so he throws out another jab, this time with a knight.

**29...Nf5 30.gxf5**

White is short of victory after 30. Rxe4 dxe4 31.Qxe4 Nxg3 32.Kxg3 Qf4+ 33.Qxf4 Rxf4 34.Nxe6, as 34... Re4! holds.

**30...exf5 31.Kg2 f4**



**32.e6?**

Jan has one shortcoming that has plagued him throughout his career: he loves to win beautifully instead of prosaically and is mesmerized by complications. Why this sharp move when 32.Nxg5 hxg5 33.Rxg5 f3+ 34. Kg1 leaves White two pawns up with an easy win? White even has threats of Re1xe4, winning a third pawn, or h5-h6, winning a piece, in this line.

**32...Qxh5 33.e7!? Re8 34.Rh1??**

Time trouble rears its ugly head and Jan utterly spoils his position. With 34.Rxe4 dxe4 35.Qxe4 fxg3 36.fxg3, White still has the advantage.

**34...Qg6**

White's debacle is complete. Suddenly his pieces are embarrassingly misplaced.

**35.Rg4 R8xe7 36.Qd1 Bxd4 37.cxd4 Qf5 38.Rhh4 Rg7! 39.Nxg5 hxg5 0-1**

(2:00/1:53)

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

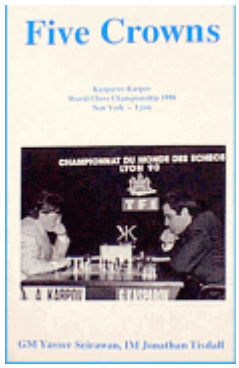
Copyright 2004 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*
Yasser Seirawan

**Orders? Inquiries? You can now call toll-free:**

**1-866-301-CAFE**




Order the highly acclaimed
***Five Crowns***
by Yasser Seirawan
and
Jonathan Tisdall

## Yasser Annotates:

### Two from Lugano 1989

***Margeir Petursson -Federico Manca***
**Benko Gambit A57**

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 c5 3.d5 b5 4.cxb5 a6 5.e3 g6 6.Nc3 Bg7 7.Nf3 O-O 8.a4 d6 9.Ra3! Nbd7 10.e4**

It was this line of play by White that really put the damper on the Benko Gambit. That was why the inventive Lev Alburt introduced lines with an early ...Qa5 and ...Bb7. While staring at the game position, the quip "The purpose of the Benko Gambit is to get a lost position" comes to mind.

**10...Ng4 11.Nd2**

Making the case for outright refutation of Black's plans. If now 11...Nge5 12.f4 wins a piece. 11...Nde5 12.h3 Nf6 13.f4 also stinks for Black. The real problem for Black is how to activate his queen.

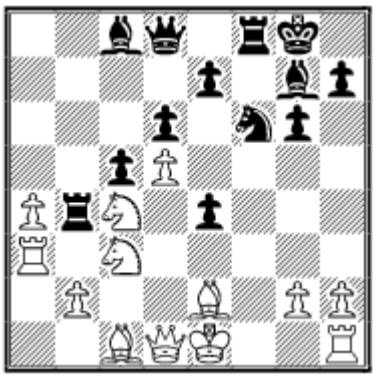
**11...f5 12.Be2 axb5! 13.Nxb5 Nxf2?**

There is no justification for this sacrifice. If 13...Ngf6 14.exf4 gxf5, Black could at least aspire to pressure on d5.

**14.Kxf2 fxe4+ 15. Ke1 Nf6 16.Nc3! Rb8 17.Nc4!**

After 17.Ndxe4 Nxe4 18.Nxe4 Bxb2 19.Bxb2 Rxb2, Black has chances to activate his queen. The text is indicative of White's plan to quietly develop his pieces. Black has to counter quickly.

**17...Rb4**



**18.a5!**

Well played. Black's only counter lies in the center based on ...e7-e6. White wants to lure the black bishop to a6 where it will be quite useless after 19.b3.

**18...Bb7 19.a6 Ba8 20.Bg5!**

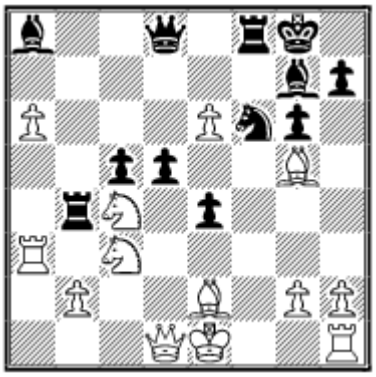
White holds all the trumps-passed pawn, extra piece, etc. The only danger for White lies in ...e7-e6. With 20.Bg5

White neutralizes any dangers. Now his threat is Rh1-f1-f4.

**20...e6**

Black has little choice. If 20...h6 21.Bh4 g5 22.Bg3 e6 23.dxe6 d5 24.Bd6 Rxc4 25.e7 Qxd6 26.exf8(Q)+ Qxf8 27.Bxc4 and White is two exchanges to the good.

**21.dxe6 d5**



At first sight Black appears to have counter-chances. White, however, has prepared a combination to return his extra piece and transpose into a winning ending. How?

**22.e7! Qxe7 23.Nxd5 Bxd5 24.Qxd5+ Nxd5 25.Bxe7 Nxe7 26.Rf1**

A reminder about the monster on a6.

**26...Ra8 27.Nd6! Bxb2 28.Re3 Nd5 29.Rxe4 Rxe4 30.Nxe4**

White has a winning advantage.

**30...Re8 31.a7 Kg7 32.Kd2 Ra8 33.Rb1 Be5 34. Rb7+ Kh6 35.Bf3 c4 36.g4 Bf4+ 37.Kc2 Rd8 38.g5+! 1-0**

***Viktor Kortchnoi-Rainier Knaak***
**Dutch Defense A85**

**1.d4 e6 2.c4 f5? 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.e3!?**

A restrained but dangerous system for Black to meet. The key battle in the Dutch is the fight for the e4-square. White intends to control e4 by Bf1-d3, Ng1-e2, and f2-f3. This means that Black has to alter his normal scheme of development and play for ...d7-d6 and ...e6-e5.

**4...Bb4 5.Bd2!? O-O 6.Bd3 d6 7.Qc2! Nbd7**

In view of the above, the natural continuation is 7...g6 intending ...e6-e5. White may then change course by starting play on the queenside with 8.a3 Bxc3 9.Bxc3 Nbd7 10.O-O-O e5 11.f3 with a complex middlegame in which I prefer White's position.

**8.Nge2 b6 9.O-O Bb7 10.a3 Bxc3 11.Nxc3 Qe8 12.f3!**

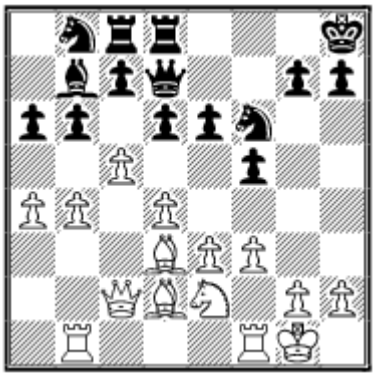
Shortening black's bishop on b7. White has a pleasant advantage. He can play in the center with e3-e4 or the queenside. Black's position is too passive.

**12... a6?! 13.b4 Rc8 14.Rab1 Kh8 15.c5!**

Starting operations on the queenside. Black has no counterplay in the center

or the kingside. The idea of c5-c6 and Bd3xa6 hangs over the position.

**15...Nb8 16.a4 Qd7 17.Ne2 Rfd8**



**18.Be1**

A wonderful repositioning of the bishop. On d2 it “exists”; on h4 or g3 it lives! The impulse to play e3-e4 is also getting stronger.

**18...Ba8**

In order to be able to play ...bxc5.

**19.Bh4 Rf8 20.Rfc1**

White is conducting his pieces marvelously. Threats now include Bxf6 and cxb6.

**20...dxc5?**

A real concession. Trading the d-pawn for White's b-pawn opens up the game for the white rooks.

**21.bxc5 Nd5 22.e4 fxe4 23.fxe4 Ne3 24.Qd2 Ng4**

Black is getting knocked around pretty convincingly. For the reason, we have to go back to the first two moves of the game. Black is now quite lost.

**25.cxb6 cxb6 26.Rxc8 Rxc8 27.h3 Nh6 28.Rxb6 Nc6 29.Bxa6 Rf8 30.Bb5 Qc7 31.a5 Na7 32.Bd3 e5 33.Qb4 Qf7 34.Rb8 1-0**

A powerful display by Viktor Kortchnoi, who continues to play phenomenal chess. Well done!

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

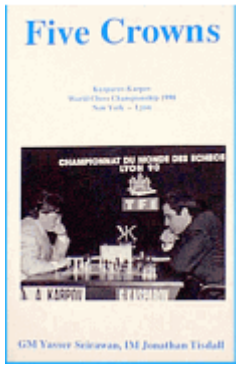
Copyright 2004 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*
Yasser Seirawan

**Orders? Inquiries? You can now call toll-free:**

**1-866-301-CAFE**




Order the highly acclaimed
***Five Crowns***
by Yasser Seirawan
and
Jonathan Tisdall

## Yasser Annotates:

### Timman - Karpov, Hoogeveen 1999

***Jan Timman-Anatoly Karpov***
Nimzo-Indian E21

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.Nf3 b6 5.Qb3**

Imitation is said to be a sincere form of flattery and I was rather pleased to see Jan playing one of my favorite systems against the QID. A pity I couldn't convince him to do that in 1993 during his FIDE Championship match with Anatoly!

**5...Qe7?!**

Not the most challenging line, White gains the two bishops and a small, but nagging, advantage.

**6.a3 Bxc3+ 7.Qxc3 Bb7 8.e3 O-O 9. Be2 d6 10.O-O Nbd7 11.b4 c5 12. Bb2 a5 13.Rfd1 axb4 14.axb4 Rfb8 15.Nd2 Qd8**



**16.f3!**

A key move, as White effectively neutralizes the b7-bishop and the f6-knight. Apparently, Karpov is comfortable here, but Vladimir Kramnik, for one, has shown that even the ever resilient Karpov can have difficulties holding such positions.

**16...Rxa1 17.Bxa1 Ra8 18.Bd3 Qc7 19.Bc2!**

White's position isn't exactly bursting with ideas, but using the light-squared bishop to keep the a8-rook under control is quite important. The bishops operate on the long diagonals in combination with the queen, enabling White to generate threats, thus combining offense and defense.

**19...Rc8?!**

Karpov seems a bit adrift here. More purposeful was 19...Ne8, covering the d6-pawn and detangling the knights.

**20.dxc5 dxc5**

The imbalance after 20...bxc5 21.b5 favors White, but that may have been a better choice.

**21.b5!**

Shutting down play on the queenside and ensuring himself an enduring plus.

**21...Ne8**

An indication that Black's life isn't a comfortable one. The text aims to play ...f7-f6 and set up a long-diagonal blockade similar to White's. After 21...e5 22.Bf5, White has a pleasant advantage.

**22.Ne4 f6 23.Qd3!**

A powerful shift, White now threatens to invade on the d6-square.

**23...Bxe4**

This unfortunate capture seems necessary. After 23...Nf8 24.Nd6 Rd8 25. Nxe8 Rxe8, 26.Qd6 is a decisive invasion, as the b6-pawn will be lopped off. But now White is left with the two bishops and greater space.

**24.Qxe4 Nf8 25.Qd3!**

Keeping the squeeze on the e8-knight. The shift ...Ne8-d7-f7, increasing the knight's activity and enabling Black to challenge the d-file, is prevented.

**25...Kf7!**

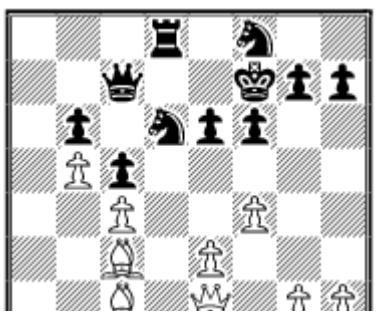
Karpov earned his reputation as a tenacious defender and here he shows that, despite the awkward position, he is prepared to resist as best he can. The king emerges from his lair in order to cover entry squares on the d-file, while supporting a hop of the e8-knight. If Black is ever able to trade the major pieces, he will have a fine game.

**26.Bc3! Ke7**

A tough decision. Perhaps better was 26...Ra8, covering the a-file.

**27.Ra1 Rd8 28.Qe2 Nd6 29.f4 Kf7**

Black's restricted position is hampering the effectiveness of his pieces. But 29...Nf7 30.Qg4 would provoke weaknesses in Black's camp.



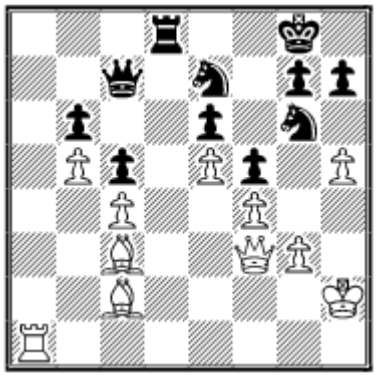
**30.e4!**

Simply seizing more space, while looking for an opportunity to crack open the position with pawn trades. There is a danger that White will block the diagonals for his bishops, but this is outweighed by the desire to further clamp down on Black's position.

**30...Nc8 31.e5 f5 32.Qf3**

Admirable restraint, Jan must have been sorely tempted to play 32.g4, in order to rip open the position. In that case, 32...Ne7 33.gxf5 Nxf5 34.Bxf5 exf5 35.Qh5+ g6 36.Qh4 Qe7 is no certainty for White. The e6-square will offer Black's knight a terrific view of the position.

**32...Ne7 33.h3 Kg8 34.Kh2 Nfg6 35.g3 Kf7?! 36.h4 Kg8 37.h5**



**37...Nh8?!**

A bad moment to try to reposition the knight. Karpov has the maneuver ...Nh8-f7-h6-g4 in mind, but he won't be given the chance to complete the plan.

**38.g4 Rf8?**

A poor follow-up. For better or for worse, Black had to suffer by 38...Nf7 39.gxf5 (39.g5) exf5, with a big advantage to White.

**39.gxf5 Nxf5 40.Bxf5 Rxf5 41.Ra8+ Rf8 42.Rxf8+ Kxf8 43.Qa8+**

This whole line of spearing the h8-knight is so natural, it's hard to understand what on earth Karpov had missed.

**43...Kf7 44.Qxh8 Qb7 45.h6 1-0**

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2004 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

**Orders? Inquiries? You can now call toll-free:**

**1-866-301-CAFE**




Order the highly acclaimed
***Five Crowns***
by Yasser Seirawan
and
Jonathan Tisdall

## Yasser Annotates:

### Gurevich - Kamsky, Los Angeles 1991

***Ilya Gurevich-Gata Kamsky***
U.S. Championship Los Angeles (1) 1991

**1.e4 e5 2.f4**

Surprise! The King's Gambit doesn't get a lot of respect in GM circles as it has a reputation of allowing Black too many counterattacking possibilities. However, a well-prepared King's Gambiteer can be a formidable opponent.

**2...Bc5**

This is a neutral response. The sharp lines stemming from 2...exf4 3.Nf3 g5! present the most problems for White.

**3.Nf3 d6 4.Nc3 Nf6 5.Bc4 Nc6 6.fxe5**

In principle, White should delay this capture, keeping open the possibility of f4-f5. More natural was 6.d3, angling for Nc3-a4. In this case, Ilya may have been concerned about 6...Bg4 (6...Be6!?) 7.Na4 Nd4!? 8.Nxc5 dxc5 9.fxe5? Nxe4, but 9.O-O gives White a clear plus. The advantage of the text is that in clarifying the central tension, White establishes his advantage by virtue of his extra center pawn.

**6...dxe5 7.d3 h6?**

Preventing Bc1-g5 is a costly loss of tempo. More in the spirit of the opening is 7...Be6 with reasonable counter chances. In addition to weakening the kingside (such a pawn structure invites white's knight to f5), the h6-pawn is a target if Black castles on that side.

**8.Na4! Bd6 9.O-O!**



The opening has been a complete strategic success for White. The center belongs to White: it is solidly secured and the e5-pawn can be given a bit of seasoning. Meanwhile, Black's kingside majority, far from representing opportunity for counterplay is a target for White's pieces. Whether Black's king goes left or right, he's sure to be harassed.

**9...Na5**

Eliminating the pressure on the f7-pawn; the move also means no queenside castling for Gata as a key defensive piece is now missing and the a-file is opened.

**10.Bb3 O-O**

So, the hunt for Black's king is on. White needs to flood the kingside with pieces.

**11.Qe1 Nxb3 12.axb3 a5?!**

Quiet desperation; Black is seeking counterplay, but this creates additional weaknesses. The move does feature an interesting psychological twist in that it gives White the possibility of trying to win the game on the queenside as well the kingside. In any case, Black has little choice.

**13.Bd2!? b5 14.Nc3 c6 15.Nh4?!**

Not crispy enough for my taste. White's knight on f3 is performing a valuable function by hitting the e5-pawn. I prefer 15.Nd1! in order to play Nd1-e3-f5. Play would likely proceed 15...a4!? 16.bxa4 bxa4 17.Ne3 Be6 18.Bc3 when White has secured his queenside, hits the e5-pawn, and continues his kingside piece migration.

**15...Kh7 16.Nf5 Bxf5! 17.Rxf5 Ng8!**

Well-played; the knight on f6 was just a target. White is beginning to regret that his knight is out of play.

**18.Kh1 Ne7 19.Rf3!? Ng6 20.Ne2?**

This is a weak move. A key ingredient in most victories is *flexibility*; the ability to change plans in midstream *as well* as the ability to strike out in different directions. With this redeployment, Ilya makes his plan clear. He

will play Ne2-g3-f5. Yet he could accomplish the same maneuver *and* open an additional opportunity by 20.Nd1 a4 21.bxa4 bxa4 22.Ne3 when White is ready to flex his muscles on the kingside with Ne3-f5 or in the center with Ne3-c4 and Bd2-c3. Whether this option would have changed the knight's direction from f5 is not the point. Retaining flexibility is what's important.

**20...a4 21.bxa4 bxa4 22.Ng3 Nh4**

An annoying defensive move! White's dreams of Rf3-h3 followed by sacs against the h6-pawn are spoiled. Still, Black's game is no bargain.

**23.Rf1 Qd7 24.h3!?**

Such pawn moves tend to interfere with attacking plans.

**25...Qe6?! 25.Nf5! Ng6**



If 25...Nxf5 26.exf5 Qf6 (26...Qd5 27.f6 is good for White.) 27.Qe4 with domination.

**26.Qg3?**

A lackadaisical move that permits Black to defend; Black is picked apart by the ungainly shot 26.Ba5!, underscoring his weaknesses on the queenside. If 26...Rfb8 (26...a3 27.bxa3 and a3-a4 is an extra pawn.) 27.Qc3 Ne7 (27...Rb5? 28.Qxc6) 28.Nxd6 Qxd6 29.Rxa4 wins a pawn and the game.

**26...Rfd8!**

Just in time for ...Bd6-f8.

**27.h4 Bf8 28.h5?**

Now White won't be able to play g2-g4-g5 and break in on the kingside. White had to play 28.Bc3 f6 (28...Nf4? 29.Nxg7) 29.Qf3 (29.Qg4!?) keeping the hit g2-g4-g5 as a possibility.

**28...Ne7 29.Ne3 f6!**

Kamsky has now managed to secure his center and kingside. Barring any queenside breakthroughs, he should snare a draw.

**30.Nc4 Rdb8 31.Rf3?**

Chasing a ghost; White's best chance is 31.Ra2 and Rfa1, his kingside attack ended with h4-h5.

**31...Kh8! 32.Raf1 Ng8!**



Superb defense; now White has to be careful that he doesn't become worse, since keeping the queenside closed is now impossible.

**33.Qh4 a3 34.bxa3 Bxa3 35.Rg3 Bf8 36.Bc3**

Admitting his errors; the bishop adopts an entirely defensive role.

**36...Rb5 37.Rg6 Ra2 38.Ne3 Ra3 39.Bd2 Qa2 40.Qe1 Ra8 41.Rg3 ½-½**

Black has no problems after 41...Rab8 preparing an exchange by ...Rb5-b1. White's kingside “attack” has hit a closed door.

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2004 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

**Orders? Inquiries? You can now call toll-free:**

**1-866-301-CAFE**




Order the highly acclaimed
***Five Crowns***
by Yasser Seirawan
and
Jonathan Tisdall

## Yasser Annotates:

### Fischer - Spassky, Sveti Stefan 1992

**Tuesday, September, 1**
I spent the evening before Fischer-Spassky II in Vancouver B.C. as the guest of GM Duncan Suttles and his lovely wife Dobrilla. I was there to take care of business pertaining to our publicly held I.C.E. (International Chess Enterprises) corporation which is traded on the Vancouver Stock Exchange. Though lawyers, trust agents and accountants all jockeyed for my attention during the day, my thoughts were on the upcoming match.

All evening Bobby Fischer's imminent return was the focus of conversation. We were giddy with excitement about the RETURN and at the same time petrified that the event will be canceled. CNN reports about the match were ominous. The U.S. State Department indicated that Fischer faced fines and imprisonment if he went through with the match.

**Wednesday, September 2**
The next day back in Seattle the fax machine was working overtime. Faxed newspaper clippings told the story: BOBBY DEFIES U.S. STATE DEPARTMENT, SPITS ON WARNING! The phones rang off the hook all day with people trying to get the moves of the first game. We tried to explain that we're not a phone service and we didn't have the moves anyway. “Read All About It” was our retort, but that didn't help much, though we did manage to get some normal business done amidst the chaos.

Finally the call came. Bobby had White and had played 1.e4! High fives all around. At this moment my tickets to Yugoslavia arrived. I would leave in two days. The skeptic in me didn't allow departure until I knew the match was on for sure. I was willing to miss the first three games, but no more! Three more calls … Ruy Lopez … Fischer opening novelty … desperate sacrifice by Spassky. Then the fax with the complete game score arrived.

All work ceased as everyone crowded around to share a very special moment. The first Bobby Fischer game in 20 years! The match was on.

***Bobby Fischer - Boris Spassky***

Sveti Stefan (1) 1992
Ruy Lopez Breyer C95

**1.e4!**

Despite, or perhaps because of, his 20-year absence from competitive chess, Bobby goes with what he does best, go for the throat with 1.e4.

**1...e5**

The classical response, which Bobby could expect from Boris. Now both players will be going into their most complete areas of opening theory.

**2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6**

Morphy's move. Spassky has experimented with a lot of offbeat defenses: 3...Nf6 and 4...Nxe4-the Berlin Defense or 3...g6-the Pillsbury, while 3...f5-the Schliemann, would be a sharp rejoinder against a rusty opponent.

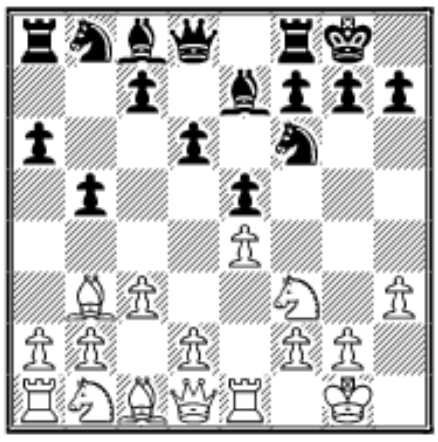
**4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7**

Black continues to follow the most richly documented opening known to theory. The main deviation at this point is the Open Ruy (5...Nxe4) which has long been championed by GM Viktor Kortchnoi.

**6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6**

The most challenging theoretical debate at this point revolves around the Marshall Gambit (7...O-O 8.c3 d5). English GM John Nunn has devoted years to the Black side and his verdict is “Draw!” Few have been able to prove him wrong. Boris relies on his own preparations.

**8.c3 O-O 9.h3 Nb8**



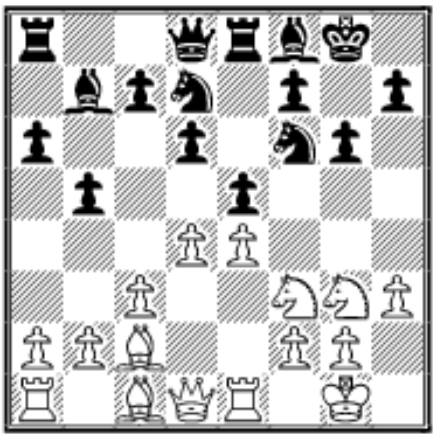
Initiating the Breyer Defense. This retreat appears to be a unconscionable waste of time at first glance, but generations of GM praxis have proven its soundness. The key to the Ruy Lopez is central control. Black's strategy is to release the c-pawn to grab a few squares by ...c7-c5. Then the b8-knight will redeploy to d7 where it will support both the c5- and e5-pawns. Finally, the c8-bishop is fianchettoed on b7 to put pressure on the adverse e4-pawn.

9...Na5 10.Bc2 c5 11.d4 Qc7-the Chigorin Defense, has been popular for decades and the solid 9...Be6!? has been tested in more modern times, while 9...Bb7 10.d4 Re8-the Zaitzev, is a favorite of Karpov. And finally, both 9...Qd7 and 9...h6 bear Smyslov's name. Choosing from this varied menu is largely a matter of taste. It should be noted that Boris treads a very well-known theoretical path.

**10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2**

Bobby prefers the classical, restrained buildup, often called “The Spanish Torture”, and he is a High Inquisitor indeed. The aggressive treatment 11.c4 Bb7 12.Nc3 c6 also causes Black nagging problems.

**11...Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6**



Modern GM praxis has given this position a thorough workout. An early game from this position featured 15.Bd2.

Unzicker, W-Portisch, L Santa Monica 1966 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 O-O 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.Bd2 Bg7 16.Qc1 d5 17.Bg5 Qc8 18.dxe5 Nxe4 19.Nxe4 dxe4 20.Bxe4 Nxe5 21.Bxb7 Qxb7 Draw

It was Boris Spassky who introduced Bobby's next move into practice.

Spassky, B-Unzicker, W Santa Monica 1966 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 O-O 8.c3 d6 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.Bg5 h6 16.Bd2 Bg7 17.Rc1 c5 18.d5 Nb6 19.Bd3 Qc7 20.Nh2 Na4 21.Rb1 c4 22.Bc2 Nc5 23.Ng4 Kh7 24.Qf3 Nxg4 25.hxg4 Qe7 26.b3 cxb3 27.axb3 Bf6 28.Nf1 Bg5 29.Ne3 Bc8 30.g3 Nd7 31.Qe2 Nf6 32.f3 h5 33.Kg2 Qd8 34.Rh1 Kg8 35.Rbf1 Bh6 36.Nf5 Bxd2 37.Qxd2 gxf5 38.Qh6 fxg4 39.fxg4 Bxg4 40.Rxf6 Qe7 41.Qg5+ Kf8 42.Bd1 Bxd1 43.Rxd1 Rec8 44.Rdf1 Rxc3 45.Qxh5 Rc2+ 46.Kh1 1-0

**15.Bg5**

A key move in the Spanish Defense. By pinning, White hopes to induce Black's kingside pawns forward, provoking potential weaknesses.

**15...h6 16.Bd2**

Mission accomplished.

**16...Bg7 17.a4!**

A classical motif in the Spanish Torture. Black's b5-pawn often is a serious liability. Bobby tries to exploit this at once by undermining/attacking the b5-pawn.

As we saw in Spassky-Unzicker, Boris preferred 17.Rc1, later mixing queenside and kingside attacks. Many subsequent games saw White players leave their a1-rook alone and play 17.Qc1, picking up a tempo against the h6-pawn.

The first guy to find 17.a4! was former World Junior Champion Bojan Kurajica:

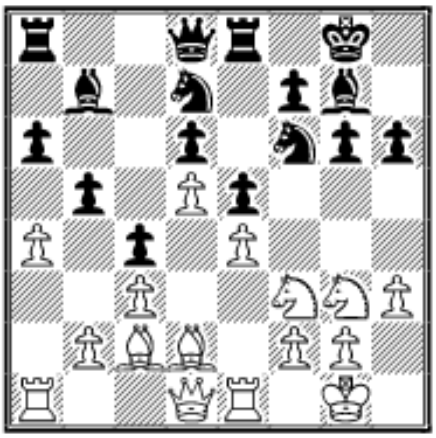
Kurajica, B-Ivanovic, B Reggio Emilia1984 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 O-O 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.Bg5 h6 16.Bd2 Bg7 17.a4 c5 18.d5 c4 19.Be3 Nc5 20.Ra3 Rb8 21.Qd2 Kh7 Draw

The point of 17.a4 is to inhibit Black's freeing break ...d6-d5: 17...d5? 18.axb5 axb5 19.Rxa8 Qxa8 20.exd5 cxd4 (20...Nxd5 21.dxe5 Nxe5 22.Nxe5 Bxe5 23.Bxh6 wins a pawn) 21.Nxd4 attacks the b5-pawn.

**17...c5**

Unable to challenge the center with ...d6-d5, Black strikes out with this typical Breyer freeing move.

**18.d5 c4**



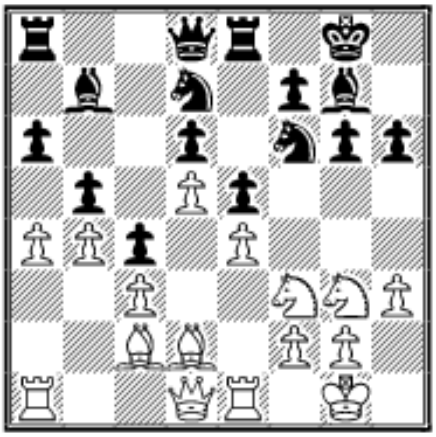
Still theory. The Kurajica game above and the following game continued with 19.Be3:

Hepworth, M-Smigielska, A Oakham 1988 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 O-O 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.Bg5 h6 16.Bd2 Bg7 17.a4 c5 18.d5 c4 *19.Be3 Qc7 20.Nh2 h5 21.Qd2 Nc5 22.Bg5 Nfd7 23.axb5 axb5 24.Nf3 Nb6 25.Bh6 Nba4 26.Bxg7 Kxg7 27.Qg5 Kh7 28.Qh4 Qe7 29.Qxe7 Rxe7 30.Rab1 Bc8 31.Re3 Rea7 32.b4 cxb3 33.Bxb3 Nb6 34.Ree1 Bd7 35.Nd2 Ra3 36.Ngf1 Rc8 37.Ne3 Nd3 38.Nc2 Ra7 39.Re3 Rxc3 40.Nb4 Rc1+ 41.Rxc1 Nxc1 42.Bc2 Na2 43.Nc6 Bxc6

44.dxc6 Nb4 45.Bd3 Ra1+ 46.Nf1 Nxc6 47.Bxb5 Nd4 48.Bd3 Na4 49.g3 Nb2 50.Kg2 Rd1 51.Be2 Re1 52.Ba6 Rc1 53.Ra3 Nd1 54.Ne3 Nxe3+ 55.Rxe3 Nc2 56.Rb3 Kh6 57.Kh2 Nd4 58.Rb6 Rc6 59.Rxc6 Nxc6 60.Bc4 f5 61.f3 g5 62.exf5 Nd4 63.f6 Nxf3+ 64.Kg2 Nd4 65.h4 gxh4 66.gxh4 Kg6 67.f7 Kg7 68.Kh3 Nf5 69.Be2 Kxf7 70.Bxh5+ Kf6 71.Be2 Nh6 72.Bd3 d5 73.Kg3 Ke6 74.Kf3 Nf5 75.Kg4 e4 76.Ba6 Ke5 77.h5 d4 78.Kg5 d3 79.h6 Nxh6 80.Kxh6 Kd4 81.Kg5 e3 0-1

Since neither of these games were successes for White, this whole line has been judged sound enough for Black. Bobby's next move offers a different twist.

**19.b4!**



Well played. Black's last few moves were designed to create a c5-outpost for the d7-knight. The text robs the knight of this square.

**19...Nh7?**

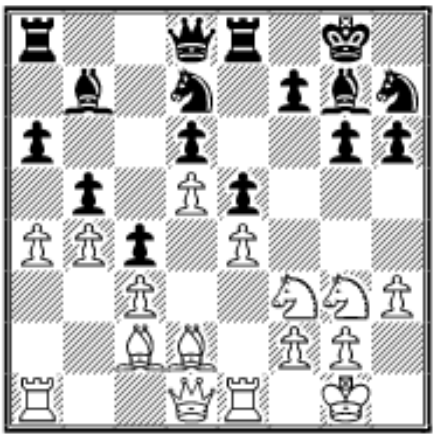
Boris terribly underestimates White's possibilities. Faced with a novelty, Boris had to ask himself, “Do I play 19.cxb3 *en passant* or play to hold the position and cede White a spatial advantage?” Boris correctly felt that 19...cxb3 20.Bxb3 Nc5 21.axb5!? axb5 22.Bc2 Nfd7 23.Qb1 would lead to a type of position where the b5-pawn sticks out like a sore thumb. On the other hand, keeping the position closed seemed safer. This superficial judgment gives White a lot. In the 19...cxb3 variations it isn't clear that White will win the b5-pawn. Further, White's c3- and e4-pawns remain vulnerable and Black would have good piece play.

An additional problem is that the move played by Spassky totally fails within the context of Black's plan of holding the position. If Black is willing to accept a closed game, a reshuffling of pieces is in order. Black must realize that with the center closed, play on the flanks becomes paramount. The kingside is balanced, so White's advantage on the queenside is manifest. It is White's option to open the queenside. Black must prepare to meet this danger. What is the optimum piece arrangement for Black? I like the plan of putting the d7-knight on c7, and the b7-bishop on d7. That way, the b5-pawn is overprotected and White's winning control of the a-file will be impossible. Making this ideal setup isn't easy. In my view Black should continue 19...Qe7 (19...cxb3 is best) 20.Qc1 Qf8 21.Ra3 Reb8 22.Qb2 Ne8! 23.Rea1 Nc7 24.R1a2 Bc8 25.Qa1 Nb6 26.Be3!? Both sides have shifted their armadas, but White has kept an overall grip on the position.

Thus, two observations. 1) White's most dangerous ambitions lie on the queenside. Black has to rush to meet these plans head-on. 2) Once there, Black still hasn't equalized. In short the Spanish Torture lasts a long time.

Viewed like this, Spassky's 19...Nh7 is completely misdirected. He must have entertained the ruinous idea of ...f7-f5, a very doubtful undertaking.

Bobby is quick to pounce on his opportunity.



**(after 19…Nh7)**

**20.Be3!**

For years I've been developing a theory about styles that I'd like to expand into a book. The idea is that players can be divided into 1) tacticians only: basically weak, because they lack positional understanding; 2) positional players: tacticians who have achieved some positional understanding; 3) strategists: strong players who glide from positional strength to positional strength by exploiting tactical opportunities. 4) Finally you come to builders. Builders are the deadliest of opponents. Able to play all positions, they disarm the opposition by making the simplest of moves that build upon one another. Unable to discern a direct threat the opponent drifts. Eventually a storm occurs and the builder wins from his superior position, or along the way the patient builder discovers a flaw in the opponent's camp and it's time to make hay.

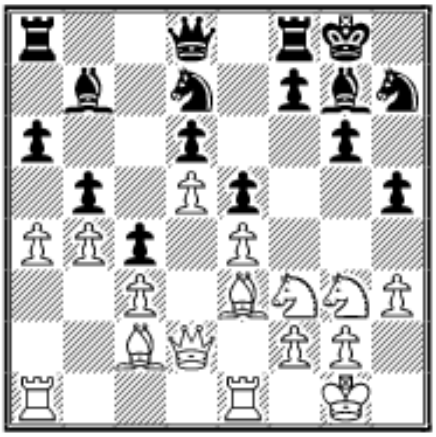
The master builder is, of course, Karpov. Kasparov, too, is a builder in a tactical sense. Fischer had a deserved reputation as a theoretician and tactician. In fact he was so brilliant in these two aspects that many didn't appreciate that he, too, was a master builder.

The text is a perfect illustration. Taken by itself, 20.Be3 is a simple, excellent move. The bishop moves to a diagonal giving it control over more squares/space. More concretely, the move is a brick in White's building plan.

**20...h5!?**

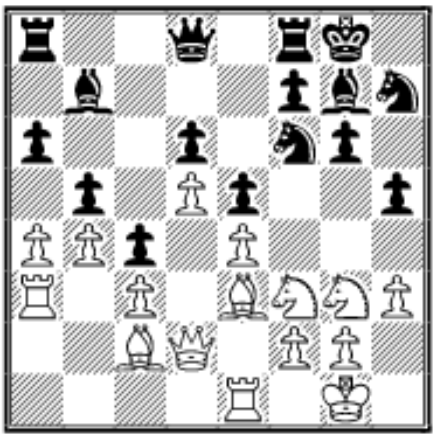
This move is a further consequence of ...Nf6-h7, since ...Kg8-h7, protecting the h6-pawn, is now prohibited.

**21.Qd2 Rf8?!**



Boris has been on the wrong track for some time. The text is further confirmation of this unfortunate fact. Black aims for ...f7-f5, making his game a disaster. There were better ways to waste time.

**22.Ra3 Ndf6**



Boris is beginning to wake up to the smell of frying bacon. His own! The text is an admission that ...f7-f5 isn't happening. It's time to reshuffle and batten down the queenside. If Boris had insisted on suicide, then 22...h4 23.Nf1 f5 24.Bh6 (24.exf5!?) f4 25.Bxg7 Kxg7 26.Rea1 would oblige.

**23.Rea1 Qd7 24.R1a2!**

Bobby's play is worthy of the highest praise. Somehow he has managed to incorporate just about every classical Spanish device in this game. The text is the prelude to tripling on the a-file to seize its control. Breakthrough time is a'comin'.

**24...Rfc8 25.Qc1 Bf8**

Attempting to reposition this bishop to a more useful square.

**26.Qa1**



One of my favorite formations. That is, two rooks barreling down an open file with the queen backing them up as a trigger – also known as Alekhine's Gun.

**26...Qe8**

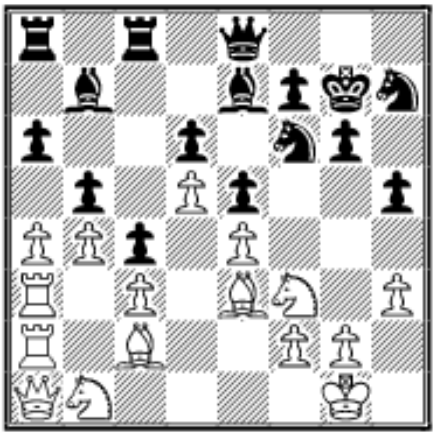
Because of his vast experience in the Spanish, I suspect that Spassky had *anticipated* this position since playing

19...Nh7. He undoubtedly felt that the queenside was fortified, the center closed, and the kingside balanced. He erred. Bobby now unveils his master stroke.

**27.Nf1!**

The knight has outlived his usefulness on g3 and is going after the b5-pawn!

**27...Be7 28.N1d2 Kg7 29.Nb1**



A stunned Boris Spassky now had to come to grips with the fact that his position is desperate. White threatens to win by the simplest of means – through captures. Left to himself, White will trade a-pawns, trade rooks and queens on a8 and finish with Nb1-a3, snapping off the b5-problem child. Facing this reality, Boris makes a desperate sacrifice.

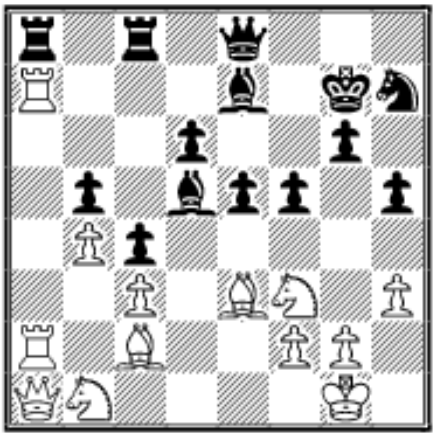
**29...Nxe4!**

Only moves can be good moves too.

**30.Bxe4 f5?**

This seductive move is like a siren calling Boris to his death. It exposes Black's king and when a white rook lands on a7, White will have a fine attack to complement his extra piece. While his material disadvantage is clear, Black should have played 30...Nf6! 31.Nbd2 Nxe4 32.Nxe4 Bxd5 33.Ned2 with an improvement over the game. Once again, Bobby is quick to school Boris on his mistake.

**31.Bc2 Bxd5 32.axb5 axb5 33.Ra7!**

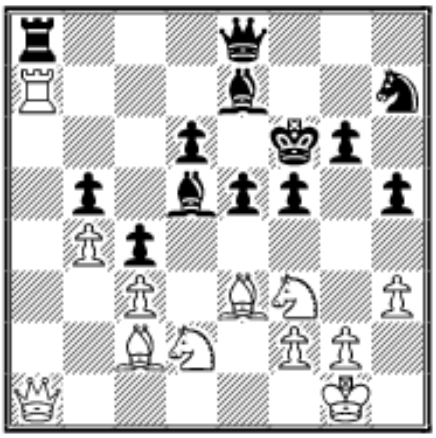


This is the rub. Black's king has attracted the attention of White's pieces.

**33...Kf6?**

A bold decision that only makes things worse. The h7-knight is thus condemned to a do-nothing existence.

**34.Nbd2 Rxa7 35.Rxa7 Ra8** (see next diagram)



Until now, I had been impressed by Bobby's handling of the pieces. The guy has done good. But right now is his moment to shine. When I saw his next move, I knew that Bobby was *good*. Bobby was *back*!

**36.g4!!**

Oooh. Crunchy. I like it! With victory in sight, there are few GMs in the world that would play such a move. The expected wins might follow 36.h4 – boring.

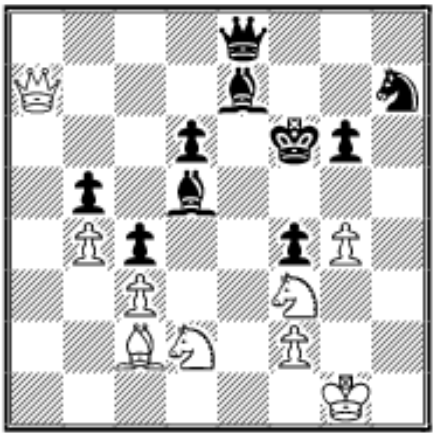
**36...hxg4 37.hxg4 Rxa7**

Black has nothing better. 37...fxg4? 38.Nh2 is a disaster, while 37...f4 38.Be4! fxe3 39.Bxd5 Rxa7 40.Ne4+ is positional domination.

**38.Qxa7 f4**

This allows a crispy finish. If 38...Qa8 39.Qxa8 Bxa8 40.gxf5 gxf5 41.Nh4 will eventually win, while 38...Qc6 39.Qb6 Nh4! is a killing shot, since ...Nh4xg6 is tough to meet.

**39.Bxf4 exf4**



Bobby shines again. I expected the mundane 40.Qd4+ Ke6 41.Bf5+ gxf5 42.gxf5+ Kxf5 43.Qxd5+, when Boris is just busted. Bobby, however, finds a far more accurate move.

**40.Nh4!**

Now the threats of Qa7-d4+ and Bc2xg6 loom large.

**40...Bf7 41.Qd4+ Ke6**

Forced, since 41...Kg5 42.Ng2 Kxg4 43.Qxf4+ Kh5 44.Bd1 checkmates.

**42.Nf5**

Now the full strength of 40.Nh4 is revealed. Black's king is in a mating net. Since 42...Bf6 43.Qxd6 checkmate and 42...gxf5 43.Bxf5 checkmate end the agony too suddenly, Boris is forced into a further retreat.

**42...Bf8**

Not playing the horrible 42...Kd7? 43.Qa7+ Kd8 (43...Ke6 44.Ng7+ forks king and queen) 44.Qb8+ Kd7 45.Qxb5+. The harvest 45...Kd8?! 46.Qb8+ Kd7 47.Ba4+ is blood-curdling.

**43.Qxf4**



Although Black has fought back to material equality, his pieces are outmatched. White's army is a model of coordination. Black will be picked apart.

**43...Kd7 44.Nd4 Qe1+**

A jolly good spite check.

**45.Kg2 Bd5+ 46.Be4 Bxe4+**

Last one.

**47.Nxe4**

Game over.

**47...Be7 48.Nxb5 Nf8 49.Nbxd6 Ne6 50.Qe5 1-0**

Yes, indeed Bobby is back! A flawlessly handled game. Precise to the last moment. How good is his chess after 20 years' absence? I should be so lucky! High 2600's? Yes. 2700? Impossible to say after one game.

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2004 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

**Orders? Inquiries? You can now call toll-free:**

**1-866-301-CAFE**




Order the highly acclaimed
***Five Crowns***
by Yasser Seirawan
and
Jonathan Tisdall

## Yasser Annotates:

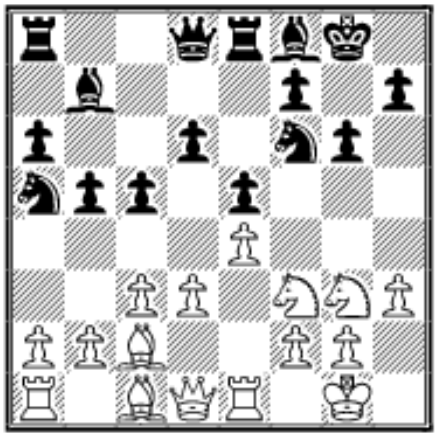
### Fischer - Spassky, Sveti Stefan 1992

***Bobby Fischer-Boris Spassky***
Sveti Stefan (7) 1992
Ruy Lopez C90

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 -5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 -O-O 9.d3!?**

Bobby is the first to blink, deviating from the main lines of the Ruy. The text is quite modest in that White doesn't go for full central control, but instead aims for a slow migration of pieces to the kingside. This plan was the favorite of Richard Teichmann (1868-1925).

**9...Na5 10.Bc2 c5 11.Nbd2 Re8 12.h3 Bf8 13.Nf1 Bb7 14.Ng3 g6**



So far standard theory, with the assessment that the position is roughly balanced. White will play for pawn-breaks with d3-d4 and f2-f4, while Black goes for ...d6-d5. Bobby will have to show something original to gain the upper hand.

**15.Bg5 h6 16.Bd2**

It might seem more natural to play 16.Be3 and reserve the d2-square for the queen, but then on 16...d5! the bishop on e3 becomes a target.

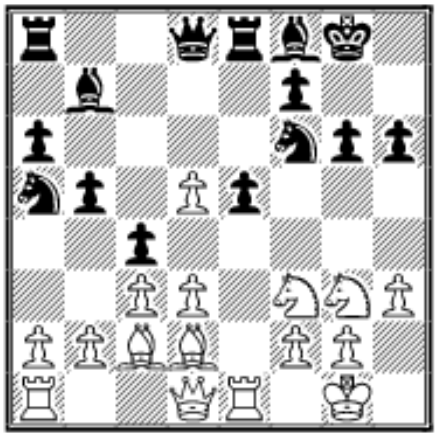
**16...d5?!**

This standard reaction comes as a surprise, because it is mistimed. The solid 16...Nc6, preparing ...d6-d5, offers sound equality.

**17.exd5**

Underscoring the problem behind Spassky's last move. Black's e5-pawn is targeted for termination. The position, however, still contains a lot of tricks.

**17...c4!**

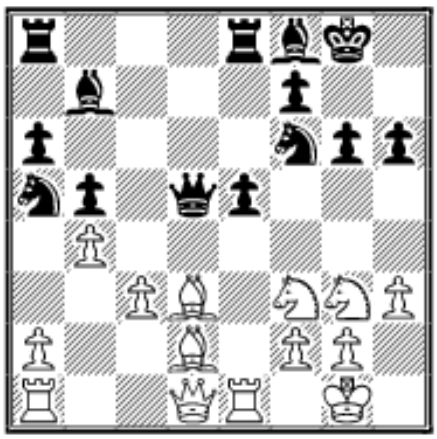


I don't know if Boris anticipated this move when choosing 16...d5, but in any case, it's quite necessary. After 17...Qxd5 18.c4! (hitting the a5-knight) 18...bxc4 (18...Qd8 19.Nxe5 wins a pawn free and clear) 19.Bxa5 cxd3 20.Bxd3 e4 21.Bc3 eventually wins a piece. The text rules out the above. Black intends to recapture the d5-pawn at his leisure.

**18.b4!**

Blow for blow. Only by this can White gain an advantage. It gives White a material plus.

**18...cxd3 19.Bxd3?! Qxd5?!**



Falling victim to a devilish trick. Black had to kiss his pawn goodbye: 19...Nc4 20.Bxc4 bxc4 21.Nxe5 Qxd5 22.Nf3 and White has won a pawn. In small compensation, Black has the two bishops. White has a clear advantage. The text gives Black a lost game.

**20.Be4!**

A killing shot. Boris clearly missed this one. The reasonable 20.Ne4 allows ...Nd7, when Black is OK. The text gets the d3-bishop out of capture, while generating threats.

**20...Nxe4**

If 20...Qc4 21.Qb1! (Fischer) 21...Nc6 22.Bxg6 fxg6 23.Qxg6+ Bg7 24.Nf5 wins. Other moves just lose a piece to b4xa5.

**21.Nxe4**

The point is clear. Black faces Ne4-f6+ and bxa5. Black loses a piece.

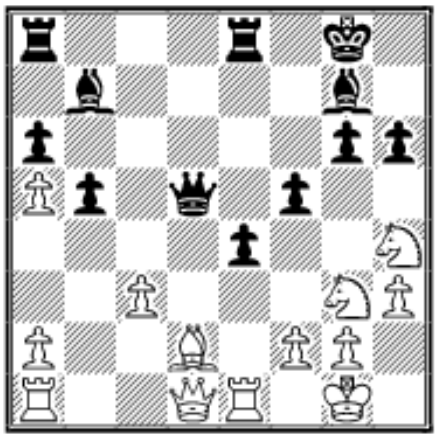
**21...Bg7**

Worse is 21...Re6? 22.bxa5 f5 23.Ng3 e4 24.Nd4 e3 25.f3 and the e6-rook is a target.

**22.bxa5 f5 23.Ng3!?**

A controversial move. I liked Fischer's choice, while GMs Gligoric and Velimirovic contended that 23.c4!? bxc4 24.Nc3 Qxa5 was as good for White. No doubt, but then 24...Qf7! keeps the game quite lively. For example, 25.Be3 Rad8 26.Qc1 e4 27.Nh2 Rd3 gives Black terrific compensation.

**23...e4 24.Nh4**



**24...Bf6?**

This accelerates Spassky's defeat. Boris consistently fails to make the most of his lot. Forced was 24...Rad8 25.Be3 Qf7! The knight on h4 is simply miserable. A line might run 26.Qc1 Rd3 27.Ne2 g5, when Black regains his piece. Another plausible line is 24...Rad8 25.Re2 Bxc3 26.Nxg6 Bxd2! with sharp play. Settling for 25.Bxh6 Bxh6 26.Nxg6 f4 isn't what White wants.

So back to 24...Rad8 25.Be3 Qf7 26.Qc1 Rd3 27.Bxh6, and now White has some chances of coordinating his wayward pieces. This whole series of lines had the assembled corps of GMs Tseshkovsky, Dolmatov, Barlov, Popovic, Gligoric, Velimirovic, Ivanovic and others-second-guessing Black's moves beginning with 16...d5. The general feeling was that the lines, while varied and complex, favored White. Spassky's choice lands him by force into an ending two pawns down. In his heyday Boris sacrificed his pieces with abandon. In his old age he's anxious to win them back! It is this move that is really the losing move.

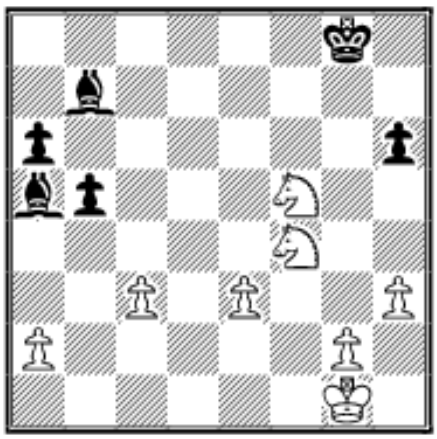
**25.Nxg6 e3 26.Nf4 Qxd2**

Black has won back his piece and jumps into a lost ending.

**27.Rxe3 Qxd1+ 28.Rxd1 Rxe3 29.fxe3 Rd8**

A sad necessity. If Black fails to challenge the d-file, White will easily weave checkmate based on 29...Bxc3 30.Nxf5 Bxa5 31.Rd7 Be4 32.Nxh6+, winning.

**30.Rxd8+ Bxd8 31.Nxf5 Bxa5**



**32.Nd5?**

A very strange mistake. Boris has forced Bobby into a winning ending which he promptly misplays. After 32.Ne7+ Kf7 33.Ned5 the knights dominate Black's bishops and king. Given time, White moves e3-e4 and Kg1-f2-e3-d4 is decisive. Black has to play 33...Bxd5 34.Nxd5 Ke6 35.Nb4 Bb6 36.Nxa6 Bxe3+ 37.Kf1 and resigns.

**32...Kf8!**

Boris makes White's task as difficult as possible.

**33.e4**

White gives back a pawn to rob Black of one of his bishops. This was the clearest path. Difficulties lie in 33.Nb4 Bb6, when Black's bishops are coordinating quite well.

**33...Bxd5 34.exd5 h5 35.Kf2**

Centralizing the king.

**35...Bxc3 36.Ke3 Kf7 37.Kd3**

Black's remaining hopes are on the queenside. The text nips this in the bud with gain of tempo.

**37...Bb2**

If 37...b4 38.Kc4 is easy, since 38...a5 39.Kb5 ends all counterplay.

**38.g4**

Time to queen a lady.

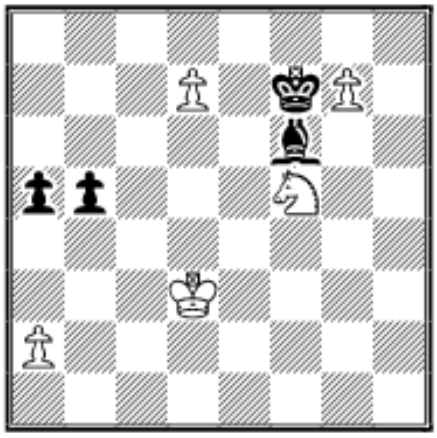
**38...hxg4 39.hxg4 Kf6 40.d6 Ke6 41.g5!**

An artistic finish. The simple point is that 41...Kxf5 42.d7 is a girl. Chasing the bishop to b2 is paying dividends.

**41...a5 42.g6 Bf6 43.g7 Kf7**

Since 43...Bxg7 44.Nxg7+ Kxd6 44.Kd4 is a simple technical win.

**44.d7 1-0**



Black faces 44...b4 45.Nd6+ Kxg7 46.Ne8+ and Nxf6. Also, 44...Bd8 45.Nd6+ Kxg7 46.Nb7 Bc7 47.d7=Q wins.

It was a very uneven and poorly played game, but at least Bobby had the pleasure of leveling the score. The theoretical novelty of the day was the glass barrier that was inserted in the doorway through which the spectators watch the players. Apparently even the faintest noise is too much for Bobby. Well, at least he keeps the carpenters working.

Controversy from Camp Kasparov: In interviews he has referred to the match as being between “two has-beens.” He has also raised the possibility that the match is “fixed.” Further, Game One was “bad,” but Games Three, Four and Five were “good.” Such comments are guaranteed to raise Fischer’s hackles and fan the flames for a possible match. At present Bobby has to regain the form he showed in Game One to have any chance against Gazza.

**Fischer and Spassky after the seventh game:**

**Dukelic:** Mr. Fischer, are you satisfied with your play today?

**Fischer:** Yes, overall I think I played pretty well. He had a reasonably good opening, then he made a very bad mistake, blunder.

**Spassky:** You mean ...d5.

**Fischer:** Yes, this is a losing move.

**Spassky:** Maybe... Yes, it looks like a losing move. Maybe I could have played better, because I had another way to get compensation.

**Fischer:** I didn’t see it.

**Spassky:** You didn’t see it. I mean that after Ne4, then ...Qc4.

**Fischer:** That’s finished.

**Spassky:** I mean, after Be4, ...Qc4, because my knight takes from a5 to b7.

**Fischer:** What are you talking about?

**Spassky:** When you played Be4 and I took with my knight, I had a better move, ...Qc4.

**Fischer:** Qb1. It's a killer.

**Spassky:** Oh.

**Dukelic:** Thank you very much.

Following the game, Yvette [Yasser's wife] and I had dinner with Dirk Jan ten Geuzendam from *New in Chess*. Dirk had come for a few days visit. His most important mission, however, was not reporting. Fischer had requested his office in Holland to send the NICBASE program and database for use during the match. NIC was pleased to honor the request and didn't trust the postal system, so Dirk had an audience with Bobby when he delivered the goods.

Dirk had to overcome feelings of panic while the game files were being successfully accessed. He then engaged the great man in a little conversation. It seems Bobby is carrying on a lot of private wars these days with publishers, the U.S. Government, the Soviets (Russians) and so on. There was little news that was positive.

I found myself wondering whether this match was a one-shot affair, Bobby's last appearance. He had won today. If he wins the match, does he take his millions and his crown and go home? Why risk defeat again? But then, why this match in the first place? Bobby has disdained financial offers for 20 years. What motivates him? Dirk's brief encounter offered no clues.

---



Copyright 2004 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

**Orders? Inquiries? You can now call toll-free:**

**1-866-301-CAFE**




Order the highly acclaimed
***Five Crowns***
by Yasser Seirawan
and
Jonathan Tisdall

## Yasser Annotates:

### Seirawan - Kasparov, Skelleftea 1989

Every now and then a GM plays a game so complicated that he doesn't know what's going on. The GM is forced to rely upon intuition, to play by the seat of the pants (soon I may have to change that to *dress*!). Only months later does the GM discover new ideas of attack and defense. How nice it would be to have the World Champion participate in the post-mortem! My sincere thanks to Garry Kasparov for his graciousness in analyzing the following game with me. For every hour we spent playing the game, we spent three hours looking at it! Two very long post-mortems, several meals, and a four-hour plane ride haven't exhausted the game.

***Yasser Seirawan - Garry Kasparov***
Skelleftea World Cup VI 1989
King's Indian Averbakh (E74)

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 Bg7 4.e4 d6**

The last time I played this position, Garry was white and I was black.

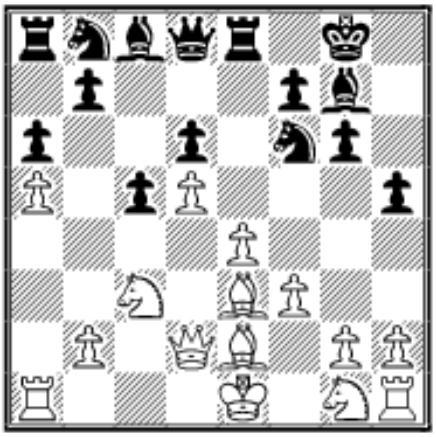
**5.Be2 O-O 6.Bg5 c5 7.d5 h6 8.Be3**

The alternative is 8.Bf4 e6! 9.dxe6 Bxe6 10.Bxd6 Re8 with massive complications for the sacrificed pawn.

**8...e6 9.Qd2 exd5 10.cxd5 Re8! 11.f3 h5!**

An important move. Black uses his h-pawn to gain space on the kingside. White has won some fine games by playing g2-g4 and h2-h4. In the 1982 Toluca Interzonal, GM Amador Rodriguez played 11...a6? against me. My elbow-jerk reaction was 12.a4?. An exchange of blunders. After 11...a6? 12.Bxh6! Nxe4 13.Nxe4 Qh4+ 14.g3 Qxh6 15.Nf6+! snares an exchange.

**12.a4** (:16) **a6** (:25) **13.a5?** (:35)



Both players are waiting. White wants to play Ng1-h3-f2. Of course, Black is waiting for the opportunity to play Bc8xh3. The question is: who will benefit more from the waiting game? Kasparov's next move answers that question, Black will. White should have played 13.h4 to capture on h3 with his rook. 13...Nh7! 14.g3 b6! 15.Nh3 Bxh3!? 16.Rxh3 Ra7 intending Rae7 with a better game for Black. All this means that players who employ the Averbakh system will have to look for another job.

**13...Nh7!** (:29)

An important new idea in the position. Black intends f7-f5, attacking White's trump, his powerful center. If Black succeeds in destroying the center, he wins. White's position will be ruined. I now had to undertake a major rethink of the position.

**14.Bd1** (:45)

Not pretty, but necessary. If 14.Bd3 Nd7 15.b3 Ne5 16.Bc2 b5 17.axb6 Qxb6 with good play for Black. Or 14.Na4? f5! 15.Nb6 Ra7 and, in spite of his temporary discomfort, Black is on the attack.

**14...Nbd7** (:33)

The waiting is over. Black has won the first battle. White has been forced into an ugly scheme of development.

**15.Nge2** (:47) **Ne5** (:33) **16.b3** (:48) **Qh4+?!** (1:04)

More natural is 16...f5 17.Bc2 fxe4 18.Bxe4. Black now has a happy choice between 18...Nf6 and 18...c4. In either case, I prefer Black.

**17.Bf2** (:50) **Qf6 18.Qe3?** (:58)

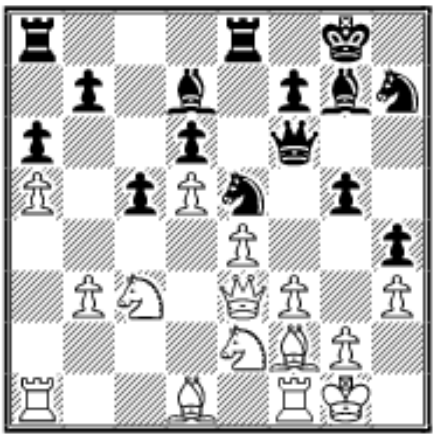
Continuing to misuse *all* my pieces, while only a *couple* of Black's are clumsily placed (Qf6, Nh7). I rejected 18.O-O Ng5! (18...Qxf3 19.Bxc5 (19.Nf4 Nc4! wins for Black.) 19...Qd3 20.Qxd3 Nxd3 21.Bxd6 is a speculative sacrifice.) 19.Kh1 Nexf3! and White is busted. With the text, I shore up f3 in order to prevent the threat of 18...Qxf3 19.gxf3 Nxf3+ 20.Kf1 Bh3 mate. The best way to meet that threat was 18.Be3!, inviting a repetition. If Black declines to repeat, then he has misplaced his queen. The only way to take advantage of the free tempo – 18...Nxf3+?! 19.gxf3 Qxf3 20.Rf1 – favors White. With 18.Qe3? I justify Black's queen sally

and help him increase his advantage.

**18...h4!** (1:10)

Another benefit of 11...h5; White can't allow h4-h3 but, by playing h2-h3 myself, my kingside becomes a rigid target. Black will also keep the mighty outpost on e5.

**19.h3** (1:04) **g5!** (1:11) **20.O-O** (1:12) **Bd7** (1:21)

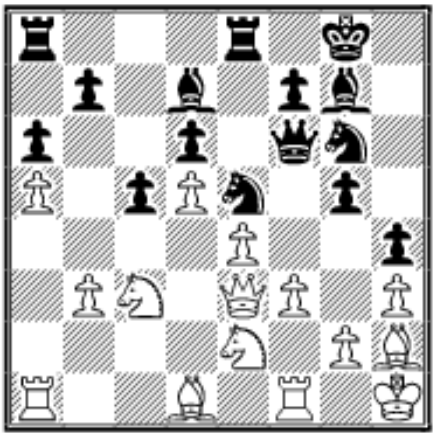


I ain't happy. How often do you see a bishop voluntarily "developed" at d1? My knights are particularly sad. The knight on e2 is an object of ridicule. Look at those black pawns! (Kasparov is a genius at limiting the scope of his opponent's pieces. See *Inside Chess* Vol. #2, Issue 12 for my notes to the game Kasparov - Spassky, Barcelona World Cup 1989.) My king is the object of Black's attentions. My bishops are wondering what to do, while my rooks have no clue! In short, if I were the World Champion, with White's position, I'd offer a draw and excuse myself. Since that tactic wouldn't work here, some repairing is in order. Before all else, my king needs protection!

**21.Kh1!** (1:17) **Nf8!**

Declining the opportunity for a direct assault; I had hoped for 21...Bh6 22.Bg1 g4? 23.f4 gxh3 24.gxh3 Ng5 25.fxg5 Qxf1 26.gxh6 Bxh3 27.Nf4 favoring White.

**22.Bg1!** (1:20) **Nfg6 23.Bh2** (1:22)



Good defensive play has brought me back into the game. While still devoid of counterplay, I should be able to avoid immediate loss. Black should now play 23...Bh6 intending Ng6-f4 and a doubling on the g-file in case of an exchange on f4. Another plan would be to reach "the Zuk point" by playing 23...Bb5, Re8-e7, and Ra8-e8, preparing to punish White for any active moves. The concept of the "Zuk point" needs elaboration. Robert Zuk was a strong Senior Master, now mostly retired from chess. The "winter of Zuk" (1970-71) still evokes awed memories. Bob came down from

British Columbia and dealt the top players of the Pacific Northwest over 120 consecutive games without a win. That included a streak of over 40 consecutive victories (no draws) for Bob. Zuk was famous for building up his position to an absolute maximum before attempting to find a winning plan. Garry should have used that method here. Instead, he uncorked a strategic howler of major proportions.

**23...c4??** (1:28)

When making this move, Garry literally screwed the pawn into the c4-square, then he rubbed the pawn on the square hard enough to rock the table. I was so delighted by this move and its accompanying motions that I couldn't repress a smile. I wanted to tip-toe around the board; give Garry a peck on the cheek, let out a small, "thank you," and then tip-toe back. The TV cameras were too intimidating. (The event was broadcast to fifteen nations.) When I told Garry later, he burst into laughter ("I deserve it!" he exclaimed.)

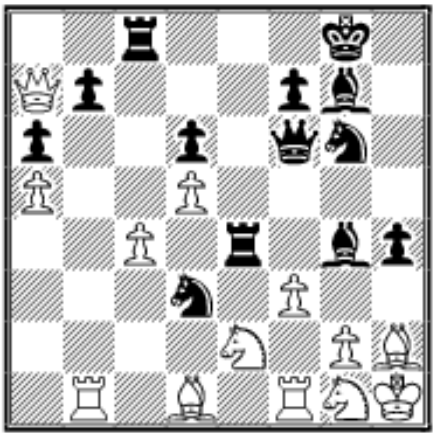
Review my summation after the last diagram. In an instant, my rooks know where to play. The knight on e2 is offered the d4-square, while my queen is unleashed on the g1-a7 diagonal. Stunned by the new-found promise my position offered, I spent several minutes readjusting my thoughts. I was going to win this game!

**24.Rb1** (1:25)

The suddenness of White's advantage can be explained as follows. Think of the position as a King's Indian. White is about to break through on the queenside with killing effect. Black's attack on the white king has a long, long way to go. The bishop on h2 offers fantastic security.

**24...Rac8** (1:30) **25.Qa7!** (1:36)

Same move faster was better. I was tormented by the memory of a recent loss to Karpov in Rotterdam. There I had moved my queen far away from the protection of my king. I spent eleven crucial minutes analyzing possible desperation sacrifices with 25...Bxh3 as well as the more fearsome 25...g4?! 26.hxg4 Bxg4 (26...Nxg4 27.Bg1 h3 28.g3 N4e5 (28...h2? 29.Bd4 wins.) 29.Nd4 (29.Qxb7!? ; 29.Qe3!?) when Black is about to be routed.) 27.Ng1!! (If 27.Nd4, then Nd3 28.Nce2 h3! 29.g3 Rxe4! allows Black a powerful attack. White's knight on d4 is a juicy target, which makes the f3-pawn vulnerable.) 27...Nd3 28.N3e2 (28.e5!?) 27…Rxe4 (28...c3? 29.Bc2 protects the rook on f1.) 29.bxc4



This is the picture I saw when I finally decided on 25.Qa7. Make no mistake; Black is on the critical list. Too many of his units are *en prise*.

Kasparov grew increasingly agitated. The game was slipping away. Launching himself into the position with increased determination, he began to search for ways to save the game.

**25...Nf4** (1:40)

As good as anything else; Black is impaling himself on White's defenses.

**26.bxc4?** (1:42)

As Kasparov indicated afterwards, after the simple 26.Bxf4! gxf4 27.Qxb7, Black is in real trouble. At first, we couldn't find a way for Black to continue, e.g. 27...Ra8 28.bxc4 with two pawns and an attack for White! GM Roman Dzindzichashvili might have said, "White has compensation for Black's two pawns." After considerable consternation, we found 27...Qd8!. Hardly a crowning achievement to Black's attack. Although best, I doubt it could save Black. After 28.Qxa6 (26.b4!?) 28...Ra8 29.Qxd6 Qxa5 30.bxc4, Black is done.

The reason I didn't capture on f4 is that I felt it was unnecessary. It *felt good* to keep the bishop on h2! My capture with the rook on b7 would *force* Black to play his entrapped bishop on d7 to b5. That would allow me to exchange the accursed knight on c3.

**26...Nxc4!** (1:40)

Played in an instant! That should have been a warning. I had expected 26...Rxc4 27.Rxb7 Bc8 (saving the bishop!) 28.Rc7, when Black is merely lost.

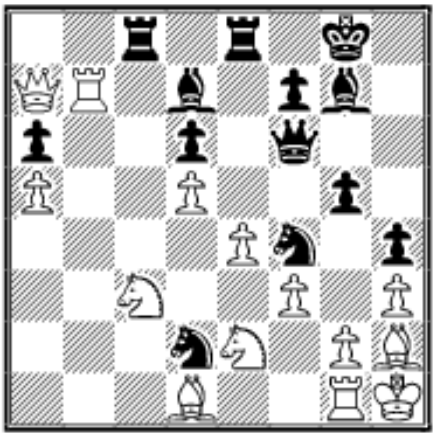
**27.Rxb7?** (1:45)

A capture made with high hopes. I'm amazed that I could play such a bad move. Once again, I was too sure of my king's defenses. Now was the last opportunity to take on f4. Forced was 27.Bxf4 gxf4 28.Rxb7 Ra8 (28...Ne3 29.Rg1 Bb5 30.Nxb5 axb5 31.Rxb5 Qa1, as indicated by Kasparov, is also possible.) 29.Qf2 Bb5 30.Nxb5 axb5 31.Rxb5 Rxa5 32.Rxa5 Nxa5 with good compensation according to Kasparov.

After I failed to capture on f4, Black has a ferocious attack against my

king.

**27...Nd2** (1:43) **28.Rg1** (1:51)

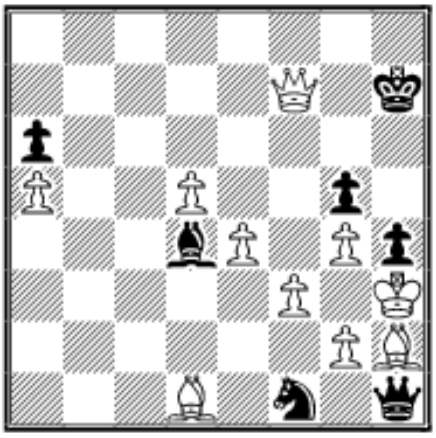


Here, my confidence in victory was absolute! After all, isn't Black's bishop simply trapped? In fact, the position is harrowingly complicated.

**28...Nxh3!!** (1:53)

Expected! I had long dismissed the faint hope of 28...Bb5?? 29.Nxb5 axb5 30.Nxf4 winning. The problem was that I thought I had the answer! After several hours of analysis, we came to the conclusion that 28...Nxh3 *is* the best move. The central theme is the smothered mate on f2. As strange as it sounds, the drawback of the move is that it puts the knight *en prise*! That is, White can always deal with the problem of mate by capturing the knight. My real scare was 28...Nd3!? I have two defenses: 29.Rxd7 and 29.Bc2.

When you are defending, you grab as many of your opponent's pieces as quickly as you can! My first reaction was 29.Rxd7 Rxc3 30.Nxc3 (30.Rxd6? Nxe4!! – a recurring knightmare!) 30…Qxc3 31.Bxd6 Bd4 (the d-file is everyone's favorite.) 32.Qc7 (32.Qxa6? Bxg1 33.Kxg1 Qd4+ wins.) 32…Nf2+ 33.Kh2 Qe3 34.Rd8! (34.Rxf7? Ng4+ 35.hxg4 Qxg1+ 36.Kh3 Qh1+ 37.Bh2 Be5 wins.) 34…Rxd8 35.Qxd8+ Kh7 36.Qf8 Ng4+ 37.hxg4 Qxg1+ 38.Kh3 Qh1+ 39.Bh2 Nf1 (39...Kg6? 40.Qg8+ Bg7 41.Bc2 is good for White.) 40.Qxf7+



– and after dodging all the bullets, the game ends with a perpetual.

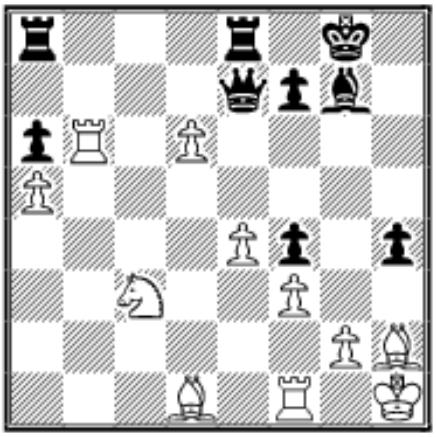
My intended defense was the quiet killer 29.Bc2!! Rxc3 30.Nxc3 Qxc3 31.Bxd3 and, funnily enough, Black is just dead: 31...Bd4 32.Qxa6 Bc8 33.Qc6! is a quick trip to the dugout. Meanwhile, the bishop desperado 31...Bxh3? rebounds with fatal consequences(: 32.gxh3 Qxd3 33.Rxf7, with a decisive attack.

Garry calculated a lot of these variations, but, without enough time to form judgments, he relied on instinct to guide him to 28...Nxh3 and not 28...Nd3.

**29.e5?**

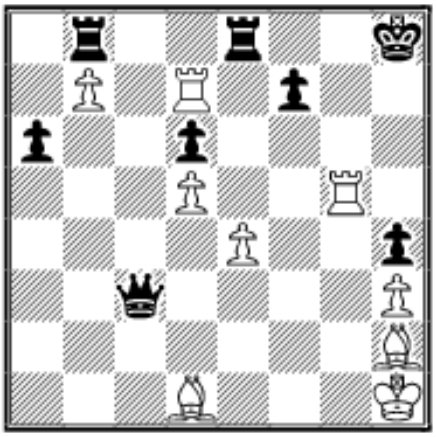
My intended resource; the structure g2-f3-e4-d5 was supposed to corral Black's knights. They've jumped the fence! I therefore had no reluctance to open the gate. By interfering with Black's attack on c3, I figured to pick up a piece or two. My best chance to save the game now is 29.Rxd7 Ra8 30.Qb6 Nc4! The point. My queen cannot protect f2.

Now the best move is 31.Rf1!, when we arrive at some unusual middlegame positions: 31...Nxb6 32.Rxd6!? (32.axb6!?) 32...Qe7 33.Rxb6 Nf4 34.Nxf4 gxf4 35.d6



Although Black has won a queen for two minor pieces, the situation is completely unclear. Lack of time prohibits exhaustive analysis.

But we spent most of our analysis time on 31.gxh3 Nxb6 32.axb6 Qxf3+ 33.Rg2 Bxc3 34.b7!? (Later it was suggested the pawn might be better left on b6.) 34…Rab8 35.Nxc3 Qxc3 36.Rxg5+ Kh8 (see next diagram)



An amazing position. For the queen, White has two bishops and a powerful passed pawn on the seventh. If my king were safer (the h3-pawn on, say, g2), then the position is no doubt a win. But that's the rub. My king is as badly exposed as Black's. Victor Kortchnoi, Garry Kasparov, Alexander Nikitin and I spent the plane ride from Skelleftea to Antwerp analyzing these positions. The inescapable conclusion was that, with precise play, Black has good chances to win. Playing *precisely* in this position is no easy task.

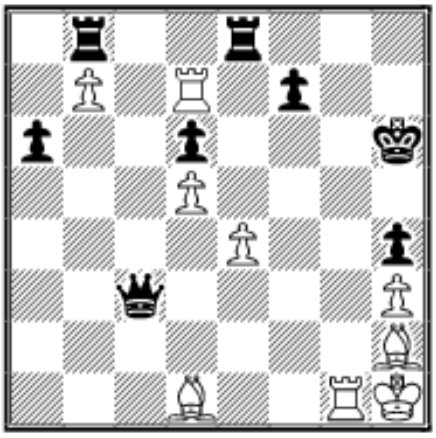
From the last diagram, White has three moves: 37.Rxf7, 37.Rxd6, and 37.Rh5+.

37.Rxf7 looks good, but Black is quicker to the punch: 37...Rxe4! 38.Bf3 (38.Rf3 Re1+ 39.Bg1 Qc1 -+) Qc1+ 39.Rg1 Re1 40.Bg4 Rxg1+ 41.Bxg1 a5 and Black wins in both cases.

37.Rxd6 threatens mate in one! But after 37...f6 38.Rg1 Rxb7 39.e5 fxe5 40.Rh6+ Rh7 41.Rhg6 Qxh3 42.Bg4 Qd3 43.Be6 Rh5 wins again.

These two variations quickly taught me that the moment Black activates his rooks, it means instant death. I have to keep the files for a moment to get my bishops going.

37.Rh5+ Kg7 38.Rg5+ Kh6 39.Rg1

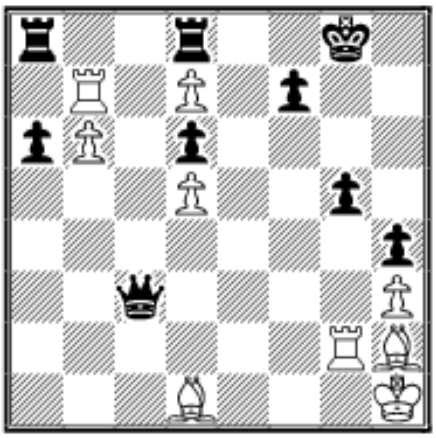


White is on the verge of an instant win with Bh2-f4+, Kh6-h7, and Bd1-g4-f5. For example: 39...Qxh3? 40.Rxd6+ Kh7 41.Bg4 intending Bf5+ winning; or 39...Rxe4 40.Rxd6+ Kh7 41.Rd7 Re1 42.Rxf7+ Kh8 43.Bxb8 wins again. Unfortunately, it's Black's move. With 39...Rg8! he dodges a few bullets. Now it's White's turn to panic: 40.Rf1 (40.Bg4 Rxg4! 41.Rxg4 Qxh3 42.Rxd6+ Kh7, or 40.Bf4+ Kh7 41.Rxf7+ Kh8 42.Bg4 Rxg4! 43.hxg4 Kg8! and Black wins either way.) 40...Qxh3! (Not a bad move. Black attacks both of White's rooks and threatens mate in one!) 41.Rxd6+ Kh7! (41...Rg6? 42.Rxg6+ fxg6 43.Rf3 wins.) 42.Rxf7+ Rg7 and Black is about to win.

There is a lot of room for either player to go wrong in this variation. Equally clear is that if both sides avoid all the various pitfalls, Black has the better chances. Therefore, White should play – not 31.gxh3 – but 31.Rf1!, after which the game is simply unclear.

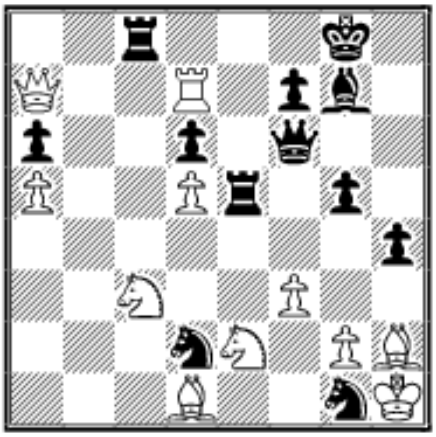
**29...Rxe5?** (1:53)

Played with a slight pause for reflection. It was here that both Garry and I missed the crucial point. Nikitin's move 29...Qf5! causes White real problems. Black simply defends his bishop – 30.Rxd7? Qxd7 wins. Black now threatens 30...Ra8 when White's queen is short of squares that protect f2. Both players "noticed" this move but rejected it by reflex because of 30.e6!. Black can't play 30...fxe6? as 31.Rxd7 gains a tempo against the bishop on g7, winning. Nor is 30...Bxe6? 31.dxe6 good for Black. Thus 29...Rxe5 is *natural*. It is also a mistake. Black had a hidden possibility, namely: 29...Qf5! 30.e6 Ra8! 31.exd7 Red8! (It would be interesting to test a computer to see if it would "think and choose" this variation. What level of "thought depth" would be necessary?) 32.Qb6 Nc4 33.gxh3 (33.Rf1!? Nxb6 34.axb6 Nf4 35.Bxf4 gxf4 36.Ba4 with an interesting position that should favor Black.) 33…Nxb6 34.axb6 Qxf3+ 35.Rg2 Bxc3 36.Nxc3 Qxc3 with positions similar to the previous variation.



White's problem here is that the rook on b7 is dreadfully misplaced. As in the previous variation, I'm convinced that White should avoid capturing on h3 and instead try the positions after Rg1-f1.

**30.Rxd7** (1:54) **Nxg1** (1:54) (see next diagram)



**31.Qxg1!** (1:55)

In making this move, I was once again fully confident of victory. Most of the little horrors hovering around my king have disappeared. I'm ahead in material. Things never appeared so rosy; the only drawback was the time control. At least that was mutual.

Unfortunately, my confidence was not fully warranted. White's knights on c3 and e2 step on each other's hooves. My queen is passive. And the f3-pawn can easily be undermined by h4-h3. Both players were beginning to tense up. I felt my mind had slipped into high gear and was speeding at 100 miles per hour!

**31...Ree8?**

Unexpected. I hadn't imagined that Garry would jettison his d6-pawn. My calculations had rejected 31...Ree7 32.Rxd6 Qf5 33.Rc6! Rce8 34.d6 Re3 35.Rc7! intending d6-d7. If there is no good sacrifice on f3, the whole variation becomes a rout.

Therefore, at the time it seemed that Black had only one chance: sacrifice the rook on e5 by trying 31...h3! 32.Bxe5 Qxe5, when Black has good compensation for his piece. I didn't doubt that White had the edge, but I did fear that time pressure would decide the game.

**32.Rxd6 Qf5 33.Ba4!** (1:57)

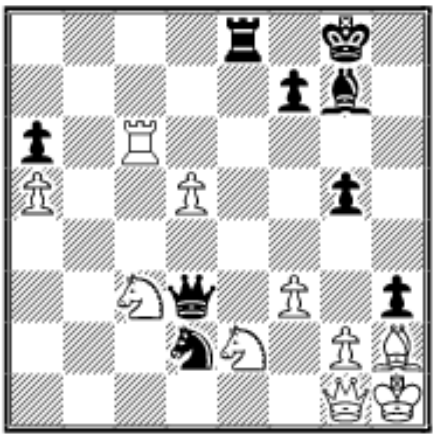
Garry overlooked this grab from the crypt when playing 33...Ree8. I had been dreaming of such a moment ever since 14.Bd1. Black is forced to part with a rook for the septic cleric on d1. As Garry exclaimed afterwards, "I can't believe it. This bishop," he said, holding it up and shaking it at me, "It-it took a *whole rook*!" Black has no choice. If 33...Red8?, then 34.Rxd8 Rxd8 35.Qe3 Nc4 36.Qe4 is an absolute

slaughter.

**33...Qd3!**

A tremendous reaction to the shock of 33.Ba4. Black's queen is omnipresent on d3. My knights are in concrete shoes. The bum's rush d5-d6-d7 is nigh impossible, as the queen stands behind the d-pawn.

**34.Bxe8 Rxe8 35.Rc6 h3** (1:56)



Using his only chance. I've no doubts the position is won for White. Am I not a *full piece* up? Proving the matter, however, is not easy.

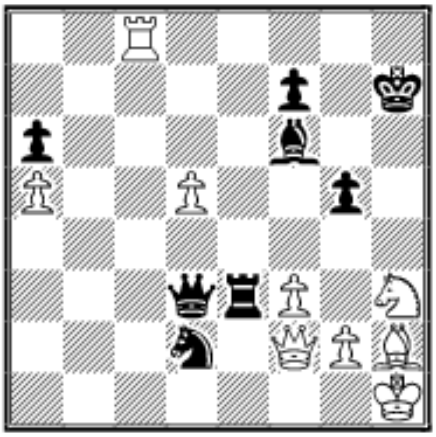
**36.Bg3?**

A strange move. I had calculated a few variations that Black wins with Re8-e1+, and anxiously covered the e1-square. Instead, 36.Qf2 begs to be played. White shores up f3 while planning to recapture on g2 with the king. The line that finally motivated 36.Bg3 was 36.gxh3? Bxc3 37.Nxc3 Nxf3 38.Qf2 Re1+ 39.Kg2 Nh4+, and Black wins. The question is, after 36.Qf2 Re3! does White win?

White, despite his extra piece, is being smothered! Truly an amazing occurrence; I spent a morose evening in the *Etage Disco* believing 37.Qg3 to be an immediate killer. Not true. The game remains complicated. For example: 37...hxg2+ 38.Kxg2 Nxf3 39.Rc8+ Kh7 40.Qh3+ Nh4+!. Whoops. Let's list the options first: 37.Nc1; 37.Rc8+, intending Ne2-g1; 37.Bg1; or 37.Rc8+, intending Qf2-g3.

At first sight, 37.Nc1 seems to refute Black's position. However, he has a tactical resource: 37...Re1+ 38.Qxe1 hxg2+ 39.Kxg2 Qxf3+ 40.Kg1 Bd4+ with mate to follow. Such variations led me to 36.Bg3.

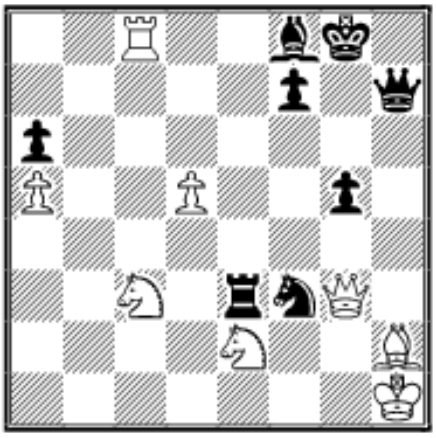
The last variation brings up 37.Rc8+. If Black interposes with his bishop, then Ne2-c1 or Bh2-d6 works. So, 37...Kh7 38.Ng1 was my first thought. White returns his extra piece in order to win a pawn and cement his king. But Black retains his initiative: 38...Bxc3 39.Nxh3 Bf6.



During analysis, we were joined by many GMs, including Nigel Short. Both Nigel and I took White's position. Between us, we lost twenty Swedish kroner to Garry. Black does get plenty of counterplay.

Another seductive variation is 37.Bg1!?, attempting to kick Black back. He is forced to clarify matters: 37...hxg2+ 38.Qxg2. Black can now capture on f3 in two ways: 38...Nxf3 and 38...Rxf3!.

If 38...Nxf3 39.Rc8+ Bf8 (39...Kh7? 40.Qh3+ and Bg1xe3.) 40.Qg3 (In order to vacate g2 for the king and deal with the pseudo-threat of Qd3-h7+.) 40…Qh7+ (40...Rxe2? 41.Nxe2 Qxe2 42.Qd6 wins, as does 40...Nxg1? 41.Qxg5+, winning the house.) 41.Bh2.



Black is in big trouble because of the threats of Ne2-g1, Qg3-d6, and Qg3-b8. An important feature of the position is that Black has been forced to interpose his bishop on f8 to block the check. When Black is forced into this passivity, it usually spells the end.

Best is 38...Rxf3! Now comes 39.Qg4, threatening Rc6-c8+; and after Kg8-h7 then Qg4-h5+ winning. (White can't be tricky and try 39.Nc1? Qf5 40.Qxd2 Rh3+ 41.Bh2 Qf1 checkmate.) In these positions, Black's knight on d2 is a little too far from the battle. But, as usual, Kasparov has his resources! Best is 39...Rh3+ 40.Kg2 (40.Bh2 Nf1 41.Kg2 Ne3+, forking my king and queen.) 40…Rh4! 41.Qc8+ (White's queen is forced to disappear: 41.Qg3 Qf5 with the twin threats of Qf5-f1 checkmate and Rh4-g4 winning my queen.) 41...Kh7 (Once again, bad is 41...Bf8? 42.Rf6 and White is suddenly winning.) 42.Kf2 (White's king is forced to scurry. If 42.Be3



42...Bxc3!! (This move is so rare that after a time I didn't even realize it was legal! Greedily capturing the piece is bad: 42...Qxe3? 43.Qf5+ Kg8 44.Rc7 ends the game.) 43.Nxc3 Qf1+ 44.Kg3 Qf3 checkmate!) 42...Rf4+!! (see next diagram)

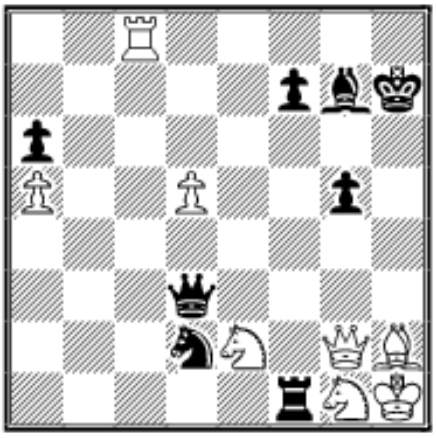


An amusing twin mate arises after 43.Nxf4 Bd4+ 44.Kg2 (44.Ke1 Nf3 checkmate.) 44…Qf3+ 45.Kh2 Nf1 checkmate! So much for the knight on d2 being far from the battle!

All of that proved highly annoying. However, my sense of outrage didn't betray me. Black is lost! How? After many hours of analysis following the World Cup closing ceremonies in Brussels, I found the elusive win. This last variation taught me that White's bishop should stay on h2. Too often, Black has the saving resource Re3-h3+. After a short walk around the block, the pieces began to talk to me!

Best is 36.Qf2! Re3 37.Rc8+ Kh7 (37...Bf8? 38.Nc1 wins.) 38.Qg3! hxg2+ 39.Qxg2!. Once again, Black has the dual captures on f3: 39...Rxf3 and 39...Nxf3.

39...Rxf3 40.Ng1! Rf1 (The rook is not as dangerous on f1 as on h3!) 41.Nce2!



White has finally succeeded in bringing his knights into the battle. The knight is now tied to d2 to protect the rook at f1. White threatens the simple Ne2-g3 followed by Qg2-h3+, or Qg2xg5. Black is lost.

White has an important option with 41.Qxg5 (instead of 41.Ne2). Both kings are under the hammer, but despite White's extra material, Black has tactical resources: 41...Qh3! (Not

41...Bxc3? 42.Qh5+ Kg7 43.Qh8+ Kg6 44.Rg8+ Kf5 45.Qh7+ which skewers Black's queen.) 42.Qxd2 Qxc8 43.Qd3+ Qf5, when Black is still kicking. The analysis might continue: 44.Ne4 Re1! 45.Ng5+ (45.Nf6+ Kg6 46.Qg3+ Kxf6 47.Qxe1 Qxd5+) 45...Kg6 46.Qg3 Rxg1+ 47.Bxg1 Qxg5 48.Qxg5+ Kxg5 49.d6 and, although White wins a piece, he doesn't win the game!

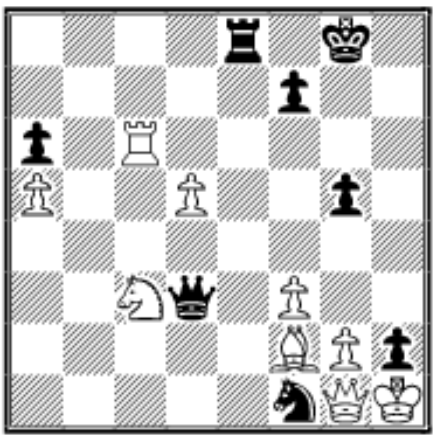
39...Nxf3 40.Qg4! (Angling for Qg4-h5+ leading to mate.) 40...Qg6 (40...Kg6? 41.Nf4+, or 40...Rxe2? 41.Qh5 and White wins both times.) 41.Qh3+! (Just so. With Black's rook unprotected, Black is forced to interpose his bishop.) 41…Bh6 42.Rc6! f6 (Once again forced. If 42...g4 43.Qxh6+! wins.) 43.Rc7+ Kg8 44.Qd7. Suddenly White's pieces create too many threats. *And* he is a piece up.

I hope your patience hasn't been exhausted by this lengthy analysis. Of course, I could merely have shown the winning variation and stopped. Then, however, I wouldn't have been able to share my agony. Normally I'm content to explain the important strategic and tactical themes of a game. This time I felt an obligation to prove that Garry was busted and that another win had slipped through my fingers.

Back to the game! I was still happily convincing myself that Black was as lost as ever. The goal was simply to reach time control and bag the game.

**36...hxg2+!**

A tough decision to make when your opponent is in time trouble. I had hoped for (even expected.) 36...Rxe2 (while winning back material it helps solve my defensive problems and cures the headache of activating the knight on c3!) 37.Nxe2 Qxe2 38.Rc8+! Kh7 39.Rc1!. White plans Qg1-h2 with a likely win. By keeping the position as complicated as possible, Kasparov hopes for a mistake to keep him afloat. In the post-mortem, Garry indicated an amusing possibility: 36...Bxc3? 37.Nxc3 Nf1 38.Bf2? h2!, winning.



Funny, to be sure; when Garry first pointed this shot out, 38.Bf2 looked like such a sensible move!

**37.Qxg2** (1:59) **Nxf3** (1:57) **38.d6**

Played in order to prevent variations such as 38...Qh7+ 39.Bh2 Be5? 40.d7 Rd8 41.Rc8, winning. The move, however, has a drawback that Garry swiftly exploits. The winning try with 38.Qf2!? g4 39.Nf4 Qh7+ 40.Kg2 Ne1+ 41.Qxe1 Rxe1 42.Bxe1 Be5 looked too dangerous.

**38...Re6!** (1:58)

An unpleasant surprise. I hadn't reckoned on being mated on the h-file.

**39.Qf2 g4 40.Rc8+?** (1:59)

The normal last-move-of-time-control mistake. If White has a win, this move makes it more difficult. The primary feature is the sudden threat of queening the d-pawn. For this threat to retain all the airs of a decisive blow, queening has to come with check. While happily making time control, I was blissfully unaware that I was helping Black save the game. If another win exists, it must be 40.Kg2!. Among Black's many possible replies are 40...Ne1+ and 40...Bxc3.

One move that isn't as good as it looks is 40...Ne1+ 41.Kf1! (If 41.Qxe1, Qf3+ and Qxc6. While White is better, I see no reason to give up the exchange.) 41...Rh6!? 42.Rc8+ Kh7 43.Qxf7 Rf6+ 44.Qxf6 Bxf6 45.Kxe1 winning.

The next try is 40...Bxc3 41.Rxc3! (Not 41.Nxc3 Ne1+ 42.Qxe1 Rxe1 43.Rc8+ (escaping the double attack from f3) 43...Kg7 44.Bxe1 Qh3+! 45.Kg1 g3 and Black wins due to the double threat of Qh2+ and Qxc8) 41...Qxe2 (41...Qd5 42.Nf4! Nh4+ 43.Kh2 Nf3+ 44.Rxf3 Rh6+ 45.Kg1 Qxf3 46.Qxf3 gxf3 47.Ne6! winning.) 42.d7, winning for White.

While those two defenses may not be Black's best, the point is that 40.Kg2! makes Black fight for the draw.

**40...Kh7** (1:58)

Now that the time control had been reached, I sank into deep thought and couldn't believe my eyes. My mind had stopped working. I couldn't find a win. After a thirty-seven minute tank, I decided to force a repetition.

**41.Nf4?** (2:37)

I spent most of the time looking at 41.Bf4!? Be5. Black now threatens 42...Bxf4 43.Nxf4 Rh6+ 44.Kg2 Ne1+ with at least a perpetual. Also, the d6-pawn is now *en prise*. Unable to find a promising line, I returned to 41.Kg2 and began to appreciate why I should have left Black's king on g8. Kasparov thought the position after 41.Kg2 now equal after either 41...Bh6 or 41...Rh6. I disagree. Comments?

**41...Rh6+** (1:58) **42.Kg2 Ne1+ 43.Kg1 Nf3+ Draw**

A game of enormous complexity. Once again, thanks to Garry for his graciousness in sharing so much time to analyze the game together.

Copyright 2004 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

**Orders? Inquiries? You can now call toll-free:**

**1-866-301-CAFE**




Order the highly acclaimed
***Five Crowns***
by Yasser Seirawan
and
Jonathan Tisdall

## Yasser Annotates:

### Karpov - Anand, Brussels 1991

***Anatoly Karpov-Viswanathan Anand***
QGD Semi-Slav D45
*Brussels cm (4) 1991*

**1.d4 d5 2.c4 c6 3.Nf3 Nf6 4.Nc3 e6 5.e3 Nbd7 6.Qc2 Bd6 7.Be2 O-O 8.O-O dxc4 9.Bxc4 Qe7 10.h3 a6 11.e4!**

Of course, this is the only way to test Black's opening setup. After d5xc4, if White doesn't use his central majority, then Black gets fine queenside play as demonstrated in Game Two.

**11...e5 12.Rd1!**



Awaiting developments while reinforcing the center. Clearly the d-file will be opened and the rook is well-positioned on d1. Black's ...a7-a6 has committed him to queenside play, thus the roles are clear. White will play in the center, Black on the queenside. The following moves are consequential for both players.

**12...b5 13.Bf1 c5 14.d5 c4**

Forced. White mustn't be allowed to play b2-b3 and a2-a4.

**15.a4 Rb8**

A key alternative is 15...b4 16.Ne2 Nc5 17.Ng3 c3 18.bxc3 b3 19.Qb1 Rb8 with compensation for the pawn.

**16.axb5 axb5 17.Ra5!**

Both forced and good. Black can't be allowed to play ...Nd7-c5 and ...Bc8-

d7 with an excellent game. Now Black's pawns are forced into a kind of death march.

**17...b4 18.Na4!**

Very good. Although the rook's retreat on a5 is cut off, it will happily roost on a7. A knight on c5 would be formidably placed, so White ensures its exchange.

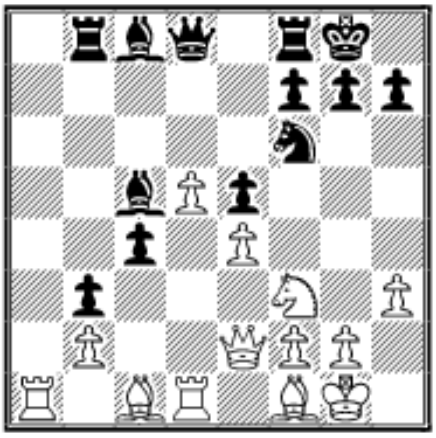
**18...Qd8 19.Ra7 b3?!**

A major compromise. Black's risky strategy has better chances after 19...c3 20.bxc3 b3 21.Qb1 (21.Qe2 Nc5 22.Nxc5 (in case of 22.Nxe5 Bxe5 23.Nxc5 Qb6 White loses material) 22...Bxc5 23.Ra1 Nxe4 24.Qxe4 b2 25.Bxb2 Rxb2 with good play for the pawn) 21...Nc5 22.Nd2 Bd7 23.Nb2! White's pieces are tangled up, but it's easy to see that after Nb2-c4 they will spring forward. Black can try 23...Ne8!? 24.Nbc4 f5, opening up the position. It's not clear that Black's strategy is sound, but I feel he has a better chance for the initiative than in the game.

**20.Qe2**

After 20.Qxc4?, ...Rb4 followed by ...Nf6xe4 solves Black's problems.

**20...Nc5 21.Nxc5 Bxc5 22.Ra1**



Both players have been on a collision course to this position. Anand has put his faith in his far-flung queenside pawns, Karpov in his center. The outcome is more than just a matter of victory or defeat in one game. The result will test the mettle of Black's entire opening strategy!

**22...c3 23.Nxe5**

Otherwise the game transposes into a line from a previous note acceptable for Black: 23.bxc3 b2 24.Bxb2 Nxe4 25.Qxe4 Rxb2 etc.

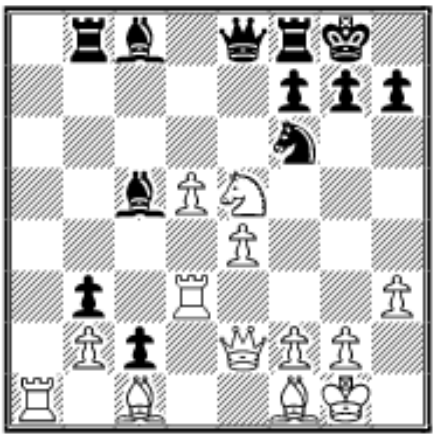
**23...c2**

It's not every day that you get a protected passed pawn on c2! Frightening to be sure. However, the rascal is completely blocked and White's center is extremely menacing. So despite Black's queenside gains, White is for choice.

**24.Rd3!**

Well played. From this perch, the rook supports the d-pawn, eyes the b3-pawn, and has the potential for a kingside shift. White's problem is his vulnerable e4-pawn, Black has to be quick with his tactical shots, else defeat is assured. White's principal threat is Ne5-c6.

**24...Qe8?**



This simply fails. Dealing with Ne5-c6 isn't easy. If 24...Qb6, White craftily changes direction with 25.Nc4 Qb5 26.Nd2 Ba6 27.Qf3 and the b3-pawn goes and with it the c2-pawn. Also bad is 24...Re8 25.Nc6 Qb6 26. Nxb8 Nxe4? 27.Be3 and no more tricks. The crucial element in the position is that Black's bishop on c8 simply doesn't play. The straight pawn sac after 24...Bd7 (intending ...Bd7-b5) wasn't what Anand had in mind, but he still has kicking chances, 25.Nxd7 Nxd7!

Surprisingly, Black has a number of threats: ...Nd7-c5 and ...Bc5-d4, or ...Qd8-f6 and ...Bc5-d4. For example, 26.Bf4 Qf6! 27.Bxb8 Qxb2 is extremely dangerous. If 26.Be3 Qf6 is still strong. 26.e5!? Re8 27.e6 (27.Bf4 Rb4 28.Bg3 Bd4) Nf6 is a sharp game with no clear assessment in sight. It may make more sense to avoid an exchange on d7, 24...Bd7 25.Bg5 (White's bishop has at least released the c2-pawn) 25...Bb5!? 26.Nc6 Ra8!? 27.Nxd8 Rxa1.

Another crazy position. White may well be winning, but the position is full of adventure: 28.Nb7 Bd4 etc.

My view is that the position on move 24 is crucial to the whole line. 24...Bd7 had to be tried and if it fails, then Black has to rethink his opening. Karpov is now given a chance to ice the game.

**25.Nc6 Rb6 26.Be3 Nxe4**

Black is forced to enter a long, but narrow, tactical path. The result is a loss after 26...Bxe3 27.Qxe3, hitting the b3-pawn, Black has no chances.

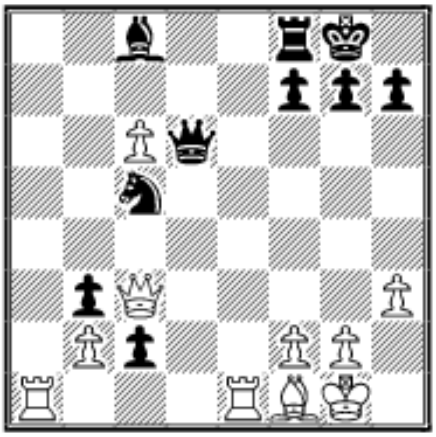
**27.Bxc5 Nxc5 28.Re3!**

Well played. After 28.Ne7+ Kh8 29.Rc3 Ba6! 30.Qe3 Na4! Black is making it messy. With the text, Karpov controls the flow.

**28...Qd7 29.Qc4**

Every move is a blow. If the knight moves, the b3-pawn falls; protecting the knight leads to favorable exchanges: 29...Qd6 30.Rc3 Rxc6 31.dxc6 Qd1 32.Rxd1 cxd1Q 33.Qxc5 Ba6? 34.Rc1 wins.

**29...Rxc6 30.dxc6 Qd1 31.Re1 Qd6 32.Qc3!**



Consolidating the extra wood. If 32.Ra5 Qd2, now Ra1-a5 is the threat. The knight has no squares after 32...Be6 33.Ra5, winning. The game is lost for Black.

Here Karpov had a few minutes left to make the time control, giving Anand his final chance. Unfortunately, White remains in complete control.

**32...Qd5 33.c7! Bb7 34.Ra5 Ne4 35.Rxd5 Nxc3 36.Rd3 Na2 37.Rxb3 Bc8 38.Bc4!**

The last difficult move. Black has no remaining tricks.

**38...g6 39.Ra3 c1Q 40.Rxc1 Nxc1 41.Rc3 Re8 42.Rxc1 Re7 43.Bf1 1-0**

A masterful performance by Karpov and a cruel blow for Anand.

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2004 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

**Orders? Inquiries? You can now call toll-free:**

**1-866-301-CAFE**




Order the highly acclaimed
***Five Crowns***
by Yasser Seirawan
and
Jonathan Tisdall

## Yasser Annotates:

### Shirov - Khalifman, Amsterdam 1995

***Alexey Shirov - Alexander Khalifman***
Donner Memorial, 1995

**1.e4 e6 2.d3!?**

These closed treatments against the French, Caro-Kann and Sicilian are quite popular, though I don't think they should cause the second player any problems.

**2...c5 3.g3 Nc6 4.Bg2 g6?!**

When White hasn't committed his knight to c3, this fianchetto doesn't work so well. Challenging the center with 4...d5, or even 2...d5, is safer and better.

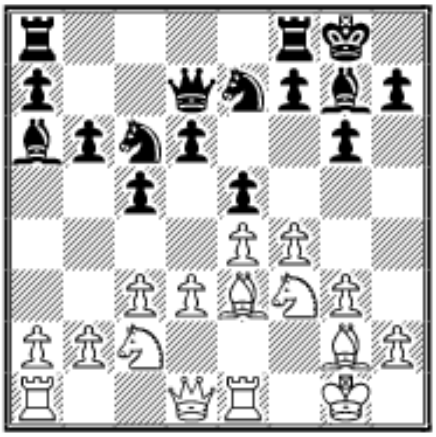
**5.c3! Bg7 6.Be3!**

A poisonous little move. By forcing Black to protect his c5-pawn, White holds up Black's central counterplay. This allows White a "big clamp" in the center and Black is soon limited in space and quickly throttled.

**6...d6 7.f4! Nge7 8.Nf3 O-O 9.O-O b6?!**

Black's last chance of trying for any counterplay lay with 9...b5, aiming for ...b5-b4 and operations on the queenside.

**10.Na3 Ba6 11.Re1 Qd7 12.Nc2 e5**



Black has been drifting in the opening. He is now waking up to the realization he has no grip in the center and White drives this awareness home.

**13.d4! cxd4 14.cxd4 exd4 15.Nfxd4 Rac8 16.Qd2 Nxd4 17.Nxd4 Bb7 18.Rad1 Rfd8 19.Bf2 Qe8**

An admission that Black can't find an active plan. Instead of reacting to this admission with a flurry of hyperactivity, White increases his advantage by gaining still more space on the queenside. Admirable self-restraint.

**20.b3! Qd7 21.a4! a6**

A none-too-happy decision. Black weakens the b6-pawn, but in view of a4-a5, this was bound to happen anyway.

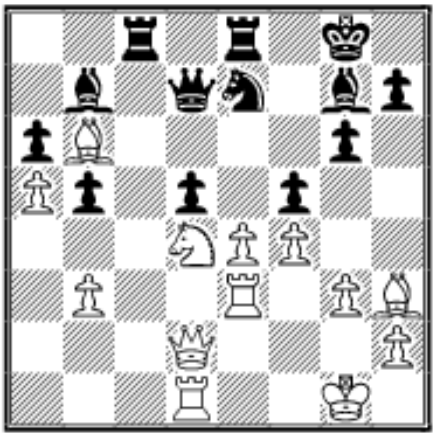
**22.Ne2 b5 23.Bb6 Re8 24.a5!**

A powerful decision. White, by anchoring in the b6-bishop, renders the d6-pawn indefensible.

**24...Qe6 25.Nd4 Qd7 26.Re3!**

With every move, White strengthens his grip on the position. The flexible text plays for control of either the d-file or e-file.

**26...f5 27.Bh3 d5**



White's position is marvelous, but what would you do now? Playing 28. exf5 Bxd4 29.Bxd4 Nxf5 30.Be5? d4! gives Black kicking chances.

**28.e5!**

Beautiful positional chess. The text electrocutes both of Black's bishops. Their diagonals are closed down and it's easy to see that the d5-pawn is pudding.

**28...Bf8 29.Bg2 Ba8 30.Rd3 Kh8 31.Nc2 Bg7 32.Nb4 Bb7**

Very much like me, Khalifman did not have a good day.

**33.Nxd5 Nxd5 34.Bxd5 Bxd5 35. Rxd5 Qe6 36.Qd3 g5 37.Rd6 Qe7 38.Bd8 Qf7 39.Rd7 Qe6 40.Bxg5 1-0**

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Bulletin Board] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2004 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

**Orders? Inquiries? You can now call toll-free:**

**1-866-301-CAFE**




Order the highly acclaimed
***Five Crowns***
by Yasser Seirawan
and
Jonathan Tisdall

## Yasser Annotates:

### Seirawan - Shabalov, Key West 1994

***Yasser Seirawan-Alexander Shabalov***
Slav D10
United States (ch) (7) Key West 1994

**1.d4 d5 2.c4 c6 3.Nc3 e5**

Alexander is well known for his attacking penchant so his choice of the Slav Gambit came as no surprise. I decided to play a peaceful variation, knowing full well he'd be prepared to take risks for the initiative.

**4.e3 e4 5.Qb3 Nf6 6.Nh3 Bd6 7.cxd5 cxd5 8.Bd2 Nc6?! 9.Nxd5 O-O 10.Bc4?! Bxh3 11.gxh3 Rc8 12.Rc1 Kh8!**



An excellent decision which leaves White in a quandary as to what to do with his king. Going kingside with 13.O-O Nxd5 14.Bxd5 Qh4 appears inadvisable and the queenside is out, so that leaves the center. After a long think, I devised a risky defensive strategy based on my bishops covering a lot of entry squares combined with a gradual shifting of the king to the queenside.

**13.Be2! Nxd5 14.Qxd5 f5**

Alexander is in his glory. He has the initiative. My next moves are based on the idea of utilizing my extra pawn positively rather than allowing my pawns to become “weakies.”

**15.h4! Qe7 16.Kd1! Rcd8 17.h5 h6**

My first triumph. He doesn't want me to play h5-h6, which will uncover his king. But now I have the g6-square and the h5-pawn might prove very

useful in the ending or even in a mating pattern with a bishop on g6. An important variation was 17...Bg3 18.Qxd8! Rxd8 19.hxg3, when White has a very safe position. Also the variation 17...f4 18.h6 fxe3 19.hxg7+ Qxg7 20.fxe3 Rf2 21.Qxe4 is fine for White, as Black's king has been exposed.

**18.Qb3 f4**



**19.h3!!**

I was extremely proud of this move for two reasons. First, it provides a protected square, making a possible Be2-g4 invulnerable. I also felt that this would be like waving a red flag before an angry bull. Alexander would be whipped into an attacking frenzy by my desire to save an ugly f2-pawn. I was still harboring visions of Rc1-c2 and Kd1-c1, exiting stage left.

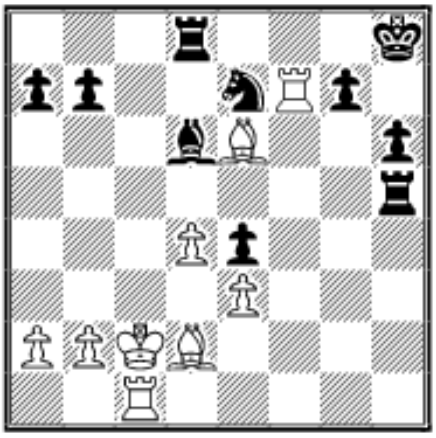
**19...fxe3 20.fxe3 Rf2**

I was happy to see this, as it allows me to bring my h1-rook into play. While 20...Qh4? 21.Qe6 (21.Be1!?) is no problem for White, more worrisome lines involved 20...Bg3, preparing to either sacrifice against d4 or to simply reposition the Black pieces.

**21.Rf1 Rh2 22.Qf7**

Heading for what I thought to be a nice ending, but 22.Bg4 Rf8 23.Rxf8+ Qxf8 24.Kc2 Bb4 25.Rd1 Qf2?! 26.Qe6 is more promising for White.

**22...Rxh3 23.Bg4 Rg3 24.Qxe7 Nxe7 25.Be6 Rg5 26.Kc2 Rxh5 27.Rf7**



A game of amazing complexity. Now it is White who has sacrificed a pawn for the initiative. With active pieces and a weak e4-pawn, I rated my chances as no worse.

**27...Rg5 28.Bc3 Nd5 29.Bxd5 Rxd5 30.Rxb7 a5 31.Rg1 Bf8?**

We were in time trouble, but this qualifies as a very bad move. Black had to play 31...g5 in order to get his passers on the move.

**32.Ra7 Rf5?**

Same criticism as above. Again 32...h5 was called for.

**33.d5??**

Unable to resist the opportunity to play d4-d5. After the obvious 33.Rxa5 Rf3 34.Kd2 Re8 35.a4 Kh7 36.Re5 Rxe5 37.dxe5 Bc5 38.Rg4 White wins by just pushing his passers home.

**33...Rdxd5 34.Bxg7+ Bxg7 35. Rgxg7 Rd3!**

A tricky shot. I hadn't anticipated that Black had any mating threats against my king. The text threatens ...Rf5-c5+ and mate next move!

**36.Rh7+ Kg8 37.Rag7+ Kf8 38.Rc7 Rf2+ 39.Kc1 Rf1+ 40.Kc2 Rf2+ 41.Kc1** Draw

A mistaken decision to agree to a draw. After 41.Kb1 Rf1+ 42.Rc1 Rxc1+ 43.Kxc1, White still retains the advantage.

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2005 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

**Orders? Inquiries? You can now call toll-free:**

**1-866-301-CAFE**




Order the highly acclaimed
***Five Crowns***
by Yasser Seirawan
and
Jonathan Tisdall

## Yasser Annotates:

### Yermolinsky - de Firmian, Parsippany 1996

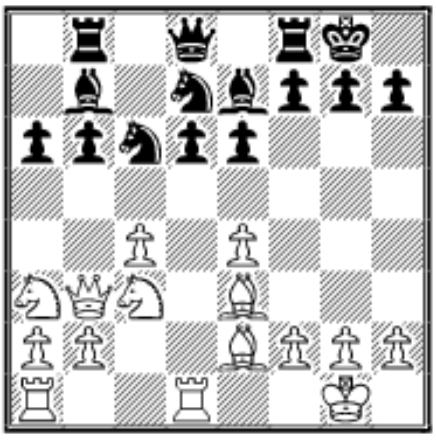
This month, we are pleased to have "guest annotator" Larry Christiansen.

***Alex Yermolinsky-Nick de Firmian***
U.S. Championship, Parsippany (1) 1996
Sicilian Paulsen B44

**1.c4**

A statistical survey of Yermolinsky's games since 1992 reveals that 1.c4 is his least frequent choice among 1.c4, 1.d4 or 1.Nf3.

**1...c5 2.Nf3 e6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nc6 5.Nb5 d6 6.e4 Nf6 7.N1c3 a6 8.Na3 Be7 9.Be2 O-O 10.O-O b6 11.Be3 Bb7 12.Qb3 Nd7 13.Rfd1 Rb8!?**



13...Nc5 14.Qc2 Bf6 has been the sequence favored by theory. Nunn-Lautier, Monte Carlo 1995, proceeded 15.Rac1 Be5 16.Nab1 Qh4 17.g3 Qf6 18.f4 Bd4 19.Qd2 e5 20.Nd5 with roughly equal chances, while in Sammalvuo-P. Cramling, Reykjavik 1995, Black solved her opening problems by 15.Rac1 Bxc3 16.Qxc3 Nxe4 17.Qb3 Gb8 18.Bxb6 Qe7 19.Qe3 Ba8. GM de Firmian has a sharper plan in mind involving kingside expansion.

**14.f3**

14.Rd2 at once is worth considering.

**14...Kh8 15.Rd2 g5!?**

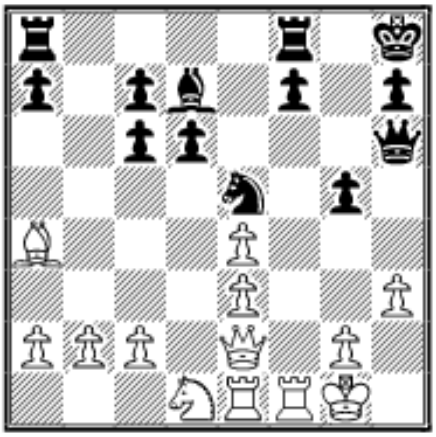
This very ambitious bid to create kingside counterplay is strikingly similar to a sequence from the famous game Fischer-Andersson, Siegen (TV exhibition) 1970: 1.b3 e5 2.Bb2 Nc6 3.c4 Nf6 4.e3 Be7 5.a3 O-O 6.Qc2 Re8 7.d3 Bf8 8.Nf3 a5 9.Be2 d5 10.cxd5 Nxd5 11.Nbd2 f6 12.O-O Be6 13.Kh1! Qd7 14.Rg1 Rad8 15.Ne4 Qf7 16.g4! (See next diagram)



A more obscure Fischer game (as Black) from the 1966 Havana Olympiad against Garcia Soruco went 1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 a6 6.Bc4 e6 7.Bb3 b5 8.a3 Be7 9.Be3 O-O 10.O-O Bb7 11.f3?! Nbd7 12.Qd2 Ne5 13.Qf2 Qc7 14.Rac1 Kh8 15.Nce2 Rg8 16.Kh1 g5. (See next diagram)



Although the origin of this theme is popularly credited to Fischer, it is quite possible that he came across this idea in the game Paulsen-Morphy, New York 1857: 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Nc3 Bc5 4.Bb5 d6 5.d4 exd4 6.Nxd4 Bd7 7.Nxc6 bxc6 8.Ba4 Qf6 9.O-O Ne7 10.Be3 Bxe3 11.fxe3 Qh6 12.Qd3 Ng6 13.Rae1 Ne5 14.Qe2 O-O 15.h3 Kh8 16.Nd1 g5 (See next diagram)



17.Nf2 Rg8 18.Nd3 g4 19.Nxe5 dxe5 20.hxg4 Bxg4 21.Qf2 Rg6 22.Qxf7 Be6 23.Qxc7 Rxg2+! 0-1 in 25. According to IM John Donaldson, *both* players played blindfolded, with Paulsen taking on three other opponents blindfolded at the same time, the only recorded instance of Morphy *receiving* odds. That concludes our history lesson for today. Back to the game.

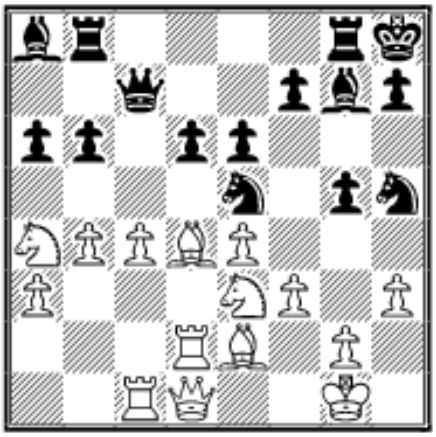
**16.Qd1 Rg8 17.Nc2 Nce5**

17...Qf8!?, preventing an exchange sacrifice on d6, is safer.

**18.Bd4**

18.Rxd6! Bxd6 19.Qxd6 looks like a very promising positional exchange sacrifice. On 19...Qf8 20.Rd1 Qxd6 21.Rxd6 Black will be hard put to defend against Bd4 (21...Kg7 22.Bxg5). And after 19...Rc8 20.Bd4! Rc6 21.Bxe5+ f6 22.Bxf6+ Nxf6 23.Qe5 White has plenty of compensation for the exchange.

**18...Qc7 19.Ne3 Nf6 20.Rc1 Bf8 21.b4 Bg7 22.h3 Nh5 23.Na4 Ba8 24.a3**



It sure looks like White is primed to do something here. The “drunken sailor” method, 24.c5 dxc5 25.bxc5 b5 26.Nb6 Bc6 27.Nbd5?! exd5 28.exd5 Bd7 29.c6 Bc8, falls just short. Maybe 24.Rcc2, opening the possibility of Qa1, was worth considering.

**24...Nf4 25.Bf1 Rgf8**

Hoping to achieve the desirable ...f7-f5.

**26.Ng4**

Logical; White decides to eliminate the powerful e5-knight.

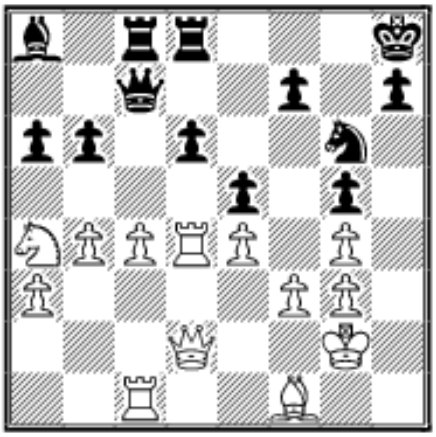
**26...Nxg4 27.hxg4 Bxd4+ 28.Rxd4 Rfd8 29.g3 Ng6 30.Kg2 Rbc8??**

After this Black’s position collapses. Correct was 30...f6! with the idea of 31.Qd2 Ne5 32.Rcd1 Nf7 and a solid position for Black.

**31.Qd2**

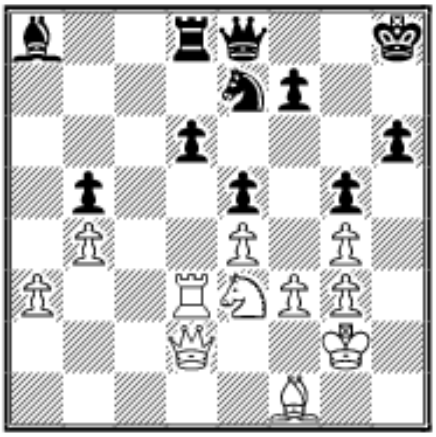
Black cannot defend d6 and g5 without making a terrible concession.

**31...e5**



The desperate 31...f5 is best handled by 32.gxf5 gxf5 33.Qxg5 fxe4 34.Qf6+ Kg8 35.c5 exf3+ 36.Kf2 bxc5 37.Nxc5 Qf7 38.Bc4 d5 39.Qxf7+ Kxf7 40.Bxa6 etc.

**32.Rd3 b5 33.Nb2 h6 34.Rdc3 Ie7 35.Nd1 Qe8 36.Ne3 Ne7 37.cxb5 Rxc3 38.Rxc3 axb5 39.Rd3** (See next diagram)



39.Rc7 d5! 40.Bxb5 dxe4!

**39...Qc6??**

Considerable resistance was offered by 39...Qd7 with the idea of creating a fortress with ...Bc6. White's best plan in that case looks like Bf1-e2-d1-b3 for probing action against f7 to provoke ...f7-f6.

**40.Nd5!**

This forces the win of a pawn.

**40...Nxd5 41.Rxd5 Qa6 42.Rxe5 Qxa3 43.Rxb5 Qa1 44.Ra5 Qg7 45.Qa2 Bb7 46.Ra7 f6 47.Ba6 Rd7 48.Qe6 Bc6 49.Rxd7**

49.Qe8+ would have ended the agony sooner, e.g., 49...Kh7 50.Bd3 f5 51.e5 etc.

**49...Bxd7 50.Qxd6 Qf7 51.Qd5 Be6 52.Qd4?**

Falling for one of the few tricks in the position; now White has to go back to work.

**52...Bxg4! 53.Be2 Bd7 54.b5 Qe6 55.Kf2 Kg7 56.g4 Qe7 57.Bc4 Be6 58.Bd5 Qd6 59.Kg2 h5 60.gxh5 Bd7 61.b6 Qf4 62.b7 g4 63.Qf2 Kh6 64.e5!**

Without this the win would be in doubt. The point is 64...Qxe5 65.b8=Q! Qxb8 66.Qe3+ with forced mate in four, or 65...gxf3+ 66.Bxf3 Qxb8 67.Qe3+ with mate in six.

**64...g3 65.Qxg3 Qd2+ 66.Kh1 1-0**

---



Copyright 2005 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

**Orders? Inquiries? You can now call toll-free:**

**1-866-301-CAFE**




Order the highly acclaimed
***Five Crowns***
by Yasser Seirawan
and
Jonathan Tisdall

## Yasser Annotates:

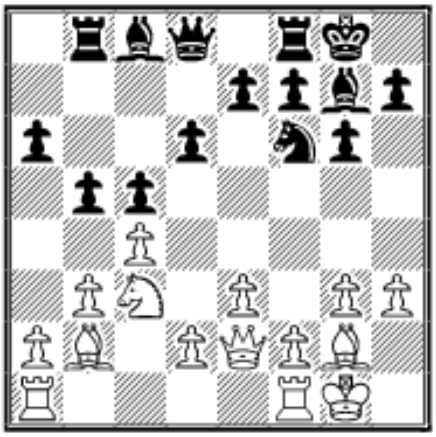
### Karpov - Anand, Linares 1991

**Anatoly Karpov-Viswanathan Anand (1.0)**
*Linares (2) 1991*
English A35

**1.Nf3 c5 2.c4 Nc6 3.Nc3 Nd4!?**

This perplexing move is an invention of GM Ljubojevic and for some strange reason is highly regarded by most of my colleagues.

**4.e3 Nxf3+ 5.Qxf3 g6 6.b3?! Bg7 7.Bb2 d6 8.g3 Rb8! 9.Bg2 Nf6 10.h3 O-O 11.O-O a6 12.Qe2 b5!**



Black has now equalized, since 13.cxb5 axb5 14.Nxb5 Ba6 is bad for White.

**13.d3 b4**

Simpler yet is 13...Bb7, challenging White to play e3-e4, which would only result in a hole for him on d4.

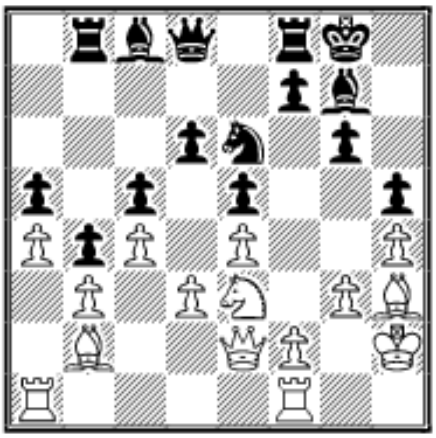
**14.Nd1 a5 15.a4 e5?! 16.e4!**

White voluntarily weakens his d4-square to reach a symmetrical position where his knight is better placed to spring forward. Karpov has carved an advantage out of thin air.

**16...h5 17.h4**

The immediate 17.f4 doesn't work because of 17...h4! 18.fxe5 Nh5! with complications favoring Black.

**17...Ne8 18.Ne3 Nc7 19.Kh2 Ne6 20.Bh3**



**20…Bh6?**

It's clear that Karpov is aiming for f2-f4. With the text Anand mistakenly attempts to prevent White's plan. Since it is extremely difficult for White to time f2-f4 at all because of his weak h4-pawn and getting it in allows Black to trade dark-squared bishops and sink a knight gleefully into d4, the Star of India should try to help the rest of his game. To this end, moves such as ...Rb8-b7-e7-e8 and ...Kg8-h7 are to be preferred.

**21.Ng2! Bg7 22.Rae1 Rb7 23.Bxe6?**

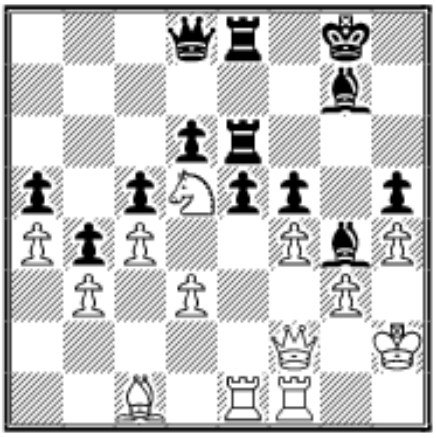
While this achieves the aim of f2-f4, it does so at a high price for the light squares. More petite moves such as Qe2-d1, f2-f3, Rf1-f2 and Re1-f1 seem to be in order.

**23...Bxe6 24.f4 Bg4! 25.Qd2 Re7 26.Ne3 f5!**

A critical decision; Karpov decides to let the bishop on g4 live, hoping his knight on d5 will become more powerful. I'd prefer 28.Nxg4, eliminating any danger.

**27.exf5 gxf5 28.Nd5 Re6 29.Qf2 Rfe8 30.Bc1?**

A mistake undoubtedly caused by time trouble. White had to play 30.fxe5 Bxe5 31.Bxe5 Rxe5 32.Rxe5 Rxe5 33.Re1 with a likely draw. Karpov doesn't like giving up easy draws when he's White. In deciding to gamble by playing on, he gives his speedy opponent a golden opportunity.



**30...e4!**

A powerful blow; suddenly both Black's bishops are fully charged.

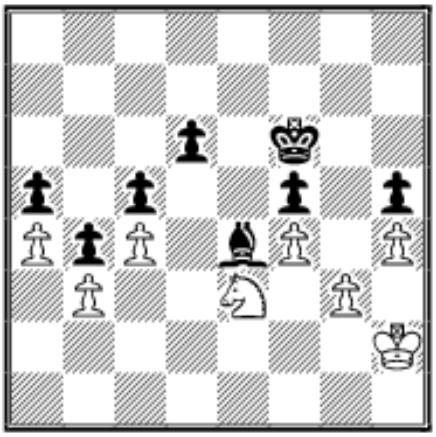
**31.dxe4 Rxe4 32.Rxe4 Rxe4 33.Re1?**

This weakens the f3-square, which allows Black to reposition his g4-bishop. Necessary was 33.Be3 Kh7 followed by Qd8-h8 when White would at least have groveling chances.

**33...Rxe1 34.Qxe1 Kf7 35.Qd2**

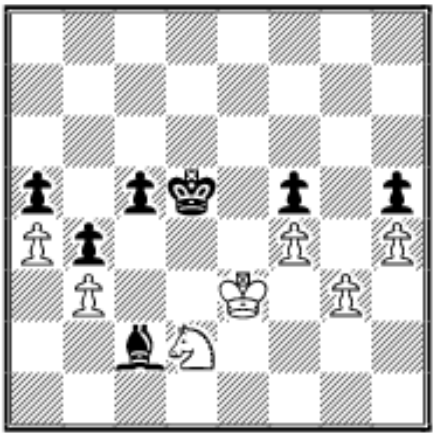
Black's ...Bg4-f3-e4 is unstoppable, since the d1-square is also vulnerable.

**35...Bf3 36.Ne3 Be4 37.Bb2 Bxb2 38.Qxb2 Qf6 39.Qxf6+ Kxf6**



This ending is a classic win for Black, because Black can use his majority on the queenside, while White's kingside pawns are fixed.

**40.Kg1 Bb1 41.Nf1 Bc2 42.Nd2 Ke6 43.Kf2 d5 44.cxd5+ Kxd5 45.Ke3** (see next diagram)



Black to move and win.

**45...Bd1! 46.Kd3 Bxb3! 0-1**

An invigorating victory for "Vishy." By winning this game he's broken the psychological jinx that besets many a GM. Yes, Virginia, Karpov is beatable and the Anand-Karpov Candidates Match will be a good one.

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2005 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




Order the highly acclaimed
***Five Crowns***
by Yasser Seirawan
and
Jonathan Tisdall

## Yasser Annotates:

### Kortchnoi - Timman, Brussels 1988

***Viktor Kortchnoi - Jan Timman***
World Cup (2) 1988
Grünfeld [D86]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 d5**

Kortchnoi, of course, is noted for his broad experience on the black side of the Grünfeld Defense. It was most interesting to see him play the white side.

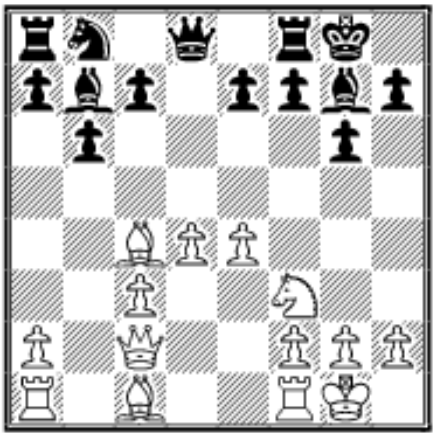
**4.cxd5 Nxd5 5.e4 Nxc3 6.bxc3 Bg7 7.Bc4 b6**

A move Jan used with atrocious results in his 1986 Candidates Match against Yusupov. Throughout the whole match Jan stood by the opening, claiming he always had a good position but subsequent poor play cost the game.

**8.Nf3**

Not bad but not the most testing. Yusupov went for the jugular with 8.Qf3! O-O 9.h4 with a very dangerous kingside attack for free. Just another note about move order here; it's interesting that Jan chose b6 before castling. Had he played 7...O-O it's quite probable that Viktor would have chosen 8.Ne2. In this case White's knight would be far more clumsily placed. As far as I'm aware the only way for White to show up 7...O-O is 8.Ba3 as I played against Fedorowicz in Lugano. In short, 7...b6 may well be inaccurate.

**8...O-O 9.O-O Bb7 10.Qc2**



An interesting and, for me, original plan. White's idea is simple; he wants to meet c7-c5 with d4-d5 and so guards the sensitive c3-pawn. But the points are much deeper then that. If Black is prevented from playing the counter c7-c5 the only option to avoid strangulation is e7-e5 but then a subsequent d4-d5 from White will kill both of Black's bishops. Therefore, Black *must* return to c7-c5. This will then force the position open. White will now place his pieces in such a way as to gain maximum advantage from the eventual clearance.

**10...Nc6 11.Re1!**

Excellent! I love this move. It completely crosses Black up. If Black was hoping for a position, say, with 11...e5 12.d5 Na5 13.Bf1 counterplay with f7-f5 will be completely ruled out. In the meantime, Kortchnoi is planning Bf1, Rb1, d5!, and c4. This plan is very difficult to meet.

**11...Qd7 12.Rb1 e6**

Nicely played; Black adopts a little preventive medicine and quietly develops his pieces. Jan is preparing another possible chip against White's center with Na5 and f7-f5. But, here again the sweet move 11.Re1 trips Black up. Black has to be prepared to meet e4xf5 and Nf3.

**13.Ba3**

This is a question of taste so I won't condemn this move. Viktor feels that Black *has* to counter with c7-c5 and so makes it as difficult as possible for his opponent to carry out this plan. But, frankly, I feel there is bigger fish to fry-namely Black's king. I feel White should play 13.h4! This would seriously deter Black from then making the break f7-f5. If Black sits idle h4-h5 will produce a serious attack against Black's juicy dark-squared weaknesses. Finally, I feel that if White is adamant about using his bishop to cover c5 the outpost e3 would be even better. From e3 the bishop could eye the kingside too. But again this is taste. Viktor has in view variations where White uses a rook lift to e3 to get at the black king.

**13...Rfd8**

A possibly questionable move; I would play 13...Rfe8. This would keep the future option of f7-f5 alive.

**14.h4! Na5 15.Bf1!**

While playing over this game one must be impressed by the purposefulness of White's every move. Each one is a link to a deep plan conceived long ago.

**15...c5**

Here we have it then. Both sides have steamed ahead to this type of a position. Both players believe this push to be the only source of counterplay. The question is – who will benefit more from the opening of the position?

**16.dxc5 Qc7**



**17.Qc1!**

Outstanding! By this simple move White clarifies the whole situation. His pieces are *dominating* the game. Strange, but look closely! A dark cloud hangs over Black's king. White's rooks are better placed than Black's. So is the knight. White's light squared bishop is also more influential then his counterpart. Now on to something concrete. With his last move, White announces his hostile intentions with respect to h4-h5xg6. In the meantime Black is left grasping for counterplay but where to attack White?

**17...bxc5 18.h5 Nc6**

Jan takes a look at the kingside and doesn't like what he sees. If Black tries to hold his c-pawn by 18...Bc6 19.hxg6 hxg6 20.Qg5 Nb7 then 21.Qh4 preparing Ng5 is munchy. Also, the rook lift is no longer idle fantasy.

**19.hxg6 hxg6**



**20.Qg5**

Pow! Viktor goes directly for the king. Black is prevented from 20...Ne5 21.Nxe5 and Rxb7 wins. By interweaving simple and intricate moves Viktor has created a work of art. The position is winning.

**20...Rab8 21.Bxc5 Qa5**

Again, 21...Ne5 is prevented as this time a7 hangs.

**22.Rb5 Qxc3 23.Reb1! Bf6**

Forced. Not 23...Ba8 24.Rxb8 Rxb8 25.Rxb8+ Nxb8 26.Qd8+ wins. Black must deflect White's queen from the protection of the bishop on c5. This is also agreeable to White as he's anxious to use the g5-square as a springboard for his knight.

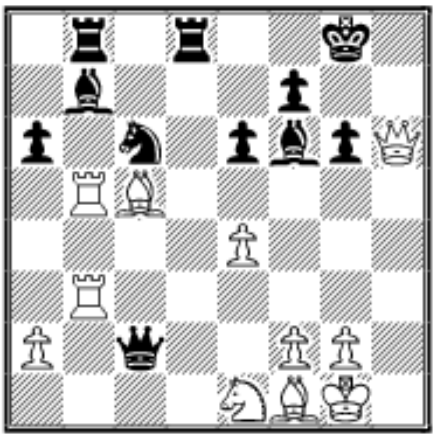
**24.Qh6 a6**

Again, Black has no choice: 24...Ba6 meets 25.Rxb8 Nxb8 (Don't leave that f8 square weak.) 26.Ng5 Bxg5 27.Qxg5 with a strategically winning game.

**25.R1b3!**

This costs Black a piece. Once the queen is driven from contact with the bishop on c5 the one on b7 is left hanging. And remember that rook lift fantasy?

**25...Qc2 26.Ne1!**



Well, here it is. Rook to h3 is a killer threat forcing the exchange of queens.

**26...Qd2 27.Qxd2 Rxd2 28.Rxb7 Rxb7 29.Rxb7 Rxa2 30.Rb6 Nd4 31.Rxa6 Ne2+ 32.Bxe2 Rxe2 33.Nf3 Rxe4 34.Ra8+ Kg7 35.Bf8+ Kh7 36.Ra7 g5 37.Rxf7+ Kg6 38.Rd7 g4 39.Nd2 Re1+ 40.Nf1 1-0**

A marvelous win by Kortchnoi; it is

this kind of form that makes him one of the most feared grandmasters in the world.

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2005 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




Order the highly acclaimed
***Five Crowns***
by Yasser Seirawan
and
Jonathan Tisdall

## Yasser Annotates:

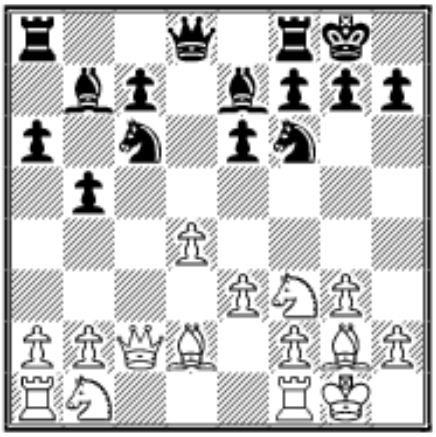
### Beliavsky - Karpov, Brussels 1988

***GM Alexander Beliavsky - GM Anatoly Karpov***
World Cup S.W.I.F.T. (5) 1988
Catalan [E05]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.g3 d5 4.Bg2 Be7 5.Nf3 O-O 6.O-O dxc4 7.Qc2 a6 8.Qxc4 b5 9.Qc2 Bb7 10.Bd2 c6?!**

Vaganian choose 10...Nbd7 as we've seen. I don't understand the text and how it fits in Black's plan of securing the break …c7-c5.

**11.e3?**



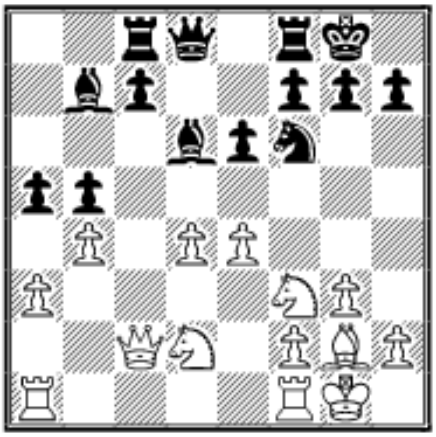
A bad move that justifies Black's last. White had two distinctly better choices: 11.a3 and 11.Rd1. My preference is 11.a3, preventing …Nb4 while preparing Bc3 and Nbd2. Also 11.a3 prepares a future b2-b4 if necessary. The threat to the d-pawn is illusory: 11.a3 Nxd4? 12.Nxd4 Bxg2 13.Nxe6 fxe6 14.Kxg2 Qd5+ 15.f3 yields White an advantage as his structure is superior while he's also going to pick up some tempi against Black's queen. Because of this variation, it's easy to see why some players might prefer 11.Rd1. Whatever your choice it's important to note that 11.e3 is a waste.

**11...Nb4! 12.Bxb4 Bxb4 13.a3 Bd6 14.Nbd2 Rc8?!**

Misplacing the queen's rook. I prefer 14...Qe7! practically forcing 15.e4 e5 16.Rfe1 (16.dxe5 Bxe5 17.Rac1 c5=) c5 17.d5 c4 with a dynamic game in approximate balance. During these moves, if White throws in b4 then the benefits of leaving the rook on a8 are made immediately obvious by ...a5. When playing 14...Rc8, Karpov probably saw as far as move

twenty and felt the weakness of b4 to compensate for his loss of tempi.

**15.b4 a5 16.e4**



White could give the game a new twist by employing *the mongolian tactic*, coined by I believe RJF (right Paul or JD?). With 16.a4!? Black must choose whether or not he wants a b-pawn or an a-pawn, e.g. 16...Bxb4 17.axb5 c5 18.dxc6 e.p. or 16...axb4 17.axb5 c5 18.dxc6 the resulting positions are quite complex. If we trust Capablanca's logic of pawn islands, the positions should favor White. Another twist is the surprising grub 16.bxa5!? c5 17.Qb2 Qxa5 18.a4 with interesting complications that should probably peter out to a draw.

**16...Be7 17.Rab1 axb4 18.axb4 Ra8 19.Rfe1!**

White has succeeded in preventing ...c5. Because of his central superiority he holds the advantage. For Black's part he must scurry and force action or White will strangle him with the redeployment maneuver Ne5-d3-c5 covering the weak b-pawn.

**19...Ra4 20.Qc3 Qa8 21.Ne5 Rd8!**

In practical terms forced. Black cannot afford to sit idle and allow White to play Nd3, f2-f3, Nb3 etc. The c-pawn is jettisoned to force the position's resolution. Now White is prevented from 21.Nd3? Ra3 winning a pawn.

**22.Qxc7 Kf8 23.d5**



**23...Qb8?**

Handing back the initiative; White's position looks convincing enough but, in fact, he has no advantage at all. Anatoly complained to me at lunch the following day that 23...Ra7 is dead equality, 24.Qb6 (26.dxe6? Rxd2! -+) exd5 25.exd5 Bxd5! (25...Nxd5 26.Qxb5) 26.Bxd5 Rxd5. I agreed. After 23...Qb8, Black regains material equality, but finds that White's passed d-pawn is superior to his own passed b-pawn.

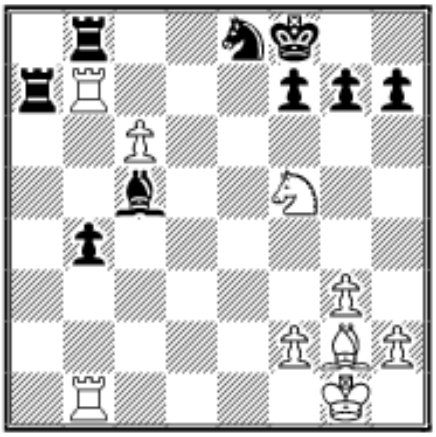
**24.Qxb8 Rxb8 25.Nb3 Bxb4 26.Rec1**

Interesting. When first analyzing the game I couldn't understand why Al didn't play the more direct 26.Red1. Later, I realized that he first wants to entice Black's bishop to a3 so that Black can't drop anchor with a possible ...Bc3 and ...b5-b4.

**26...exd5 27.exd5 Ba3 28.Rd1 Bd6 29.Nc6 Bxc6 30.dxc6 Ne8**

White enjoys a big advantage. The opposite colored bishops work in White's favor as Black can't challenge White, the aggressor, on the light squares.

**31.Nd4 b4 32.Nf5 Bc5 33.Rd7 Ra7! 34.Rb7!**



An excellent move. Beliavsky rightly avoids 34.Rc1 b3! 35.Be4 Nf6 36.c7 (36.Rxa7 Bxa7 37.c7 Rc8=) Rxc7 37.Rxc7 b2 38.R7xc5 bxc1=Q+ 39.Rxc1 Nxe4=

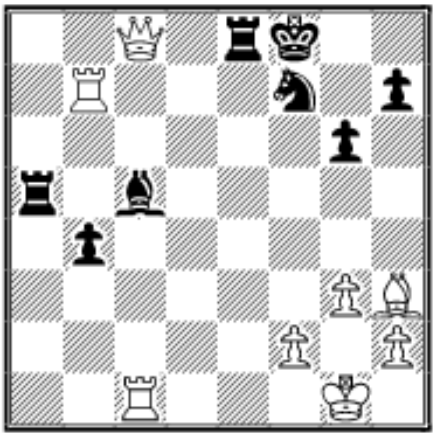
**34...Rd8?**

In severe time pressure Karpov misses his best chance. He had to try 34...Raxb7 35.cxb7 Nd6 White now has the choice of two very pleasant positions, either an opposite colored bishops ending or a better pawn ending: 36.Nxd6 Bxd6 37.Rc1 Ke7 38.Bd5 Black is severely limited in activity. The question is if Black keeps his pawn on f7 is the position a win? If Black pushes his pawn, say, …f7-f6 then when White plays Rc8 he can remain there unchallenged as …Kd7, …Rxc8 is never a threat because of Be6+. I like White's chances. Others might prefer 36.Rc1 Nxf5 37.Rxc5 Nd6 38.Rc7 b3 39.Rc3 Ke7 40.Rxb3 Kd7 41.Bd5 f6 42.Kg2 Kc7 43.Kf3 Nxb7. Now, should White exchange immediately or try 44.Be4? If Black pushes another pawn the pawn ending holds more chances for White. So, maybe Black keeps minors on by 44...Nd6. Readers are asked to comment on the pawn ending. In any case if Anatoly's intentions were to save himself from being tortured, he was successful. The text loses.

**35.Rc1 Ra5 36.Bh3!**

Controls the queening square and prevents the threatened …Bxf2+ and …Rxf5.

**36...g6 37.Nh6 Nd6 38.Nxf7! Nxf7 39.c7 Re8 40.c8Q?**



Al was in a bit of *Zeitnot* also, so we should forgive his eagerness. But, 40.Rb8 Nd6 41.Bd7 is immediately decisive. It is very surprising to see Karpov playing on so long.

**40.Rxc8 41.Bxc8 Nd6 42.Rb8 Ke7 43.Re1+ Kf6 44.Be6 Ra3 45.Kg2 Ra7 46.Bd5 Nf5 47.Re6+ Kg7 48.Rc6 Be7 49.h4 Ra5 50.Bc4 Ra7 51.h5 Nd6 52.hxg6 hxg6 53.Rxb4 Ra1 54.Bd3 g5 55.Rd4 Nf7 56.Rd7 Re1 57.Bc4 Kf8 58.Bxf7 Kxf7 59.Kf3 Ke8 60.Ra7 1-0**

Karpov was very annoyed with himself for this loss and went on a rampage for the rest of the tournament

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2005 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

## Yasser Seirawan




**Order** the highly acclaimed
***Five Crowns***
by Yasser Seirawan
and
Jonathan Tisdall

## Yasser Annotates:

### Anand - Sokolov, Brussels 1992

***Viswanathan Anand-Ivan Sokolov***
Sicilian Scheveningen [B84]
*Brussels Rapid (3) 1992*

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 e6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 a6 5.Nc3 d6 6.a4 Nf6 7.Be2 Nbd7 8.O-O Nc5 9.Bf3 Be7**

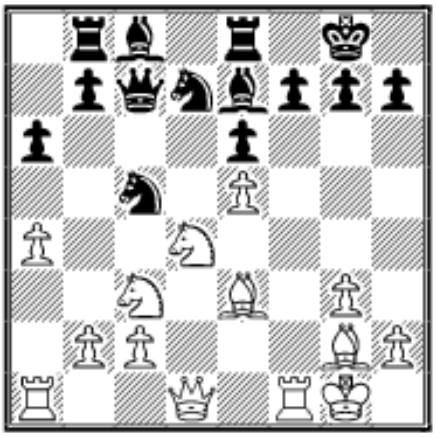


The tricky opening move order has worked in Black's favor. However, Black's last move doesn't address his need to start action as quickly as possible. To this end 9...Qc7 10.g3 Rb8 11.Bg2 b6 12.f4 Bb7 targeting the e4-pawn as soon as possible is better.

**10.g3 O-O 11.Bg2 Qc7 12.Be3 Rb8 13.f4 Re8?**

This meets with a stunning refutation. Black had to play 13...Rd8 (13...b6? 14.e5 dxd5 15.fxe5 Nfd7 16.Nc6 Nxe5 17.Nxe5 wins) and hope for the best.

**14.e5 dxe5 15.fxe5 Nfd7**

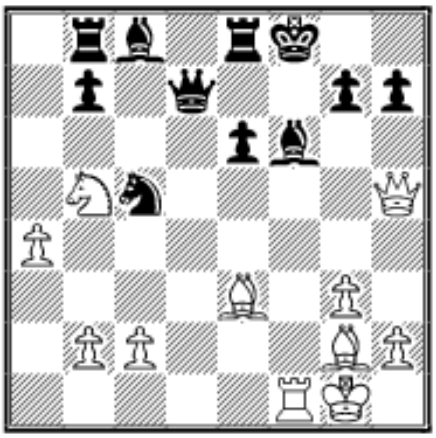


**16.Rxf7!**

Vishy hesitated for a whole ten seconds before uncorking this blow. Bearing in mind that a draw wins the match, his willingness to go for blood is to be admired.

**16...Kxf7 17.Qh5+ Kf8 18.Rf1+ Nf6 19.exf6 Bxf6 20.Ndb5! axb5 21.Nxb5 Qd7**

Otherwise 21...Qf7 22.Bxc5+ Kg8 23.Qxf7+ Kxf7 24.Nd6+ wins a boxful of wood.



**22.Qxh7!**

Merciless. The text introduces Rf1xf6+ and Be3-h6+. Black is torn asunder.

**22...Qe7 23.Rxf6+!**

Oh my! Isn't rapid chess fun?

**23...Qxf6 24.Bxc5+ Re7 25.Qh8+ Kf7 26.Nd6+ 1-0**

A sparkling tactical brilliancy by Vishy.

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

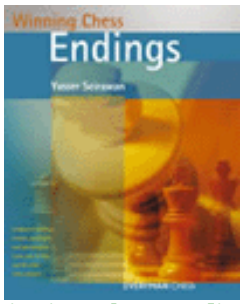
[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2005 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Endings***
by Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Kasparov - Anand, PCA World Championship 1995

***Garry Kasparov - Viswanathan Anand***
Intel PCA World Championship (6) 1995
Open Ruy Lopez [C80]

**1.e4**

Kasparov's first move got a cheer from the audience. Clearly dissatisfied with the results of games two and four, Kasparov switches to his first-string opening.

**1....e5**

Anand favors this classical King Pawn opening. We now expected an Open Spanish (Ruy Lopez), but held out the possibility for a Scotch, Italian Game, or even an Evans Gambit.

**2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Nxe4**

As expected, Anand plays his favorite Open Spanish. This defense is noted for its free piece play at the expense of pawn weaknesses.

**6.d4 b5 7.Bb3 d5**

Black is forced to return the pawn, as 7...exd4 gives White too much pressure on the open e-file.

**8.dxe5 Be6 9.Nbd2**



Well-known, but slightly offbeat. The main line is 9.c3, allowing for Bb3-c2 to put pressure on the e4-knight.

**9...Nc5 10.c3 d4 11.Ng5**

This was the shot heard round the world during the Karpov-Kortchnoi match in the Philippines in 1978. Facing this surprise, Korchnoi decided not to take the piece and eventually groveled for a draw. Tournament practice since then has strongly favored White, especially after 11...Qxg5. The idea is straightforward: White wants to eliminate the e6-bishop. If 11...Qxg5 12. Qf3 Kd7 13.Bd5!, White beneficially regains the sacrificed piece. Also 11...Bxb3 12.Nxb3 opens the possibility of Qd1-f3 with multiple threats.

**11...dxc3**

Anand avoids 11...Bd5, probably expecting Kasparov to have found a big improvement in the line for White.

**12.bxc3 Qd3 13.Nxe6 fxe6 14.Nf3 O-O-O**



Played with trepidation; it appears this is Anand's novelty. Kortchnoi played 14...Qxd1, and suffered for a long time. Castling does not solve all of Black's problems, though. His king will remain more exposed than its White counterpart.

**15.Qe1!**

An understandable decision. White wants to keep queens on the board to retain attacking chances against Black's king. White also prepares the tempo-winning 16.Bg5 Be7 17.Rd1, giving Black's queen the boot.

**15...Nxb3!**

A surprising, but correct, decision. Black gets rid of the powerful b3-bishop, but develops White's a1-rook. An important benefit of this trade is that Black may now use the d5-square.

**16.axb3 Kb7**

Anand spent some time here, apparently looking at 16...Bc5 17.Rxa6 Kb7 18.Ra2!, and decided that Black wasn't getting enough for his material.

**17.Be3!**

Very crafty. White would like to prevent ...Bf8-c5-b6, which safeguards the king. It would seem the best way to do that is to trade bishops, but 17.Bg5 Rd5! avoids this exchange and helps Black. White couldn't speculate with 18.c4? bxc4 19.bxc4 Qxc4 20.Qb1+ Rb5!, as he is stopped cold. The text prepares either Nf3-d4 or Ra1-d1.

**17...Be7**



A controversial decision. This natural developing move allows White to force the desired bishop swap. To be considered was 17...h6, preventing the hop Nf3-g5 and preparing ...g7-g5 to gain space. Anand stated he saw the game continuation and considered the exchange sacrifice to offer satisfactory compensation.

**18.Bg5! h6 19.Bxe7 Nxe7 20.Nd4**

This natural move appears to be a real powerhouse, forcing the win of the exchange. Another interesting possibility is 20.Ra2! Nc6 21.Qa1 a5 (21... Ra8 22.Rd1) 22.Rd2 Qf5 23.Nd4 Nxd4 24.cxd4, simply playing against Black's exposed king.

**20...Rxd4!**

Anand is forced to sacrifice the exchange here, e.g., if 20...Qg6? 21.b4 followed by Nd4-b3-c5+ wins. In return, he gets a pawn and some connected passers on the queenside, but White will be able to activate his rooks and central pawn mass quickly in the ending.

**21.cxd4 Qxb3!**

Black's point. White has gained a slight material advantage of rook for knight and pawn, but in return Black has the potential of utilizing his protected passed pawns.

As soon as he saw ...Qxb3!, Kas-parov slumped backward in his chair and, biting his lip, grimaced.-YN

**22.Qe3**

Kasparov thought for 25 minutes before deciding to force what appears to be an attractive ending. 22.Qe4+ gets nowhere: 22...Qd5 23.Qg4 Nf5! The attacking idea 22.Qc1!? Ra8!! (22... Nd5? 23.Rxa6 Kxa6 24.Qc6+ Ka5 25.Ra1+ Qa4 26.Rxa4+ is good for White) 23.Qc5 Nc6! 24.Rfc1 Qd5 reaches an impasse. The text has the advantage of opening the f-file.

**22...Qxe3**

Forced, as 22...Qd5?? 23.Qa3! wins on the spot.

**23.fxe3 Nd5**



**24.Kf2!**

A fine move. White centralizes his king, and prepares to bring the monarch to the queenside to defend the passed pawns if the need arises. At this point, most GM commentators, myself included, felt White was nearing victory.

**24...Kb6!**

Anand's best defense is a strong offense. White's invasion down the f-file can't be stopped, so Black must use his trumps, pushing the queenside pawns forward as fast as they can scurry.

**25.Ke2!**

25.e4 also looks strong.

**25...a5! 26.Rf7! a4! 27.Kd2**

27.e4! is still very strong. By delaying, White has allowed the Black pawns to become more dangerous. In the post-game press conference Anand admitted he was worried by 27.e4, citing the variation 27...Nb4 (27...Nc3+ 28.Kd3 b4 29.Kc4 is winning for White) 28.Re7 Nc2 29.Rd1 a3 30.Rxe6+ Kb7! (30... c6? 31.d5 and 30...Ka5? 31.Rc6 win for White) 31.d5 (not 31.Kd3? Nxd4! introducing a nasty tactical surprise on the d-file) 31...a2 32.Kd3 a1=Q 33. Rxa1 Nxa1 34.Kc3 Ra8 35.Re7 with chances to use the central pawn mass. This line was keenly followed by the assembled GMs, who felt Black wasn't necessarily worse after 35...Kb6 36.Rxg7 c5!

I thought the text to be correct, as White crowds out the knight's possible jumps, while preparing to carry out the threat of e3-e4 and Rf7-e7, which would win the crucial e6-pawn.

**27...c5**

The game is incredibly sharp, with the outcome hanging in the balance on every move. Anand decides he either has to frustrate White's central pawn structure or establish a third passed pawn. Also possible was 27...Rd8, preparing ...c7-c5.

**28.e4 Draw**



Giving the d5-knight the boot from its dominating central perch. The audience was thrilled with this razor-sharp battle of thrust and parry.

Most of us felt that Kasparov was still cashing in on his earlier play when we were shocked into stunned silence. The players had shaken hands! Since the position still offered plenty of opportunity, we could only speculate that Kasparov must have chickened out and offered a draw!! Indeed, he had.

A storm of protests erupted from the audience. The viewers had paid their money to see two great chess minds battle it out and they were denied the second half of a great show. I was too stunned for words; I apologized to my audience and waited for the post-game commentary by Anand. (Black gives the post-game press conference in the event of a draw, otherwise it is the winner's job.)

Anand explained that he had no intention of offering a draw himself, but was happy to accept Kasparov's offer! He admitted that he was very uncertain about the evaluation of the final position, and had made what he considered a prudent decision.

Australian GM Ian Rogers shot out the brutally frank question, "Isn't the audience being ripped off?" Staggered, Anand managed to offer the opinion that the game had already been exciting enough.

Thus ended one of the least satisfying games in the annals of championship chess. Cowardice by Kasparov? In this writer's view, yes!

Certainly, the final position will be debated for months, perhaps years, to come. Is White winning? I can't say with certainty, but White holds an advantage. The disgruntled audience wanted an answer, now!

GMs Walter Browne and Maxim Dlugy played a ten-minute game from the final position. Browne, playing White, quickly gained a winning

position after 28...Nb4 29.dxc5+ Kxc5 30. Rc1+ Kb6 31.Re7 Rd8+ 32.Ke2 a3 33.Rc3! a2 34.Rxe6+ Kb7 35.Re7+ Kb6 36.Re6+ (Walter repeated moves to prove that White is taking no risks by playing on) 36...Kb7 37.Ra3 Rd4 38.Ra5 Rxe4+ 39.Kd2 Rd4+ 40.Kc3 Rc4+ 41.Kb3 and White was winning. In time trouble, Walter missed the trick 41...Nd5 42.Rg6? Rb4+ 43.Kxa2 Nc3+ 44.Ka3 Rb1! and now Black was winning! The game was drawn in a time scramble, but Walter had proven his point. White had an advantage.

After the game, Anand and Kasparov shared their thoughts with one another. Anand had intended 28...Nc7 (?) 29. dxc5+ Kc6 30.Kc3 (threatening Ra1-d1-d6+) 30...Rd8 31.Re7, but Black would be in *Zugzwang* and the compulsion to move would prove fatal. Clearly, Black's best is 28...Nb4 and, although Browne's treatment in a 10-minute game isn't the final word, the verdict is clear: in practical play, White's chances must be better.

Overall, this game was an interesting and complicated struggle, with Kas-par-ov damaging his reputation with a weak-kneed draw offer.

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

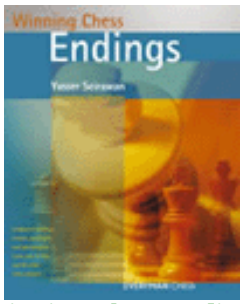
[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2005 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Endings***
by Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Short - Gelfand, Brussels cm (5) 1991

***Nigel Short-Boris Gelfand***
Brussels cm (5) 1991
Ruy Lopez Berlin Defense [C67]

**1.e4 e5**

A surprise. Gelfand falls back on his second line of defense. Trailing by a point, it would seem that the Sicilian is better for a comeback.

**2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6 4.O-O Nxe4 5.d4 Nd6 6.Bxc6 dxc6 7.dxe5 Nf5 8.Qxd8+ Kxd8 9.Rd1+**



For some reason many GMs have Black's position as a part of their repertoire. Why? It's bad. White's better structure, lead in development, and kingside play make White an easy choice.

**9...Ke8 10.Nc3 Be6 11.h3**

A prelude to kingside action with g2-g4. Another good plan for White is to fianchetto the bishop with 11.b3 and Bc1-b2 before working on the kingside.

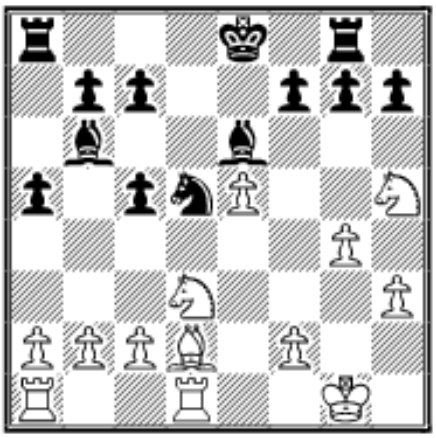
**11...Bb4 12.Bd2 a5 13.Ne2 Bc5 14.Nf4 Bd5 15.Ne1 Bb6 16.g4 Ne7 17.Bc3**

The position is remarkably deceptive. Black's bishops are impressively placed, yet it is White who has all the play. Given that nothing happens on the queenside, White will make serious inroads on the kingside.

**17...Be6 18.Nh5!**

White, with a spatial advantage, wants to keep as many pieces on the board as possible. Black threatened ...Ne7-d5, forcing exchanges.

**18...Rg8 19.Nd3 Nd5 20.Bd2 c5!**



A principled counter-reaction. Once again, White's kingside initiative is easy to spot, Kg1-g2, Rd1-e1, f2-f4. Black is reluctant to weaken his dark squares by 20...g6 because of 21.Ng3, intending Ng3-e4 and Bd2-g5 with a powerful grip. The text is a natural way to change the theater of operations to the queenside. The drawback is that Black blocks his bishops.

**21.Ndf4!**

Side-stepping Black's threat of ...c5-c4 and ...Bb6-d4. If 21.c4!?, then 21...Nb4 22.Bxb4 cxb5 23.c5 Ba7 24.b3 gives rise to an unusual position. Since trades are unavoidable, White agrees on his own terms. He doesn't want to alter Black's queenside pawn structure.

**21...Nb4**

Black is probing for queenside weaknesses.

**22.c3 Nc6 23.Re1 a4?!**

This seems too slow, better was 23...Rd8 24.Nxe6 fxe6 25.Bg5 Rd3 with a measure of counter-play.

**24.Re4!**

A particularly effective *building* move. White hits the a4-pawn, reinforces the center, and paves the way for Ra1-e1. Black has to counter quickly.

**24...c4!**

Opening the bishop's diagonal and threatening a4-a3.

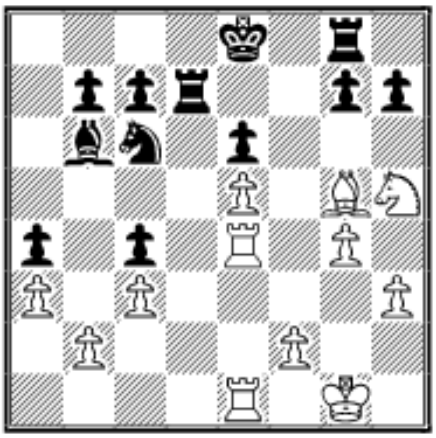
**25.a3! Rd8!**

The point of Black's play. Without this move, Black's position is hopeless, White's bishop makes a compelling target.

**26.Nxe6 fxe6?**

After this Black's queenside and kingside are targets for White's pieces. Black had to continue his strategy begun with 20...c5 by 26...Rxd2 27. Nexg7+ Kf8 28.Nf5 Rxf2 29.Kh1 Rxb2 30.Nf6 Rh8!? 31.Rd1! White pieces are poised for a decisive attack, but Black has a measure of activity. After the text Black falls into a passive position.

**27.Bg5 Rd7 28.Rae1**



White's position is dominating: the queenside has been shut down, whereas White has a lot of opportunities on the kingside. The game is strategically won.

**28...Na5 29.R1e2?! Rf8 30.Kg2! h6?!**

Black's position is lost, but this last allows a small combination to wrap things up. 30...c6 and ...Bb6-d8 had to be tried.

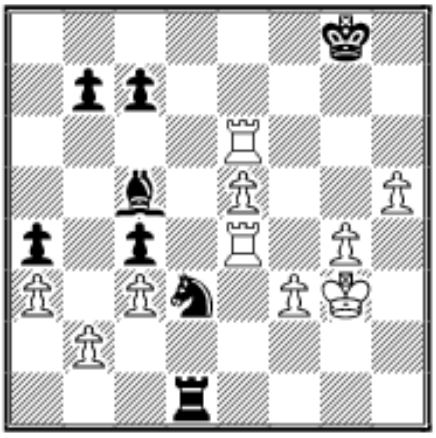
**31.Nxg7+!**

Tearing away Black's kingside blockaders. White's pawns will march triumphantly up the board. Black's minors play no role.

**31...Rxg7 32.Bxh6 Rgf7!? 33.Bxf8 Kxf8 34.h4 Bc5 35.Kg3 Rd7 36.h5 Rd3+ 37.f3 Rd1 38.Rf4+**

Not entirely necessary. Continuing the roll by 38.g5! Kg8! 39.Rh4 Be7 40.f4 Nb3 41.Rhh2 Nc5 42.h6 is easier.

**38...Kg8 39.Rf6 Nb3 40.Rxe6 Nc1 41.Re4 Nd3**



**42.Kh4!**

This clinches it. White's king not only springs to safety, but aids in a mating attack.

**42...Nxb2**

Black has fewer chances after 42...Rf1 43.Rg6+! Kh7 44.Rf6! Be7 45.g5 Bxf6 and now 46.exf6 or 46.gxf6 wins easily.

**43.Kg5 Rd8 44.Rg6+ Kh8 45.Rf6 Bxa3!**

Black's only chance is his a-pawn, but White's four (!) connected passed pawns are too much.

**46.Rf7 Nd1 47.Rd4**

Forcing an exchange of rooks cements the victory. Black's cornered king will soon be hunted down.

**47...Rxd4**

Otherwise 47...Rg8+ 48.Kh6! Bf8+ (48...Bc1+ 49.f4 Rxg4 50.Rd8+ Rg8 51. Rh7 mate) 49.Rxf8 Rxf8 50.Rxd1 wins.

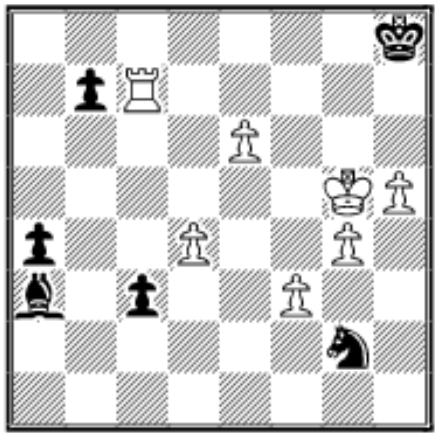
**48.cxd4 Ne3 49.Rd7**

Setting up Kg5-g6 and Rd7-d8 mate.

**49...Ng2 50.e6**

There was a trick after 50.Kf6 Nf4 51.h6 c3 52.g5 c2 53.g6 Be7+!

**50...c3 51.Rxc7**



Surely, Dr. Minev, this is a new record! How often has one side had five connected passers and the other side three? White is, of course, winning.

**51...b5 52.Rxc3 Be7+ 53.Kg6 Nf4+ 54.Kf7 Nd5**

Black's defense has been stellar, he's avoided mate and blockaded the more dangerous enemy pawns, while gaining his own passers on the queenside. It's still not enough, a complicating factor is time trouble. Both players were down to a few minutes before time control.

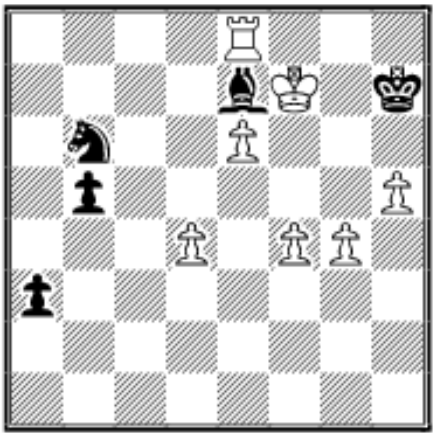
**55.Rc8+**

Also easy was 50.g5! Bxg5 (50...Nxc3 51.g6 Bf6 52.e7) 51.Rc5 a3 52.Rxb5 a2 53.Ra5, winning.

**55...Kh7 56.Ra8?**

Wasting a move. Best was 56.f4 a3 57.g5 or 56.f4 Nxf4 57.Kxe7 and wins. Both players were now visibly agitated by the rising flags.

**56...a3 57.f4! Nb6 58.Re8??**



Nigel was stunned to realize that Black's 57...Nb6 introduced the possibility of ...Nb6-a4, allowing the a-pawn to run home. He therefore lashed out with 58.Re8, completely forgetting that f3-f4 introduces g4-g5 and mate! After 58.g5! Nxa8 59.g6+ Kh6 60.g7 Black would have to give up.

**58...Nc4??**

Played without a second thought! After 58...a2! a draw is secured! White has nothing better than 59.Rg8 a1Q 60.Rg7+ with a perpetual. If 58...a2 59.g5? Bxg5 60.fxg5 a1Q 61.g6+ Kh6 62.Rh8+ Kg5 63.g7 Qf1+, a draw is likely after 64.Ke8 Qh5+ 65.Kd8 Qd5+ 66.Kc7 Qc4+ 67.Kb7 Qd5+ etc. After this *Zeitnot* mistake victory is reassured for White.

**59.Kxe7 b4 60.g5 Kg7 61.f5 1-0**

A dramatic game that was instrumental in deciding the match! Nigel deserved this victory. He played well and was in control throughout. The errors at the end marred an otherwise impressive victory.

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

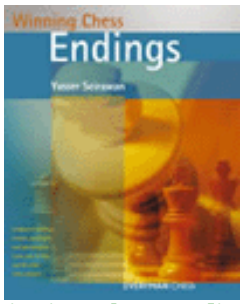
[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2005 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Endings***
by Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Topalov - Seirawan, Biel (1) 1993

***Veselin Topalov-Yasser Seirawan***
*Biel (1) 1993*
English [A25]

**1.c4 e5 2.Nc3 Nc6 3.g3 g6 4.Bg2 Bg7 5.e3 d6 6.Rb1**

It's nice to play against such moves. For years I've been playing this myself with an intended b2-b4-b5, and wins. I used to play this idea so regularly that Anatoly Lein was once moved to complain, "Rb1, b4, b5 and they call him a genius!"

**6...f5 7.d3 Nf6 8.Nge2 O-O 9.O-O Ne7!**



In order to take the sting out of b2-b4-b5. Black entertains two ideas, ...g6-g5 and ...Ne7-g6 or ...c7-c6 and ...d6-d5.

**10.f4**

In order to stop Black's first idea.

**10...c6 11.b3!?**

My first victory! If White commits to Ra1-b1 and fails to play b2-b4 then he just loses a tempo.

**11...Be6 12.h3 Qc7?!**

I was attracted to this move because I envisioned a variation with ...h7-h5-h4 when White has put his king on g2. Nevertheless, it was better to play 12...Qd7 in order to stop e2-e4.

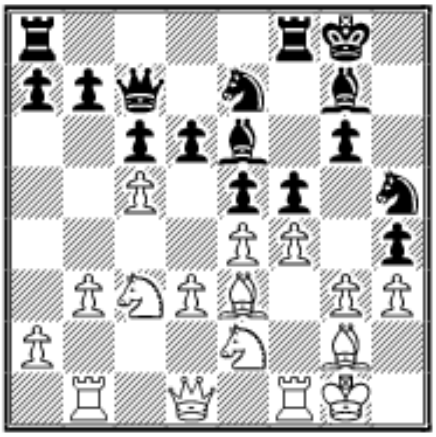
**13.e4**

We have now reached a fairly standard position in the English. White's strategy is to limit the role of the e7-knight.

**13...h5!?**

Considerably sharpening the game. White has to react quickly, else ...h5-h4 will give the initiative to Black. In the post-mortem, Topalov suggested 13...Rad8! 14.Be3 b6 as being better for Black.

**14.Be3 h4 15.c5 Nh5**



Cracking the whip against the g3-pawn. The game continuation is forced.

**16.cxd6 Qxd6 17.d4**

Certainly not 17.fxe5? Bxe5 18.gxh4? f4 wins.

**17...exd4 18.e5 Qd7 19.Bxd4 Nxg3**

A pleasing follow-through on my plan.

**20.Nxg3 hxg3 21.Bc5!**

Fighting back. Clearly White can't allow ...g6-g5 and ...Ne7-g6.

**21...Qxd1?**

Giving up the advantage. Better was 21...Rfd8! 22.Qf3 Nd5 23.Qxg3 Nxc3 24.Qxc3 Bf8 when Black has a small advantage. I thought the endgame promised a clear advantage because of the pawn structure.

**22.Rbxd1 Kf7 23.Rd3 Rfd8 24.Rxg3 Bf8?!**

This allows White to favorably reposition his knight. Better was 24...Rd2 25.Rf2 (25.Bxe7? Kxe7 26.Rxg6 Kf7 27.Rg3 Bf8 is good for Black) 25...Rxf2 26.Kxf2 Rd8! with a rough balance.

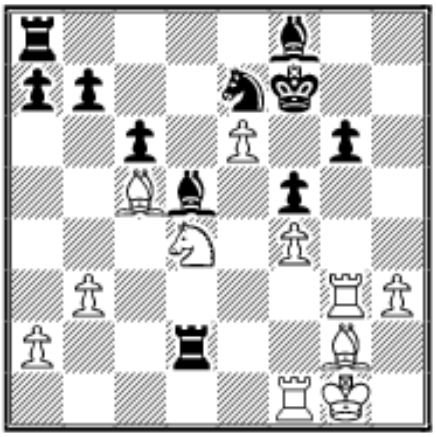
**25.Ne2!**

Well-played. White is planning the journey Ne2-d4-f3-g5 with killing effect.

**25...Rd2!**

Embarking on a carefully calculated exchange sacrifice.

**26.Nd4 Bd5 27.e6+**



Topalov didn't have a lot of faith in this pawn push, but he has to go forward, else the pawn formation will give me the advantage.

**27...Bxe6**

Topalov suggested 27...Kf6 28.Bd6 Rxd4 29.Be5+ Kxe6 30.Bxd4 Bxg2 31.Kxg2 Kf7 as equal.

**28.Nf3 Rad8**

Avoiding 28...Re2?? 29.Ng5+ Kg8 30.Bf3 wins.

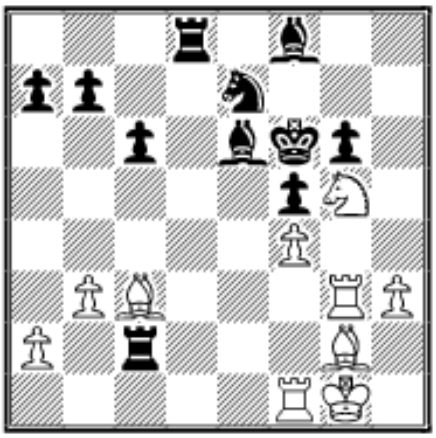
**29.Ng5+**

Also, 29.Nxd2 Rxd2 30.Rf2 Rd1+ 31.Rf1 Rd2 is equal.

**29...Kf6 30.Bb4 Rc2**

If 30.Re1 Rd1 31.Re3 Rxe1+ 32.Rxe1 Bg8 is good for Black.

**31.Bc3+?**



Misjudging the resulting ending. White should play 31.Nh7+! Kf7 32.Ng5+ and grab the perpetual check.

**31...Rxc3 32.Rxc3 Bg8!**

The game has shifted dramatically. Black has a pawn for the exchange, but more importantly it is White's pawns that are weak. The bishops will soon take over.

**33.Rc2 Nd5 34.Bxd5**

In view of ...Bf8-d6, this exchange is unavoidable.

**34...Rxd5 35.Re2 Bc5+ 36.Kh2 Rd4 37.Kg3**

In mutual time trouble, White now offered a draw. Too late!

**37...Bd5 38.Nh7+ Kg7 39.Ng5 Kf6 40.Nh7+ Kg7 41.Ng5 Rd3+ 42.Kh4 Kh6**

Better was 42...a5! when White quickly runs out of moves.

**43.b4 Be3 44.a4 a6! 45.Rb2 Bd4 46.Re2 Bf6**

Now it's game over. White's king and knight can't move. If the Re2 leaves the second rank, e.g., 47.Re8 Bg2 wins. If 47.Rff2 Rd4 48.Kg3 Rxb4 wins.

**47.Rfe1 Rf3 0-1**

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2005 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

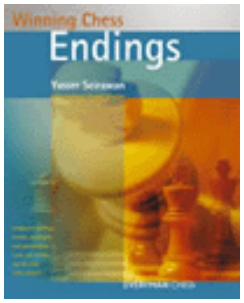
"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Endings***
by Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Karpov - Timman, Jarkata (16) 1993

***Anatoly Karpov - Jan Timman***
**Jakarta (16) 1993**
King's Indian Sämisch [E81]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 Bg7**

The King's Indian Defense is one of the most uncompromising defenses against 1.d4. It is almost a guarantee of a hard fight.

**4.e4 d6 5.f3**

The Sämisch variation, the sharpest choice against the King's Indian Defense.

**5...O-O 6.Be3 Nbd7**

This old move is enjoying a rebirth since Kasparov's victory over Karpov in Linares 1993.

**7.Qd2 c5**

Kasparov preferred 7...e5 in his fight for the center. The text has the aim of inducing d4-d5 and transposing into a Benoni: 8.d5 Ne5 9.Bg5 a6 10.f4 Ned7 11.Nf3 b5 leads to razor-sharp play.

**8.Nh3?!**

A strange move that misplaces the knight in a Maroczy Bind. 8.Nge2 is more common.

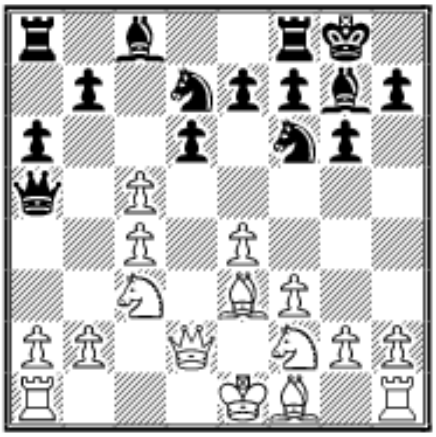
**8...Qa5**

Perhaps 8...cxd4 9.Bxd4 Qa5 is more precise.

**9.Nf2 a6?!**

Not a bad move and common enough in positions like these. But to get a good game, Black must play very accurately. Thus 9...cxd4! 10.Bxd4 Ne5 11.Be2 Bd7! 12.O-O Rfc8! 13.b3 a6 and Black has a fully playable Maroczy Bind-type position because of the misplaced f2-knight.

**10.dxc5**



In order to avoid the above position. Anatoly likely rejected 10.d5 (!?), fearing a quick counterattack against his e4-pawn. 10.d5!? Ne5 11.Be2 Bd7 12.a4 Qb4 is good for Black.

**10...Nxc5?**

A definite mistake, as the knight is misplaced on c5. Black had to play 10...dxc5, when the pawn structure is balanced. Jan feared that he wouldn't have winning chances in such a position, but the position is quite lively. In the first place Black threatens ...Nd7-e5, intending ...Ne5-c6 in order to occupy the d4-square. Thus 10...dxc5 11.f4 Ne8 gives an equally dangerous position. White has a lot of space, but is underdeveloped. If 12.e5?! f6 13.exf6 Nexf6!? Black is ready for ...e7-e5.

**11.Rb1!**

Dodging the threatened ...Nc5-b3, while introducing the threat of b2-b4. Black's game is already in crisis. He has no strong central points and no real targets for attack.

**11...Qb4**

Not a bad move, if it is correctly followed up.

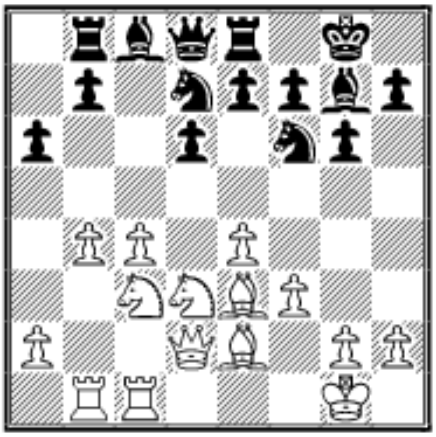
**12.Be2 Ncd7?**

Capitulation. Black had to make a stand on the queenside with 12...a5, intending ...a5-a4, 13.a3 Qb3. All kinds of horrors threaten the entombed queen, but her capture can be costly. For example, 14.O-O Be6 15.Rfc1 Rfc8 16.Bd1!? Qxc4 17.Nd5 Bxd5 18.Rxc4 Bxc4, White has won Black's queen, but Black has sufficient compensation. White also has ideas based on Nc3-b5 or Nc3-d5 and Rc1-Rc3, but the queen being forced to a2 isn't the end of the world. In any event, if Jan had wanted an enterprising game, this was the way. After the text, Black is routed with hardly a prayer.

**13.O-O Re8**

What to do? 13...Ne5 14.Rfc1 Nxc4 15.Bxc4 Qxc4 16.Nd5 is winning.

**14.Rfc1 Rb8 15.Nd3 Qa5 16.b4 Qd8**



Black's opening experiment has backfired horribly. White has an overwhelming position and just needs to open up lines for his better-developed pieces.

**17.c5!**

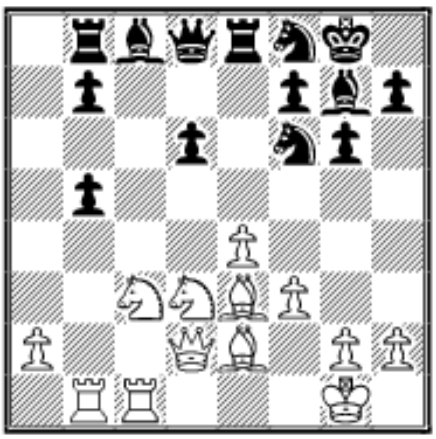
An excellent move on which to mount a queenside attack. In order to develop, the d7-knight has to go and White will find himself occupying the b6-square. Although he isn't material down, Black is positionally and strategically lost.

**17...Ndf8 18.b5!**

This is even stronger than 18.Nd5 Bd7 19.cxd6 exd6, when White would like to get in b4-b5.

**18...axb5 19.cxd6 exd6?**

Compromising the integrity of his pawn structure in order to gain time and space for his pieces. Jan didn't like the looks of 19...Qxd6 20.Nxb5!? Qd8 21.a4!? (21.Ba7!? Ra8 22.Qe3) 21...Bd7 22.a5, intending Be3-b6, which shows the value of White's piece activity. With the text, Jan was hoping to shed a pawn to complete his development. Nonetheless, I consider the text a mistake. It gives White a target to gnaw upon. While 19...Qxd6 is no joy ride, Black's defensive chances are better than the text.



**20.Nf4!**

Without hesitation, White immediately targets the d6-pawn. The white forces are in complete harmony. Black's pieces are in chaos, Black is busted.

**20...Be6 21.Nxb5 d5 22.e5 N6d7 23.Nd6 Nxe5 24.Nxe8 Qxe8**

Black has shed an exchange for a brief respite, but there is no compensation,

the d5-pawn is equally condemned. We now expected Karpov to show us his formidable technical skills.

**25.Bb5?**

A careless step in the wrong direction. More to the point was 25.Bd4 (25.Ba7 Rd8 26.Rxb7 d4 allows some counter-play) 25...N8d7 26.Rb5 and White goes after Black's crippled pawns, while controlling Black's pieces. The text masks White's attack against the b7-pawn, while misplacing the bishop.

**25...Qe7 26.Nxe6**

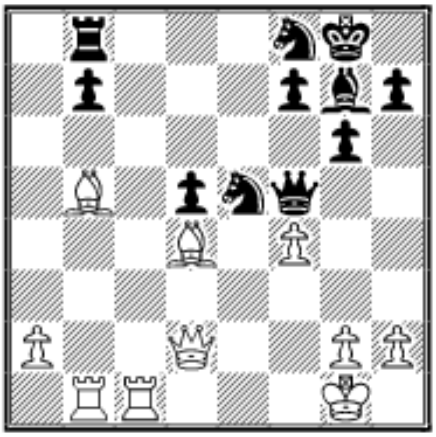
My suspicion is that Karpov had "forgotten" about 26.Nxd5? Nxf3+! 27.gxf3 Bxd5, when the e3-bishop is a problem.

**26...Qxe6**

Now Black is worming his way back in the game. He even threatens 27...Ne5-c4 28.Bxc4 dxc4 with fair chances to keep his pawn for the exchange. Despite the sudden optimism, Black is still lost.

**27.Bd4!? Qf5 28.f4?**

A tactical oversight. Better was 28.Bf1, menacing Bd4-a7 as well as the capture of the b7-pawn.



**28...Nd3!**

Suddenly Jan has survival chances. He will soon force bishops of opposite colors with real drawing opportunities.

**29.Bxd3**

Only now did Anatoly realize that 29.Bxg7 Nxc1 30.Bxf8 does not win a piece, but that 30...Qxb1 loses an exchange! It's reassuring to see a player of Karpov's stature making such an elementary oversight!

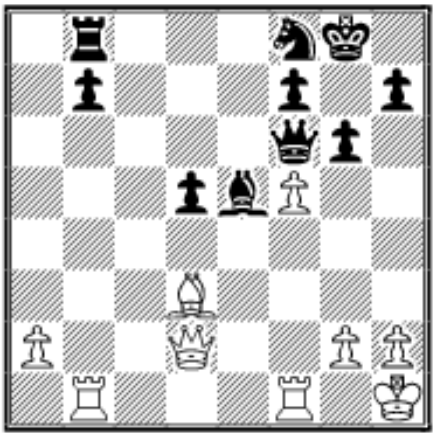
**29...Bxd4+ 30.Kh1 Qf6 31.f5!**

New worries now crop up. First of all, White's bishop no longer masks the b-file, secondly, if White can generate a kingside attack, then the bishops of opposite colors would be an *advantage* for Anatoly!

**31...Be5!**

The only chance. Black, too, can start an attack, on the dark squares.

**32.Rf1!?**



White is playing with fire. Perhaps 32.g3 and only then Rc1-f1 was better.

**32...Qd6?**

Throwing away his best chance of the game. Black had to play 32...Qh4 33.g3 Bxg3 34.Rb4 Qh5 35.Qg2 (35.Be2? Qxh2 mate!) 35...Bc7! 36.Rd4!?, when Jan feared that his queen and king would both be under fire. That may be true, but the loss of the g-pawn has weakened White's king too.

**33.Qb4!**

Jettisoning a pawn for a queenless ending is the best way of regaining the initiative.

**33...Bxh2 34.Qxd6 Bxd6 35.Rb5!**

The game has returned to technical channels with White poised to exert his exchange advantage. Because of the passivity of Black's knight, his drawing chances are slim to none.

**35...b6**

Black is dreaming of a dark-square blockade with his bishop on c5 and knight on f6.

**36.Rxd5 Bc5 37.Bc4!**

And this is the next crucial point. White uses the opposite-colored bishops to attack the f7-pawn. Black has no effective counter.

**37...Rb7 38.g4 Re7 39.Rd8 Rc7**

Black can only wait to see how White improves his grip on the position. Not a very happy circumstance.

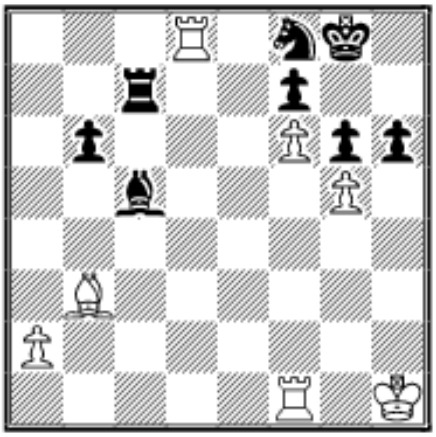
**40.Bb3 Kg7 41.f6+ Kg8**

Passively awaiting execution, but 41...Kh6 42.Rd5 g5 43.Kg2 Ng6 44.Rh1+ Nh4+ 45.Rxh4+ gxh4 46.Bc2 sets up a mating net.

**42.g5**

Not clearly required. White can also double rooks on the e-file and play Re8-e7. The text is a good, solid move that fortifies the f6-pawn.

**42...h6!**



The only chance.

**43.gxh6 Kh7 44.Kg2 Kxh6?**

While Black is lost, this one walks into a mating net.

**45.Rd5?!**

Missing 45.Rd3!, when Black can't avoid mate.

**45...Kh7 46.Rh1+ Kg8 47.Rd8 Rc6 48.Rf1 Bb4 49.Rf4 Ba3**

Black is back to waiting.

**50.Re8 Bd6 51.Rg4!**

A real killer. Black now faces the surprising Rg4xg6.

**51...Kh7 52.Bxf7 Rc2+ 53.Kf3 Kh6 54.Re1!**

Karpov is relentless. Black's king has no shelter.

**54...Rh2 55.Rd1 Bc5 56.Kg3 Rh5 57.Kg2 Ba3 58.Rd3 Bc5 59.Rdg3 1-0**

This was Karpov's most complete performance of the match.

---

Copyright 2005 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

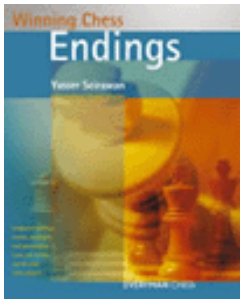
"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Endings***

by Yasser Seirawan

# Yasser Annotates:

## Short - Speelman, London qf (m4) 1988

***Nigel Short - Jonathan Speelman***
London 1988, Candidates' Quarterfinal (m4)
Pirc [B09]

**1.e4 d6 2.d4 g6 3.Nc3 Bg7 4.f4**

Initiating the Austrian Attack against the Pirc. Nigel has a surprise in mind. Despite its aggressive reputation this treatment usually flows into sedate strategic waters. White has an array of sharper continuations at his disposal.

**4...Nf6 5.Nf3 O-O 6.Be2!?**



Nigel tries an old weapon from the sixties. Today, it's recognized that the bishop is better placed at d3. In such cases, Black has tried 6...Na6 with the idea of …c7-c5 and possible harassment with …Na6-b4. Or 6...Nc6 with the idea of …e7-e5 and again …Nc6-b4. The theoretical jury is still out on whether Black has equality or not. I prefer White and therefore play 5...c5.

**6...c5 7.dxc5 Qa5 8.O-O Qxc5+ 9.Kh1 Nc6 10.Bd3**

Seemingly wasting a tempo. As opposed to the main 5...c5 lines White leaves his bishop on c1, thereby slowing down Black's queenside counterplay. If Black isn't careful White will marshal his pieces for a kingside attack by Qd1-e1-h4 and f4-f5. Black naturally seeks to exchange some pieces. An extremely provocative idea by Black is: 10...e5!? 11.f5 gxf5 12.Bg5! f4 (12...Nxe4 13.Bxe4) 13.Nh4 Ng4!? 14.Nf5 with crazy complications.

**10...Bg4 11.Qe1 Bxf3 12.Rxf3 Nb4 13.Be3**

White could also consider burning his positional bridges by 13.f5 ceding e5 but opening up the c1-h6 diagonal.

**13...Nxd3 14.cxd3 Qb4 15.Rb1**



A typical middlegame has been reached. White's last move was an unfortunate necessity that gives Black a number of tactical possibilities based upon the pinned b2-pawn. White's plan is straightforward. He wants to step on Black's king. First, with a center roll by d3-d4 and e4-e5 booting away the knight and then a mating attack against h7 in combination with the moves Qe1-h4 and Rf3-h3 or with Nc3-d5-e7+ and a sacrifice against h7. Clearly, Black can't sit idly by. His counterplay consists of action along the c-file and a queenside pawn storm. The linchpin of his plans revolves around the instability of White's knight. Also, if White overpresses his cards in the center, Black can hope for counter-chances there. To sum up, the game will be decided by who comes up with the best long, well thought out, attacking plan.

**15...a5 16.f5?**

The first real blow of the game and an incorrect one. White has a very crafty move up his sleeve with 16.Bg1!! This would prepare for a discovered attack against Black's queen as well as prevent an exchange of queens from taking place with check: e.g., 16.Bg1 Nd7?? 17.Nd5 and Nxe7+ or 16.Bg1 a4 17.a3 Qb3? 18.d4 opening up the lateral possibilities for White's rook. What I really like about 16.Bg1 is White buckles up his seatbelt for the turbulence ahead. My final point is that White can't expect his attack to work with the knight on f6. He must involve his center with d3-d4 and e4-e5. By 16.Bg1 White stops the potential attack …Nf6-g4.

**16...Rac8 17.Bg1**

Preventing Black's threat of 17...Ng4 and …Bxc3 if possible.

**17...a4?**

Shortsighted. Black has a marvelous opportunity to undo Whites's attack with 17...e6!. White's queen is fastened to the defense of the rook on b1. White can't allow Black to play …exf5 and …Rfe8 when Black has everything. While 18.fxe6 fxe6 19.a3 Qb3 20.d4 Nh5 is better for Black.

**18.a3 Qb3 19.Bd4?!**

Nigel spurns a likely repetition by 19.d4 Qc2 20.Rf2 Qb3 21.Rf3. This last move seems like one that had been prepared beforehand. On the surface it appears to be a nice concept. White reinforces his problem area, b2 and c3 and aims at Black's king. The bishop on d4 is invulnerable to attack and Black's a-pawn attack has been anticipated at home. The problem is that in combination with f4-f5 this attack doesn't work. Instead, White should shift gears and use his trumps; his more mobile center and Black's weakened queenside. My choice is 19.Qd1! Qxd1 20.Rxd1 Ra8 21.d4 with a clear edge to White

**19...e6!**

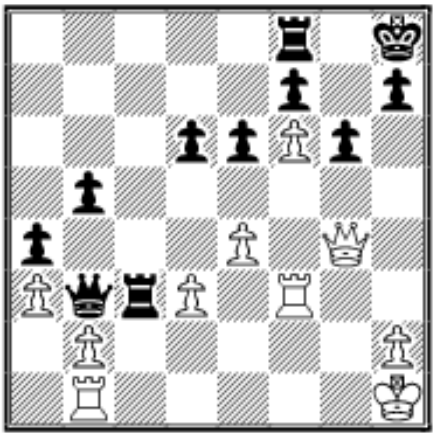
Controlling d5.

**20.Qg1**

Nigel is preparing himself for a long-winded tactical skirmish.

**20...b5 21.g4 Nxg4! 22.f6?**

Unquestionably, Nigel had thought it was checkmate with 22.Bxg7 Kxg7 23.Qxg4 Rxc3 24.f6+ Kh8 (24...Kg8 25.Qg5)



*Analysis*

Around here, Nigel probably analyzed lines like 25.Qg5 Rxd3! or 25.Qg3 (threatening Rbf1 and Qg5, mating) 25...Rfc8 26.Qxd6 with both players holding dangerous threats. It seems White should try 25.Qh3 hoping for Rfc8? 26.Qh6 Rg8 and 27.Qxh7+ instead 25.Qh3 h5 26.Qg3 and a new threat appears: 26...Rfc8? 27.Qg5 Kh7 28.Rh3! and Black can't prevent mate! If Black tries 26...Rcc5 27.d4 Qc2 28.Re1 gives White the neccessary tempos for a winning attack! Great! Then Nigel saw the correct defense: 25.Qh3 Rc5!! 26.Qh6 Rg8 27.Rh3 Rh5 28.Rxh5 gxh5 29.Rg1 Rxg1+ 30.Kxg1 Qd1+ 31.Kf2 Qc2+ and the game is drawn by perpetual. After further investigations, Nigel probably returned to the position at hand, discouraged and a point down he decided to gamble with an extra piece. This was the moment that cost him the match. The game continuation favored Black.

**22.f6? Nxf6 23.Bxf6 Bxf6 24.Rxf6 b4!**

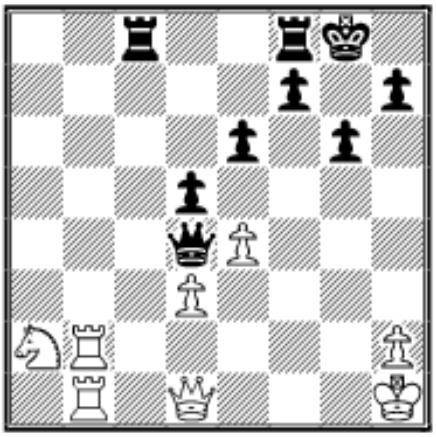
White's attack on the kingside has run out of gas, while Black's counter-

attack is beginning to rev up.

**25.axb4 a3 26.Qd1 Qxb4 27.Rff2 axb2 28.Na2**

White's problem is returning with his knight to clothe his naked king. Black has a raging initiative, plus White is in time trouble.

**28...Qd4 29.Rfxb2 d5!**



This move removes any losing chances from the position for Black.

**30.Rb4?**

This makes things easy. White is still kicking after 30.Qf3.

**30...Qa7! 31.Nc1 dxe4 32.dxe4 Qe3 33.Qg1 Qf3+ 34.Qg2 Qd1+ 35.Qg1 Rfd8 36.Nb3 Qf3+ 37.Qg2 Rd1+ 38.Rxd1 Qxd1+ 39.Qg1 Qe2 40.h3 Rc2 0-1**

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2005 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

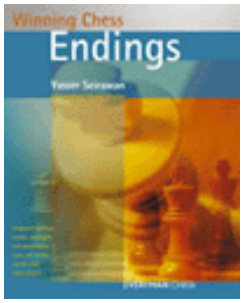
"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Endings***
by Yasser Seirawan

# Yasser Annotates:

## Anand - Ivanchuk, Dortmund (1) 1997

***Viswanathan Anand-Vassily Ivanchuk***
Dortmund (1) 1997
French Winawer [C19]

**1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.e5 c5 5.a3 Bxc3+ 6.bxc3 Ne7 7.Nf3 h6!?**



Vassily has a deserved reputation for creative approaches to a wide range of openings. The text is a highly refined idea in a decades-old position. In this variation, after the center and queenside have been blocked, White often seeks to play on the kingside with Nf3-g5, releasing the f2-pawn. Still, a tempo is a tempo and the text should allow White to activate his c1-bishop.

**8.Bd3?!**

Why this move? In the Winawer French it is often questionable where to put the f1-bishop - sometimes the e2- or b5-squares are best. I'd choose 8.a4 with the standard plan of Bc1-a3, activating the c1-bishop. If 8.a4 Qa5 9.Qd2 Nbc6!? then 10.Ba3! gives White a promising position.

**8...b6**

Attempting to take advantage of White's last move. If 9.Bb5+ Bd7 10.Bd3 Ba4, Black has made ...h7-h6 a useful tempo.

**-9.O-O Ba6 10.Nh4!?**

As already mentioned, White seeks to advance his f2-pawn, but the knight on h4 doesn't make a pleasing impression.

**10...Bxd3 11.Qxd3 Nbc6 12.f4 Qd7 13.Bd2?! c4 14.Qh3 g6?!**



If this position is bad for Black, then the French Winawer is simply unplayable! Black has secured all the trumps that he possibly can get. He has traded the proper minor pieces, prevented f4-f5 and will soon concentrate on king safety. The one move that Black would like to take back is ...b7-b6. In many games, Black is able to utilize the b6-square by playing ...Ne7-c8-b6-a4 or ...Ra8-c8-c6-a6. In both cases, Black is able to create queenside play. Therefore, his b6-pawn is a bit of a sore thumb.

**15.a4 O-O-O 16.Nf3 h5?**

A badly mistimed move that saves White some precious tempi. Of course, we all understand that Black is trying to secure the f5-square, but that is not the key problem. In the first place, the move ...h6-h5 can be played when needed and now is definitely not the time. By giving up the g5-square without a fight, Black must always remain vigilant against Nf3-g5.

It is important for the reader to take a fresh, objective view of the position here and ask: “What is going on? What should White be doing? What should Black be doing?” In general, White’s task is much easier. He just has to improve the position of his pieces. His queen and bishop especially have to reach much better squares.

Black has bigger worries. White has a big central wedge and superior play on the kingside. Black may lodge a knight on the f5-square, but it is only temporary and what does the knight do there anyway? With infinite patience, White will be able to play g2-g4 and begin a kingside push. The very real danger exists that if Black doesn’t drum up queenside play, he gets squished.

Herein lies the key: Black absolutely must play on the queenside! The beauty of this is that Black can even win the game by doing so! The correct plan is: ...Kc8-b7, ...a7-a5(!), ...Kb7-a6(!), ...Rd8-b8 and ...b6-b5. In this way, Black creates a passed a-pawn, ensuring that White must keep his pieces on the queenside. Let’s take a look at a likely line of play:



***16...Kb7 17.Rfb1*** [White can try to provoke ...h6-h5 by 17.Be1, aiming for Be1-h4-f6 to nab the h6-pawn: 17.Be1 Nf5! 18.Bf2 (not 18.g4 Ne3 19.Rf2 h5 with advantage for Black) 18...h5, when the difference is clear. White has invested the moves Bd2-e1 and Be1-f2 in order to provoke ...h6-h5. It can also be argued that White's bishop on f2 is misplaced and should be on the a3-f8 diagonal.] ***17...a5 18.Bc1! Ka6 19.Ba3 Rb8!*** Black's intentions are clear: he is going to play ...b6-b5 either with or without preparation via ...Ne7-c8-a7. White will have to scurry with g2-g3 and Qh3-f1-c1 to bring everything over to the queenside. In this case, the h-pawn is very useful if still on h6 and Black would have achieved what he needed to do, concentrate the theater of battle on the queenside, the only place on the board where he has a chance.

Ivanchuk's failure to enact this plan causes him to drift into a passive position. He also gives Anand the time he needs to improve his pieces. A careful study of the above will give French Defense players encouragement, because the rest of the game becomes a model for White.

**17.Rfb1 Nf5?! 18.g3! Kb7 19.Qf1! Ka8**



A very important admission. Instead of opting for active play based on 19...a5 20.Qc1!? Na7 21.Qb2 Qc6, Black slides into a passive shell, content to simply hold things together on the queenside. This approach ensures White's advantage! White is very pleased that the queenside remains closed, since he has always intended to win the game on the kingside.

**20.Bc1 Rb8**

Is Black waking up to the sound of his own bacon frying and intending to play ...b6-b5 after all? Unfortunately not. Ivanchuk contemplates keeping a rook on b7 to hold the queenside and the f7-pawn as well! A fine defensive scheme, but doomed to fail, as we shall see.

**21.Qe1**

The first clear sign of trouble. White indicates that he is preparing g3-g4 to press matters on the kingside.

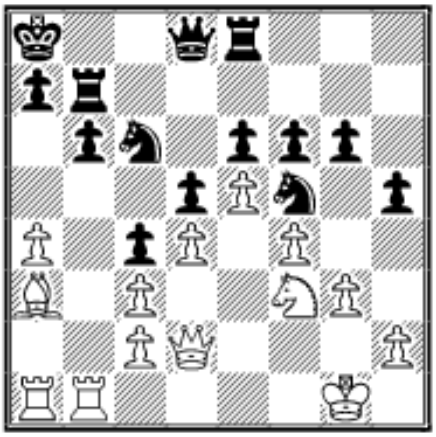
**21...Rb7 22.Ba3 Qd8 23.Ng5?!**

A small waste of time. Vishy gets the idea of holding up the break ...f7-f6 (something he should encourage!) and possibly sending his knight on an exploratory mission. Much simpler and to the point was 23.Qd2 f6 (what else to do?) 24.exf6 Qxf6 25.Re1, when the theater of battle has moved to the center where White has a built-in advantage.

**23...Re8 24.Qd2**

White correctly realizes that 24.Nh7?! Rh8 25.Nf6 Nh6! only misplaces his knight. Black would dearly love to trade knights, as his structure wouldn't be picked at by White's powerful knight.

**24...f6 25.Nf3**



Despite wasting several tempi, White is happy. All the action is in the center. Ivanchuk seems to be surprisingly unaware that he is strategically gone. He puts up valiant resistance, but the outcome is not in doubt.

**25...Nh6 26.exf6**

White must not allow 26...f5, locking up the center and kingside!

**26...Qxf6 27.Re1 Nf7 28.Re2**

Simple chess. White plays in the center where his strength lies. It's interesting to note how each of White's pieces seem to bristle with more energy than their counterparts. The difference lies in the space advantage that White's pieces enjoy.

**28...Ne7 29.Rae1 Nf5 30.Qc1 Ng7 31.Kg2 Qd8 32.h3?**

There we have it. At last White shows that, to win the game, he has to move forward on the kingside. It should come as no surprise that the break g3-g4 is impossible to prevent when Black's knights are getting corralled, but this move is mistimed. The move h2-h3 can always be played. The text gives Black clear queenside counterplay. White should play 32.Qb2 Qd7 33.Qb5 Qxb5 34.axb5 with a very nice endgame based on h2-h3 and g3-g4, opening up the kingside.

**32...Qd7! 33.Nh4 Nh8 34.Nf3 Nf7 35.a5**

The only way to play for the win. Of course, Black should be happy now, as he has been able to create counterplay on the queenside in response to White's central play. Ironically enough, White has provoked the opening of the queenside which puts the outcome of the game in doubt!

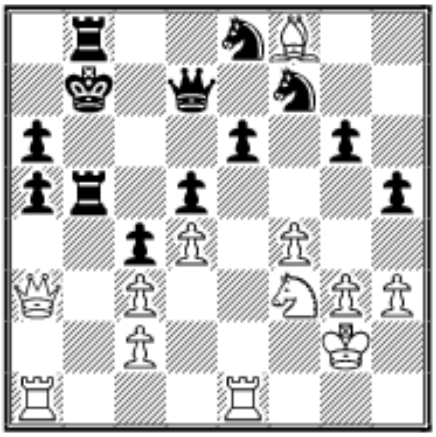
**35...bxa5 36.Bc5 a6**

I'm afraid that the point of the text is wholly lost on your poor scribe. Black is given a golden opportunity to activate his pieces and he insists on trying to create some kind of queenside fortress. I would have happily played 36...Nf5! with an eye toward hopping into the center, e.g., 37.Qa3 Rb5 38.g4!? N5d6, when Black has fine counterplay.

**37.Qa3 Rb5 38.Ra1 Kb7 39.Ree1 Rb8**

Again, I must confess to not understanding White's last two moves.

**40.Bf8 Ne8**



**41.Ne5! Nxe5 42.fxe5!**

Ah! But these last two moves I *do* understand. White is back on track with his strategic idea of winning the game on the kingside and White's bad bishop is doing a good job of preventing Black's knight from coming to the f5-square.

**42...g5 43.Re2 Kc6 44.Rf1 Qh7 45.Be7! g4 46.h4 R8b7 47.Bd8!**

It is peculiar how helpless Black is. White's threats of invasion down the f-file outweigh any play of Black's on the queenside.

**47...Rf7 48.Rxf7 Qxf7 49.Rf2 Qg6 50.Kh2 1-0**

A pleasing finale. Ivanchuk now realized that White's invasion down the f-file can't be prevented and gave up. Still, his resignation seems premature.

---

Copyright 2005 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

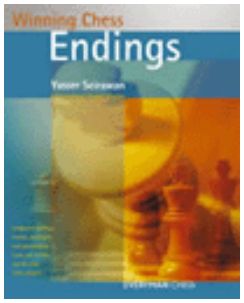
"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Endings***
by Yasser Seirawan

# Yasser Annotates:

## Kasparov - Sokolov, Sarajevo (5) 1999

The one blemish on Kasparov's sparkling start in 1999 was his loss to Ivan Sokolov at the "tournament of . . . [his] life," Wijk aan Zee 1999. You can be sure this fact wasn't lost on Kasparov as he settled down to the following encounter.

***Garry Kasparov - Ivan Sokolov***
Sarajevo (5) 1999
Slav [D10]

**1.d4 d5 2.c4 c6 3.Nc3 dxc4**

I'm probably influenced by past experiences and may not be as up to date as I should be on the vagaries of the Slav, but I've always thought that this capture was premature and that Black was obliged to continue with either 3...Nf6 or 3...e6.

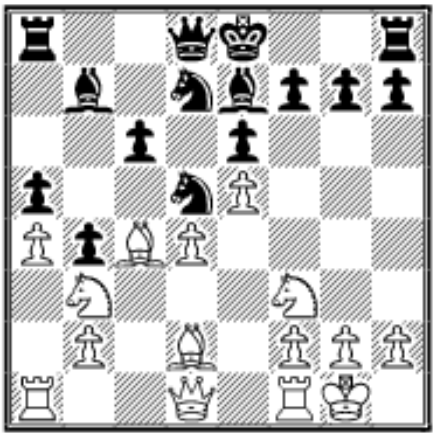
**4.e4 b5 5.a4 b4 6.Na2 Nf6 7.e5 Nd5 8.Bxc4 e6 9.Nf3**

Depending on your perspective, the opening is over or just starting. In either case, White has an excellent head start on the middlegame with a nice central wedge and a weak Black queenside that holds lots of potential for exploitation. White has such an easy game that I really don't understand why Ivan was attracted to this position. The d5-outpost, while a joy to behold, isn't that effective. The e5-pawn, on the other hand, makes a kingside attack both compelling and dangerous.

**9...Be7 10.Bd2 a5 11.Nc1!**

White has to spend some tempi to get his a2-knight back in the game and now is the time to spend them.

**11...Nd7 12.Nb3 Bb7 13.O-O**

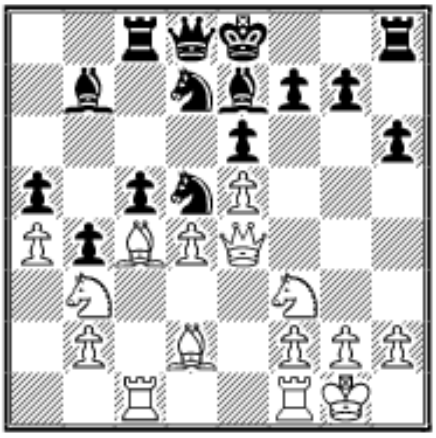


**13...h6!?**

Showing a reluctance to commit his king to the kingside. A clear case of damned if you do and damned if you don't, as Black's king isn't comfortable in the middle either. After 13...O-O 14.Qe2!? c5 15.Rad1, White's pieces are gearing for kingside migration, a storm cloud which Ivan didn't want showering his king. Ivan has in mind starting a kingside attack of his own based upon ...g7-g5-g4!?

**14.Qc2 Rc8 15.Qe4! c5 16.Rac1?**

Kasparov considered this a "wrong rook" error which unnecessarily weakened the a4-pawn. He had already spied the try ...g7-g5-g4 and was thinking about threats to his f2-pawn! As Kas-parov points out, 16.Rfc1! Kf8 (16...cxd4 17.Bb5 O-O 18.Bd3!) 17.Qe2! g5 18.Ba6, with advantage to White, was the correct plan.



**16...Kf8!?**

So now we know what attracted Ivan to this whole line of play. He is intending ...g7-g5, which, despite its ridiculous appearance, earned Garry's respect.

**17.Bb5**

Trying to take advantage of his superior development by clearing the c-file. Kasparov didn't like 17.Qe2 g5 18.Ba6 Bxa6 19.Qxa6 Kg7 20.Qxa5 c4, considering Black to be better because of the weakness of the a4-pawn.

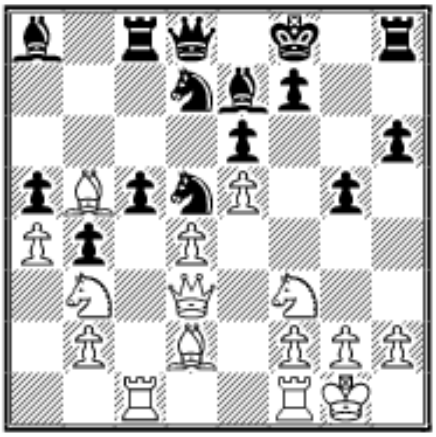
**17...Ba8**

Preparing to sacrifice the c5-pawn. After 17...cxd4 18.Nfxd4, White is better because of the planned invasion of the c6-square. The other choice is 17...g5 18.h4 (18.h3), with Qe4-g4 in view, and Black could soon regret this advance.

**18.Qd3 g5**

Now that the g4-square isn't covered, Black is no longer concerned about

h2-h4 undermining the g5-pawn.



**19.Bxd7**

Accepting the c5-pawn. Black has a surprisingly solid position after 19.dxc5 Nxc5 20.Nxc5 Bxc5 21.Rc2 Kg7 22.Rfc1 Qb6 and White is unable to take advatage of his better development.

**19...Qxd7 20.dxc5**

Kasparov wants to keep the pressure on the a5-pawn.

**20...Qxa4 21.Nfd4**

Black is able to keep the position after 21.c6 Bxc6 22.Qa6 Rb8! (22...Kg7? 23.Nfd4 with the threat of Rc1-a1, trapping Black's queen) 23.Nfd4 Bb5!? 24.Qa7 Bxf1 25.Qxb8+ Kg7 26.Qa7 Bd3.

**21...Qe8?!**

A bit passive, but Kasparov felt he would still be better after 21...Qd7 22.c6 Bxc6 23.Nxa5 Ba8 24.Rxc8+ Qxc8 25.Rc1 with Na5-c6 to follow. I think this line should have been preferred over the game continuation.

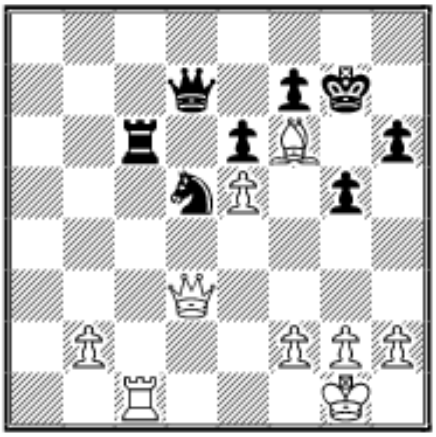
**22.c6! Bxc6 23.Nxc6 Rxc6 24.Nxa5 Rxc1 25.Rxc1 Kg7 26.Nc6 Qd7**

This is the difference. Black has to spend an extra tempo to develop his h8-rook.

**27.Bxb4**

In his notes, Kasparov complained that he was already in time trouble. He was tempted by 27.h4!? Rc8 28.Nxe7 Rxc1+ 29.Bxc1 Qxe7 30.hxg5 hxg5 31.g3, considering White to be better. But he was concerned that a future ...f7-f5 could equalize. When in doubt, grab a pawn!

**27...Rc8 28.Bxe7 Rxc6 29.Bf6+**



**29...Kg8?**

Missing his best defense. Ivan should play 29...Nxf6! 30.exf6+ Kg8 31.Qe3 Rxc1+ 32.Qxc1 Qd4 33.Qb1 Qxf6 34.b4 Qd4 35.b5 Qb6 36.Qb4, planning to play to either the c6- or a6-squares to advance the pawn. Kasparov wasn't sure if he could win that position.

**30.Rxc6 Qxc6 31.Qd2 Qa4 32.h3!**

Despite his pawn-plus advantage, White's victory is by no means a given. He must combine kingside threats based on h3-h4 with the plan of advancing the b-pawn. I like the plan of setting up the structure, h3/g2/f3 with the idea of putting the queen on the e4-square and then playing for the h4-attack.

**33...Qe4 33.f3! Qf5?**

Giving up the fourth rank. Better was 33...Qc4, hoping for the opportunity to bring his king to the g6-square.

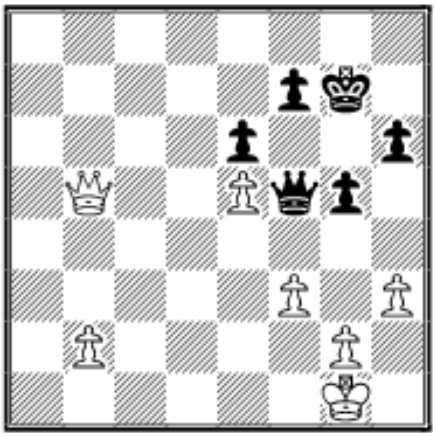
**34.Qa5?**

Not taking advantage of his opponent's slip. Simpler was 34.Qd4, just defending the f6-bishop and taking over the fourth rank. In this case, White is well on his way to establishing Qd4-e4 and h3-h4 if necessary.

**34...Nxf6?**

Returning the favor. Black should reclaim the fourth rank by 34...Qf4!!, counting on a tricky king escape: 35.Qd8+ Kh7 36.Qh8+ Kg6 37.Qg7+ Kh5 38.Qxf7+ Kh4 39.Qa7 Qc1+ 40.Kh2 Qf4+ 41.Kh1 Kg3!? or 41...Qc1+ 42.Qg1 Qxb2. Both offer excellent drawing opportunities.

**35.Qd8+ Ne8 36.Qxe8+ Kg7 37.Qb5**

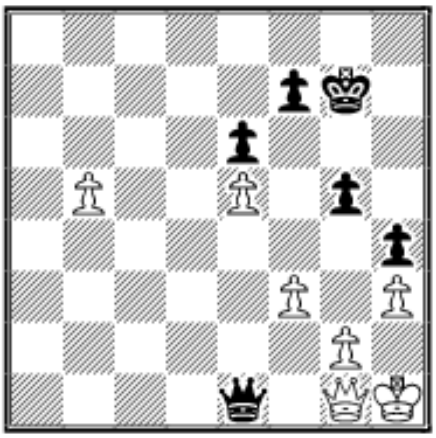


White has achieved a queen ending with an extra b-pawn, which shouldn't be too much trouble to win.

**37...Qc2 38.Qb4 Qe2 39.Qd4 h5 40.b4 Qe1+ 41.Kh2 h4 42.b5?**

Jeopardizing the win. After the simple 42.Qe4! Qd2 43.Qg4! Kf8 (43...f5 44.exf6+ Kxf6 45.b5 Qd6+ 46.f4; 43...Qe3 44.f4) 44.b5 Qb2 45.Qxg5 Qxb5 46.Qd8+ Kg7 47.Qxh4 Qxe5+ 48.Qg3+, White is winning.

**42...Qg3+ 43.Kh1 Qe1+ 44.Qg1**



**44...Qxe5?**

A mistake I'm sure that I too would be guilty of. Kasparov explained that Black has one more chance to save the game in 44...Qb4! 45.b6 f5! 46.exf6+ Kxf6 47.Qe3 e5 48.Kh2 Qb5, when Black will tempo by ...Qb5-b4-b5, awaiting developments. White will have to play g2-g3, but he wasn't optimistic. Now the win is back on track. If it had turned out that 44...Qb4 loses and 44...Qxe5 draws, Ivan would have been kicking himself all night for not grabbing the pawn!

**45.Qb1! Qd5 46.b6 Qb7 47.Qb4?**

Playing unnecessary cat-and-mouse games. The direct 47.Qa1+! Kg6 48.Qa7! Qc6 49.Qc7! wins at once. White's queen prevents perpetual check and the b-pawn is ready to march.

**47...e5?**

Ivan misses the chance to utilize his king! After 47...Kf6! 48.Qc5 Qd7! 49.Qc7 Ke7! 50.Qa7 f5, White has to find a tricky, problem-like win in 51.f4! g4 52.g3!!, when, unexpectedly, the white h-pawn carries the day.

**48.Qc5 Kg6 49.Qc7 1-0**

---

Copyright 2006 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

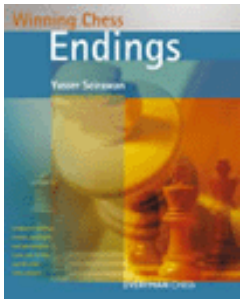
"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Endings***
by Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Gelfand - Dreev, Tilburg 1993

*Yasser has been busy for most of the past month providing outstanding coverage for the recently concluded Corus Tournament. We welcome a guest appearance by grandmaster Larry Christiansen, filling in for Yasser this month.*

***Boris Gelfand-Alexey Dreev***
Semi-Slav Meran [D47]
Tilburg 1993

**1.d4 d5 2.c4 c6 3.Nf3 Nf6 4.Nc3 e6 5.e3 Nbd7 6.Bd3 dxc4 7.Bxc4 b5 8.Bd3 Bb7 9.O-O a6 10.e4 c5 11.d5 c4 12.Bc2 Qc7 13.Nd4 e5 14.Nf5 g6 15.Nh6 Nh5 16.Qf3 Nf4 17.Nxf7 Kxf7 18.g3 g5 19.gxf4 gxf4 20.Qh5+ Ke7 21.Qh4+ Kf7 22.Bd1 Rg8+ 23.Kh1 Nf6 24.Bh5+**



A typically sharp Meran Variation has led to the complex situation in the diagram. Black has a very dynamic game based on the cramping effect of his pawn chains a6/b5/c4 and e5/f4. The c1-bishop has very limited prospects and must be activated through the cumbersome route d2-e1-f2. White's c3-knight likewise has little room to operate. It can hobble only from one second-class square to another.

Black's bishops have some potentially devastating diagonals to choose from. The a7-g1 diagonal beckons to the dark-squared bishop and the other one may someday find the long a8-h1 diagonal to its liking. Black can comfortably play 24...Nxh5 (24...Ke7? 25. Bxf4! would more than solve White's problems) 25.Qxh5+ Kg7 (25...Rg6 is also good), but Dreev ventures forth with a daring exchange sacrifice that leaves Gelfand permanently on the defensive.

**24...Rg6!!?**

In his notes to this game in *Informant 59*/484, Dreev awards "!!" to this sacrifice and I would be delighted to agree with him, but still, this seems slightly excessive in a perfectly good position. There are two key points behind the sacrifice. First, the h-line is opened for future attacking operations against White's king. Second, Black will be able to use the newly-minted g-pawn to lead an assault on the kingside with ...g5-g4 (after proper preparation, of course). Black's knight can maneuver toward vulnerable points in White's position or stand ready for even more explosive possibilities.

The main advantage of 24...Rg6, however, is that refuting it and rebuffing Black's ideas will impose a severe test on the defender

**25.Bxg6+**

25.Rg1 Nxh5 26.Qxh5 Kg7 is an improvement over the plausible 24...Nxh5 discussed above.

**25...hxg6 26.Rg1 Be7!**

Black calmly begins taking control over the kingside squares as a prelude to his kingside attack. He keeps in reserve options such as ...b5-b4 and ...Bc5 for better moments.

**27.Qh6**

Gelfand hopes to delay Black's planned kingside expansion and to use the time saved to develop his queenside, but he soon comes in for a shock. The most logical alternative, 27.f3 also gives Black some explosive possibilities. One amazing sample variation is 27...Rg8 (threatening crushing discoveries such as ...Nxe4) 28.Qh3 (eyeing e6) 28...Bc8! 29.Qh6 Qb6 (threatening the murderous ...Qf2) 30.Rg2 g5!! 31.Rxg5 Rxg5 32.Qxg5 Bg4!! 33.fxg4 (33.Kg2 Nxe4! 34.Nxe4 Bxg5 35.Nxg5+ Kg6 wins) 33...Qf2 34.Be3 Qf3+ 35.Kg1 Qxe3+ 36.Kf1 Bc5, winning.

**27...Rg8! 28.f3**

28.a3 (holding up ...b5-b4) 28...Bc8! 29.f3 Qb6 30.Rg2 g5! is very strong, as noted above.

**28...b4! 29.Ne2**



**29...Nxd5!**

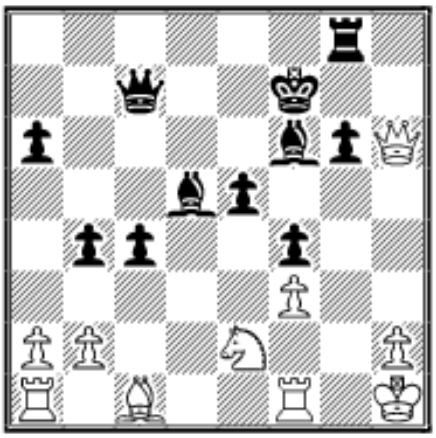
Black rips open the long diagonal now that White is awkwardly configured. Compensation for his sacrificed material includes: 1) the initiative, 2) two pawns (they look like more), and 3) a pair of bishops with potential, especially the light-squared bishop. The tender f3-pawn comes under intense fire, while Black's pawn formation exerts an ever-increasing cramp on White's pieces. Black must be cognizant of a counter-sacrifice on f4 to dilute his attack as he presses forward. He should also recognize the potential endgames that may arise in certain cases.

Here, thanks to the robust queenside majority, many endgames where Black is down the exchange are very promising. The main thing is the initiative, of course. There will be a race to see if White can consolidate his position before Black breaks through against the f3-square.

**30.exd5 Bxd5 31.Rf1**

A necessary measure for White. The alternatives were bleak: 31.Qh3? Qc8! 32.Qxc8 (32.Qg2 g5 followed by ...g4 is crushing) 32...Bxf3+ 33.Rg2 Rxc8 34.Bd2 Rd8 wins quickly and 31.Kg2 Bf6, threatening ...Rh8, forces White to play 32.Nxf4 (32.Bxf4 exf4 is even worse) 32...exf4 33.Qxf4 Qxf4 34.Bxf4 Bxb2 with a winning ending for Black.

**31...Bf6**



**32.Qh7+?!**

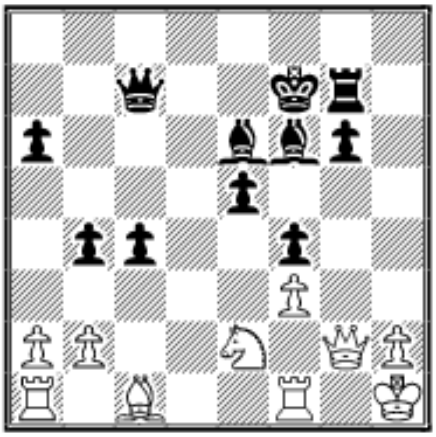
Better was 32.Qh3 at once. In a key variation Black's rook stands better on g7 than g8. If Black continues as in the game by 32...Be6 33.Qg2 g5 34.a3 g4 35.axb4 Bd5? 36.Nc3! gxf3, White wins with 37.Qxg8+. Black can force a draw with 35...gxf3 36.Qxf3 Bg4 37.Qd5+ Be6 38.Qe4 Bf5! 39.Qd5+ Be6 etc. and this seems the best he can do. Slower attempts enable White to consolidate.

**32...Rg7 33.Qh3 Be6**

Black drives the queen to g2 before storming White's bastion on f3.

Premature is 33...g5? 34.Qh5+ and Black's pieces suddenly lack cohesion.

**34.Qg2?!**



Dreev recommends 34.Qh8! rather than this passive retreat and concludes, after 34...Rg8 35.Qh7+ Bg7 36.Qh4 Rh8 37.Qf2 Bf8 (intending ...Bc5) 38.Bxf4 exf4 39.Nd4 Bd5 40.Rad1 Bc5 that Black is clearly better, but I fail to see a convincing continuation for Black if White plays 37.Qe1 in this line. White can doggedly defend with Ng1 and Bd2 and cling to his material advantage.

After 34.Qh8, Black can also consider 34...Qd7!?, hoping to lure White's queen over to the queenside while menacing ...Qd3. White is overwhelmed after 35.Qa8? Bd5! 36.Qxa6 g5 followed by ...g4, but White can meet 34...Qd7 35.a3!, when 35...Qd3 36.Rf2 (taking a retreat square from the queen) 36...Rf8 37.Qh7+ Bg7 is met strongly by 38.Bxf4! Rh8 39.Qxg7+ Kxg7 40. Bxe5+ with advantage to White. So, Black should take a draw with 35...Rg8 36.Qh7+ Rg7 37.Qh8 Rg8 etc.

**34...g5! 35.a3**

There is clearly nothing better.

**35...g4 36.axb4 Bd5 37.Nc3 gxf3 38.Qf2?**

White had to play 38.Qxg7+ Bxg7 39.Nxd5 Qc6 40.Ra5 Qg6 41.Rxf3 Qe4 42.Kg2 Qc2+ 43.Qxf2 Qxc1 44.Rxa6 with some drawing prospects.

**38...Bb7**

White has no satisfactory defense against Black's plan to break down the f2 blockade. For instance, 39.Rg1 Bh4! wins at once.

**39.Ra5 Qd7! 40.Nd5**

Or 40.Rd1 Qg4 and White lacks a defense against ...Bh4.

**40...Bxd5 41.Qd2 Bc6 42.Qxd7+ Bxd7 43.Rxa6 Bh3 44.Rf2 Bh4 0-1**

A tremendous effort by Dreev and a classic positional sacrifice.

---

Copyright 2006 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

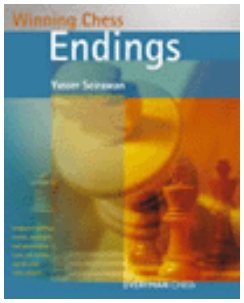
"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Endings***
by Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

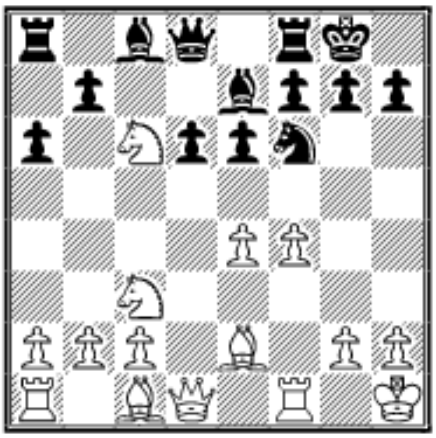
### Van der Wiel - Ehlvest, Rotterdam 1989

***John van der Wiel-Jaan Ehlvest***
Rotterdam World Cup (14) 1989
Sicilian Scheveningen [E82]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 e6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 d6 6.f4**

These days Black's invitation of the Keres Attack (6.g4) is usually accepted.

**6...a6 7.Be2 Be7 8.O-O O-O 9.Kh1 Nc6 10.Nxc6!?**



A rare bird. The most common continuation is 10.Be3. I don't know the pros and cons of this system well enough to give a clear assessment. The game continuation is fully satisfactory for Black.

**10...bxc6 11.e5 Ne8!**

Necessary. Black readies his knight to head for the f5-square, either through g7 or d6. Bad is 11...Nd5? 12.Ne4 (preparing the boot c2-c4) 12...dxe5 13.fxe5 Qc7 14.Nd6! and Black is in serious trouble.

**12.Bd3 g6 13.Qe2 Qc7?!**

I don't like this move. To my way of thinking, Black should limit the mobility of White's knight by 13...d5. Black's plan of development is simple: ...c6-c5, ...Bc8-b7 and ...Ne8-g7, with a solid position and good central play.

White has two ways of handling the position. As his knight on c3 is ineffective, White should either redeploy it to the kingside or mobilize it for queenside play. By deploying it to the kingside, White hopes for an

attack based on Nc3-d1-f2 and then Ng4 or Nh3-g5. However, this seems slow and a little anti-positional. The other plan would be to play b2-b3, Nc3-a4, c2-c4 and seek to control the c5-square. The game would then be about equal.

With the text, Black keeps the tension in the center and challenges White to attack him.

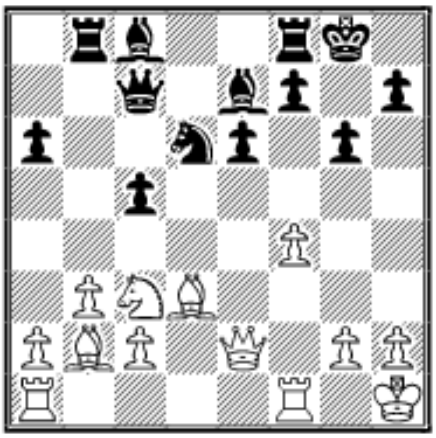
**14.b3!**

A natural move. White prepares to move his bishop to a more effective diagonal. As it is, the f4-pawn limits his queen's bishop's mobility. White's dream of controlling the long diagonal and playing Nc3-e4 is no idle fantasy; he is working hard to make it come true.

**14...c5**

Continuing to play with fire. This was Black's last chance of keeping the position closed with 14...d5.

**15.exd6 Nxd6 16.Bb2 Rb8**



**17.f5!**

In true "butcher" style, John prepares to carve up Black's kingside. In the postmortem, Ehlvest said that he had foreseen White's sacrifice and thought that he had adequate defenses. Despite being a materialist, allow me to point out that 17.Bxa6? Bxa6 18.Qxa6 c4! gives Black a terrific game.

**17...c4?**

A mistake caused by Black's delusions of invincibility. After all, doesn't his king have good protection? And with what pieces is White attacking?

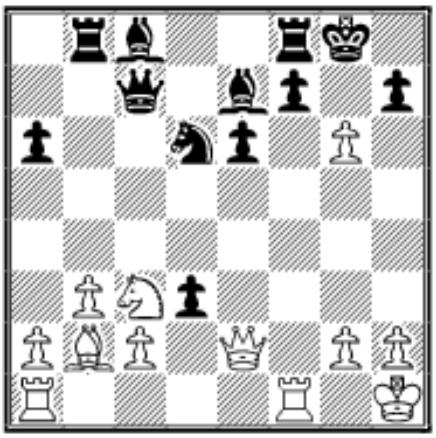
The problem for Black is that White is threatening destruction with *long-range* attacking pieces. The bishop on b2 might as well be on Black's f6-square, where it is equally effective. Also, White's queen, rooks, and knight can instantly invade the black kingside. The reason? All of White's pieces are highly mobile.

Black's pieces, on the other hand, seem quite immobile. How to get the queen to defend the kingside? Or the bishop to do the same? With the text, Black allows White some nice winning variations.

However, the win isn't clear after 17...Nxf5! 18.Bxf5 gxf5 19.Rxf5 (Black is OK after either 19.Qh5 or 19.Ne4 because of the simple ...f7-f6 and a later ...Rf8-f7) 19...f6!.

All right, let's be honest and admit that Black's position is no bargain. But let's also admit that he has good defensive possibilities. He can plug up the long diagonal with ...e6-e5 and try to cover up with ...Rf8-f7. White would do best with the retreat 20.Rf3, intending Ra1-f1.

**18.fxg6 cxd3**



Black has nothing better. A pleasing series of sacrifices occurs after 18...hxg6 19.Bxg6! fxg6 20.Nd5! exd5 21.Qe5 Bf6 22.Rxf6 Rxf6 23.Qxf6 Rb7. At this point, White has several methods of victory. The clearest one is 24.Qxg6+ Kf8 25.Ba3! Rb6 26.Rf1+ Ke7 27.Rf7+ Kd8 28.Qf6+ and mate is imminent.

**19.gxh7+**

The "butcher" mishandles the carcass here, spoiling the flavor of the meat. The game is over in two shakes of a lamb's tail by 19.Qh5!, when either capture by Black spells doom: 19...fxg6 20.Qe5! Ne8 (20...Bf6 21.Rxf6 Rxf6 22.Nd5 exd5 23.Qxf6 wins in similar style as in the previous note.) 21.Nd5 Rxf1+ 22.Rxf1 Qxe5 23.Nxe7+ and Bb2xe5+ and Bxb8 earns an extra rook.

There is far less suffering after 19...hxg6 20.Qh6 (sharpening things up for Nc3-d5) 20...Nc4. In this position, Black has to sacrifice his queen to stave off mate, but how long can he hold out? (Bad is 20...f6 21.Qxg6+ Kh8 22.Rf3 e5 23.Rg3, and Black will be mated.)

For example, 21.Nd5 Nxb2 22.Nxc7 d2 (22...Rd8 23.Rxf7; 22...Bb7 23.Nxe6; 22...Rb4 23.c4; 22...Rd8 23.Qf5 f5 24.Nd5 Bd6 25.Qg5 wins) 23.Qxd2 and White wins. (Not 23.Rf3? d1=Q+ 24.Rxd1 Nxd1 25.Rh3 Nf2+!. The point!)

John also wins with the text, but allows Black to struggle a little longer before laying him out on the slab.

**19...Kh8 20.Nd5+ f6**



**21.Qg4!**

Ah yes, offering a few hunks to create a fillet! Wonderful finishes are offered by 21...exd5 22.Rxf6!! Bxg4 (22...Bxf6 23.Bxf6+ Kxh7 24.Qh5+ Kg8 25.Qg6 and mate next.) 23.Rf7+!! and mate in three. It was because of this variation that the "butcher" felt compelled to play 19.gxh7+ over 19.Qh5. The problem is that Black spoils the finish with his next.

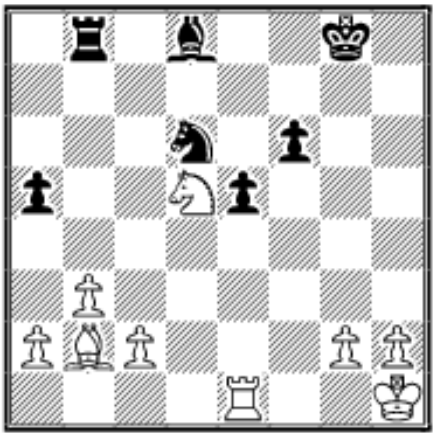
**21...e5**

Now the pawn on h7 is more of a liability than an asset. There may be other wins in this position than the one White chooses, but he can't be criticized for his decision. The beautiful wins were yesterday's dreams. Now it's time to win material and the game.

**22.Qg8+!**

Taking the game into a winning ending.

**22...Rxg8 23.hxg8=Q+ Kxg8 24.Nxc7 d2 25.Nd5 Bd8 26.Rad1! Bg4 27.Rxd2 Ne4 28.Rd3 Be2 29.Rdf3 Bxf1 30.Rxf1 a5 31.Re1 Nd6**



**32.g4! Rc8 33.c4 a4 34.g5 axb3 35.axb3 Rb8 36.Ba3 Nf5 37.gxf6 Rxb3 38.Be7 Ba5 39.Rf1! Nh6 40.f7+! Nxf7 41.Rg1+ Kh8 42.Bf6+ Kh7 43.Rg7+ Kh6 44.Rxf7 1-0**

---

Copyright 2006 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

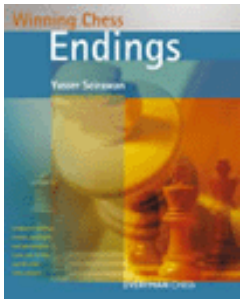
"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Endings***
by Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Dreev - Shirov, Wijk ann Zee 1996

***Alexey Dreev-Alexey Shirov***
Wijk aan Zee (6) 1996
King's Indian Samisch [E81]

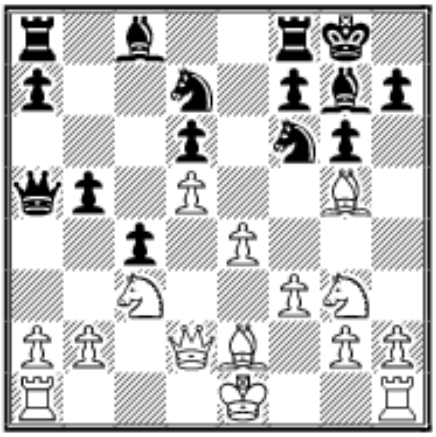
**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 Bg7 4.e4 d6 5.f3 O-O 6.Bg5 c5 7.d5 Qa5 8.Qd2 e6 9.Nge2 exd5 10.cxd5 b5**

Because of Black's earlier queen sally he has committed himself to this queenside expansion. But who benefits? If Black's queenside pawns are lured forward, many weak squares are left in their wake. On the other hand, an early initiative is encouraging.

**11.Ng3 c4**

Creating a c5-outpost for a knight. Black's problem is that the b5-pawn is unlikely to remain on this square. If 11...a6 12.Be2 Nbd7 13.O-O Ne5 14.a4!? will force Black's hand.

**12.Be2 Nbd7**



A critical moment has arrived. At the cost of a slight deficiency in development, White has a powerful picket fence of central pawns. Black is poised to create some queenside fireworks based on tactics arising from ...b5-b4 and ...c4-c3 in combination with ...Nd7-c5, but Dreev has prepared a powerful antidote against Black's intentions.

**13.b4!!**

A tremendous strategic rejoinder. Black is obliged to accept the sacrifice, as 13...Qb6 14.a4 leaves White with a winning strategic position.

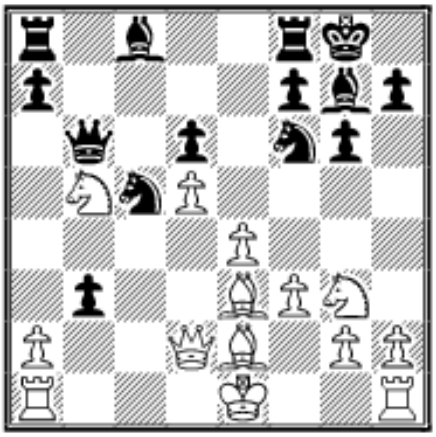
**13...cxb3**

Not 13...Qxb4? 14.Rb1 Qa5 15.Rxb5 or 15.Nxb5, which are disastrous for Black.

**14.Nxb5 Qb6**

Not a happy retreat, as Black must now rely on tactics to save his position. If 14...b2 15.Rb1 Qxa2 16.Rxb2 Qa1+ 17.Qc1! is good for White.

**15.Be3 Nc5**



**16.axb3!**

This is White's real point. He isn't afraid of tactics on the long diagonal, because he's prepared to play b3-b4. In the meantime, White's won a pawn and what is Black going to do about it?

**16...Nfxe4**

Taking the plunge; and Black has little choice. If 16...Bd7, 17.b4 (17.Nd4!?) 17...Bxb5 (17...Nb3 18.Bxb6 Nxd2 19.Rxa7 is good for White) 18.bxc5 dxc5 19.Rb1 a6 20.O-O!? leaves White with a central monopoly.

**17.fxe4 Bxa1 18.b4 Nb3**

Appears to be forced. After 18...Bd7 19.bxc5 (19.Nxd6!? Qxd6 20.bxc5 Qe5 21.O-O leaves White with good compensation for the exchange) 19...dxc5 20.Nc3 White will consolidate his material gains.

**19.Qd3!**

The hasty 19.Bxb6? Nxd2 20.Kxd2? axb6 allows Black to protect the a1-bishop. 19.Qd3! is the sting at the end of the combination initiated on move thirteen. Now White will win another minor for the exchange and in Benoni structures a rook is no match for two minors, and in some cases, one! Shirov, without making an obvious error, has been riding a tiger and finds himself in a lousy position. He is forced to wield his formidable inventive talents.

**19...Nc1 20.Bxc1?!**

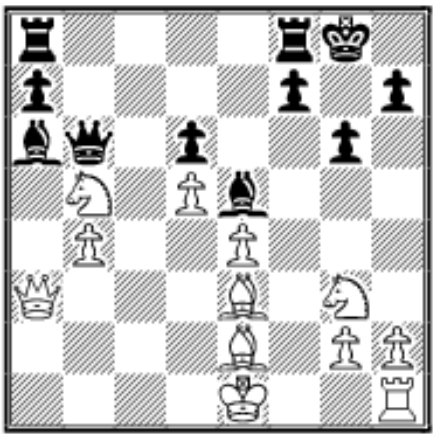
Dreev grabs as soon as it is possible. Even stronger was 20.Qa3!, forcing Black's queen to retreat. He may have been discouraged by the variation

20.Qa3! Qb8 21.Qxa1 Nxe2 22.Bh6 f6 23.Bxf8 Nxg3! 24.Qxf6 Nh5!, complicating the game. However, after 21.Qxc1! Be5 22.Qd2 (22.Nc7? Qxb4+ 23.Bd2 Bxg3+ 24.hxg3 Qxe4 25.Nxa8 Bg4 gives Black the initiative) White should consolidate to victory.

**20....Ba6 21.Qa3 Be5**

Avoiding 21...Bxb5 22.Qxa1 Bxe2 23.Bh6 f6 24.Kxe2 Rhc8 25.Rd1, which contains nearly no chances for any tricks.

**22.Be3**



Thud! This appears to be a real banger. After 22...Qb7 23.Nxd6! Bxd6 24.Bxa6! Bxb4+ 25.Ke2, Black will soon be able to resign with confidence, but anyone who has ever played Shirov knows that the point cannot be secured without facing a number of countershots.

**22...Bxb5!!**

Forced moves can also be good. While the text isn't enough to rescue Black's position, surely we must applaud the effort!

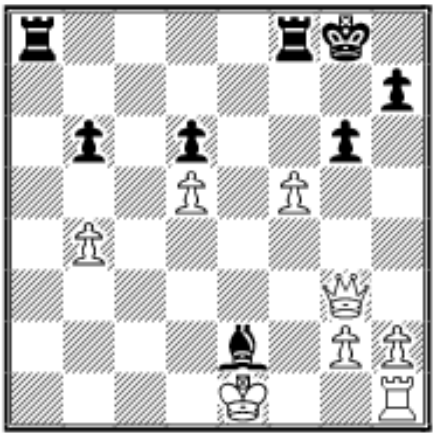
**23.Bxb6 axb6 24.Qe3 f5!**

Shirov is still doing his darnedest to try to upset Dreev's equilibrium. After 24...Ra1+? 25.Kf2 Bxg3+ 26.Kxg3 Rxh1 27.Bxb5, White wins without a struggle. Black is dreaming about 25.Bxb5? f4 26.Qd3 fxg3 27.Ba6 b5 28.Qxb5 gxh2.

**25.exf5! Bxg3+**

Parting with the omnipresent e5-bishop. Again 25...Rae8 26.O-O! Bxg3 27.Qxg3 Bxe2 28.Rf2 allows White an easy technical task.

**26.Qxg3 Bxe2**



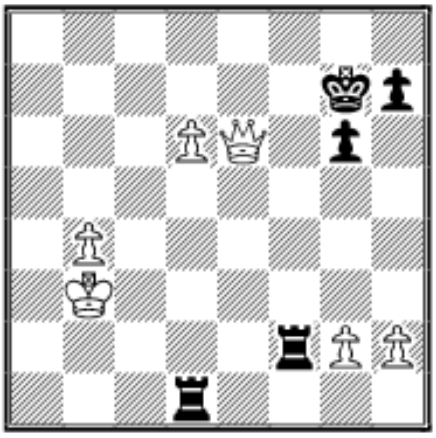
**27.Qxd6!?**

Dreev prefers to go into a two-rooks-versus-queen ending. I think opting for the rook ending, 27.Kxe2! Ra2+ 28.Kd3! Ra3+ 29.Kc4 Rxg3 30.hxg3 Rxf5 31.Rd1! Rf2 32.Kb5 Rxg2 33.Rd3, would produce a win. The old saying, "all rook endings are drawn," might've been rattling around in Dreev's head.

**27...Bb5 28.Qe6+ Kh8 29.Qe5+ Kg8 30.Qe6+ Kh8 31.Qxb6 Ra1+ 32.Kd2 Rxh1 33.Qxb5 Rxf5 34.Qe8+ Kg7 35.Qe7+ Kg8 36.Qe6+ Kg7**

A nice point about Dreev's ending choice, he can always draw!

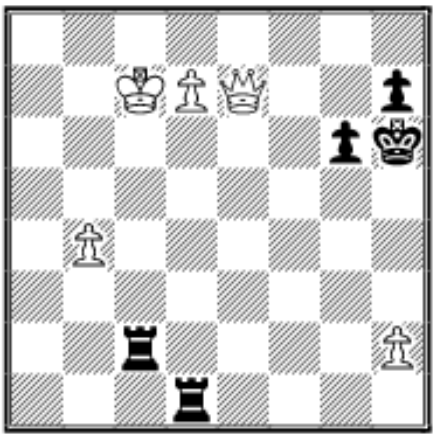
**37.d6! Rf2+ 38.Kc3 Rc1+ 39. Kb3 Rd1 40.Qe5+ Kg8 41.Qe6+ Kg7**



**42.Kc4!**

White's king is just in time to support the passed d-pawn. Finally, Dreev can breathe a sigh of relief. The win is in sight.

**42...Rxg2 43.Kc5! Rf2 44.Qe5+ Kg8 45.Qe8+ Kg7 46.Qe5+ Kg8 47.Qe8+ Kg7 48.d7 Rfd2 49.Qe7+ Kh6 50.Qh4+ Kg7 51.Qe7+ Kh6 52.Kc6 Rc2+ 53.Kb7 Rcd2 54.Kc7 Rc2+**



**55.Qc5! Rdc1 56.Kb6! 1-0**

A lovely clincher. Black must now lose a rook. Of course, 56.d8=Q?? Rxc5+ 57.bxc5 Rxc5+ 58.Kd6 Rf5! gives away the win. Dreev has to be congratulated for his vigilance in this superb, full-bodied fight.

---

Copyright 2006 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

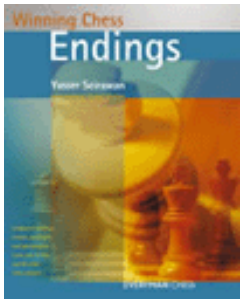
"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Endings***
by Yasser Seirawan

# Yasser Annotates:

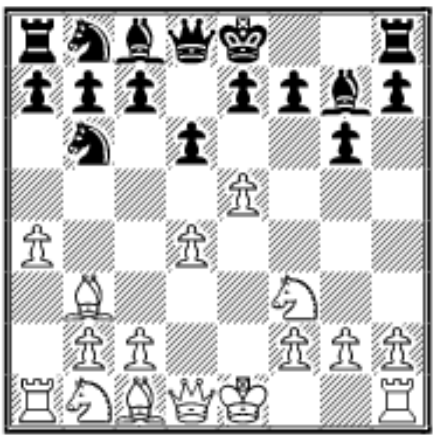
## Christiansen - Alburt, Jacksonville 1990

**Larry Christiansen -Lev Alburt**
1990 U.S. Championship Finals (1)
Alekhine Defense [B05]

**1.e4 Nf6**

Along with Vlastimil Hort and rare devotees like Bent Larsen and Mikhail Tal, very few GMs play the Alekhine. Amazingly, Lev seems to have played this opening his whole life!

**2.e5 Nd5 3.d4 d6 4.Nf3 g6 5.Bc4 Nb6 6.Bb3 Bg7 7.a4**



Modern opening theory considers this to be White's most promising variation. The seas of 7.Ng5 e6 8.Qf3 Qe7 9.Ne4 dxe5 10.Bg5 Qb4+ 11.c3 Qa5 12.Nf6+ Kf8 13.d5 e4 14.Qg3 are considered treacherous waters. Only the foolhardy or the well-prepared should venture there.

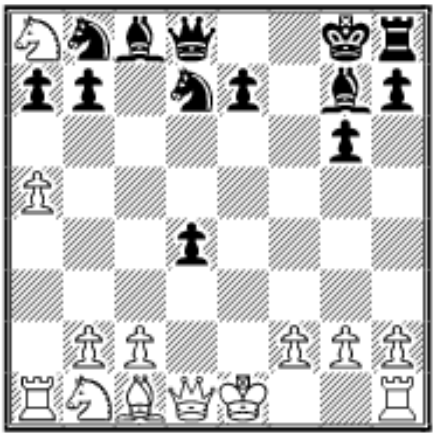
**7...dxe5!?**

An important new move. Previously only 7...d5 8.a5 Nc4 and 7...a5 had been essayed. The text had been considered unplayable because of White's stock sacrifice.

**8.a5 N6d7 9.Bxf7+ Kxf7 10.Ng5+ Kg8 11.Ne6 Qe8 12.Nxc7 Qd8**

Thus far all the moves seem standard, but it's Black's last that's new. Don't ask me why, but 12...Qf7 was played by someone.

**13.Nxa8 exd4**



A theoretically crucial position. My gut reaction favors White. Black's king is seriously compromised and White's knight on a8 still has to be captured. All well and good, but White must play very accurately. Black's minors can spring to life, while White's rooks may have a tough time finding employment.

**14.c3**

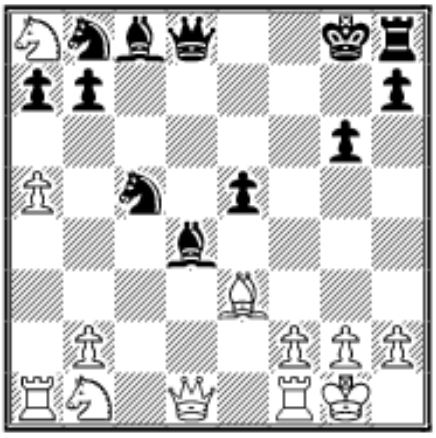
After the game, Larry was full of praise for this move, and he may well be right. White introduces the threat of Qd1-b3+ and c3xd4 winning a pawn. Black is forced to respond. Still, I'm not sure the move is best. The faults I find are: 1) it extends the sphere of influence of Black's minors, notably the bishop on g7 and 2) White doesn't develop a piece. For this reason 14.O-O!? intending Rf1-e1 and Bc1-g5, deserves investigation, as does 14.Qf3!? and if 14...Nc5!?, then 15.b4 d3!? 16.Ra3 dxc2 17.Nd2 offers a complex position.

Still 14.c3 is not a bad move and White may never have missed an advantage.

**14...Nc5 15.cxd4**

White can also consider delaying this capture by 15.O-O with an eye toward Bc1-e3.

**15...Bxd4 -16.O-O e5! 17.Be3?!**



The purpose of Black's 16...e5! was to take away the strength of White's 17.Be3?!. It's here that White misses his best chance. More pointed is 17.Nc3!. White intends Nc3-b5 and Na8-c7. In this type of arrangement White can play for Nb5xd4 and Bc1-f4 to support the knight on c7. White would then be a clear exchange up. Play might continue 17...Bf5 18.Nb5 Nba6 (18...Bd3 19.Nac7 Bxf1 20.Qxf1 Kg7 21.Nxd4 is better for White), 19.b4 Nd3 (19...Nxb4 20.Ba3), 20.Nxd4 exd4 21.Bh6 exposing Black's Achilles' heel, his poor king.

From the last variation we see why White's bishop should not have been committed so soon.

**17...Nba6!**

Freezing White's knight on a8.

**18.Nc3 Bf5!**

Obviously, Black's minors are playing, while White's rooks are spectators. White's worst fears following his sacrifice are becoming a reality.

**19.Rc1**

Hardly inspiring. But 19.Nb5 is met by 19...Bd3!.

**19...Kg7 20.Bxd4 Qxd4!**



A very strong move. In practical terms Black has solved all his problems. Safe king, good development and soon extra material. White's game, since the sacrifice, has stumbled from promising to bleak. All while playing logical moves.

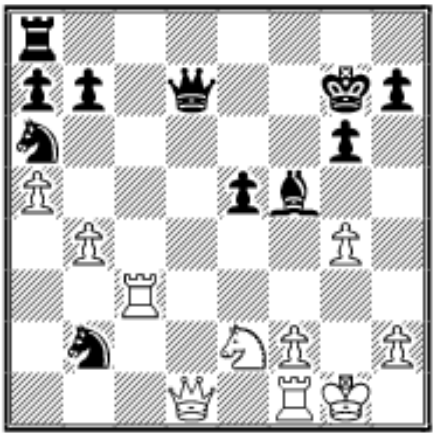
**21.b4?!**

Initiating a stream of tactics that works for Black. Better resistance was 21.Nb5 Qxd1 22.Rfxd1 Rxa8 23.Nd6 intending either b2-b4 or Nd6xf5. In a straight two knights versus rook ending, White has good kicking chances, although Black's game is preferable.

**21...Nd3 22.Ne2 Qd7 23.Rc3 Rxa8 24.g4**

White has left himself with no choice. He is forced to gamble before he is locked out. Unfortunately, Lev comes up with all the correct answers.

**24...Nb2!**



**25.Qc1**

The knight isn't trapped after 25.Qxd7 Bxd7 26.Rb1 Na4 27.Ra3 Bb5. In fact, Black is winning.

**25...Bd3 26.Qxb2 Qxg4+ 27.Ng3 Bxf1 28.Kxf1 Qd4**

This powerful centralization signals the death knell. With the initiative, extra pawns and plenty of targets left, Black will win easily.

**29.Qc1 Rf8 30.Qe3 Qxe3 31.Rxe3 Nxb4 32.Rb3 Rf4 33.Rc3 Na6 34.Re3 Nc5 35.Rc3 b6 36.axb6 axb6 37.Ke1 h5 38.h3 Rb4 39.Ke2 Kf6 40.Rc2 Kg5 41.Rd2 Ne6 42.Ke3 Nf4 43.Ne4+ Kf5 44.Nd6+ Ke6 45.Nc8 Rb3+ 0-1**

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2006 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

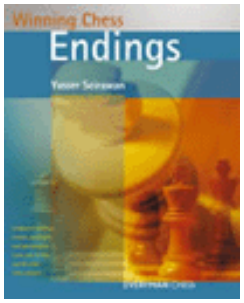
"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Endings***
by Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Sokolov - Topalov, Wijk aan Zee 1996

***Ivan Sokolov-Veselin Topalov***
Wijk aan Zee (4) 1996
Benoni [A67]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3**

Benoni players usually grimace after the text. They feint the Nimzo with 1...Nf6 and 2...e6 and secretly hope that White will play anything but 3.Nc3.

**3...c5 4.d5 exd5 5.cxd5 d6 6.e4 g6 7.f4**

And this is the reason why. After 3.Nf3, this—the sharpest line of the Benoni—is excluded. The following line of theory is the cutting edge. Many players have inventively tried to defend Black's position, but I don't believe them.

**7...Bg7 8.Bb5+ Nbd7**



Accepting the gauntlet. Black can try to bail out with 8...Nfd7 9.a4!, after which White goes for the Big Clamp.

**9.e5 dxe5 10.fxe5 Nh5 11.e6 Qh4+ 12.g3 Nxg3 13.hxg3**

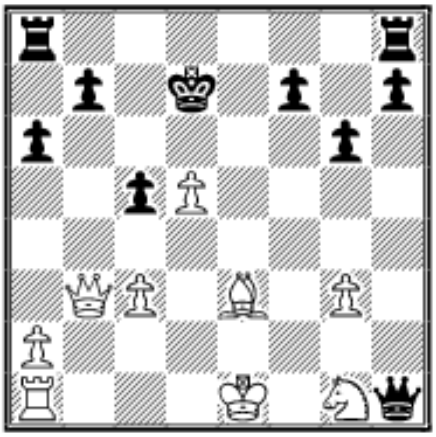
We're still deep in the bowels of theory. White can't play 13.Nf3, as on 13...Bxc3+ 14.bxc3 Qe4+, Black is rescued.

**13...Qxh1 14.Be3 Bxc3+ 15.bxc3 a6**

I'm not sure if this lame move is theory. Other players have risked their whole positions by trying 15...O-O 16. exd7 Bxd7 17.Bxd7 Rad8, cheerfully accepting the penalty of being several pieces behind for the

pleasure of playing the Benoni.

**16.exd7+ Bxd7 17.Bxd7+ Kxd7 18.Qb3**



Without too much difficulty, White has obtained a won position. Two pieces for a rook and two pawns isn't bad materially, but Black's king is under attack, while the passed d5-pawn can be a real monster.

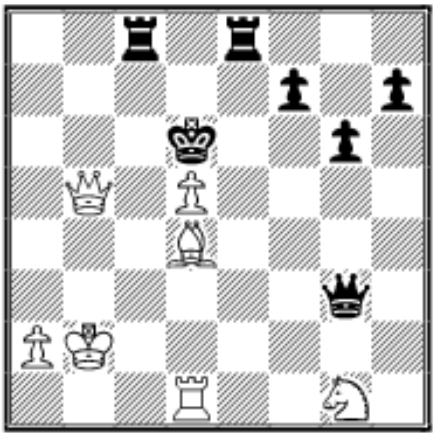
**18...b5 19.O-O-O Rhe8**

Blowing a pawn. Topalov couldn't draw inspiration from 19...c4 20.Qa3 Rhe8 21.Bf4, when White prepares nasty invasions.

**20.Bxc5 Rac8 21.Bd4 Qg2 22.Qa3!**

After 22.Qc2 Qxc2+, Black could do some kicking in the endgame. It's the middlegame that White wants!

**22...Qxg3 23.Qxa6 Rxc3+ 24.Kb2! Rcc8 25.Qxb5+ Kd6**



**26.Ka1!**

Ouch! That's a nasty move! Now White's king is perfectly safe, while Black's is in the middle of the highway.

**26...Qa3 27.Bb2 Qc5 28.Qa6+ Kd7 29.Qa4+ 1-0**

The final move is quite nice. If 29... Kd6 or 29...Ke7, then 30.Ba3 wins. If 29...Kc7, 30.d6+ is simplest. On 29...Kd8, 30.Bf6+ Kc7 31.d6+ wins. A scorcher of a game, which asks the question: "Is the Modern Benoni just plain bad?"

---

Copyright 2006 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

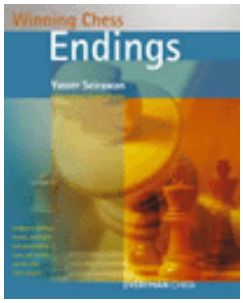
"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Endings***
by Yasser Seirawan

# Yasser Annotates:

## Seirawan - Lein, World Open 1998

***Yasser Seirawan - Anatoly Lein***
World Open 1988
Queen's Gambit Accepted [D27]

This was a bad pairing for me. Anatoly Lein is known as one of the toughest American grandmasters to beat. Our two most recent outings had been draws, with Lein holding the advantage in both games. I wanted to avoid simplifications, aiming for a full strategic struggle with plenty of tension. Furthermore, to express the matter hard, cold, and mean, the tournament had been a long and exhausting one. The longer the game, the better my chances of wearing Anatoly Lein out.

**1.d4 d5 2.c4 dxc4 3.Nf3 Nf6 4.e3 e6 5.Bxc4 c5 6.0-0 a6 7.b3**

A modest move that ducks the real questions of this defense. White can only achieve the smallest of advantages: a lead in development in a near symmetrical position.

**7...cxd4**

The thrust 7...b5 now or on subsequent moves would be too committal. Eventually White would play a2-a4 and the c4-square would fall into my hands.

**8.Nxd4 Bd7 9.Nbd2 Nc6 10.N2f3?**

Callously played. My knight is misplaced on d4. The reason is that on d4 Black controls my knight. The points of attack c6, e6 and f5 are well defended. A far better outpost is e5. Therefore, 10.Bb2 with the idea Be2 and Nc4 was the correct plan.

**10...Nxd4! 11.Nxd4 Bc5!**

Preserving e7 for his queen.

**12.Bb2 0-0**



Only now did I stop to formulate a plan. It wasn't easy. Despite the "natural look" of my pieces, they are misplaced. My knight does nothing on d4, except block my bishop on b2, and my bishop on c4 is on the wrong diagonal altogether. It needs to be on f3. All of this means orderly regrouping. How? First, I must control the open c- and d-files. This means moving my queen.

**13.Qf3!**

Gaining a tempo against b7 (crucial for my minor piece redeployment), while bearing more pressure against Black's kingside. Not 13.Qe2?? e5!, which costs a minor.

**13...Rb8 14.Rad1**

Another key move in my long-range attacking plans. The dark-squared bishop must be preserved. The text allows the bishop to retreat to a1. It was necessary to give up the illusion of controlling both open files with rooks on c1 and d1, as Black would exchange bishops on a3 in that case...

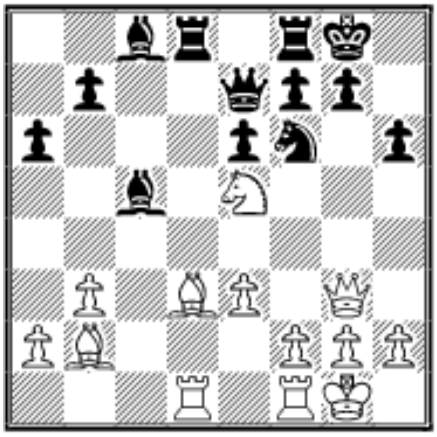
**14...Qe7 15.Qg3 Rbd8**

Too passive. Black needs counterplay on the queenside. Better was 15...Rfd8 and ...Be8. It's important that Black is able to meet my knight maneuver with ...Bc6 or ...Bb5. With the text, Black plans only to reinforce his queenside, thereby doing a disservice to his bishop and allowing me to redeploy my knight. Note the attacking move 15...Ne4 would lose tempi after 16.Qe5!.

**16.Bd3**

One of those small moves. My bishop now controls two additional squares (space).

**16...Bc8 17.Nf3! h6 18.Ne5!**



My pieces have improved their influence, while Black's have floundered. Although, there are still no direct threats, Black can't wait for events to transpire. He must now force matters.

**18...Rd5! 19.e4 R5d8**

In this way, Black has won control of d4. If he can only trade dark-squared bishops he would be better!

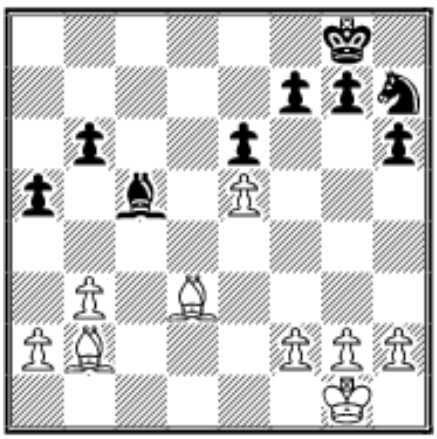
**20.Nf3 1:22**

The time control was the strange one of 30 moves in 90 minutes, followed by 20 moves in 60 minutes. Being short of time, I decided to sidestep the complications of 20.Bc1 Kh8 (20...Bd6!? 21.Bxh6 Nh5 22.Qh3 Nf6 23.Bf4? (23.Qg3 =) 23...Qc7 –+) 21.Qh3 Ng8. When it is not completely clear that my attack will work. My move seemed the sane approach.

**20...b6 0:56 21.e5 Nh7!**

Lein shows his defensive mastery. The knight is crucial to the king's defense. On d5, it would only interfere with the diagonal a8-f3. If 21...Nd5, there are two attractive options: 22.Nd2, intending Ne4-d6 or f6+, or my game plan of 22.Qg4 Bb7 23.Qe4 f5 24.exf6 Nxf6 25.Qg6 with the initiative in both cases.

**22.Nd2 Bb7 23.Ne4 Bxe4 Rxd1 25.Rxd1 Rd8 26.Rxd8+ 27.Qd3 Qxd3 28.Bxd3 a5**



The wholesale exchanges favor me, but is the ending a win? I'm not sure. The two bishops are hardly a plus as my dark-squared bishop is bad. The pawn on e5 limits its range.

**29.Kf1 Nf8 30.Ke2 Nd7**

Necessary, 30...Ng6 allows 31.Bxg6 fxg6 32.Kd3 Bxf2 33.Bd4!. A recurring theme.

**31.Bb5 Nb8?**

This move jolted me. Black allows his knight to be dominated. My expectations of victory were lowering as I contemplated 31...Nf8 32.g3

Ng6 33.Bd3 Ne7 34.Be4 Nd5 35.Bxd5 exd5 36.f4 g6 37.g4, when in spite of my extra space and the weakness on h6, the pieces are too reduced. What do you think?

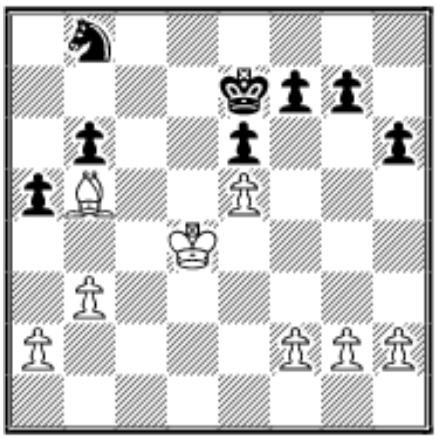
**32.Kd3!**

Gaining a critical tempo. If Black is allowed ...Kf8-e7 and ...Nd7, the game is an immediate draw. Lein missed this sacrifice.

**32...Kf8**

The pawn is poisoned, 32...Bxf2?? 33.Ba3! Bc5 34.Bxc5 and Kc4.

**33.Bd4 Bxd4 34.Kxd4 Ke7**



**35.Kc4**

The winning move. Black can't allow the king and pawn ending: 35...Nd7 36.Bxd7 Kxd7 37.Kb5 Kc7 38.f4! h5 (If 38...f6, 39.exf6 gxf6 40.g4 freezes Black. Nor can he wait for h4-h5 and g4-g5. The only tries are 40...f5, when the quiet killer is 41.h3! Kc7 42.g5, or 40...e5 41.fxe5, which immediately cedes the outside passer.) 39.g3 g6 40.h3 Kb7 41.a3 Kc7 42.Ka6 Kc6 43.b4 a4 44.h4 wins. Since the king and pawn ending is untenable, Black must mark time with his king.

**35...Kd8 36.f4! h5**

Putting another pawn on the light squares, thereby creating another target. Marking time is no longer an option: 36...Ke7 37.Ba4! Kd8 38.g3, when Black is left only with pawn moves, e.g., 38...f6 39.exf6!? gxf6 40.g4 Ke7 41.Kb5 Nd7 42.Kc6. It struck me that there are a number of strikingly familiar themes between this position and Fischer's famous win over Taimanov in his Vancouver BC, Candidates Match. Another possibility is 36...Kc7 37.Be8 f6 38.exf6 gxf6 39.g4, with a likely transposition to our winning king and pawn ending.

**37.g3 Ke7 38.Ba4! Kd8 39.a3**

*Zugzwang*. Black must move his f-pawn.

**39...f6 40.exf6 gxf6 41.b4?**

Missing the entire point! *All king and pawn endings are now won*.

Therefore, the simplest conclusion was 41.Bb5 Ke7 42.Kd4 Kd6 43.h3, when I can win by attrition or by attacking and winning the h-pawn with bishop on e2. The text unnecessarily trades a crucial pair of pawns. Lein has laid a diabolical trap.

**41...axb4 42.axb4 Ke7 43.Bd1**

Played with the confidence of someone expecting his opponent to resign!

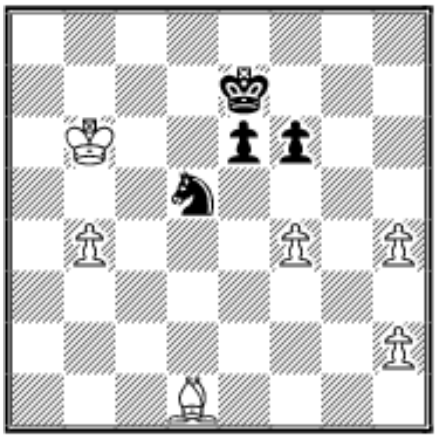
**43...h4! 44.gxh4 Na6!**

Suddenly the game is in doubt. If Black can set up a blockade with the knight on c7 ... draw! But by allowing the exchange of my f4-pawn for Black's b6-pawn, I'll have another worry. The knight will try to sacrifice itself for my remaining b4-pawn. The resulting position would be an h-pawn and wrong bishop. Draw again. Shucks, darn, or something like that!

**45.Kb5!**

Falling into the trap ...

**45...Nc7+ 46.Kxb6 Nd5+**



**47.Ka5!!**

The only move that wins! If the natural 47.Kc5, then 47...Nxf4 (threatening Nd3+ and Nxb4 =) 48.b5 Nd5 49.Bb3 (49.Bf3 Nc3 =) Nc7 50.b6 Na6+ 51.Kc6 (51.Kb5!?) 51...Nb8+ 52.Kc7 Nd7 53.b7 Nc5!. The point of 47.Ka5 is to stop Black's knight from returning to the queenside with tempi.

**47...e5!**

A wonderful cheapo! My initial reaction was to exchange pawns: 48.fxe4. Then the sudden realization of 48...Nxb4! – Draw! dawned on me. I suddenly began to feel the hours of play!

**48.b5 Nxf4 49.b6 Ne6 50.Bg4 Nd8**

As is well-known in such positions, the bishop is far superior to the knight in endings with pawns on both sides of the board. One of the basic Laws of Mobility for the bishops is that they are the *best piece* for holding up connected passed pawns. White now intends to recentralize the king and win Black's pawns.

**51.Kb5! e4 52.Kc4 Kd6 53.Kd4 Kc6 54.Kxe4 Nf7 55.Kf5 Nh6+ 56.Kg6 Nxg4 57.h5 1-0**

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2006 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

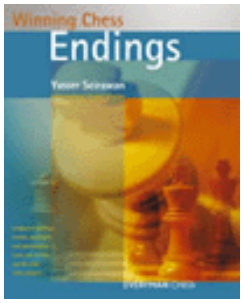
"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Endings***

by Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Topalov - Kasparov, Yerevan 1996

***Veselin Topalov* (2750) – *Garry Kasparov* (2785)**
Yerevan Olympiad (9) 1996
Sicilian Scheveningen [B83]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 a6 6.Be2**

Clearly Viswanathan Anand started a trend in his 1995 PCA Match with Garry Kasparov by employing this line versus the Najdorf Sicilian – and Kas-parov!

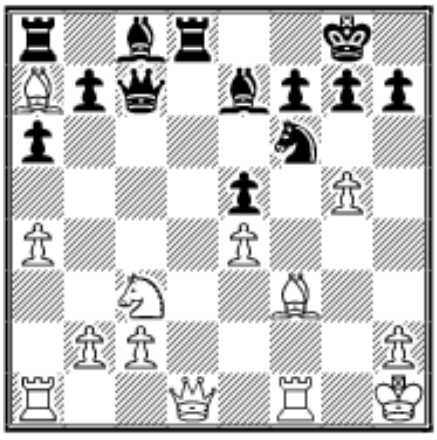
**6...e6 7.a4 Nc6 8.O-O Be7 9.Be3 O-O 10.f4 Qc7 11.Kh1 Re8**

This position has been a Kasparov favorite for nearly two decades!

**12.Bf3 Rb8 13.g4**

White embarks on a sharp line of play. The wise, old reminder, “pawns don’t move backwards,” is worth noting. A more restrained line of play is 13.Qd2, developing before going whole hog on the kingside. White is making a serious strategic concession, because his king will have less shelter. Kasparov immediately counters in the center.

**13...Nxd4 14.Bxd4 e5 15.fxe5 dxe5 16.Ba7 Ra8 17.g5 Rd8!**



An excellent move, vacating the e8-square. It is far too dangerous to win a pawn by 17...Rxa7? 18.gxf6 Bxf6 19.Nd5 Qc6 20.Nxf6+ gxf6 (20...Qxf6 21.Bh5) 21.Rg1+ Kh8 22.Qd2, as White has the attack.

**18.Qe2 Ne8!**

Kasparov avoids 18...Rxa7 19.gxf6 Bxf6 20.Nd5 as in the above line. And 18...Nxe4? 19.Bxe4 Rxa7 allows

20.Bxh7+ Kxh7 21.Qh5+ Kg8 22.Qxf7+ Kh8 23.Qh5+ Kg8 24.g6 Bf6 25.Qh7+ Kf8 26.Rxf6+, winning.

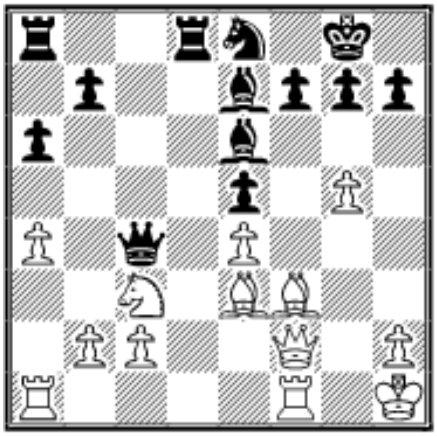
**19.Be3 Be6**

A critical position for the entire line. With an eventual Nc3-d5, White can win the two bishops in an unbalanced pawn structure. But his pawns may get blocked, which would give Black a good game, e.g., 20.Nd5 Bxd5 21.exd5 a5! and Black sets up a dark-square blockade.

**20.Qf2**

Anticipating the possibility mentioned above, White readies himself to prevent the dark-square blockade and eyes the f7-pawn.

**20...Qc4!**



An elegant solution. Kasparov also anticipates the above middlegame. The text blockades White's pawns on the queenside, while also covering the f7-pawn.

**21.Bb6?**

This looks like a tactical miscue, but Black is kicking after 21.Nd5 Bxd5 22.exd5 f5! (22...e4 23.Bh5) 23.gxf6 Nxf6, with plans for ...e5-e4 to pick up the d5-pawn. The position is hard to evaluate, but 21.a5, clamping down the queenside, seems to be in order.

**21...Rdc8 22.Be3**

A rather embarrassing retreat. Perhaps Topalov intended 22.a5, but simply overlooked his hanging g5-pawn. If 22.h4, please re-read wise, old saying above.

**22...Bc5!**

Taking advantage of the lost tempi to trade dark-squared bishops. Black has gained the upper hand.

**23.Rad1 Bxe3 24.Qxe3 Qb4 25.Rd3**

An awkward attempt to hold the position by tactical means. My friend IM Nikolay Minev has a theory that if a player has to resort to tactics to save the game, his position is bad. White invites 25...Qxb2 26.Rb1 Qa3

(26...Qxc2?? 27.Bd1) 27.Rxb7, though 25...Bc4 26.Nd5 Bxd5 27.exd5 Rxc2 28.Qxe5 Nd6 results in a nice position for Black. Apparently, Topalov felt he could save this ending.

**25...Rd8?!**

A remarkable decision. I'd have gone in for the above ending after 25...Bc4, as the f3-bishop is ineffective.

**26.b3**

Doing his best to patch up the queenside weakies.



**26...Rd4! 27.Rfd1**

This allows Black to tie up his opponent. White is worse, but should try 27.Nd5 Bxd5 28.exd5 Rxd3 29.Qxd3 Nd6 30.c4 Re8 31.Bg2, with considerable groveling in the offing. Another try was 27.Ne2 Rxd3 28.Qxd3 Qe7 29.Qe3 Rd8, again with a better position for Black.

**27...Rc8 28.R1d2 Qc5 29.Kg2**

White has run out of effective moves. If 29.Nd5 Bxd5 30.exd5 Rxd3 31.Qxd3 Nd6, Black has the ending he wants.

**29...b5! 30.axb5 axb5 31.Nd1!**

Topalov is doing his best to reorganize his pieces. He hopes for Rd3-c3, trading off Black's active pieces.

**31...Rxd3 32.Qxd3 f6!**

Black has maximized the queenside and needs room for his pieces on the kingside. The text reminds White that his king is without shelter. For White's part, he is happy to rid himself of the weak g5-pawn.

**33.gxf6 Nxf6 34.Ne3 Kh8!**

Kasparov shows superb restraint. White had threatened to intrude by Qd3-d6 and the text stops this idea cold.

**35.c4**

Topalov hopes for 35...bxc4 36.Nxc4 Bxc4 37.Qxc4 Qxc4 38.bxc4 Rxc4? 39.Rd8+ Ng8 40.Bg4 Rc6 41.Re8 with advantage.

**35...bxc4 36.Nxc4 h6 37.Rc2 Qb5**

Black continues his policy of tying up White's pieces.

**38.Rc1 Qc5 39.Rc2 Qb5 40.Rc1 Qb4 41.Qc3 Qe7!**

It is important for Black to keep the pieces on the board to take advantage of White's king.

**42.Qe3**



Naturally, 42.Qxe5? Bh3+ 43.Kxh3 Qxe5 44.Nxe5 Rxc1 will cost White an exchange.

**42...Nd7!**

Excellent play. Black's knight has been ineffective throughout the game. Now it seeks greener pastures.

**43.Be2 Rb8 44.Nd2 Nf8!**

I can't help but admire the way Kasparov is maximizing his pieces. Like links in a chain, Kas-parov's plan takes shape. The f4-square is a lure for the f8-knight. Despite the limited number of pieces on the board, White seems strangely unable to prevent Black from improving his game.

**45.Kh1 Ng6 46.Nc4 Bg8 47.Rf1 Qc7 48.Qg3 Bh7!**

Now the real problems are about to occur. The e4-pawn is targeted.

**49.Rf2 Nf4 50.Qe3 Bg8 51.Bf1 Rf8**

Simply reinforcing the f4-knight and leaving it up to White to find a correct response.

**52.Nd2?!**

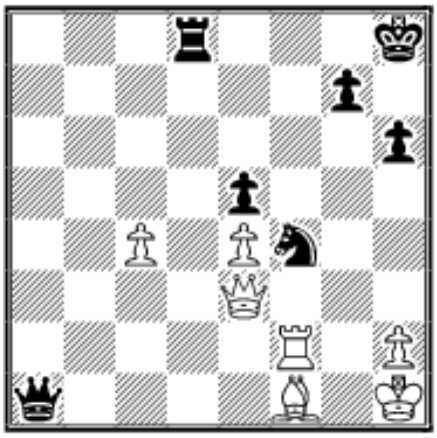
And this isn't it. White should hang tough with 52.Qb6 Qe7 53.Qe3, leaving it up to Black to make progress.

**52...Qc1 53.Nc4 Qa1 54.Qc5 Ne6 55.Qe3 Nf4 56.Qc5 Re8 57.Qe3 Bxc4**

This capture has been a long time coming, but it's effective. White's pieces are completely tied up.

**58.bxc4 Rd8!**

Now the game is over. Black's pieces are too dominant.



**59.Qf3 Qe1 60.Qg3 Rd1 61.h4 Rd3 62.Qg1 Qxe4+ 63.Kh2 Qe3 0-1**

An artistic finish. Black threatens ...Qe3-h3+ and mate next move. White has no adequate response. A beautiful game by Kasparov, which will go into the Sicilian Hall of Fame.

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2006 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Combinations***
by Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Anand - Topalov Wijk aan Zee 1998

We are pleased to have American Grandmaster Larry Christiansen fill in for Yasser this month…

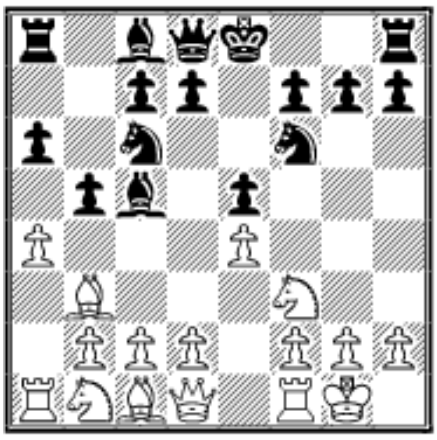
The following outstanding game from the 1998 Wijk aan Zee tournament is a beautiful example of attack in an open position. Black's seemingly stable position is revealed to be surprisingly vulnerable to an "attack out of nowhere."

***Viswanathan Anand - Veselin Topalov***
Wijk aan Zee (5) 1998
Ruy Lopez Moller [C78]

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O b5 6.Bb3 Bc5**

This is a sort of modified Arkhangelsk Variation. With this move order, Black can decide later how to best employ his c8-bishop.

**7.a4**



This is a useful insertion, as White creates a target on b5 and the option of opening the a-file at a propitious time. The main alternative is 7.Nxe5 Nxe5 8.d4 Bxd4 9.Qxd4 d6, when both 10.c4 and 10.c3 have been heavily analyzed, with dynamic equilibrium the usual verdict.

**7...Rb8**

7...Bb7 leads to mainstream Arkhangelsk lines. The text is a favorite of Alexey Shirov.

**8.c3**

Quieter than 8.axb5 axb5 9.Nxe5 Nxe5 10.d4 Bxd4 11.Qxd4 d6 12.f4 Nc6

13.Qd3 (13.Qc3 Ne7 14.Ra7 c5! 15.e5 Nfd5 16.Bxd5 Nxd5 17.g3 O-O 18.Nc3, so far J. Polgar-Shirov, Tilburg 1997, and now 18...Nxc3 is equal) 13...O-O 14.Nc3 Nb4 with chances for both sides, Leko-Shirov Tilburg 1997. I think a good, general rule of opening play is that sharp, forcing lines should end in equality, especially when there have been no violations of basic principles.

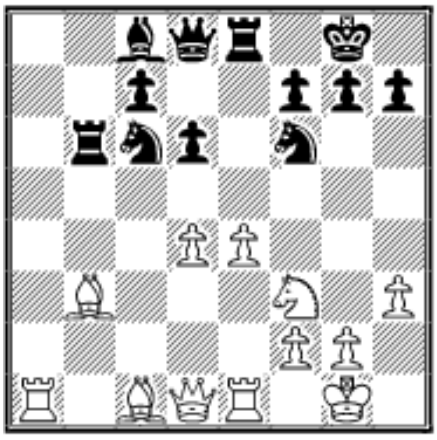
**8...d6 9.d4 Bb6 10.axb5 axb5 11.h3!**

It is useful to stop ...Bg4, and even ...Ng4 in some cases, while also creating *Luft*.

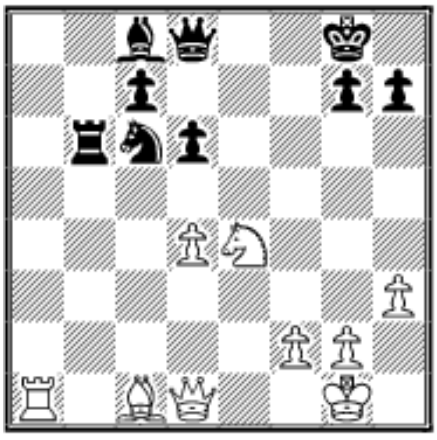
**-11...O-O 12.Re1 Re8 13.Na3**

13.d5?! Ne7 gives Black an easy game. The real question now is whether White has anything after the following simplifying sequence. From now until move 21, play is forced for both sides.

**13...b4! 14.Nc4 bxc3 15.bxc3 exd4 16.Nxb6 Rxb6 17.cxd4**



**17...Nxe4 18.Bxf7+ Kxf7 19.Rxe4 Rxe4 20.Ng5+ Kg8 21.Nxe4**



It looks almost inconceivable that White can squeeze anything out of this position, much less any kind of attack. Black's position appears to be perfectly safe and sound. The pawn structure is intact and Black's pieces are fairly well placed with the exception of his rook, which belongs on b8 to guard the back rank. The Black king feels only the merest wisp of a draft. Besides, how could there be any danger when three of White's remaining pieces stand on their original squares?

In actuality, there is an undercurrent of danger in the position based on several factors. First, the black back rank is vulnerable at the moment. Second, the presence of opposite-colored bishops signifies attacking

possibilities, with Black's dark squares potentially vulnerable. Finally, Black's kingside has been weakened just enough to create some headaches down the road. Still, with accurate play, Black should be okay.

I should point out here that White's "undeveloped" pieces are almost fully mobilized thanks to the cleared files and open center. White's knight is poised to probe Black's king position to create weaknesses and to set up opportunities, much like a boxer flicking out a left jab. The a1-rook stands ready to exploit the back rank and even the white bishop on c1 is vying for Best Supporting Actor honors. Black must be vigilant.

**21...Bf5! 22.Ng5!**

The retreat 22.Ng3 Bg6 gives Black easy equality. Anand tries to pose maximum problems for his normally hyper-alert opponent. The path to equality is surprisingly narrow.

**22...Ne7?**



Correct was ***22...h6! 23.Qf3*** and now:

**1)** ***23...Ne7?*** 24.Ra8 Rb8 25.Qb3+! and wins;

**2)** ***22...Qc8?*** 23.Qd5+ Kh8 24.Nf7+ Kh7 25.Nxh6! (maximum violence must always be considered in this type of position) 25...gxh6 26.Qf7+ Kh8 27.Qf6+ Kh7 28.Qxh6+ Kg8 29.Ra3! and wins;

**3)** ***23...Qf6?!*** 24.Ra8+ Nb8 25.g4! hxg5 26.gxf5 with an edge for White;

**4)** ***23...Qd7!*** 24.Ra8+ Nb8 (24...Rb8? 25.Qb3+) 25.g4 (25.Qd5+ Kh8 26.Nf7+ Kh7 leads nowhere) 25...Bg6 26.Qd5+ Kh8 27.Qe6 (the best try) 27...Qc6!! (the back rank is not fatal) 28.Qc8+ Be8 29.Kh2 hxg5 30.Rxb8 Rxb8 31.Qxb8 Kh7, equal.

Black can stave off tactical threats with 22...d5?, but at the cost of yielding White a galloping positional advantage after 23.Qh5! Bg6 24.Qg4 followed by Bf4 or Be3, etc. Ceding such a positional advantage would be fatal against a player of Anand's caliber.

Topalov's unsuspecting 22...Ne7? gives the Indian superstar a chance to manufacture an elegant attack based on simplicity and efficiency.

**23.g4!**

The first step in the assault drives the bishop away from its prime defensive post.

**23...Bg6**

Black is also suffering after 23...Bd7 (23...Bc8 24.Ra8 is too strong) 24.Qf3, e.g., 24...Qe8 (24...Rb8 25.Qf7+ Kh8 26.Qh5 wins) 25.Ra8 Bc8 26.Rxc8! wins handily.

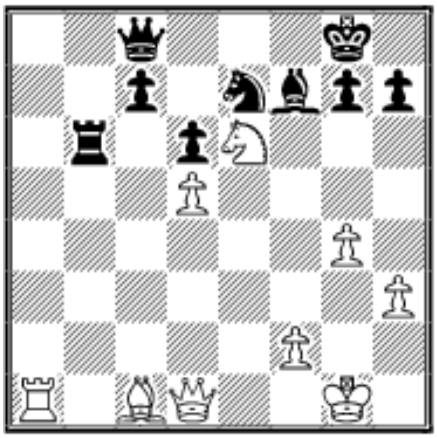
**24.Ne6 Qc8**

Black must, of course, guard against raids on the back rank, but how does White increase the pressure? When attacking, one must always consider the most violent possibilities, no matter how outlandish or absurd they may seem. Here, White absolutely must strike before Black regains his coordination and drives off or exchanges the rude white knight.

**25.d5!**

Perfectly played. Anand sets up a lethal drive on Black's weak dark squares. The threat of 26.Qd4 forces Topalov's next move.

**25...Bf7**



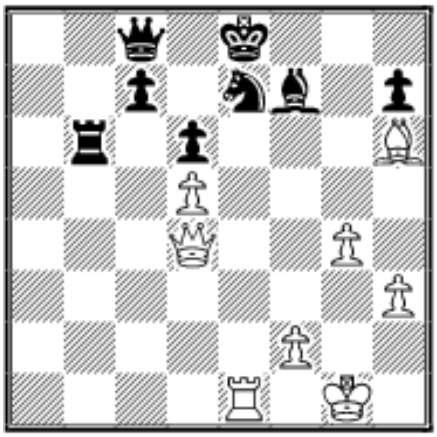
**26.Nxg7!!**

A beautiful and instructive blow. The sacrifice not only draws out the black king, but also clears the way for White's remaining forces to join the dark-alley mugging with tempo.

**26...Kxg7 27.Qd4+**

Now 27...Kg8 loses at once to 28.Bh6, while 27...Kg6 28.Qe4+ Nf5 (28...Kf6 29.Ra3 or 29.Be3 are crushing) 29.Ra3! is the equivalent of resignation. Topalov's next is the only hope.

**27...Kf8 28.Bh6+ Ke8 29.Re1**



After some reflection, Topalov resigned recognizing the hopelessness of 29...Kd7 30.Rxe7+! Kxe7 31.Qe4+ Be6 (31...Kd7 32.Qf5+ Kd8 33.Bg5+) 32.Qxh7+ Bf7 33.Qe4+ Be6 34.Bg5+ Kf8 35.dxe6 Qe8 36.e7+ Kg7 37.h4, etc. with an easy win.

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2006 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Combinations***
by Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

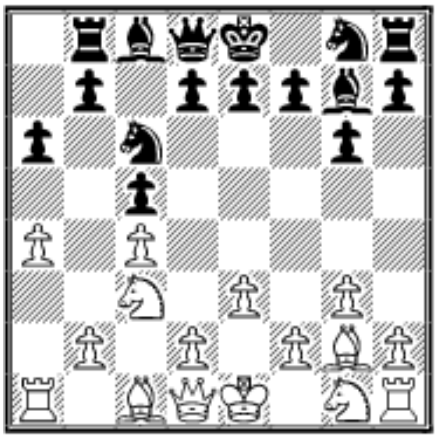
### Seirawan - Ftacnik, Thessaloniki 1998

***Yasser Seirawan*** **(USA, 2610) –** ***Lubomir Ftacnik*** **(CSR, 2590)**
Thessaloniki Olympiad (6) 1988
English Symmetrical [A36]

**1.c4 c5 2.g3 g6 3.Bg2 Bg7 4.Nc3 Nc6 5.a3 a6**

I've enjoyed playing the Symmetrical English since I was a boy. The positions require clear plans with a dollop of subtle poison. White's advantage of an extra tempo rarely leads to an advantage in itself, yet the positions that arise suit my style.

**6.e3 Rb8 7.a4!?**



I'm willing to cede a tempo and transpose back into a well-known equalizing variation. The difference, though, is that Black's rook is now misplaced. Black cannot continue to copy White's moves: 7...e6 8.Nge2 Nge7 9.O-O O-O 10.d4 cxd4 11.Nxd4 Nxd4 12.exd4 d5 13.cxd5 Nxd5 14.Nxd5 exd5 15.Bf4! Ra8 16.Be5 or 16.Qb3 with advantage for White. Thus, Black changes his plans.

**7...d6 8.Nge2 h5**

A common move in these positions. The idea is to secure the f5-square for the king knight, permitting it to play a more active role in the fight for the center than it would on f6, where it would block the king bishop.

**9.h3 e5?!**

Well, scratch that last thought. The Botvinnik Pawn Triangle (c5, d6, e5 as Black or c4, d3, e4 as White) is a well-known defensive formation that is embraced by many of the world's leading grandmasters. Only Larsen

and Andersson seem to avoid using it. But it doesn't fit with Black's last move. The move ...h7-h5 has taken away some of the flexibility of Black's kingside pawns (...f7-f5 is often played). The move ...e7-e5 has made his structure even more rigid. Best was 9...Nh6.

Now, I can immediately occupy the central outpost d5.

**10.Nd5! Nge7 11.Nec3 Nxd5 12.Nxd5 Ne7 13.a5!**

Simple chess. I'm trying to create a backward pawn on b7. Skipping way ahead, I can visualize playing d2-d3, Bd2, Rb1, and b2-b4, gaining more central influence by removing Black's c- or d-pawn and beginning to press against b7. If Black is to survive, he must vigorously oppose this plan of long-range throttling. The only way to do this is to challenge or close the long diagonal h1-a8.

**13...Bd7**

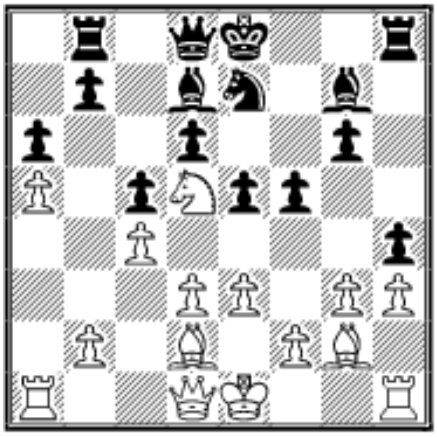
Two other methods were: 13...Be6 and 13...Nxd5. Both leave White on top: 13...Be6 14.b4!? e4!? 15.Bxe4 Bxd5 16.cxd5 Bxa1 17.Qa4+ and 18.Qxa1 offers good compensation for the exchange, while 14.Nxe7 Qxe7 15.d3 O-O (15...Qd7 16.Qa4) 16.Bd2 angling for b4 is a nice plus for White.

The other challenge is 13...Nxd5 14.Bxd5 Be6 15.Qf3!. An awkward move for both sides. White wants to control d5 with a piece, while Black is trying to force a pawn to occupy the square. After 15.Qf3, Black has difficulties meeting d3, Bd2, and b4 once again. To really understand White's advantage in this position, you must compare the relative strengths of the dark-squared bishops.

**14.d3 f5?!**

Thanks again. Once more Black makes an injurious pawn move. The move is wrong for two reasons: Black must solve the long diagonal problem as quickly as possible. This means 14...Bc6. Secondly, this pawn advance contains no threat, meaning it could be played at any time in the future. Therefore, it should be delayed.

**15.Bd2 h4?**



A fatal error! After White's next move the position is strategically won! Why? With the pawn on a5, White has a structural advantage on the queenside. The central pawn formation is also in White's favor. Black's only theater of counter-chance lies on the kingside. Now, however, even that region falls into White's hands, as he is first to take advantage of the open lines.

**16.g4! Bc6**

Admitting his sin, but Lubomir had a tactical hallucination. He calculated: 16...fxg4 17.hxg4 h3 18.Bxh3 Nxd5 19.exd5 Qh4 threatening ...Bxg4 as good for him. It is. But after 17...h3 18.Be4! it is curtains. The morsel on g6 goes with check while the h-pawn is also as good as dead after a subsequent Qf3.

**17.gxf5 gxf5 18.Rg1!**

Underscoring all of Black's corrosive moves. Black's h-pawn is a serious target in all endings. The h5-square must also be defended. Now there are serious threats down the g-file. Where will Black's king hide?

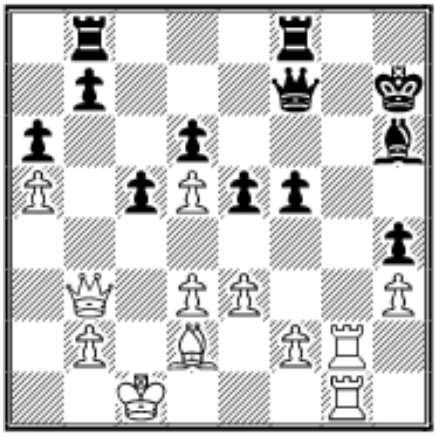
**18...Nxd5 19.Bxd5! Bxd5 20.cxd5 Qf6 21.Qb3?**

A childish mistake that throws away a major portion of my hard-earned advantages. I thought I was being clever, but, instead, just outfoxed myself. D, C, B, and A players would play 21.Qa4+ in an instant. And they would be right! It seems only masters are reluctant to give checks. They understand that it's dangerous to drive the king around the board: It could land up in a safe place!

The move 21.Qb3 was played in order to encourage Black to castle – that is, to force him to "castle into it." The problem is that "it," meaning the attack, doesn't exist. I'm three moves away from doubling rooks and by that time the g-file can be vacated. I thought that 21.Qb3 would prevent Black from challenging my g-file control by attacking b7. I was right.

But Black ignores the g-file for some time! After 21.Qa4+, Black is not long for this world because threats are everywhere: 21...Ke7 22.O-O-O Rhg8 23.Qb3 with no defense to Rg2 and Rgd1 (or Qb6) or f4, Bc3, and e4 when the center blows up.

**21...O-O! 22.O-O-O Kh7 23.Rg2 Bh6 24.Rdg1 Qf7**



Black is still not out of the woods. I was happy to see this defensive reaction. The plan of 24...Rf7, ...Rbf8, and ...Rg7 was beginning to concern me. What I wanted was for nothing to happen until I could force Black to give up his queen for two rooks on g6. Then, after Qb6 and a subsequent ...Rfd8, Qc7 arrests both Black rooks and the win is easy. Black's 24...Qf7 does nothing to counter this punch – while also allowing another.

**25.Qa4! Qe7 26.e4! f4**

Forced.

**27.Qd1! Rg8**

Lubomir doesn't want to go quietly: 27...Qf7 28.Rg6 (threatening d6) Qxg6 29.Rxg6 Kxg6 30.Qg4+ transposes to my dream.

**28.Qh5 Rxg2 29.Qf5+?**

Now it's the *wrong* time to give check. Positionally killing is 29.Rxg2 Qf6 30.Qg4 with terrible threats such as f2-f3 and Be1 or Qd7+ and Rg4. The correct way for Black to lose seems to be 30...f3 31.Rg1 Bxd2+ 32.Kxd2 Kh6 33.Kc3! b5 34.axb6 Rxb6 35.Qe6 etc.

**29...Kh8 30.Rxg2 Rg8 31.Rxg8+ Kxg8 32.Qg6+ Bg7**

Sadly, this retreat had escaped my attention! Obviously, 32...Qg7 33.Qxd6 wins. I must now win the game for a third time!

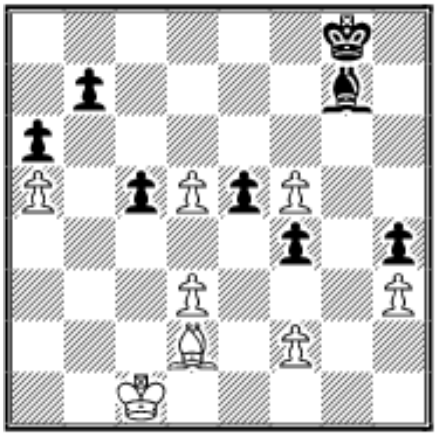
**33.b4!**

Returning to the plan begun with 13.a5!.

**33...Qd7?!**

In time-trouble, Black falters. After a tough defense, it's understandable that he tries for counterplay against h3. Better counterplay was possible from a different direction: 33...Qc7! 34.bxc5 Qxc5+ 35.Kd1 Qxf2 36.Qxd6 f3 37.Qd8+ Kh7 38.d6, when the position has become unclear. Our post-mortem analysis was inconclusive, with most variations ending in draws. It seems that White must improve his position with 34.Kb2, intending to meet ...c4 with 35.Kc3, when White is still on top.

**34.bxc5 dxc5 35.Qf5 Qxf5 36.exf5**



What ever happened to my once-proud pawn structure? Crazily enough, my every pawn weakness happens to be a tower of strength. The bishop ending is an easy win.

**36...Bf8 37.f3 Kf7 38.Kc2 Kf6 39.Be1 Kxf5 40.Bxh4 Bd6 41.Bd8**

Threatening Kb3-c4 and Bb6xc5. Black is forced to react.

**41...c4 42.Kc3 cxd3 43.Kxd3 Bc5 44.h4**

Now another problem arises. The white king can't be allowed to e4, after which the e5-pawn falls and the d5-pawn will cost Black his bishop: 44...Bd6 45.h5 Bc5 46.h6 Kg6 47.Bc7 and d6-d7-d8.

**44...e4+ 45.fxe4+**

My pair of double isolated pawns have done a great job.

**45...Kg4 46.Ke2 f3+ 47.Kf1 Kf4 48.Bc7+ Kxe4 49.d6 1-0**

A difficult victory. Combined with Larry Christiansen's win, we had a 3-1 victory that bounced us back on "stage."

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2006 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

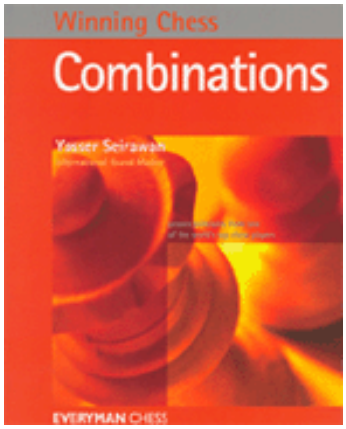
"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Combinations***
by Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Anand - Karpov, Lausanne 1998

***Viswanathan Anand* (2770) – *Anatoly Karpov* (2735)**
FIDE K.O. World Championship (2) Lausanne 1998
Ruy Lopez Archangel [C60]

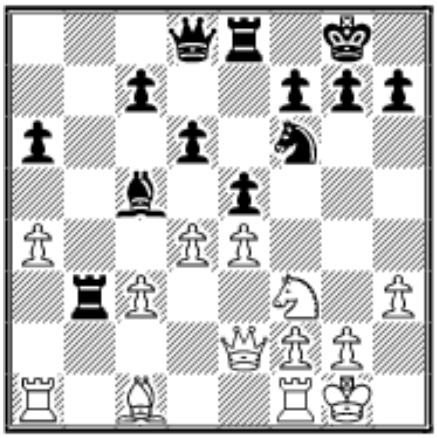
**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Bc5!?**

The Archangel Variation seems to be getting more and more popular, but Karpov's choice was certainly a surprise to me. Anatoly has always adhered to the more classical lines of play. I'm sure Anand was happy to face the Archangel, having just won a nice game against it versus Shirov in Groningen.

**6.c3 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.a4 Bg4 9.d3 O-O 10.h3 Bxf3 11.Qxf3 Na5 12.Bc2 b4 13.Nd2 Rb8 14.Qe2!?**

This appears to be a new idea. 14.Re1 was played previously by Anand's second Peter Leko. Anand's idea is to play a future d3-d4 with a munch on the a6-pawn thereafter. Another approach is 14.Qd1!? quietly playing for the two bishops and Nd2-f3 with a nice advantage. Black has to react quickly and 14...d5 15.Nf3 dxe4!? 16.Nxe5 offers interesting play.

**14...Re8 15.Nf3 bxc3 16.bxc3 Nb3 17.Bxb3 Rxb3 18.d4**



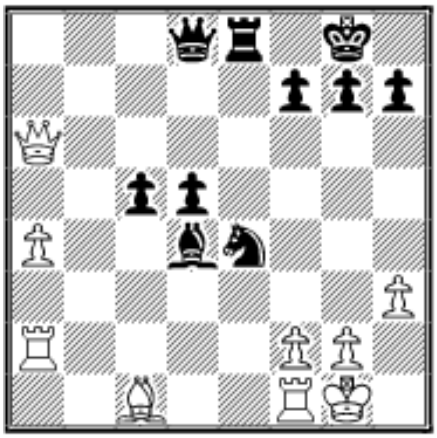
Both players have rushed to this position. If White doesn't play 18.d4, he has nothing, and 18.Qc2 Rb8 (18...Qb8!?) is fine for Black. Now the tactics start to get very tricky.

**18...exd4 19.cxd4 Rxf3!?**

An enterprising exchange sacrifice by Karpov. After the expected 19...Rxe4 20.Be3 (20.Qc2? Rxf3 is much stronger than in the game.) 20...Bb4 21.Qxa6 gives White a dangerous a-pawn, but I don't think Black risks

much in this line. Karpov has a superb feel for where his pieces belong and he finds a variation that gives him the type of position he likes.

**20.Qxf3 Bxd4 21.Ra2 Nxe4 22.Qd3 c5 23.Qxa6 d5**



This is the position that Karpov wanted. Two well-placed minor pieces and protected passed pawns are nice benefits for the exchange. From White's side, he has the exchange and a dangerous passer of his own. One other nice thing about White's position is that his king already has luft. This should mean that Black will have to spend a tempo one day. Overall, I prefer Black's position. He has a number of dangerous attacking schemes, i.e., ...Re8-e6 and ...Qd8-h4 are quite threatening. White will have to play cautiously, while pushing the a-pawn for all its worth.

**24.a5 c4?!**

This was a definite surprise. I hadn't put much faith in the passed c-pawn. My preference was 24...h6 and to await developments.

**25.Be3 Be5 26.Bb6 Qd7 27.Qa7 Qc6 28.Bd4!**

The jockeying for position between the bishops has definitely worked out in White's favor. White has won a number of tempi to bring his bishop to a dominant post and to keep watch over Black's pawns.

**28...Bc7**

Black must avoid 28...Ra8? 29.Qxa8+ Qxa8 30.Bxe5, when White wins by escorting his a-pawn up the board.

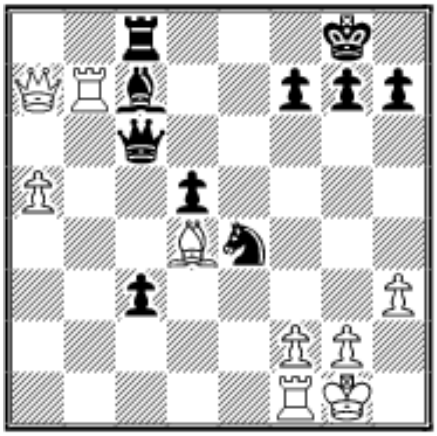
**29.Rb2**

It probably didn't work, but there was a temptation to play 29.a6 Ra8 30.Qxa8+ Qxa8 31.a7, with the idea of putting a rook on the b7-square.

**29...c3**

Now the only move and a good one! After 29...Ra8? 30.Qb7 Qxb7 31.Rxb7 Bxa5 32.Ra1, White will win routinely, while 29...Qd6 30.f4 counters with the threat of Bd4-e5 winning.

**30.Rb7 Rc8**



**31.Bb6??**

The beginning of a horrible idea, as Anand begins to misplace all his pieces. Simple and good for White is 31.a6 Qd6 (31...c2 33.Rc1 Bf4 34.Rxf7 wins) 32.Rxc7 Qxc7 33.Qxc7 Rxc7 34.a7 Rc8 35.Ra1 c2 36.Rc1 Nd6 37.Rxc2 wins the ending. After 31.a6, Black is in trouble. His pawns aren't going anywhere and the a-pawn is charging. His best chance is to wait with 31...h5 32.Rc1!? Qd6, in order to counter on the kingside.

**31... Be5**

Covering the g7-pawn.

**32.Rxf7**

This capture helps Black by giving his king luft. It also forces a connectivity between queen and rook that requires the need for mutual protection. Happy that the blocker has been removed, Karpov pushes his pawns home.

**32...c2! 33.Rc1 Nc3?!**

Both players were now running short on the clock. I just didn't see the objection to 33...d4 pushing the pawns home! White has no defense. If 34.Rf3 (besides the simple threat of ...d4-d3-d2, ...Qd6-h6 also threatens mate in a couple of moves), 34...Ng5 35.Rd3 Qh6! and Black wins at once.

**34. Rf3**



**34…h6??**

Turning a win into a loss with one move! M-Chess agreed that 34...Ne2+ 35.Kf1 Qe8 wins for Black. He covers the f7-square and his knight as well: 36.Kxe2 (if 36.Be3, then 36…Nxc1 37. Bxc1 Bb2 wins.) 36...Bb8+ 37.Re3 Qb5+ wins White's queen. There's just not much to be done. The text allows White's queen back into the game, leading to a coordinated attack, an

astonishing blunder by Karpov. Had he won this game the match would have been over! Perhaps Karpov was tired from his lengthy win in game one?

**35.Qf7+ Kh8 36.Re3 d4**

A “desperado,” since 36...Bf6 37.Rxc2 just wins the pawn and it is game over.

**37.Rxe5 d3 38.Bd4 Rg8 39.Re6 d2 40.Rxc6 dxc1=Q+ 41.Kh2 Qd2**

Since 41...Ne2 42.Bxg7+ Rxg7 43.Rc8+ Kh7 44.Qf5+ mates.

**42.Rc8 1-0**

No real complaints about a move that forces resignation, but 42.Bxg7+ is better. A lucky reprieve for Anand, and a disaster for Karpov, whose enterprising exchange sacrifice should have been better rewarded.

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2006 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Combinations***
by Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Seirawan - Yusupov, Rotterdam 1989

***Artur Yusupov* (2610) - *Yasser Seirawan* (2610)**
Rotterdam World Cup (6) 1989
Queen's Gambit Accepted [D24]

**1.d4 d5 2.Nf3 Nf6**

I usually avoid 2...Nf6 when playing the QGA because of the variation played by Yusupov in this game. As an alternative, I've developed a whole system of play with the moves 2...c5 3.c4 dxc4 4.d5 e6 5.Nc3 exd5 6.Qxd5 Qxd5 7.Nxd5 Bd6 8.Nd2 Ne7 9.Nxc4 Nxd5 10.Nxc8+ Rxc8.

My earliest experience with this variation is from 1982 against Bellon, and I've played a number of games with it since. Some of the more widely known games were against Ribli in the Candidates' tournament of 1985 at Montpeiller and Timman at the S.W.I.F.T. tournament of 1986. Since then, a number of GMs have played the black side, including Speelman, who once defeated Psakhis with it in a brilliant game.

The reason I now revert back to 2...Nf6 is that I have a wicked surprise prepared a bit further down the road!

**3.c4 dxc4 4.Nc3 c5 5.d5**

This method of playing white is the most ambitious.

**5...e6 6.e4 exd5 7.e5! Nfd7 8.Bg5!**

Again, the best move. Previously, Eugenio Torre had tried 8.Qxd5?! against me. But after the simple 8...Nb6, I equalized easily.

**8...Be7 9.Bxe7 Qxe7 10.Nxd5** (:04) **Qd8** (:05) **11.Qc2** (:20)



Tony Miles played the natural 11.Bxc4 0-0 12.0-0-0 Nc6 13.Re1 against me in the same 1982 London tourney in which I played Torre. After either 13...Re8, or 13...Nb6 (which I played), Black is doing well.

It was because of 11.Qc2 that a shadow has been cast over this whole variation for Black – until now. It is, in fact, the move that had caused me to invent the system starting with 2...c5, presented above.

The culprit who found 11.Qc2 was Alexander Beliavsky. Using it, he beat me in a celebrated game in the USSR versus the Rest of the World match in 1982. In that game, play continued 11...0-0? 12.0-0-0!, after which Black has unsolvable problems in the center. Since then, many leading theoreticians have tried to inject new life into Black's position.

The current vaccine is 11...Nxe5!? 12.Qe4 Be6 13.Qxe5 Qxd5 14.Qxg7 and after several more moves the conclusion is that White keeps the edge.

However, while in Barcelona for the fourth World Cup tournament, I found what appears to be a complete solution to Black's problems.

**11...b5!!** (:05)

A stunning novelty. Black prepares to develop his bishop, while simultaneously defending his extra pawn. The move's deeper point isn't to keep the extra pawn, but rather to hamper White's development. For the bishop on f1 can operate well only from c4; on e2 the bishop will be in the way of White's rooks.

The drawbacks of 11...b5!! are equally obvious: another delay in Black's development and a potentially devastating weakness on the a8-h1 diagonal. Also, the shot a2-a4 might torpedo Black's strategy altogether.

The battle lines are drawn – White, given no choice, must attack or perish!

**12.0-0-0** (:20)

A key test of the validity of 11...b5 is 12.Qe4!?.



My preparation involved sacrificing a piece by 12...Bb7 13.e6 (Bad is 13.Nf6+? Qxf6 14.Qxb7 Qc6, a recurring theme in the position.) 13...0-0 14.exd7 (14.h4? f5; 14.0-0-0!? Re8! (if 14...fxe6, 15.Ne7+ is deadly) 15.e7 (15.Ne7+ Qxe7 16.Qxb7 Nb6 is good for Black.) 15...Qa5 16.Ng5 g6 17.Qh4 h5 18.Ne4 Bxd5 19.Rxd5 Qxa2 is another murky variation.) 14...Qa5+ 15.Kd1 or 15.Nd2.

In reply to either of these moves, Black plays 15...Bxd5 16.Qxd5 Nxd7. Then Black has two pawns and a dangerous attack for the piece. This position needs some tests, but Artur – sensing my preparation – understandably ducks the discussion!

When I showed this analysis to IM Nikolay Minev, he correctly indicated the cook to my analysis. Prefacing his words with a gentle “tut-tut,” he put it this way: “I’m sorry to spoil your fun, but what do you do after 12.Qe4 Bb7 13.e6 0-0 14.0-0-0! Re8 15.exf7+!. With such an exposed king you won’t be happy!”

How true! If 15...Kxf7, 16.Qxh7 and White is about to celebrate. Unhappy to have my novelty so unceremoniously upended, I looked at alternatives to 14...Re8. These included 14...fxe6 and 14....f5. Both choices left me cold, so Minev and I tried a hair-raising variation. Instead of 13...0-0, Black can let it all hang out with 13...Qa5+ 14.Kd1 fxe6! 15.Qxe6+ Kd8 16.Ng5 Bxd5 17.Nf7+ Kc7 18.Qd6+ Kb7 19.Qxd5+ Nc6. This position is nothing less than a tactical swamp. A continuation such as 20.Qxd7+ Kb6 21.Nd6 Rab8 seems a likely possibility, when Black would appear to be quite healthy. In any case, let me save some ideas for future games. Smile.

**12...Bb7** (:13)



A critical moment in the game. Strangely enough, White has to answer some hard questions. What is the correct plan? If he must attack, how? Where? In the center? Kingside? Queenside?

Conversely, Black’s plan is exceedingly clear. Develop! Thus, Black plays, ...0-0 followed by ...Nb8-c6, pressing against the e5-pawn.

Again, White’s problem is his bishop and what to do with it. I hoped

Artur would now choose 13.g3? 0-0 14.Bh3, when Black has the option of playing with his queen or sacrificing it by 14...Nxe5 15.Nxe5 Bxd5 16.Bg2 Bxg2 17.Rxd8 Rxd8, with advantage for Black.

In this line, White might try to exploit the pin on the d-file by 16.Rhe1, but after 16...Na6 17.a3 Qd6, the resulting complications are favorable to Black.

Black's other option is 14...Bxd5 (instead of 14...Nxe5) 15.Rxd5 Qe7, with an unclear game. Thus, 13.g3 doesn't solve White's problems. After considerable thought, Artur found the best move.

**13.h4!** (:53)

Yes, I was afraid of that one. Since 13...0-0?? 14.Ng5 g6 15.Nf6+ is suicide, this move prevents castling and forces my king to remain in the center a while longer. If Black tries to prepare castling by 13...h6?, then 14.e6! comes with real oomph. After 14...fxe6 15.Qg6+ Kf8 16.Qxe6, White has an excellent game.

If the introduction of White's queen into the game is so strong, then what about 13.Qe4? Well, Black is able to counter this tactically with 13...Nb6! (13...0-0? 14.Ne7+! Qxe7 15.Qxb7 snares a rook.) 14.e6 (14.Nf6+ Qxf6 15.Qxb7 Qc6 is better for Black.) and now 14...Bxd5 15.exf7+ Kf8 refutes the attack.

**13...Bxd5**

All part of my pre-game analysis. In the postmortem, Artur confessed he was more worried about 13...Nc6 or 13...Na6. However, the move I played seemed the clearest. If 13...Nc6, 14.Qe4 Ne7 15.e6! fxe6 16.Qxe6 Bxd5 17.Rxd5 results in Black being all penned up.

More deserving of a closer look is 13...Na6, preparing a fork from the b4-square. I was scared away from this move by the threat of attacks involving e5-e6 and Nf3-g5.

Perhaps these attacks are only ghosts, but my pre-game analysis convinced me that I'd soon have the better position with the text move.

**14.Rxd5 Qe7 15.Qe4** (1:08)

Preparing to kabob Black on the h1-a8 diagonal.

**15...Nb6!** (:48)



So far so good. My analysis now continued 16.Rd6 N8d7 17.g3 0-0 18.Bh3 Rae8 19.Re1 Qxd6 20.exd6 Rxe4 21.Rxe4 Rd8 22.Re7 h6, with a better ending for Black.

However, an interesting illusion had me momentarily transfixed. What's wrong with 15...Nf6, attacking White's queen? 16.Rd8+ Qxd8 17.Qxa8 Nfd7 seems to be forced, with a clear advantage for Black. It took me a while to see White's *zwischenzug* 17.exf6+!, taking with check, and only then 18.Qxa8. The recapture 16...Kxd8 17.Qxa8 Nfd7 wasn't appealing.

Meanwhile, back to the position at hand. Artur was having a long think and viewed the ending discussed above with distaste. Then he uncorked a popper that nearly floored me.

**16.e6!!**

Pow! What an unpleasant shock! I had overlooked that White's rook wasn't under threat of immediate capture. Upon assessing the position after 16...fxe6 17.Re5 0-0 18.Ng5 g6 19.h5 N8d7 20.hxg6 Nxe5 21.gxh7+, I opted for the ugly …

**16...f6** (1:08)

It took me awhile to recover from the shock of White's 16.e6 before playing this forced move. Despite the fact that White *appears* to be attacking, things aren't so clear. In fact, White might simply have overreached.

Why? Because Black's queenside pawns on b5 and c4 neutralize White's bishop, while the pawns on c5 and f6 contain White's knight. With White's pieces effectively hampered, his e6-pawn could become a liability.

As these thoughts raced through my mind, I began to ask myself what White would play. The most logical was 17.Rh5, leaving Black with two choices: an unusual ending or a middlegame with a discombobulated pawn structure.



First the unusual ending: 17...g6!? 18.Qxg6+ hxg6 19.Rxh8+ Qf8 20.Rxf8+ Kxf8 21.h5 g5 22.g3 Nc6 23.Bh3. I considered this position as equal or favorable to White. Later, however, NM Mike Shahade suggested 23...Ke7! as favoring Black. He's right.

My second choice after 17.Rh5 is 17...Na6. This is the move I would probably have chosen. Now 18.Qc6+ (18.Rxh7?! Rxh7 19.Qg6+! Kd8! 20.Qxh7 Kc7 21.g3 (21.h5!? Re8) 21...Rd8 22.Bh3 Nb4 gives Black a dangerous attack.) 18...Kf8 19.Qxb5 g6! (it's only equal after 19...Nc7 20.Qxc5 Nxe6) 20.Qxa6 gxh5 21.Bxc4 Rg8, intending ...Rg8-g4 with advantage to Black.

All these musings helped settle me down. Since I was unable to find a variation in which I was worse, I became increasingly optimistic. Meanwhile, back on the board, Yusupov was using plenty of time and looking increasingly worried. However, once again, I was jolted by Artur's response.

**17.h5!!** (1:45)



This move shows real understanding of the position. Yusupov does everything he can to activate his pieces and put pressure on Black's position. White intends Nf3-h4-f5 with a decisive attack. If I castle kingside now, White has a strong attack based on a Nf3-h4-g6 and h5xg6 combination. I began to sweat.

Still, Black has little choice. If 17...Nc6, 18.Rd7 Nxd7 19.Qxc6 is good for White.

**17...0-0!** (1:48) **18.Nh4! Nxd5**

Avoiding the cute little trap 18...Qb7 19.e7 Qxd5 20.e8Q, and wins. When capturing White's rook, I was once again confident about the game's outcome. I expected 19.Qxd5, when Black only *appears* to be busted. But the second player must be careful. If, for example, 19...Rd8 20.Nf5 Qe8 21.Qxa8 Qxe6 22.Ne3 Qd6 23.Kb1! wins for White. And if 19...Na6, 20.Ng6!? Qd8 21.e7+ Qxd5 22.exf8Q+ Rxf8 23.Ne7+, with the same result.

However, Black does have a miracle defense that changes the entire assessment of the position. Namely, 19.Qxd5 Re8!!, when White has nothing better than 20.Qxa8 Qxe6 21.Qf3 (21.Nf3 Nc6 22.Qb7 Nd4 23.h6 gxh6 24.Rxh6 Qf5 wins.) 21...Qe1+ (21...Nc6!?) 22.Kc2 (22.Qd1 Qxf2 23.Nf3 Na6 24.a3 Nc7 with an unclear situation.) 22.Kc2 Kf8, intending ...Nb8-c6 with a dangerous attack.

Once again, Artur sees through this thicket of variations and finds the best answer.

**19.Nf5!** (1:52) **Qc7!** (1:52)

Forced. Bad is 19...Qb7 20.e7 Re8 (20...Nd7 21.Qg4! wins.) 21.Qe6+ Kh8 22.Qf7 with unstoppable mate. Another loser is 19...Qd8 20.e7 Nxe7 21.Nxe7+ Kf7 22.Bxc4+! bxc4 23.Re1! (23.Qxc4+ Kxe7 24.Re1+ Kd7 is not as clear.) and Black is helpless to defend against the threats of Qe4xc4+ and Qe4-e6+. With the text, I'm angling for a ...Qc7-f4+ shot. In such a complicated position, time was beginning to be a factor.

**20.Qxd5** (1:52)

A mistake would be 20.e7?? Qf4+ 21.Qxf4 Nxf4 22.exf8=Q+ Kxf8 23.g3 Nd3+, winning for Black! Another pitfall for White is 20.Rh4? Nc6 21.Rg4 Qe5, also winning for Black.

**20...Nc6!** (1:52) **21.Qxc6!** (1:57)

Avoiding a formidable trap, as discovered checks are always tempting. But if 21.e7+? Rf7 22.Rh4 (22.Nd6? Qxe7 23.Nxf7 Qe1+ 24.Kc2 Nb4 checkmate. Surprise!) 22...Re8 23.Rg4 Rexe7 24.Rxg7+ Kh8! 25.Nxe7 Rxg7 26.Nxc6 Rd7 27.Qe4 Qd6 and it is Black who wins!

**21...Qf4+ 22.Ne3 Qxf2 23.Nd5!**



With only two minutes left on his clock, Artur's instincts don't fail him. Most grandmasters are eager to play with two pieces versus a rook, but this is an exceptional case. Black is better upon 23.Qf3 Qe1+ 24.Kc2 Rad8 25.Qe2 Qxe2 26.Bxe2 Rfe8 27.Bf3 Rxe6 (27...Rd3 28.Nd5) 28.Bd5 Rxd5.

After the powerful centralizing knight move, I went into a deep think. How to continue the game? It seems White has all the potential for creating threats. Moves like e6-e7 and h5-h6 are constantly in the air. There is also the possibility of Nd5-e7+-g6+. Thus, I

decided to abandon the game.

**23...Qe1+** (1:58 ) **24.Kc2** (1:58 ) **Qe4+**

What do readers think of the position after 24...b4?

**25.Kc1 Qe1+ 26.Kc2 Qe4+ 27.Kc1 ½-½**

A marvelous fighting draw.

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2006 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Combinations***
by Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Topalov - Kasparov, Las Palmas 1996

***Veselin Topalov* (2750) - *Garry Kasparov* (2785)**
Las Palmas, Gran Canaria (1) 1996
Bogo-Indian [E11]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6**

A bit of a surprise. Although Garry has played a large number of defenses, his favorite KID was certainly what Topalov had prepared against.

**3.g3!?**

It's interesting to note that the top players feel the Nimzo- and Queen's Indian Defenses offer Black a solid game. Therefore, the Catalan has become a bit of a favorite.

**3...Bb4+ 4.Bd2 Be7**

The alternatives 4...Qe7 and 4...a5 are more popular than the text, which leaves Black with a somewhat passive position.

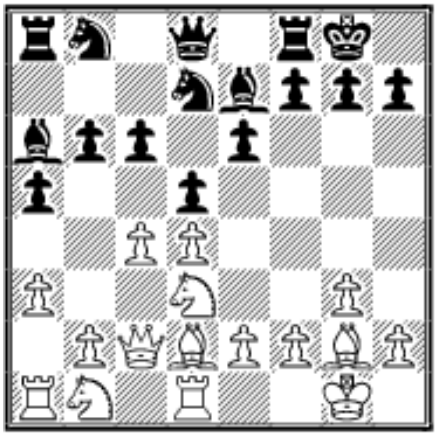
**5.Bg2 d5 6.Nf3 0-0 7.0-0 c6**

The Closed Catalan, an intriguing choice by the normally rambunctious Kasparov.

**8.Qc2 b6 9.Ne5**

I consider this move premature. White wants to increase the influence of his g2-bishop, but he has superior options after 9.Rd1 Bb7 10.Bf4 as played in Piket-Seirawan, Amsterdam 1996.

**9...Nfd7 10.Nd3 Bb7 11.Rd1 a5 12.a3 Ba6!**



This annoying strike forces White to resolve the central tension, as 13.b3 a4! favors Black.

**13.cxd5 cxd5 14.Be3**

After the text, White has to give up any claim of an opening advantage. He is concerned about the potential weakness of his d4-pawn, but is unwilling to play e2-e3, locking in his d2-bishop. White avoids 14.Nc3 Nc6 15.Nxd5? Nxd4 16.Nxe7+ Qxe7, when Black will seize the e2-pawn and the initiative. 14.e4 Nf6 15.e5 Nfd7 gains space, but isn't a promising French Defense position for White. Finally, 14.Bf4 Qc8 15.Nc3 Nc6 16.e3 g5 shows the awkwardness of White's dark-squared bishop.

**14...Ra7!**

This looks awkward, but is quite strong. Black develops his passive a8-rook to the open c-file.

**15.Nc3 Rc7 16.Bf4 Rc8 17.Bxb8**

Not a happy decision, as White gets rid of his problem bishop for no gain. A possible alternative is 17.g4!?, securing the g3-retreat square. Mind you, it is reasonable not to want to play such weakening moves!

**17...Nxb8 18.Rac1 Nc6 19.e3 Bc4 20.Bf1 Qd7 21.Nf4**



**21...b5!?**

In typical Kasparov fashion, Garry introduces a tactical battle that can't be avoided. Black could try 21...Bxf1 22.Rxf1 Bd6 with equal play, but he has greater ambitions.

**22.Bxc4**

Avoiding 22.Nxb5?? Bxf1 23.Rxf1 Nxd4 24.Nxd4 Rxc2 25.Rxc2 e5, as Black wins. Nor can White disturb the c4-bishop with 22.b3?, which would lead to the loss of the a3-pawn.

**22...bxc4 23.e4**

White has no choice. Black's superior pawn structure on the queenside

gives him a strong strategic advantage.

**23...Bf6**

The position is rich in tactical possibilities. Garry had to consider 22...e5!? 23.dxe5 (23.Nfxd5 Nxd4) 23...d4 with sharp consequences. Another possibility was 22...Bg5!? 23.exd5 Nxd4 24.Rxd4 e5 25.Re4 exf4 26.gxf4, which might work out in White's favor. While Kasparov undoubtedly considered these lines, after introducing 21...b5, it was the text that he intended.

**24.exd5 Nxd4 25.Qe4 e5 26.Nh5**



Since 21...b5, the players have been on a collision course toward this position. Who stands better? And why? Certainly, both sides can point to their trumps. Garry continues to show his calculating prowess, while being guided by his attacking intuition.

**26...Bg5 27.f4 f5! 28.Qg2**

It appears that Black's central position is about to collapse, but Kasparov has prepared a resource.

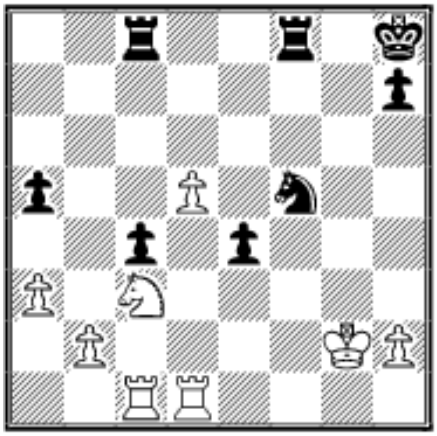
**28...Qf7! 29.Nxg7 Qxg7 30.fxg5 Qxg5**

The immediate 30...e4 also deserves consideration, but transposition into the game is likely.

**31.Kh1 e4 32.g4!?**

Topalov fights back by trying to break up the central team. Both players display their aggressive natures by doing the utmost to seize the initiative. White had to also consider 32.Ne2 Nf3 33. Nf4, when again both players have their trumps. If 33...Rf6, 34.d6 keeps the position unclear.

**32...Kh8 33.gxf5 Qxg2+ 34.Kxg2 Nxf5**



Tactics have taken a pause and assessment of endgame prospects is in order. The players have fought to a standstill. While still unclear, the position is roughly balanced.

**35.Kh1?!**

I don't see the need to step back into the corner. Furthermore, to allow Black's knight the ideal blockading square on d6 feels wrong. 35.Re1 e3 36.d6 Rcd8 37.Ne4 Nxd6 38.Rxe3 Nxe4 39.Rxe4 Rd2+ 40.Kg3 looks drawn.

**35...Nd6 36.Re1 Rf4 37.a4!**

A good move, as Nc3-b5 will reduce the position to a draw.

**37...Rb8 38.Re2?!**

I see no reason to avoid a simple draw, e.g., 38.Nb5 Nxb5 39.axb5 Rxb5 40.Rxc4 Rxd5 41.Rcxe4 Rxe4 42.Rxe4 Rd1+ 43.Kg2 Rd2+ 44.Kg3 Rxb2 45.Re7, followed by Re7-a7.

**38...Kg7 39.Rce1?! Rb4!**

A nice trick that was likely played in mutual time trouble. Naturally, Topalov was expecting 39...Re8 40.Nb5 with an easy draw. The text came as a nasty surprise. Upon 40.Nxe4?? Nxe4 41.Rxe4 Rxe4 42.Rxe4 c3! 43.Re7+ Kf8 Black wins. Left to his own devices, Black will play ...h7-h5-h4-h3, applying a clamp. As the possibility of ...Kg7-f6-e5 could prove menacing, it's clear that Black has gained the better prospects.

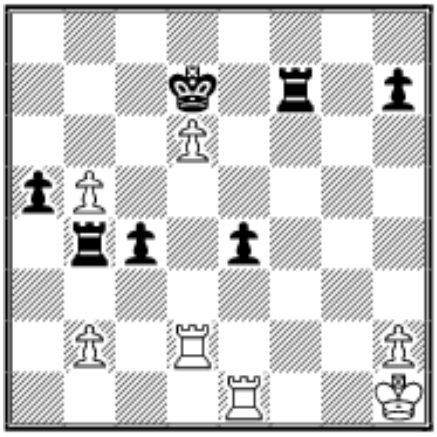
**40.Nb5**

Although late, this move is probably best under the circumstances.

**40...Nxb5 41.axb5 Kf7 42.d6**

The same trick as before poisons the e4-pawn. The position has suddenly become promising for Black.

**42...Ke6 43.Rd2 Kd7 44.Rg1 Rf7 45.Re1**



**45...a4!**

I can't help but admire Kasparov's ability to use all the tricks at his disposal. Now 46.Rxe4 c3! 47.Rxb4 cxd2 48.Rd4 Rf1+ wins.

**46.Re3 Rg7**

Preparing the possibility of ...Rb4-b1 checkmate. Topalov must have been amazed to find himself in serious difficulties.

**47.Rxe4 a3 48.Re7+ Rxe7 49.dxe7+ Kxe7 50.bxa3 Rb1+ 51.Kg2 c3**

Black's breakthrough reaps its rewards, as the c3-pawn can't be stopped. A magical endgame by Kasparov.

**52.Re2+ Kd6 53.Kf3 Kd5! 54.a4 Kd4 55.a5 Rxb5 56.a6 Ra5 57.Re4+ Kd5 58.Re3 c2 59.Rc3 Rc5! 0-1**

Kasparov's final beautiful point. White is skewered after 59.Rxc5+ (59.a7 Rxc3 is check!) 59...Kxc5 60.a7 c1=Q 61.a8Q Qh1+.

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

Copyright 2007 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

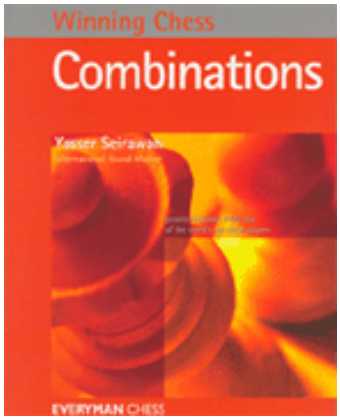
"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Combinations***
by Yasser Seirawan

# Yasser Annotates:

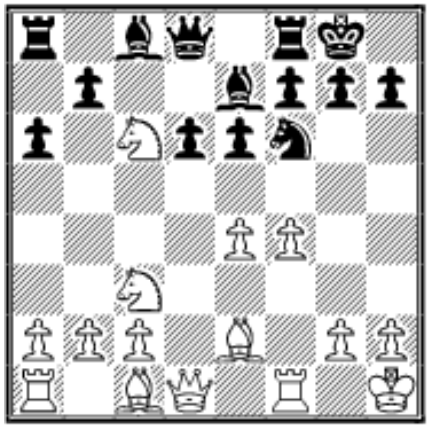
## Van der Wiel - Ehlvest, Rotterdam 1989

***John van der Wiel* (2560) - *Jaan Ehlvest* (2600)**
Rotterdam World Cup (14) 1989
Sicilian Scheveningen [E82]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 e6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 d6 6.f4**

These days Black's invitation of the Keres Attack (6.g4) is usually accepted.

**6...a6 7.Be2 Be7 8.O-O O-O 9.Kh1 Nc6 10.Nxc6!?**



A rare bird. The most common continuation is 10.Be3. I don't know the pros and cons of this system well enough to give a clear assessment. The game continuation is fully satisfactory for Black.

**10...bxc6 11.e5 Ne8!**

Necessary. Black readies his knight to head for the f5-square, either through g7 or d6. Bad is 11...Nd5? 12.Ne4 (preparing the boot c2-c4) 12...dxe5 13.fxe5 Qc7 14.Nd6! and Black is in serious trouble.

**12.Bd3 g6 13.Qe2 Qc7?!**

I don't like this move. To my way of thinking, Black should limit the mobility of White's knight by 13...d5. Black's plan of development is simple: ...c6-c5, ...Bc8-b7 and ...Ne8-g7, with a solid position and good central play.

White has two ways of handling the position. As his knight on c3 is ineffective, White should either redeploy it to the kingside or mobilize it for queenside play. By deploying it to the kingside, White hopes for an attack based on Nc3-d1-f2 and then Ng4 or Nh3-g5. However, this seems slow and a little anti-positional. The other plan would be to play b2-b3,

Nc3-a4, c2-c4 and seek to control the c5-square. The game would then be about equal.

With the text, Black keeps the tension in the center and challenges White to attack him.

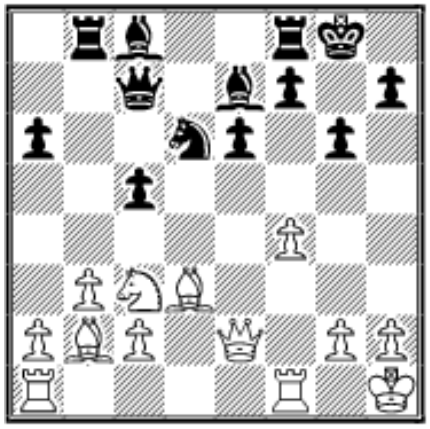
**14.b3!**

A natural move. White prepares to move his bishop to a more effective diagonal. As it is, the f4-pawn limits his queen's bishop's mobility. White's dream of controlling the long diagonal and playing Nc3-e4 is no idle fantasy; he is working hard to make it come true.

**14...c5**

Continuing to play with fire. This was Black's last chance of keeping the position closed with 14...d5.

**15.exd6 Nxd6 16.Bb2 Rb8**



**17.f5!**

In true "butcher" style, John prepares to carve up Black's kingside. In the postmortem, Ehlvest said that he had foreseen White's sacrifice and thought that he had adequate defenses. Despite being a materialist, allow me to point out that 17.Bxa6? Bxa6 18.Qxa6 c4! gives Black a terrific game.

**17...c4?**

A mistake caused by Black's delusions of invincibility. After all, doesn't his king have good protection? And what pieces is White attacking with?

The problem for Black is that White is threatening destruction with *long-range* attacking pieces. The bishop on b2 might as well be on Black's f6-square. It is equally effective on either square. Also, White's queen, rooks, and knight can instantly invade the black kingside. The reason? All of White's pieces are highly mobile.

Black's pieces, on the other hand, seem quite immobile. How to get the queen to defend the kingside? Or the bishop to do the same? With the text, Black allows White some nice winning variations.

However, the win isn't clear after 17...Nxf5! 18.Bxf5 gxf5 19.Rxf5 (Black is OK after either 19.Qh5 or 19.Ne4 because of the simple ...f7-f6 and a later ...Rf8-f7) 19...f6!.

All right, let's be honest and admit that Black's position is no bargain. But let's also admit that he has good defensive possibilities. He can plug up the long diagonal with ...e6-e5 and try to cover up with ...Rf8-f7. White would do best with the retreat 20.Rf3, intending Ra1-f1.

**18.fxg6 cxd3**

Black has nothing better. A pleasing series of sacrifices occurs after 18... hxg6 19.Bxg6! fxg6 20.Nd5! exd5 21.Qe5 Bf6 22.Rxf6 Rxf6 23.Qxf6 Rb7. At this point, White has several methods of victory. The clearest one is 24. Qxg6+ Kf8 25.Ba3! Rb6 26.Rf1+ Ke7 27.Rf7+ Kd8 28.Qf6+ and mate next move.

**19.gxh7+**

The butcher mishandles the carcass here, spoiling the flavor of the meat. The game is over in two shakes of a lamb's tail by 19.Qh5!, when either capture by Black spells doom: 19...fxg6 20.Qe5! Ne8 (20...Bf6 21.Rxf6 Rxf6 22.Nd5 exd5 23.Qxf6 wins in similar style to the previous note.) 21. Nd5 Rxf1+ 22.Rxf1 Qxe5 23.Nxe7+ and Bb2xe5+ and Bxb8 earns an extra rook.

There is far less suffering after 19...hxg6 20.Qh6 (sharpening things up for Nc3-d5) 20...Nc4. In this position, Black has to sacrifice his queen to stave off mate, but how long can he hold out? (Bad is 20...f6 21.Qxg6+ Kh8 22. Rf3 e5 23.Rg3, and Black will be mated.)

For example, 21.Nd5 Nxb2 22.Nxc7 d2 (22...Rd8 23.Rxf7; 22...Bb7 23. Nxe6; 22...Rb4 23.c4; 22...Rd8 23.Qf5 f5 24.Nd5 Bd6 25.Qg5 wins) 23. Qxd2 and White wins. (Not 23.Rf3? d1=Q+ 24.Rxd1 Nxd1 25.Rh3 Nf2+!. The point!)

John also wins with the text, but allows Black to struggle a little longer before laying him out on the slab.

**19...Kh8 20.Nd5+ f6**



**21.Qg4!**

Ah yes, offering a few hunks to create a fillet! Wonderful finishes are offered by 21...exd5 22.Rxf6!! Bxg4 (22...Bxf6 23. Bxf6+ Kxh7 24.Qh5+ Kg8 25.Qg6 and mate next.) 23.Rf7+!! and mate in three. It was because of this variation that the butcher felt compelled to play 19.gxh7+ over 19.Qh5. The problem is that Black spoils the finish with his next.

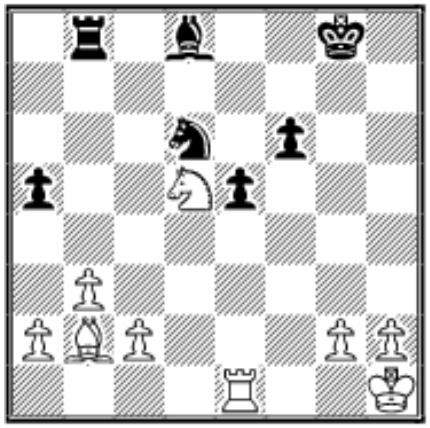
**21...e5**

Now the pawn on h7 is more of a liability than an asset. There may be other wins in this position than the one White chooses, but he can't be criticized for his decision. The beautiful wins were yesterday's dreams. Now it's time to win material and the game.

**22.Qg8+!**

Taking the game into a winning ending.

**22...Rxg8 23.hxg8=Q+ Kxg8 24.Nxc7 d2 25.Nd5 Bd8 26.Rad1! Bg4 27. Rxd2 Ne4 28.Rd3 Be2 29.Rdf3 Bxf1 30.Rxf1 a5 31.Re1 Nd6**



**32.g4! Rc8 33.c4 a4 34.g5 axb3 35. axb3 Rb8 36.Ba3 Nf5 37.gxf6 Rxb3 38. Be7 Ba5 39.Rf1! Nh6 40.f7+! Nxf7 41. Rg1+ Kh8 42.Bf6+ Kh7 43.Rg7+ Kh6 44.Rxf7 1-0**

---



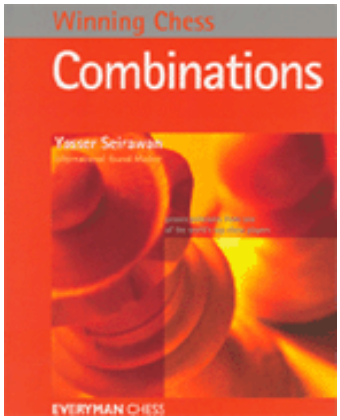
Copyright 2007 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Combinations***
by Yasser Seirawan

# Yasser Annotates:

## Timman - Nikolic, Dutch Championship 1997

***Jan Timman* (2625) - *Predrag Nikolic* (2630)**
Dutch Championship Playoff (m-3) 1997
Dutch Leningrad [A81]

**1.Nf3 f5 2.d4 Nf6 3.g3 g6 4.c3!? Bg7 5.Qb3**

This is an old idea of Viktor Kortchnoi's to cross Black's Leningrad by roping him back into a Stonewall.

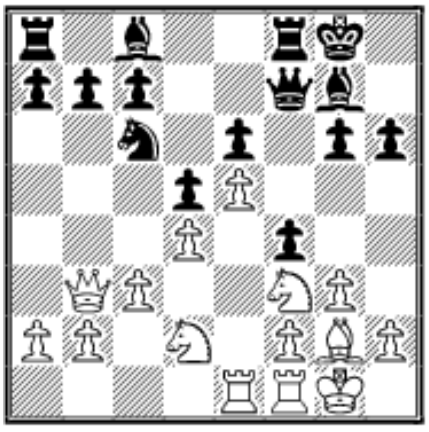
**5...e6?!**

Going along with White's program, but it's often necessary to meet imaginative play with equal creativity. Better is 5...Nc6 6.Bg2 Na5 7.Qc2 (7.Qa4!? b6 8.Ng5!? c6 9.b4 Nb7 is unclear) 7...b6, playing for a double fianchetto.

**6.Bg2 O•O 7.O•O Nc6 8.Bg5 h6 9.Bxf6 Qxf6 10.Nbd2 d6 11.e4 f4?**

This is one of those moves that looks much better than it actually is. In these middlegame positions, it's important that the g7-bishop keep a role in the game. 11...Qf7! 12.Rae1 g5! is necessary: it keeps the center tense and the kingside dynamic. White now gets a strategic stranglehold on the position.

**12.Rae1 Qf7 13.e5 d5**



Not surprisingly, White has a huge advantage in this position. Why? Just look at this position from the viewpoint of a French Defense and add up White's advantages: with Black's c7-pawn where it is, White's center is untouchable; White has gotten rid of his bad bishop, while both of Black's bishops are bad; and White can open up the kingside – just what he wants to do in a French – any time he wants!

**14.Qc2?**

Wasting a tempo for absolutely no reason. White is close to winning(!) with two different, but straightforward, plans. After 14.Kh1! b6 (14...Bd7 15.Rg1!) 15.Rg1, planning Bg2-f1-d3, a flood of white pieces go kingside. The other line, 14.gxf4! Qxf4 15.Re3 Ne7 16.Ne1 (16.Bh3) 16…Nf5 17. Nd3 Qg5 18.f4 Qe7 (18...Qxg2+!? 19.Kxg2 Nxe3+ 20.Kg3 Nxf1 21.Nxf1 is good for White) 19.Ref3 gives White space and initiative; he will chomp his way through the kingside with Bg2-h3xf5 and play on the g-file. A question of taste, surely, but I just can't understand why Timman didn't choose one of them.

**14...Bd7 15.Kh1 Ne7 16.Rg1 g5 17.g4**

Not a bad move at all, but 17.Bf1!, then Bf1-d3, is begging to be played.

**17...Qg6 18.Qd1**

White's position is so overwhelmingly good, I don't want to be too critical of his moves, but the text allows Black to trade off one of his poorly placed pieces. After 18.Qxg6 Nxg6 19.Bf1, followed by Bf1-d3 and an eventual h2-h4, Black is lost. The only way Black can save his position is through incremental improvements. His d7-bishop is terrible and now he gets to trade it off.

**18...Bb5 19.Bf1 Bxf1 20.Rexf1 b6 21.h4 c5**



**22.Re1**

This move seems like another little slip. Black is up the creek after 22.Kg2! Kf7 23.Rh1 Rh8 24.hxg5!? hxg5 25.Rxh8 Rxh8 26.Rh1, intending 27.Rxh8 Bxh8 28.Qa4, when the g5-weakie will prove to be the decisive factor.

**22...Rac8 23.Kg2**

With 23.hxg5 hxg5 24.Kg2 cxd4 25. cxd4!? Rc2 26.Rh1 Rxb2 27.Rh5 White has a promising attack.

**23...cxd4 24.Nxd4 f3+**

Of course, Black is utterly desperate. If White is allowed N2f3, he will have achieved strategic domination.

**25.Kh3!**

An excellent move, as White's king is now extremely comfortable. The f3-

pawn isn't going anywhere.

**25...Rf4 26.h5 Qf7 27.N2xf3 Rf8 28.Rg3 Re4 29.Qb1!**



All my quibbling aside, White still has his strategic victory well in hand. His king is super-secure and he has the dominant minor pieces. Predrag's pawn desperado hasn't worked; so he throws out another jab, this time with a knight.

**29...Nf5 30.gxf5**

White is short of victory after 30.Rxe4 dxe4 31.Qxe4 Nxg3 32.Kxg3 Qf4+ 33. Qxf4 Rxf4 34.Nxe6, as 34...Re4! holds.

**30...exf5 31.Kg2 f4**



**32.e6?**

Jan has one shortcoming that has plagued him throughout his career: he loves to win beautifully instead of prosaically and is mesmerized by complications. Why this sharp move, when 32.Nxg5 hxg5 33.Rxg5 f3+ 34. Kg1 leaves White two pawns up with an easy win? White even has threats of Re1xe4, winning a third pawn, or h5-h6, winning a piece, in this line.

**32...Qxh5 33.e7!? Re8 34.Rh1??**

Time trouble rears its ugly head and Jan utterly spoils his position. With 34. Rxe4 dxe4 35.Qxe4 fxg3 36.fxg3, White still has the advantage.

**34...Qg6**

White's debacle is complete. Suddenly his pieces are embarrassingly misplaced.

**35.Rg4 R8xe7 36.Qd1 Bxd4 37.cxd4 Qf5 38.Rhh4 Rg7! 39.Nxg5 hxg5 0•1** (2:00/1:53)

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

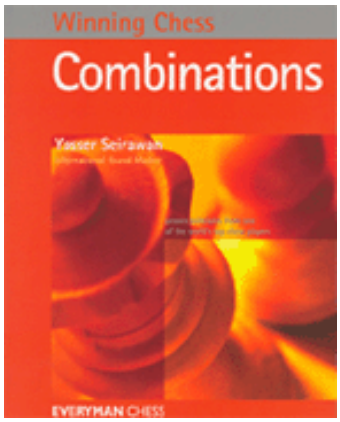
Copyright 2007 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Combinations***
by Yasser Seirawan

# Yasser Annotates:

## Fedorowicz - Seirawan, US Championship 1998

***John Fedorowicz*** **(2520) -** ***Yasser Seirawan*** **(2610)**
US Championship 1988
French Winawer [C16]

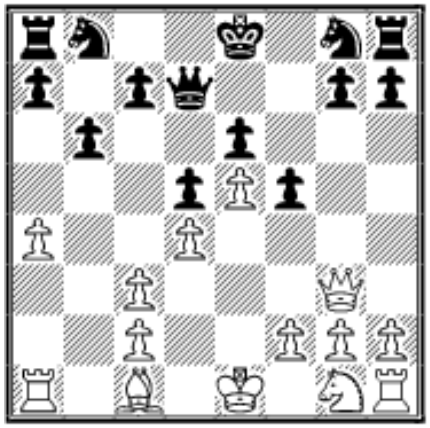
**1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.e5 Qd7 5.a3 Bxc3+**

A major alternative for Black in this position (and one I used to favor) was the retreat 5...Bf8.

**6.bxc3 b6 7.a4**

A standard move in the French Winawer. White intends to exchange his isolated a-pawn as well as open up the a3-f8 diagonal for his bishop. Theory considers 7.Qg4 to be the most testing.

**7...Ba6 8.Bxa6 Nxa6 9.Qd3 Nb8 10.Qg3 f5**



The try 10...f6 was to be considered. In fact, our post-mortem confirmed this as Black's best. The move has several points: to pressure e5, to leave the outpost f5 free for a knight, and, last but not least, to lay a subtle trap.

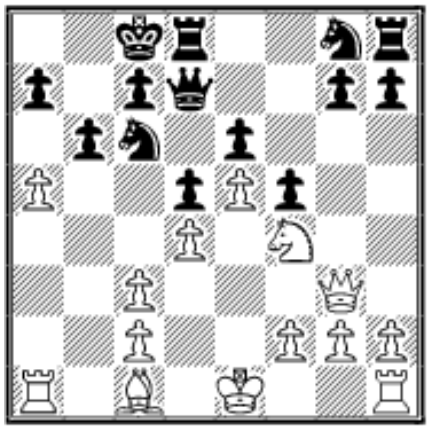
To wit: Black wishes to lull White into believing that a battle will flare up around the e5-square. White might then be tempted to slot his knight to the wrong circuit with 11.Nf3?. But, after 11...f5, White would have to spend several tempi to bring his knight to its proper square, f4. However, John was having none of this. After the game he told me he intended 11. Ne2 Nc6 12.O•O with an interesting middlegame in view. But…

**11.Ne2 Nc6 12.Nf4 0-0-0**

So, we've transposed back into theory. But instead of sacrificing a knight against e6 on move 12 – theory's wild favorite – White has played a3-a4 on move seven.

I now faced the choice of allowing White his upcoming exchange sacrifice, or of playing 12...g6 13.h4 Nge7 14.h5 gxh5 15.Nxh5, when White has a kingside initiative for his shattered queenside. I decided to allow the sacrifice.

**13.a5!?**



Is this sacrifice good or bad? Well, it depends on your temperament and style. Personally, I can't believe it's good: Why should Black be punished? What has he done wrong?

Yet, White does get excellent positional value for the sacrifice. The c5-square is a great outpost for a knight or bishop, and Black's king is made vulnerable. As Nick deFirmian remarked after the game: "Couldn't White just wait to do this? Let Black play ...Nc6-a5-c4 and *then* sacrifice the stuff." Nick's approach seems much more rational.

**13...Nxa5 14.Rxa5 bxa5 15.Nd3!**

White now intends to play Nc5, Qg3-d3-a6 with a quick checkmate. I'll have to neutralize this threat with my queen, which currently defends g7. So, I must fasten down the kingside.

**15...g6! 16.O•O**

A mistake would be 16.Nc5 Qb5!, reminding White that he has a king too.

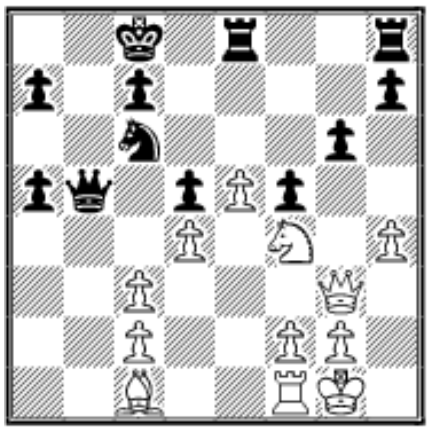
**16...Qb5**

It seemed too gluttonous to play 16...Qa4 17.Nc5 Qxc2. I was content with my booty and decided to play it safe.

**17.Nc5 Re8 18.h4**

Later John suggested 18.h3. But that's looking twenty moves ahead! My preference is 18.h4: in some positions it threatens to pry the kingside open with h5; it also clamps down on any ...g6-g5 ideas.

**18...Ne7 19.Nxe6 Nc6 20.Nf4!**



So, the knight ends up back where it started. A mistake would be 20.Nc5 Nxe5, capturing an important pawn and opening up files for my rooks.

**20...Nd8**

A hard move to criticize. I believed that White was lost. He is an exchange down and has a bad bishop to boot. Additionally, my passed a-pawns have a more promising future than White's passed e-pawn. The only jokers in the deck seemed to be the knights. By exchanging them off, I thought the position a simple win.

But rarely are things so clear. It seems that here was the right moment to punish John for his reckless sacrifice. My knight is needed to support my a-pawns. Thus: 20...a4 21.

Qf3 Rd8 22.Ne6 Na5! 23.Nxd8 Rxd8 24.Ba3 Nc4 25.Bc5 Nd2 and wins.

So, White's bishop must stay at home – then, however, my a-pawns prove too strong. White's best chance is *not* to win an exchange back: 23.Ba3 Na5 24.Bc5 c6 25.Re1 Nc4 26.e6 Rhe8, and though the position abounds in tactics, the post-mortem favored Black.

**21.Qf3! c6 22.Ba3 Ne6 23.Nxe6! Rxe6 24.Bc5 Kb7 25.Ra1**

Only now did I recognize my error in judgment. White's bishop is a pillar of strength. My a-pawns aren't going anywhere. The kingside is closed and White is going to build his attack on the queenside.

He intends 26.Qd1 and Rb1 followed by Rb4 and Qb1, etc. If 25...Ka8, intending ... Rb8, then 26.Bd6 and the same problem occurs. Thus, I had to do some radical rethinking and decided to steer the game into safe channels.

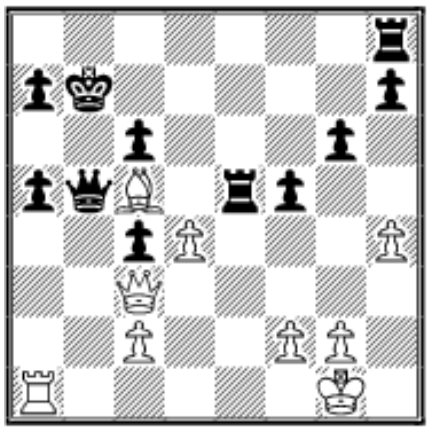
**25...Rxe5 26.c4!?**

A surprising move that I initially thought cost White the game. I had been expecting 26. dxe5 Qxc5, with approximate equality. If White were to then try 27.c4, in that case 27... Qxc4 28.Rxa5 would favor Black.

After the text move, 26...Qb2 presents itself. At first sight things looked good: 27.Rxa5 Qc1+ 28.Kh2 Re4, threatening mate. However, before I could really get excited, I saw 27.Qd1!, which leaves my rook *en prise* as well as threatening Rb1.

Now I had to compromise my queenside structure yet again.

**26...dxc4 27.Qc3?**



Too cautious. I prefer White after 27.dxe5 Qxc5 28.Qc3. In this variation, White would have a passed e-pawn; but after the text move, the pawn ends up on c5, where it is entirely useless.

**27...Rxc5 28.dxc5 Re8 29.Rxa5 Qb1+ 30. Kh2 Ka8!**

Setting up a marvelous cheapo. If White greedily lops off the pawn with 31.Qxc4, then 31...Re4 32.Qg8+ and Black interposes with check after 32...Qb8+!, forcing a winning rook ending. It was because of variations like this that John complained about his 18.h4 move.

**31.Ra1! Qb8+**

If 31...Qb5, then 32.Qd4 Qb8+ 33.g3 Qe5 34.Qd7 and Black's king is far more vulnerable.

**32.Kg1 Re4 33.f3!**

A surprising move. I had expected only g2-g3, which would have compromised White's

king. White's h-pawn is poisonous. Being in mild time pressure, I quickly played my next move, completely overlooking White's combination.

**33...Qe5 34.Rxa7+! Kxa7 35.Qa5+ Kb7 36.Qb6+ Kc8 37.Qxc6+ Kd8 38.fxe4 fxe4 39.Qb6+ ½-½**

The wrong moment to agree to the draw. The onus is still on White to prove equality after 39...Ke7. One of my most exciting games of the tournament.

---



Copyright 2007 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

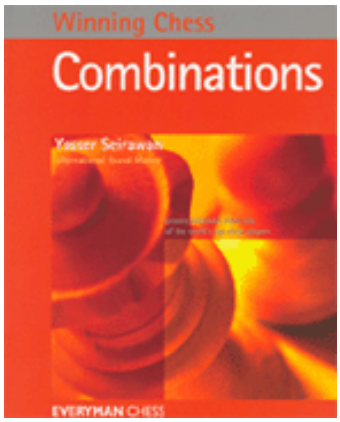
"**ChessCa*fe*.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Combinations***
by Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Christiansen - Gurevich, World Open 1989

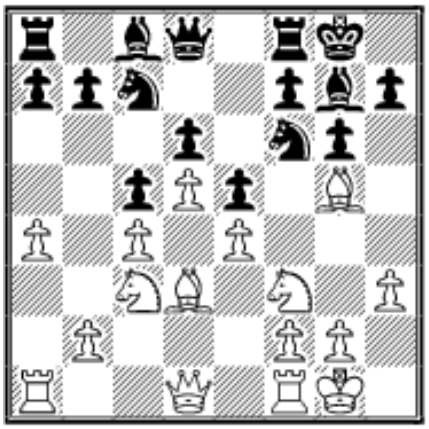
This month American GM Larry Christiansen makes an appearance as a guest annotator in Yasser's *Inside Chess* column…

***Larry Christiansen – Ilya Gurevich***
Gheorghiu Benoni [E90]
World Open 1989

**1.c4 g6 2.Nc3 Bg7 3.d4 c5 4.d5 d6 5.e4 Nf6 6.Nf3 e6 7.h3 O•O 8.Bd3 Na6 9.O•O**

It might be better to play 9.Bg5 awaiting Black's intentions in the center.

**9...Nc7 10.a4 e5 11.Bg5**



A standard finesse to inhibit Black's inevitable kingside activity.

**11...h6 12.Bd2 Nh5 13.Qc1 g5!**

13...Kh7?! merely puts the black king in the line of fire of the white bishop on d3, thereby making ...f7-f5 problematic.

**14.Ne2 Nf4 15.Nxf4 gxf4 16.Kh2**

16.Qc2, stalling ...f7-f5 was perhaps better. 16. b4 is premature on account of 16...Na6, when White's queenside attack gets stuck in the mud.

**16...f5 17.exf5 Bxf5 18.Bxf5 Rxf5 19.Qc2 Qd7 20.Rab1 Raf8**

20...a5!? was a plausible alternative.

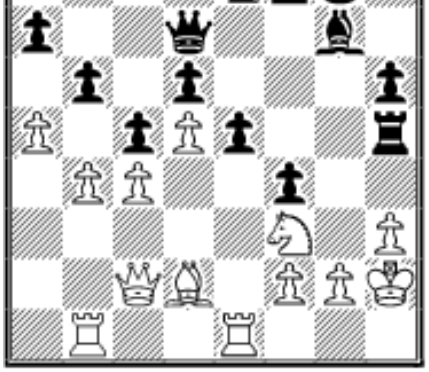
**21.b4 Ne8 22.Rfe1**

22.bxc5 dxc5 gives Black's knight the excellent d6-square.

**22...b6 23.a5 Rh5!**



The beginning of a brilliant sequence to harass my supposedly safe king.



**24.bxc5 bxc5 25.a6 Qg4! 26.Rb7!**

Not fearing 26...Rxh3+ 27.gxh3 Qxf3 28.Rg1, when suddenly Black's king is in trouble.

**26...Rff5!**

Young Gurevich prepares to throw the kitchen sink at me.

**27.Qd3!**

Black threatened 27...Rxh3+ 28.gxh3 Rh5 29.Ng1 f3.

**27...Nf6 28.Rxa7 Qg6!**

The fun begins.

**29.Kg1!**

Black threatened 29...Ng4+ 30.Kg1 Rxh3.

**29...e4!**

Obviously Black cannot hesitate. 29...Rxh3? loses to 30.Nxe5! Rxd3 31.Nxg6 threatening Ne7+.

**30.Rxe4 Rxh3!**

Of course, 30...Nxe4 is hopeless.



**31.Rxg7+!**

I couldn't find any other answer here to the threat of ...Rfh5. 31.Rxf4 loses to 31...Rh1+! followed by ...Rh5+ and ...Qxd3.

**31...Kxg7**

31...Qxg7 loses to 32.Re7! Qxe7 (32...Qg6 33. a7) 33.Qxf5 and Black's position falls apart.

**32.Bc3!**

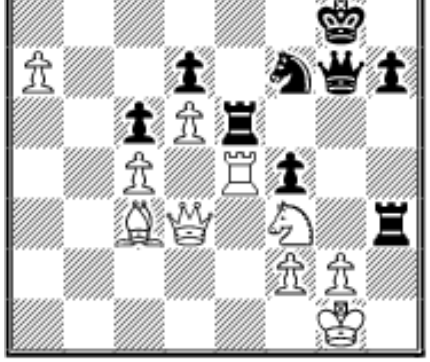
I thought the game was over now, since 32...Rfh5 loses to 33.Bxf6+ Kf8 (33...Kxf6 34. Re6+; 33...Qxf6 34.gxh3) 34.Bh4 R5xh4 35.Rxf4+ Ke7 36.Qe2+ and wins.

**32...Re5!!**



Is it a chessboard or a pin cushion? This position might set a record for number of pins.

**33.Bxe5!**



33.Nxe5!? Rxd3 34.Nxg6 Rxc3 35.Re1! Kxg6 36.Ra1 Ne8! 37.a7 Nc7 38.Ra6! Rxc4 39.Rxd6 + Kh5! 40.Rc6 Na8 41.Rc8 Nb6 42.d6! Ra4 43.d7! Nxd7 44.a8=Q Rxa8 45.Rxa8 should also win for White, though it is quite possible Black might have an improvement somewhere. I saw most of this, but figured the likelihood of a draw was too great, and this was a must-win game.

**33...dxe5 34.a7 Nxe4 35.Qe2!**

Of course not 35.a8Q? because of Rh1+ 36.Kxh1 Nxf2+ 37.Kg1 Nxd3.

**35...Rxf3! 36.a8=Q Rxf2 37.Qb7+ Kg8 38.Qc8+ Kh7 39.Qd7+! Kh8!**

39...Kg8 40.Q2g4 wins quickly.

**40.Q7g4!**

The only way to win. Wrong is 40.Q2g4? Rf1+!! 41.Kxf1 Ng3+ and Black draws.

**40...Rxe2 41 Qxg6 Ng3 42.Kh2 Nf1+**

42...Re1 43.Qxh6+ Kg8 44.Qe6+ Kf8 45.Kh3 wins as well.

**43.Kh3 f3 44.Qxh6+ Kg8 45.Qe6+ Kg7 46.Qg4+**

Avoiding the final trick 46.gxf3? Rh2+ 47.Kg4 Ne3+ and Black gets a perpetual!

**46...Kh6 47.Qxf3! Re3 48.d6 1•0**

Ilya Gurevich deserves a lot of credit for his great resourcefulness.

---



© 2007 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

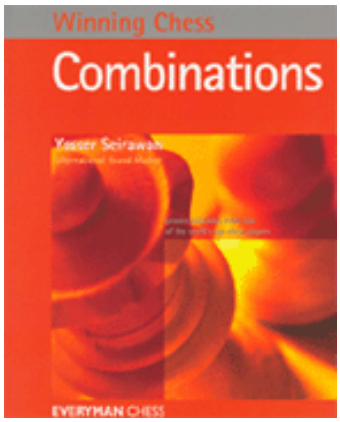
"ChessCafe.com®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Combinations***
by Yasser Seirawan

# Yasser Annotates:

## Damljanovic - Seirawan, Belgrade 1991

There is a simple rule of thumb for winning a tournament: Draw the bad positions, win the equal ones. Reverse the theorem and you find yourself in last place. Such was my fate in Belgrade's 1991 Investabank tournament (I find that the passage of time helps lend objectivity to one's view of losses).

I would like to look at a game that propelled me towards the bottom of the crosstable. If it's true that we learn more from our losses than our wins (and I think it is), then perhaps we can both benefit. In this game the moral is: don't get too wrapped up in your own plans!

***Branko Damljanovic-Yasser Seirawan***
Belgrade 1991
Reti Opening [A09]

**1.Nf3 d5 2.c4 d4 3.g3 Nc6 4.Bg2 e5 5.O•O**

This seems the most precise. After 5.d3 Bb4+ 6.Bd2 a5, White has lost some options.

**5...g6!?**

A troubling decision. The straight-ahead 5...e4 6.Ne1 Nf6 7.d3 Bf5 8.Bg5 exd3 9.Nxd3 favors White, as the g2-bishop exerts unpleasant pressure. A sterile equality looms after 5...Nf6 6.d3 a5 (6...Be7 7.b4! Bxb4 8.Nxe5! favors White) 7.e3 dxe3 8.Bxe3 Be7, when the inevitable d3-d4 makes a draw certain. With the text I also indirectly offer a draw, but found it to be the only possible way to invite play.

**6.d3**

Disappointing for me. The seemingly more enterprising 6.b4? Bg7 7.b5 Nce7 8.d3 a6 leads to a promising position for Black.

**6...Bg7 7.Nbd2?**



This attempt to transpose into a favorable variation of the Benoni just gives Black a space advantage for free. White had to be content with a draw by: 7.b4 Nxb4 8.Qa4+ Nc6 9.Nxe5 Bxe5 10.Bxc6+ bxc6 11.Qxc6+ Bd7 12.Qe4 f6 13.f4 Bf5 14.Qc6+ Bd7 15.Qe4 Bf5 with a repetition. If White wants to avoid this draw, he should try 7.Na3! Nge7 8.Bd2 a5 9.Nc2 OO 10.a3 a4 11.Nb4 Na5 with sharp play.

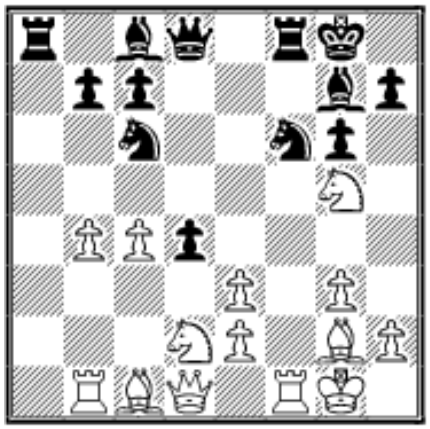
**7...a5 8.b3**

A necessary precaution if White is to get

queenside play. If 8.a3?, then 8...a4!, when Black controls the center and has an edge on the queenside.

**8...Nge7?**

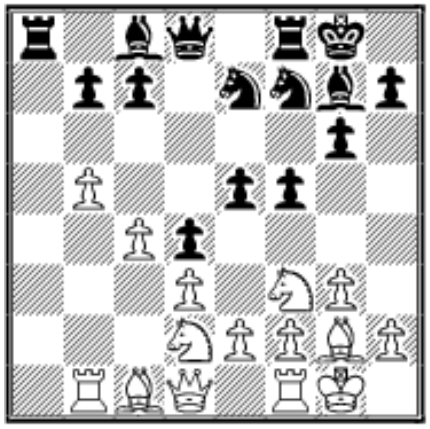
I agonized for more than half-an-hour over this natural move. The problem was that I was so delighted with the position after eight moves that my ambitions had soared. The position after 8...f5 9.a3 Nf6 10.Rb1 O•O 11.b4 axb4 12.axb4 e4 13.dxe4 fxe4 14.Ng5 e3 15.fxe3 looked quite promising:



This position gave me a major headache. Thus far, Black's play has been logical and powerful and I expected something good to be in the offing. But what? The "normal" 15...Ng4 is soundly refuted by 16.Bd5+ and White has gone over to the attack. And after 15...h6 16. Nge4 dxe3 17.Nxf6+ Bxf6 18.Ne4, Black has nothing to show for his efforts.

The more I thought about the position, the more I came to the conclusion that White's compact position didn't offer me many prime attacking opportunities. Clearly, I'd have to "build" things up a little. However, while I'm building White is planning a2-a3, Ra1-b1 and b3-b4-b5, booting my c6-knight, and the move played takes away the e7-square as a retreat for the c6-knight.

Black's best formation is obtained by 8...f5 9.a3 Nh6! 10.Rb1 O•O (A key decision. Black could force White to expend more tempi getting in b3-b4 by 10...Qe7 11.Ne1 -- O•O 12.Nc2 Nf7 13.b4 g5!, when White's defensive knight on f3 has moved away.) 11. b4 axb4 (developing the a8-rook) 12.axb4 Nf7 13.b5 Ne7:



Black has an ideal kingside attacking opportunity. Frustrated by my inability to choose between two better variations, I chose the text. Why?

**9.a3 Bd7?**

Huh? Folks, this is a prime example of a meaningless developing move. All it does is weaken the b7-pawn, make the bishop a target and lose a tempo. The move is a minus! After 9...h6 10.Rb1 g5 11.b4 axb4 (Another key decision. Black can delay this exchange.) 12. axb4 Ng6, Black still has some kingside ambitions.

**10.Rb1 Rb8?**

Trying to justify ...Bc8-d7. The idea is to meet 11.b4 by 11...axb4 12.axb4 b5, when the b4-pawn is a target. But by playing on the queenside, Black is helping White develop an initiative there.

**11.Qc2! O•O 12.Ne4! h6 13.b4 axb4 14.axb4 b5?**

This leads to a clear edge to White. Black had to abandon his plan and try 14...b6 15.b5 Na5 16.Ba3 f5 17.Ned2 Rf7 with a small plus for White. I have to admire 14...b5? Better in the center and the kingside, I decide to be better on the queenside as well. Greed. Man's noblest emotion.

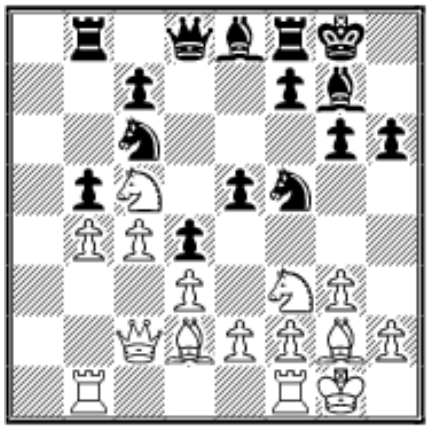
**15.Nc5** (1:05) **15...Be8** (1:40)

Along with an inferior game, my clock has been ticking too fast!

**16.Bd2**

Emphasizing Black's lack of piece coordination. Black has no plan.

**16...Nf5?**



Vacating the e7-square in the wrong way. Best was 16...Nc8, aiming for ...Nc8-d6. The text makes the f5-knight a target too. Black's problem is 16...bxc4? 17.dxc4! (17.Qxc4? Nxa7! gives Black a great game if he can achieve ...Na7-b5 and ...Ne7-d5). Now, despite Black's central superiority, his pawns are frozen and White cruises on the queenside with b4-b5 and Bd2-b4. Black's game would be a wreck after 16...bxc4?

**17.Na6!**

Starting a combination that wins a pawn.

**17...Rb6 18.cxb5 Rxb5 19.Nh4!**

The point. If Black had played 16...Nc8, the f5-knight wouldn't be *en prise*.

**19...Nxh4 20.Bxc6** (1:36) **20...Bxc6** (1:50) **21.Qxc6 Rb6 22.Qc4??**

A serious oversight by White. Forced and strong was 22.Qxc7 Qa8 23.gxh4 Qxa6, when White has won a pawn but Black has a fair chance of stopping the b4-pawn.

**22...Qa8!**

Ooops. Suddenly Black gets an attack.

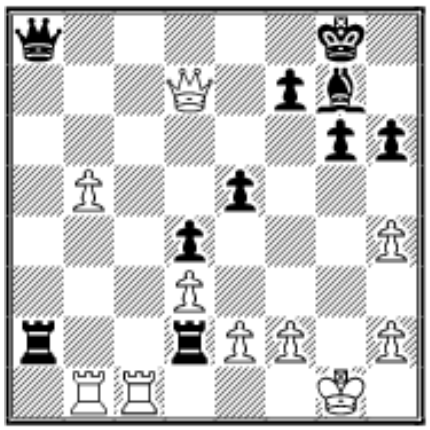
**23.gxh4 Rxa6 24.Qxc7 Rc8 25.Qd7 Ra2!**

Correctly playing for the win rather than a blockade of the b4-pawn.

**26.Rfd1 Rcc2** (1:55)

Time-trouble is rearing its ugly head, but the win is in sight. I now expected 27.Be1 Rxe2 28.Qg4 h5 29.Qg2 Qxg2+ 30.Kxg2 Bf8 31.b5 Reb2 32.b6 Bd6 33.b7 Kg7, when the black king waltzes over to collect the b7-pawn. I hadn't decided if this ending was winning or not when my opponent blitzed out his next move.

**27.b5!? Rxd2 28.Rdc1??**



Losing. With my mind working at 4,000 RPMs, my main line was 28.Rxd2 Rxd2 29.b6 Qa2 30.Qb5. Unquestion-ably, I would have continued with the intended 30...Bf8 31.b7 Bd6 32.b8=Q+ Bxb8 33.Qxb8+ Kg7 with an easy win. GM Predrag Nikolic caused me a restless night by innocently asking during the postmortem, "What about 33.Qe8+?" Now 33...Kg7 34.Rxb8 and White wins! Amazing. What was my mistake after 22.Qc4? Should I have been playing to blockade the b-pawn and not go for the attack? I couldn't believe the



attack failed. Finally, at 3AM I found the following after 30.Qb5:



I should redirect my attack towards White's king: 30...Qe6!! 31.b7 Qg4+ 32.Kh1 Qxe2 33. b8=Q+ Kh7, when despite White's extra queen, his king will be mated.

**28...Bf8??**

Snatching defeat from the jaws of victory. After 28...Rdc2 29.b6 Rab2 White can give up.

**29.Rc7** (1:56)

Whoops. I missed that one. I watched my flag rise while silently cursing myself. The game is lost.

**29...Be7 30.Rc8+?**

After 30.Qxe7, my resignation isn't far away.

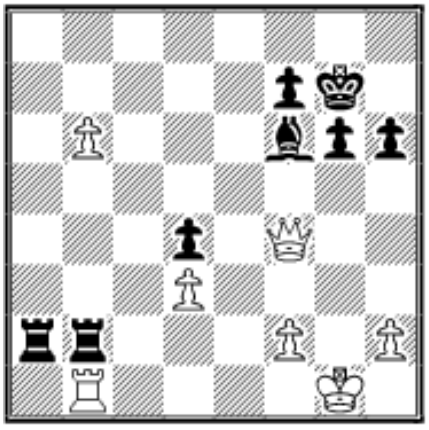
**30...Qxc8 31.Qxc8+ Kg7 32.Qc7?**

Passed pawns should be pushed. The "criminal's lust" wasn't crying out loudly enough.

**32...Bxh4 33.Qxe5+?**

A further mistake that helps me. Now my dark-squared bishop can control the b8-square.

**33...Bf6 34.Qf4 Rxe2 35.b6 Reb2??**



Tossing the game away for the last time. By 35...Be5 (Of course!), followed by ...Reb2, I could still put up stiff resistance.

**36.Rxb2 Rxb2 37.Qc7 Rb5 38.b7 Be5 39. Qxe5+?**

More to the point was b8=Q with an instant handshake. Both players continued to blitz each other until move forty-eight.

**39...Rxe5 40.b8=Q Rg5+ 41.Kf1 Rg4 42.Qe5 + Kg8 43.h3 Rh4 44.Kg2 g5 45.Qf6 Kf8 46. Kg3 Kg8 47.Qd8+ Kg7 48.Qd6 f6**

At this point my flag fell and I stopped the clock so that we could reconstruct our scoresheets. The Belgrade audience burst into applause, construing my action as resignation. The wall-boy obliged the audience further by putting up 1•0 on the board. After the reconstruction, the players settled back down to play and the audience calmed down to wait for the next resignation.

After the game, chief arbiter Carlos Falcon confided that he had been put in an awkward situation. What if my opponent claimed a win because I stopped the clock? Chief arbiters are there to enforce the rules and my action, though natural, was illegal. I've played in so many open tournaments without arbiters around that stopping the clock after a flag has fallen is second nature. According to the FIDE rules, stopping the clock without permission is a legal way of resignation! Players be warned!

Despite Black's near-fortress the game can't be saved.

**49.Qb8 Kf7 50.Qh8 Ke7 51.Qg8 Kd6 52.Qe8 Kd5 53.Qe7 Rf4 54.Qh7 Kc5 55.Qxh6 Kb4 56.h4! Rxh4 57.Qxf6 Kc3 58.Qxg5 Rh1 59.Qb5 1•0**

---



© 2007 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

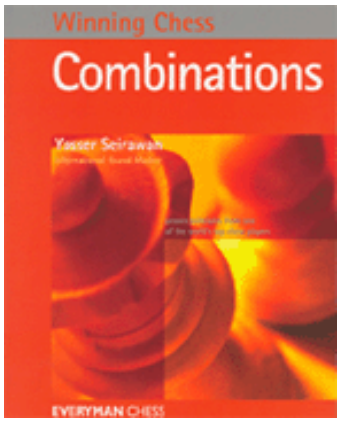
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Combinations***
by Yasser Seirawan

# Yasser Annotates:

## Kasparov - Karpov, Linares 1992

***Garry Kasparov*** **(2780) –** ***Anatoly Karpov*** **(2725)**
Linares (2) 1992
Caro-Kann [B17]

The greatest chess rivalry of all time opened another chapter as Garry Kasparov convincingly trounced Anatoly Karpov.

**1.e4 c6**

The Caro-Kann has long been a staple in Karpov's opening diet. At the 1990 World Championship Match, I had expected Karpov to wheel out this venerable defense, but he stuck to his Spanish guns.

**2.d4 d5 3.Nd2**

The most precise move order. After 3...Nc3, Black can try 3...g6, intending to pressure the d4-pawn. After 3.Nd2, Black should sidestep 3...g6, as White has the reinforcing c2-c3 move. I've always felt that a careful study of the K's openings will sharpen a player's awareness of such nuances.

**3...dxe4 4.Nxe4 Nd7 5.Ng5!?**



How to annotate such a move? Believe it or not, today's e4-players consider this the best attempt to gain an opening advantage. But, as a Caro-Kann devotee myself, am I to allow this to pass without comment? White plays Nb1-d2xe4-g5, moving his knight three times in the first five moves as he seeks an advantage – I don't believe he should find one! But how can I argue with success?

**5...Ngf6**

Black might want to take a closer look at 5...e6 6.Bc4 Be7!? 7.N1f3 h6 8.Ne4 Ngf6 as a neutralizing effort.

**6.Bc4 e6 7.Qe2 Nb6**

There are many traps to avoid around here, including 7...h6?? 8.Nxf7, winning at once.

**8.Bb3 h6**

The grab 8...Qxd4? 9.N1f3 Bb4+ 10.c3 Bxc3+ 11.Kf1 is also suicidal for Black.

**9.N5f3 c5 10.Bf4!**

An important wrinkle in this line. Black has no problems after 10.dxc5 Nbd7, intending the recapture ...Nd7xc5, with a comfortable game. Kasparov aims for maximum mobilization of his pieces and there isn't a more active square for the bishop.

**10...Bd6**

Karpov evidently feels that 10...Nbd5 11.Bd2 (11.Bg3 Qa5+ is disturbing) misplaces the knight, as it is constantly vulnerable to the c2-c4 boot.

**11.Bg3 Qe7 12.dxc5 Bxc5 13.Ne5!**



White has emerged with a model position against the Caro. White's last move touches the very heart of White's strategic aims in the opening. It is well known that White tries to control the e5-square and that a knight is best placed here. Has Black made a mistake? Perhaps not. His position is solid enough, but I prefer White's attacking options.

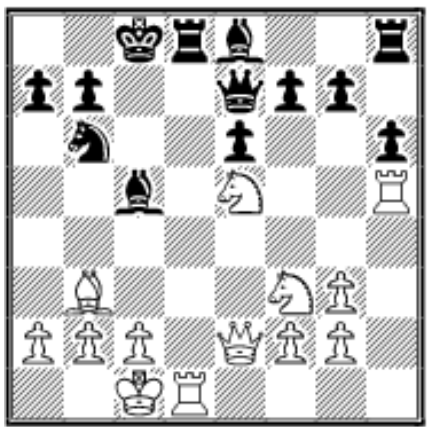
**13...Bd7 14.Ngf3**

A very difficult decision. Reinforcing the e5-knight is fine, but the text costs White the use of his magnificent dark-squared bishop.
Should White speed up his development by 14.Ngf3 or should he take time out for 14. h3 (14.h4, with the idea h4-h5 and Bg3-h4, is interesting) preserving his bishop? A tough choice. Kasparov plays for rapid mobilization.

**14...Nh5 15.O•O•O Nxg3 16.hxg3 O•O•O 17.Rh5!?**

A little fantasy is good for the soul. Kasparov feels the need to heighten the conflict, else Black will have time for the Karpovian moves ...Kc8-b8 and ...Bd7-c8, followed by trades on the d-file. Don't forget who has the two bishops! With the text White has a disguised hit on the c5-bishop, but his long-term goal will be to shift as much wood to the queenside as possible.

**17...Be8?**



Very Karpovian indeed. Black prevents the threatened Ne5xf7, which would snare a pawn, and offers an exchange of rooks. Simple enough, but this plays into Kasparov's hands. The exchange of rooks will draw Black's king back into the center, and lose tempi in the long run. Black also cuts his h8-rook out of action, meaning the e8-bishop will have to move again. So White will be given three or four moves to conjure up something on the



queenside. Kasparov doesn't need much and this sounds like plenty! Hindsight being 20/20, I'd suggest 17...Rhf8 and ...Kc8-b8, sprinting behind the queenside pawns. White's space advantage should be manageable.

**18.Rxd8+ Kxd8 19.Qd2+ Bd6**

A nice move to have provoked. Though a target on c5, the bishop was gunning on the f2-pawn and now that concern is over. In reality Black had no choice, as 19...Kc8 20. Nd3 Bd6 21.Qc3+ picks up the g7-critter. It's for such reasons that Black's king belongs on b8 or a8.

**20.Nd3**

Taking time to sidestep Black's ...f7-f6 threat. The e8-bishop has earned Black this short-term benefit. Even so, the fifth rank is cleared and now the rook has an open highway to the queenside.

**20...Qc7**

A cunning move. Karpov is well aware that Kasparov threatens Qd2-a5 or Rh5-a5 or a2-a4-a5, in all cases with a virulent queenside attack. With the text Black tries to make life more difficult for White by opening the option ...Kd8-e7, slinking over to the kingside.

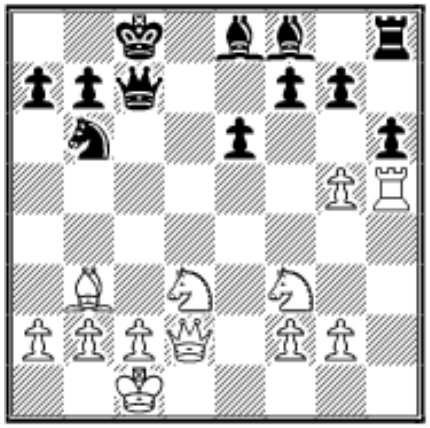
**21.g4!**

Beautifully timed. I had been looking at 21.Nd4 (playing for the cheapo Bb3xe6) 21... Kc8 22.Nb5 Bxb5 23.Rxb5, which accomplishes nothing. In fact, 23...Qc6 only works for Black. With the text Kasparov prepares g4-g5, not only discouraging Black's king from seeking a kingside refuge, but also creating an h6-target.

**21...Kc8?!**

This is unnecessarily compliant. Black seems willing to allow his pieces to be tied down to the kingside. Karpov may have been frightened by lines such as 21...Rg8 22.g5 hxg5 23.Qxg5+ Kc8 (23...Qe7 24.Qa5!) 24.Rh7 Kb8 25.Rxg7 f6 26.Rxg8 fxg5 27.Rxe8 + Nc8 28.Bxe6, winning – an especially brutal line. But if Black is willing to be tied down, wouldn't it be wiser to play 24...Bf8, instead of 24...Kb8? For the moment Black is being squeezed, but, as before, if White permits Black time, he quickly unravels by ... Nb6-d7-f6. In this line, White still has his space advantage to try massaging Black's position with, while Black has no glaring weaknesses. In the game this isn't the case.

**22.g5 Bf8**



**23.Rh4!**

A very fine move. White avoids 23.gxh6 Rxh6 24.Rxh6 gxh6, which exchanges an active rook for a passive one. Since the fifth rank is blocked, the rook steps back to the fourth rank. On this square the rook performs especially important duties. It protects the a4- and c4-squares, restricting the b6-knight. It also prepares the push a2-a4-a5, which allows the



killing shot Rh4-c4. This teamwork style of Kasparov's can't be stressed enough. He constantly manages to gel his whole army into a cohesive unit. In passing, it might be mentioned that White also enjoys the distant threat of g5-g6, which undermines the e6-pawn. After g5-g6 and a subsequent ...f7xg6, there is no h5-rook to attack.

**23...Kb8 24.a4!**

And here we have it at last. Black has planted his king on the queenside and White doesn't miss his opportunity to make its life as unpleasant as possible. Since 17...Be8, Black has been playing a rook down.

**24...Be7 25.a5 Nd5 26.Kb1**

In getting off the c-file, White prepares c2-c4, winning a piece. Black has to make room for his knight.

**26...Bd8 27.a6 Qa5**

This looks panicky. Black's game is under plenty of pressure, but after this the foundations creak, if not collapse. Black needs to cement his walls fast. Best was 27... Nb6! (bad is 27...bxa6 28.Nb4!? (28.Bxd5 exd5 29.Nb4 also looks good) 28...Nxb4 29. Rxb4+ Ka8 30.Ne5, with the crunching threat of Bb3-d5+) 28.axb7!? Bc6. To be clear, I don't like Black's game, but at least Black's got a lot of guards around his king.

**28.Qe2!**

White certainly avoids a queen swap, as he's got a vicious initiative. The text menaces Qe2-e5+ and Qe5xg7, picking up a whole rook.

**28...Nb6 29.axb7 Bxg5**

There's not much else. After 29...Bc6 30.Nfe5 Bxb7 31.Nxf7, the game is a rout.

**30.Nxg5 Qxg5 31.Rh5 Qf6 32.Ra5**



The crowning achievement of White's fantastic play. Since 17.Rh5!?, White has kept a careful eye towards this leap. Now that the way has been properly prepared, this move becomes the decisive blow. Against the threat of Nd3-c5 and Qe2-a6, Black's army lies helpless. White has several ways to win, but Kasparov is unerring to the end.

**32...Bc6 33.Nc5 Bxb7 34.Nxb7 Kxb7 35.Qa6 + Kc6 36.Ba4+! Kd6 37.Qd3+ Nd5 38.Qg3+! Qe5 39.Qa3+ Kc7 40.Qc5+! Kd8 41.Rxa7 1•0**

A powerful demonstration of Kasparov in his best form. His play was utterly flawless. For Karpov, this couldn't have been a harsher disappointment.

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About The Chess Cafe] [Contact Us]

© 2007 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

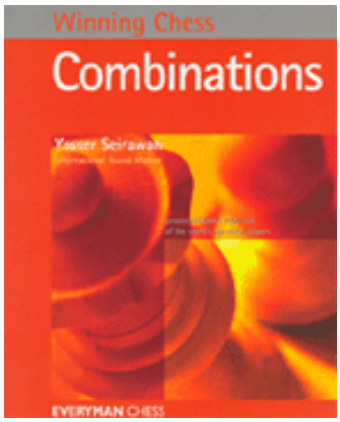
"**ChessCa*fe*.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Combinations***
by Yasser Seirawan

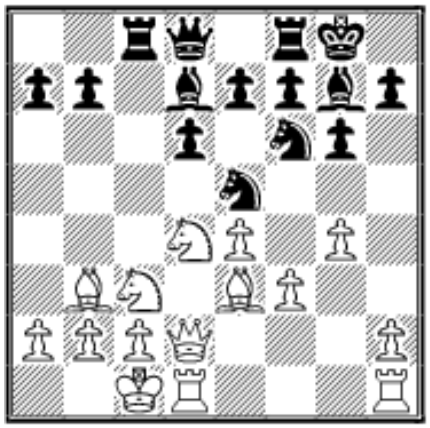
# Yasser Annotates:

## Short - Topalov, Linares 1995

While as popular as ever at the club level, the Sicilian Dragon isn't a frequent guest at the GM level. The reason is quite simple. In this day and age, where high ELO ratings determine invitations, players have become averse to taking risks. In the Dragon, and especially against the Yugoslav Attack, a single misstep can cost the game and five precious ELO points. Only the most courageous – and well prepared – are willing to mix it up.

***Nigel Short* (2655) - *Veselin Topalov* (2630)**
Linares (2) 1995
Sicilian Dragon [B78]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 g6 6.Be3 Bg7 7.f3 Nc6 8.Qd2 O•O 9. Bc4 Bd7 10.O•O•O Ne5 11.Bb3 Rc8 12.g4!?**



White is the first to blink. The sharpest lines involve 12.h4 h5(!) 13.Bg5 Rc5 with massive complications, but the text certainly contains its own brand of poison.

White might continue with h2-h4-h5, when he's a tempo behind in certain lines, but there is no h-pawn sacrifice. Or White might play g4-g5, provoking ...Nf6-h5 and the slow Nc3-e2-g3, trying to open the kingside. And White has provoked Black to be daring on the queenside.

**12...b5!?**

Well, that was certainly daring! Black can also consider 12...a5!? and 12...Nc4 13.Bxc4 Rxc4, preparing a c-file attack. The text is based on the weakened f3-pawn.

**13.g5**

The f6-knight has to be chased away. If 13.Ncxb5 Nxf3 (13...Bxb5!?) 14. Nxf3 Bxb5, both the g4- and e4-pawns are weak.

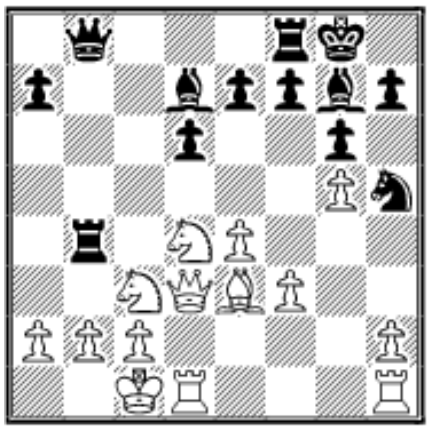
**13...Nh5 14.Ncxb5 Nc4**

After 14...Bxb5 (14...Nxf3 15.Nxf3 Bxb5 16.Bxa7! is good for White. Although he has open lines, Black will be unable to budge White enough on the queenside to justify the sacrifice.) 15.Nxb5 Nxf3 16.Qe2, the pawn rip 17.Nxa7! works out in White's favor.

**15.Bxc4 Rxc4 16.Qd3**

Now that the b3-bishop – the glue that held the queenside together – is missing, grabbing material with 16.Nxa7? Ra4 17.Nac6 Rxa2! is good for Black.

**16...Rb4! 17.Nc3 Qb8**



**18.Nb3?!**

This attempt to block the b-file is awkward. White isn't happy about making weaknesses on the dark squares, but 18.b3 puts the onus on Black to prove his attack. Since 18...a5? 19. Nd5 Rb7 20.Nxe7+ Kh8 21.Ndc6, followed by Qd3xd6, is bad for Black, he will likely play 18...Rb7 19.Nd5 Re8 20.Ne2. White has ideas like Be3-d4 or Ne2-g3 with a sharp game in his favor.

**18...Be6**

Preventing Nc3-d5 and getting ready to rev up the a-pawn.

**19.Qa6**

Blocking the a-pawn, but allowing the breakup of his queenside. White has abandoned his kingside attack and now plays to win the game on the queenside, where he has won a pawn. Black's sacrifice has netted him the initiative.

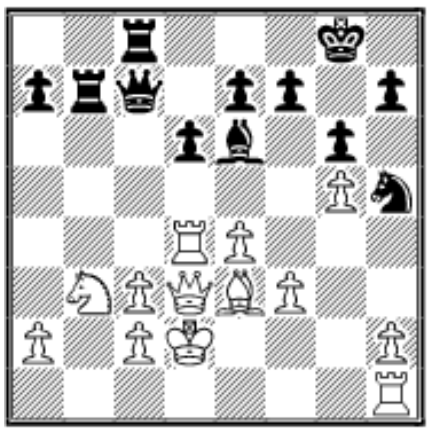
**19...Bxc3!**

Topalov gives up the precious Dra-gon bishop, but in return, cripples White's queenside. After this move, Black has no worries about his pawn-sac, as he now has excellent compensation. Perhaps he already has the advantage.

**20.bxc3 Rb7**

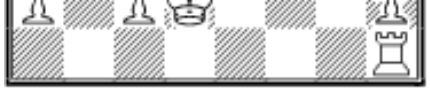
Also tempting was 20...Bc4, menacing ...Bc4-e2. The ending 21.Qxa7 Qxa7 22.Bxa7 Ra4 is good for Black. There is nothing wrong with the text either. Black is going to get good play on the c-file.

**21.Rd4 Rc8 22.Kd2 Qc7 23.Qd3**



**23...d5!**

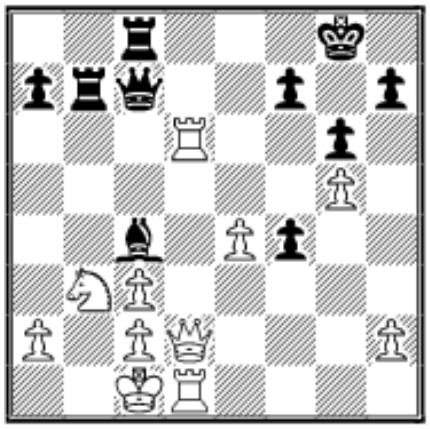
A powerful shot. Black freezes the h1-rook to the h2-pawn and introduces the possibility of ... Nh5-f4, leaping into the game. White can't sacrifice the exchange with 24.exd5 Bf5 25. Re4 Bxe4 26.fxe4 Nf4 27.Qd4 (27.Bxf4 Qxf4 + and ...Rb7-c7 will cost White the game on the c-file), because 27...e5! 28.dxe6 Nxe6 is excellent for Black. In these variations it's important to note just how *ineffective* the b3-knight is in handling Black's attack.



**24.Kc1 dxe4 25.fxe4 Bc4 26.Qd2 e5! 27.Rd6 Nf4**

Now all of Black's pieces are taking part in the attack. The threatened ...Nf4-e2+ can't be tolerated. If 28. Bxf4, then 28...exf4 29.Qxf4 Bxb3 30.cxb3 Qxc3+ 31.Kb1 Rxb3+ and White will find himself mated.

**28.Bxf4 exf4 29.Rd1**



While not happy, White seems to be okay. Threats include Qd2xf4, as well as the material-reducing Rd6-d8+.

**29...f3!**

Sterling play! Now 30.Rd8+ Rxd8 31.Qxd8+ Qxd8 32.Rxd8+ Kg7 33.Rd2 Be2 is good for Black.

**30.Qf4 Qe7!**

The g5-pawn is a danger to the black king. With the text, Black hits the a3-square and the g5- and e4-pawns. He also stops a potential Rd6-d7.

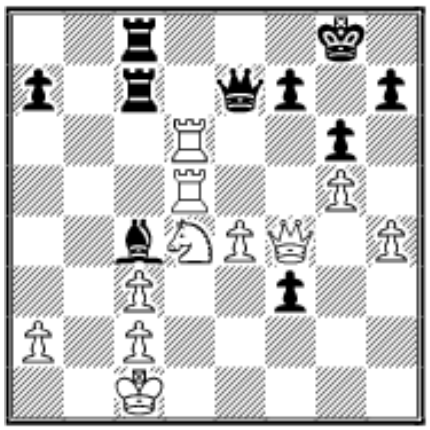
**31.h4 Be2 32.R1d5 Rbc7**

Black has handled the attack magnificently. He is now ready to cash in on the c-file.

**33.Nd4**

There is nothing better. If 33.Qd2 Qxe4, with the threat ...f3-f2. While 33.Re5 Qf8! leaves White with the same problems and now his d6-rook has lost protection.

**33...Bc4!**



Now that White can no longer play Nb3-d2, Black wins the exchange. If 34.Re5 Qxd6 35. Re8+ Rxe8 36.Qxd6 f2 wins.

**34.Qxf3 Bxd5 35.Rxd5 Rxc3 36.Qf6 Qc7 37. Qf2 Qc4 38.Kb2 Qb4+ 39. Ka1 Rh3 40.Qf1 Re3 0•1**

An excellent game by Topalov that will be enjoyed by club players around the world.

[ChessCafe.com Home Page] [Book Reviews] [Columnists]
[Endgame Studies] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About ChessCafe.com] [Contact Us]

© 2007 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

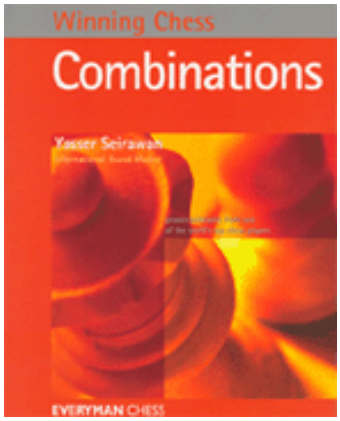
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan



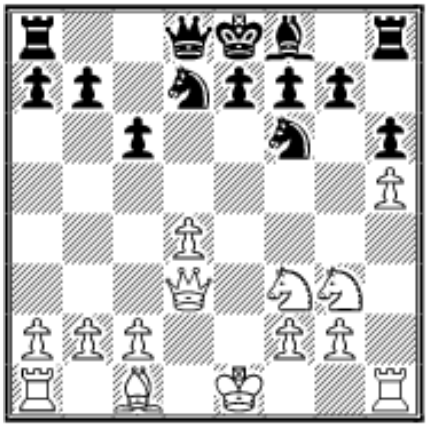

***Winning Chess Combinations***
by Yasser Seirawan

# Yasser Annotates:

## Ivanchuk - Seirawan, Novi Sad 1990

**Vassily Ivanchuk, URS (2680) - Yasser Seirawan, USA (2635)**
Novi Sad ol (7) 1990
Caro-Kann [B19]

**1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 dxe4 4.Nxe4 Bf5 5.Ng3 Bg6 6.h4 h6 7.Nf3 Nd7 8.h5 Bh7 9. Bd3 Bxd3 10.Qxd3 Ngf6**



More common is 10...Qc7 in order to prevent Bc1-f4. I wanted to forego ...Qd8-c7, intending to use the extra tempo for a ...c6-c5 break.

**11.Bf4**

Taking advantage of my omission. Standard now is 11...Qa5+ 12.Bd2 Qc7 transposing to main lines.

**11...e6 -12.0-0-0 Be7 13.c4!?**

A little surprising. It's clear that Black intends to castle short; both sides will scramble to mate the other's king. The text voluntarily weakens White's pawn shield. After 13.Kb1 0-0 14.Ne4 Nxe4 15.Qxe4 or 14.Ne5, White has a space advantage.

**13...b5!?**

A difficult strategic decision. By forcing White to lock the queenside with c4-c5, Black has almost no queenside play. In return he earns the d5-square and will play for a center-break, most likely ...e6-e5.

**14.c5!**

Taking the pawn by 14.cxb5? cxb5 15.Qxb5 -O•O is suicidal for White, as he just exposes his king.

**--14...0-0 15.Kb1! a5!**



Black's "attack" on the queenside is going nowhere. Nonetheless, experience has shown that, for the ending and late middlegame, Black should create a queenside wedge. In a somewhat cramped position Black's strategy



will be to trade pairs of pieces.

**16.Bc1!**

Excellent play. White avoids all exchanges while vacating the f4-square for Ng1-e2-f4, when possible sacrifices will abound. The "normal" 16.Ne4 Nxe4 17.Qxe4 Rc8 18.Ne5 Nf6 19.Qe2 Nd5 20.Bc1 a4 or 20...Bg5 just helps Black.

**16...a4 17.Ne2 Qb8!**

A multi-purpose move. Black prepares his ...e6-e5 break, while he plans ...Rf8-d8, threatening ...Nd7xc5. White's queen is a bit embarrassed for squares, if she retreats by Qd3-c2, then ...b5-b4-b3 becomes a possibility. On another note, Black had to avoid the trap 17...Ng4? 18.Rhf1 Ndf6 19.Ne1!. Now the h5-pawn is poison because of f2-f3 and g2-g4. So the f6-square needs to be cleared: 19...Nd5 20.f3 Ngf6 21.g4 with a good game for White.

**18.g4?!**

Ivanchuk loses patience. More natural is 18.Nf4! Rd8 19.Qc2 b4 20.Qc4 Nd5 21.Nxd5 exd5 22.Qd3 with an edge for White. Having spent some time on the previous move thinking about ...Nf6-g4, I was happy to go there and gain a pawn to boot.

**18...Nxg4**

The challenge must be accepted by Black since g4-g5 is a killer.

**19.Rdg1**



With all of White's pieces pointing at my king and my teammate "the Fed" going down in flames, things did not look good for our side. However, on closer inspection, Black has gotten precisely the kind of position he wants. I couldn't break through on the queenside, the center-break was still being prepared, but now the kingside exploded. Black is a pawn up, but, more importantly, White's position is riddled with weaknesses. If Black can handle all of White's threats, he can pocket the point!

**19...f5!**

A crucial defensive reaction. Black keeps the blockade along the g-file, while the rook on f8 performs some defensive duties. Grabbing things with 19...Nxf2? does not work because of 20.Qc2!! (20.Qe3 Nxh1 21.Rxg7+ (21.Qxh6 Ng3) 21...Kxg7 22.Qxh6+ Kg8 is not clearly mate. 23.Ng5 Bxg5 24.Qxg5+ is only perpetual). The purpose of 20.Qc2!! is to keep the bishop on c1 alive. Now 20...Nxh1 21.Bxh6 Bf6 22.Nf4! Rd8 23.Bxg7 Bxg7 24.Nxe6 fxe6? 25.Rxg7+ has all the earmarks of a tremendous crush. Having confidence in Ivanchuk's tactical ability, I shoved my f-pawn.

**20.Nf4!**

The only move. White has no time for timidity, as 20.Rg2 a3!? 21.b3 e5! shakes White's position to it's roots.

**20...Rf7!**

Once again, the diagnosis after 20...Nxf2 21.Qc2! Nxh1 22.Nxe6 Rf7 23.Bxh6 Bf6 24. Bf4 Qc8 25.h6 looks terminal for me. These variations were doing a good job of tempering my usual greedy instincts.

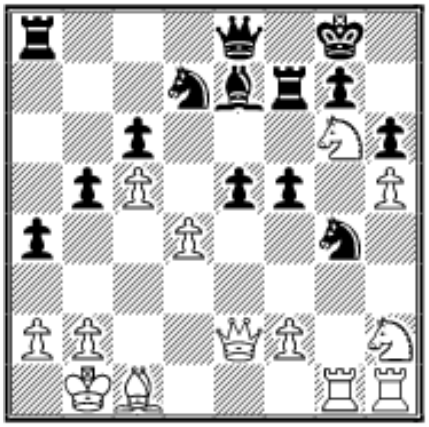
**21.Qe2 e5??**

Played without a second thought. I'd been building up to this break for so long that the idea had become rooted in my consciousness. I thought the game was going to end with the black pawns marching up the board and routing the white forces. After the normal 21...Nf8! 22.Nxe6 Bf6, intending ....Qb8-e8, the weaknesses in White's position would become alarmingly clear: 23.Nxf8 Qxf8 24.Qe6?! Qc8 with a big edge to Black. My *idée fixe* has a terrible hole.

**22.Ng6!**

Pow! Now my intended 22...e4 is executed by 23.Nxe7+ Rxe7 24.Nh4 (This is what I missed.) 24...Qf8 (24...Rf7 25.Nxf5) 25.Ng6 Qf7 26.Nxe7+ Qxe7 27.f3! wins on the spot. After sponging off my red face, I bent to the task of saving the game.

**22...Qe8! 23.Nh2?**



White misses his chance! With the simple 23. Nfxe5 Ndxe5!? 24.dxe5 Bxc5 25.Rg2! Black is in real trouble. White's threat of f2-f3 will clear the g-file when a lot a bad things could happen.

**23...Nxh2 24.Rxh2 Kh7**

Black's position is still no bargain. With time trouble just around the corner, I began looking for exchanges.

**25.f3!**

The most unpleasant. If 25.dxe5, then Nxc5 intending ...Nc5-e6, e.g. 26.e6 Rf6 27.Nf4 Bd6 28.Rhg2 Ra7! and Black holds. Also, 25.Nxe5? Bxc5! helps Black.

**25...Bf8**

Black must remain passive: 25...Bf6? 26.dxe5 27.Re1 is a nasty pin on the e-file.

**26.Re1**

Again, any clarification on e5 just helps Black.

**26...e4!**

A sensible time pressure decision. Trade queens! Black now threatens ...Nd7-f6 keeping

his extra pawn.

**27.fxe4 Qxe4+ 28.Qxe4 fxe4 29.Rxe4 Rf5!?**



Black is beginning to slip away. The only question now was how important time-trouble would be.

**30.Re6?**

Misplacing the rook. I feared the simple 30. Rf4, keeping a grip on the position.

**30...Rc8 31.Kc2 Kg8 32.Bd2?! Kf7 33.Ree2 Nf6 34.Ref2 ½-½**

With both players having a minute or less to reach time-control, neither player wanted to risk the righteous anger of his teammates by suffering a last-second loss. After 34...Rd5 35.Rh4 Be7, intending ...Be7-d8-c7, Black has a pull.

---



© 2007 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

*Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Combinations***
by Yasser Seirawan

CHESSTHEATRE
Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the DGT Game Viewer.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**

## Yasser Annotates:

### Morovic - Seirawan, Novi Sad 1990

***Ivan Morovic* (2530) - *Yasser Seirawan* (2635)**
Olympiad, Novi Sad (4) 1990
Pirc Defense [B08]

I first met Chilean GM Ivan Morovic at the World Junior Championship in Graz in 1978 and again at Skien in 1979. This talented player has never had the opportunities of his European colleagues, but he has a reputation as a tough man to beat.

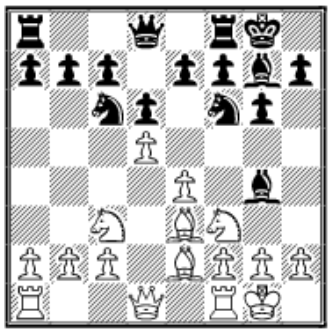
**1.d4 d6 2.e4 Nf6 3.Nc3 g6 4.Nf3 Bg7 5.Be2 0-0**

It's a good idea to castle early in team events.

**6.0-0**

Now both team captains were happy.

**6...Bg4 7.Be3 Nc6 8.d5!**



It's an open secret that this line is a pain-in-the-neck for Black. White gains space along with the two bishops and has easy strategical play. A difficult time against GM Patrick Wolff in the 1990 N.Y. Open convinced me that White's treatment contains plenty of venom.

**8...Bxf3 9.Bxf3 Ne5 10.Be2 c6 11.a4! a5!**

Against Wolff I misplaced my queen with 11... Qa5?.

**12.f4**

A sensible move, but, since Black intends ...Ne5-d7 anyway, it may not be best.

**12...Ned7 13.Bf3**

White has gotten the position he wants. If he can force ...cxd5, exd5, Black's d6-pawn becomes a primary target. Active play for Black is difficult to find. One reason is that the knight on f6 does nothing.

**13...Nb6! 14.Qe2**

In terms of White's long-term plan to pressure the e7-pawn, this is an entirely acceptable move. It does give me some comfort to know that Qd1-e1-h4 isn't coming. White also correctly rejects 14.dxc6? bxc6 15.e5 Nfd5 16.Nxd5 Nxd5 17.Bxd5 exd5 18. Qxd5 (18.Bd4 e6 is equal) 18...dxe5, which is fine for Black.

**14...Nfd7!**

The point. Black liberates his bishop while intending to nibble away at White's center with moves like ...f7-f5 or ...e7-e6. White has posted his pieces well; Black's still have some scope for improvement.

**15.Kh1**

A waiting move that is a natural consequence of 12.f4.

**15...Qc7 16.Rfd1 e5?**

Mistiming my break. I didn't like the idea of 16...e6; an exchange of e-pawns by ... exd5, exd5 is no major achievement. Grabbing a pawn by 16...Bxc3? 17.bxc3 cxd5 18. exd5 Qxc3 19.Bd4 is suicidal. Such ideas as ...Bg7xc3 are valid, but only if the follow-up ...Nb6xa4 is possible. This is why White played 16.Rfd1 and not 16.Rad1. Black's best move now was ...Rae8, preparing ...e7-e5. In that case the position is equal.

**17.f5!**

"Only" moves are strong moves too! After 17.dxe6? fxe6 18.Qd3 d5, Black has an excellent game. Black's strategic threat of ...e5xf4, and ...Nd7-e5 cannot be allowed. However, White is threatening to squash Black flat with g2-g4, when Black has no play.

**17...cxd5**



**18.Bxb6!?**

Morovic plays a continuation that tears away at my king. As promising as his idea appears, it isn't best. White should steer clear of a sharp tactical battle and play for clear strategical waters by 18.Nxd5! Nxd5 19.Rxd5 Nf6 20. Rd2! gxf5 21.exf5 e4 22.Bg4 d5 23.Bd4 with an excellent position for White. I can't give Morovic a dubious mark for his move, who can fault him?

**18...Qxb6**

After 18...Nxb6? 19.Nxd5 Nxd5 20.Rxd5, Black's game is plainly miserable.

**19.Nxd5 Qxb2**

When playing this move, I felt like I was on a roller-coaster. The experience is exhilarating, if only because you feel you might die at any moment!

**20.fxg6 hxg6 21.Rab1 Qa3 22.Bg4 Nf6 23.Rb3 Qxa4 24.Ne7+ Kh7**

For the last few moves, everything for Black has been forced. The text is no exception. If 24...Kh8 25.Rh3+ Nh7 26.Bf5! Bf6 27.Nxg6+ fxg6 28.Rxh7+ Kxh7 29.Qh5+ Kg8 30. Qxg6+ Bg7 31.Be6+ is curtains for me. It was this variation that inspired Morovic to play 18.Bxb6 – he smelled blood!

**25.Rh3+ Bh6**



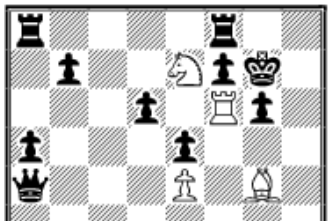
Surely Black can't survive, right? But how to finish him? Consider White's candidate moves. Which would you choose? I sweated out 26.Rxh6+, 26.Bf5, 26.Nf5, 26.Rf1, and 26. Rxd6.

Space being at a premium, I rejected 26.Rxd6 Nxg4!? 27.Qxg4 Rad8 28.Rxh6+ Kxh6 29.Nf5 + Kh7 30.Qh4+ Kg8 31.Rxd8 Qa1+ – surprise!

While 26.Bf5 Kg7 27.Rxh6 (27.Rg3 Bf4) 27... Kxh6 28.Qe3+ Kg7 29.Qg5 Nh7 30.Qg3 Qe8! holds everything together.

A scary line was 26.Rf1 Kg7 27.Rxh6 Nxg4 28.Qxg4 Kxh6 29.Qh4+ Kg7 30.Qf6+ Kh7 31.Nf5 gxf5 32.Qxf5+ which looked bad for me, while 29.h3 (intending Rf1xf7) 29... Qc4 30.Rf6 Kg7 31.Rxg6+ is a take out.

Happily for me, 27...Nxg4 is not forced. After 26.Rf1 Kg7 27.Rxh6 Kxh6! 28.Rxf6 Kg7:



This position is far from clear. White has won two pieces for a rook, but Black does have a dangerous a-pawn: 29.Rf1 Qe8 30.Nd5 Qd8 and Black is still kicking.

In all of these lines, the white bishop on g4 is



an impotent spectator. Morovic chooses a line that brings the bishop into play.

**26.Nf5 gxf5 27.Bxf5+ Kg7 28.Rxh6?**

Continuing to chase an elusive win. With 28. Rg3+! Kh8 29.Rh3 Kg7 (29...Ng8? 30.Rxh6+ Nxh6 31.Qh5 wins.) 30.Rg3+, the game ends in a perpetual check.

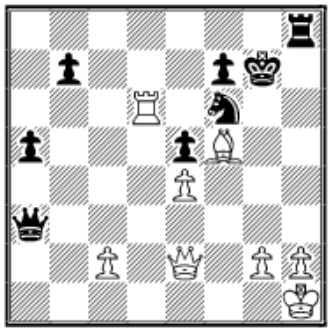
**28...Rh8!**

Of course the rook is taboo: 28...Kxh6 29.Qe3+ Kh5 (29...Kg7 30.Qg5) 30.g4+ Nxg4 31.Qh3+ Kg5 32.Qxg4+ Kf6 33.Qh4+ and mates next move.

**29.Rxh8 Rxh8 30.Rxd6**

White has won back his sacrificed material, but the situation has completely changed. Black's king is safe and he has the better minor pieces and a passed a-pawn. Now it is Black's turn to attack!

**30...Qa3!**



Suddenly White's king is in danger. If 31.Rd1 Qg3 32.Bh3 Qg6 33.Bf5 Qh5 34.g4 Qg5 is excellent for Black.

**31.Rd3 Qc1+ 32.Rd1**

White must avoid exchanging queens as Black's a-pawn is too dangerous. White's bishop remains a spectator.

**32...Qg5 33.Kg1!? a4! 34.Qf3 b5**

Intending ...b5-b4, ...a4-a3. White's queen is forced to blockade.

**35.Qc3 Qf4**

Falling prey to my old weakness of grabbing pawns. Morovic was more worried about 35...b4!? 36.Qxe5 (36.Qxb4 Qe3+ 37.Kh1 Qf4 38.h3 Nh5 is dangerous for White.) 36... Qe3+ 37.Kh1 a3, when Black's a-pawn is all set for a coronation.

**36.h3!**

Morovic reached for his g-pawn, but realized just in time that 36.g3? Nxe4 ends the game.

**36...Nxe4 37.Bxe4 Qxe4 38.Qg3+!**

The point. Black's king still lacks protection.

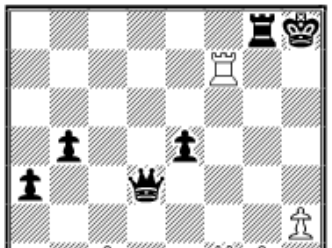
**38...Kh7 39.Rf1!**

Despite time trouble, both players continue to find the best moves.

**39...Rg8!**

Forcing what I believed to be a winning rook and pawn ending. In any case, Black has little choice. If 39...f5? 40.Qg5 Rg8 41.Qh5+ Kg7 42.Rxf5. Or 39...Rf8 40.Rf6 forces 40...Rg8 anyway.

**40.Rxf7+ Kh8 41.Qf2 Qd4**



Now I happily looked upon my a-pawn, anticipating its promotion. My favorite line was 42.Rb7? Rc8! 43.Rxb5 Rxc2 44.Qxd4 exd4, when one pawn will make a touchdown. My opponent, realizing his troubles, finds a fantastic defensive resource.



**42.c3!! Qxf2+ 43.Kxf2! Ra8 44.Ke3 a3 45. Rf1 a2 46.Ra1 Kg7 47.g4! Kf6 48.h4 Ra4 49. Kf3 Kg6 50.Ke3!**

A big mistake is 50.Kg3? Ra3 forcing White's king to the passive second rank. Now 50... Rxg4 51.Rxa2 is a trivial draw.

**50...Kf6 51.Kf3 Ra3 52.Ke4! Ke6 53.h5!**

To draw the game White has to trade his kingside pawns for Black's a-pawn.

**53...Ra4+ 54.Kf3 Kf6 55.h6 Kg6 56.g5 Kxg5 57.h7 Rh4 58.Rxa2 Rxh7 59.Ke4 Rc7 ½-½**

---



© 2007 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

*Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Combinations***
by Yasser Seirawan

CHESSTHEATRE
Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the DGT Game Viewer.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**

## Yasser Annotates:

### Yusupov - Karpov, Candidates Semifinals 1989

***Artur Yusupov* (2610) - *Anatoly Karpov* (2755)**
Candidates Semi-Finals (6) 1989
Nimzo-Indian Sämisch [E29]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.e3 O•O 5.Bd3 c5 6.a3!?**

I remember Larry Christiansen doing a lot of work on the white side of this variation for the Moscow Interzonal of 1982. In exchange for his compromised pawns, White gets the two bishops and a kingside initiative.

**6...Bxc3+ 7.bxc3 Nc6 8.Ne2 b6 9.e4 Ne8!**



An excellent move and a common theme in this variation. Black prevents the pin Bc1-g5, while preparing to pressure c4 by Ne8-d6.

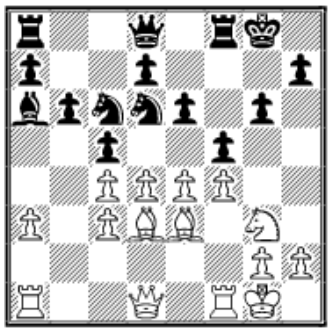
**10.O•O Ba6 11.f4 f5**

A solid defensive reaction. Black shuts the bishop on c1 down and gains space on the kingside. In Timman-Polugaevesky, Tilburg 1983, Black won a spectacular game after 11... Na5 12.f5 f6. It's hard to say which is the better choice. Karpov probably felt that fewer surprises were in store for him after the text.

**12.Ng3 g6?!**

Karpov plays a weak move that just makes a lot of weak dark squares around the black king. Black should defend f5 by 12...Ne7! 13.dxc5 bxc5 14.exf5 Nxf5 15.Bxf5 exf5 16.Qd5+ Kh8 17.Nxf5 Bxc4 18.Qxc4 Rxf5 when the smoke has cleared and the position is about equal. Another safe equalizer is 12...Nd6 with a similar pattern: 13.dxc5 bxc5 14.exf5 Nxf5 15.Bxf5 exf5 16.Qd5+ Kh8 17.Nxf5 Ne7 18.Nxe7 Qxe7, when the opposite-colored bishops give Black good equalizing chances.

**13.Be3 Nd6**



Theory gives 13...Na5 14.dxc5 Nxc4 15.Bxc4 Bxc4 16.Rf2 Nf6 17.Qd4 b5 18.Rd2 h5 19.h3 L.Christiansen-R.Rodriguez, Moscow Interzonal 1982.

**14.exf5**

Challenging Black to win an exchange. Bravado should never go unrewarded and White does have an edge after 14.dxc5! Nxc4 15.Bxc4 Bxc4 16.Rf2 b5!? 17.Rd2 Rf7 18.a4, though a draw is a likely result as Black's king is vulnerable to attack.

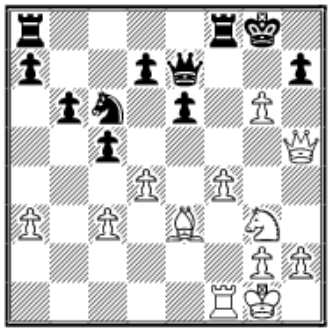
**14...Nxc4**

Black accepts the challenge.

**15.Bxc4**

White has fewer attacking chances after 15.fxg6 Nxe3 16.Qh5 Qe7 17.Bxa6 Nxf1 18.Rxf1 hxg6 (18...cxd4!?) 19.Qxg6+ Qg7 20.Qe4 cxd4 21.Bb7 Rad8, which favors Black.

**15...Bxc4 16.fxg6 Bxf1 17.Qh5! Qe7 18.Rxf1**



For his exchange, White has a bishop and pawn. Additionally, Black's king has no clothes. For Karpov, this is rare indeed! I suppose both players were happy. Yusupov is gambling and the odds look pretty good. As for Karpov, if he can hold the position, his extra exchange will win the game.

**18...hxg6?!**

This definitely helps White. I prefer Black after 18...cxd4 19.cxd4 Qg7! 20.gxh7+ (20.f5 exf5 21.Bh6 Qxg6 favors Black) 20...Qxh7 (20...Kh8!?) when White still has to justify his attack.

**19.Qxg6+ Qg7 20.Qd3??**

Playing for the attack. The prudent decision was 20.Qxg7+ Kxg7 21.dxc5 Na5!, which is an even ending. Black should not have allowed White this possibility (another reason why 18...cxd4 was more precise). White's attack, based on Ng3-e4 and Rf1-f3-g3, looks promising; but Black has the resources to meet the attack. My pessimism about White's position is based on his ugly bishop on e3. What is it doing? I see plenty of defenses based on Nc6-e7-d5/f5, when White's attack is stopped dead in its tracks. With open c- and g-files, Black will counterattack with vigor. The situation, while tense, favors Black.

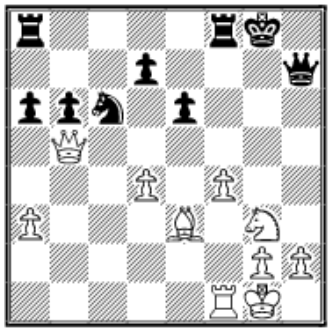
**20…cxd4 21.cxd4 Qh7!**

A nice move. Black strengthens the light squares.

**22.Qb5**

Bad is 22.f5? Ne7! 23.Rf3 Nxf5 24.Nxf5 Rxf5 25.Rg3+ Kf7 26.d5 Re8, and Black's king is perfectly happy on the f-file.

**22...a6!**



A nice shot. White can't afford to lose control of d3: 23.Qxb6 Qd3! 24.Rf3 Rab8, when suddenly Black is on the attack.

**23.Qb3**

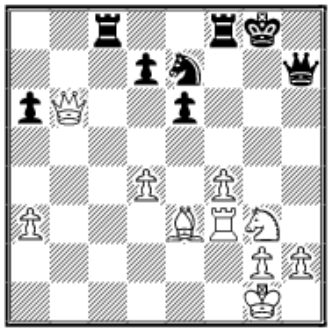
Here Artur probably wished he was in a safe and sane ending.

**23...Ne7! 24.Rf3 Rac8**

Everything has progressed so smoothly for Black, each move inextricably linked to its predecessor. Black is ready for ...Ne7-d5, ...Qh7-c2, and an imminent scoresheet signing ceremony is in the offing.

**25.Qxb6**

When in doubt, grab a pawn.



**25...Rc6??**

Mystifying. Tolya could crown his previous play with the obvious 25...Nd5 26.Qxa6 (what else?) 26...Nxe3! 27.Rxe3 Rc1+ 28.Nf1 (28. Kf2 Rxf4+ doesn't bear contemplating) Rxf4 29.Qa8+ Kf7 30.Rf3 Qf5 31.Qb7 Rxf3 (31... Ke7!?) 32.Qxd7+ Kg6 33.gxf3 and Qg5+ wins for Black. Obviously, White has to deviate somewhere, but the whole line flows so smoothly that it constitutes a quintessential Karpovian masterpiece. The text costs several tempi. It also allows White to steal the b6-

pawn and bring his queen back into the game. Time trouble may have influenced Black's move.

**26.Qa5**

With two pawns for the exchange, White's cause seems more reasonable. Endings become a lesser worry. His problem is still his king and activating his minor pieces.

**26...Nd5 27.Nf1 Qf5 28.Qe1!**

Artur realizes that his best chances lie in making an open-field tackle of White's king.

**28...Rb8 29.Qh4 Kf7 30.h3**

Because of his vulnerable king, White's pieces can easily get pinned. With the text, the king is given a little air. If White is able to activate either minor piece, the curtains close quickly around Black's king. Black must keep his king protected and must prevent White from coordinating pieces.

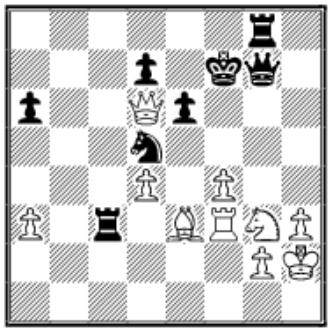
**30...Rc3! 31.Kh2 Rg8!**

Reports from London stated that Yusupov had less than ten minutes left to move forty, while Karpov had only three minutes.

**32.Ng3 Qf6 33.Qh5+ Qg6 34.Qe5 Qg7!**

Avoids many pitfalls and sidesteps White's threat of f4-f5. Among the traps are 34... Qf6? 35.Ne4 winning, and 34...d6? 35.Qxd6 Rxe3 36.f5, when White wins.

**35.Qd6**



**35...Ke8!**

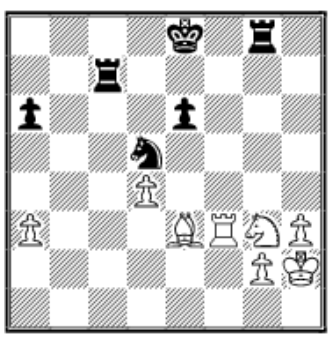
Karpov plays for the win! That's a dangerous decision, considering that the ending is by no means clear. After 35...Rxe3 36.Rxe3 Nxe3 37. Qxd7+ Kf8 38.Qd8+, the game would end in perpetual check.

**36.f5 Qe7?!**

Continuing his plan to force an exchange of queens. Tolya could force favorable complications by: 36...Rxe3! (not 36...Nxe3 37. f6 Nf1+ 38.Kg1 winning for White) 37.Qb8+ (The only move. If 37.f6? Qxg3+!, then 38.Rxg3 Rexg3 wins for Black. Similarly, White has no time for 37.fxe6? (37.Rxe3? Nxe3 38.fxe6 Qxg3+ -–+) 37...Rxf3 38.gxf3 dxe6 and Black emerges with an extra rook.) 37...Ke7 (Black can also walk into a double check with 37...Kf7 38.Qd6 (Black doesn't fear 38.fxe6+ Kxe6 and White has run out of fire power) 38...Rxf3 39.Qxd7+ Ne7 and once again, White has run out of ammunition) 38.f6+ Nxf6 39.Qb4+ Kf7 (39... Ke8 40.Rxe3 Ng4+ (40...Nd5 41.Qb8+) 41.hxg4 Qh6+ 42.Nh5 Qxe3 43.Nf6+ Kf7 44. Nxg8 Kxg8 with equality) 40.Rxe3 Ng4+ 41.hxg4 Qh6+ 42.Nh5 Qxe3 43.Qd6 Rxg4 44. Qxd7+ Kg6 is winning for Black.

In these variations, Karpov's king surfs through rough waters. It's understandable that he wanted to calm the seas by going into an ending. I wonder what the time situation was by this point?

**37.Qb8+ Qd8 38.Qe5 Qc7 39.Qxc7 Rxc7 40.fxe6 dxe6**



The ending that Karpov has been aiming for. My only question is why? White has two connected passed pawns for his exchange and stands better! An extraordinary lapse of judgment on Karpov's part!

**41.Ne4 Rc2 42.Bd2 a5?**

Unwarranted optimism. Black is still playing for the win. His plan is to play a5-a4 and then maneuver a rook to b3. The problem is that it just doesn't work. Instead, this carefree move weakens b5. Don't laugh! That is important!

Black's best is 42...Kd7, preparing to activate the rook on g8, though I still prefer White.

**43.Rb3!**



Extremely powerful. It keeps Black from activating the rook on g8 while activating his own rook. White now threatens Rb3-b7, Ne4-d6+, and a Bd2 check somewhere. White is winning.

**43...Kd7 44.Rb5! Ra8 45.a4**

Black has good drawing chances after 45. Rxa5? Rxa5 46.Bxa5 Ne3 47.Nd2 Ra2 48.Bb4 Nc2. Remember not to unnecessarily trade active pieces (Rb5) for passive pieces (Ra8). Black's a5-pawn isn't going anywhere.

**45...Kc6 46.h4 Rc4 47.Rc5+ Rxc5 48.dxc5 Nb4**



**49.h5??**

Time trouble was probably responsible for this lemon. Before this move, Artur had played the ending magnificently. Black's king and rook are no match for White's knight, bishop, king, and two connected passed pawns. But White's triumphant march up the board has to be in concert with the king. The children mustn't be allowed to wander too far by themselves. Best is 49.g4! Kd5 (49...Rd8 50.Kg3 Rd4 51.Kf3 Kd5 52.Nf6+ Kc4 53.Be3 Rd3 54.g5 and the children are about to grow up big and strong.) 50.Nf6+ Ke5 51.Nd7+ Ke4 52.Kg3 and once again the kids are unstoppable.

**49...Kd5 50.Nf6+ Ke5 51.Bc3+ Kf4**

Tolya has managed to activate his king, which is now performing miracles. It stops the pawns, limits White's king, and harasses Whites pieces. This is all a direct result of White's forty-ninth move. Has White thrown away his win?

**52.g4!**



The only move to dislodge Black's king. It is too late to activate White's king: 52.Kh3? Rd8 53.Kh4? Rd1, when Black is on the verge of winning.

**52...Rd8! 53.h6 Kg5 54.h7 Kg6 55.Kg3 Nc6 56.Kf4 Kg7**

Black has made a fine comeback and now has good drawing chances. However, after 57. Ke4! Black still has to struggle. If his rook leaves the eighth rank, then the e-pawn is lost: 57...Rd1? 58.Nd7+ Kxh7 59.Nf8+ Kg8 60. Nxe6. Because of the weakness of a5, Black should lose. It seems that Black's only moves are ...Kg7-g6-g7 and ...Rd8-a8-d8. Can White win this position? It's all academic because, in big time pressure, Artur simply throws the game away!

**57.g5?**

Allowing Black to activate his rook.

**57...Rd3 58.Be5 Rd1 59.g6??**

A gross blunder. After 59.Bd6 the game is still a battle.

**59...Rf1+ 60.Kg5 Nxe5**

The game was adjourned here. Artur had sealed 61.Nh5+ but resigned without resuming. A tragic game. Both players had clear wins. As they say, “The next to last player to blunder wins.” Ouch. A tough loss for Yusupov.

---



© 2007 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

*Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Combinations***
by Yasser Seirawan

CHESSTHEATRE
Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the DGT Game Viewer.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**

## Yasser Annotates:

### Portisch - Timman, Candidates Semifinals 1989

***Lajos Portisch* (2610) - *Jan Timman* (2610)**
Candidates Match (5) 1989
Modern Defense [A41]

**1.Nf3 g6 2.e4 Bg7 3.d4 d6 4.c4 Bg4 5.Be2 Nc6 6.Be3 e5 7.d5 Bxf3 8.Bxf3 Nd4**

I'm very familiar with this variation; I used to play it as Black and felt it to be a good equalizer.

**9.Bxd4 exd4 10.Na3**

A concession. The knight isn't well placed on the rim.

**10...Ne7?!**



Imprecise at best. I prefer the immediate 10... c5!. Black could then prepare the maneuver ... Ng8-h6 and ...f7-f5. In all likelihood the queenside would become as blocked as the center, after which both players would conduct operations on the kingside. The knight is OK on e7, but clearly there are better outposts. With ...Ng8-e7, Black will be playing for ...g6-g5 and ...Ne7-g6. The opposite-colored bishops make the game a probable draw.

**11.0-0 c6?**

A lousy move that just loses a valuable tempo since the pawn will soon be pushed to c5. Better was 11...c5 or 11...0-0.

**12.Rb1! 0-0 13.Nc2 c5**

With the benefit of hindsight it's easy to suggest 13...Qb6, intending ...a7-a5, and, if possible, ...c6-c5, trying to exchange the pawns on the queenside. The key strategic aim in the position revolves around the exchange of White's b-pawn for the black d6-pawn. White plans to do this by b2-b4xc5, forcing ...dxc5.

The resulting position would allow White a central pawn roller with f2-f4 and e4-e5. Black can counter White's plan in two ways: play ...b7-b6 and trade b-pawns, or allow ...d6xc5 and hold up White's center pawns with ...g6-g5 and ...Ne7-g6. This second plan is quite risky and is a consideration only because of the tempo Black threw away on move eleven.

**14.b4 Nc8?**

Clearly, Jan doesn't know what he's doing. The text does nothing to prevent White from realizing his plans, after which the position will be winning for him. In Black's defense, the text move doesn't lose at once. If 15.bxc5 dxc5 16.Rxb7? Nd6, Black wins back his pawn.

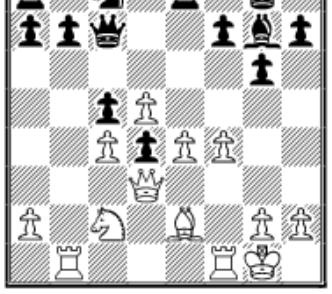
**15.Qd3 Qc7?**

Black is drifting right into the rocks. Imperative is 15...b6 with an edge for White.

**16.Be2 Re8? 17.bxc5 dxc5 18.f4!**



Black has been outplayed. The position is nearly decisive. White threatens e4-e5, Be2-f3, and d4-d5. The position plays itself. Black's

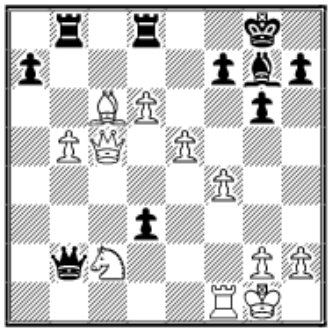


reactions are made in desperation.

**18...b5 19.Rxb5 Nd6 20.e5 Nxb5 21.cxb5 Qa5**

White has a winning position. The reflexive move in the position is 22.Qc4, cementing the upcoming victory. I was surprised by Portisch's next move – a completely unnecessary pawn sacrifice.

**22.d6?! Qxa2 23.Qc4! Qb2 24.Bf3 Rab8 25.Bc6 Red8 26.Qxc5 d3**



White has total positional domination. All that is left is to round up the little fella on d3. The simplest way to do this is 27.Nd4, intending Rf1-d1 and Qc5-c4. If the pawn goes to d2, then a Nd4-f3 lassos the pawn for sure. Once Black's d-pawn is removed, the a-pawn is next.

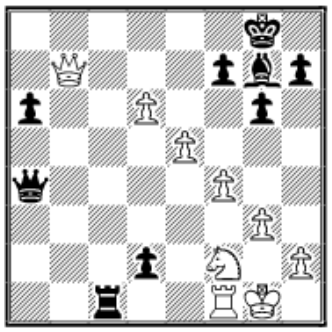
**27.Nb4?**

The knight goes the wrong way. This means the loss of several tempi, but who cares – White has everything under control.

**27...d2 28.Nd3 Qb3! 29.Nf2 Qa4! 30.g3 a6!**

Black's only chance is to try and support his d-pawn – even if that means giving back the exchange.

**31.b6 Rdc8 32.b7 Rxc6 33.Qa7 Rxb7 34.Qxb7 Rc1**



Now comes another inexplicable mistake.

**35.Qf3??**

More natural seems 35.Qd5! with the double threat of 36.Qxd2 and 36.d7. Forced is 35... Qa1 36.Qd3 (36.d7 is a draw by 36...Rxf1+ 37. Kg2 Rxf2+ 38.Kxf2 Qe1+ 39.Kg2 Qe2+ =) 36...Rxf1+ 37.Qxf1 Qd4 38.Qd1 Bf8 39.Kf1, intending to waltz over and grab the pawn, e. g., 39...Qc4+ 40.Kg2 Qd5+ 41.Qf3 Qd4 42. Nd1 a5 43.Qe3 Qd5+ 44.Kf2 a4 44.Ke2, winning. This analysis may be flawed and Black might be able to draw the ending – but after White's text move, Black has winning chances!

**35...Qd4!**

Suddenly the game is in doubt. White's d-pawn is blocked and currently stands on shaky ground, as it can be undermined by ...f7-f6. White should start thinking about drawing the game.

**36.Kg2 Re1 37.Nd1**

Perhaps White should sacrifice a piece by 37.Qa8+ Bf8 38.Qxa6 Rxf1 39.Kxf1 d1=Q+ 40.Nxd1, with practical chances. But in time trouble, it is difficult to make such a decision.

**37...Bf8 38.Qf2 Qd5+ 39.Kg1**



If 39.Qf3, then ...Qxf3+ wins for Black.

**39.Rxf1+ 40.Kxf1 f6 41.exf6 Bxd6**

White has made a disaster of his once-proud position. The position is an easy win for Black.

**42.Qe3 Kf7 43.Ke2 Bc5 44.Qc3**



White can choose his poison. After 44.Qxd2 Qe4+ 45.Kf1 (Upon 45.Ne3 Qxe3+, the king and pawn ending is an easy win.) 45...Qh1+ 46. Ke2 Qxh2+ 47.Kd3 Qxd2+, Black wins the minor piece ending.

**44...Qe4+ 45.Kf1 Qh1+ 46.Ke2 Qxh2+ 47.Kf3 Qh1+ 0•1**

A horrible defeat that cost Lajos the match. Game 6, the one that won the match for Jan, almost seemed an afterthought.

---



© 2007 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

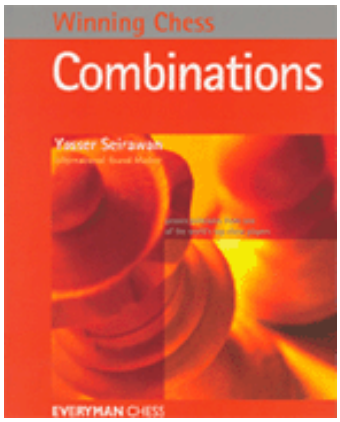
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Combinations***
by Yasser Seirawan

CHESSTHEATRE
Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the DGT Game Viewer.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**

# Yasser Annotates:

## Sadler - Forster, Lucerne 1997

***GM Matthew Sadler* (ENG) - *IM Richard Forster* (SUI)**
Lucerne (2) 1997
Benoni [A43]

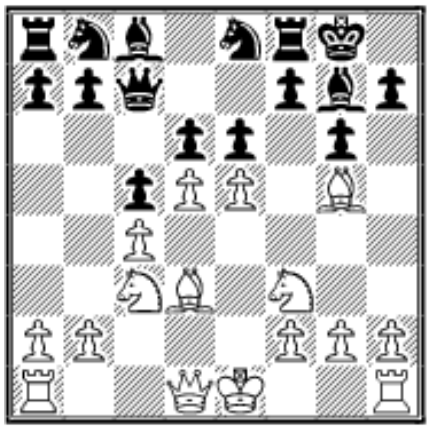
**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 c5 3.d5 g6 4.Nc3 Bg7 5.e4 O•O 6.Bd3 e6!?**

A dodgy attempt to avoid the normal disadvantages of 6...d6 7.Nf3 or 7.Nge2 with an edge for White.

**7.e5!?**

Not waiting for a second chance.

**7...Ne8 8.Nf3 d6 9.Bg5 Qc7**



Black is rolling with the punches. Now he expects that the center will be traded off and easy equality will follow, but White has other ideas.

**10.h4!**

The text proves irresistible, as White peels away Black's protection.

**10...dxe5**

Weaker was 10...h6, because 11. Nb5 Qa5+ 12.Bd2 succeeds only in weakening Black's king.

**11.h5 f5**

Trying his best to blunt the b1-h7 diagonal. An unhappy variation is 11...f6? 12.hxg6 hxg6 13.Bxg6 fxg5 14.Nxg5, when White's pieces are rushing to the kingside.

**12.hxg6 hxg6 13.Qe2! e4**



Black feels obligated to win a piece, but he allows the b1-h7 diagonal to be opened after all. The problem is that Black has no way of continuing his development.



**14.Nxe4 fxe4 15.Qxe4 Rf5 16.O•O•O Qb6**

If Black has a defense, it might be around these parts. The idea behind the text is to cover the e6-pawn, making ...Nb8-d7 possible.

**17.Rd2 Nf6?!**

Black decides that he doesn't like 17...Nd7 after all. He probably feared White's attack after 18.Qh4 Nf8 19.Bxf5 exf5 20.Re1. Even so, this was a better defense than the text.

**18.Bxf6 Rxf6 19.Ng5!**

Fixing his sights on the e6-pawn and Black's king.

**19...Na6**



Awkward, but 19...exd5 20.Qxd5+ Be6 21. Nxe6 Qxe6 22.Qxb7 Qc6 23.Be4 wins material.

**20.Nh7!**

Eyeballing the g6-pawn. Now 20...Rf7 21. Qxg6 exd5 22.Qh5 is terrible, as is 20...Rf5 21. g4 exd5 22.Qe8+ Bf8 23.Nxf8 Rxf8 24.Rh8+, winning.

**20...e5 21.Nxf6+ Qxf6 22.Qxg6 Qxg6 23. Bxg6 Bd7**

Black has struggled his way to a difficult-looking ending that turns out to be not that difficult at all. Black's knight is neatly corralled out of the game.

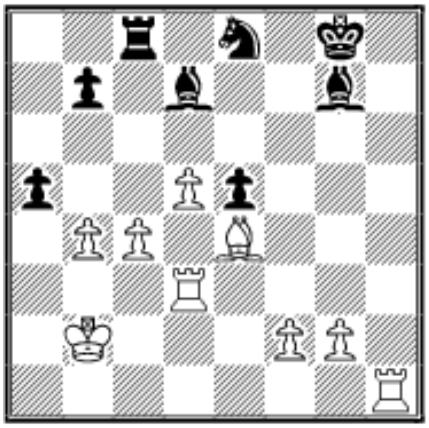
**24.Be4 Rb8 25.a3! Nc7**

Else White will play d5-d6 and Black won't be able to move.

**26.b4 cxb4 27.axb4 Rc8 28.Kb2 a5 29.Rd3!**

Preparing the nasty threat of Rd3-f3 and Be4-h7+, winning.

**29...Ne8**



**30.c5! axb4 31.Rc1! Nf6 32.c6 bxc6 33.dxc6 Be8 34.c7 Nxe4 35.Rd8 Nd6 36.Rxd6 e4+ 37. Kb1 Ra8 38.c8=Q Ra1+ 39.Kc2 Ra2+ 40. Kd1 1•0**

---



© 2008 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

***Inside Chess***

Yasser Seirawan




***Winning Chess Combinations***
by Yasser Seirawan

CHESSTHEATRE
Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the DGT Game Viewer.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**

## Yasser Annotates:

### DeFirmian - Shabalov, Denver 1998

***Nick de Firmian - Alexander Shabalov***
U.S. Championship, Denver (1) 1998
Sicilian Kalashnikov [B32]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 e5 5.Nb5 d6**

The Kalashnikov Sicilian is another one of those positionally suspect Sicilians that offer Black complex strategic and tactical compensation. Naturally, the defense is a favorite of Shabba. One of the reasons for Black's delaying ...Ng8-f6 is to get in ...f7-f5, attacking White's center. All this is well known to Nick and he came prepared.

**6.c4 Be7 7.N5c3 a6 8.Na3 f5**



This is what Nick has been waiting for.

**9.Bd3!**

This seems to be a stronger plan than 9.exf5 Bxf5 10.Bd3 Be6, which has been tried before.

**9...f4**

Not exactly what Black had in mind after his previous move. The critical line begins with 9...fxe4. After 10.Bxe4 Nf6 11.Bg5 Nxe4 12.Nxe4 Bxg5 13.Qh5+ g6 14.Qxg5 Qxg5 15.Nxg5, an interesting ending arises. Black likely rejected 9...fxe4 because of 10.Nxe4! Nf6 11.Nxf6+!? (11.O•O O•O 12.Be3 seems comfortable for White) 11...Bxf6 12.Qh5+ g6 13.Qh6 Qe7 14.O•O Bg7 15.Qg5, reaching a position that Shabba might not have liked.

The text releases the pressure on White's center and the game soon transposes into a King's Indian structure. Think of a KID where White has played d4-d5 and captured a c6-pawn. In fact, the further course of the game reminded me of Game 21 in the 1990 Kasparov–Karpov FIDE Championship match. See *Five Crowns* for a deep look at that game.

**10.Nc2 Nf6 11.b3!**

The start of a serious rethink to a Sicilian position. Nick reasons that if he castles short, he will be walking into a ready-made kingside attack. If he castles long, he will face an immediate ...b7-b5, in which case he wants as sturdy a queenside as possible and this means a fianchetto.

**11...O•O 12.Bb2 Kh8?!**

This strikes me as being a little bit *too* deep. How does Shabba know that his king will be better on the h8-square? On the other hand, a tempo is a tempo! I'd prefer 12...Be6 13.Qe2!? Bf7 14.O•O•O with a complex game ahead.

**13.Qe2!? Be6 14.Nd5 Rc8 15.O•O•O b5 16.Kb1! bxc4!? 17.Bxc4**



**17...Na5!?**

An inspired sacrifice that falls short. For many hours after the game, Shabba defended the sacrifice as sound; so I'm sure if he had this position again, he'd play the same move! I think most players would have happily played the routine 17...a5 with high hopes.

**18.Bxa6 Ra8 19.f3**

The strategically desirable 19.Ncb4?? fails to 19...Nxe4 20.Qxe4? Bf5.

**Check out these bestselling titles from USCFSales.com:**




*A Practical Guide to Rook Endgames*
by Nikolay Minev

Read an excerpt here.




*Five Crowns*
by Yasser Seirawan
& Jonathan Tisdall




*Mastering Tactical Ideas*
by Nikolay Minev

Another key strategic line is 19.Nxf6 Rxf6 20.Nb4 Qb6 21.Bb5, intending Nb4-d5. Nick eschewed the line 19.Nxe7 Qxe7 20.Ba3 Rfd8 21.Qb5 Nxb3!, when White would face an unpleasant defense.

**19...Nxd5 20.exd5 Bf7**

Black had to avoid 20...Bf5?! 21. Bd3!?, which would allow White to make a favorable trade. The problem with the text is that the a5-knight is left high and dry. Nick decided to eliminate the knight, believing that he had enough defensive forces to hold his queenside. Shabba was brimful with delight!

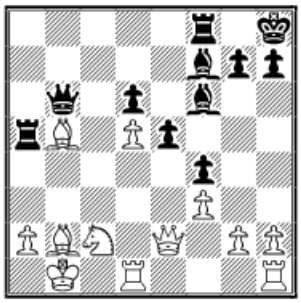
**21.b4 Bf6 22.Bb5!**

After 22.bxa5 Qxa5 23.Bc4 Rfb8, neither player trusted White's position. The text prepares to capture the a5-knight under a much more favorable circumstance: White will have the defensive resource a2-a4.

**22...Qb6?!**

Shabba felt obliged to continue his speculation. After 22...Nb7 23.Bc6 Qe7 24.Na3!? Rfb8, Black holds onto his piece, but doesn't have much for his pawn. Still, this was a better way to go.

**23.bxa5 Rxa5**



**24.a4!**

A highly effective way of clogging up the queenside. White is now winning; all he needs to do is to bring his pieces over to the queenside.

**24...Bg6 25.Qc4!?**

Another powerful consolidating move. Amongst others, the move Qc4-c6 becomes a worry. However, I felt that 25.Rd3! was even stronger. The idea is simply to shift the rook to the c-file, neutralizing the potential pressure. 25...Rc8 (25...Rxb5 26.axb5 Qxb5 27.Re3 Qxd5 28.Rd1 wins, while 25...Bxd3? 26.Qxd3 is easy for White) 26.Rc1 Rxb5 27.axb5 Qxb5 28.Rc3 is one reason why Black's ...Kg8-h8 is bad news.

**25...Raa8 26.Rd2!?**

Again, 26.Rd3 is quite powerful.

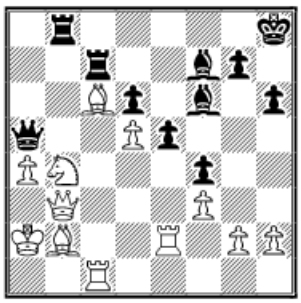
**26...Rfc8 27.Qb3 Rc7 28.Rc1 Rac8 29.Ka2!**

Despite being a bit entangled, White still holds the trumps. A piece ahead, White is preparing to play Bb5-c6, winning. Black can't keep his bind.

**29...Qa5 30.Re2 h6**

An admission that Black's attack hits a dead end after the desirable 30...Rc3 31.Bxc3 Rxc3 32.Qb2 e4 33.Na3.

**31.Bc6! Bf7 32.Nb4 Rb8**



**33.Ka3!!**

A superb move, White clears the a2-g8 diagonal and strengthens the a4- and b4-units.

**33...Bd8**

Black runs out of firepower after 33...Rxc6 34.Rxc6 Bxd5 35.Qxd5 Qxb4+ 36.Ka2 Qxa4+ 37.Kb1. He is a rook behind and White covers all the key squares. A rook check on the c8-square will soon be decisive.

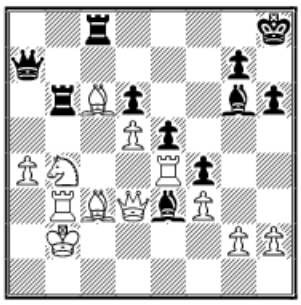
**34.Re4!**

Further defensive overkill. White is just ensuring that any potential queenside tactics are ruled out.

**34...Ra7 35.Bc3 Bb6 36.Kb2!**

Again, White's king skips away from danger. The next defensive idea is Bc6-b5, clogging the b-file, now that Black's rooks have given up on the c-file.

**36...Be3 37.Rb1 Rc7 38.Kc2 Rb6 39.Qc4 Qa7 40.Qd3 Bg6 41.Rb3! Rc8 42.Kb2!**



The final defensive move has been achieved. Now all of White's pieces participate in the defense, while being actively placed. The game is effectively over. Black has no attack and is a piece down; White is ready to play g2-g3 and gain the initiative.

**42...Qe7 43.Rxe5**

White has been trying to give up an exchange for some time. The victory for the defensive overkill strategy is more acutely felt after 43.a5 Rbb8 44.a6, intending Bc6-b7 and Nb4-c6.

**43...dxe5 44.Qxg6 Bd4 45.Bxd4 exd4 46.Qe4 Qc5 47.Qc2 Qe7 48.Nd3 Rxb3 + 49.Kxb3 Rb8+ 50.Bb5 Rd8 51.Nxf4 Qe3+ 52.Nd3 Rxd5 53.Qc8+ Kh7 54.Qe8! Rg5 55.Qxe3 dxe3 56.Nf4 1•0**

---



© 2008 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

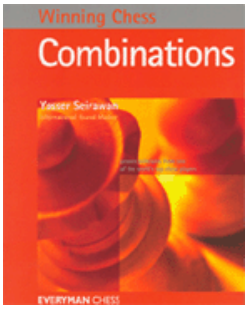
"ChessCafe.com®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the DGT Game Viewer.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**

# Yasser Annotates:

## Nunn - Seirawan, Wijk aan Zee 1992

***John Nunn- Yasser Seirawan***
Wijk aan Zee (1) 1992
Caro-Kann Advance Short Variation [B12]

**1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.e5 Bf5 4.Nf3 e6 5.Be2 c5 6.O-O Nc6 7.c3 c4?!**



An ambitious idea. Black intends to advance on the queenside, allowing White to do the same on the kingside. If White is restricted to this type of game, things would favor Black, since the f5-bishop helps Black's queenside ambitions and slows things down for White on the kingside. The problem is that Black lacks development and White is quick to open the game on the queenside as well. In hindsight, 7...Bg4 is probably Black's best.

**8.b3 b5 9.a4 a6 10.Na3!**

The key move that I missed during my pre-game preparation. I had the myopic view of White only developing with Nb1-d2-f1-e3/g3. The text attacks the b5-pawn, while preparing Na3-c2-e3, gaining a considerable number of tempi over my preparation.

**10...h6!**

Black is now in a quandary over what to play. Developing with 10...Nh6? 11. Bxh6 gxh6 12.axb5 just loses the b5-pawn. If 10...Nge7 11.axb5 axb5 12. Nxb5!? Rxa1 13.Nd6+ Kd7 14.Nxf7 Qb8!? 15.bxc4!? is promising for White. The defensive reaction 10...Rb8 11.axb5 axb5 12.bxc4 bxc4 13.Qa4 Qd7 14. Nb5 gives White a big advantage, as he seeks to conquer the d6-square with Bc1-a3.

The text is based on the idea that it is useful to have the move ...h7-h6. The f5-bishop has the retreat ...Bf5-h7 when attacked by Nf3-h4. Additionally, Black prevents the possibility of Bc1-g5, hitting the queen while defending the a1-rook. The drawback of the move is that Black doesn't develop a piece.

**11.Bb2!**

The best. White keeps up the pressure on the queenside. Although the b2-bishop seems passively placed, it is in fact quite useful. After the "active" 11. Bf4? Bxa3! 12.Rxa3 Nge7 13.Qa1? (13.b4) O-O, Black has a reasonable position. With the text White attacks the b5-pawn.

**11...Bxa3**

**Check out these bestselling titles from USCFSales.com:**




*A Practical Guide to Rook Endgames*
by Nikolay Minev

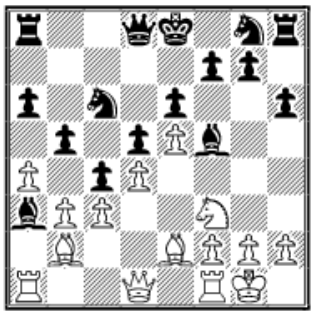
Read an excerpt here.




*Five Crowns*
by Yasser Seirawan & Jonathan Tisdall




*Mastering Tactical Ideas*
by Nikolay Minev



GM Hans Ree, who was commenting on the games, described this move as, "Madness, giving up the dark-squares."

Ree is certainly right. Alternatives, though, give White a host of promising sacrifices: 11...Rb8! 12.axb5 axb5 13.bxc4 bxc4 14. Qa4 Qb6! 15.Nd2 Nge7.



Black's plan of ...c5-c4 depends upon the assessment of this position. White obviously sacrifices one of three pieces against the c4-pawn wedge. I didn't care for Black's position, but the sacrifice is by no means a guaranteed win, e.g., 16.Naxc4 dxc4 17.Nxc4 Qb3 18.Nd6+ Kd7. When I put this position in the Chess Machine back at the hotel, it estimated that Black had a slight plus! In the postmortem a number of hands attached to grandmasters were grabbing pieces to start the sacrifices, but no firm conclusions were reached. Readers, any opinions?

While I wasn't sure that White should win, I didn't want to put such a position into the hands of one of the most dangerous attackers on the chess circuit!

**12.Bxa3 Nge7 13.Bc5! O•O 14.b4!**

Well played. White closes the queenside, which changes the focus of the game back towards the center and kingside where White has an obvious plus. White has a strategically won position.

**14...Rb8**

Intending to play ...a6-a5. White should nip this plan in the bud with either 15. a5 or 16.a5, confining play to one side of the board.

**15.Nh4 Bh7 16.f4?!** 1:17

Giving Black a chance for activity by ...a6-a5. After 16.a5!, Black's game is awful.

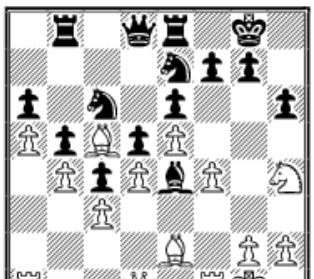
**16...Re8?** 1:30

After this atrocious move, I certainly deserve to lose. White has given me my only chance to breathe and I should grab it with both hands: 16...a5 17.axb5 Rxb5 18.Qa4 Qb8 19.Bxe7 Nxe7 20.bxa5 Nc6 21.a6 Qb6. After this Black will pick up the a6-pawn by either ...Rb5-a5 and ...Qb6xa6 or ...Nc6-a5 and ... Qb6xa6. It may be argued that White would still stand better after a line like 22. f5 Ra5 23.Qxc6 (! Salov) Qxc6 24.Rxa5, but in any event, this was Black's only chance.

**17.a5!**

Entombing Black.

**17...Be4?**



Losing time. Black should play 17...Qd7, intending ...Nc6-d8-b7, eliminating the c5-bishop as quickly as possible. White will prepare for f4-f5 with a likely win.

**18.Qd2 Nf5 19.Nf3**



A serious strategic error is 19.Nxf5?? exf5, giving Black good chances to erect a white-squared blockade.

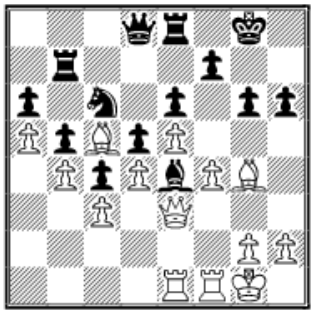
**19...Rb7**

A man without a plan.

**20.Rae1 Nh4 21.Qe3 Nxf3+** 1:40 **22.Bxf3** 1:32 **Bd3 23.Be2 Be4 24.Bg4?!**

The wrong way of getting in the crunching f4-f5. For this move to come with effect, White needs to play g2-g4. Exchanging pieces on f5 won't hurt Black's game. White should play Be2-d1, intending Rf1-f2 and Bd1-c2, exchanging bishops, and then play for f4-f5. Against this plan, I see little that Black could do.

**24...g6?**



Taking away the break that gives some life to Black's position! The text insures that White will have to find the plan with g2-g4. Once the f4-f5 break is played, Black's kingside will be more porous than Swiss cheese. Black's best is 24...Ne7, bringing the knight into play.

**25.Bf3! Bd3** 1:48 **26.Rf2** 1:41

A fine move. Also worthy of consideration was 26.Be2 Be4 27.f5! Qg5 (27...exf5 28. Qxh6 is a bust) 28.Qxg5 hxg5 29.f6, which is killing.

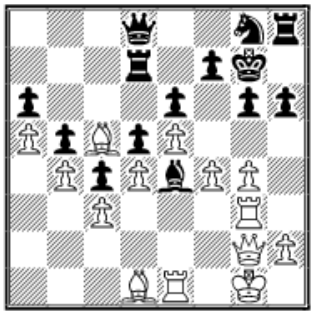
**26...Kh7 27.g4 Ne7** 1:53 **28.Rg2 Rh8?** 1:55

A typical time-trouble mistake. I realized that the kingside was soon to be the theater of battle and so I misplaced my rook in that area. Black has to prepare his own counter, ...f7-f5, to have any chance. For that the e8-rook is well placed to cover the resulting e6-pawn weakness. Best was 28...Ng8!, in order to play ...f7-f5, after e5xf6 Ng8xf6, White is for choice, but Black is still kicking.

**29.Rg3 Ng8 30.Qf2** 1:47 **Rd7** 1:58 **31.Qg2 Kg7 32.Bd1!**

After his fine preparatory work, White is now ready for the decisive plan of Bd1-c2, exchanging bishops, and f4-f5.

**32...Be4**



**33.Rxe4!**

Immediately decisive. By taking away Black's most valuable piece, his game collapses.

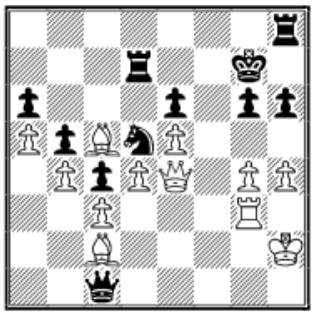
**33...dxe4 34.Qxe4??**

Ruining everything in one move! After 34. f5! Qg5 35.f6+ Kh7 36.Qxe4, White could win at his leisure. The text allows Black time to find the d5-outpost.

**34...Ne7 35.f5 Nd5 36.Bc2??**

Continuing the flawed plan that 34.Qxe4 has set in motion. White intends to conquer the g6-square and give checkmate. After 36.f6+ Kg8, White still has some winning chances by pushing his h-pawn and forcing ...g6-g5, but the victory has become problematical.

**36...Qg5 37.fxe6 fxe6 38.h4 Qc1+ 39.Kh2**



As the "Doc" explained after the game, he now expected me to resign. My next move nearly caused him to fall out of his chair, as he didn't think the move was legal.

**39...Nf4**

This forced move turns a lost game into a win at once.

**40.Rf3 Qd2+ 41.Kg3 g5**

It is Black who now threatens ...Qd2-g2 checkmate.

**42.Rxf4 gxf4+ 43.Kf3 Qxc3+ 44.Ke2 Qe3+ 45.Qxe3 fxe3 46.Kxe3 Kf7! 47. Ke4 Rg8! 48.Bd1 Ke8!**

Threatening to double rooks on the g-file. In tandem with c4-c3, Black would then capture the g4-pawn with an easy win.

**49.g5 hxg5 50.Bh5+ Rf7 51.d5 Rh8 0•1**

After 52.dxe6 Rxh5 53.exf7+ Kxf7 54.hxg5 Ke6!, there is no point in playing on. A terrible loss for Nunn and one from which he really never recovered. And for me a tremendously fortunate break.

---



© 2008 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the DGT Game Viewer.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**

# Yasser Annotates

## De la Riva Aguado – Alexander Morozevich, Pamplona 1999

***Oscar De la Riva Aguado – Alexander Morozevich***
Pamplona (8) 1999
Pirc [B07]

**1.e4 g6**

Okay, so Morozevich doesn't always play the French. He may have found something in his database about the way De la Riva handles the Pirc and liked what he saw.

**2.d4 Bg7 3.Nf3 d6 4.c3 Nf6 5.Bd3 O•O 6.O•O c5!?**

A step toward trying to create an imbalance, but White is unfazed.

**7.h3 d5!**

A surprising move that catches White flat-footed. White can't keep the position stale. If 8.exd5 cxd4 9. Nxd4 Nxd5!? leaves both players with their own pawn majorities.

**8.e5 Ne4 9.Re1 Bf5**



Unhappily enough for White, he is facing a tough choice early in the game. What is he supposed to do?

**10.Nh4**

Trying to punish Black in some way for his aggressive play. Bad is 10.g4 (10. Nbd2? Nxc3) Be6 11.Bxe4 dxe4 12. Rxe4 Nc6, preparing ...Be6-d5, with advantage.

**10...cxd4 11.Nxf5 gxf5 12.cxd4 Qb6!**

Shocked and confused, White is left wondering where he has gone wrong. There is no reasonable way to defend the d4-pawn.

**13.Bxe4**

Trying to win a piece by 13.f3? Qxd4+ 14.Be3 Qxe5 (14...Qxb2) 15.fxe4 fxe4 costs three pawns and gives Black an overwhelming center.

**13...dxe4 14.Nc3 Nc6 15.Qh5**

Attacking in desperation. After 15.Be3 Rad8, White's shaky center will collapse. 15.Nd5? Qd8! is no solution.

**15...Nxd4 16.Be3 Bxe5! 17.Bxd4 Bxd4 18.Qxf5 e6!**

**Check out these bestselling titles from USCFSales.com:**

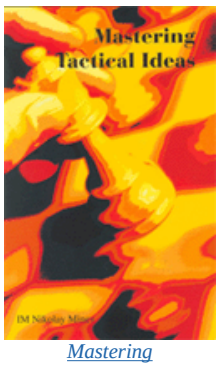



*A Practical Guide to Rook Endgames* by Nikolay Minev

Read an excerpt here.




*Five Crowns* by Yasser Seirawan & Jonathan Tisdall




*Mastering Tactical Ideas* by Nikolay Minev

A strategic move that makes a great deal of sense. Black is harnessing up the c3-knight by controlling the d5-square. Black's plan of controlling this knight comes into startling focus in the moves ahead. Trying to cover the kingside with 18...Qg6? allows 19.Nd5! with saving chances.

**19.Qg5+ Kh8 20.Rxe4**



**20...f5!!**

Not the first move that springs to mind, but rather refreshing for its lack of prejudice. Morozevich isn't about to allow his opponent the kind of chance resulting from 20...Qxb2 21.Rxd4! Qxa1 + 22.Kh2 Rg8 23.Qf6+ Rg7 24.Rg4 with a perpetual check in the offing. Neither would 20...Bxf2+ 21.Kh1 Bd4 22.Rf1 be the right line, as White attains the initiative. The text does several things: it gains a tempo, allows Black to better defend his own king and further harnesses White's knight.

**21.Re2 Rg8**

Black has some fine choices. For instance, 21...Rf7 is nice, as Black can quickly double on the g-file or simply support further central advances. Even 21...e5 appears strong, as on 22.Nd5 Black has the retort 22...Qb5!.

**22.Qf4 Rad8 23.Qf3 e5! 24.Qxf5**

Not awaiting ...Qc6-g6, when ...e5-e4 will be fatal.

**24...Rdf8 25.Qe4 Bxf2+ 26.Kh1 Bd4**

While White's gaining control over the e4-square must be rated as a victory, it really is Black who has increased his advantage. Nearly all of his pieces are better than their counterparts and his king is safer, too. Black will be quick to create threats.

**27.Rd1 Rf4 28.Qd3 Qf6 29.Rc2 Qh4 30.Nd5 Rff8!**

It would have been a mistake to try 30...Rg3? 31.Nxf4! Rxd3 32.Nxd3, when White has excellent holding chances. The text seems to invite counterplay, but the safe 30...Rf7 would have allowed 31.Rc7, trading rooks. You can bet Morozevich has worked out the tactics.

**31.Rc7 Rd8!**

Avoiding 31...Rg3??, as 32.Rxh7+ clips a pawn.

**32.Nf6**



White feels obliged to go forward. There is no happiness in 32.Nc3? Bxc3 or 32. Qb3 Rxg2 33.Kxg2 Qf2+ 34.Kh1 Rg8 with mating threats.

**32...e4!**

A nice winning shot.

**33.Qxe4**

White must lose a piece, but after 33.Nxe4 Be5, he's a favorite to lose more.

**33...Bxf6 34.Rxd8 Qxe4 0•1**

---



© 2008 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the DGT Game Viewer.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**

# Yasser Annotates

## Yasser Seirawan – Johann Hjartarson, Barcelona 1989

***Yasser Seirawan – Johann Hjartarson***
Barcelona World Cup 1989
Nimzo-Indian [E32]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.Qc2**

I've been playing the "Classical Variation" against the Nimzo-Indian for a number of years now. And at the time this game was played, a number of top players including Kasparov, Karpov, and even my opponent had started to play the white side.

**4...0-0 5.a3 Bxc3+ 6.Qxc3 b6 7.Bg5 c5!?**

Unusual. More common is 7...Bb7, as seen in many games. One of the ideas behind the text move is that by delaying the bishop's development, Black can try ...Bc8-a6 and a quick ...d7-d5, assaulting c4. The drawback of the move played is the weakening of the dark squares, most notably d6.

**8.dxc5!**

Only this move sets problems for Black. After 8.Nf3 cxd4 9.Nxd4 Ba6, Black has a fine position. Many times in these positions, Black has the exchanging device ...Nf6-e4 to cure the Bg5 pin.

**8...bxc5 9.e3 Nc6 10.Bd3?**



Masking my intentions and cleverly outfoxing myself. It may seem strange to put the bishop on my open d-file where it will limit the scope of my rook, but the move has some virtues: it completely stops the freeing maneuver ...Nf6-e4, as I would respond Bd3xe4xc6 with a positional win. This means that Black must suffer the pin or chase the bishop by ...h7-h6 and ...g7-g5, which would weaken his kingside. The real point behind the bishop's development is to strengthen the queenside for castling long! On c2 the bishop offers a nice shield for the king at times and could also poke its nose out to a4, pressuring c6 and d7.

The problem is that while all these thoughts were running through my mind it hadn't occurred to me that the bishop could actually be a target on d3. Black could now equalize by 10...Qa5! 11.Qxa5 Nxa5 12.b4 Nc6, intending to meet 13.b5 with ...Ne5. Therefore, best was 10.Nf3, with a likely transposition into the game.

**10...Rb8? 11.Nf3**

My resolve for queenside castling failed me, but in fact it is the best move! With 11.0-0-0!, White has all the attacking pluses. Options range

**Check out these bestselling titles from USCFSales.com:**

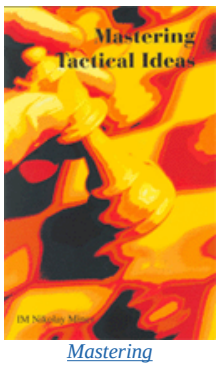



*A Practical Guide to Rook Endgames* by Nikolay Minev

Read an excerpt here.




*Five Crowns* by Yasser Seirawan & Jonathan Tisdall




*Mastering Tactical Ideas* by Nikolay Minev

from Ng1-e2-f4-h5 to Ng1-e2, Qc3-c2, and Ne2-c3-b5 or e4. In the face of this variety of good plans, Black has to undertake some central action.

An immediate 11...d5 hangs the c5-pawn without compensation. Thus, if 11...Qe7 12.Ne2 (12.Bc2!?) 12...d5 13.Bxf6 gxf6 14.Nf4 Rd8 (14...d4 15. exd4 Nxd4 16.Bxh7+ Kxh7 17.Qh3+ Kg7 18.Qg4+ Kh7 19.Rd3 Nf5 20. Rh3+ Nh6 21.Qh5, winning), while 15.Qc2 nets White a pawn.

This means that Black has to limit his expansionist ideas: 11.O•O•O! Qe7 12.Ne2 d6 is not very aggressive, but it does give White a free hand on the kingside and 13.Nf4 is unpleasant for Black.

So why didn't I play 11.0-0-0? Because I felt that it gave Johann play on the queenside. But no matter how hard we looked in the postmortem, Black has no way to stir up trouble.

**11...h6 12.Bh4 d6**

During the game 12...Qa5 worried me. The cause for my anxiety was that I had a fixed idea that I had to play 13.Bxf6 gxf6 14.b4!? cxb4 15.Qxf6 bxa3+ 16.Kf1, with complications favorable to White. But a simple method for an advantage is 13.Qxa5 Nxa5 14.b4, when the bishop transfer Bg5-f4 will decide.

**13.0-0 Qe7 14.Rfd1 Rb6?**



Too optimistic. Black wants to defend the d6-pawn laterally while playing on the b-file, but he doesn't have time to do both. Black's position may be as leaky as a sieve, but 14...e5 15.Nd2 g5 16.Bg3 Nh5 had to be tried. Either that or hunker down with 14...Rfd8. In either case, White has a sizable advantage.

**15.Rab1! a5 16.Bc2**

Starting a pawn hunt. My intention was to simply play Bc2-a4xc6 and Qc3xa5, challenging Black to show that he has compensation for the pawn. Johann now went into a long think and decided to complicate matters in a tactical melee.

**16...Ba6?! 17.Bxf6 gxf6 18.Qd3 f5 19.Qxd6 Bxc4 20.Ne5!**

A triple whammy! Threats include Nxc4, Nxc6, and Qxe7 followed by Nd7. The play remains forced.

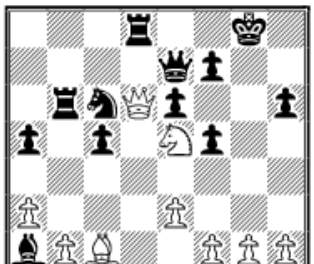
**20...Ba2!**

Forced. Black loses material after 20...Bb5 21.a4 or 20...Bd5 21.Qxe7 and Nd7, forking the black rooks.

**21.Rbc1!**

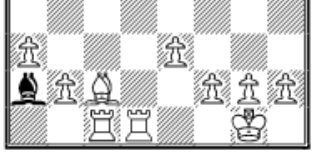
Black has no worries after 21.Nxc6? Qxd6 22.Rxd6 Bxb1 23.Bxb1 Kg7!, with the double threat ...Rf8-c8 and ...Rb6xb2.

**21...Rd8**



**22.Nd7!**

Continuing the complications initiated by 16...Bc8-a6. White now wins an exchange. White has two threats: Qd6xe7 and Nd7xb6 – winning the rook on b6 – and Nd7-f6+, winning the rook



on d8.

**22...Qxd6 23.Rxd6 Rxb2**

I'm often asked the question, "How far ahead do grandmasters think?" Obviously there is no simple answer to this question. Some positions allow you to see five, ten, even fifteen move variations. In other positions, you see plans and patterns but almost no moves.

Since move sixteen both players had seen this position, but Johann missed my next move. Hjartarson had chosen the possibility of a complicated position with some chances, as opposed to the unpleasant middlegame he was in at the time.

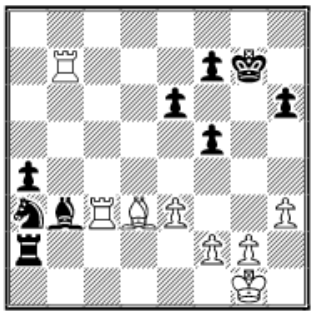
**24.Ba4!**

Black must now lose an exchange. The game is won except for the fact that both sides are now approaching time-trouble.

**24...Rxd7 25.Rxd7 Ne5 26.Rd8+ Kg7 27.Rxc5! Bd5 28.h3 Ra2 29.Rc3 Nc4 30.Bb5?!**

Simpler was 30.Bc2. If Black defends the f5-pawn, then a3-a4; or if 30... Nxa3, 31.Bxf5 wins easily. In time-trouble I had seen 30.Bb3? Ra1+ 31. Kh2 Nd2!!, intending perpetual check with ...Nd2-f1. Upon noticing this, I put my bishop on b5 to prevent Black's knight from ever reaching f1!

**30...Nxa3 31.Bd3 a4 32.Rd7 Bb3 33.Rb7?**



Much stronger was 33.Rcc7 e5 34.Bxf5, winning on the spot.

**33...Rd2 34.f3 h5 35.h4 Nc2**

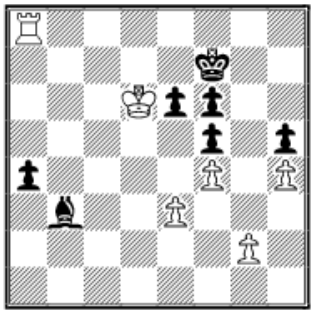
This bid for freedom had to come sooner or later, as I threatened to improve my position with Kg1-h2-g3 when Black's king would become subject to a mating attack by Rc3-c7.

**36.Bxc2 Rxc2 37.Rxc2 Bxc2 38.Kf2 Bb3 39.Ra7 Kg6 40.Ra6 Bc2 41. Kg3 Bb3**

The time-pressure has passed. In the resulting ending, both players were surprised by the simplicity of the win. Winning a rook-and-three versus bishop-and-three on the same side is like pulling teeth. With an extra outside pawn for Black, I assumed the win would be difficult.

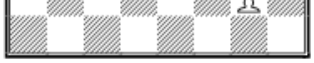
In fact, it's quite simple: the white king will waltz up the board and force a pawn weakness. The a-pawn is unimportant. The real problem for Black is that his tattered kingside is more of a welcome mat than a barrier.

**42.Kf2! Kg7 43.Ke1 f6 44.Ra7+ Kf8 45.Kd2 Kg8 46.Kc3 Kf8 47.Kb4 Kg8 48.Kc5 Kf8 49.Kd6 Ke8 50.Ra8+ Kf7 51.Kd7 Bc2 52.Kd6 Bb3 53. f4!**



*Zugzwang*. With the text I envisaged the amusing game continuation. If you were asked to put the white rook on the worst square on the board, which one would you choose? a3 or g3? I chose g3 – but in this position g3 is the gate to victory!

**53...Kg7 54.Ke7 Kg6 55.Rg8+ Kh7 56. Rg3! a3 57.Kxf6 a2 58.Rg7+ Kh6 59. Ra7 Bd5 60.g3 1•0**



After 60...Bb3 61.Ra8 Kh7 62.Kg5, White wins the h5-pawn.

---



© 2008 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the DGT Game Viewer.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**

# Yasser Annotates

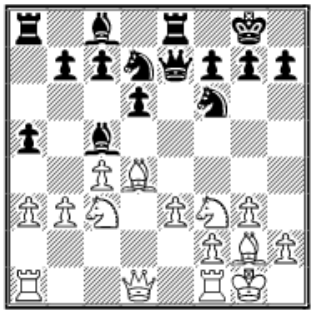
## Yasser Seirawan – Larry Christiansen, U.S. Championship 1997

***Yasser Seirawan - Larry Christiansen***
U.S. Championship Semifinals (m-1) 1997
Bogo-Indian [E11]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 Bb4+ 4.Bd2 a5 5.g3 d6 6.Bg2 Nbd7 7.O-O e5 8. Be3!**

This treatment is stronger than 8.Bg5 exd4 9.Nxd4 h6, as White's g5-bishop has some awkward moments.

**8...O-O 9.a3 exd4 10.Bxd4 Bc5 11.b3 Re8 12.Nc3 Qe7 13.e3!**



White has gained a clear advantage by simple means. Black's pieces lack development and space; the way to equality is by no means clear. Relatively best is 13...Bxd4 14.exd4!? Nf8 15.Re1 Qd8 16.Rxe8 Qxe8 17.h3, though Black still has problems. He had to avoid 13... Nf8? 14.Bxf6 Qxf6 15.Nd5, followed by b3-b4.

**13...Rb8?**

A serious error. Larry is planning to fianchetto his bishop and thereby solve his development problem, but he doesn't have the time.

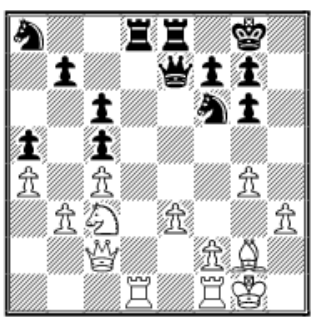
**14.Qd2 Nb6**

On 14...b6 15.Nd5 (15.Bxf6!? Nxf6 16.Nd5) 15…Nxd5 16.cxd5, Black has a difficult position.

**15.Bxc5 dxc5 16.a4**

Black has a strategically lost position after the text. The middlegame is similar to those in the Ruy Lopez Exchange variation. But Black has no compensation for his doubled pawns, which means most endgames are lost.

**16...Bg4 17.h3 Rbd8 18.Qc2 Bh5 19.Nh4! c6 20.g4 Bg6 21.Nxg6 hxg6 22.Rad1 Na8?!**



This is too slow. Black's only kicking chance was 22...g5 in order to keep my g4- and h3-pawns on light squares. Now I fly as fast as possible into an ending.

**23.Rxd8! Rxd8 24.Rd1 Nc7 25.Rxd8+ Qxd8 26.g5 Nfe8 27.Ne4 Ne6 28.f4 Nd6?!**

**Check out these bestselling titles from USCFSales.com:**

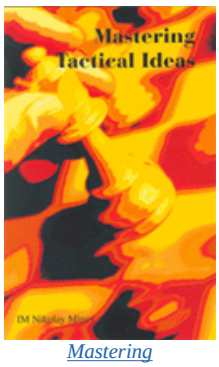



*A Practical Guide to Rook Endgames* by Nikolay Minev

Read an excerpt here.




*Five Crowns* by Yasser Seirawan & Jonathan Tisdall




*Mastering Tactical Ideas* by Nikolay Minev

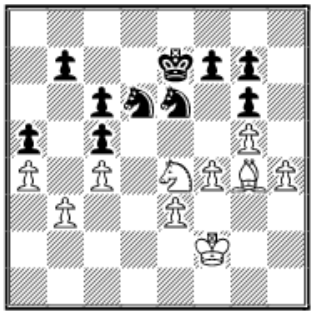


This is far too cooperative, as Black allows the trade of queens.

**29.Qd3 Nf5 30.Qxd8+ Nxd8 31.Kf2 Ne6 32.Bf3 Kf8 33.Bg4 Ke7 34.h4!**

With the winning threat of h4-h5 and Bg4xf5, establishing a passed h-pawn.

**34...Nd6**

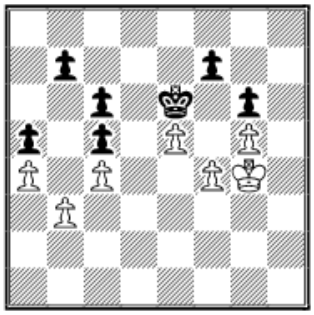


**35.Kf3?**

A remarkable decision after fifteen minutes thought. Twenty-odd moves ago a king-and-pawn ending was my dream and now such an ending is within my grasp. So why didn't I just spank out 35. Nxd6 Kxd6 36.Bxe6 Kxe6 (36...fxe6? 37.e4 is a trivial win.) and proceed with a winning ending. Before reading further, stop for a moment and take a good, hard look at this ending on a board. Is it a win? Does it make a difference that Black has two potential tempi on the queenside for passes? Plus, Larry had that discomfiting wicked look of an opponent setting a sly trap.

Answer to above: No! The tempi have no meaning at all! But, since we were still in the first time control, I decided on the text, reasoning that a king-and-pawn ending could always be achieved. Not so. In the second time control, I quickly realized that all king-and-pawn endings were winning!

After 37.Kf3 Kd6 38.e4 Ke6 39.Kg4 Kd6 40.h5 gxh5+ (Otherwise h5-h6 wins.) 41.Kxh5 Ke6 42.Kg4 g6 White should play 43.e5!



But I wanted to put off this move until "nicer" conditions prevailed. Subtlety wasn't needed, e.g., on 43...b6 44.Kf3 Kf5 45.Ke3 Black has a choice of losses. 45...Kg4 46.Ke4 Kh4 47.Kf3! Kh5 48. Kg3! or 45...Ke6 46.Ke4 and f4-f5 next. At the time, I wasn't aware of this winning ending. Later, in the second time control, when I realized my mistake, I began looking for the same ending.

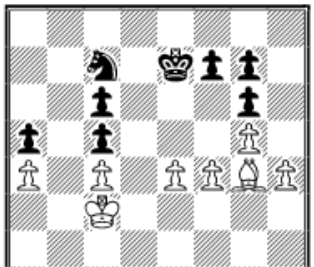
**35...Nxe4 36.Kxe4 Nc7 37.Kd3 Ne6 38.Bh3? Nc7 39.Bc8?**

A dreadful move; it places the bishop on the worst possible square.

**39...b5!**

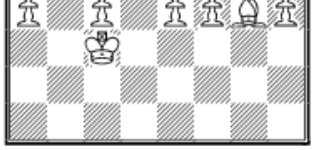
And just like that, the win has slipped away. I had previously rejected ... b6-b5 in my analysis, as 40.axb5 cxb5 41.cxb5 Nxb5 42.Kc4 just won. Now, thanks to 39.Bc8?, the fork ...Nb5-d6+ wins for Black.

**40.Kc3 bxa4 41.bxa4 Ne8 42.Bg4 Nc7 43.e4**



**43...Na8!**

I had a terrible sinking feeling that I had let victory slip away. The b6-square is the perfect post for Black's knight, because it hits two weak pawns.



**44.e5 Nb6 45.Kb3 Na8 46.Kc3 Nb6 47. Bd1 Nd7??**

A terrible move that throws the game away at once. Black should, of course, play 47...Ke6, when White must cover the f5-square.

**48.Bf3 Nb8**

Now that the knight is performing defensive duty, the game is over.

**49.Kd2 Ke6 50.Be4 Ke7 51.Ke2 Ke6 52.Kf3 Ke7 53.Kg4 Kf8 54.h5 gxh5+ 55.Kxh5 Ke7 56.Bf3 Kf8 57.g6 Ke7 58.gxf7 Kxf7 59.Kg5 Nd7 60.Bxc6 Nf8 61.Bd5+ Ke7 62.Kf5 Kd7 63.Bg8! Ke7 64.e6! Kd6 65.Kg5 1-0**

---



© 2008 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the DGT Game Viewer.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**

# Yasser Annotates

## Anatoly Karpov – Garry Kasparov, World Championship Match (23), Seville 1987

One of the most exciting finishes in a world championship match occurred in 1987 when the two greatest players of the era, Garry Kasparov and Anatoly Karpov, met in Seville, Spain. It was their third match in as many years. Played under the old FIDE rules (a match of 24 games, 40 moves in 2½ hours with adjournments), it also provided that if the match were tied after 24 games, the champion (in this case Kasparov) would retain his title. After 22 games of this match, the two Ks were tied. Garry simply needed one point in the next two games and he was still world champion. But Caissa intervened and what transpired was one of the most astonishing finishes in world championship history…

Incredible. Unbelievable. That was all I could think as reports of the final two games hit the newsstands. What a wonderful finish! The media loved it. The story hit the front page of most of the nation's newspapers, including the *New York Times*. Oh, my. What happened? What were the players thinking? The pressure of knowing millions of dollars, the world title and so much more hung in the balance on every move. How were they to handle this incredible pressure? There was only one solution: not to forget. Not to forget that they are grandmasters trained in the most rigorous and demanding methods ever devised. Yes, they have trained their whole lives to do this one thing, play chess and "Please God, don't let me blunder."

Let's get closer to their thoughts. Let's become them.

Just imagine you're Kasparov and you're two draws away from retaining the FIDE world crown for the next three years. Why? To be a national hero, to be a great sportsman, to be adored, to complete the task you set yourself, to make endorsements. But also to continue with your dreams. To retain the title is to consummate the World Cup and to assure that the Grandmasters Association (GMA) becomes as powerful a chess organization as FIDE. Yes, in victory lie all these possibilities and more.

In the final game you have the white pieces. So, the bottom line is: draw game 23 and the match is yours. Just draw with the black pieces. Which defense to use? If e4, the Sicilian, ahh, sweet memories. If d4, the Queen's Indian, Queen's Gambit Declined or Grünfeld? "Damn the choices! Why do I have such a bad score with the Grünfeld? The opening is fine, but so many losses! I can't stand it. Suppose I lose playing one of those passive systems? Why, I'd have to kill myself! No, once again I'll wager this, the most important game of my future, on the Grünfeld. Yes, my title and perhaps even my chess career on an opening that has cost me more defeats than any I've played."

Now imagine being Karpov. Life has not been a bed of roses since losing the title. Your marriage failed. You have been charged with being part of a "mafia" controlling Soviet and world chess policy. Before, you were the jailer of Kortchnoi's wife and son, now you are the devil of the chess world. Oh, how sweet victory could be. Imagine, being able to rejoice in the stunned silence of your critics. Written off by most of the world, attacked for having a "boring" style, you could regain it all. The match is

**Check out these bestselling titles from USCFSales.com:**

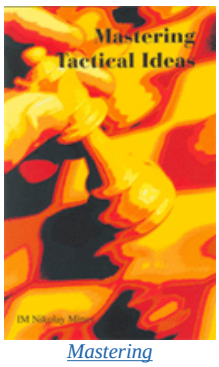



*A Practical Guide to Rook Endgames* by Nikolay Minev

Read an excerpt here.




*Five Crowns* by Yasser Seirawan & Jonathan Tisdall




*Mastering Tactical Ideas* by Nikolay Minev

knotted after 22 games. “Why, I could even be in the lead if not for that horrible blunder in game 11. But, no more day dreaming, this is serious chess. Now is the moment for decision: e4 or d4? Today it has to be d4. If the QGD, I’ll have a small edge. Perhaps the Queen’s Indian? Doubtful. I’ll keep a small edge as I proved against Sokolov. Will he surprise me with a Benoni or perhaps a Tarrasch Defense? Oh, please! No, it will be a Grünfeld. What to do? Accepting his pawn sacrifice with Bxf7 has not been satisfactory. But, what other variation to play? The crazy tactics arising from the Qb3xc4 system would be in Garry’s favor. Yes, of course, I remember now, Merano 1981, Kortchnoi was unprepared for a Grünfeld arising from an English Opening move order. What a clever stroke! To use the English against Garry who’s prepared it for me. Yes, it will be most unpleasant for him. Time to work on the middlegame.”

Let’s become ourselves again and revisit the 123rd tournament game between these two gladiators. Scarred and wounded, they felt the temptation of death’s embrace. Let it end. But, unwilling to die, they reached deep within themselves and in so doing, played a truly remarkable game:

***Anatoly Karpov – Garry Kasparov***
World Championship Match (23), Seville 1987
Grünfeld/English [A34]

**1.c4 c5 2.Nf3 Nf6 3.Nc3 d5 4.cxd5 Nxd5 5.d4 Nxc3 6.bxc3 g6 7.e3!**

The point. Karpov repeats a weapon used in the Merano 1981 match. The idea is to keep a well fortified d-pawn that limits the effectiveness of the fianchetto. White’s dark-squared bishop plays effectively to the a3-f8 diagonal. Additionally, if Black can be forced into exchanging c-pawns, White will have full central control. In such Grünfeld/English endings the queenside majority can often be a liability, becoming vulnerable to direct attack. Kasparov must play accurately to keep the balance.

**7...Bg7 8.Bd3!?**

Kortchnoi had greater problems after 8.Bb5+, which provokes the passive Nd7, limiting Black’s strategic options. I’m surprised Karpov doesn’t repeat that idea.

**8...0-0 9.0-0 Qc7!**

An important link in Black’s strategy. It’s vital that the tension between c5 and d4 be kept. White’s options (e3-e4 or c3-c4) are greatly reduced or even prevented. Black’s queen can stay comfortably posted on c7, not having to worry about harassment from White’s rooks. Ideally, Black would like nothing to happen. Given time to develop with such moves as b6, Bb7, Nc6 or Nd7 followed by the rooks to c8 and d8, an eventual e7-e5 would lead to an advantage for Black. Karpov, therefore, must carry the battle.

**10.Rb1 b6 11.Qe2**



**11...Rd8?!**

Typical of Kasparov, he unnecessarily invites complications. Since he’s been given the opportunity to post his knight aggressively, he should do so. Therefore, most accurate was 11...Nc6!. Possibly Kasparov feared 12.Be4!?, but that fear is irrational. If nothing else, he could play 12...Rb8!?, trying to provoke White into 13.dxc5? Na5! 14.cxb6 axb6. Black is then ready to continue with Be6, when, despite his pawn minus, his game appears to be preferable.

**12.Be4 Ba6**

Forced. The next few moves are all a consequence of 11...Rd8. Kasparov would have a grossly inferior positional game after 12...Nc6 13.d5! f5 14. Bc2!, followed by a quick e3-e4. White gets an enduring plus after 12... Bb7 13.Bxb7 Qxb7 14.Ba3! cxd4 15.cxd4. Playing into an inferior ending against Karpov was not what Garry had in mind; thus, the ensuing complications.

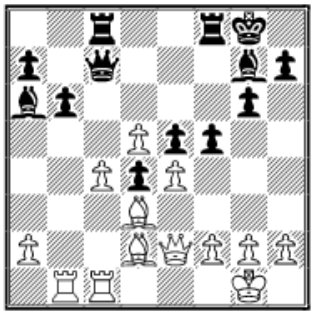
**13.c4 Nc6 14.d5 f5 15.Bd3 e5!**

Also forced. A move such as 15...Na5 allows 16.e4!, when Black is about to be sliced and diced. This is why accuracy is so important in the Grünfeld. In many variations Black is on the precipice of defeat and has to walk the fine line between attack and defense.

**16.e4!**

At first glance, 16.Ng5 looks attractive. However, Black can utilize the pin along the a6-f1 diagonal to save his game with 16...e4 17.Bc2 Rxd5!. Karpov dodges this trap and instead relies on the weaknesses of Black's kingside to gain an advantage.

**16...Nd4 17.Nxd4 cxd4 18.Bg5 Rf8 19.Rfc1 Rac8 20.Bd2!**



White prepares Bb4 and c4-c5, as well as trying to weaken a7 and b6 with a2-a4-a5. As I mentioned before, White seeks to work against Black's Achilles' heel in Grünfeld endings, the vulnerable queenside. While the position appears about equal, it is not. Black must be constantly vigilant that his kingside isn't split open and now the queenside can become an irritant. Many of Black's problems would disappear if he were able to exchange both pairs of bishops.
Kasparov therefore prepares to improve their positions so that White will have to acquiesce to their exchange.

**20...Rf7! 21.a4! fxe4 22.Qxe4 Rcf8 23.f3 Bc8 24.a5! Bf5 25.Qe2 Re8!**

Wonderful strategic understanding on the part of both players; Black has improved his light-squared bishop and now prepares to do the same with the other. It's critical not to overlook the defense of the e-pawn as the bishop on g7 seeks activity.

**26.Be4 Bf8 27.Qd3 Bc5 28.Ra1**

White has the choice of whether to open the a-file. Naturally, he first insures he'll have it fully controlled. As for Black, Garry has managed to plug many of the holes in his position. But defending well doesn't assure him a wonderful future. Able only to counterpunch on the queenside and with the center blocked, he must look for salvation on the kingside. Prospects there are grim, too. Compare the kingside positions. Whom do you prefer? So, am I saying Black is lost? No, there is still a lot of chess to be played, but Black's position is worse with the likelihood of further deterioration. With no active possibilities, Black must bide his time. As many GMs can attest, biding your time while Karpov has a free hand is a torturous way to spend the afternoon.

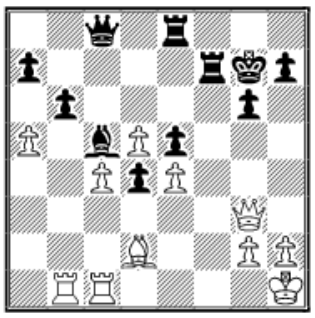
**28...Qd7 29.Re1 Qc8 30.Kh1 Rc7**

Not to be confused with an attacking move. This only prepares to counterpunch.

**31.Rab1 Kg7 32.Rec1 Bxe4**

Garry exchanges bishops at a time when White is unable to capture with a piece (if 33.Qxe4 Ba3, winning the c-pawn). Recall Black's preparatory move 25...Re8!. By exchanging now, Black stops a possible frontal attack against e5. The rook on e8 is now released from his defensive chores.

**33.fxe4 Rf7 34.Qg3**



**34...bxa5??**

Boy oh boy, what a horrible move. As a result of being under the gun for so long, Garry cracks. Most assuredly, he captured the pawn under the mistaken assumption that his temporary activity would make up for his poor pawn structure. Wrong! Karpov is the best in the world at neutralizing an opponent's initiative. Kasparov may be the best at working with the initiative, but in this case he simply can't succeed. Why? Because of the position itself; White is clearly better. The principles of chess do not allow Black to successfully make a sacrifice or concession for an attack. What is Kasparov attacking? Anatoly calmly deals with Kasparov's temporary initiative and then begins to reassert himself. Most likely, time pressure had something to do with Garry's decision. Kasparov should minimize his disadvantage by 34...Qc7, preparing to activate his passive rook on e8.

**35.Bxa5**

Best and also forced. Black cannot be allowed to play Bb4.

**35...Rf4 36.Re1!**

Restraining Black's pieces; a mistake is 36.Qd3, because it allows further activity by Qg4.

**36...Qa6 37.Bd2 Rf7 38.Qd3!**

With his last few carefully chosen moves, Anatoly has rebuffed Black's pieces. The position is now about the same as before with one major difference: the white a-pawn and the black b-pawn are missing. This has major repercussions because Black's bishop on c5 is a blockader without support. In the absence of the b-pawn White's connected passed pawns become a serious long term threat.

**38...Ref8 39.h3 Rf2 40.Ra1 Qf6**



The adjourned position; I found it tremendously interesting. I wasn't sure how White should make progress until the following logical train of thought choo-chooed through my mind. "Black is lost in a strategic sense. White has by far the better pawn structure and minor piece. Black's bishop plays an entirely defensive role. Thus, Black's only chance lies on the kingside. All that is necessary is for White to batten down the hatches. How to do it? Since White's bishop is not doing anything in particular, let's redeploy it to cover the king. The ideal square is g3 where it covers f2 and f4 and reinforces the white king and (!) attacks e5. Wow! Great. How to get there? Through e1, of course. Yes, now I see, move the rook on e1 and the game is over."

**41.Rg1!!**

The sealed move. It seems strange, but in earlier reports on this game, many GMs maintained that Kasparov's mistake came later. True, he made a serious one later on, but Black is lost now.

**41...h5 42.Ra5 Qe7**



**43.Rb1?**

A move that I hadn't considered at all. This mistake is made all the more startling in that the game was adjourned only two moves ago. I had expected the simple 43.Be1 Rb2 44.Bg3, threatening to take on c5 then e5. White's last move lacks the sense of logic that is a hallmark of Karpov's style. I'm tempted to say that, left alone, Karpov would have won in the direct and prosaic way his sealed move indicated. The help of his trainers possibly interfered with his plan. Let's not be too severe though – at least White plans to infiltrate with a rook – but at the cost of being unable to redeploy his bishop.

**43...h4**

Black is forced to make another strategic concession, but the white bishop could not be allowed an eventual path to g3.

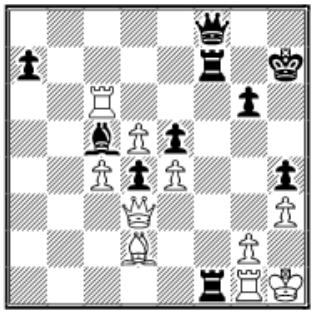
**44.Ra6 R8f7 45.Rc6 Qf8 46.Rg1!**

Karpov knows how to use his first two ranks better than anybody.

**46...Be7 47.Re6 Kh7 48.Be1**

Reports indicate that both players were now in time trouble. Karpov is offered a pawn as bait for a tremendous trap. Not 48.Rxe5?? Bd6 49.Re6 R7f3!. Whoops. Now White repeats moves to gain time on the clock.

**48...Rf1 49.Bd2 Bc5 50.Rc6**



**50...R7f3?**

A grievous blunder in a difficult position. Kasparov has been under pressure for the entire game and commits an elementary oversight. Suggestions don't come easy: 50...Be7 runs afoul of 51.Rc7 Bd6 52.Rxf1 Bxc7 53.Rxf7+ Qxf7 54.c5 and no more blockade; 50...Kg7 allows 51.Bg5 and nasty things happen. Kasparov has defended well since the adjourned position, but is still lost. Thus, he was lost at adjournment. Black's 50...R7f3 is a panicky move that hopes to take advantage of Karpov's time trouble.

**51.gxf3 Rxf3 52.Rc7+ Kh8 53.Bh6! Rxd3 54.Bxf8 Rxh3+**

The recapture 54...Bxf8 doesn't help, e.g., 55.Rf1! Bh6 56.d6 wins.

**55.Kg2 Rg3+ 56.Kh2 Rxg1 57.Bxc5 d3 1•0**

Karpov's flag fell at this point. The arbiter asked the players to fill in their scoresheets and Kasparov, recognizing the hopelessness of his position, resigned without waiting for Karpov's response. This game drained the players to the point that both were said to be in tears afterward. Karpov's

simplest win is 58.Be3 Re1 59.d6 d2 60.Bxd2 Re2+ 61.Kh3 Rxd2 62.d7.

---



© 2008 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the DGT Game Viewer.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**

# Yasser Annotates

## Garry Kasparov – Anatoly Karpov, World Championship Match (24), Seville 1987

As we saw last month, Karpov's win in Game 23 of the 1987 title match against Kasparov put him on the brink of regaining his title, something a challenger had not done since Botvinnik defeated Tal in their 1961 rematch. Garry had no margin for error. A draw was as good as defeat. He had to win to draw the match and retain the title…

Now the heat is on. The roles are a complete reversal of Kasparov-Karpov II, Game 24, when Karpov needed a win with the white pieces. Karpov didn't get it though he played aggressively. In trying to force the situation, Karpov lost and Kasparov emerged as the thirteenth world champion.

Karpov couldn't ask for a sweeter situation. All he has to do is draw. As a man who has had but a handful of losses per year, his confidence has to be high. What could Garry do to him that he hadn't already tried over the course of 123 games? Perhaps he thought, "Yes, Garry will revert back to his true nature, attempt an overzealous attack and be driven back. Perhaps an extra five ELO points could be had with a bonus win? No, don't be ridiculous, of course we would accept a draw – at any time under any conditions." Nice thought.

If you are Kasparov, how do you sleep? The situation is nightmarish. Only victory counts. A draw is a loss. He could be thinking, "Just as well to lose. No!! What am I saying? The loss of the title would be a loss of everything I've struggled for. Campomanes, the GMA, the World Cup, perhaps my chess career itself. In the next cycle I could be forfeited as I was against Kortchnoi. Aaargh, stop such thoughts. There is still a chance. One chance, what is it to be? 1.e4? Then what to play against the Caro-Kann? 1.d4? Karpov has many equalizing methods. But, never mind the opening, that's not really important, how must I conduct the game itself? A kamikaze attack would be an honorable defeat. They would say I was brave. No, no, stop it. What choice do I have? I must play chess. I must keep queens and try to keep an advantage. Tolya has problems, too. He must try to avoid being too passive. He may make too many concessions forcing exchanges. Yes, I'll try to be quiet. I'll pray his nerves collapse. I'll try to get some sleep."

What a burden to bear.

***Garry Kasparov – Anatoly Karpov***
World Championship Match (24), Seville 1987
Reti [A14]

**1.c4 e6 2.Nf3 Nf6 3.g3 d5 4.b3!?**

In his 1983 match against Korchnoi in London, Kasparov won some very nice games on the white side of a Catalan. Kasparov plays an opening with even less poison than the Catalan. By doing so he indicates to Karpov, "Get ready for a long struggle, Jack."

**4...Be7 5.Bg2 O-O 6.O-O b6 7.Bb2 Bb7 8.e3 Nbd7 9.Nc3 Ne4 10.Ne2**

**Check out these bestselling titles from USCFSales.com:**




*A Practical Guide to Rook Endgames* by Nikolay Minev

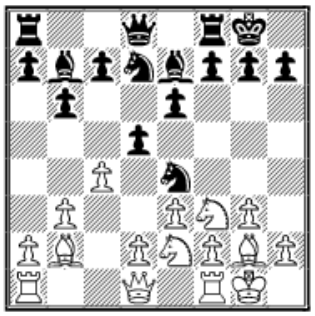
Read an excerpt here.




*Five Crowns* by Yasser Seirawan & Jonathan Tisdall




*Mastering Tactical Ideas* by Nikolay Minev



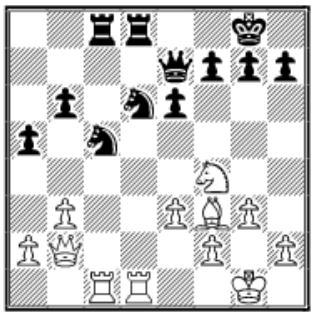
**10...a5!?**

Odd. Certainly 10...c5 or 10...Bf6 would be more normal. With the text, Black seeks more space on the queenside and tries to insure a measure of control over c5.

**11.d3 Bf6 12.Qc2 Bxb2 13.Qxb2 Nd6**

It would be a mistake for Black to misplace his queen with 13...Qf6, which could be met by 14.Qc2!, when Black's c7-pawn has become vulnerable.

**14.cxd5 Bxd5 15.d4 c5 16.Rfd1 Rc8 17.Nf4 Bxf3 18.Bxf3 Qe7 19.Rac1 Rfd8 20.dxc5 Nxc5?!**



Not the best. I prefer 20...Rxc5, which insures further exchanges and gives the knight better options such as Nf6 or Ne5. Of course, White can capture 21. Rxc5 Nxc5, but that is a clear improvement over the game.

**21.b4!**

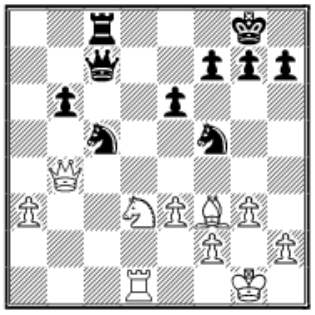
This move gives White a microscopic plus. In order for Kasparov to win he must unbalance the pawn structure. In the resulting position, Black's b6 weakness is slightly more vulnerable than White's a2-pawn. Why? Because of the minor pieces. White's bishop controls a8. Black cannot make a frontal assault against the a-pawn, while White has no such problem in attacking the b6-pawn.

**21...axb4 22.Qxb4 Qa7 23.a3 Nf5?!**

Another slightly inferior move from Karpov. One of Karpov's tremendous strengths over the years has been his handling of quiet, simple positions.

Here he has the slimmest of disadvantages. All he has to do is exchange the queenside pawns and the world championship is his. This, though, is no easy task. He must first insure that his minors are well placed. Superficially, the knight appears strong on f5. Not so. Yes, it is protected, but, what is it doing there? White's pawns on e3, f2 and g3 hobble its hop. If the knight jumps to another circuit via e7, the bishop then controls its key squares d5 and c6. I recommend 23...Ne8!, a move that is in complete accordance with Karpov's style. The knight eventually comes to f6 where it is nicely protected, covers d5, and prepares active play with e6-e5.

**24.Rb1 Rxd1+ 25.Rxd1 Qc7 26.Nd3**



**26...h6?!**

My goodness, it's amazing to see Karpov committing so many small inaccuracies, in the face of such opportunity! Let's begin as follows: 26... h6 creates luft for the black king, but h7 is the wrong square for the king. Why? Because White has a light-squared bishop. The king needs a dark square, making himself invulnerable to possible bishop checks, so 26...g6 is the natural move. Black should then proceed

with a possible h7-h5 assault à la Larsen. It's more surprising that Karpov doesn't take advantage of his opportunity to exchange pieces. Best was 26...Nxd3 27.Rxd3 g6!, preparing to play Qc5. White has only the slimmest advantage. If 28.Rb3 Qc1+ 29.Kg2 Rc2, Black has tremendous activity and threatens to equalize with Qd2. Bad for White would be 30. Be4 Rc4 and if 30.Qb6 Qd2, Black wins! So, 28.Rb3 allows Black far too much activity. Kicking back the knight with e3-e4 blocks the h1-a8 diagonal. For instance, 28.e4 Ne7 29.Rd6 Nc6 and Black's doing great. Garry would then be reduced to a move like 28.Kg2 allowing Qc5. Maybe White would be forced to speculate with a gross move like 28.g4. If it were me, playing for a draw, I would've grabbed White's knight in a New York minute.

**27.Rc1! Ne7**

Here we have it. Black voluntarily retreats his knight from "the fine square f5." This marking of time doesn't work out well.

**28.Qb5! Nf5 29.a4!**

Karpov is still alive and kicking despite his slight inaccuracies. Garry must do something to heighten the conflict. The purpose of a4 is to undermine the knight on c5 by threatening a5.

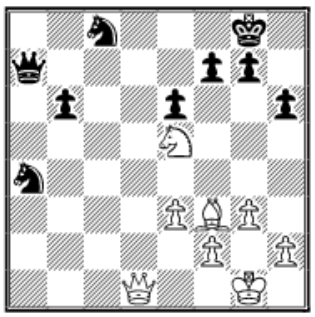
**29...Nd6 30.Qb1 Qa7 31.Ne5!**

At the sight of Ne5, Karpov must've kicked himself – in the teeth – for not having removed White's knight. Black must face severe problems after the text. White has a direct threat: 32.a5!, when to capture costs the exchange after 33.Nc6. What to do?

**31...Nxa4**

The lesser evil. Bad is 31...Qxa4 32.Qxb6 Qa3 33.Rd1 Ne8 34.Rd8 Rxd8 35.Qxd8 Qa1+ 36.Kg2 Qxe5 37.Qxe8+ and Qxf7, when an ending similar to that of the game arises, but with a knight offside.

**32.Rxc8+ Nxc8 33.Qd1**



**33...Ne7??**

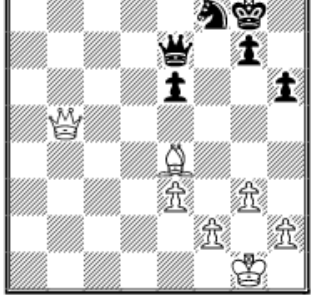
Karpov has been gradually outplayed in a simple position that started from equality. He now commits one of his most grievous blunders of the match, perhaps of his career. The real question is: how does White win after 33...Nc5 34. Qd8+ Kh7 35.Kg2 f6! 36.Qxc8 fxe5? White is a pawn down but has the better chances, e.g., 37.Qe8!?, threatening Bh5. But then 37...g6! and victory for White is no simple matter. Perhaps 37.h4 is best. The b-pawn is no concern since 38...b5 is met by 39.Qd2, followed by Qb4. Black must ask himself if he wants to live with a white pawn sitting on h5. If White can grab a toehold with h5, then Qe8, followed by g4-g5 – permitting h6xg5 – Qe8-g6+ and h5-h6 looks like a good try. Black's king has no protection.

But even then, how does White win with a bare queen? White can prolong the torture for a long while, but we cannot speak of a forced win. After Karpov's 33rd, however, he is on the edge of loss.

**34.Qd8+ Kh7 35.Nxf7 Ng6 36.Qe8 Qe7 37.Qxa4 Qxf7 38.Be4 Kg8 39. Qb5 Nf8 40.Qxb6 Qf6 41.Qb5 Qe7**



Another sleepless night of analysis. Is the position won? I'm not sure. White



should win perhaps 60% of the time. Black has two modes of defense: passive and active. I'm not sure which is best. Which would you choose? The passive method is precisely that. Black plays Qd6 or Qf6 and waits. White probably puts his pawns on e3, f4, g4, h4 and king on g3. If Qd6, White puts his queen on f7, but then has to worry about Qa3, threatening the pawn on e3 with check. Is White able to win? I don't know. If Qf6, White might put his queen on d6 and bishop on c4. In this variation e3 is less vulnerable than when the black queen sits on d6. Still, with the pawns brought forward, White's king is subject to perpetual checks. Believe me, these passive setups are not easy to break.

The other option for Black is activity. Instead of allowing himself to be confined to the back ranks, Black plays g7-g5 and Kg7. Black must then be prepared to exchange queens since a white queen on e5 cannot be tolerated. The minor piece ending is questionable. In order to win, White must be able to infiltrate with his king either to d6 or through d8 and e8. That is as difficult to achieve as it is to defend. I recall Beliavsky holding the inferior side of a similar ending against Ribli in the 1985 Montpellier Candidates Tournament. Imagine my shock when I saw the game continuation.

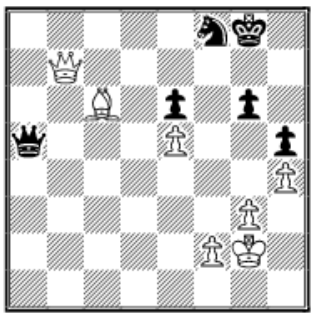
**42.Kg2** (sealed) **g6!?**

OK, Karpov prefers the active defensive setup, but why wait, why not play g7-g5 at once?

**43.Qa5!? Qg7 44.Qc5 Qf7 45.h4 h5??**

What's this? This move is unbelievable! Complete and total rubbish. I have no idea what Karpov could have been thinking to make such a move. Black cannot transfer both his pawns to light squares. I don't mean to sound dogmatic, but it's true. The move reeks. If Black has to defend in this way, then the ending is dead lost, because this position is dead lost. Again, I must fault Karpov's team on its adjournment analysis. Twice in a row his early moves after resumption were bad. What gives? I just don't understand. Now all the minor piece endings are lost. Black pieces will forever be tied down to the g-pawn's defense. White's king will then trot around the board and it's over. That means Black must keep the queens on the board. Whenever challenged, Black must give ground. Under such circumstances, it's easy to see that the position is now lost. Incredible. What a feeling of unbelievable joy for Garry! The game is won!

**46.Qc6 Qe7 47.Bd3 Qf7 48.Qd6 Kg7 49.e4 Kg8 50.Bc4 Kg7 51.Qe5+ Kg8 52.Qd6 Kg7 53.Bb5 Kg8 54.Bc6 Qa7 55.Qb4 Qc7 56.Qb7 Qd8 57. e5 Qa5**



**58.Be8!**

Black has been consistently challenged to exchange queens, an offer he had to refuse. White now gains f7 for his queen. With Black's pawns on g6 and h5, instead of g7 and h6, this means instant death. Unbelievable. What could Karpov possibly have been thinking when playing these moves?

**58...Qc5 59.Qf7+ Kh8**

Now Garry's task is simple. All he needs to do is redeploy his bishop, so as to be able to attack g6.

**60.Ba4 Qd5+ 61.Kh2 Qc5 62.Bb3 Qc8 63.Bd1 Qc5 64.Kg2 1•0**

It is impossible to prevent Bf3-e4xg6. The only thing to be wary of is that Black is in stalemate. Therefore, White must take the precaution of putting his king on a square that doesn't allow Black to give up his queen. It's remarkable to see Karpov lose in a style that he himself has patented. Truly, Garry has learned a great deal from their 124 fights together.

---



© 2008 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

# *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the DGT Game Viewer.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**

## Yasser Annotates

### Boris Gelfand – Garry Kasparov, Linares (5) 1992

***Boris Gelfand – Garry Kasparov***
Linares (5) 1992
King's Indian Defense [E92]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 Bg7 4.e4 d6 5.Be2 O•O 6.Nf3 e5 7.Be3**

Gelfand plays the Gligoric System, championed by Karpov in the 1990 World Championship Match. I felt that Kasparov handled these games well. The key question was about the exchange sacrifice that Kasparov pulled off in Game 11. Would the question be addressed in this game?

**7...c6 8.Qd2 exd4 9.Nxd4 Re8 10.f3 d5 11.exd5 cxd5 12.O•O Nc6 13.c5 Rxe3!?**



Yes, indeed! Kasparov, like no other, believes in his ideas. For a full explanation about this sacrifice read my book, *Five Crowns*.

**14.Qxe3 Qf8 15.Ncb5!**

Of the four alternatives I suggested in *Five Crowns*, I prefer this one the best. I quote myself, "White goes on the offense and opens up the c-file: 15... Qxc5 16.Qf2!... [Christiansen]. He feels that Black's queen is more vulnerable on c5 and the tempo Ra1-c1 is largely unnecessary. White now threatens Ra1-c1. If 16...Qe7 (16...Ng4? 17.fxg4 Nxd4 18.Qxf7+ wins, or 16...Nxd4 17.Qxd4 Qxd4+ 18.Nxd4 Ng4 19.fxg4 Bxd4+ 20.Kh1 Bxb2 21. Rab1 and Rfd1 with advantage) 17.Rfe1 a6 18.Bf1 Qd8 19.Nxc6 bxc6 20. Nd4 with advantage to White."

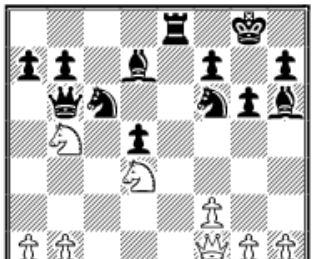
**15...Qxc5 16.Rac1?**

Gelfand should've read *Five Crowns*. Not only does the text kick the queen to a better square, the c1-rook itself becomes a target.

**16...Qb6 17.Qf2 Bd7 18.Rfd1 Re8 19.Bf1**

White prepares the shot 20.Nxc6 bxc6 21.Nxa7, winning a pawn. Currently this fails to ...d5-d4 at the end of the line, when the e2-bishop ends up hanging.

**19...Bh6!**



But this is the rub. Black has beautiful dark-square play. White has to deal with the twin threats of ...Bh6xc1 and ...Bh6-e3. Black has seized the initiative.

**20.Rc3 Nb4! 21.Nc2**

**Check out these bestselling titles from USCFSales.com:**

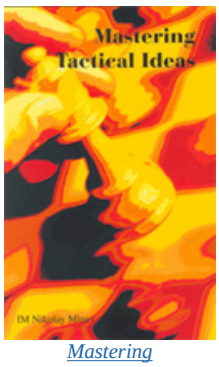



*A Practical Guide to Rook Endgames* by Nikolay Minev

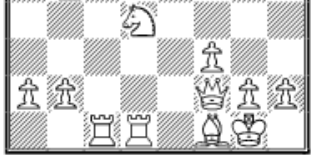
Read an excerpt here.




*Five Crowns* by Yasser Seirawan & Jonathan Tisdall




*Mastering Tactical Ideas* by Nikolay Minev

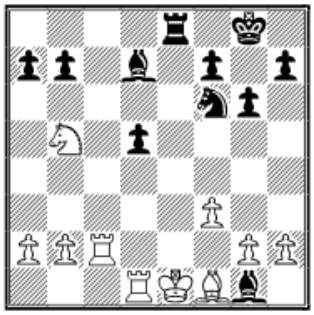


With this unfortunate necessity White transposes into a bad ending. Things would be worse after 21.a3 Na2! 22.Rb3 Nc1 23.Rc3 a6 24.Nc7 Rc8, White's pieces are in a pickle.

**21...Qxf2+ 22.Kxf2 Nxc2 23.Rxc2 Be3+ 24.Ke1**

Walking the plank with 24.Kg3 g5 25.h3 Bg1 drowns White.

**24...Bf4+ 25.Kf2 Be3+ 26.Ke1 Bg1+!**



Correctly playing for the win. Black will have two pawns for the exchange, but more importantly his pieces play a more active role. For example, contemplate the f1-bishop's role. The overriding considerations for Kasparov in declining the repetition are the open files. White's rooks will have to penetrate on c7, c8, e7, and/or e8. Since the bishop on h2 will cover c7 and the d7-bishop covers e8 and c8, the remaining "business square" is e7. Black's king can always slide to f8, so that covers all the bases. If White is without active rooks and saddled with a passive bishop, Black's losing chances are nil.

**27.Kd2 Bxh2 28.Re1 Rd8!**

An important principle in such positions is to avoid exchanging the major pieces when an exchange down. The extra major piece acts as an important defender. Also, the difference in strength between rooks and minors are emphasized when the minors have to face the rook alone.

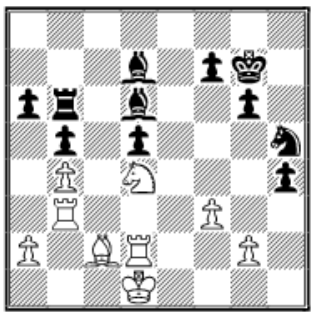
**29.Kd1 Bf4 30.Nd4 a6 31.Bd3 h5!**

For Black to win he has to create targets in White's camp. This means pounding out some outposts on the kingside.

**32.Rc3 h4 33.Bc2 Bg3 34.Re2 Kg7 35.Rb3 Rb8! 36.Rd2 b5**

Black wants to give his rook a bit more operating space. The a6-weakness is easily covered.

**37.Ra3 Rb6 38.b4 Bd6 39.Rb3 Nh5!**



Since the ending began, Kasparov has played masterfully. White's pieces are still clumsy, the rooks are ineffective and the bishop hasn't arrived on b3 in time to harass the d5-pawn. Meanwhile Black has taken a grip on the kingside and is ready to increase the pressure there.

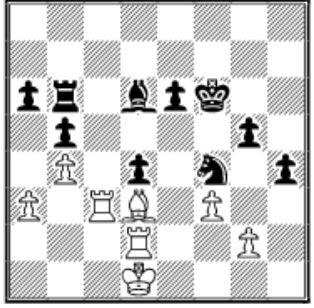
**40.Ne2 Be6 41.a3 g5 42.Nd4 Kf6 43. Nxe6?!**

This exchange doesn't help. Black will play on the dark squares without opposition. On the other hand, I don't have many recommendations. Perhaps 43.Rbd3, aiming for Bc2-b3xd5, offers some counterplay?!

**43...fxe6 44.Bd3 Nf4 45.Rc3 d4!**



As Bobby Fischer once said, "To get squares, you gotta give squares." Black



stakes a claim for the e3- and c3-squares, while White gets e4 and others. Black makes the better deal.

**46.Rc8 Nd5 47.Ke2 Bf4 48.Rdc2 Ne3 49.Kf2!**

The last line of defense. White tries his luck in the opposite-colored bishop ending.

**49...Bg3+ 50.Kg1 Nxc2 51.Rxc2 g4!**

Played in order to get connected passed pawns. If White tries 52.Be4 gxf3 53.gxf3 h3 54.Rc6 Rxc6 55.Bxc6 d3 wins because of the outside passed h-pawn.

**52.fxg4 Kg5 53.Kf1 e5 54.Ke2 Kxg4 55.Rc8 Rf6 56.Be4 Rf2+ 57.Kd3 Bf4 58.Rg8+ Kh5 59.Bd5 Bg5 60.Ke4 Rxg2 0•1**

Adjourned, but White resigned without resuming. After 61.Kxe5 Bf6+ 62. Kxf6 Rxg8 63.Bxg8 d3 is a case of the overworked bishop. Another very impressive game by Kasparov.

---



© 2008 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the DGT Game Viewer.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**

# Yasser Annotates

## Larry Christiansen – Joel Benjamin, U.S. Championship 1977

***Larry Christiansen – Joel Benjamin***
U.S. Championship Final (m-4) 1997
Pirc Defense [B08]

**1.d4 d6!?**

A surprising decision by Joel. In a crucial match game, relying upon the solidity of the Pirc is not a standard match tactic. I recall an annotated game that Joel did for *Inside Chess* in which he second-guessed Predrag Nikolic's choice of the Pirc Defense.

**2.e4 Nf6 3.Nc3 g6 4.Nf3 Bg7 5.Bf4?! 0-0 6.Qd2 Bg4 7.0-0 c6 8.Bh6 Qa5**

Joel avoids 8...d5 9.Bxg7 Kxg7 10.e5 Ne4 11.Nxe4 dxe4 12.Qf4 with advantage to White.

**9.Kb1 Nbd7 10.Be2 e5 11.Bxg7 Kxg7 12.h3 Bxf3 13.Bxf3 b5 14.g4**

The right way to play the attack on the kingside. If 14.h4 h5, White would have a difficult time making progress.

**14...Nb6 15.h4 Nc4 16.Qc1**



The game is shaping up to be an exciting one as the players pursue attacks on opposite wings. White's intended break on the h-file is easy to spot, while Black has greater difficulties in advancing his attack.

**16...Rab8**

The counter in the center by 16...b4 17. Ne2 d5 18.exd5 (18.Ng3!?) 18…e4 19. g5 exf3 20.gxf6+ Kxf6 21.Qf4+!? Kg7 22.Qxf3 Qxd5 was a tempting alternative. Given a free hand, Black has the rook-lift ...Rb8-b6 in mind. Still, Black's safest course was 16...Rad8!, preparing to fight in the center.

**17.dxe5**

Afterwards, Larry second-guessed this one, preferring 17.Rh3 with h4-h5 to follow.

**17...dxe5 18.h5 Ng8 19.hxg6 hxg6 20.Be2 Rfd8 21.Bxc4 bxc4 22.Rxd8 Qxd8 23.f4**



While the trades have settled the tactics down, the ensuing strategic battle is just as problematic. The varying structural

**Check out these bestselling titles from USCFSales.com:**

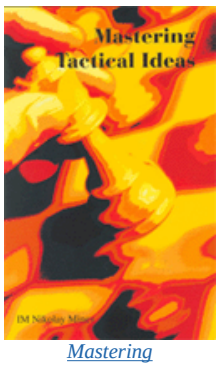



*A Practical Guide to Rook Endgames* by Nikolay Minev

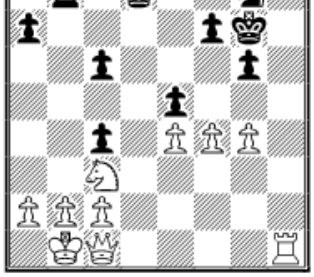
Read an excerpt here.




*Five Crowns* by Yasser Seirawan & Jonathan Tisdall




*Mastering Tactical Ideas* by Nikolay Minev

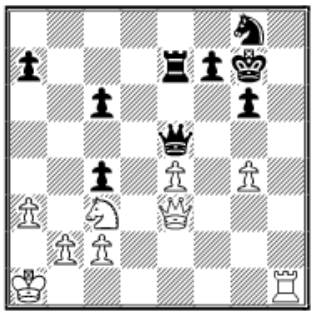


weaknesses make it difficult for both players, because choice squares and weak pawns abound. The text raises the strategic stakes; for his split pawns, White will get attacking chances.

**23...Qd4 24.Ka1 exf4 25.Qxf4 Re8 26. a3!?**

Larry decides not to cash in his chips by 26.Rh7+ Kxh7 27.Qxf7+ Kh8 28. Qxe8 Qg1+ 29.Nb1 Qxg4, because he reasons that, in view of Black's passed g-pawn, the second player would have sufficient counter-chances. I'm not sure if that's true. I prefer White in this simplified position.

**26...Qe5 27.Qe3 Re7?!**



This appears too passive, and the rook occupies an important square for Black's knight. The immediate 27...a5 28.g5!? Ne7 was a better plan.

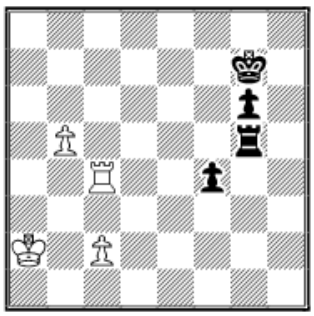
**28.g5 a5 29.Ka2! Re6 30.Rh4 Re8**

Joel is having considerable difficulty finding an active plan. Luckily for him, Larry isn't able to do much better!

**31.Rh1 Ne7 32.Rf1 Nf5! 33.Qf2 Nd6**

Inviting a rook-and-pawn ending race where White has a tempo head start.

**34.Qf6+ Qxf6 35.Rxf6 Nxe4 36.Nxe4 Rxe4 37.Rxc6 Re5 38.Rxc4 Rxg5 39.b4 axb4 40.axb4 f5 41.b5 f4**



The game now hinges on White's next two moves. The game is drawn after 42. Rxf4 Rxb5 43.c4 Rb8 44.c5 g5 45.Rc4 Kf6, when the passed pawns neutralize one another. Instead, Larry decides the time is ripe to play for a win.

**42.Rc7+?**

Very dangerous and, unfortunately, based on a horrible tactical oversight.

**42...Kf6 43.b6??**

Oh my! No doubt Larry was deeply analyzing 43...Rb5 44.b7 f3 45.c4 Rb4 46.Ka3 and came to some conclusions that were okay for him.

**43...Ra5+**

It's strange that Larry would miss this check, as checks are the first thing that most players pay attention to – Larry, most especially! The text wins the b-pawn and wraps up the game.

**44.Kb3 Rb5+ 45.Kc4 Rxb6 46.Kd4 Kf5 47.Kd3 Re6 48.Rf7+ Kg4 49. c4 f3 50.c5 Kg3 0-1**

---

[ChessCafe Home Page] [Book Review] [Columnists]
[Endgame Study] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About ChessCafe.com] [Contact Us]

© 2008 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the DGT Game Viewer.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**

# Yasser Annotates

## Vassily Ivanchuk – Veselin Topalov, Linares 1995

To win a top-flight tournament like Linares, you must be on the top of your game and have a little luck. Sometimes players can create their own luck by playing a complicated game that forces the opponent into time trouble because of the tremendous amount of calculation involved – a double-edged sword to use, because the same thing might happen to you. The following game played a crucial role in the final standings.

***Vassily Ivanchuk – Veselin Topalov***
Linares (6) 1995
King's Indian Classical [E92]

**1.c4 Nf6 2.Nc3 g6 3.e4 d6 4.d4 Bg7 5.Nf3 O-O 6.Be2 e5 7.Be3**

This system, popularly identified with Yugoslav GM Svetozar Gligoric, got a good workout in the 1990 K-K FIDE championship match. Readers may recall Kasparov's extraordinary queen sacrifice (starting with 7... Qe7!?) from game three.

**7...h6!?**

Not a move that Black likes to play in the KID, but practice has shown that 7...Ng4 8.Bg5 gives White a slight plus. The text offers the pawn sacrifice 8.dxe5 Ng4! 9.exd6 Nxe3 with good compensation. 7...Na6 is the standard move here, while 7...exd4 8.Nxd4 Re8 leads to an exchange sacrifice championed by Kasparov.

**8.O-O Ng4 9.Bc1 Na6 10.Rb1!?**



White would like to play two moves at once, d4-d5 and Nf3-e1. After 10.d5 f5 11.Ne1 Nf6, Black has an ideal KID. If 10.h3 exd4 11.Nxd4 Nf6, when the move h2-h3 doesn't help White. Therefore, White decides to wait for Black to make a commitment. The text intends 11.d5 f5 12.Ne1 Nf6 13.f3, when White is ready for b2-b4.

**10...f5!?**

A bold decision. More flexible was 10...c6, with the idea ...Qd8-e7, setting up some tactics.

**11.dxe5 Nxe5 12.Nxe5 dxe5 13.b4!**

Because of Black's weakened kingside, White has a nagging advantage. It isn't easy for Black to generate an attack and he must be worried about key central squares.

**13...c6 14.b5!? cxb5 15.Nxb5 Be6 16.Ba3**



A fascinating position. White has

**Check out these bestselling titles from USCFSales.com:**

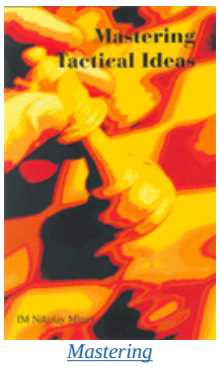



*A Practical Guide to Rook Endgames* by Nikolay Minev

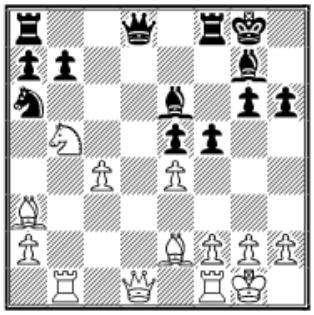
Read an excerpt here.




*Five Crowns* by Yasser Seirawan & Jonathan Tisdall




*Mastering Tactical Ideas* by Nikolay Minev



spoiled his queenside structure to obtain active piece play. If he can clamp down on the d6-square, he will have a nice plus.

**16...Qxd1!**

Forced and good. If 16...Rf7? 17.Nd6 Rd7 18.Rxb7 Bf8 19.c5!, White obtains a winning position.

**17.Rfxd1 Rfd8 18.Rxd8+ Rxd8 19.Nxa7 Bf8!**

Well played! Black has jettisoned his a7-pawn in order to activate his pieces. White's a3-bishop is just too powerful, after a bishop exchange, the a6-knight can leap into the fray.

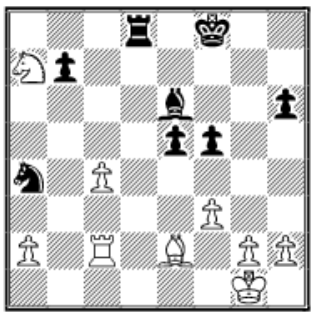
**20.Bxf8 Kxf8 21.exf5**

Because of ...Na6-c5, this trade would soon be necessary.

**21...gxf5 22.Rb2**

22.Rxb7? Rd2 23.Kf1 (23.Bf1 Rd1) 23...Rxa2 24.Rb1 Nc5 25.Nc6 Ne4 is good compensation for Black.

**22...Nc5 23.f3 Na4!? 24.Rc2**



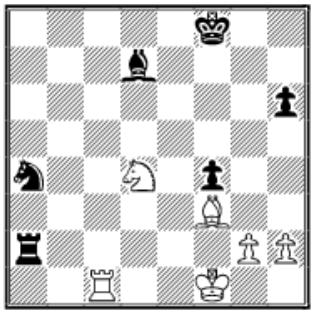
**24...f4!**

Black is determined to get in ...Rd8-d2 with good play. The text prepares ...Be6-f5 after which it will be difficult for White to realize his extra pawn advantage.

**25.Kf1 Bf5 26.Rc1 Rd2 27.c5! e4!**

Although he's achieved active piece play, Black must play accurately to keep the balance. After 27...Rxa2 28. c6 bxc6 29.Nxc6, ...e5-e4 is forced, because the e5-pawn is weak.

**28.c6 bxc6 29.Nxc6 exf3 30.Bxf3 Rxa2 31.Nd4 Bd7**



**32.Bc6!**

Despite the reduced material, White continues to press. The game is probably a draw, but if White can win Black's h6-pawn, he will have good winning chances.

**32...Nb6 33.Bxd7 Nxd7 34.Ne6+ Kf7 35.Nxf4 Ne5 36.h3! Ra4?!**

There was no reason to give up the seventh rank. I'd prefer 36...Kf6, intending ...Kf6-f5, to drive away the f4-knight. Black has only to keep the h6-pawn safe to draw.

**37.Nd5 Ke6 38.Rd1 Ra3 39.Kf2**

In mutual time trouble, White sets up a gruesome cheapo that Black obligingly falls into.

**39...Nd3+?? 40.Rxd3 1-0**

A lucky win for Ivanchuk? You bet. But he deserved it by playing hard throughout the game.

---



© 2008 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the DGT Game Viewer.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**

# Yasser Annotates

## Joel Benjamin – Gregory Kaidanov, US-ch sf 1995

***Joel Benjamin – Gregory Kaidanov***
U.S. Championship Semifinals (m-1) 1997
Ruy Lopez [C77]

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.Nc3**

An indication that Joel couldn't come up with a good weapon against Kaidanov's Open Spanish.

**5...b5 6.Bb3 Be7 7.d3 d6 8.Nd5 Na5 9.Nxe7 Qxe7 10.O•O O•O 11.Bg5 h6 12.Bh4 g5!? 13.Bg3 Bg4 14.h3 Bh5 15.Qe2 Kg7 16.Qe3 Nd7**

White would be only slightly better after 16...Bxf3 17.Qxf3 Nxb3 18. axb3 a5, clearing the position.

**17.Nd2 Nb6 18.c3 Nxb3 19.axb3 a5 20.d4 f6 21.Qd3 c6**



A deceptive position. Black appears to have a fair enough game, but I have my doubts: White's edge in the center gives him the opportunity to play on the d-file. Also, Black's queenside weaknesses mean that White's bishop will play a more active role than Black's. All in all, Black has a difficult position, while White can happily build up the pressure.

**22.f3! Bf7 23.Rfd1 Rfb8 24.Bf2 Be6 25.b4 a4 26.Qe2 Qc7?!**

I'd prefer the immediate 26...Nc4 27.Nxc4 Bxc4 28.Qe3 Bb3 29.Rd2 Rd8, though White still has the advantage. The text may or may not turn out to be a good move.

**27.Be3 Nc4 28.Nxc4 Bxc4 29.Qf2 Qe7**

Naturally, Black avoids 29...Rd8? 30.dxe5 dxe5 31.Bb6, when White wins control of the open d-file. Joel recognizes that he can't expect to win the game in the center alone and so he softens up Black's kingside.

**30.Rd2 Bb3 31.h4! Rg8 32.dxe5 fxe5 33.hxg5 hxg5 34.Qg3!**

**Check out these bestselling titles from USCFSales.com:**




*A Practical Guide to Rook Endgames* by Nikolay Minev

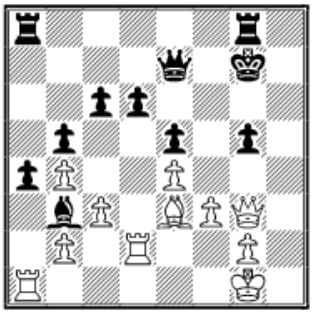
Read an excerpt here.




*Five Crowns* by Yasser Seirawan & Jonathan Tisdall




*Mastering Tactical Ideas* by Nikolay Minev



White has made considerable progress since the last diagram. He has created two Black pawn weaknesses and endangered the safety of Black's king. The game is beginning to slip away from Black.

**34...Kf7 35.Kf2!**

Simple chess. Joel just puts his rooks on the open files.

**35...Rg7 36.Rh1 Qf6 37.Rh5 Rag8 38.Bb6 Ke8 39.Kg1**

Anticipating the opening of the g-file, the white king drops back in order to protect the g2-pawn.

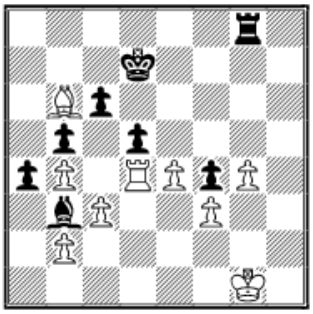
**39...Qf4?!**

Missing a terrific shot by White, but even after the superior 39...g4 40.Rf5 Qh6 41.f4, White stands much better.

**40.Qxf4 gxf4 41.g4!**

Winning a pawn, as 41...Rg6 42. Bc7 Kd7 43.Bxd6 Rxd6 44.Rh7+ wins for White. Nor is 41...fxg3 42. Rxd6 Rg5 43.Rhh6!? inviting, as the g3-pawn is a target and the c6-pawn gets chopped. Gregory is forced to jettison a pawn and hope that bishops of opposite colors will offer him a reprieve.

**41...d5 42.Rxe5+ Re7 43.Rxe7+ Kxe7 44.Rd4 Kd7**

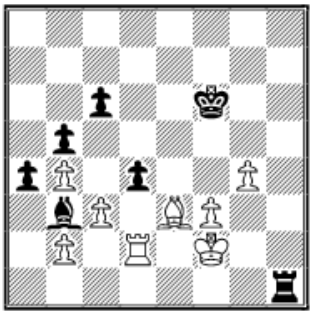


The critical moment of the game. White is on the verge of winning, but has to be careful. The only danger is that Black might get an active rook and achieve counterplay against the b2-pawn. What should White do?

**45.e5!!**

A superb move. White eschews the win of a second pawn. All he needs to do is achieve connected passed pawns on the kingside. At dinner, Joel explained the point as follows: after 45.exd5 Bxd5 46.Rxf4 Re8 47.Kf2 Rh8!, White's rook is unable to get back in time to support the b2-pawn. For that reason, White must keep a central file closed. The rest of the game is straightforward.

**45...Rf8 46.e6+ Kxe6 47.Bc7 Re8 48.Bxf4 Kf6 49.Kf2 Rh8 50.Rd2 Rh1 51.Be3 d4**



The d5-pawn is actually a detriment and falls of its own free will. White intends to play Kf2-g3 and Be3-d4 and then to march his pawns up the board. Gregory was understandably concerned that his bishop might not play again.

**52.Bxd4+ Kg6 53.Kg3 Bd5 54.f4 Re1 55.Rh2 Rd1 56.f5+ Kf7 57.g5 Rf1 58.Rf2 Rg1+ 59.Kf4 Re1 60.g6+ Ke7 61.f6+ Ke6 62.f7 1•0**

An extremely well-played game by Joel.

---



© 2008 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **DGT Game Viewer**.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**

# Yasser Annotates

## Andersson-Hübner,Ter Apel 1997

***Ulf Andersson* (2655) – *Robert Hübner* (2600)**
Ter Apel (1), 1997
Slav Exchange [D14]

**1.d4 d5 2.Nf3 c6 3.c4 Nf6 4.cxd5**

The Exchange Slav is not a popular choice with chess fans, nor is it a pleasure for the player with the black pieces. While the positions that occur remain closely balanced, it is usually White, with his extra tempo, who manages to score a win or two. Ulf's choice suits his style perfectly. Known for being safe and careful, Ulf doesn't lose very often, courtesy of his opening choices. He does, however, revel in the ending, where he is a superb technician. The Exchange Slav often leads to wholesale exchanges and an ending.

**4...cxd5 5.Nc3 Nc6 6.Bf4 Bf5**

The modern 6...a6 has superseded this move and with good reason. I like playing the Exchange Slav and meeting 6...Bf5.

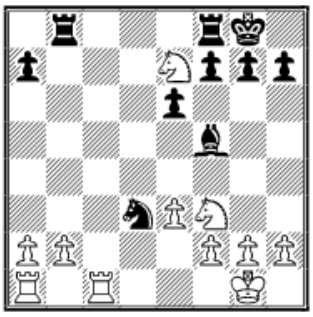
**7.e3 e6 8.Qb3 Bb4 9.Bb5 Qa5 10.0-0 0-0 11.Bxc6 bxc6 12.Bc7 Qxc7 13. Qxb4 Rab8?!**

Better was 13...Rfb8 as we shall soon see.

**14.Qa3 Nd7 15.Rfc1 c5?**

A miscalculation. Black wasn't happy about the prospects of defending against 16.Na4, with a grip over the c5-square, but that was his fate.

**16.dxc5 Qxc5 17.Qxc5 Nxc5 18.Nxd5 Nd3 19.Ne7+**



This is White's point as he takes advantage of Black's thirteenth move. The game has quickly moved to an ending in which Ulf shepherds his advantage.

**19...Kh8 20.Rc3 Nxb2 21.Ne5! Ra8**

A disheartening decision, but, in view of White's threat of Ne5-d7, this is the safest square. Black can't afford 21...Rb7? 22.Nxf5 exf5 23.Rb3,

**Check out these bestselling titles from USCFSales.com:**




*A Practical Guide to Rook Endgames*
by Nikolay Minev

Read an excerpt here.




*Five Crowns*
by Yasser Seirawan & Jonathan Tisdall




*Mastering Tactical Ideas*
by Nikolay Minev

when the far-flung Black knight is in trouble.

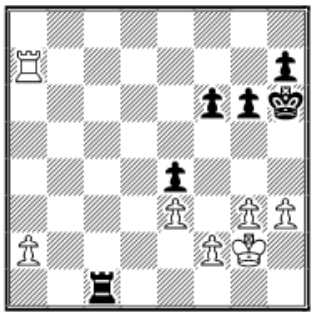
**22.Nxf5 exf5 23.Rb1 Na4 24.Rc7**

A strategic triumph for White, as now all his pieces are more active than their counterparts. A gain in material isn't far away.

**24...f6 25.Nf7+! Kg8 26.Nd6 Rfb8 27.Rxb8+ Rxb8 28.g3 g6 29.Rxa7 Nc3 30.Ra3!**

Black's knight has found a good place to pause and White gives the knight a sharp nudge.

**30...Rb1+ 31.Kg2 Rc1 32.Ra8+ Kg7 33.Ra7+ Kh6 34.Nf7+ Kh5 35. Nd6 Kh6 36.h3 Ne4 37.Nxe4 fxe4**



The players have reached a very intriguing rook ending. If Black is able to swap one of his kingside pawns for White's a2-pawn, he will reach a four-versus-three ending on the kingside and a likely draw. The only way for White to avoid this fate is to bring his king to the queenside to aid in a promotion. However, that is unlikely to happen, as it appears White's king hasn't anywhere to go. Is the game a draw? This is an excellent point to stop and think: What would you do as White?

**38.g4!**

An important move, as the e4-pawn is now isolated. Black is prevented from playing ...f6-f5 and must consider how to stop Kg2-g3-f4, clipping the e-pawn. His response is forced.

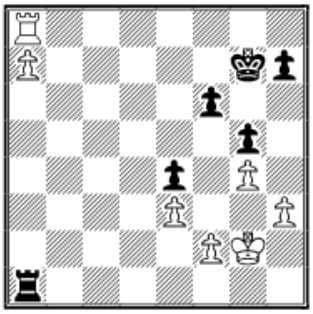
**38...g5 39.a4!**

As pointed out, 39.Ra4 Ra1 40.Rxe4 Rxa2 is a benign draw. White will use his a-pawn as a decoy, but he doesn't want to trade it for the e4-pawn.

**39...Ra1 40.a5 Ra2**

Black would like to trade h-pawns, but he is unable to do so. Even if his king were on g6, 40...h5 41.gxh5+! Kxh5 42.a6 Kg6 43.Ra8 Kf5 44.a7 Ra2 45.Kg3 Ra1 46.f3 exf3+ 47.Kxf3 Ra3 48.Ke2 Ra4 49.Kd3 will expose Black's king. For example, 49...Ra3+ 50.Kc4 Ra4+ 51.Kc5 Ra1 52.e4+ Kf4 53.e5! and wins.

**41.a6 Kg6 42.Ra8 Ra1 43.a7 Kg7**



Now the black king is frozen. He can't move up the board and a line like ...Kg7-f7 allows Ra8-h8, winning on the spot. White's task still isn't all roses. His own king isn't yet free.

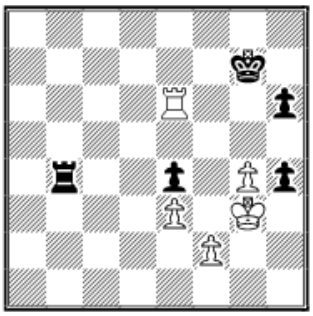
**44.Kg3 Rg1+ 45.Kh2 Ra1 46.Kg2!**

This little triangulation has its point: it's Black's move. The rook is frozen, as otherwise White's king can scamper and pick up the e4-pawn.

**46...h6**

The key alternative for Hübner was 46...Kh6, allowing the swap of his f6-pawn for the a7-pawn. The winning plan is instructive: 47.Rf8 Rxa7 48. Rxf6+ Kg7 49.Re6 Ra4 50.Kg3 Kf7 51.Rh6 Kg7 52.Rd6 Ra7 53.Re6 Ra4 54.h4, transposing back to the game position.

**47.Kh2 Kh7 48.Rf8 Rxa7 49.Rxf6 Kg7 50.Re6 Ra4 51.Kg3 Rb4 52.h4! gxh4+**



Another unpleasant decision. If White is allowed h4-h5, Black's king will be driven back to the last rank. The problem with the text is that it gives up control over the f4-square, a nuance that White is quick to exploit.

**53.Kxh4 Ra4 54.Kg3 Rb4 55.Re5 Kg6 56.Rf5**

Now the threat is 57.Rf4 and f2-f3, clipping a second pawn. Black can no longer defend the e4-pawn from the side of the board.

**56...Rb8 57.Kf4 Re8 58.Re5 Rxe5**

As 58...Rf8+ 59.Kg3 wins at once. Any chances in a king and pawn ending?

**59.Kxe5 Kg5 60.Kxe4 Kxg4 61.Kd3! 1-0**

Nope. White seals his hard earned Netherlands victory. If 61...h5, 62.Ke2 h4 63.Kf1 is a trivial win. And when both sides queen after 61...Kf3 62.e4 h5 (62...Kf4 63.f3) 63.e5, the move Qe8-e4+ is curtains.

---

[ChessCafe Home Page] [Book Review] [Columnists]
[Endgame Study] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About ChessCafe.com] [Contact Us]

© 2009 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **DGT Game Viewer**.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**

# Yasser Annotates

## Portisch-Timman, Candidates 1989

***Lajos Portisch* (2610) – *Jan Timman* (2610)**
Candidates' Match 1989 (3)
English Opening [A29]

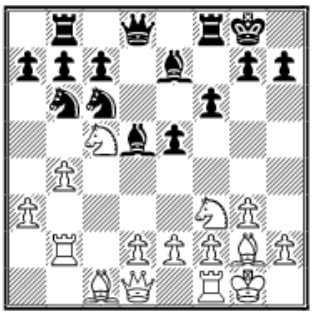
**1.c4 e5 2.Nc3 Nf6 3.g3 d5 4.cxd5 Nxd5 5.Bg2 Nb6 6.Nf3 Nc6 7.0-0 Be7 8.a3 0-0 9.b4 Be6 10.Rb1**

The same move that brought Karpov success in his match. The main point seems to be to prevent Black from choosing a set up with ...f7-f5. The move threatens b4-b5 and a grab on e5. The move b4-b5 can't be played immediately as Black would then respond with ...Bb3. The drawback of 10.Rb1 is that if Black is content to play with ...f7-f6, what is the rook doing on b1 and not c1?

**10...f6 11.Ne4 Ba2!**

An excellent idea introduced into practice by GM Robert Hübner. Black misplaces White's rook before occupying the center.

**12.Rb2 Bd5 13.Nc5 Rb8!?**



A bit passive. White has delayed the move d2-d3. This presents Black with an interesting possibility: 13...e4! 14.Ne1 Nc4!? (Crazy complications can result from 14...Bxc5 15.bxc5 Nd7 16.Rxb2 Nxc5 17. Rb5 Nd4 18.Rxc5 Bb3 19.Nc2 Nxc2 20.Bxe4 Nd4 21.Qe1 Re8 with a position rich in tactics.) 15.Rb1 Bxc5 16.bxc5 b6!? with good play for Black.

My belief is that White's play with Nb1-c3-e4 and a2-a3-b2-b4-Ra1-b1 is a bit too ambitious. Too many moves are necessary to exploit the nice outpost on c5. With 13...e4! Black could have underscored the fact that White has spent many tempi on the queenside.

**14.e4 Bf7 15.d3 Nd7**

Again a playable move, but a bit passive. In this opening, Black has to play sharp, aggressive chess. The reason is that White has the better pawn center and, usually, more space. Black can't afford to let White build up these "natural" advantages. The way to combat his slight spatial inferiority is to exchange pieces.

**Check out these bestselling titles from USCFSales.com:**




*A Practical Guide to Rook Endgames*
by Nikolay Minev

Read an excerpt here.



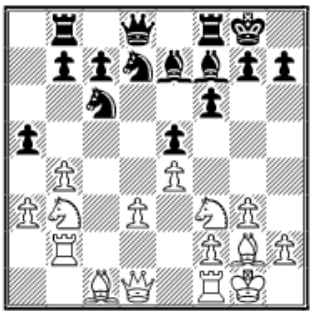

*Five Crowns*
by Yasser Seirawan & Jonathan Tisdall




*Mastering Tactical Ideas*
by Nikolay Minev

Better was 15...Nd4 16.Nxd4 Qxd4 17.Rc2 (If 17.Qc2 Rfd8 18.Rd1 Bh5 19.Rd2 is tough position to judge.) Bxc5! 18.Rxc5 Qd7 with a level game.

**16.Nb3! a5!**



Black's position has been slipping. For better or for worse he has to force the action. White can't be allowed Qd1-c2, Bc1-e3, d3-d4, etc.

**17.b5 Na7 18.a4 Ba3**

Look at my note to Black's 15th move. But White isn't unhappy about the exchange of bishops. He brings his rook to the half-open c-file.

(An open file is one in which neither side has pawns on that file. A half-open file results when only one player has pawns on the file. In this position, White's half-open file is the c-file. Black's half-open file is the d-file. This definition is a crucial one. From it, the student can understand where operations should take place. It goes without saying that rooks are best placed on open and half-open files.)

**19.Rb1 Bxc1 20.Rxc1**

The opening can be summed up as favorable for White. Black's minor pieces are especially ineffective, while White need only play d3-d4 for a nearly decisive edge.

**20...c6! 21.bxc6 bxc6?**

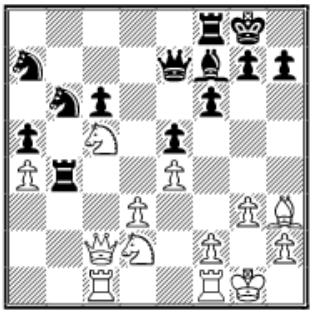
I definitely don't like this move on two counts: 1) Look at the scraggly pawn structure that it leaves behind. 2) Look at the knight on a7; it may not move again! Its only positive feature is that Black's rook is now activated on the open b-file.

But when deciding whether or not to activate a knight or rook in the middlegame, one should give preference to the knight. The reason is simple: it takes many moves to bring a knight into play, while a rook can generally be activated with a single step. Therefore, 21...Nxc6 22.d4 (22. Bh3!?) exd4 23.Nfxd4 Nxd4 24.Nxd4 Nb6 is a nice position for White, but leaves him without targets.

**22.Nfd2 Rb4 23.Bh3!**

Indirectly defending the a-pawn (23...Rxa4?? 24.Bxd7 and Nc5) while activating the bishop.

**23...Nb6 24.Nc5! Qe7 25.Qc2**



**25...Nc4??**

A tactical miscalculation that immediately costs the game. Better was 25... Rfd8 26.Rfd1 when Black has an inferior position.

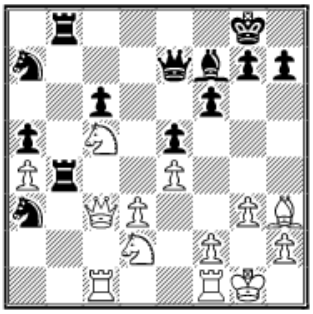
**26.Ndb3! Na3**

Having said A, Black must say B. If the knight retreats, Black's a-pawn is plucked from the board.

**27.Qc3!**

Precise play by Lajos. Bad for White is to walk into the pins on the a2-f7 and a3-e7 diagonals: e.g., 27.Qa2? Rfb8 28.Qxa3 Rxb3; also White can be a bit more sophisticated and try 28.Rc3 N3b5! 29.axb5 a4 30.Nxa4 R8xb5 31.Nc5 Rxc5!. These variations are enough to convince one that the queen doesn't belong on the a-file. With 27.Qc3!, Black's knights are stranded without prospects. Black is now lost!

**27...Rfb8 28.Nd2!**



Keeping the knight from going to b1.

**28...Rb2**

The other choice, 28...Nc4 29.Na6 Nxd2 30.Qxd2 Rb2 31.Qxa5, costs Black material too.

**29.Qxa3 Rxd2 30.Rb1!**

Challenging the open b-file.

**30...Qd6 31.Qc3 Ra2 32.Qxa5 Nb5 33.Qb4 Rc2 34.Na6 c5 35.Qa5 1•0**

A model performance by Lajos. He exploited Timman's inaccuracies in masterful style.

---

© 2009 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **DGT Game Viewer**.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**

# Yasser Annotates

## Fedorowicz–Gulko, U.S. Championship 1987

***Fedorowicz, John* (2520) – *Gulko, Boris* (2565)**
USA-ch Estes Park (8), 1987
French [C16]

**1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.e5 b6 5.a3 Bf8 6.Nf3 Ne7 7.Ne2**

Federowicz's pet idea. Other recent developments include 7.Bb5+ c6 8. Ba4!?, in order to avoid an exchange of light-squared bishops. John's plan is very simple: Student body right! Everything on the kingside!

**7...Ba6 8.Nf4 Bxf1 9.Kxf1 h5 10.Qd3 Nbc6 11.Bd2 Qd7 12.g3 Nf5**



Both players appeared happy with their positions. White has a nice edge in space and appears able to play on both sides of the board. Black has his knight on the excellent outpost f5 and is playing the French without his bad light-squared bishop.

What could be sweeter?

**13.h3?**

The start of a mistaken idea. Clearly Black must castle long; going to the kingside would be suicide. So what's John doing with the kingside? He's opening it up against himself!

My recommendation is the positionally suspect idea of pre-empting Black from going long. How about 13.b4!? Be7 14.h4!?. After connecting his rooks, White can follow up with b5 and c4. Leaving the queenside alone just helps Boris decide where his king is going.

**13...Be7 14.Kg2 0-0-0 15.g4?**

Fedorowicz stubbornly clings to his rotten idea of booting Black's knight. Though it's an admirable quality to be loyal to your plans, you sometimes you have to change horses. Again, I'll mention 15.h4.

**15...hxg4 16.hxg4 Nh6 17.Kg3?**

This move walks into a deadly uppercut. White had to play 17.g5, though he's clearly worse after ...Nf5.

**Check out these bestselling titles from ChessCafe.com:**




*A Practical Guide to Rook Endgames*
by Nikolay Minev

Read an excerpt here.




*Five Crowns*
by Yasser Seirawan & Jonathan Tisdall




*Mastering Tactical Ideas*
by Nikolay Minev

**17...g5! 18.Nh5**



**18...f5!!**

Oh yeah! Crunchola.

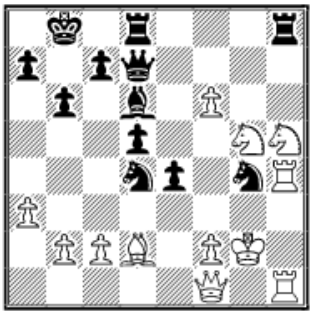
**19.exf6 e5!**

Boris now achieves another fantasy of all French Defense players: rolling White back with a center rush.

**20.Kg2 e4 21.Qa6+ Kb8 22.Nxg5 Bd6 23.Rh4 Nxd4 24.Rah1 Nxg4**

Black has two crushing threats, ...Nf5 and ...Qf5. White has no defense.

**25.Qf1**



In attempting to stop Black's threats, John sets himself up for a simple combination.

**25...Nf3??**

Played after a long think. The crispiest win is 25...Rxh5 26.Rxh5 Ne3+, after which White can't avoid mate. What's even worse, from Black's point of view anyway, is that he must now play into an ending an exchange up – but with White having excellent drawing chances!

**26.Nxf3 exf3+ 27.Kxf3 Nh2+ 28.R1xh2 Bxh2 29.Qh3! Qxh3+ 30.Rxh3 Be5**

When visualizing this position at move twenty-five, Boris probably thought the ending a trivial win. White must lose another pawn; Black will be a full exchange up. But not so fast! Suddenly all of White's pieces are optimally placed to support the passed f-pawn. Black must take draconian measures to deal with the little critter. With White's excellent initiative, the result is no longer surprising.

**31.Kg4! Bxb2 32.Bg5 Rdg8 33.Rb3**

Avoiding Black's threat of 33...Bxf6 34.Nxf6 Rxg5+ and ...Rxh3.

**33...Bd4 34.f4 c5 35.Ng7**



**35…Rxg7**

Played out of frustration as much as anything else. White has been allowed far too much activity.

Boris didn't want to wait for ...Kf5 and ...Ne6. Still, he could have improved over the game continuation with 35...Rh2 – but even then I don't think the extra tempo would have changed the result.

**36.fxg7 Bxg7 37.Re3 Bd4 38.Re7 Rh2 ½-½**

Speculation was rife at the end of the game. Who stands better? Well, it's tough to say, but the game result is probably a correct one. One likely continuation is 39.f5 Rxc2 40.f6 Bxf6 41.Bxf6, when Black has full compensation for his piece. The only problem for Black is his king: with all the pawns missing it's a book draw; *with* pawns, it's not so clear. In several variations, White's chances appear preferable. Wow! A real turnaround and a lucky escape for Fed.

---





© 2009 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **DGT Game Viewer**.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**




# Yasser Annotates

## Karpov–Kamsky, FIDE-Wch Elista 1996

***Karpov,Anatoly* (2770) - *Kamsky,Gata* (2735)**
FIDE-Wch Elista (1), June 6, 1996
Grünfeld [D98]

**1.d4 Nf6**

Karpov, as expected, opened with his d-pawn.

**2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 d5**

I expected Kamsky to answer with the King's Indian Defense. Instead he chose the Grünfeld, a very dangerous opening. Kasparov himself has gotten clobbered by Karpov in this line.

**4.Nf3 Bg7 5.Qb3**

This was a surprising choice. Karpov has preferred both the Exchange Variation and, more recently, Fianchetto lines. In the period 1991 through 1993 he employed 5.cxd5 in nine of the thirteen Grünfelds he played, scoring eight wins and one loss, to Kamsky!

5.Qb3 has been a favorite line of GM Jeroen Piket. He used it to defeat Garry Kasparov at the 1995 VSB tournament. Karpov last played the line in 1986 and 1987, chiefly in his Seville and Leningrad World Championship matches against Kasparov.

**5...dxc4 6.Qxc4 O•O 7.e4 Nc6**

Also a surprise, though Gata has faced 5.Qb3 only a few times in his career, managing but one draw in four games! The text is an old favorite of Smyslov. The modern choice is to play 7...Nb8-a6 followed by 8...c7-c5.

**8.Be2 Bg4 9.Be3 Bxf3 10.Bxf3**

The move 10.Bxf3 is considered inferior to 10.gxf3. The idea is prevent Black from gaining control over the d4-square.

**10...e5**

This line is considered innocuous for Black.

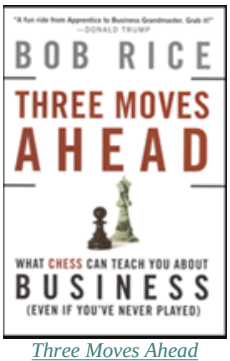
**11.d5 Nd4**

This is Black's point, i.e., 12.Bxd4?? exd4 13.Qxd4? Nxe4! leads to an advantage for Black.

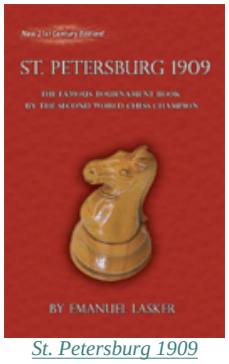
**12.Bd1**

With this passive move, the theoreticians consider Black's chances equal. After all, the d1-bishop isn't any great shakes. But Karpov is very good at

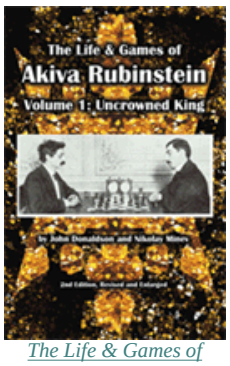
**Check out the April $9.95 Sale at ChessCafe.com:**




*Three Moves Ahead*
by Bob Rice
**Only $9.95!**




*St. Petersburg 1909*
by Emanuel Lasker
**Only $9.95!**




*The Life & Games of Akiva Rubinstein*
by John Donaldson & Nikolay Minev
**Only $9.95!**

probing weak places.

**12...b5**



This appears to be a mistaken novelty. Black is asking far too much of his position. He wants to take over the initiative without the necessary preparations. I doubt that Kamsky could've anticipated this line. Black should play 12...Rc8! in order to play ...c7-c5, reinforcing the d4-knight. After the text, Black's queenside is very weak.

**13.Nxb5 Nxe4 14.O•O**

Scurrying to the kingside. 14.Nxd4 is dangerous because of 14...exd4 15. Bxd4 Qg5!? and ...Qg5-d2+ or ...Qg5xg2. And 15...Qg5 isn't the only problem!

**14...a6 15.Nc3**

On 15.Nxd4 Black gets enough compensation for the pawn with 15...exd4 16.Bxd4 Nd2 17.Qc3 Bxd4 18.Qxd2 Qf6. Now Kamsky has a problem. He can't capture on c3, as 15...Nxc3 16.bxc3 boots the d4-knight. He has to retreat.

**15...Nd6 16.Qd3 Qh4**



This is Black's problem. His bad structure forces him to chase the initiative. If Black waits, White will develop and redeploy the d1-Bishop with advantage. I think Kamsky avoided 16...Rb8 17.Qxa6 Rxb2 out of fear of White's passed a-pawn. And 16...f5 weakens the e6-square badly. After 17.Bxd4 exd4 18.Ne2, the threats of Ne2xd4 and Ne2-f4-e6 are good for White.

**17.g3 Qh3 18.Bxd4 exd4**

Now Black faces a similar problem: How to defend the d4-pawn?

**19.Ne2 Qf5**

Again White is poised for improving his pieces, which will give him the initiative.

**20.Nf4**

Karpov makes a nice redeployment of the knight to the blockading d3-square.

**20...Rfb8**

Sensible. Black wants play along the b-file. However, perhaps better is 20...Bg7-h6, even if it means sacrificing the d4-pawn. Once White plays Rc1, the c7-pawn will be tender. This is all a result of 12...b7-b5.

**21.Qxf5 Nxf5 22.Nd3 Bh6**



Looks forced. The trick 22...Rb5?? 23.Ba4 Rxd5 24.Bc6 of course favors White.

**23.Re1 a5 24.Bg4 Nd6 25.Re2**

White prepares Re2-c2.

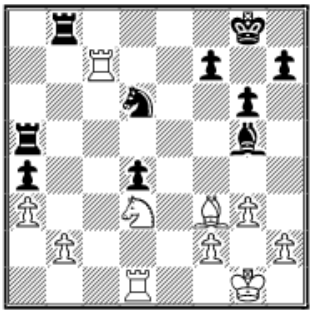
**25...a4**

This is exceptionally risky! Black puts a pawn on the light squares. Now a line involving Bg4-d7-c6 will leave Black in trouble.

**26.a3 Ra5 27.Rc2 Rxd5 28.Rxc7**

Both players are now happy, having gotten rid of weak pawns. But Black still has two pawn weaknesses remaining! Most important, the d4-pawn actually hurts Black. In addition, the h6- bishop is ineffective. White threatens to produce an unpleasant pin by Rc7-d7.

**28...Ra5 29.Bf3 Bg5 30.Rd1**



This move appears a bit inaccurate. I would’ve played 30.h4! The idea is to see if Black is willing to give up control over the c1-square. Note how White’s pieces are doing things, while Black’s are defending.

**30...Rc8**

A good move, it gets rid of an active piece.

**31.Rxc8+ Nxc8 32.h4 Bf6 33.Rc1 Nd6 34.Kf1**

Excellent! Remember Fischer–Petro-sian, Buenos Aires 1970? The

passed d-pawn in the center was a key liability that got gobbled by the white king.

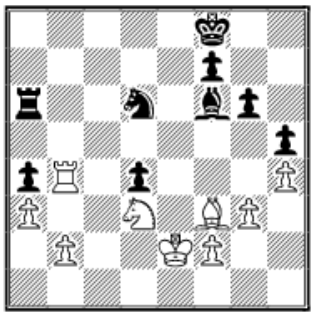
**34...Be7 35.Ke2 Kf8 36.Rc7 Bf6 37.Kd2 h5 38.Ke2**

This smacks of time trouble. Karpov moves quickly, just wanting to make the time control without spoiling anything.

**38...Nf5 39.Rc4 Nd6 40.Rb4**

Excellent play by White. Now the threat of Bf3-c6 is rather serious.

**40...Ra6**



This is a time trouble mistake. Kamsky wants to stop Bc6, which will grab the a4-pawn, but the cure is worse than the disease.

**41.Nc5 Ra7 42.Kd3 Rc7 43.Nxa4**

Very nice! White's army coordinates well. Gobbling a pawn. Essentially, it's game over now.

**43...Rc1 44.Nb6 Bg7 45.a4**

This is too enthusiastic. Yes, White is winning, but it was simpler to play 45.Nd5!, preparing 46.Rb6, and then to push the b-pawn. Now it is a little harder for White to push his passed queenside pawns through.

**45...Ra1 46.Nd7+ Ke8 47.Nc5 Ke7 48.Kc2 Rf1 49.Nd3**

Despite my earlier quibbling, White has achieved the ideal: his pieces are invulnerable! Now he is ready to rock and roll on the queenside.

**49...Ra1**



Black has to go back so as not to release the b4-rook from defensive duties. He hopes to play ...Nd6-e4 at some point.

**50.Kb3 f5**

Essentially, there is nothing for Black to do. The text, however, weakens the g6-pawn.

**51.Rb6 Bh6 52.Bd5 g5 53.Ra6**

A surprising move. Normally, one would just play 53.hxg5 Bxg5 54.Ra6 and not allow a weak h4-pawn to appear.

**53...gxh4 54.gxh4 Rd1 55.Bc4 Rh1 56.a5 Rxh4**

Here the game was adjourned. Karpov should win easily after 57.Ra7+. What can Black do? It seems that 57...Kd8 or 57...Ke8 are the only moves. If 57...Kf8 or 57...Kf6, then 58.Rd7 with the idea of pushing the a-pawn home. The rook gets off the a-file with tempo. After 57...Kd8, Karpov plays 58.Be6, threatening Rd7+. The idea is to play Ne5-c6 and Rd7-d8 mate. Black is quite lost.

**57.Bd5 1•0**

Karpov's sealed move prevents Black from bringing his rook to h1 and, by extension, the a1-square. While not as convincing as 57.Ra7+, it is hard to argue with a move that forces resignation! Kamsky resigned without resuming the adjourned position.

---



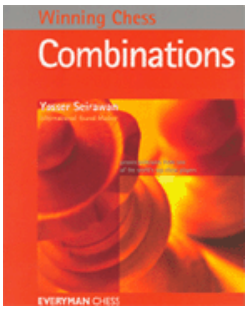
© 2009 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **DGT Game Viewer**.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**




# Yasser Annotates

## Beliavsky–Tiviakov, Linares 1995

***Alexander Beliavsky* (2650) – *Sergey Tiviakov* (2625)**
Linares (1) 1995
Nimzo-Indian Classical [E32]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.Qc2 0-0 5.a3 Bxc3+ 6.Qxc3 b6 7.Bg5 c5 8.dxc5 bxc5 9.e3 a5!? 10.Ne2!?**

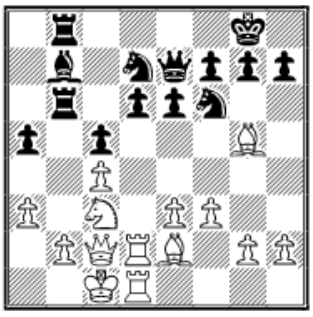


Recent theory has shown that Black does well by delaying ...Bc8-b7. Instead, Black plays ...d7-d6 and tries for counterplay along the b-file. White's only answer seems to have been, "Let's get the worse position." White has played Bf1-d3, and Ng1-e2, but has found it awkward to do useful things with his pieces in the near future. The c3-square is ideal for the knight; so White spends some tempi to get it there. The text is an interesting attempt to leave the f1-bishop uncommitted for the time being.

**10...d6 11.0-0-0 Ra6**

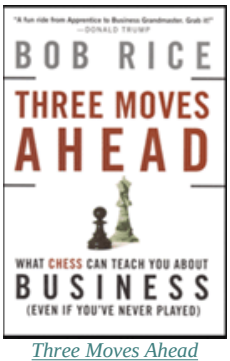
The first benefit from White's idea. The freeing move ...Nf6-e4 doesn't work: 11...Ne4? 12.Bxd8 Nxc3 13.Nxc3! Rxd8 14.Ne4, winning either the d6- or c5-pawn.

**12.Qc2! Nbd7 13.Nc3 Bb7 14.f3! Qe7 15.Be2 Rb8 16.Rd2 Rb6 17. Rhd1**

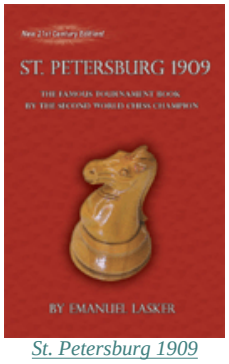


Both players have diligently kept to their respective strategies. Black is all set for his hit on the b2-pawn and White goes for the d6-pawn. However, a closer look reveals that Black has problems. The d7-knight isn't contributing and the b7-bishop seems to be in the way. White can storm up the kingside, but Black's only pawn-play is in the center where he's

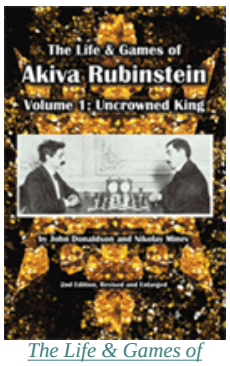
**Check out the May Savings at ChessCafe.com:**




*Three Moves Ahead*
by Bob Rice
**Only $9.95!**




*St. Petersburg 1909*
by Emanuel Lasker
**Only $9.95!**




*The Life & Games of Akiva Rubinstein*
by John Donaldson & Nikolay Minev
**Only $9.95!**

cramped. A final point, if necessary, White has the defense Nc3-a4, guarding the b2-pawn.

**17...Qf8?!**

I don't like this move. Black allows himself the reaction ...Nf6-e8, but the queen isn't very well placed here.

**18.Bf4 e5?!**

A heavy commitment. I prefer ...Nf6-e8 and ...Nd7-f6 to come, though the problem with that idea is that the queen on f8 is left with nothing to do. But after the text, Black will be worse for eons to come.

**19.Bg5 Ba8 20.Na4 Ra6 21.Qf5! g6 22.Qh3 Re8**

Proof positive that things have gone wrong. Black abandons his b-file attack in order to seize the defensive. While Black's position is bad, the text is no cure.

**23.Nc3 Re6 24.g4!**

A very nice move. It might seem natural to play e3-e4 and then concentrate on the center, but in that case Black has something to play for: the d4-square. The text doesn't leave Black any source of counterplay. Instead, it quietly introduces future threats and continues to ask Black what he intends to do for a plan.

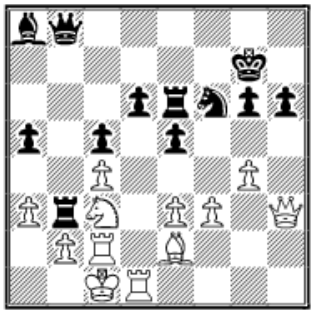
**24...Rb6 25.Qf1!**

White's whole queen maneuver creates a pleasing impression. He prepares to push up his kingside troops.

**25...Qb8 26.h4 Rb3 27.Rc2!**

Preventing any possibility of counterplay based upon ...Rb3xc3. White has done extremely well in this maneuvering phase of the game. Black hasn't made any progress on the queenside, while White's done great things in the center and he's pushing matters on the kingside.

**27...Kg7 28.h5 h6 29.Bxf6+ Nxf6 30.hxg6 fxg6 31.Qh3**



The first tangible benefits. Black's kingside structure has been compromised and White gets a half-open h-file for his attack. The game's first serious threat is g4-g5.

**31...Re8 32.Rh1 Ng8**

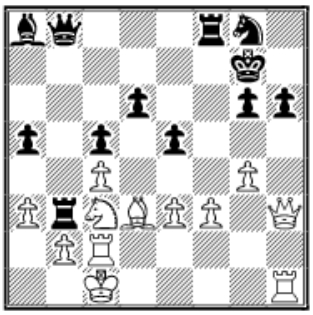
Sheer misery. After this the e4- and d5-squares fall into White's mitt. While 32...Rh8 means complete defense, it might have been necessary.

**33.Bd3!**

At last, White's bishop becomes a potent attacker. Besides the unpleasant

pressure against the g6-pawn, White can set up a favorable exchange of bishops and dominate the central squares.

**33...Rf8**



**34.g5!**

Blasting away on the kingside. If 34...h5 35.Qd7+ (35.Qe6 Qe8; 35.Bxg6 Bxf3) 35...Rf7 (35...Kh8 Rxh5+) 36.Qe6 Ne7 37.Rxh5, threatening Rh5-h7+, wins.

**34...Rxf3 35.gxh6+ Kh8 36.Qg4**

Simple chess. Black's kingside has become a sieve for White's pieces.

**36...Ne7 37.Be4!**

Beautiful strategic chess. Because of the h1-rook, Black has cheapo chances on the long diagonal. This move squashes any tricks and cements the center in White's favor.

**37...Rf7**

Not 37...Rxe3? 38.Qg5, winning, while 37...Rf8 38.Qe6 Qd8 39.Bxa8 Qxa8 40.Rd1 also wins for White.

**38.Qe6 Qf8 39.Bxa8 Rf6**

Now Black's problem is 39...Qxa8 40.Qxf7 Qxh1+ 41.Nd1 and White wins a piece.

**40.Qd7 Rf1+ 41.Rxf1 Qxf1+ 42.Nd1 Rd3 43.Rd2 Rxe3 44.Qe8+ 1•0**

A flawless and beautiful game by Big Al.

---



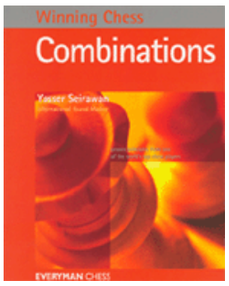
© 2009 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **DGT Game Viewer**.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**




# Yasser Annotates

## Shirov–Topalov, Madrid 1997

The following game was to play a crucial role in the outcome of the tournament. Alexei had started of with two fine wins and was looking for a hat trick.

***Alexei Shirov – Veselin Topalov***
Madrid (3) 1997
Ruy Lopez Exchange [C68]

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.O-O Bg4 6.h3 h5 7.d3 Qf6 8. Be3 Bxf3 9.Qxf3 Qxf3 10.gxf3 Bd6 11.Nd2 Ne7**



A well-known ending that is supposed to give White a slight advantage. Normally White plays for the pawn breaks d3-d4 and f3-f4, but Alexei takes a different approach.

**12.Rfb1**

A move the late Dutch GM Jan Hein Donner would loudly condemn as "Modern Chess!?," rolling his eyes to indicate his opponent's complete lack of understanding of the game. From a classical perspective, the move does appear paradoxical. White is about to force play on the side where Black's doubled pawn majority is happily waiting, but White's plan of forcing queenside events isn't as primitive as it looks. He intends to grab space on the queenside, thereby preventing Black from doing so, with that accomplished, White will turn his attention back to the center and the g-file.

**12...Ng6 13.b4 f6 14.a4 Kf7 15.Kf1!**

This is what White really has in mind: centralization! The f3-pawn is vulnerable to the possibility of ...Ng6-h4 and White takes time out to protect the pawn and prepare a knight jump.

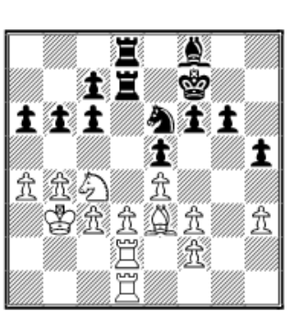
**15...Nf8!**

Black has his own plans. He repositions the knight to the e6-square giving it maximum flexibility. Given the opportunity, the plan of ...g7-g6 and ... f6-f5 will be compelling.

**16.Ke2 Ne6 17.c3 Rhd8 18.Nc4**

I would prefer 18.Nb3, angling for Nb3-a5 and supporting d3-d4. After 18...b6!? 19.a5 b5 20.Rd1, the break ...c6-c5 has been well prevented.

**18...b6 19.Kd2 Be7 20.Kc2 Rd7 21.Rd1 Rad8 22.Rd2 g6 23.Rad1 Bf8 24.Kb3**

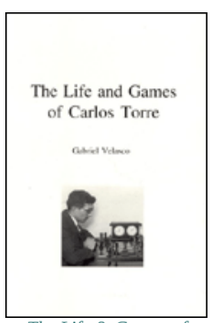


Since the previous diagram, White has realized his plan. He is now all set

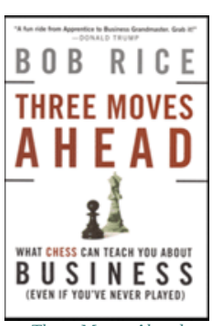
**Visit Shop.ChessCafe.com for the largest selection of chess books, sets, and clocks in North America:**




*Bishop v Knight*
by Steve Mayer
**Only $9.95!**




*The Life & Games of Carlos Torre*
by Gabriel Velasco
**Only $9.95!**




*Three Moves Ahead*
by Bob Rice
**Only $9.95!**

for d3-d4 and further expansion. Very nice, but is it good enough for a win?

**24...c5**

Black decides to fix the queenside and stop d3-d4 altogether. Consideration had to be given to 24...Bg7!? 25.d4 exd4 26.cxd4 f5 27.d5! cxd5 28.exd5 Nf8 29.d6 b5 30.axb5 axb5 31.Na3 when White will have an advantage.

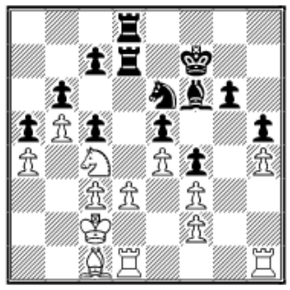
**25.b5 a5 26.Kc2 Bg7! 27.Rh1?**

I don't understand this move. Black's plan of ...f6-f5-f4 is obviously in the offing and it is crucial that White prevent this by putting pressure on the e5-square. 27.Re2 f5? 28.exf5 gxf5 29. Bc1 Rd5 30.Rde1, with a clear advantage, was necessary.

**27...f5! 28.Rdd1 f4 29.Bc1 Bf6!**

Now it is Black's turn to assume the initiative. White had prepared an obvious trap for 29...Ng5? in 30.h4 Nxf3? 31.Rh3 Rxd3 32.Rxd3 Ne1+ 33.Kd2, winning a piece. Now the threat of ...Ne6-g5 is quite real.

**30.h4**



White's last move was no doubt played with a heavy heart, as now the possibility of ...g6-g5 will give Black a passed h-pawn and a winning advantage. Now all Black has to do is nurse this chance along and victory will fall into place. A stunning transformation!

**31...Kg7! 31.Rh2 Kh7!**

A really fine move. White wakes up to the bad news that none of his pieces are working. The knight on c4 is pretty in a cosmetic way only and the c1-bishop has no role to play. White's king can't move and the d1-rook is stuck defending d3. If Black can manage to trade the g6-pawn for the h4-pawn, push ...h5-h4 and worm his king to the h5-square, then ... Ne6-g5 will be devastating. Simple as your ABCs. Can White stop this plan?

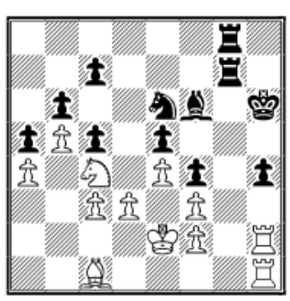
**32.Rg2 Kh6 33.Rdg1 Rg7 34.Rh1 Kh7**

This move was likely made for time control reasons. Black's strategic advantage is not going away.

**35.Rhg1 Rdg8 36.Rh1 Kh6 37.Kd2 g5 38.hxg5+ Nxg5 39.Ke2 Ne6**

Keeping an eye on White's only counterplay: the d3-d4 break.

**40.Rgh2 h4**



**41.Rxh4+**

Absolutely forced as other moves allow ...Kh6-h5 and White can only await execution.

**41...Bxh4 42.Rxh4+ Kg5 43.Rh1 Kf6 44.Bb2**

Trying to make Black's task as difficult as possible. Black would like to trade a pair of rooks and claim the game. But he has to keep an eye on the break d3-d4 and cover the e5-pawn. It's still not a snap to win.

**44...Rg5 45.Rh7 Re8**

Black intends to use his g5-rook to cover the e5-pawn and play ...Re8-e7, ...Kf6-g6 and ...Re7-h7, forcing a swap. White's only chance is to get in d3-d4.

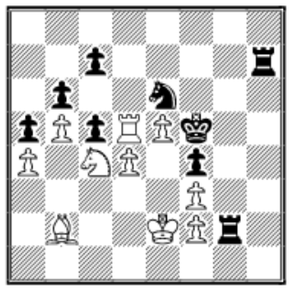
**46.Rd7 Re7**

White achieves his chance after 46...Rd8 47.Rxd8 (47.Rd5) Nxd8 48. d4 cxd4 49.cxd4 exd4 50.Bxd4+ with some holding chances because of the active pieces.

**47.Rd5 Rh7**

This forces the issue, as ...Rh7-h2 and ...Rg5-g2 spell curtains.

**48.d4 exd4 49.e5+ Kf5 50.cxd4 Rg2**

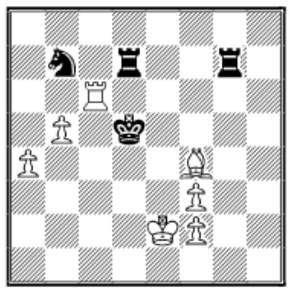


Black's breakthrough appears complete. White's play on the queenside is too slow and we might expect Shirov to go quietly into that long, good night, but Alexei is one of the trickiest players around and finds an amazing resource.

**51.Nd6+! cxd6 52.exd6+ Kg6**

Around here Topalov had to be asking himself: "Why in the world didn't I keep my rook on g5? Then I'd be winning a tempo." The move 50...Rg2 is a blunder. The simple 50...Rh2 would have done nicely.

**53.d7 Nd8 54.dxc5 bxc5 55.Bc3 Kf7 56.Bxa5 Ke6 57.Rxc5 Rxd7 58. Bc7 Rgg7 59.Bxf4 Nb7 60.Rc6+ Kd5**



Yet another crossroads is reached and another diagram called for. A rook for four pawns. Does White have enough? Put the a4-pawn on a6 and the answer is yes.

**61.Be3 Rg1!**

Scurrying to play ...Rg1-a1 and Black is back in control.

**62.Rh6**

Hoping to defend the a4-pawn from the side. After 62.f4 Ra1 63.Ra6 Nc5 64.Bxc5 Kxc5, White's king will be a marked monarch. Now 62...Ra1 63. Rh4 Nc5?? 64.Rh5+ would be embarrassing.

**62...Kc4! 63.Rc6+ Kb3 64.b6 Kxa4 65.f4 Kb5 66.Rc2 Nd6 67.Rc5+ Ka6 68.Rd5 Rgg7 69.Kf3 Nc4 70.Rc5 Nxb6 71.Rc6 Rb7 72.f5 Rgc7!**

This is the clincher. After 73.Rxb6+ Rxb6 74.Bxb6 Kxb6 75.Ke4 Kc6 76. Ke5 Kd7, Black's king arrives with time to spare.

**73.Re6 Kb5 74.Re5+ Kc4 75.Ke4 Nd7 76.Ra5 Nf6+ 77.Ke5 Rc6 78. Bg5 Rb5+ 79.Rxb5 Nd7+ 80.Ke4 Kxb5 81.Kd5 Rc5+ 82.Ke6 Nf8+ 0•1**

A long, tough fight that shows the kind of mettle you need to play with today's pros.

---

[ChessCafe Home Page] [Book Review] [Columnists]
[Endgame Study] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About ChessCafe.com] [Contact Us]

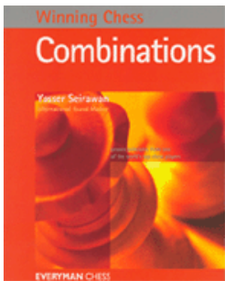
© 2009 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE
Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **DGT Game Viewer**.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**




# Yasser Annotates

## Anand–Kamsky, Las Palmas 1995

***Viswanathan Anand*** **(2715) -** ***Gata Kamsky*** **(2710)**
Las Palmas (1) 1995
Ruy Lopez Zaitsev [C92]

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5 O•O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6**

No Marshall Attack today.

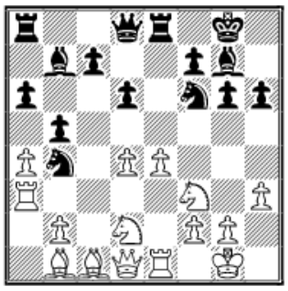
**8.c3 O•O 9.h3 Bb7**

The Zaitsev has become a part of Gata's defense system.

**10.d4 Re8 11.Nbd2 Bf8 12.a4 h6 13.Bc2 exd4 14.cxd4 Nb4 15.Bb1 g6!?**

An interesting idea. Black keeps the center fluid for the moment and intends to fianchetto before ...c7-c5 and d4-d5, which seems quite sensible.

**16.Ra3 Bg7**



**17.e5! 17:09 00:46:40**

Good and probably forced. White's problem is that his d2-knight is tied to the defense of the e4-pawn and can't maneuver around. If the d2-knight is stuck, how is White to unlock his queenside? The text is a good answer. The d2-knight can be released for Nd2-e4 type action, while e5-e6 will undermine the g6-pawn.

**17...dxe5 18.dxe5 Nh5**

An awkward response. Black doesn't like the looks of 18...Nd7 19.e6 Rxe6 20.Rxe6 fxe6 21.Bxg6 or 21.axb5 axb5 22.Qb3, leaving Black facing problems. Gata likely rejected 18...Nfd5, as he was hoping for a queen exchange. After 18...Nfd5, 19.Ne4, aiming for the c5-square, gives White the easier play. Note that 19...Bxe5 20.Nxe5 Rxe5 21.Bxh6 is good for White.

**19.axb5 axb5 20.Qb3 c5 21.Ne4! 23:42 01:23:13**

Vishy used a lot of time for this natural move. After 21.e6 Bd5! 22.exf7+ Bxf7, Black completes a thematic defensive maneuver. That Vishy thought so long can be attributed to a little rust from a long layoff. He was probably recalculating a lot.

**21...Bxe5 11:54 01:12:13**

Gata feels compelled to mix it up tactically. But it's not an equal fight, because the h5-knight isn't taking part.

**22.Nxc5**

The simplest solution. After 22.Nxe5 Rxe5 23.Bxh6, 23...Qe7 is an awkward pin. Now White wins the two bishops in an open position.

**22...Bxf3 23.Qxf3 Rc8 24.Ne4 Kg7 25.Rd1**

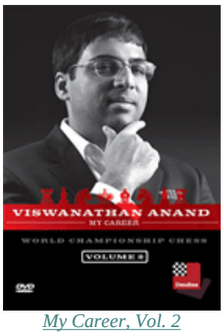
**Visit Shop.ChessCafe.com for the largest selection of chess books, sets, and clocks in North America:**



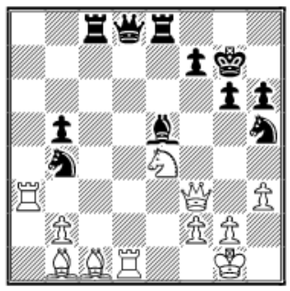

*Chess Informant #85*
**Only .99!**




*My Career, Vol. 1*
by Viswanathan Anand




*My Career, Vol. 2*
by Viswanathan Anand



Black has fallen into a very difficult position. His pieces are far flung and lack coordination. Also his king is a little looser and the b5-pawn is weak. Not an inspiring result from the opening.

**25...Qe7 26.Be3**

With the threat 27.Ra7 Rc7 28.Bc5, winning material.

**26...Red8**

After 26...Nc6 27.Bc5, White clamps down on the d6-square.

**27.Ra7 04:20 01:50:22**

The amount of time used for this natural move is amazing.

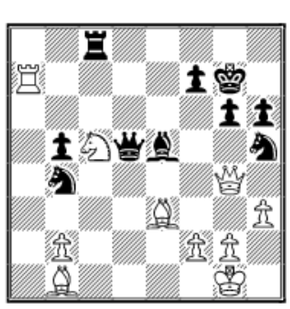
**27...Qe6 06:44 01:54:13**

As his position grows more difficult, Gata gets into time trouble too.

**28.Nc5**

A five-minute think to attack the queen? First round jitters and too much double-checking of variations are the likely faults.

**28...Rxd1+ 29.Qxd1 Qd5! 30.Qg4! 00:42 01:56:08**



Looks convincing. White hits the c8-rook, b4-knight and g6-pawn.

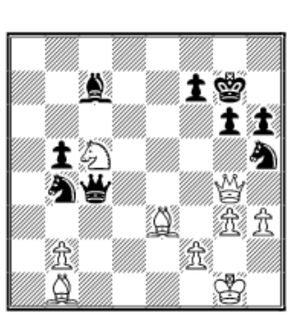
**30...Rc7! 01:39 01:56:45**

The only move. Black has a back rank mate in mind.

**31.Rxc7 Bxc7 32.g3! 01:45 01:59:38**

Leaving himself with twenty-two seconds on his clock. What could be simpler than making *luft*?

**32...Qc4 0•1 01:31 01:58:20**



There is nothing to do. After 32...Nc6 33.Be4 Qd6 34.Nb7 Qf6 35.Qd7, White wins a piece. Now in this final position ... Vishy watched his flag fall. After 33.Bd4+ Nf6 (33...Kh7 34.Bxg6+ ) 34.Bxg6 Qxc5 35.Bf5+, White wins. A tragic loss for Anand, who played excellent chess. As for Gata, his rise was like a storybook tale with a fairy godmother watching over him.

---

[ChessCafe Home Page] [Book Review] [Columnists]
[Endgame Study] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About ChessCafe.com] [Contact Us]

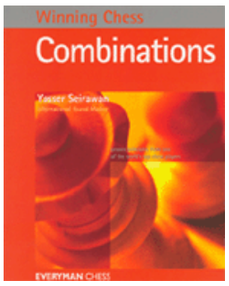
© 2009 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **DGT Game Viewer**.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**




# Yasser Annotates

## Piket–Shirov, Aruba 1995

***Jeroen Piket* (2670) – *Alexey Shirov* (2710)**
Aruba (m-5) 1995
King's Indian Four Pawns [E76]

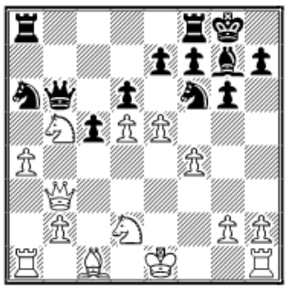
**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 Bg7 4.e4 d6 5.f4**

Playing for the gusto. The Four Pawns Attack has a lot to be said for it. Many of the lines are ultra-sharp and a single misstep can cost Black the game, yet these same lines often end in sterile equality. Hence, White takes no risk.

**5...0-0 6.Nf3 c5 7.d5 b5!**

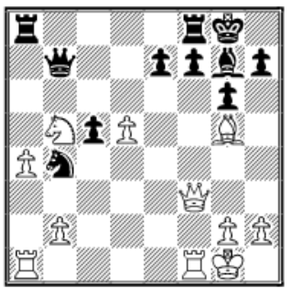
The exclam is not because I believe in the Benko Gambit, but because this is a good way of avoiding the sharp lines in the Four Pawns. The text may end with an "advantage for White," but it's the type of disadvantage that Black can recover from.

**8.cxb5 a6 9.Qb3?! Qb6 10.a4 axb5 11.Bxb5 Ba6 12.Nd2 Bxb5 13.Nxb5 Na6 14.e5?**



Going on the warpath without having castled cannot be good. A better idea was 14.Nc4 Qb7 15.Qf3 Nb4!? 16.0-0 Nc2 17.Ra2 Nb4 18.Ra3 Nc2, inviting a repetition. After 19.Rc3 Nd4 a sharp position emerges.

**14...dxe5 15.fxe5 Ng4 16.Nc4 Qb7 17.Qf3 Nxe5 18.Nxe5 Bxe5 19.O•O Bg7 20.Bg5 Nb4**



Black has emerged with an advantage. His excellent pieces and pawn structure mean that White has to go for the attack whole hog.

**21.Rae1 f6 22.Be3 Rxa4 23.Nc3 Ra5 24.Qe4 f5!**

Black isn't idle. The text activates the g7-bishop.

**25.Qe6+ Rf7 26.Rd1 Ra6! 27.d6 Rxd6 28.Rxd6 exd6 29.Qxd6 Bf8**



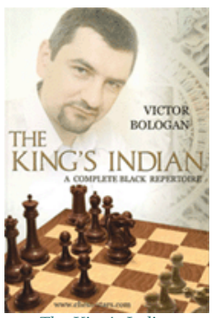
**Visit Shop.ChessCafe.com for the largest selection of chess books, sets, and clocks in North America:**




*Chess Informant #85*
**Only .99!**



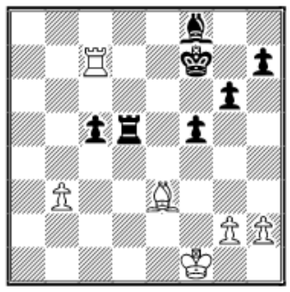

*Fearsome Four Pawns Attack*
by Jerzy Konikowski & Marek Soszynski




*The King's Indian*
by Victor Bologan

Black has an extra pawn and a good position. White has no more attack, just a bad ending.

**30.Qe6 Qd7 31.Qc4 Qd3 32.Qe6 Qa6 33.Qxa6 Nxa6 34.Ra1 Rf6! 35. Kf1 Kf7 36.Nd5 Rc6 37.b3 Bg7 38.Ra5 Rd6! 39.Bf4 Rxd5 40.Rxa6 Rd7 41.Be3 Bf8 42.Rc6 Rd5 43.Rc7+?**



Better was 43.Ke2, limiting the d5-rook.

**43...Ke6 44.Rxh7 Rd3 45.Ke2 Rxb3 46.h4 c4 47.h5 gxh5 48.Rxh5 Bd6 49.Rh4 Rb2+ 50.Kf3 c3 51.Rc4 c2 52.Bc1 Kd5 53.Bxb2?! Kxc4 54.g4 fxg4+ 55.Kxg4 Bb4 56.Bc1 Kd3 57.Kf3 Bd2 58.Ba3 Kc3 0•1**

If 59.Ke2 Bh6, White is in zugwang.

---



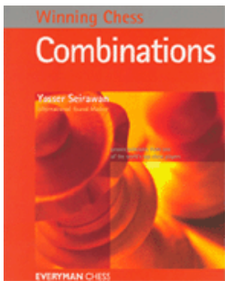
© 2009 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

*Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **DGT Game Viewer**.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**




# Yasser Annotates

## Alburt–Seirawan, U.S. Championship 1990

**Lev Alburt (2530) – Yasser Seirawan (2635)**
U.S. Championship (2) 1990
Modern Defense [A42]

**1.Nf3 g6 2.d4 Bg7 3.c4 d6 4.Nc3 e5 5.e4 exd4 6.Nxd4 Nc6 7.Be3 Nge7 8.Nxc6!**

The exclamation mark is not because this is White's best move (8.Be2 is theory's recommendation), but rather because of what the move accomplishes. White gets an easy position to play while exchanging pieces, thus reducing my chances to create any chaos.

**8...bxc6**

A mistake is 8...Nxc6? because of 9.c5 with a better game for White, as his minor pieces are more effective.

**9.Bd4 f6?!**

A concession not easily made. By blocking in my dark-squared bishop, it's easy to see that White achieves a distinct plus. I felt it was necessary because 9...0-0 10.Bxg7 Kxg7 11.Qd4+ f6 12.c5 d5 13.0-0-0 yields such a static position.

**10.c5!**

An absolute necessity. If White permits c6-c5, Black's game springs to life.

**10...d5 11.Be2 0-0 12.0-0 Rb8**

Although this is not a bad move, it is inexact. Best was 12...Be6 with rough equality. The difference is that Black should save time playing ... Bc8-e6-f7.

**13.Re1 Be6 14.exd5**

Without prejudice, White undoubles Black's pawns in order to force a draw.

**14...cxd5 15.Bb5! Bf7 16.Qa4**



Black has come to an important crossroads. It's easy to see that he is stymied in the center and has a weakened queenside. He must either take great risks or force a draw by 16...a6! 17.Qxa6 (17.Bxa6 Ra8 18.Qb5 c6 with good play for Black) 17...Ra8 18.Qb7 Rb8 =. Since a draw equals a lost match, I (not so bravely!) plunged ahead to a forced queen sacrifice.

**16...Nf5**

Burning my bridges.

**17.Ne2!**

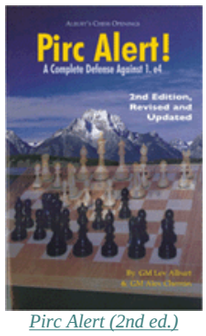
Left to his own devices, White intends b2-b4 and Re1-d1 with a grip on the center and good queenside prospects.

**17...Be8 18.Bxe8 Rxe8 19.Bc3 Re4 20.Qxa7!**

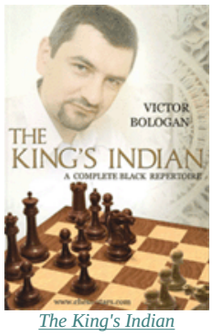
**Visit Shop.ChessCafe.com for the largest selection of chess books, sets, and clocks in North America:**




*Modern Defence*
Jon Speelman
& Neil McDonald



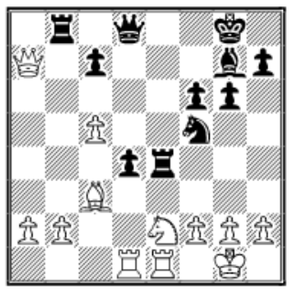

*Pirc Alert (2nd ed.)*
by Lev Alburt
& Alex Chernin




*The King's Indian*
by Victor Bologan

White must not back down from the challenge as 20.Nd4 Nxd4 21.Rxe4 (21.Bxd4 Qe8 and Black is better) 21...dxe4 22.Qxd4 Qxd4 23.Bxd4 Re8 24.Bc3 f5 clearly favors Black.

**20...d4 21.Rad1**



We have been on a collision course up to this position, and we are both of the opinion that White is slightly better. I had no choice but to press on.

**21...dxc3 22.Rxd8+ Rxd8 23.f3!**

Unfortunately, I had missed this little move in my analysis on move sixteen. My main line had run 23.Qxc7?! Rd2 24.Qb8+ Bf8 25.Qb3+ Kg7 26.Qxc3 Rexe2 27.Rxe2 Rxe2 28.c6?! Bc5!, reaching a crazy position beyond my ability to calculate. Circumstances dictated that I had to trust that I'd be able to trick Lev. As it turns out, I'm hoist on my own petard. With 23.f3! White escapes back-rank mate and sidesteps having to part with his knight. But Black still retains some pressure.

**23...Re7 24.bxc3 Bh6?**

From this point on, my play is on a rather Neanderthal level. Black has a lot of practical chances, but I completely blow them all. The obvious and direct plan must involve the activation of my bishop, and White can't prevent it! After the comparatively forced 24...Rde8! 25.Qa6 Re5! intending ...Bg7-f8, White would still have a full-bodied scrap on his hands. Eventually I find this plan, but only after wasting many tempi.

By the way, a likely continuation from the above position is 24...Rde8 25. Qa6 Re5 26.g4 Nh4 (26...Nh6!? with ...f6-f5 may be a good idea) 27.Kf2 Bf8 (27...Re3!?) 28.Rb1 Rxe2+ 29.Qxe2 Bxc5+ 30.Kf1 Rxe2 31.Kxe2 with an easy game for White. Despite this line, Black has other promising deviations that make life tough for White.

Unfortunately, my game move completely fails in its noble aim to activate my bishop, losing precious time.

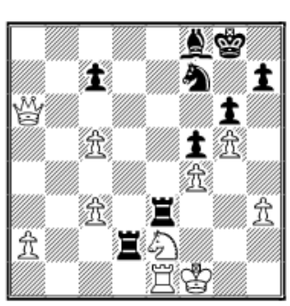
**25.Qa6 Rd2?! 26.f4! Bf8!**

At last, I blunder upon the right idea.

**27.g4**

With this move Lev offered me a courtesy draw. Strangely enough, this gave me some hope. I interpreted his offer to say, "Look here, I'm completely winning. Do you want to save a few rating points with a draw?" The position was certainly not that clear to me. Perhaps Lev would become overconfident, or try to "punish" me.

**27...Nh6 28.h3 f5 29.g5 Nf7 30.Kf1 Re3?**



I seem determined to misplace my pieces. Pressing the f4-pawn and controlling the c4-square is eminently better. Although White is by no means in concrete shoes, Black's plan of ...Nd8-e6xf4 holds a lot of promise.

**31.Qa8**

It is critical to prevent Black from developing his minor pieces.

**31...Rd8!**

Unfortunately, 31...Nd8 is met by 32.Nd4 Rxh3 33.Re8, winning at once. While White's queen controls the h1-a8 diagonal, Black can't generate enough mating threats. Don't forget about White's own trumps, especially the little one on a2!

**32.Qc6 Rde8**

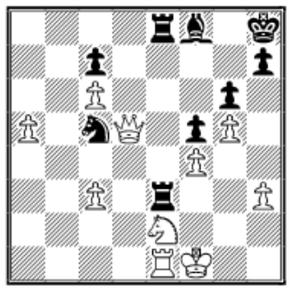
To think that Black could have had the same position with his pieces on better squares and several tempi more! But incredibly enough, the position still holds promise!

**33.a4 Nd8 34.Qd5+ Kh8 35.c6?!**

It's easy to understand White's desire to prevent ...c7-c6 kicking his queen. And the text does seem remarkably greedy. (That's why I like it enough for the exclam!) After 35.a5! c6 36.Qd4+ Bg7 37.Qd2 Nb7 38.a6 Nxc5 39.a7, White is too fast. The text just loses a crucial tempo.

In many of these variations, it's easy to see why Black's rook on e3 (move thirty) would be so much better on e4.

**35...Ne6 36.a5 Nc5??**



Tossing the game away with one move. I was mesmerized with bringing my knight to d3 (where it does nothing) and stopping White's a-pawn (which 36...Nc5?? doesn't do). On the other hand, after 36...Bc5!, I see real and imaginary problems for White. Now 37.a6 Bb6 (planning ... Ne6xf4 or ...Re3-e4 and ...Ne6xf4) 38.Qd2 Rf3+ 39.Kg2 Rf2+ 40.Kg3 Rd8! 41.Qa2 Nxf4 42.Qf7 Nh5+ 43.Kh4 Rf4+ is an example of passive defense.

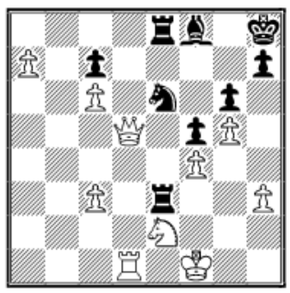
What is White's best? I don't know! I'm so disgusted with 36...Nc5?? that it's difficult to view 36...Bc5 objectively.

**37.Qd4+! Kg8 38.a6!**

Winning on the spot.

**38...Nd3 39.Qd5+ Kh8 40.Rd1 Nc5 41.a7! Ne6**

In this position I offered a draw. After all, rating points are rating points.



**42.Rb1!**

Yes indeed. Rating points do matter.

**42...Rxe2 43.Rb8 Nxf4? 44.Rxe8 Rxe8 45.Qd4+ Kg8 46.Qxf4 Bd6 47. Qa4 Ra8 48.Qb3+ 1•0**

A disappointing loss, but one to a true gentleman. Later we joked that we merely traded titles, as Lev was last year's U.S. Open Champion. Maybe next year we can trade again.

---

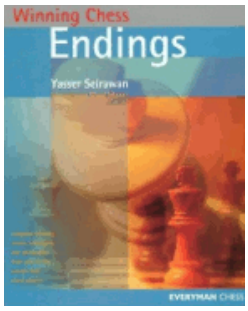
© 2009 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **DGT Game Viewer**.

**The Complete DGT Product Line**




# Yasser Annotates

## 1987 United States Championship

Yasser and company look at some games from the 1987 United States Championship, from the very first issue of *Inside Chess* 1988/01.

**Round One**

A bad day for me. Walter Browne chose a defense that gave me a tiny opening advantage. I declined an early draw offer, but overreached against Walter's superlative defense and was summarily executed.

Kogan chose an insipid way to play the Bogo-Indian. This provoked Wilder to attack him which Michael did with lip smacking gusto!

Jay Whitehead was never in danger of getting an advantage against the well prepared Max Dlugy. The last ten moves seem unnecessary.

Kudrin gained a clear advantage against Gulko but muffed his attack and the game was drawn.

The most interesting game of the round was Benjamin - deFirmian. Both players had their chances. Joel held a nice edge but then it became his turn to defend. No psychic guessed that the eventual Co-Champs would play in the first round.

Dmitry Gurevich was as surprised as anybody to find himself with a winning adjournment against Fedorowicz. In a position that required careful defense, Fed had declined a draw offer, explaining, "I got nothing better to do." Hmmmm.

Rohde - Christiansen was postponed and played three days later. Larry played an irregular king's Indian with an early Bc8-f5, a system championed by Kamran Shirazi. Perhaps we'll have to start referring to it as the Shirazi king's Indian. Larry got a good position from the opening but was completely outplayed. The final position was horrifying! Larry was in atrocious form, but a nice effort by Michael Rohde.

**Wilder,Michael (2505) - Kogan,Boris (2460)**
USA-ch Estes Park (1), 1987
Bogo-Indian [E11]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 Bb4+ 4.Nbd2 d5**

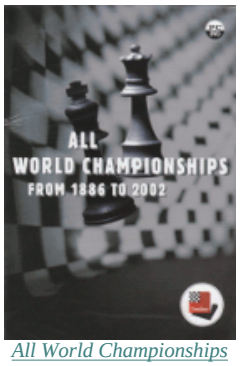
I prefer 4...b6 against the Nbd2 system.

**5.Qa4+ Nc6 6.a3 Be7?**

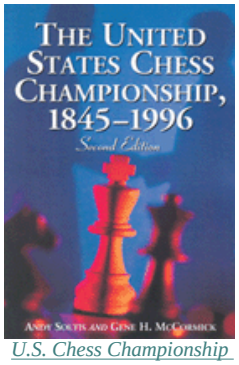
I don't like this move as the question soon becomes: "What is the knight doing on c6?"

**7.e3 O•O 8.Qc2 a5?**

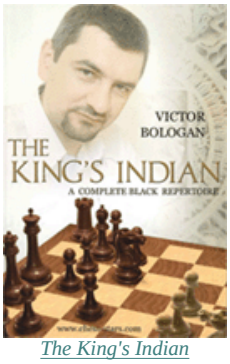
**Visit Shop.ChessCafe.com for the largest selection of chess books, sets, and clocks in North America:**




*All World Championships*
**Save 10% Now!**




*U.S. Chess Championship 1845-1996*
by Andy Soltis
& Gene McCormick




*The King's Indian*
by Victor Bologan



The start of a horrible plan. Black should probably start relocating the knight on c6, with Nb8.

**9.b3! Bd7 10.Bb2 Na7**

See previous note.

**11.Bd3 h6**

Boris claims his play to be theoretical. “Wonderful,” I thought. “This is something I’ve never learned!” The stage has been set. White has the better development, better piece location and central domination. All after just eleven moves! In addition, Black’s last move weakened his king and has made a target for White. White is fully justified in embarking on a king kill.

**12.Rg1! c5 13.dxc5 Bxc5**



**14.g4! dxc4 15.Bxc4 Rc8 16.g5**

Thud.

**16...hxg5 17.Nxg5 Re8 18.Nxf7 Qe7 19.Ne4! Kxf7 20.Nxf6 1•0**

Kortchnoi’s expression after such a game is, “remember to reset your jaw!” Ouch!

**Benjamin,Joel (2575) - DeFirmian,Nick (2485)**
USA-ch Estes Park (1), 1987
Nimzo Indian Qc2 [E32]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Bb4**

It’s interesting that deFirmian prefers to avoid the Benoni against a fellow practioner. After all, as you play and learn certain openings, you discover how bad they are! He prefers to sidestep any of Joel’s discoveries.

**4.Qc2 O•O 5.Nf3 d6**

I don’t understand this move. When White, I worry about 5...c5. It now

seems as if White gets a super version of positions with the two bishops with his queen bishop not hemmed in on b2.

**6.Bg5 Nbd7 7.e3 h6 8.Bh4 Qe7 9.Be2 b6 10.O•O Bxc3 11.bxc3**

Pardon? Please! A little respect for the pawn structure! I prefer giving Black the opportunity to go kamikaze with 11.Qxc3 g5 12.Bg3 Ne4 13. Qc2 f5 14.Nd2. Black's "attack" is destined to rebound against him, while 11...Bb7 12.Nd2 gives White a comfortable plus.

**11...Bb7 12.Nd2 e5 13.Rae1**

White prepares f2-f4.

**13...Rfe8 14.Bd3**

The immediate 14.f4 allows 14... exf4 15.exf4 Qe3+! 16.Kh1 Qh3! Now, however, 15.f4 is "big."

**14...e4**

A radical decision that dramatically changes the strategic picture. Still, something had to be done to prevent f4.

**15.Be2 Nf8**



**16.Bxf6?**

A strange move contrary to the needs of the position. White's position is coiled, ready to strike, but the game doesn't play itself. Best is 16.f3, when Black has three tries:

White retains his edge after 16...exf3?! 17.Bxf3 Bxf3 18.Rxf3 g5 – Otherwise 19.e3-e4 is killing – 19.Ref1 Ng4 20.Rxf7 Qxe3+ 21.Bf2 Nxf2 22.R1xf2.

Black has insufficient compensation for his pawn after 16...Ng6 17.Bxf6 (17.Bf2 is a consideration. But, if White had this intention, then 16.f4 would've been better.) 17...Qxf6 18.Nxe4! Bxe4 19.fxe4. White's menu of attacking options includes ideas with c4-c5 followed by Be2-c4 or b5 or e4-e5 and Be2-f3-c6 or d5.

Perhaps Joel fretted over 16...g5(?). But after the simple 17.Bg3 Black's kingside is leaking like a sieve. The rook on f1 is nicely placed to exploit potential tricks.

**16...Qxf6 17.f3 Qg5 18.Bd1**

White could play 18.f4 followed by f5, to surround e4 with Rf1-f4. White would probably prefer to have his pawn on b2 in that case.

**18...f5?**

True to his nature, Nick refuses to relinquish the initiative. But sometimes it's wise to hunker down. Best was 18...exf3 19.Bxf3 Bxf3 20.Nxf3 Qe7 21.e4 Ng6 when the worst has passed. Now White can safely season the morsel on e4.

**19.fxe4 fxe4 20.Rf4 Qe7 21.Bh5 Ne6 22.Rg4**

White is in no hurry to munch the pawn on e4. He also has a clear edge with 22.Bf7+ Kh8 23.Bxe6 Qxe6 24.d5. Joel also sidestepped a nice trap: 22.Bxe8 Nxf4 23.exf4 Rxe8 24.d5 It now appears that White just scarfs the e-pawn but 24...e3 25.Nf1 e2 26.Ng3 Qh4! And suddenly, winning the e-pawn isn't easy. The possibility of Bb7-a6 causes White further worry.

**22...Rf8 23.Nxe4 Kh8**



The only compensations that Black has for his pawn deficit are White's doubled pawns and momentarily awkward piece placement. White can remedy his problems with the simple 23.Bg6! followed by 24.Ng3 and Black is on the critical list. Instead, White can't resist making luft. This costs a critical tempo and prevents White from relocating his pieces.

**24.h3??**

Having failed in the center and with no prospects against White's king, Black tries...

**24.....a6!? 25.Bg6 Bc8! 26.Rg3 Bd7**

It is critical that Black prevent White's reorganizing plans. White would love to play e3-e4-e5 winning but must first move the knight on e4. Black can then be troublesome by reminding White of his poor 24th move: 27. Nf2 Qh4!? 28.Kh2 Ng5 and White can't regroup in a natural way.

**27.Qe2 b5 28.Nf2! bxc4 29.Bb1! Ng5**

White has regrouped and it has cost him his extra pawn, but with a nice center he has a lot to look forward to. He can gain a clear edge with 30.e4 followed by 31.Rge3.

**30.Qxc4?**



This walks into a pretty combination. DeFirmian, with his ever present tactical eye, achieves equality.

**30...Rxf2! 31.Kxf2 Rf8+ 32.Kg1 Nxh3+!**

The point, 33.gxh3 is destroyed by 33...Qh4 34.Kg2 Bxh3+.

**33.Rxh3 Bxh3 34.gxh3**

Forced; 34.Qd3 walks into Bf5 35.e4 d5! In the meantime Black threatens 34...Qg5.

**34...Qg5+ 35.Kh1 Qg3**

Even in severe time pressure both players saw that 35...Rf2 36.Qc6 Qg3 will mate for Black but realized that White mates first with 37.Qa8+! The game now ends in perpetual check.

**36.Rf1! Qxh3+ 37.Kg1 Qg3+ 38.Kh1 Qh3+ 39.Kg1 Qxe3+ 40.Kg2 Qg5 + 41.Kh1 Qh4+ 42.Kg2 Qg4+ 43.Kh2 Qh4+ 44.Kg2 ½-½**

An exciting and interesting game. A good example of both players' style.

**Round Two**

An extraordinary round. The highlight was the most controversial game of the tournament, DeFirmian-Rohde.

Christiansen showed up in time to go down in a not very interesting dispute in the Grnfeld exchange sacrifice variation. Larry didn't appear to be well prepared. Kudrin more then equalized. Suddenly he was simply winning. Kudrin allowed Christiansen some tricks but being two exchanges down was too much.

Dmitry Gurevich scored a nice upset, defeating Browne on the Black side of a Benoni. In recent years the Benoni has been getting clobbered in the Championships. Walter has been particularly impressive on the White side. "Mitry" showed real courage in his selection of openings.

Dlugy's game with Wilder was riveting. A very important theoretical dispute arose in Max's favorite Qa4 treatment of the queen's Indian. For a few days I found myself almost obsessed with the position which arose in the game. It is an incredibly rich position, full of tactics.

Fedorowicz - Whitehead was of critical importance to theory. Black just repeated the most topical lines given by the Informant. He could then resign! White proceeded to make his own task more difficult than necessary after having played a beautiful sequence of moves in the middlegame. He got a winning ending but poor endgame play again cost Fedorowicz an extra half a point

The games Gulko - Seirawan and Kogan - Benjamin were short draws. Probably we were all still adjusting to the altitude.

**De Firmian,Nick (2485) - Rohde,Michael A (2550)**
USA-ch Estes Park (2), 1987
Sicilian Scheveningen [B82]
*Annotations by Nick deFirmian*

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 e6 6.f4 a6 7.Bd3**

Here the bishop is more aggressively placed than at e2, but it is exposed to Nc6-b4xd3.

**7...Be7 8.O-O O-O 9.Kh1 Nbd710.Qf3 Qb6 11.Nde2 Qc7 12.b4!**

With c3 protected White can play this aggressive setup - fianchettoing the bishop and gaining queenside space.

**12...b6 13.Bb2 Bb7 14.Qh3 d5 15.e5**

Probably better is Fedorowicz's idea: 15.exd5 exd5 16.a3 because 16.... Ne4 17.Nxd5! Bxd5 18.Nc3 is good for White.

**15...Ne4 16.Ng3 Nxg3+ 17.hxg3 g6 18.a3! b5**

Intending 19...Nb6 with some queenside play and the important defensive possibility Bc8. Because of this I decided to rush the attack.

**19.f5!? exf5 20.Rxf5 d4**

Blocking off one of the bishops.



**21.Qh6!**

With the deadly threat of 22.Rh5 gxh5 23.Qxh7 mate. Now Black has only one move - 21...Rfc8 so that 22.Rxf7 Kxf7 23.Qxh7+?! Ke8 24.Bxg6 + Kd8 is speculative. Already being in time pressure, I was very worried about what to do. White has many dangerous possibilities: 22.Raf1; 22. Rxf7 Kxf7 23.e6+; 22.Rh5 but I don't see any clear continuation. However, Rohde didn't see this and played.

**21...Bg5? 22.Rxg5 dxc3 23.Rh5! Rfe8 24.Qxh7+ Kf8 25.Qh6+ Ke7 26. Qg5+ Ke6 27.Qg4+ Ke7 28.Qg5+ Ke6 29.Bxg6!**

The game would normally be finished now, but I was in very severe time pressure. Rohde was also in time pressure which explains the following moves.

**29...Nxe5 30.Bf5+ Kd6 31.Rd1+ Bd5 32.Rh6+? Re6 33.Bxe6 fxe6 34. Bc1 Kc6 35.Bf4 Nf7 36.Qxd5+**



**36...exd5!??**

Here I was startled, but then found the strong 37.RxK!.

At this point TD Dick Gardner declared my flag had fallen and that I had lost on time. I then produced Rohde's king (which I still had in my hand) and declared "Illegal move!." As the rules are not very clear on what is the penalty for an illegal move, there was some discussion and another move played.

[**YS**: White has been winning easily since 24 Qxh7+. The only reason Rohde hasn't resigned is because Nick's flag has been hanging by a thread. Naturally, his flag chose this moment to fall! Rohde cried, "FLAG!" and all hell broke loose. I know this sounds like an Alcoa commercial, but you're the referee, "You make the call!." Gardner, the tournament director, took the conversation out into the hall. What to do? Clearly, if he gives Nick anything over 4 seconds he gives him the game. But should Michael go unpunished for making an illegal move? The rule book wasn't helpful. Given that the arbiter can impose some type of "discretionary time penalty," Gardner felt uncomfortable. He decided to award White a few seconds. Well folks, there was a problem. Every game had to be timed by a USCF Master Quartz; because of the unusual second hand movements it's virtually impossible to award "a few seconds" as the second mechanism might turn at any moment. I've heard some one minute specialists boast that they're able to make many moves without the mechanism moving at all. ]

**36....Kb6**

[**YS**: While reaching over to clobber his clock, Rohde knocked over his king which lay prostrate over the c6 and b7 squares. Nick froze for a moment and then rattled off ]

**37.Be3+**

[**YS**: When DeFirmian's flag fell again, groans could be heard from the TD's staff. So, once again out into the hallway.

Gardner announced his decision to give Nick more time. Joel Benjamin now took it upon himself to lecture the TDs on the proper course of action. This was most annoying to Rohde as he and Joel have had a falling out over a board of directors dispute at the Manhattan Chess Club. As Michael and Joel traded verbal volleys, Michael resigned under protest. That didn't help at all. A protest would mean that the appeals committee would have to convene. The committee consisted of Benjamin (of course!), Christiansen (who disqualified himself as Nick is a close friend), and Dmitry Gurevich (who had meanwhile announced that if Rohde is awarded the victory he will withdraw in protest!). The three alternates were Kudrin, Gulko and myself.

Fortunately, Michael had twenty-four hours to think over his protest and in due course withdrew it. Whew!

The life of a TD is not an easy one. "When you're right no one remembers, when you're wrong no one forgets!" [ If I may be allowed to make a suggestion in case of a similar occurrence: simply award the player who has faced the illegal move one full minute. ]

**1•0**

Definitely my most dramatic game of the tournament.

**Round Three**

This game made a riveting impression. The post-mortem was twice as long as the game! It occupied me during dinner and while I slept. I had been attracted to the idea of meeting the queen's Indian with Qa4 in 1979 but I was uncertain about the fascinating complications provided by Black's speculative pawn sacrifice. At the Riga Interzonal I showed the

line to Mednis who used the Black side to gain a useful draw against Kuzmin. Still, I had not resolved the variation to my satisfaction.

**Dlugy,Maxim (2520) - Wilder,Michael (2505)**
USA-ch Estes Park (2), 1987
Queen's Indian: Dlugy's 5.Qa4 [E15]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 b6 4.g3 Ba6 5.Qa4 c6 6.Nc3 b5 7.cxb5 cxb5 8. Nxb5 Qb6 9.e3**

Grefe once played 9.Nc3 against me. I lost but had a better game after 9... Bb4 10.Bg2 Nc6 11.O-O Bxc3 12.bxc3 Bxe2 13.Re1 Bb5.

**9...Bb7 10.Be2 Bc6 11.Qc4 Qb7 12.O-O a6 13.Nc3 Bxf3 14.Bxf3 Qxf3 15.Qc8+ Ke7 16.e4**

So far both players have remembered the theory books. Now things begin to break down.

**16...h5**

The grab 16...Nxe4 costs the game after 17.Qb7 +-.

**17.d5**



Otherwise 17...h4 leads to mate.

**17...h4??**

Oops. 17...Ng4 was forced. But sometimes forced moves are strong moves! We spent lots of time on White's options. At first I thought White was just lost. For instance, 18.d6+ Kf6 19.Qd8+ Kg6 20.Qg5+ Kh7 and White can resign with a clear conscience. Or 18.d6+ Kf6 19.Qb7 Nc6 and again Max is lost. Also uninspiring was 18.Bf4 or Bg5+. Only after considerable effort could the assembled find the incredible 18.e5!!? Now: 18...Nxe5 19.d6+ Kxd6 20.Qd8!? or 20.Bf4 with fathomless complications or the "simple ending": 19...Kf6 20.Qd8+ Kg6 21.Qg5+ Kh7 22.Qxe5 Nc6 23.Qe4+ Qxe4 24.Nxe4 The question that the assembled couldn't answer was who stands better? I can only assure the reader that a deep look into the position with a fellow chess friend can become a richly rewarding experience. I leave it to you then. Back to the game.

**18.d6+!! ½-½**

Michael jumped at Max's offer. Apparently Max had forgotten a check! 18...Kxd6 19.Bf4+ e5 20.Rad1+ Ke6 21.Qc4+ d5 22.Nxd5 Nxd5 23.Qxd5 + Kf6 24.Qxe5+ Kg6 25.Qf5# Both players had seen this simple variation, but both players had been unduly impressed by 22...Qxe4 Can you find White's simple win?

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



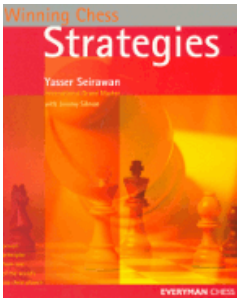
© 2009 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **DGT Game Viewer**.




# Yasser Annotates

## 1987 United States Championship, Part Two

Yasser continues his coverage of the 1987 United States Championship, from the second issue of *Inside Chess* 1988/02.

**Round Three**

My typical slug-fest with Christiansen begins with me gaining a nice advantage early on and ends with me falling off the board, victim of some incredible tactical swindle. This time Larry lets me lead him gently to the slaughterhouse. As for Rohde-Kogan, White strangely frittered away a big edge; and Gurevich is still angry over his loss to Whitehead. Well he should be. A fascinating opening and middlegame position petered out to a stone-cold draw. Then, White, who had come to play, refused a draw and went on to win a hard struggle.

Kudrin and deFirmian contentedly disputed "their" variation of the Najdorf Sicilian. The game always appeared balanced and a draw was soon agreed. Good friends Wildman (Wilder) and Fed (Fedorowicz) drew within half an hour of play. Gulko survived a scare with the white pieces against Browne. White defended well, but Walter may not have made the most precise use of his advantage of the exchange.

I found the Benjamin-Dlugy feud the most interesting. Cordial and friendly off the board, they go for the throat at play time. A tremendous rivalry.

**Benjamin, Joel (2575) - Dlugy, Maxim (2520)**
USA-h Estes Park (3), 1987
Sicilian Defense [B66]

**1.e4**

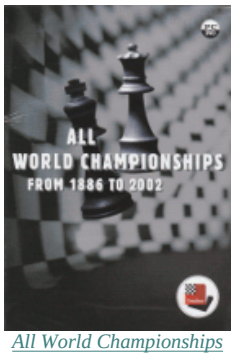
I admire Joel's confidence in opening either e4 or d4. His ability to lead with both hands makes him a far more dangerous opponent. Still, he as yet is missing the depth of understanding necessary for a truly formidable two-punch combination. Perhaps specializing in one opening now, the other later, would make for an eventually powerful mix.

**1...c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 d6 6.Bg5 e6 7.Qd2 a6 8.0-0-0 h6 9.Be3 Nxd4 10.Bxd4 b5 11.f4**

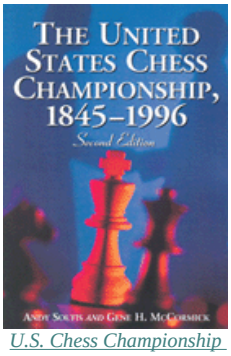
Recent innovations on this line see White tapping Black's extended queenside. Moves such as 11.Qel and 11.f3 have become increasingly popular.

**11...Bb7 12.Bxf6 gxf6 13.f5**

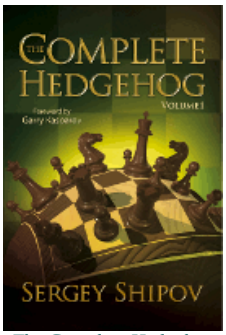
**Purchases from our shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**



*All World Championships*



*U.S. Chess Championship 1845-1996*
by Andy Soltis
& Gene McCormick



*The Complete Hedgehog*
by Sergey Shipov



Strategic plans are now defined. White wants to force Black to commit his e-pawn, after which his center weaknesses will mean eventual resignation. White intends to accomplish this by relocating his knight to either f4 or d4. The light-squared bishop will be effectively placed on c4, h3, or h5, with c4 being the ideal.

Black, too, has his strategic weapons. He looks to tie White to the defense of e4, so as to inhibit the knight's movement, and he can operate on the dark squares. That makes the square e5 a key post for either queen or bishop. Naturally, operations can also be carried out on the half-open c-and g-files. If White has to place his bishop passively on d3 then Black will have a freer hand in the middlegame. Finally, Black has a bright future in most endings due to his central pawn mass.

**13...Qb6 14.fxe6**

A question of style. I prefer keeping the tension: First of all, White denies Black any option of swinging his queen to g5 or his king rook to the queenside along the fifth rank. Secondly, Black now has a much more promising ending. Still, Joel has his reasons.

**14...fxe6 15.Bd3**

So here we are. White's bishop is now a temporary spectator to the strategic plans, and, worse, it blocks his attack against the pawn on d6. This allows Black the opportunity to activate his dark-squared bishop. Still, I'm not sure that activating the king bishop is Black's best decision. I prefer 15...0-0-0 followed by ... Qc5-e5.

**15...h5 16.Kb1 Bh6 17.Qe1 Qc5**

The possible 17...Qe3 looks tempting, until 18.Qf1 shows up with a double attack on f6 and b5.

**18.Rf1 Qe5**

Disastrous would be 18...Ke7, walking into the "Sicilian sacrifice"; i.e., 19. Nd5+.

**19.Qf2 0-0!**



It seems to me that Black has progressed further on his plans (outlined in my

note to move thirteen) than White has.

**20.Ne2! Bg7! 21.Qf4?!**

Joel loses his nerve. The ending suits Black. My preference would be to sacrifice the e-pawn by 21.c3 Bxe4 22.Nf4, which gives White some very dangerous threats against h5, g6, and e6. Black was sweating this continuation far more than the upcoming ending.

**21...f5 22.Qxe5 dxe5 23.Ng3 h4 24.Nh5 fxe4!**

Here the triplets give Black wonderful central domination. The game is nearing the stages of a technical win.

**25.Be2 Bd5 26.93 Rxf1 27.Rxf1 hxg3 28.hxg3 e3 29.Nxg7 Kxg7**

Now the game is a simple technical win.

**30.Rel Rf8 31.Bd1 Bf3! 32.Kc1 Bxd1 33.Kxd1 Rf3 34.Ke2 Rxg3 35.Kd3 Kt6 36.Rf1+ Ke7 37.Rh1 Kd6 38.Rh8 Rg2 39.Kxe3 Rxc2 40.Ra8 Rc6?**



After 40...Rxb2 41.Rxa6 Kd5. Black's king and rook escort the pawns undisturbed. Probably White would have to sacrifice his a-pawn for both of the e-pawns. This would clearly win for Black: he would have an extra b-pawn and White's king would be out of position. With 40...Rc6, Max wanted to keep as many pawns as possible on the board, and then activate his king.

**41.Rd8+ Kc5 42.Ke4 Kb4 43.Rd2 Rc1??**

Simple miscalculation. The win is still straightforward with 43...Rc5!, keeping the extra pawns for a few more moves. If White waits with 44.Rh2, Black pushes his a-pawn up the board and then activates his rook with ...Rc1.

**44.Kxe5**

Thank you.

**44...Ra1 45.Rd4+**

Before making a weakness the Black king must be driven back.

**45...Ka5 46.a3 Re1+ 47.Kd6 Re2 48.Rb4 Kb6 49.Rb3 a5 50.Kd7**

Max has forced White's king behind the passed e-pawn. The problem for Black is this: to win White's rook for the e-pawn, he will have to employ his king and thereby leave his queenside vulnerable to capture. Then the likelihood is that Black will, in turn, have to give up his rook, and the game will end up a draw.

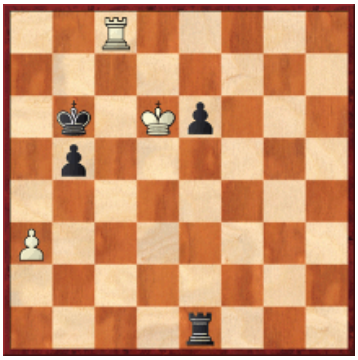
**50...a4 51.Rb4 Kc5**

Max now threatens ...Rc2 and ...Rc4.

**52.b3 axb3 53.Rxb3 Re4 54.Rc3+ Kb6**

The king circles back to try and attack the a-pawn.

**55.Kd6 Re1 56.Rc8!**



Joel must prevent the king from waltzing up to a4.

**56...e5 57.Rb8+! Ka6 58.Kc5 Rc1+ 59.Kd5 Re1 60.Kc5 e4 61.Ra8+**

White now has his choice of how to force the draw. Clearer to me is 61.Rb6 + Ka7 62.Rxb5 e3 63.Kd4 e2 64.Ke3.

**61...Kb7 62.Re8 e3 63.Kxb5 e2 ½ -½**

An excellent addition to the rivalry between these future greats. An exciting if uneven game.

**Round Four**

A very strange round. Such incredibly bad moves were being tossed around. The players still seemed to be settling in.

The friendly game of the round proved very unfriendly indeed. Fedorowicz-Benjamin - an obvious short draw conceived in the locker room - pushed beyond the anticipated half-hour limit. Even more surprising was that Benjamin had a very bad game. With a questioning glance, he sought solace from Fedorowicz, and found none. Fedorowicz wanted to play! Perhaps he only wanted to give Joel a lesson on the position? In any case, Fed's timing was all off, for neither player was there to score a full point. By the time Joel figured out that Fed was not going to make things easy for him, his position was rapidly going downhill. In fact, when the scoresheets were signed "draw," Joel was lost. The breach of etiquette on Fed's part really tempered the admiration these two players have of each another....

Surprisingly, Dlugy gave up a short draw with the white pieces to Rohde. Perhaps he was still smarting from his failure against Joel. Whatever the case, Rohde accepted the draw with pleasure. The Gurevich-Wilder game was a very thematic one. Both players were able to demonstrate the trumps of their respective openings. Their draw was well deserved. At the other end of the spectrum, Kogan and Kudrin both jealously guarded their pieces. After trading a pair of pawns, they began moving their pieces back and forth.

Christiansen continued his horrible form. After a mere 18 moves as White in a main-line Grünfeld against Gulko, Boris was completely winning with the black pieces. Usually players are still in theory at this point, with more to come! Strange.

This time, however, Larry woke up long enough to reach into his bag of tricks, and, with a little help from Gulko, finally got on the scoreboard. Against deFirmian I chose the Pirc. True to his aggressive nature, Nick chose his pet line in the Austrian Attack. By playing Bd3 before Nf3, he sidesteps the ...c5 counters. But I had come prepared! Over the board, unfortunately, I discovered my planned preparation would get busted. Whoops! I improvised and fell into a dangerous position. Being vulnerable to direct attack, I was surprised when Nick mishandled his chances. At the time, my draw offer was

gratefully accepted by both of us; with hindsight, it's likely Nick got a good deal.

The shock of the round was Whitehead's upset win over Walter Browne. Walter had been sitting on a tremendous advantage, and just when it seemed he was converting it - well, the win thrust Jay into clear first. Now that he was standing out among the crowd, it became clear he'd have to be treated more seriously.

**Browne, Walter (2505) - Whitehead, Jay (2415)**
USA-ch Estes Park (4), 1987
Queen's Indian [E12]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 b6 4.a3 Bb7 5.Nc3 d5 6.cxd5 Nxd5 7.Qc2 Nxc3**

I take it for granted that Black's last move is the latest subtlety in this popular variation. It doesn't impress me. Perhaps I'm quoting "old think," but 7...Nd7 followed by a quick ...c5 is the accepted equalizing method.

**8.Qxc3!? h6?!**



If this move follows as a result of 7...Nxc3, then the whole line is bad. Black wants to play ...Nd7, but doesn't want to be bothered by 9.Bg5, which provokes 9...Nf6, giving White 10.e4! and a dangerous attack. Preferable is 9...Qc8 followed by ...c5 or ...Bd6.

**9.Bf4 Bd6 10.Bg3 0–0 11.Rd1?!**

White shouldn't delay development of his kingside. With 11.Rd1 he probably means to discourage freeing moves, such as ...c5 or ...e5. But Black lacks sufficient development for these advances. Therefore, correct was 11.e3, etc.

**11...Nd7 12.e3 Nf6 13.Bd3 Ne4 14.Qc2 f5 15.0–0 Nxg3?**

Black just gives up control of e4 with this move. Best is the simple 15...Qe7.

**16.hxg3 Qf6**



**17.e4! fxe4 18.Bxe4 Bxe4 19.Qxe4 Qf5**

Black seeks to neutralize the position through exchanges, but this doesn't solve his fundamental problem - the backward e-pawn.

**20.Rde1**

See the note to White's eleventh move.

**20...Qxe4 21.Rxe4 Rfe8 22.Rfe1 Kf7 23.g4!**

Now is a good time to talk about principles. Both players have defects in their pawn structures. Walter, however, is able to use his doubled g-pawns to good effect. Additionally, his last move puts a pawn on a light-colored square. One of the most fundamental principles is to put your pawns on the opposite-color square as your opponent's bishop. Walter now hopes to advance his kingside and force Black's king away from the protection of e6.

**23...a5 24.g5 h5 25.Nh4**

Good but not best. With 25.a4!, White blunts Black on the queenside and prevents him from fixing the white pawns on b2 and a3. One probable continuation would be 25...Rab8 26.R1e3 b5 27.axb5 Rxb5 28.b3, when White could continue his kingside initiative while securing the queenside.

**25...a4!**

This move guarantees Black a measure of counterplay. His bishop has a future job.

**26.g6+ Kf6 27.d5??**



Mistimed! Walter loses his advantage. He should have played 27.R1e3!, threatening to infiltrate with Rf3+ and Rf1. He probably anticipated only 27... e5, when 28.Rle3 is even stronger, since Jay has lost control of the square f5.

**27...Ra5!!**

This game turns on a dime. Walter should accept the fact that he just blew it and force a repetition. Instead, he persists in chasing a phantom win.

**28.Rxe6+ Rxe6 29.Rxe6+ Kg5 30.g3??**

It is likely the game would end in perpetual check after 30.Nf3+ Kf5 31.Nd4+ Kg5.

**30...Rxd5**

Black is suddenly much better. His pieces are optimally placed and White's b- and g-pawns are targets.

**31.Kg2 Rd2 32.Re4 Rxb2 33.Rxa4 Ra2**

See my note to Black's twenty-fifth move.

**34.Rd4 Bc5 35.Rd5+ Kh6 36.Rf5 Bxa3 37.Kh3**

A better try for White is 37.Rf7, although Black is probably winning.

**37...Be7 38.Rf7 Bxh4 39.Kxh4 Rc2 40.Rf5 Rc5 41.g4 Rxf5 42.gxf5 b5 0–1**

**Round Five**

A fighting round. Five of the seven games were decisive. Whitehead, our tournament leader. was knocked out of first by Wilder. Wilder repeated the variation Fedorowicz had earlier played against Whitehead, but Jay had done his homework. For a longtime he had a comfortable game. Then Jay lost the thread and Michael won a nice ending.

The Shirazi Indian again found Rohde, this time with Fedorowicz at the helm. Soon the game transposed into a g3 Pirc. Rohde was outgunned in a tactical skirmish and Fed soon pocketed the point.

How good I felt to reach plus territory! Against Kogan's Slav Defense, I "exchanged." In the rather sterile position that resulted, Boris played passively and was pushed off the board.

In an extremely sharp position, neither Kudrin nor Dlugy wanted to take any risks, so they agreed to a draw. Curiously, Sergey, playing the white pieces, wanted to play Be3, f3, Qd2,g4, h4, etc., against the Sicilian, a line championed by Nigel Short. But he played f3 first, preparing Be3, apparently to avoid facing an early ...Ng4. Sicilian players take note!

DeFirmian met Gulko's English Opening with one of his favorite defensive weapons - the Hedgehog. I thought Nick had comfortably equalized when it suddenly became obvious that he was playing to hold an ending. Fascinating. Where was Black's mistake? With accurate play he did hold the ending.

The game featured for annotation in this round is Christiansen-Browne. As a quick introduction, let me say that both players do credit to themselves in their fighting spirit. Over the years, they've had some real slug-fests.

**Christiansen, Larry (2575) - Browne, Walter (2505)**
USA-ch Estes Park (5), 1987
Queen's Pawn [A48]

**1.Nf3 c5 2.e3 Nf6 3.d4 g6 4.dxc5**

An excellent way to complicate the struggle. Eugene Torre won a very fine game against Miguel Quinteros in the 1985 Biel Interzonal using this idea.

**4...Qa5+ 5.Nbd2 Bg7 6.a3 Qxc5 7.c4 Qc7! 8.Rb1 d6**

This is not the way to realize equality. The simplest route seems to be 8...d5. In this case Black would then threaten ...Bf5 as well as discourage White from the b4 thrust.

**9.Bd3 b6 10.b4 0–0 11.Bb2 Bb7 12.0–0 Nbd7 13.Qe2 Rac8?!**



Not Black's most active plan. I like 13...a5! followed by opening the a-file. This would lead to exchanges that are in Black's favor as he's more cramped for space. A second strategic reason for 13...a5 is that Larry would have to be on guard against a possible pawn sacrifice. In positions resulting after ...axb4

and axb4, Walter could follow up with ...b6-b5.

**14.Rbc1 Rfd8 15.Bb1 Qb8 16.Rfd1 a6 17.h3 Qa8 18.Ba2 Rc7 19.Nf1 Rdc8 20.N1h2**

Thus far both players have been happily reshuffling their pieces (typical of such Hedgehog positions). Overall, though, White has been more successful. By relocating his bishop to a2, Larry has limited its exposure to attack. Further, the knight on h2 - which had played only a passive role on d2 - can become an irritant by moving to g4.

Unhappy with his new found passivity, Walter starts an aggressive reaction. From a spatially inferior position, such activity always carries the danger of activating the wrong side.

**20...a5 21.Bb3 h5?**

Walter decide s to prevent White's Ng4 possibilities once and for all. However, the cure is worse than the poison. Since Black's only problem is space, he should initiate a few exchanges. One method would be 21...Ne8, and if 22.Ng4, then 22...Bxb2 23.Qxb2 Nef6 and Black is OK.

**22.Ng5! d5!?**

Clearly Walter wasn't happy about having to play this move. Larry stands superior in the resulting position. But many threats, such as c4-c5, hang in the air against Black's position.

**23.Nhf3! axb4 24.axb4 dxc4 25.Bxc4 Bd5 26.Bxd5 Nxd5 27.Rxc7 Rxc7 28. Bxg7 Kxg7 29.Qb2+ N5f6**



Superficially, it appears that Black should be happy. Surely the recent wholesale exchanges have eliminated most of the dangers lurking in the position. But wait ... not so fast! First, compare the position of the two kings. Black's is far more vulnerable. Then compare the activity of the knights. Possible White sacrifices on f7 abound. These static factors further compound Black's problems by making White's majors slightly more aggressive than their counterparts.

**30.e4! Qa4 31.Rd2 e6 32.Kh2 Qc6 33.Qd4 b5 34.Rd3!**

With step-by-step precision, White continues to improve the position of his pieces. White's last move allows for the possibility of Ne5 followed by Rf3. Thus far, Walter has been a spectator to the proceedings.

**34...Qb6 35.Qb2!?**

Incredible. Larry seems to be a completely different player in this game. His play reminds one of Petrosian. Before directly attacking Walter's king, Larry first decides to reposition his rook from d3 to d6. An excellent idea, to be sure. But knowing Larry as I do, I would have wagered that he would play 35. Ne5!, or something else that prepares Nf7. The safest bet is that Walter was in his habitual time pressure. Larry was no doubt hoping that Black would self-destruct.

**35...Qb8 36.g3 Ra7 37.Qd2 e5 38.Rd6 Qa8 39.Qd3 Qb7 40.Qb3 Nf8**



Larry's play in these last few moves has been nothing short of amazing. He's managed to dominate the whole center, the kingside, and the nature of the struggle. I've found it very difficult not to adorn Larry's last six moves with exclams.

Now that White has built up a winning position, he decides the game by a combination leading to a forced win of material.

**41.Nxe5 Nxe4 42.Rd7 Nxg5 43.Rxb7 Rxb7 44.Qd5 Rc7 45.h4 Nge6 46. Qxb5 Nd4 47.Qd5 Nfe6 48.Kg2 Rc2 49.Nf3 Nxf3 50.Qxf3 f5 51.Qb3 Rc6 52.b5 Rb6 53.Qe3 1–0**

An outstanding game by Larry. What a relief to see him play so well today - that is, after our game!

**Benjamin, Joel (2575) - Gurevich, Dmitry (2545)**
USA-ch Estes Park (5), 1987
Modern Benoni [A61]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 c5 4.d5 exd5 5.cxd5 d6 6.Nc3 g6 7.Bg5**

A few years ago this treatment for White used to be an important antidote to the Benoni. Now it's a rare guest on the tour.

**7...h6 8.Bh4 g5 9.Bg3 Nh5 10.Nd2 Nxg3 11.hxg3 Bg7 12.Nc4 0–0 13.e3**



A key part of White's strategy is to leave out e4. Instead, White tries to take advantage of Black's kingside weaknesses with such moves as Bd3 and Qc2, controlling f5. If White does manage to get a stranglehold on this square, the game is over. For his part, Black will hope to gain enough play on the long diagonal h8-a1 to offset his weakened kingside. The position is very sharp and calls for a high degree of accuracy on the part of both players. The fact that this variation is played less often indicates that Black has managed to find a way to neutralize White's plan.

**13...Qe7! 14.Be2**

I'm not really a fan of this move. I prefer 14.Bd3 followed by either g3-g4 or Qc2. Perhaps Joel feared that on d3 his bishop might become harassed by an eventual ...Nb4.

**14...Bd7!**

It's critical that Black stir up trouble on the queenside as quickly as possible.

**15.a4 Na6 16.Qd2 Nc7!**

Preparing ...b7-b5. A strategic lemon would be ...Nb4. On b4 the knight would simply be a spectator and of no assistance to Black in his plans for queenside expansion.

**17.e4?!**

A strange and surprising move. More in keeping with White's plans would be 17.g4 or 0-0. The text just gives Black a target that he soon lops off.

**17...b5! 18.axb5 Nxb5**

In his handling of the Benoni in this game, Dimitri has kept to a consistent and powerful plan. White's center is under great pressure, and he has no reason to hope for a kingside attack. In short, Black stands well.

**19.0–0 Nxc3 20.bxc3 Qxe4**

A principal move. Black trades central pawns in order to open the position for his two bishops.

**21.Nxd6 Qe5 22.Nb7**

Forced, in order to avoid the loss of a pawn. The game now turns on whether the knight is or is not offside. Intuitively, I'd say the knight is badly placed. Why? Naturally, the unique movement of the knight gives it different "laws of mobility." knights excel when defended and/or centralized. Strangely enough, however, the worse squares for them are g2, g7, b2, and b7. Keep a mental note on how often a knight on one of these squares is exploited.

**22...c4 23.Bxc4 Rfc8 24.Qa2 Rab8 25.Ba6 Rxc3**

White's pieces have been forced to poor locations. My suspicion is that Joel felt that he still held the "advantage of White." So, instead of ensuring himself a safe drawing continuation, he plunges ahead.

**26.Rae1 Qf6 27.d6 Bf8 28.Qa5**



So far Dmitri has conducted his game in exemplary fashion. Now is the time to reap the rewards of his previous play. The most logical way is to prepare the capture of the dangerous d-pawn. Thus the straightforward 28...Rc6 seems best. Dmitri could then prepare to reap the harvest with moves such as ...Kg7 and ...Bc8. Or, if he doesn't mind White having the possibility of exchanging the offside knight, he can play an eventual ...Bxd6. Instead, Dmitri uncorks a tremendous blunder:

**28...Qd4??**

This move merely loses two tempi, allows White the opportunity to activate his knight and penetrate with his queen, and transforms the blockaded weakling on d6 into a powerhouse. Not too shabby.

**29.Rd1 Qf6 30.Nc5 Qe5 31.Qc7 Bg4 32.Qxb8 Rxg3 33.fxg3 Qxc5+ 34.Kh2 1–0**

Today fortune smiled on Joel and sent Dmitri into a bout of self-hatred.

**Round Six**

At the end of this round no less then eight players were tied for first! There were lots of jokes about a fourteen-player playoff. ... I don't suppose this would've amused the folks back at the USCF.

In Kogan-Gulko, Kogan was steadily outplayed and was forced to resign on move sixty. Kogan's worse fears are being confirmed. Last-minute replacements in a tournament the strength of the US Championship should not be accepted lightly!

Gurevich was completely lost against Rohde in a mere fifteen moves on the White side of the queen's Gambit Accepted. But after an extraordinary king hunt, White's king found a haven on a2 and Dmitri eventually won. For reasons of my own mental health, I couldn't bring myself to annotate this game. Let it suffice to say Rohde was not happy.

My game with Max was a short GM draw. The game deFirmian-Christiansen also appeared to be heading toward an early conclusion. My belief is that Nick had a serious advantage at one time, but that he misplayed it. An extremely complex strategic puzzle was offered by the Whitehead-Benjamin game. It appears as if both players altered their plans on many occasions. A satisfying draw.

Browne got a small but enduring plus against Wilder in a Bogo-Indian. Walter repeated Qa4+, as played by Wilder himself against Kogan. This time Michael was the victim, losing a long game on move 64. Both player's scoresheets were so horrible that the game can be re-created only to move forty-six.

Our annotated game for this round is another model game in the Hedgehog. It features an idea that appears to be making Black's life very difficult.

**Fedorowicz, John (2520) - Kudrin, Sergey (2515)**
USA-ch Estes Park (6), 1987
Symmetrical English [A30]

**1.Nf3 Nf6 2.c4 c5 3.g3 b6 4.Bg2 Bb7 5.0–0 g6 6.d4 cxd4 7.Qxd4 Bg7 8.Nc3 d6 9.b3**

I lost an incredible game against Kortchnoi on the Black side of this variation at the recent Zagreb Interzonal. In that game Victor tried a new idea featuring his bishops on e3 and h3. I eventually got a big advantage, but was unable to convert it. Instead, I went down in flames in a hard-fought tactical duel. This treatment of fianchettoing both bishops is not dangerous for Black. Though Ulf Andersson would probably say that Black's d5 square is weak, I believe Black has easy equality.

**9...Nbd7 10.Bb2 0–0 11.Rac1 Rc8 12.Rfd1 a6 13.Qe3 Re8 14.h3 Rc7 15. Ne1**

Strange chess. White weakens his kingside with moves like g3 and h3, then voluntarily trades light-squared bishops. One is always tempted to question moves one doesn't understand. I'll let you be the judge.

**15...Qb8 16.Bxb7 Qxb7 17.Nd3**

Fedorowicz plans to plant one of his knights on d5. He has his choice of routes - either through f4 or b4. Fed's preference is b4. In this way, Black's b-

pawn is blockaded.

**17...b5**

Whenever Black gets this break in a Hedgehog, it's adorned with exclams nine times out of ten. It seems strange to question this move after so many successes. With the blessing of hindsight, I might recommend the paradoxical weakening move 17...e6. The plan for Black would then be to maneuver the knights from d7 and f6 to e8 and f6! This is accomplished by...Rec8, Ne8, and Ndf6. "How weak is d6 after this?" you may ask. After 17...b5, White's task is straightforward: blockade and capture the b-pawn.

**18.cxb5 axb5**



**19.Nb4! Rc5 20.Qf3!**

Excellent. Fed offers a queen exchange after which the weakness of b5 becomes even more prominent. A sample variation might be: 20...Qxf3 21. exf3 Rec8 22.Na6 R5c6 23.Nxb5 winning.

**20...Qa7 21.e4**

Excellent consistency. Another foot soldier is called upon to support the control of d5.

**21...Qb7 22.Qe2 Rec8 23.Ncd5 Rxc1 24.Bxc1! Nc5 25.Nxf6+ Bxf6 26.Nd5 Bg7 27.Bg5 Re8 28.b4 Ne6 29.Be3 Rc8 30.Bb6 Nf8 31.Bd4!**

This move ensures that White's knight on d5 has a good future. It's awkward for Black to get in the boot ...e7-e6 since the weakness on f6 sings.

**31...Bxd4 32.Rxd4 f6?**



With the move 32...f6 Sergey opts for the wrong setup. In view of the game's result, Sergev might have to play 32.Kg7. The idea would then be to play...e6. The problem with this plan is that White might force ...e5; i.e., 33.Qb2 e5 3. Rd3. Black is then handicapped with a blockaded backward pawn. But then he will have the option of continuing with the aggressive plan of putting his knight on d4.

**33.Rd3! Kf7 34.Ra3**

Nicely played. Fedorowicz continues to find ways to tickle Black's weak b-pawn.

**34...Ne6 35.Qe3**

The game is suddenly won. Black cannot prevent White from penetrating into his position.

**35...Ra8 36.Rxa8 Qxa8 37.Qb6 f5 38.Qxb5 fxe4 39.Qc4 Kf8 40.Qxe4 Qc8 41.Kg2 Kf7**

Sergey is helpless in trying to prevent the white queenside pawns from advancing. Still, all of the forking possibilities that occur are quite pleasing:

**42.a4 Qb7 43.a5 h6 44.a6 Qb8 45.b5 1–0**

This game makes a very strange impression. Fed's victory seemed so one-sided: he constantly kept control of the position and forced inroads. It's as if Black's passivity was inherent in the pawn structure. Black had no clear goals other than ...b6-b5. And, once this push was played, White demonstrated his plans. Very interesting indeed.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



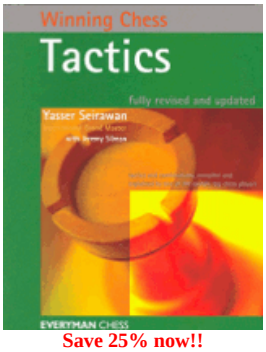
© 2009 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan



Save 25% now!!

CHESSTHEATRE
Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **DGT Game Viewer**.




# Yasser Annotates

## 1987 United States Championship, Part Three

Yasser and company continue their coverage of the 1987 United States Championship, from the third issue of *Inside Chess* 1988/03.

**Round Eight**

A round chock-full of interesting games. Whitehead-Kudrin was a confusing game worthy of close scrutiny. Jay, playing the white side of a Grünfeld ending, was on the edge of either winning or losing. Ultimately, after seeming to get all the tempos break his way, he won a nice game.

I consolidated my tournament lead with a nice win over Dmitri from the black side of a Modern Defense. Dmitri came armed with a dangerous attacking idea. Great! His only problem was that he hadn't come to the board in an aggressive mood. Vacillating between attacking and playing solidly, he did neither.

Dlugy-Christiansen saw several spurned draw offers from both players. Larry chose a passive variation of the Queen's Gambit Declined and was saddled with a backward c6-pawn. However, despite a queen sacrifice at the end, the game always appeared balanced. Draw.

In Kogan-de Firmian, both players were satisfied with a draw.

There was an amusing moment in the game Wilder-Rohde. After quickly playing his first ten or eleven moves in a Queen's Gambit, Wilder went into a long think, then judged his attack to be slower than Rohde's. Later Wilder claimed to be lost after a mere eleven moves. Was he?

Walter Browne had great pressure for a long time against Benjamin. But Joel gritted it out and saved a tough game.

An intriguing fiasco is the following one. When these two get together they always seem to bring out the worst in each another!

**Fedorowicz, John (2520) – Gulko, Boris (2565)**
USA-ch Estes Park (8), 1987
French Defense [C16]

**1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.e5 b6 5.a3 Bf8 6.Nf3 Ne7 7.Ne2**

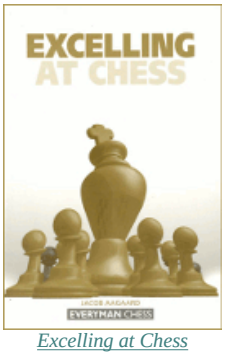
Federowicz's pet idea. Other recent developments include 7.Bb5+ c6 8.Ba4!?, in order to avoid an exchange of light-squared bishops. John's plan is very simple: Student body right! Everything on the kingside!

**7...Ba6 8.Nf4 Bxf1 9.Kxf1 h5 10.Qd3 Nbc6 11.Bd2 Qd7 12.g3 Nf5**

**Purchases from our shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**



*Dangerous Weapons: The Queen's Gambit*
by Palliser, Flear, &Ward
**Save 25% now!**



*Excelling at Chess*
by Jacob Aagaard
**Save 25% now!**



*Chess Exam: Matches against Chess Legends*
by Igor Khmelnitsky



Both players appeared happy with their positions. White has a nice edge in space and appears able to play on both sides of the board. Black has his knight on the excellent outpost f5 and is playing the French without his bad light-squared bishop.

What could be sweeter?

**13.h3?**

The start of a mistaken idea. Clearly Black must castle long; going to the kingside would be suicide. So what's John doing with the kingside?

He's opening it up against himself! My recommendation is the positionally suspect idea of preempting Black from going long. How about 13.b4!? Be7 14. h4!? After connecting his rooks, White can follow up with b5 and c4. Leaving the queenside alone just helps Boris decide where his king's going.

**13...Be7 14.Kg2 0-0-0 15.g4?**

Fedorowicz stubbornly clings to his rotten idea of booting Black's knight. Though it's an admirable quality to be loyal to your plans, you sometimes you have to change horses. Again, I'll mention 15.h4.

**15...hxg4 16.hxg4 Nh6 17.Kg3?**

This move walks into a deadly uppercut. White had to play 17.g5, though he's clearly worse after ...Nf5.

**17...g5! 18.Nh5**



**18...f5!!**

Oh yeah! Crunchola.

**19.exf6 e5!**

Boris now achieves another fantasy of all French Defense players: rolling White back with a center rush.

**20.Kg2 e4 21.Qa6+ Kb8 22.Nxg5 Bd6 23.Rh4 Nxd4 24.Rah1 Nxg4**

Black has two crushing threats, ...Nf5 and ...Qf5. White has no defense.

**25.Qf1**

In attempting to stop Black's threats, John sets himself up for a simple combination.

**25...Nf3??**



Played after a long think. The crispiest win is 25...Rxh5 26.Rxh5 Ne3+, after which White can't avoid mate. What's even worse, from Black's point of view anyway, is that he must now play into an ending an exchange up - but with White having excellent drawing chances!

**26.Nxf3 exf3+ 27.Kxf3 Nh2+ 28.R1xh2 Bxh2 29.Qh3! Qxh3+ 30.Rxh3 Be5**

When visualizing this position at move twenty-five, Boris probably thought the ending a trivial win. White must lose another pawn; Black will be a full exchange up. But not so fast! Suddenly all of White's pieces are optimally placed to support the passed f-pawn. Black must take draconian measures to deal with the little critter. With White's excellent initiative, the result is no longer surprising.

**31.Kg4! Bxb2 32.Bg5 Rdg8 33.Rb3**

Avoiding Black's threat of 33...Bxf6 34.Nxf6 Rxg5+ and ...Rxh3.

**33...Bd4 34.f4 c5 35.Ng7 Rxg7**

Played out of frustration as much as anything else. White has been allowed far too much activity.

Boris didn't want to wait for ...Kf5 and ...Ne6. Still, he could have improved over the game continuation with 35...Rh2 - but even then I don't think the extra tempo would have changed the result.

**36.fxg7 Bxg7 37.Re3 Bd4 38.Re7 Rh2 ½-½**

Speculation was rife at the end of the game. Who stands better? Well, it's tough to say, but the game result is probably a correct one. One likely continuation is 39.f5 Rxc2 40.f6 Bxf6 41.Bxf6, when Black has full compensation for his piece. The only problem for Black is his king: with all the pawns missing it's a book draw; with pawns, it's not so clear. In several variations, White's chances appear preferable.

Wow! A real turnaround and a lucky escape for Fed.

**Round Nine**

Another "hiccup" in the tournament for me. Even with my point lead, I had counted on winning, with white, against Whitehead as a kind of insurance. At first everything was on schedule. A nice opening advantage. A favorable middlegame. No counterplay for Black. An imminent win of material. And then, when it was only a simple matter of technique, my technique abandoned me. After putting up a tremendous defense for eighty-six moves, Jay managed

to hold the game by forcing a stalemate. Though a disappointment for me, the result was a disaster for Jay. He wasn't the same afterward and lost all his remaining games.

To make matters worse, from my point of view anyway, Gulko-Gurevich saw Black walk into a mate in one - from a position in which White was only trying for perpetual check! Very obliging. Thus my lead was shaved to a half-point.

Kudrin-Wilder was a hellacious affair. In an exciting Sicilian both players started to headhunt. Wilder found Sergey's first. I'd like to present this game for analysis, but neither player's scoresheet is completely decipherable.

In Kogan-Browne, Walter outplayed White simply and prosaically. Then things went awry, Boris won a healthy pawn, and it looked like curtains for Walter. Not so. In fact, a disappointed Walter Browne later explained how he almost won!

Poor Boris. When one's in bad form, even a lucky break isn't enough to win....

Christiansen and Fedorowicz played a funny game. Both GMs blitzed off their moves like crazy. My first thought was that they were anxious to return to Claus Bismark's bar. But, despite appearences, the game was a serious, hard-fought affair. Fed played provocatively and Larry responded in kind by sacrificing material. The result of their imaginative play? Draw. A strange game.

After the earlier time-scramble fracas in de Firmian-Rohde and the indecorous draw in Fedorowicz-Benjamin, we were curious to see the match-up between Rohde and Benjamin. Both players were well behaved; actually, their earlier exchanges contained more fireworks then their game. Rohde sat on a small positional advantage that never got serious. Joel held his ground and the game was drawn after thirty-seven moves.

The round's most fascinating game was the match-up between de Firmian and Dlugy. Both players are noted for their excellent opening preparation. Given that they had chosen the razor-sharp Velimirovic attack, we all anxiously awaited the result - especially since Max had drawn his first eight games. This would not be a "safe" draw!

**De Firmian, Nick (2485) – Dlugy, Maxim (2520)**
USA-ch Estes Park (9), 1987
Sicilian Defense [B89]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 d6 6.Bc4**

True to his style, Nick chooses the sharpest way to handle the position.

**6...e6 7.Be3 Be7 8.Qe2 0-0 9.0-0-0 Bd7 10.Bb3 Nxd4 11.Bxd4 Qa5 12.Kb1 Rac8**

Not being an expert by any means in Sicilian positions, I assume all is proceeding normally. Still, at the risk of seeming grossly naive, I don't understand what White has in this position. I seem to recall ideas with White trying Rxd4 (rather than Bxd4) after Black exchanges knights, followed by an e4-e5 push and a rook swing to the kingside. But now, with a direct kingside attack no longer being White's intention, the action shifts to the center.

**13.f4 e5!**

Mandatory. Black can't allow White the option of e5, opening up the d-file as well as giving White a base on e4 for knight maneuvers. The next few moves all appear forced; Black's 13...e5 has cleared the way for the threat ...Bg4.

**14.Nd5 Nxd5 15.exd5 Bf6 16.fxe5 Bxe5! 17.Bxe5**



**17...Rfe8**

Hmmm. It may sound strange, but even though White doesn't appear to have made any mistakes, my view is that Black is now better. How so? Well, for two reasons. First, the bishops: the diagonal for White's is blocked by the pawn on d5; Black's has an open field. Second, the pawn structure: Black's majority on the kingside is far more mobile than White's on the queenside. In short, when it comes time to "push," White will face obstacles.

So has all the fun been taken out of the Velimirovic Attack? If it has, perhaps White's entire plan is wrong; it may be that he will have to improve his play earlier.

**18.Bc3**

If Nick also felt that he stood worse in the upcoming ending, he might have tried 18.Qe1 Qd8 19.Bxd6 Rxe1 20.Rdxe1. With this queen sacrifice, he would have achieved relative material parity while keeping Black occupied with blockading the d-pawn. The line seems to lead to a safe draw for White.

**18...Rxc3 19.Qd2 Rc5 20.Qxa5 Rxa5 21.Rhe1 Kf8 22.Rxe8+ Kxe8 23.Re1 + Kf8?**



This move is motivated by Max's concern for his rook. Since a pure bishop ending is a probable win for Black, he wants to challenge White's rook on the open e-file as soon as possible. But Black shouldn't be in such a hurry: his king is also important, being far more active in the center, and having the potential to go left or right. Thus, 23...Kd8 was stronger. The problem rook can always be activated by shifting it to c7 and e7. In this line, assuming that the game continuation would remain the same, Max would would have saved two tempi.

**24.c4 Rc5 25.Kc2!?**

A critical move that leads by force to a fathomless king and pawn ending. It was simply impossible for either player to calculate the full consequences of the ending. Still, what choice does White have? If he idly waits, Black improves his position by playing either ...f5, g5, Kf7, etc., or ...Rc8-e8. Nick probably felt he had to risk the ending and hope for a draw.

**25...b5 26.Kc3 a5 27.a3 a4 28.Ba2 bxc4 29.Bxc4 Bb5 30.Re4 f5 31.Rd4 Rxc4+**

Why take right away? Can't Black save a tempo with 31...Ke7 32.Kb4 and then trade everything on c4? Well, not really. White's intention is to play b2-b4, not Kb4. Thus, the only line that differs substantially

from the game continuation is 31...Ke7 32.b4 axb3 33.Kxb3 Bxc4 34.Rxc4 Rxd5. In this line, Max felt that despite his extra pawn, White's counterplay with the a-pawn was good enough. Besides, he didn't believe that the upcoming king and pawn ending was drawn.

**32.Rxc4 Bxc4 33.Kxc4 g5 34.b4 axb3 35.Kxb3 Ke7**



Max is banking on a simple victory. First, his king will approach White's passed a-pawn. Then he will distract White on the kingside; and since White can't approach Black's pawns on the kingside, Black's king can just waltz over and slurp the White a- and d-pawns. Presto, simple win.

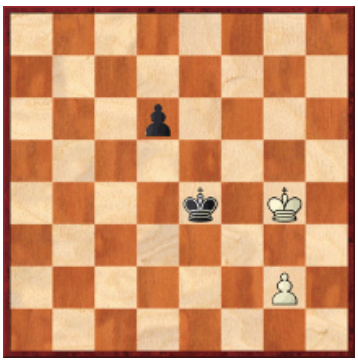
But one thing I've learned about king and pawn endings is this: they are not simple. Just "ask" any chess computer...

**36.Kc4 Kd7 37.h4! h6! 38.hxg5 hxg5 39.a4 Kc7 40.a5 Kb7 41.Kb5!**

If Black wants to make any progress, he must push one of his kingside pawns, thus making them vulnerable to attack.

Black cannot play 41...Ka7, since 42.Kc6 followed by Kxd6 allows White a simple draw.

**41...g4 42.Kc4 Ka6 43.Kd3 Kxa5 44.Ke3 Kb4 45.Kf4 Kc4 46.Kxf5 Kxd5 47.Kxg4 Ke4**



Most likely, both players had foreseen this position as early as move thirty-seven(!). The only problem is that both had come up with different evaluations. Max probably thought it a trivial win. For instance, after 48.Kh5 d5 49.g4 d4, Black queens with check. Neither does 48.Kh4 save White: By playing a timely ...Kf5, Black can still force White's king to h5.

Reflect on the position for a moment. Can White save himself?

**48.Kg3! Ke3 49.Kh2!!**

It is only with this incredible "away" move that White can salvage the game.

The move accomplishes two things: It prevents checks from behind after both players queen, and it prepares a king journey across the board to stop Black's d-pawn.

**49...d5 50.g4 Kf4 51.g5 Kxg5 52.Kg3 ½-½**

After this, his ninth consecutive draw, Max was heard to say: "You know, I just can't win. Sometimes that's just the way it is."

**Round Ten**

Today I survived a real scare. As white, Wilder played an *ECO*-recommended variation against a dubious defense I had prepared especially for the U.S. Championship. My reason for choosing the defense was to throw my upcoming Candidates' opponent off track. Maybe I should cross one bridge at a time! Anyway, after establishing a positional hammerlock, Michael looked to be doing me in. Fortunately, he slipped - though not far enough for my tastes, as the game ended in a draw.

My clear lead suddenly became murky when Gulko, playing black, won an excellent game against Whitehead. Darn! Jay's collapse became even more apparent in the rounds ahead.

It was White's turn to thump the Pirc in the game Browne-Rohde. Walter looked very good in winning a technical ending.

Benjamin-Kudrin and Fedorowiz-de Firmian were quick draws, everybody being a bit fatigued.

Christiansen pulled off a gigantic swindle against Gurevich from the black side of a Bogo-Indian. This game is so bad it turns one's stomach. However, others seem to have liked it, as it earned the Best Swindle prize. Poor Dmitri... When it rains it pours.

Speaking of things "raining" - well, Kogan was getting positively soaked. After nine consecutive draws, Max woke up to play a model game:

**Dlugy, Maxim (2520) – Kogan, Boris (2460)**
USA-ch Estes Park (10), 1987
Old Indian [A55]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 d6 3.Nc3 e5**

It's interesting to see the Old Indian making a return to the international chess scene. Can someone please explain why? I've seen so many prosaic wins for White. If White avoids making massive blunders, Black usually loses. But if Black makes even one misstep, White pounces, scores, and yells out "Next"!

**4.Nf3 Nbd7 5.e4 c6 6.Be2 Be7 7.0-0 0-0 8.Be3 a6 9.d5 cxd5 10.cxd5 b5**



Does this move gain space or just create a weakness? The floor is open to debate. In any case, Black should first play 10...Ng4, disrupting White's harmonious plans for the queenside.

**11.Nd2!**

The knight move secures Max a tremendous edge. With White having a big edge in the center, a safe king, and all of his minors aimed at the queenside, where will Black find play?

**11...Nb6 12.a4 bxa4 13.Nxa4 Nxa4 14.Rxa4**

With the *peshky* on a6 sitting by its lonesome, White's game plan is clear.

**14...Bd7 15.Ra2!**

The greedy 15.Rxa6 allows Black good counterplay with 15...Rxa6 16.Bxa6 Ng4. White prepares the grab.

**15...Qb8 16.f3 Bb5**

Black might also consider 16...a5 followed by ...Bd8, although he would still stand worse.

**17.Bxb5 Qxb5 18.Qa4 Rfb8 19.Qxb5 Rxb5 20.Rfa1 Ne8 21.b3**

How simple can you get? The game turns on this question: which is weaker - the white b-pawn or the Black a-pawn?

**21...a5**

If Black defends with 21...Nc7, White seizes the c-file with tempo: 22.Rc2 Bd8 23.Rc1 Ne8, and White has complete domination.

**22.Ra4 f5 23.b4 fxe4 24.fxe4 Bd8 25.Nc4 Ra6 26.Kf2! Nf6 27.Kf3**



A few years ago, my friend GM Quinteros suggested that Informant create a new symbol, a pillow, signifying "a dream position." The above configuration would qualify for a pillow.

**27...Rb7 28.Bg5!**

White wants to achieve a minor-piece ending of good knight against bad bishop. Black is helpless to prevent this.

**28...Rf7 29.Ke2 h6 30.Bxf6 Rxf6 31.b5! Ra7 32.b6 Raf7 33.Rxa5 Rf2+ 34. Kd3 Bxb6 35.Nxb6 Rxg2 36.R5a2 Rf3+ 37.Kc4 Rg4 38.Re2 h5 39.Nc8 1-0**

A very nice game by Max.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---

[ChessCafe Home Page] [Book Review] [Columnists]
[Endgame Study] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About ChessCafe.com] [Contact Us]

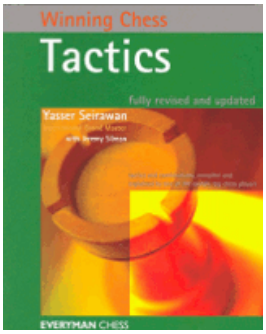
© 2009 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **DGT Game Viewer**.




# Inside Chess, 1988/6

## The Schacknytt Festival in Malmö

**A Substitute for a Dream by Lars Grahn**

Probably, the Hastings Chess Congress held annually in December is the oldest traditional international chess event in the world. Over the years, several great players have visited the frosty western shores of England and damned the British winter. Some have even promised never to return; others never got the opportunity. In 1932, Dutch Master Daniel Noteboom got pneumonia and then died. Lesser mortals have followed his example.

Nevertheless, it has always been a dream of mine to play in Hastings. As time goes by, though, godforsaken Hastings floats further and further from mind. What to do?

Right. Discuss it with local chess devotees, find a sponsor, and then put a festival on in my own home town. This is how the Schacknytt Festival in Malmö, the third largest city in Sweden, came into being.

The premier event in the previous two festivals, an open tournament for Elo-rated players, had been a success for local organizers, since the player from Malmö, Harry Schussler, satisfied the GM norm in both. He made a third attempt in 1987/88. By this time we had accepted the Hastings formula of a GM round-robin tournament plus an open tournament for other players (like the Challengers at Hastings).

International events are very rare in Sweden. As a matter of fact, our GM Ulf Andersson has not played a tournament in his native country since 197l! He was invited to Malmö, thought about it for a while, and decided in favor of Reggio Emilia. The Italians offered a higher category.

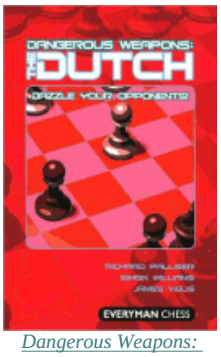
Four Swedish IMs did participate in Malmö: Thomas Ernst, Ferdinand Hellers, Harry Schussler, and Tom Wedberg, all of whom have one or two GM norms. The English entry, IM Mark Hebden, achieved a GM norm some years ago. Five GMs played: Yuri Balashov and Viktor Kupreichik from the USSR; Carlos Garcia Palermo of Argentina; Curt Hansen of Denmark; and Lars Karlsson of Sweden.

Kupreichik started with three wins, followed by a series of draws interrupted by a loss against Wedberg in the penultimate round, which allowed Balashov to catch him. They agreed to a swift draw in their last round game to share first prize. Eighteen-year-old Ferdinand Hellers had a chance to join them, but he lost to Garcia in the last round.

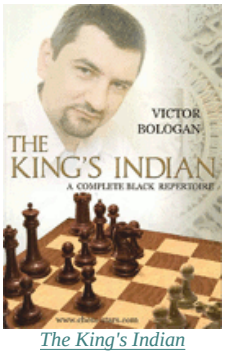
**Yuri Balashov (2550) – Curt Hansen (2550)**
Malmö, 1988
Grünfeld Defense [D89]
Annotated by GM Yuri Balashov

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 d5 4.cxd5 Nxd5 5.e4 Nxc3 6.bxc3 Bg7 7.Bc4 c5 8. Ne2 Nc6 9.Be3 0-0 10.0-0 Bg4 11.f3 Na5 12.Bd3 cxd4 13.cxd4 Be6 14.Rc1 Bxa2 15.Qa4 Be6 16.d5 Bd7 17.Qb4 b6 18.f4 e6 19.d6 e5 20.f5**

**Purchases from our shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*Dangerous Weapons: The Dutch*
by Palliser et al




*The King's Indian*
by Victor Bologan




*How to Get the Edge against the Gruenfeld*
by Konstantin Sakaev



The first twenty moves come without notes, since they result in a well-known key position in the Grünfeld Defense. In the last couple of years I have tried to avoid long theoretical variations, but this system in particular I have played ever since my youth. I have gathered a lot of experience through the years.

**20...Rc8**

Not best, for it does not counter White's main idea of activating the knight.

**21.Nc3 Bc6 22.Nb5 Qd7**

White obtains a clear plus after 22...Bxb5 23.Rxc8 Qxc8 24.Bxb5, since he dominates the light squares. A drawback to the text is that Black's bishop on g7 becomes passive.

**23.f6! Bh8 24.Be2 Rfd8 25.Rcd1 Rb8**

It is not easy to find counterplay for Black. The move 25...Qb7 meets 26.Nc7 Bxe4 27.Ba6. During the game it seemed to me that Black ought to play 25... Ba8 26.Nc7 Qc6, but even then White is better after 27.h3 h5 28.Ba6 Bb7 29. Bxb7 Nxb7 30.Nd5 or 28...Rb8 29.Qc3 Qxe4 30.Qxe5.

**26.h3 h5 27.Kh2**

White secures his king. But even stronger was 27.Rd2! with the idea, if possible, of doubling rooks on either file.

**27...Nb7 28.Nxa7 Nxd6 29.Nxc6 Qxc6**



Black has succeeded in eliminating the dangerous pawn on d6, but that does not mean all his problems are solved. His passive bishop on h8 becomes obvious.

**30.Rd5!**

You can find tactical motives for this maneuver in the variation 30...Nxe4 31. Rxd8+ Rxd8 32.Bf3 Rd4 (both 32...Bxf6 and 32...Qxf6 are hopeless) 33.Bxd4 exd4 34.Qe7 Qd6+ 35.Kg1!.

**30...Ne8**

It is hard to find an alternative for Black. Neither 30...b5 31.Rfd1 Nb7 32.

Rxb5 nor 30...Nb7 31.Qxb6 saves him.

**31.Bb5 Qb7**

When the queen moves any other way, there follows 31...Qc7 32.Rc1 Qb7 33. Rxd8 Rxd8 34.Qe7 or 31...Qe6 32.Rxd8 Rxd8 33.Qe7 Qxe7 34.fxe7 Rb8 35. Rd1 Bf6 36.Rd8 Rxd8 37 exd8Q Bxd8 32.Bxe8.

**32.Rxd8 Rxd8 33.Qe7**



**33...Qc7**

The move 33...Qb8 is refuted by a beautiful queen sac 34.Qxf7+! Kxf7 35.Bc4 + Kf8 36 Bh6+ Ng7 37.fxg7+ Ke7 38.Bg5+ Kd6 39.Rd1+ Kc5 40.Rxd8 Qxd8 41.Bxd8 Bxg7 42.Bd5.

**34.Bxb6**

Also winning is 34.Rc1 Qxe7 35.fxe7 Rb8 36.Rd1 or 34...Qb8 35.Rd1! Rxd1 36.Bxe8.

**34...Qxe7 35.fxe7 Rb8 36.Rd1 1-0**

After 36...Rxb6 37.Rd8 Bf6 (37...Re6 38.Rxe8+ Kg7 39.Bc4) 38.Rxe8+ Kg7 39.Rg8+ Kxg8 40.e8Q+ Kg7 41.Bc6, it is only a matter of time.

**Carlos Garcia Palermo - Viktor Kupreichik**
Malmö, 1988
King's Indian Defense [E61]
Annotated by GM Viktor Kupreichik

**l.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 Bg7 4.Bg5 0-0 5.e3 c5 6.Bxf6!?**

A very interesting decision which gives the game an unusual run.

**6...Bxf6**

The alternative 6...exf6 leads to Black weaknesses after 7.dxc5 Na6 8.Nf3 Nxc5 9.Be2 and 10.0-0, although he does hold on to the bishop-pair.

**7.Ne4 Qb6**



**8.Qd2?!**

Of all possibilities this wins the prize for worst. One can expect sharp play after 8.Qb3!? cxd4 (8...d6!? is interesting) 9.Qxb6 axb6 10.Nxf6+ exf6 11. exd4 Nc6 12.Ne2! d5 13.cxd5 Nb4 14.Kd2 Rd8 and Black has compensation. The simple continuation, 8.Nf3 cxd4 9.Nxf6+ Qxf6 10.exd4 Nc6, leads to equality. Very tempting is 8.Nxc5!? Qxb2 9.Bd3 with continued pressure on the kingside.

**8...cxd4 9.Nxf6+ Qxf6 10.exd4 d5! 11.cxd5 Rd8 12.Bc4 b5?!**

With 12...Nd7 followed by ...Nb6xd5 Black is better.

**13.Bb3**

Very unclear is 13.Qa5 Rd6 (or 13...Rd7), but 13...Qb6 gives Black at least equality.

**13...Bb7 14.Rc1 a5 15.a3 Nd7**

After exchanges on d5, the bind on the eighth rank would be very unpleasant.

**16.Ne2 Nb6 17.Rc5!**

That's right! An exchange of rooks makes White's defense easier.

**17...a4 18.Ba2 Bxd5 19.Bxd5 Rxd5 20.Rxd5 Nxd5 21.0-0 Rc8**

Also possible is 21...Rd8.

**22.Rc1 Rxc1+ 23.Qxc1 Qf5!**



Black is not afraid of more exchanges. All possible endgames give him better chances.

**24.h3**

More accurate is 24.Qd1, because Black's next move practically forces a knight exchange. The queen ending gives Black the upper hand.

**24...Qd3 25.Nc3 Nxc3 26.bxc3**

In such endings everything depends on the player's judgment of the pawn ending. In this case it is clear that 26.Qxc3? Qxc3 27.Bxc3 Kg7 28.Kf1 Kf6 29.Ke2 Ke6 30.Kd3 Kd5 gives Black far too many tempi.

**26...f6**

Better is 26...Kg7, because now White could have offered an exchange of queens: 27.Qe3 Qxe3? 28.fxe3 Kf6 29.Kf2 Ke6 30.e4 f5 31.Ke3 and Black cannot break through White's defense. Black can also play 27...Qb1+ 28.Kh2 Kf7, and after 29.d5 Qb3 he keeps the initiative.

**27.Qb2 Qd1+ 28.Kh2 Qb3 29.Qc1 Kf7 30.g4 Ke6 31.Qe3+ Kd6 32.Qg3+**

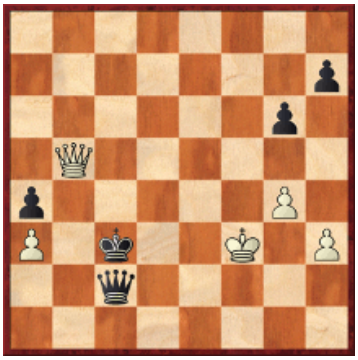
**Kd5 33.Qd3**

White defends well and prevents Black's king from breaking in on the queenside. Now 33...Qxa3?? would be a gross blunder because of 34.c4+!.

**33...Kc6 34.Qe4+ Kd6 35.Qf4+ Kd5 36.Qe3 Kc4**

Far more simple is 36...Qc2!, pointed out by Balashov after the game. Then the queen maneuvers to e4 and the king to b3.

**37.Qxe7 Kxc3 38.Qxf6 Qd5 39.Qe5 Qxd4 40.Qxb5 Qxf2+ 41.Kh1 Qf3+ 42. Kh2 Qf4+ 43.Kg2 Qe4+ 44.Kf2 Qc2+ 45.Kf3**

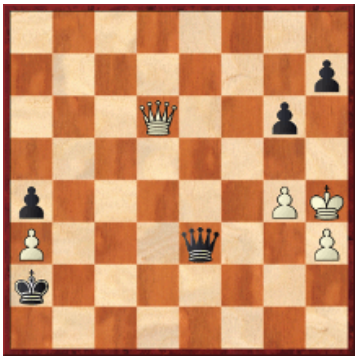


This is the position for which I was aiming when I entered the forced variation starting with my thirty-sixth move. But at this point I suddenly realized that my plan, 45...Qd3+? 46.Qxd3+ Kxd3, would be met by 47.g5! and the pawn ending is drawn: 47...Kc3 48.Ke3 Kb3 49.Kd3 Kxa3 50.Kc3. White can never lose the opposition since he has the extra tempo h3-h4. Now Black's win comes as a surprise.

**45...Qb3 46.Qc5+ Kb2+ 47.Kf4 Qc3! 48.Qd6 Qc1+ 49.Kg3 Ka2!**

It is all about *zugzwang*, which is rare in a queen ending.

**50.Kh4 Qh6+ 51.Kg3 Qe3+ 52.Kh4 Qh6+ 53.Kg3 Qc1 54.Kh4 Qe3!**



The queen has an ideal position on this square. Now White must sacrifice the pawn on a3, since mate is threatened after 55...h6 followed by ...Qe1 or ...Qf2.

**55.Qd5+ Kxa3 56.Qd6+ Ka2 57.Qd5+ Kb2 58.Qb5+ Ka3 0-1**

If White continues to give checks, the black king walks to the kingside. Otherwise, the game could have concluded: 59.Qa6 h6! 60.Qxg6 Qg5+!.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---

[ChessCafe Home Page] [Book Review] [Columnists]
[Endgame Study] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About ChessCafe.com] [Contact Us]

© 2009 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE
Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **DGT Game Viewer**.

Free Shipping!
On all Orders
More than $75!
UPS GROUND
Only.

# Inside Chess, 1988/5

## In Search of the Elusive TN by IM Jeremy Silman

When masters sit down to study openings, they do much more than simply memorize moves. They strive to understand the ideas behind them. They plow through typical endings the openings give rise to. This much is obvious. What is not so obvious is that masters also spend a great deal of time attempting to find theoretical novelties - their very own TNs - that will knock the socks off their opponents.

I admit that finding a new move is very satisfying; I also acknowledge that the work preceding its discovery is excruciating. Picture the following scenario: After countless hours of analysis, you come up with a new move. On Day One you're feeling optimistic. A killer, you think. Move over, Bobby. On Day Two you do some more analysis. Wow. It looks even better. You finish your day's labor in a state of great excitement.

That evening, on your way to the opera, you walk by the board. Your mouth drops open. My God, you think - what if he simply does *that!?* All social activities forgotten, you once again hunch over the pieces. Your wife is screaming. You can't hear her. You see that your new move fails dismally, that you are a blithering idiot, that you have just wasted days wracking your brains over a double question mark blunder.

It was with this scenario in mind that I recently sat down to analyze Eisterer-Tichy, 1986, published in a European chess magazine. The opening was a popular line of the Nimzo-Indian in which Black played a new (or so I thought) idea involving the sacrifice of a pawn:

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.e3 c5 5.Ne2 cxd4 6.exd4 d5 7.c5 e5!?**



At this point White played 8.a3? (the magazine's question mark - I'm innocent). The game continued: 8...Bxc3+ 9.Nxc3 exd4 10.Nb5 0-0 11.Be2 Ne4 12.Qc2 Nc6 13.Bf4 Qf6 14.Bg3 Bf5 15.Bd3 Ne5 and White's disastrous opening play soon led to resignation.

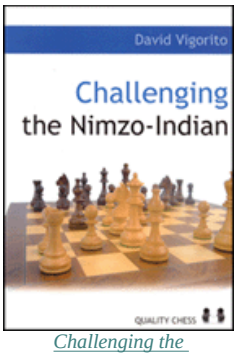
Naturally, this game spurred me on to further study and I set about analyzing the critical reply:

**8.dxe5**

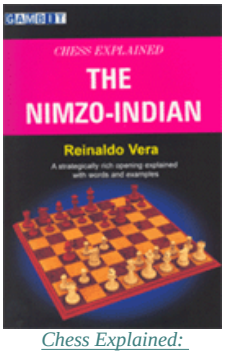
Suicidal for White is 8.Bg5 Nc6 9.dxe5 Nxe5 10.Bxf6 Qxf6 11.Qxd5 O-O.

**8...Ng4 9.Nf4**

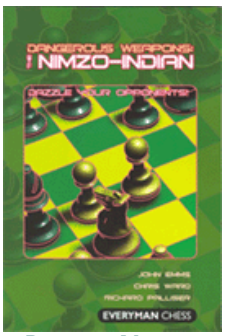
**Purchases from our shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*Challenging the Nimzo-Indian*
by David Vigorito




*Chess Explained: The Nimzo-Indian*
by Reinaldo Vera




*Dangerous Weapons: The Nimzo-Indian*
by Emms, Ward & Palliser



Trying to unscramble his pieces. Other tries are

a) 9.a3? Bxc5 10.Nd4 and now Shirazi clones might consider 10...Nxf2!? 11. Kxf2 Qh4+ 12.Ke3 O-O with a strong attack; Black might also try 10...Nxe5 or the simple O-O, both of which show White's ninth move to be insipid.

b) 9.f4 Bxc5 10.Nd4 Nc6!? (also playable is 10...Nxe5 11.Nb3 Ned7 12.Nxc5 Nxc5 13.Qxd5 Qe7+. The moves 10...O-O and 10...Qb6!? are other tries.) 11. Bb5 O-O! and Black has excellent prospects.

c) 9.Bf4 Nc6 10.Bg3 d4 11.a3 Ba5 12.b4 dxc3 13.bxa5 Qxa5 is another unattractive possibility for White.

**9...d4**

Also adequate is 9...Bxc5 10.Bb5+ Nc6. The obvious 9.O-O should also be given attention.

**10.Qa4+**

The try 10.e6 O-O 11.exf7+ Kh8 is good for Black. The second player can also get away with 10...dxc3 11.exf7+ Ke7 12.Nd5+ Qxd5 13.Qxd5 cxb2+ 14. Kd1 bxa1=Q 15.Qd6+ Kxf7 16.Bc4 Ke8 when Black wins. Also interesting is 10.Bb5+ Nc6 11.Bxc6+ (11.Qa4 transposes into our main line) 11...bxc6 12. Qa4 Rb8! 13.a3 (or 13.Nd3 dxc3 14.Nxb4 Qd4) 13...dxc3 14.axb4 Qd4! 15.O-O (or 15.Qxc6+ Bd7 16.Qd6 Qxf2+ 17.Kd1 c2 mate) 15...cxb2 16.Bxb2 Qxf4 and once again White would like to start over.

**10...Nc6 11.Bb5**



The critical position.

**11...Bd7! 12.Bxc6**

Not the best but certainly the most tempting! The move 12.e6!? needs to be looked into. However, safest–and perhaps best–is 12.O-O! dxc3 (12...Bxc5 13. Ne4 Qe7 is an attempt to win: 14.Nd6+ Bxd6 15.exd6 Qxd6 16.Re1+ Kf8 unclear; or 14.Nxc5 Qxc5 15.b3 unclear. Bad for White is 14.Nd5 Qxe5.) 13. Bxc6 Bxc5! 14.Bxd7+ Qxd7 15.Qxd7+ Kxd7 with equality.

**12...Bxc3+! 13.bxc3 Bxc6 14.Qxd4 Qh4!**



Black stands better since 15.g3 is met by 15...Qe7.

Needless to say, I was quite happy with this line. The analysis was done, the variation looked sound, and everything was in order. However, something kept nagging at the back of my brain. Because 8.dxe5 had appeared in a respected magazine, with notes, I hadn't followed my usual procedure of checking out the move's status in the *Encyclopedia*.

I did so now. Imagine my consternation when I opened the book and saw 8.a3 - the move assigned a question mark by the magazine - recommended as White's best move! I looked some more. More surprises: The move 8.dxe5 was ignored altogether; the move 8...Ng4 was evaluated as "unclear." I sank deep into my shirt.

The *Encyclopedia's* analysis ran as follows:

**8.a3 Bxc3+ 9.Nxc3 exd4 10.Qxd4**



In the magazine, White played 10.Nb5? rather than this more intelligent recapture. After 10.Qxd4, Black has problems to solve. The analysis continued 10...O-O 11.Bb5! Bd7 12.O-O Bxb5 13.Nxb5 Nc6 14.Qd3 Ne4 15. b4 and White stood better in Lutikov-Antoshin, USSR, 1959.

After burning the magazine, I calmed myself and sat back down again to see if Black could secure equality. Hours later, with the moon high in the night sky, I came up with this:

**10...Nc6 11.Bb5 O-O 12.Bxc6 bxc6 13.O-O h6**



From this critical position, White has several options. He can play b4 and place his bishop on b2. He can put his knight on d4. He can play for a kingside attack with Bf4, Rfe1, and Re3.

Black, too, has options. He can challenge White on the e-file by ...Re8, and if White captures with Rxe8, then ...Nxe8 followed by ...Nc7 and ...Ne6 is possible. He can try an immediate ...Ne8-c7-e6. He can play ...Be6, ...Nd7, and ...Qf6. Or he might consider ...Bf5, ...Re8, and ...Ne4.

So does 7...e5!? work or not? I honestly don't know. I do know that if Black can find a setup that equalizes after 8.a3, then 7...e5!? is a complete answer to a once-popular white system. I also know that if 7...e5!? doesn't work, it will go in the junk heap with a thousand other flawed TNs and I will have wasted a lot of time.

Whatever the outcome, I am secure in this knowledge: First you go to the opera; *then* you analyze.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



© 2010 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE
Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **DGT Game Viewer**.




# Inside Chess, 1988/6

## Inside Interview by GM Larry Evans

On January 15, 1988, Editor Larry Parr of the in-house mouthpiece for the United States Chess Federation (USCF), *Chess Life*, completed his final of thirty-nine issues. The USCF Policy Board had fired him on October 10, 1987. In agreeing not to sue the USCF for wrongful termination, Parr received $20,000 in severance pay at a time when the USCF lost over $130,000 for the first two fiscal quarters of 1987/1988.

**Larry Evans:** If only to set in perspective the story of your rise and fall at the USCF, what fact of your experience at the federation left the strongest impression?

**Larry Parr:** There's a real temptation to personalize such an answer and to speak of corrupt politicians and about some astonishingly unpleasant personalities. Moreover, I think that one could justifiably stand on a soapbox, shake one's fist, and bellow like a wounded bull moose about members of the USCF political class.

Yet, there are issues that transcend the rights and wrongs done to myself. The one which fairly leaps to the tongue is how *unchanged* the USCF is from the time of my arrival in September, 1984. When I walked out of my office for the final time on January 15, 1988, I left a building with an operation virtually identical to that which existed even before I arrived.

To be sure, there are some computer terminals in parts of the building that did not exist in 1984, and there are altered membership categories and scholastic programs. The biggest change, though, must be active chess.

Still, when one remembers that the USCF is a national organization with resources in the seven figures, one stands in awe at the company. Under the current management, there is a great experiment occurring: Is it possible to stop growing, to eschew every initiative for change, and somehow survive in capitalist America?

We know that the quest for permanence fails in nature where the rule is to adapt or perish. But what about in American business? My view is that the USCF missed a historic opportunity these last five years. For some sixty months, economic indicators rose uninterruptedly — the longest such period since World War II.

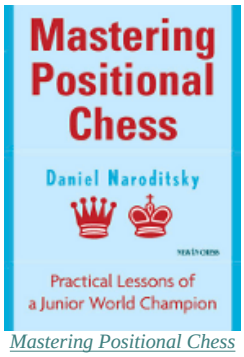
Did the USCF make use of this godsend? Not in the least. There is simply no managerial capacity for change, and we now face a period of belt-tightening thanks to the October stock crash. The politicos are cutting programs rather than undertaking new promotional ideas. If Harold Winston does not act to rejuvenate our management, I predict a long period of slow decline at New Windsor.

Really, I remain astonished. Before coming to the USCF, I would have said that no company could remain as stagnant as has the USCF this past half decade.

**Larry Evans:** Did you look forward to the challenge of being the editor of *Chess Life*.

**Larry Parr:** Well, I had never worked at such a low-paying job where the requirements were going to be so great and, given the inquisition-like

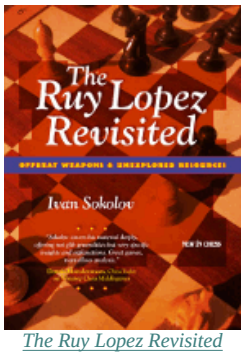
**Purchases from our shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**



*Mastering Positional Chess*
by Daniel Naroditsky



*Yearbook #93*
by New In Chess



*The Ruy Lopez Revisited*
by Ivan Sokolov

interview I went through to get the position, one was expected to put up with rather a lot for less than $30,000.

At his departure from the USCF, my predecessor Frank Elley's blood pressure was up in the stroke area at age twenty-nine or thirty, and he was utterly and completely burned out. He spoke frankly about the many long evenings he spent in the office burning midnight oil. And not just five days a week either. But that type of talk actually cheered me up.

**Larry Evans:** How did the initial stages go?

**Larry Parr:** The first month of January, 1985, went well. The facts of editorial life became clear in February when a month of low advertising left me with a large number of news pages to fill. I was in the office nonstop almost an entire week before shipping the issue to the printer. I went days without shaving, sometimes forty-eight hours without sleep, and looked a fright. I had been blooded. After that, several issues went by uneventfully.

**Larry Evans:** How were your relations with the policy board?

**Larry Parr:** My relations with the board can best be measured by the proximity of the four world championship matches. Thus, in September, 1985, if memory serves, I received my first job evaluation. Dr. Gerard J. Dullea, Executive Director of the USCF, told the board that I was the most cooperative editor he had worked with: when asked to do something, I did it within minutes. The board said they saw no decline in the magazine's quality since Frank left. The only words of doubt concerned my coverage of the first Karpov-Kasparov match. I was asked to take it easy on poor, dear FIDE President Florencio Campomanes. There was a worldwide storm of protest when he halted that match, and we printed some outraged reaction from various chess authorities. There followed a period of relative peace punctuated only by the GM Lev Alburt scandal. Someone had passed him classified documents concerning USCF cooperation with Soviet anti-Semitism. Apparently, USCF officials had secretly agreed to keep him and five other ex-Soviet Jews off our lineup during negotiations for a USA vs. USSR match to take place in Atlantic City.

**Larry Evans:** The USCF is not the Pentagon. Why in the world should there be classified documents in chess?

**Larry Parr:** You're right, of course. There shouldn't be — beyond the traditional private personnel records and sealed bids.

Anyway, at my second job evaluation in New Jersey, 1986, the general tone was still positive. Only Helen Warren went after me, and Jerry Hanken sniffled a bit. But I was told by Sabine, Cottell, Lieberman, and Harris that I was doing a good job, several even said excellent. Then USCF President, E. Steven Doyle, remained silent until he saw the sentiment of the board. Later in the lobby of the Somerset Hilton, he pitched in to say that I was doing swell.

**Larry Evans:** Later that year, after GM Yasser Seirawan won the US Championship, Doyle ordered you to take Yasser's picture off the cover of *Chess Life*, didn't he?

**Larry Parr:** Yes. Yasser was running for USCF President against in-house favorite Harold Winston. The old guard, rocked by the Alburt scandal, was really worried about losing control of the federation.

**Larry Evans:** What did you tell Doyle when he ordered you to remove Yasser's photo?

**Larry Parr:** I put my job on the line and told him to put the order in writing. He didn't, of course, so I ran the photo. I think it is absolutely shameful how these chess politicians, who have no real achievements with the game of chess, should have the power to injure a player's career.

**Larry Evans:** What about Dr. Dullea?

**Larry Parr:** When Yasser beat World Champion Garry Kasparov in the 27th Olympiad at Dubai, Dullea didn't feel this win was worthy of any great media publicity blitz, other than a routine USCF press release.

During the Olympiad that November, Doyle had ordered a news blackout from Dubai. I heard this from several other sources, including our FIDE delegate Don Schultz, who said the same thing to Lev Alburt. Don told me this after he got back to America when I phoned him in white hot anger about the lack of news. Don excused himself by saying he was merely following President Doyle's orders. Frank Elley (who had returned to work for the USCF by then) told me the actions of these politicos made him extremely uncomfortable.

In order to get news into *Chess Life* under a deadline, we both phoned Dubai quite literally every hour on the hour for several days. We both went to Dullea's office to complain about the failure of our FIDE delegation to send us promptly Seirawan's win over Kasparov. Dr. Dullea said, "No one would be much interested anyway."

**Larry Evans:** Why was the news blackout imposed?

**Larry Parr:** Mainly to hide the failure of our FIDE delegation to strike the FIDE's exclusion statute, which allowed the boycott against Israel in that Olympiad. USCF delegates, our highest governing body, had mandated that our team "withdraw immediately," unless our FIDE delegation succeeded in striking that statute.

**Larry Evans:** Yes, I remember this was another cover-up. I later wrote that our politicians failed, so they declared victory and stayed anyway. Why was the board so afraid of controversy?

**Larry Parr:** They had a lot of dirt on the stick. My coverage of the Dubai Olympiad and of Karpov-Kasparov III created yelps of protest from the political class. In February, 1987, a vote to fire me in closed session failed by 3-3 with one abstention. So, the board gave Dullea the power to censor *Chess Life* down to the captions on the cartoons. I heard he had boasted to the board that he would make working conditions so intolerable that I would be forced to quit. It was clear most of them wanted to force me out and he was doing their bidding.

**Larry Evans:** What happened then?

**Larry Parr:** I developed guerrilla strategies and hung on. By this time the USCF election campaign was in full swing and the political class had given me some grounds to seek damages if they fired me.

At the 1987 U.S. Open in Portland, Lev Alburt moved for a vote of confidence for me at the annual delegates' meeting, which passed by acclamation. . . .

**Larry Evans:** This was omitted from the minutes by outgoing secretary Woody Harris. I later learned the reason: The board would be violating yet another delegates' mandate if they subsequently fired you.

**Larry Parr:** This doesn't surprise me in the least. Anyway, the vote of confidence was seconded. Former USCF President Gary Sperling rose to say that it wasn't exactly a rousing vote of confidence. No, the clapping wasn't loud. But when one considers the campaign that had been launched against me by the political class, one has to say that I received an extraordinarily friendly reception by most of the delegates. When I looked out among them after I had been on the floor answering questions for over two hours, an unprecedented grilling, there came a wave of sympathy. Indeed, their final applause was quite impressive. It moved me.

**Larry Evans:** What happened at the U.S. Open after the delegates' session?

**Larry Parr:** In view of an overwhelming sentiment from the delegates, the

board overturned the overt censorship of *Chess Life*. Later I met with the board and was told that my job depended on establishing better personal relations with Dr. Gerard J. Dullea. He was expected to respond to my friendly overtures.

**Larry Evans:** Did you try to mend fences with Dr. Dullea?

**Larry Parr:** I remember sitting in the USCF suite with Harold Winston and, I believe, Harry Sabine. I reached across the cocktail table and shook Dullea's hand and stated that I was ready to make an honest effort to heal the rift. But already I knew my time was coming to a close. Hinging my tenure on the personal approbation of Gerard Dullea was the same as ending my employment.

**Larry Evans:** What happened when you got back to New Windsor? You were criticized for taking time off to go to the U.S. Open??

**Larry Parr:** Harry Sabine came to the office to evaluate the situation shortly before the October 10 board meeting where I got the axe. When I complained to him of the attacks against me by the political class, he said that in some ways I had been treated worse than he "would treat a dog." Doyle had completely inverted the truth of my work record. No one likes to be told, after working an average of 340 or more days a year over several years, that he is taking unauthorized days off. That really got my goat. I confronted Harry Sabine with my official work attendance sheets — in 1987 I was in the office about 345 to 350 days, putting in an average eighty-hour week.

**Larry Evans:** Far from taking time off, I noted that you seemed to have taken up residence in the office.

**Larry Parr:** I slept there many a night on what my staff fondly called the Fairfield W. Hoban Memorial Couch. Fairfield is still alive, and I wish him many more years, but believe me, we were all immensely happy to have that sofa. I continue breathing today indirectly because of Fairfield. If I had to sleep on the floor in addition to staying overnight, that would have been it. Frank had the use of the couch too, but he would always try to leave at about six or seven at night. He once worked 180 consecutive days by getting out of the office after only ten or eleven hours of work. Working overnight myself, my record for consecutive days is only about forty or fifty days.

**Larry Evans:** Why didn't you just quit?

**Larry Parr:** I might have quietly resigned and moved on if Dullea had exhibited a mere ten percent more humanity in dealing with me. But the brutal memos, the attempts to force me out through intimidation, the rumors he circulated — all of this made me mad as hell!

**Larry Evans:** How do you think the federation should have handled it?

**Larry Parr:** The next time the bureaucrats feel constrained to get rid of someone, they should use a lighter touch. Dullea tried to create unsavory working conditions designed to ruin my health and to force my resignation. That just made me angrier. No, if you are going to put the knife in someone, it's best to do it with a smile. That's the pragmatic way.

**Larry Evans:** Why didn't a board member come up and say, "this is a battle, it's unpleasant, it's not nice. What is it you feel is right from the company, and we'll see what we can do?"

**Larry Parr:** Nobody ever had the good grace to do that. Although I loved my job, I would probably have collapsed and entered into negotiations. But these people on the board, who have no real power in their "civilian" lives, strutted about the national chess stage acting worse than your typical executive on a nighttime TV serial. Look at Dullea's callous letter to Ed Labate, which ultimately cost the USCF $30,000, legal fees, higher insurance premiums, and hundreds of work hours. When a business does these things, invariably the result is lawsuits, angry employees, and outraged journalists.

**Larry Evans:** Yet, you stoically endured all of these indignities. How did you fight back?

**Larry Parr:** I thought of myself as a guerrilla fighter in the USCF bush. I had to travel light and keep moving. Thus, when several USCF politicians stated that Dullea had to censor the magazine because I had taken unauthorized time from work, or, as another expressed it, that I "was a prisoner of New York Jews," I informed concerned people about all this.

I fought back on several levels. The April, 1987, *Chess Life* featured a contest that brought in over a thousand entries. This was unprecedented, tripling any reply from any previous contest, which might run for months. The value of these contests is to create reader interaction with the magazine. When that happens, readers almost always resubscribe. Yet Dullea wrote a memo describing contents of this issue as "slop" and "more slop." I showed it to my staff, and in a strictly deadpan manner told them this is our executive director's evaluation of our work for that issue. The result was that the employees let their discomfiture be known immediately. They didn't like all their hard work and extra effort simply dismissed by a USCF bureaucrat. So, Gerard J. Dullea found himself having to write an apology for crude language to my staff.

In addition, I worked even harder so as to deny Dullea the smallest excuse for criticism. I wrote memos, counter memos, and kept every single page that was censored. Another weapon during the censorship age was to mark the dates when a page went upstairs to Dr. Dullea. If I sent up a page on May 2, for example, and he appended a return date of May 8 when it came back downstairs, then I would eventually be able to show that he was unable to handle his job as an official censor and still get the magazine out on time, which is very important to organizers who depend on advance entries. My policy of dating every page proof kept the pressure on Dullea.

**Larry Evans:** What kind of material was taken out of the magazine?

**Larry Parr:** Mostly stuff dealing with FIDE and Campomanes. In all the months Dullea censored the magazine to "insure quality" (as he put it), I remember not a single instance of his correcting chess analysis of a diagram, which is the heart of a chess magazine. It was consummately obvious that he was merely reading through the pages to avoid what he considered to be political land mines.

**Larry Evans:** How long did this battle go on?

**Larry Parr:** For about five or six months in 1987. I still remember one evening when Dullea's confidante, Al Lawrence, asked in some wonderment, "Do you really enjoy this type of battling?" To tell the truth, my insides felt like a knotted rope, but I wasn't about to betray any weakness and gave a flippant answer: "Well, life goes on, Al. One must take the bad with the good."

**Larry Evans:** What were your major satisfactions as editor?

**Larry Parr:** We featured regular interviews with World Champions after having gone years at a stretch with nothing at all. We broke new ground in world championship coverage. Jonathan Tisdall (himself a 2500 player) set a standard that had simply never even been approached before. Previously, a famous grandmaster would annotate the games, and his notes ranged from perfunctory to excellent. Tisdall was an analytical reporter, a man who sat with notebook and pen in hand taking down the digested thoughts of not one, but dozens of grandmasters. In the best sense of the phrase, he is the Boswell of modern chess. There was also the satisfaction of improving the covers and making *Chess Life* look like a real magazine on occasion.

**Larry Evans:** What can be done to restore control of the USCF to its 60,000 members?

**Give chess back to the people**

**Larry Parr:** Initiate one-man, one-vote, as Nigel Eddis called for in the first issue of *Inside Chess*. The USCF has always been run by "a small handful of oligarchs," as former USCF Tim Redman once put it. The politicians and the organizers have always put their best interests ahead of the growth of chess, and that is the reason professional players have such a small voice. Lev Alburt is the first grandmaster in almost fifty years of USCF history ever to be elected to the policy board.

**Larry Evans:** President Winston finally told me that he fired you to "restore harmony in the office." I told him that he fired the wrong man!

**Larry Parr:** I was told that I was selling magazines, but that wasn't necessarily what was wanted. The board devised a catch phrase that I was not "their kind of editor." The delicious thing about this phrase was that it lacked all the concrete content. It was a logic-chopping device to justify firing someone who did not have a single black mark in his personnel file in three years. At no time was there any attempt to establish just cause for my termination. The standard explanation was "irreconcilable differences."

For a long time I didn't understand any of this. I thought that if I just kept doing a good job generally and a great job on occasion, the board would be pleased. No one who calls himself a journalist could submit to the political demands made by the policy board.

I do hope that, while the work of Frank Elley and myself will be remembered fondly, the new editor, Don Maddox, will build upon our foundation. And, if he is given half a chance, I believe that he will.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



© 2010 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **DGT Game Viewer**.




# Inside Chess, 1988/5

## Speelman - Seirawan, St. John 1988, Game One

A Russian joke: Nikita Khrushchev and John Kennedy challenged each other to a race. According to *Tass*, "The two world leaders met in an international event; Khrushchev took second and Kennedy finished next to last!"

I can start this article only with a joke, for at times like this it takes a sense of humor to get through. Folks, there's not a lot of good to be said about my match with Jonathan Speelman. I lost 4-1, losing three games and drawing two. Not my best outing. Defeat is never easy, but it gets worse with age.

What went wrong? Well, let's begin with the obvious: In all five games I surprised myself by getting into what I usually avoid – time pressure. Strangely enough, I also played far too slowly in the 1987 U.S. Championship.

Too, in each of my Saint John games I made a "howler" – a term coined by my second, IM John Donaldson, to decry a move that's so bad it screams. How do you explain howlers? And so many, to boot? Time trouble? Nope. Some of my howlers were made with lots of time on my clock.

With the benefit of hindsight, I was in bad form while Jonathan seemed to be in fighting trim. Perhaps my long layoff between the American Open and the start of the match (January 24) hurt me. Perhaps Jonathan's short layoff – he had recently finished second in Hastings, a Category 13 event – helped him.

It seems I need constant competition to stay hot; after just a brief layoff I cool down. But the Candidates' is a bad time to realize this truth once again!

There had been the possibility of playing a challenge match against Beliavsky in early January, but when the Soviets refused the dates we offered, the match was called off. Without the possibility of competition, I chose the next best thing. John Donaldson and I tried to improve my opening knowledge ... ahem ... and I spent a full week with Walter Browne looking into deep middlegame positions.

Arriving in Saint John, I felt great. Physically, mentally, and emotionally I was at peak form. The only indication that I was "off" was revealed the day of Game 1 when John Donaldson and I played some casual games in which he did very well.

Let's have a look at the games and what I did wrong:

**Speelman, Jonathan (2625) – Seirawan, Yasser (2595)**
Candidates Match, Saint John (1), 1988
English Opening [A17]

**1.Nf3 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3**

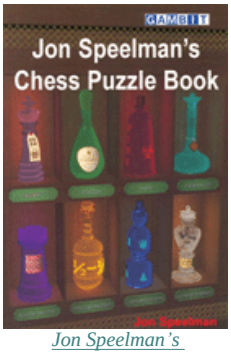
A bit unexpected. We had focused our preparation on 3.g3.

**3...Bb4 4.Qb3!?**

**Purchases from our shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*Jon Speelman's Best Games*
by Jon Speelman




*Jon Speelman's Chess Puzzle Book*
by Jon Speelman




*Endgame Preparation*
by Jon Speelman



Also unexpected, but welcome. The queen seems a bit misplaced in front of her b-pawn. In Game 3, Jonathan would play the "proper" 4.Qc2.

**4...c5! 5.a3 Ba5! 6.g3 Nc6 7.Bg2 O-O 8.O-O d5**

According to theory, the best way to establish equality is 8...a6! followed by ... Rb8 and ...b5. I agree.

**9.d3 d4?!**

A poor move played after eight minutes of thought. The move itself isn't so bad, it's the thought behind it – my first howler. My first thought was to play 9...Nd4!? and after 10.Nxd4 cxd4 11.Na4 dxc4 12.Qxc4 e5, Black stands better.

The problem with 9...Nd4 is the paradoxical retreat 10.Qd1. What should I do then? The straightforward 10...dxc4 11.dxc4 Bxc3 12.bxc3 Nxf3+ 13.Bxf3 leads to an unusual position in which White's two bishops more than compensate for his doubled pawns. A sample variation is 13...Qc7? 14.Bf4 e5 15.Bg5 Rd8 16.Bd5, when White has a big plus. Perhaps Black should consider 13...Qa5 or 13...Qe7. In either case, I prefer White's position.

But, given the game continuation, this is what I should have played.

**10.Na4**



**10...b6??**

This follow-up to my last move is howler number two. It is based on simple miscalculation. I still had time to consider 10...Nd7, though White gets a superior Benoni-type game after 11.e3 e5 12.exd4 exd4 13.Bg5 since all of Black's pieces trip over one another.

Still, that would have avoided the lost position I soon achieved.

**11.Ne5**

Ironically, I have forced White to play this extremely powerful move. That is, he falls into my trap! With hindsight I can smile happily and be glad that Jonathan didn't play 11.e3!? Considering my state of mind, I would have shot back with 11...e5?, which would have made 12.Nxe5 that much more devastating!

**11...Nxe5 12.Bxa8**



Hmmm. I now went into the think tank and had a deep freeze. What to do?

My "trap" had been 12...Bd7 13.Bg2 Qe8, winning the knight on a4. The only problem was I hadn't reckoned on 14.Qa2!, when White suddenly wins one of the bishops after 14...Bxa4 15.b4. If I don't capture White's knight in this line, then after a pawn sacrifice with b2-b4 White will have tremendous Benko Gambit-type play.

One of the truest tests of a grandmaster's strength – in fact the strength all players – is this: When you're material down and you *know* your opponent is going to grind away, what do you do? There is no predetermined answer. My advice is to distance yourself from the position. That is, stop looking at concrete variations. Instead, answer some basic questions: "Where are my pieces? Where are my opponent's pieces? Should I search for chances on the kingside? queenside? Center?"

From this sobering point of view, you'll be surprised at how often you experience moments of inspiration. Look back to the game position. White has no pieces around his king. How to attack? Yes, I see it now. First my queen goes to e8. Then the f6 knight to g4, I play ... f7-f5 and ...Qe8-h5 and – crunchola – I win. Wrong. Not even close. The timely moves h2-h3 and f2-f4 are killers.

But the germ of the idea is there: Student body kingside.

**12...Qe8 (1:25) 13.Bg2 Nh5!**

There we have it. Counterplay? Maybe not. Inspiration or desperation? Whatever the case, my only chance is ...f7-f5-f4. Here goes nothing.

**14.Qd1**

He's worried. I can double the pawns on a4 and don't have to face a possible b2-b4 sacrifice. Well, great, progress. At least I've earned a concession.

**14...Bd7 15.e3 (1:17) Nf6! (1:47)**

Having placed such energy into ...Nh5 and ...f7-f5, I wasn't about to give the idea up easily. The move 15...f5 would create far too many targets on the e-file. The text also brings my knight back into the game.

**16.b3?**



This gives me a chance to climb back into the game. White has a big edge after 16.exd4 Bxa4 17.b3 Bc3 18.dxe5 Bxa1 19.exf6 Bc6 20.fxg7 Bxg7 21. Qg4. White is then a pawn up with attacking chances.

**16...dxe3! 17.Bxe3 Bxa4 18.bxa4 (1:31) Qd7 (1:50)**

With each move I had grown increasingly confident. I feel the game is now equal. But with so little time, I was by no means home free.

**19.d4 Nxc4 20.dxc5 Nxe3 21.fxe3 bxc5 22.Qxd7 Nxd7 23.Rab1**

A crossroads: How to prevent White's penetration to b7? Or do I simply live with it? Living with a rook on b7 means living with those vicious things on a4 and a3. If 23...Rb8, then 24.Rxb8+ Nxb8 25.Rb1 must be winning for White. And 23...Bb6 24.a5 Bxa5 25.Rb7 hardly improves matters.

No, I must place my faith in my c-pawn. Should I place my bishop in front of or behind the c-pawn? For instance, 23...Bd2 24.Kf2 c4 25.Rb7 Ne5 26.Ke2 c3 27.Rxa7 Nc4 The position is a real mess. Perhaps I'm OK, but who knows. So, in front or behind? My experience told me in front! My intuition said behind. The bishop on d2 does nothing to stop the white a-pawns. So...

**23...c4! (1:53) 24.Rb7 Nc5 25.Rxa7 Bb6 26.Ra8 Nb3!**



White has won my a7-pawn, but that doesn't mean his a-pawns are going anywhere. The game is now slightly better for Black!

**27.Rxf8+ Kxf8 (1:59) 28.Re1**

Forced. The c-pawn has become a monster. Thus, 28.Kf2? c3 29.Be4 Nd2 wins!

**28...c3 29.Be4 (1:41) Nd2 30.Bb7 ½-½**

I reluctantly agreed to a draw here only because of my time shortage. Obviously, 30...Nc4 31.Kf2 c2 32.Ke2 Bxe3 33.Kd3 c1=Q 34.Rxc1 Bxc1 35. Kxc4 is in Black's favor, with a likely draw. Since I can force White into this line, perhaps I should have blitzed off my moves. Still, I felt happy to be alive.

If I was happy, my second, IM Donaldson, was on the brink of despair. Apparently, the electronic clock had shown that I had overstepped on time

and had actually lost. It's no easy job being a second.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



© 2010 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE
Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **DGT Game Viewer**.




# Inside Chess, 1988/5

## Speelman - Seirawan, St. John 1988, Game Two

OK. Draw with black, win with white. The formula of champions. What move order to play? Jonathan likes to play the Queen's Gambit Accepted, much as I do. So let's first play c4 and then d4.

**Seirawan, Yasser (2595) – Speelman, Jonathan (2625)**
Candidates Match, Saint John (2), 1988
Symmetrical English [A36]

**1.c4 c5**

A surprise. It's rare that GMs essay the symmetrical English against me.

**2.g3 g6 3.Bg2 Bg7 4.Nc3 Nc6 5.a3 d6**

More common is 5...a6.

**6.e3!**

Now that Black has committed himself to ...d7-d6, I can place my knight on e2. The subtle point is that if Black now follows suit with 6...e6, White has the shot 7.b4!, gaining space on the queenside.

**6...Nf6 7.Nge2 O-O 8.O-O (:20)**


[FEN "r1bq1rk1/pp2ppbp/2np1np1/2p5/2P5/P1N1P1P1/1P1PNPBP/R1BQ1RK1 b - - 0 8"]

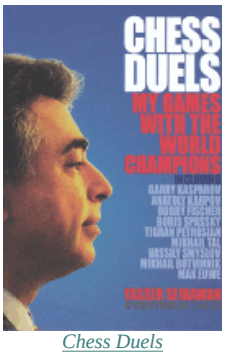
Definitely not the best decision. I had been debating the merits of 8.d4 when I suddenly decided not to play for the center. With that in mind, my best move was 8.Rb1, provoking either 8...a5 or 8...Bf5.

The response 8...a5 would justify 8.Rb1, as White gains the square b5. In addition, since ...a5 would deny the a5-square for Black's knight, possibilities of d2-d4-d5 become more attractive.

So 8.Rb1 Bf5. Unfortunately, I wanted to play "correctly" and keep my fianchettoed bishop on the board. Thus I evaluated the following position incorrectly: 9.d3 Ne5 10.e4 Bg4 11.h3! Bf3 12.O-O. In this position I shouldn't be at all unhappy about the exchange of bishops. Too, Black's knight on e5 is slightly misplaced. It should be eyeing the d4-square. So 8.O-O is imprecise.

**8...Bf5! 9.e4**

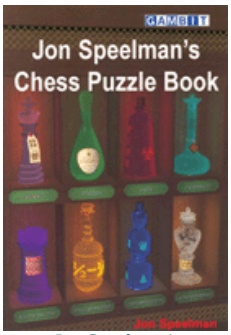
**Purchases from our shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**



*Chess Duels*
by Yasser Seirawan



*Jon Speelman's Best Games*
by Jon Speelman



*Jon Speelman's Chess Puzzle Book*
by Jon Speelman

Otherwise Black will equalize with ...Qd7 and ...Bh3. I need the bishops for my queenside offensive to have any meaning.

**9...Bg4 10.f3 Bd7 11.d3 (:43) Ne8! (:43)**

The correct maneuver in such positions. The key point is d4. Black aims to control this square by playing ...Nc7-e6-d4.

**12.Be3 Nc7 13.Rb1 a5 14.a4!**



[FEN "r2q1rk1/1pnbppbp/2np2p1/p1p5/P1P1P3/
2NPBPP1/1P2N1BP/1R1Q1RK1 b - - 0 14"]

Deep finessing. The queenside maneuvers have really been nothing more than distractions – but with my last move I secure the prize d4-square. How so? Well, by controlling b5, I put myself in position to put a knight there, after which ...Nd4 is met by NxN.

Now that I have a slight space edge in the center, I can also expand on the kingside. White for choice.

**14...Ne6 15.f4 (1:07) Ned4 (1:08) 16.h3**

Now that both players have achieved their respective goals, the position is building toward a major explosion. Note that I say "building." In truth, my position is not yet ready for active operations. I must first put a knight on b5. And I must improve my king's position with, say, Kh2. Then I can expand lustfully with g3-g4, etc.

In the meantime, how will Black mark time?

**16...e6**

This move has two purposes: to discourage g4, after which the black queen moves to h4; and to prepare ...f7-f5, stopping White's potential f4-f5.

**17.Nb5 Qe7 18.Kh2**

Clearing the g-file. You think I jest? Absolutely not. Experience has shown that White's g4 must be met by ...f5, after which the g-file is quickly ripped open.



[FEN "r4rk1/1p1bqpbp/2npp1p1/pNp5/P1PnPP2/
3PB1PP/1P2N1BK/1R1Q1R2 b - - 0 18"]

**18...Rac8? (1:23)**

With this, Jonathan offers a draw. Nothing doing. The rook move is doubly bad – it does nothing and it loses a tempo. The pawn on a5 will soon be in need of protection. To keep White's advantage to a minimum, Black should have played 18...Kh8, preparing ...f7-f5.

**19.Nexd4 (1:27)**

A pregnant moment, psychologically. Jonathan's last move tells me he's lost the thread and is beginning to drift. Since he's playing without a plan – a cardinal sin – should I play a move that helps him to find one? 19.Nexd4 is such a move, and it gives me a clear edge.

But do I have a better move? Yes. How about 19.b3? As strange as it may seem, 19.b3 would have been a key move. For in many variations, wholesale exchanges occur on d4. With the pawn on b3, my a4 pawn would be protected and my queen could journey to her heart's content. Also, the rook on b1 could "lift" over to the kingside by stepping up to b2. Another bonus: In variations in which the dark-squared bishops are not exchanged, having the option for Be3-c1-a3 is very nice.

However, all of these reasons are objective ones. The move 19.b3 works on a subjective level too, for the simple reason that Jonathan didn't appear understand the position.

**19...Nxd4 (1:28) 20.Nxd4 cxd4 21.Bd2 Ra8!**

An excellent move. One of the most difficult things during a game is to admit that you've committed an error, then correct yourself. Jonathan moves his rook back to a8 not only to protect the a5-pawn but also to discourage my b2-b4 break. Another critical reason for avoiding the "natural" ...b7-b6 is that Black must neutralize White's pressure on the h1-a8 diagonal by playing an eventual ...Bd7-c6. With the pawn on b7, the bishop on c6 will be protected.

**22.b3 Bc6 23.Qe2 Qc7 24.Qf2**

A difficult decision. Also very strong is the immediate 24.f5 exf5 25.exf5 Rfe8 26.Qf2. In this line, Black's structure would be a little tattered, while I would have a number of kingside threats.

Still, the position I gained from 24.Qf2 is more advantageous than ones arising from 24.f5.

**24...f5**

Obligatory.

**25.exf5 gxf5 26.g4! Kh8! 27.gxf5 Rxf5 28.Be4 Rf7 29.Rg1**

Black has been pushed to the brink of defeat. His position is now critical. As I threaten a crushing tripling on the g-file, Black must stir up complications – or else.

**29...Raf8 30.Rg4 (1:51) e5!? (1:56)**



[FEN "5r1k/1pq2rbp/2bp4/p3p3/P1PpBPR1/
1P1P3P/3B1Q1K/1R6 w - - 0 31"]

Having said that Black's position is desperate, I shouldn't have been surprised by this move. But I was. I had spent a lot of time looking at variations involving ...Be5 and ...d5, or vice-versa.

The move ...e5 has to be rejected out of hand because of what it does to Black's bishop on g7. In fact, after 31.f5 the game is all but over. Unfortunately, at precisely this moment I came up with my third howler of the match. I wanted to sacrifice the exchange to force a winning pawn ending. The variation is clear, direct, and straightforward; unfortunately, it's a win for the wrong player. In calculating the game continuation, I forgot that I was sacrificing not only the exchange, but a pawn too!

Before returning to the game, let's stay with the position for a moment. Let's assume I had played 30.f5. Clearly Black would be positionally inferior – but what about the tactics? I was shocked to discover later in my room that I too must be careful!

The main lines run thusly: 31.f5 Bd7 32.Rxg7 Kxg7 33.Bh6+ Kh8 34.Bxf8 Rxf8 35.Rg1 Bc6 and now, say, 36.Qh4. Nobody could dispute the fact that White is for choice, but is the position a win? I'm not sure. The fact that the dark-squared bishops have been exchanged is a major plus for Black.

So was it necessary for me to exchange bishops? If not 32.Rxg7 what about 32.Rf1? Let's look at what would happen:



[FEN "5r1k/1pqb1rbp/3p4/p3pP2/P1PpB1R1/
1P1P3P/3B1Q1K/5R2 b - - 0 32"]

Yes, at first glance this position appears won for White. Black cannot play 32...Bxf5 32.Bxf5 Rxf5 33.Qxf5 Rxf5 34.Rxf5, as the two white rooks would dominate the position. Nor can Black just "wait," as White will build a won position with Rg4-h4-h5 and Qf2-h4. So, as before, Black must stir things up.

I was amazed to discover he can do so with 32...d5! 33.cxd5 Bxf5 34.Bxf5 e4 + 35.Bf4 Rxf5 36.Bxc7 Rxf2+ 37.Rxf2 Rxf2+ 38.Kg3 e3. A wild variation to be sure. But it lacks a certain logical flow. When analyzing this position on my pocket set, I rejected the variation immediately and began to look for something better.

Still, it is precisely here that White is winning easily – with 39.Re4. This move brings the rook behind Black's passed e-pawn, prepares certain rook checks, and facilitates the d-pawn's touchdown run. Strange, huh? You bet,

but it's the best Black can do after 31.f5.

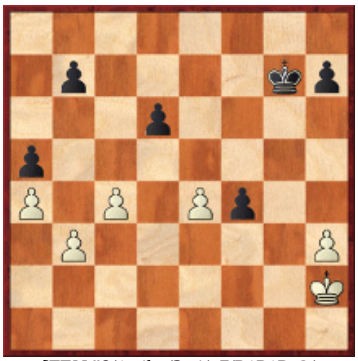
With hindsight, I find it impossible that I didn't play 31.f5. In a five-minute game with no time to think, I'd play it instantly. But with time to think, I uncorked ...

**31.Rbg1??**

Howler number four of the match.

**31...Bxe4 32.dxe4 exf4 33.Rxg7 Rxg7 34.Qxd4 Kg8 (1:58)**

Only now, while reaching out to confidently play 35.Bc3, did I realize what I had done to my beautiful position. After 35.Bc3 Rf7 36.Rxg7+ Rxg7 37.Qxg7 + Qxg7 38.Bxg7 Kxg7, I saw in my mind's eye that I would have a won pawn ending. After all, I had "won" Black's d4-pawn during all of the exchanges.



[FEN "8/1p4kp/3p4/p7/P1P1Pp2/
1P5P/7K/8 w - - 0 39"]

But I now realized that the pawn sitting on f4 wasn't white but black! Perhaps I should explain. At some point during analysis, you don't look at the board. That is, you see the pieces, but you don't say that one is black and that one is white.

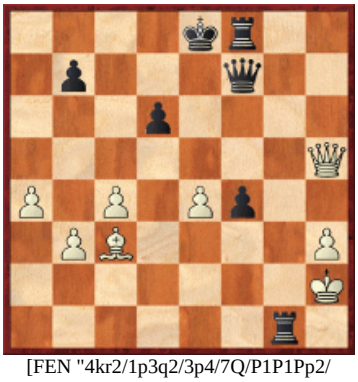
I had "seen" the pawn on f4 and understood it to be friendly. Now that I was literally looking, I saw that "my guy" was really his guy. And then I realized that the pawn ending was lost!

At least these were my thoughts. Now I had to come to terms with the fact that I had blundered an exchange and must seek to draw. Easier said than done, especially since I was wasting my remaining time silently lambasting myself.

**35.Bxa5! (1:59)**

The best chance.

**35...Qe7! 36.Bc3 Rxg1 37.Qh8+ Kf7 38.Qxh7+ Ke8 39.Qh5+ Qf7**



[FEN "4kr2/1p3q2/3p4/7Q/P1P1Pp2/
1PB4P/7K/6r1 w - - 0 40"]

**40.Qxf7+??**

An unbelievable lemon that loses instantly. Forced was 40.Qb5+, after which I would keep a few practical chances to draw.

**40...Kxf7 41.Kxg1 Re8?**

An annoying mistake. That was the problem with this whole match: Jonathan's mistakes were the little ones – a tempo here or there, a slightly inferior plan, or, as is the case here, an imprecise move.

Unfortunately, the move isn't bad enough to throw away the win. The immediate 41...Rg8+ 42.Kf2 Rg3 is curtains.

**42.Bb4 (2:15) Ke6**

I now searched long and hard for a saving resource, but there is none.

**43.c5 (2:53) dxc5 (2:05) 44.Bxc5 Ke5**

To be honest, I could resign here. I played on in the hopes that I could trade the queenside pawns and provoke Black into playing ...f4-f3, when the game is a draw.

**45.h4 Kxe4 46.Kf2 Rd8 47.Ke2**

Trying to bait Black into playing ...f4-f3 check.

**47...Rd3! 48.b4 Rh3! 49.Bf2 Rb3 50.Bc5 Rb2+ 51.Ke1 Kf3 52.a5 Rh2 53. b5 Re2+! 0-1**

Black wins the b5-pawn with 54...Re5.

A devastating defeat. Still, all in all, it was one that I accepted quite well. I had outplayed Jonathan completely and had simply failed to capitalize. It wouldn't happen again!

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



© 2010 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE
Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the DGT Game Viewer.

Donate now with PayPal

Free Shipping! On all Orders More than $75! UPS GROUND Only.

# Inside Chess, 1988/5

## Speelman - Seirawan, St. John 1988, Game Three

**Speelman, Jonathan (2625) – Seirawan, Yasser (2595)**
Candidates Match, Saint John (3), 1988
English Opening [A17]

**1.Nf3 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.Qc2 O-O 5.a3 Bxc3 6.Qxc3 b6 7.g3 Bb7 8. Bg2 d5 9.cxd5 exd5!?**


[FEN "rn1q1rk1/pbp2ppp/1p3n2/3p4/8/ P1Q2NP1/1P1PPPBP/R1B1K2R w KQ - 0 10"]

A powerful novelty. More common is 9...Nxd5 10.Qc2 c5, when White retains a small edge because of his two bishops. With the text, I'm steering for a straight hanging-pawns position. In such a position, I'd have several trumps: White is lagging in development, his queen on c3 is misplaced, and Black's play in the center is very quick. These features lead me to believe that this whole treatment by White is innocuous and that the position is already equal.

**10.O-O Re8 (:41) 11.Re1?! (:40)**

A tempo-wasting error. Best was 11.e3 followed by fianchettoing the c1-bishop. The text enables me to bring my knight to c6 – a luxury when playing with the hanging pawns.

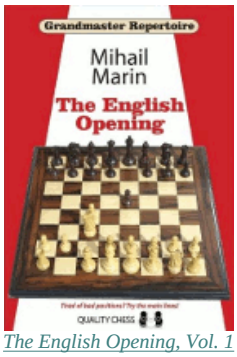
**11...c5 12.d4 Ne4 13.Qc2 Nc6!**

Alarm bells should be going on in Jonathan's mind after this move. Now, among other things, ...c5-c4 and ...Nc6-a5 become serious considerations. I'm beginning to assume the initiative.

**14.dxc5 (:57) bxc5 (:59) 15.b3?!**


[FEN "r2qr1k1/pb3ppp/2n5/2pp4/4n3/

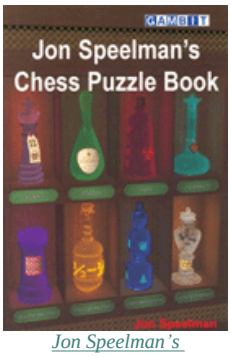
**Purchases from our shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**



*The English Opening, Vol. 1*
by Mihail Marin



*Jon Speelman's Best Games*
by Jon Speelman



*Jon Speelman's Chess Puzzle Book*
by Jon Speelman

PP3NP1/2Q1PPBP/R1B1R1K1 b - - 0 15"]

A bit too nonchalant. Best was 15.Bd2 followed by a quick Rad1.

**15...Qb6!**

Immediately eyeing the new target. The position becomes critical for White.

**16.e3 Rab8! 17.Rab1 (1:07) Ba8? (1:09)**

Completely wrong. The diagonal a8-h1 is no longer the most useful for the bishop.

Normal and correct was 17...a5!. The dual purpose of this move would be to prepare a possible sacrifice involving ...a5-a4, and, more importantly, to prepare the bishop's new diagonal – a6-f1!.

**18.Bd2 a5 19.Red1!**

Correcting his eleventh move. Jonathan also prepares Bd2-e1.

**19...d4! 20.Rde1!**

Very well played. My hanging pawns have been provoked forward. Once exchanges begin, the game will peter out to a draw. The move 20.Rde1 prepares those exchanges.

**20...Nxd2 21.Qxd2? (1:28)**



[FEN "br2r1k1/5ppp/1qn5/p1p5/3p4/
PP2PNP1/3Q1PBP/1R2R1K1 b - - 0 21"]

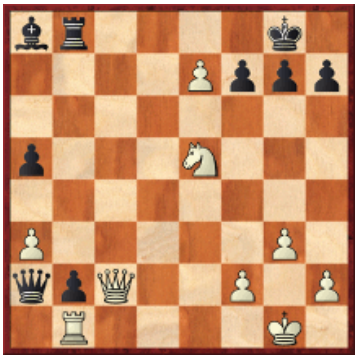
Sharp and bad. White should've compromised his pawn structure with 21. Nxd2 dxe3 22.Rxe3!? Rxe3 23.fxe3 Ne5 24.Bxa8 Rxa8 25.Nc4. If I capture on c4, the major piece ending holds little prospects of victory, as the pawn structures of both players have been compromised. Or if 25...Nf3+, then 26. Kh1, followed by Qg2, looks better for White.

Then I looked a little more. After 21.Nxd2 dxe3, I began to wonder if White had to play 22.fxe3 to stop ...Nd4. But, the text move was played and, alas, I suddenly saw what appeared to be a great opportunity.

**21...a4? (1:28)**

Looks great, but 21...a4 is a blunder. The correct line was 21...c4!, taking away the possibility of a later dxc5 by White. After 21...c4!, the game might continue 22.Nxd4? Nxd4 23.exd4 Rxe1+ 24.Rxe1 Bxg2 25.Kxg2 cxb3, when my protected passed pawn on b3 makes the win easy.

So 22.exd4 is forced. Then, after 22...Rxe1+ 23.Rxe1 cxb3, my passed b-pawn is much farther advanced than White's d-pawn. Still the variations are quite complicated. But I must be better, right? Let's take a look: 24.d5 b2 25. Rb1 Ne7 26.Ne5! Qb3 27.d6 Qa2 28.Qc2 Bxg2 29.dxe7 Ba8



[FEN "br4k1/4Pppp/8/p3N3/8/
P5P1/qpQ2P1P/1R4K1 w - - 0 30"]

Though I'm still uncertain about this analysis, variations like these made my head swim. Is it any wonder I chose the natural looking 21...a4?

**22.exd4 Rxe1+ 23.Qxe1? (1:44)**

We both suffered the same temporary blindness. White is not at all worse after playing the simple 23.Rxe1 axb3 24.Qe3 with the double threat 25.Qe8+ and 25.dxc5.

No sooner does Jonathan leap out of the fire than he jumps back in – and just when I was beginning to wonder what I had in the position.

**23...axb3 (1:33) 24.d5 Nd4 25.Nxd4 cxd4**



[FEN "br4k1/5ppp/1q6/3P4/3p4/
Pp4P1/5PBP/1R2Q1K1 w - - 0 26"]

**26.Qe7? (1:47)**

A bad mistake in a bad position. Until this move, I'd been alternating between kicking myself for having buried the bishop on a8 and analyzing whether I had time to resurrect it with ...Bb7-a6.

Later, it dawned on both players that 26.Qb4 may actually save the game for White: 26...Qxb4 27.axb4 Rxb4 28.d6 Bxg2 29.d7! Rb8 30.Rxb3 Rd8 31. Kxg2, with a likely draw. Amazing! So, in spite of all of the earlier errors, it's this move that should cost White the point.

**26...h6! (1:46) 27.d6 Bxg2 28.Kxg2 Qc6+ 29.Kh3 Rb7!**

Stopping White dead in his tracks, while preparing to push my own passers. White is forced to enter the ensuing complications and, consequently, remove his blockading rook.

**30.Rc1! (1:53) Qf3! (1:53) 31.Rc7 Rb8! 32.d7**



[FEN "1r4k1/2RPQpp1/7p/8/3p4/
Pp3qPK/5P1P/8 b - - 0 32"]

**32...Kh7**

A beautiful move. It prevents all of White's checks and forces the rook on c7 to retreat, losing a tempo. If now 33.d8=Q Rxd8 34.Qxd8 b2 35.Qb8, there comes ...Qf5+ and ...b1=Q!.

The game is now won. But time pressure is now upon me.

**33.Rc1 b2 34.Re1?**

A mistake in a lost position. Better was 34.Rf1.

**34...Qd5?? (1:57)**

An incredibly stupid move for time pressure. The first thing one looks for when in zeitnot is checks! Obviously, I should repeat the position for a few moves. The most prosaic win is 34...Qf5+ 35.Kg2 Qd5+ 36.Kh3 (36.f3? b1=Q wins) 36...d3 37.Qe8 d2 (this is why 34.Re1 was bad) 38.Rd1 Rxe8 39. dxe8=Q b1=Q and wins.

So why didn't I play it? Well, I don't know.

**35.Qe8**

Something now happened to me that is impossible to explain – I literally stopped thinking. Instead, I began to respond to the pressures of the clock. Here, too, taking along a few repetitions with 35...Qh5+ would have been helpful.

But the win is still clear enough. 35...Qb5, forcing 36.Qe7, followed by ...Qf5 + and ...Qd5+ wins as before. So what did I do? I uncorked another howler.

**35...Qd6??**

Tossing away the win.

36.Rb1 Qb6

A draw could be had with 36...Qe6+, but I had stopped thinking.

**37.Qxf7 Qd8? 38.Qf5+ Kh8 39.Qe6 d3 40.Rxb2 1-0**

And I watched my flag fall.

I am at a loss to describe my thoughts. Something akin to numbness or shock. I could not believe what I had done.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---

[ChessCafe Home Page] [Book Review] [Columnists]
[Endgame Study] [The Skittles Room] [Archives]
[Links] [Online Bookstore] [About ChessCafe.com] [Contact Us]

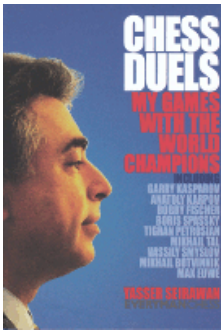
© 2010 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

*Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE
Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the DGT Game Viewer.

Donate now with PayPal

Free Shipping!
On all Orders
More than $75!
UPS GROUND Only.

# Inside Chess, 1988/5

## Seirawan - Speelman, St. John 1988, Game Four

In a short match of six games, down by two points, you start to get desperate. Strangely enough though, I still felt good about my chances. Certainly things had gone wrong. Lightning had struck twice already. Now it would be his turn. John Donaldson and I had done some deep preparation on a topical line in the Queen's Gambit Accepted, and I came to Game Four with a confident gait.

**Seirawan, Yasser (2595) – Speelman, Jonathan (2625)**
Candidates Match, Saint John (4), 1988
Queen's Gambit Accepted [D20]

**1.d4 d5 2.c4 dxc4 3.e4 Nf6 4.e5 Nd5 5.Bxc4 Nb6 6.Bb3 Nc6 7.Nf3 Bg4 8. Bxf7+ Kxf7 9.Ng5+ Ke8 10.Qxg4 Qxd4 11.Qe2 Qxe5 12.Be3 Nd5 13.Nf3 Qf5 14.O-O Rd8 15.Nc3 e6 16.Rfe1 Be7 17.Bd2 Nxc3**



[FEN "3rk2r/ppp1b1pp/2n1p3/5q2/ 2n2N2/PP1BQPPP/R3R1K1 w - - 0 18"]

Alburt played 18.Bxc3 against Gulko at the U.S. Open, 1986. I now planned to follow suit. In that game White won after Black missed a nice *zwischenzug*.

But while contemplating my intended recapture, I had a horrible sinking feeling that things were not so kosher. After 18.Bxc3 Kf7 19.Qc4 Bf6 20.Re3 Rd5, I just couldn't bring myself to believe that Black is worse.

So I searched for something else. Unfortunately, I found it – a real error in calculation. Yet another howler.

**18.bxc3?? Rd6!**

Black is now prepared to run to the queenside with ...Kd7-c8.

**19.Rab1 (1:09) b6 (:58) 20.Rb5 Qd3**

All goes well, according to the plan I formulated on move eighteen. Too bad my plan leads to a loss! At the last minute, I saw that 21.Qxd3 Rxd3 22.Rxe6 Kd7 23.Rxc6 Kxc6 24.Ne5+ picks up Black's rook on d3, but loses the one on b5.

Though the ending is worse for me, I have no choice.

**21.Qxd3 Rxd3**

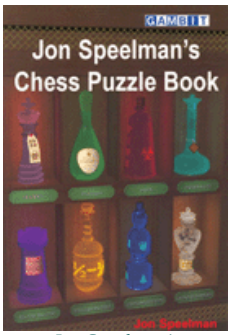
**Purchases from our shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*My Best Games*
by Yasser Seirawan




*Jon Speelman's Best Games*
by Jon Speelman




*Jon Speelman's Chess Puzzle Book*
by Jon Speelman

Jonathan now offered a draw.



[FEN "4k2r/p1p1b1pp/1pn1p3/1R6/8/
2Pr1N2/P2B1PPP/4R1K1 w - - 0 22"]

**22.Rxe6 Kd7 23.Re3 Rxe3 24.Bxe3 Bf6 25.c4 Na5 26.Nd2 c5! 27.Rb1!**

Forced. My rook must defend the horror on c4. Bad would be 27.Bxc5? because of 27...Kc6! and a subsequent ...Nxc4, when Black regains his pawn with interest.

**27...Kc6**

This allows me to escape most of my problems. I was far more concerned about 27...Re8, reserving the option of ...Nc6-d4. In this line, Black would keep a comfortable advantage.

**28.Kf1 Re8 29.Ke2 Nb7**

I was beginning to like what was going on.

**30.g4 Nd6 31.Rc1 Bd4 32.Kd3 Bxe3 33.fxe3**

So, I now have a passed pawn. Things continue to look good.

**33...a6 34.a4 Nf7!**



[FEN "4r3/5npp/ppk5/2p5/P1P3P1/
3KP3/3N3P/2R5 w - - 0 35"]

That stops all the fun. The game is now a stone-cold draw.

**35.Nf3 Rd8+ 36.Ke2 Re8 37.h3 Re7 38.Kd3 Rd7+ 39.Ke2 Re7 40.Rc2 Nd6 41.Kd3 Re8 42.Ng5**

Hoping to provoke some weaknesses. A real blunder would be 42.Rf2, allowing 42...Nxc4! 43.Kxc4 Rxe3, threatening ...b5+, and Black wins.

**42...h6 43.Nf3 Re7 44.Nd2**



[FEN "8/4r1p1/ppkn3p/2p5/P1P3P1/
3KP2P/2RN4/8 b - - 0 44"]

The try 44.Nh4 wasn't so tempting after all. Jonathan could simply pass with 44...Re6, forcing my rook to remain in defense of the c-pawn because of the threat ...Nxc4.

**44...Rd7 45.Ke2 Re7 46.Rc1**

Hoping to activate my rook with Rf1. Jonathan correctly decides he's foxed around long enough and forces a straight rook ending.

**46...Ne4! 47.Nxe4 Rxe4 48.Kd3 Re7 49.h4 Rd7+ 50.Ke4 Re7+ 51.Kd3 Rd7 + 52.Ke4 Re7+ 53.Kf4 Rf7+ 54.Ke4 Re7+ ½-½**

In this game, I could do no more than recover from my eighteenth move.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



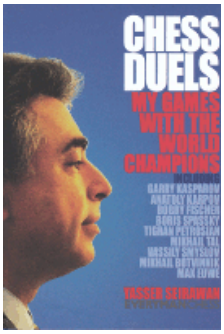
© 2010 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

*Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **DGT Game Viewer**.

Donate now with PayPal

Free Shipping!
On all Orders
More than $75!
UPS GROUND Only.

# Inside Chess, 1988/5

## Speelman - Seirawan, St. John 1988, Game Five

Neither my mood nor my frame of mind was prepared for this game. After considerable discussion, John Donaldson and I decided we wanted a game as strategically involved as possible. Our choice? The too-ugly-for-words Dutch Stonewall.

**Speelman, Jonathan (2625) – Seirawan, Yasser (2595)**
Candidates Match, Saint John (5), 1988
Dutch Stonewall [A80]

**1.d4 d5 2.Nf3 c6 3.c4 e6 4.e3 f5**

By using this order of moves, Black denies White the possibility of a kingside fianchetto.

**5.Be2 Nf6 6.O-O Bd6 7.b3 Qe7 8.Bb2 Nbd7 9.Ne5!**


[FEN "r1b1k2r/pp1nq1pp/2pbpn2/3pNp2/2PP4/1P2P3/PB2BPPP/RN1Q1RK1 b kq - 0 9"]

An excellent move. I had been more concerned about 9.Qc1 intending Ba3. Then 9...a5! meets 10.Ba3 with ...Bb4.

With 9.Ne5, White intends Nd2 and f4, setting up a nearly symmetrical position in which Black has virtually no winning chances. I felt I had to do something radical to unbalance the position.

**9...O-O 10.Nd2 g5?! 11.f4! gxf4 12.exf4 Ne4 13.Nxe4 fxe4**

Also dubious. The thought of 13...dxe4, allowing White to undermine me with 14.g4, wasn't attractive either.

**14.Qd2**

The position is much better for White. He can play on both sides of the board, or watch Black open the position against himself. In the meantime, Black also has to worry about his hidebound cleric on c8!

Given my rotten position, I can take pride in only one thing: I found a very nice restructuring plan, one that not only brings life into the position, but also provokes Jonathan into taking risks.

**14...Nf6 15.c5! Bc7 16.b4 Bd7 17.a4 Ne8!!**

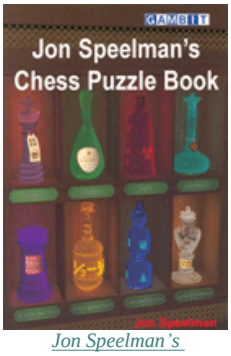
**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**



*My Best Games*
by Yasser Seirawan



*Jon Speelman's Best Games*
by Jon Speelman



*Jon Speelman's Chess Puzzle Book*
by Jon Speelman



[FEN "r3nrk1/ppbbq2p/2p1p3/2PpN3/
PP1PpP2/8/1B1QB1PP/R4RK1 w - - 0 18"]

A beautiful move. The knight is all wrong on the f6-square. Why? It does absolutely nothing. Worse yet, it stands to be "tempoed." What I mean is this: Since I must eventually get rid of White's knight on e5, I'll have to move my knight anyway after White recaptures on e5 with a pawn. Having already moved it, I now plan to deploy the knight to g7, where it will threaten to hop into f5. This means that I can provoke White into playing g4, compromising his king.

**18.Ra3 (:54) Ng7 (1:11) 19.Rh3 Be8!?**

Another interesting possibility was 19...a5!?, which I rejected because of 20. Nxd7 Qxd7 21.b5, and my a-pawn is an eventual goner. Jonathan, however, was worried about that.

**20.Bc3 Bg6?!**

A strange move that does nothing to deter White's plans. Two better alternatives were 20...h5!? and 20...Rd8.

**21.g4**

Forced, yet strong!

**21...Bxe5?**

Though a logical followup to my last move, this capture would be much better if prefaced by 21...Rd8, inhibiting White's recapture dxe5 because of the freeing break ...d5-d4. But I had an idea!

**22.dxe5 h5**



[FEN "r4rk1/pp2q1n1/2p1p1b1/2PpP2p/
PP2pPP1/2B4R/3QB2P/5RK1 w - h6 0 23"]

**23.f5!**

Pow! You betchya – a real haymaker. Clearly, I had underestimated the strength of this sacrifice.

On the other hand, the sacrifice is forced. White mustn't sit idly by and watch the f5-square fall into enemy hands!

**23...exf5**

In spite of the fact that I lose in four more moves, please note that I have three connected passed center pawns. My provocation has paid off!

**24.gxh5**

> When I was a Pawn in Hungary
> I sat on the lawn in a dungaree
> The queen took the king
> Through a Polynomial Ring
> And I was left in a quandary
> Attila von Neumann



[FEN "r4rk1/pp2q1n1/2p3b1/2PpPp1P/PP2p3/2B4R/3QB2P/5RK1 b - - 0 24"]

Okay, why not? Let's give my last howler of the match a diagram. Yes, I am lost, so it shouldn't matter – but it does! The win is not easy to find. Before reading on, ask yourself this: how does one break 24...Bh7?

White has two choices: 25.e6 and 25.Rg3. Bad is 25.e6. I just eat it with ... Nxe6, and if 26.Rg3+ (26.Qh6 allows ...d4 -+) then 26...Kf7 27.Qh6 Ke8 and the king runs. No problem.

So White must try 25.Rg3 Kh8 and only now 26.e6, which forces 26...Rf6. Are you still happy with White's game? How do you proceed now? Isn't Black just threatening ...Nxe6 and ...Rf8? Back in my room I couldn't believe that I hadn't put Jonathan to this test.

Yet, sadly, White has a win here – a nice one, too! How? By playing 27.Rg6!! The major variations go as follows: 27...Bxg6 (too horrible for words is 27... Rxg6+ 28.hxg6 Bxg6 29.Qh6+ Bh7 30.Rxf5. Yuk.) 28.Qh6+ Kg8 29.hxg6 Nxe6 30.Rxf5 d4 (or 30...Raf8 31.Qh7+) 31.Bc4 dxc3 32.Rxf6 Qxf6 33.Bxe6 + Qxe6 34.Qh7+ Kf8 35.g7+ and wins.

A nice win. Not that difficult, but not exactly simple either. Instead, I uncork an abomination that destroys my position on the spot:

**24...e3??**

Blindness again. My motivation for making this move is to bring my bishop to the wonderful square e4. Unfortunately, reality intrudes.

**25.Qxe3**

Of course! If 25.Rxe3, then 25...f4, and I have excellent chances of obtaining counterplay. My idea behind 24...e3 was to continue with 25...f4. Only now did I notice that 26.Rxf4 is indeed possible, as ...Qg5+ doesn't pick up the rook on f4. White then plays 27.Rg4, and his queen is protected by the rook on h3.

Oh, God! One horror after another. The game is now totally finished.

**25...f4 26.Rxf4 Be4 27.e6**

I would've resigned after 27.Rf6.

**27...Nf5 28.Rxf5 Rxf5 29.Qh6 Rg5+**



[FEN "r5k1/pp2q3/2p1P2Q/2Pp2rP/
PP2b3/2B4R/4B2P/6K1 w - - 0 30"]

After this last move, a strange thing suddenly happened. Jonathan went into a deep think for more than five minutes. I couldn't believe that he could miss 30. Kf1 Qf8+, and White is suddenly lost! Believing either move won, Jonathan just picked the clearest. Sigh.

**30.Rg3! Rxg3+ 31.hxg3 Qh7 32.Qf6 Re8 33.Be5 Re7 34.Qg5+ Kf8 35.Bd6 1-0**

I found this an altogether difficult match to understand. It would be inaccurate to say Jonathan was "lucky." I believe a player creates his own luck. Jonathan certainly played many excellent moves and his victory is most deserved. I wish him all the best in his future matches.

People, I shall return! Wait a minute – I said that about the U.S. Championship in a previous issue. I better start moving forward.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe Home Page] [Book Review] [Columnists]
[Endgame Study] [The Skittles Room] [ChessCafe Archives]
[ChessCafe Links] [Online Bookstore] [About ChessCafe.com]
[Contact ChessCafe.com]

© 2010 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



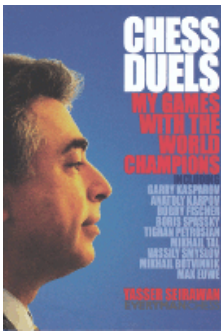
COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

[Find us on Facebook.]

Translate this page




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **DGT Game Viewer**.

Donate now with PayPal

Free Shipping!
On all Orders
More than $75!
UPS GROUND Only.

# Inside Chess, 1988/3

## Two Knights Defense, Part One
## Steinitz-Fischer Variation [C59]
## by Nikolay Minev

Twenty-five years ago, Fischer surprised the chess world with a long forgotten experiment by Steinitz:

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bc4 Nf6 4.Ng5 d5 5.exd5 Na5 6.Bb5 c6 7.dxc6 bxc6 8. Be2 h6 9.Nh3**



[FEN "r1bqkb1r/p4pp1/2p2n1p/n3p3/8/7N/ PPPPBPPP/RNBQK2R b KQkq - 0 9"]

My guess is that Bobby was not attracted to the bizarre looking move 9.Nh3 by its appearance, but by the original strategic idea behind it. White agrees to return the extra pawn and to allow his pawn structure to be destroyed in order to obtain the two bishops and an unbalanced middlegame. Mr. Steinitz had modern ideas!

I tried to collect all the material on this variation. You will find many continuations not mentioned in the books and many controversial assessments, which is usually the case when an opening variation is evolving. There is still plenty of scope for independent investigation. The material is divided as follows:

**Part One - 9...Bc5**

**Part Two - 9...Bd6**

**Part Three - 9...g5**

**Various – 9...Bxh3; 9...Bf5, 9....Be6; 9...Be7; 9...Qd4; 9...Rb8**

**Part One**

**9...Bc5**

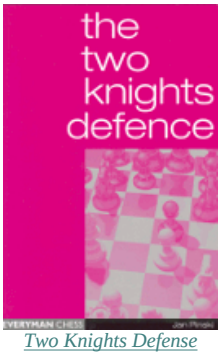
The most common move in practice. There are two sub-variations: 1A: 10.0-0 and 1B:10.d3.

An unsuccessful experiment is 10.c3? Bxh3 11.gxh3 Ne4 12.Qa4? and now 12...Nxf2 with advantage to Black (*ECO*) or l2...Bxf2+ 13.Kf1 (13.Kd1!?) 13...Qh4 14.Kg2 Bg1! 15.Rxg1 Qf2+ 16.Kh1 Qxe2 0-1, Antonov-Bakhman, USSR 1976.

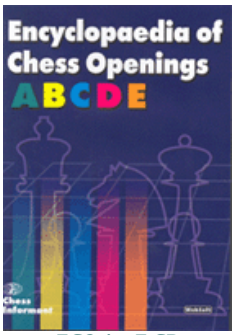
**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*My Best Games*
by Yasser Seirawan




*Two Knights Defense*
by Jan Pinski




*ECO A – E CD*
by Chess Informant

The other possibility 10.Nc3 0-0 (or 10...Qd4) 11.0-0, transposes into our main line.

## 1A

**10.0-0 0-0**

It is interesting that the sharpest move, 10...g5, is regarded as inferior and is almost never played. Here's all the material I have found on 10...g5.



[FEN "r1bq1rk1/p4pp1/2p2n1p/n1b1p3/8/7N/PPPPBPPP/RNBQ1RK1 w - - 0 11"]

**11.Kh1 g4 12.Ng1 Ne4 13.Bxg4!**

If 13.Qe1? Qd4 14.Bd1 Nxf2+ 15.Rxf2 Qxf2 16.Qxe5+ Be6 and White is lost.

Or 13.b4? Bxf2 14.d3 Qh4 15.dxe4 Bg3 16.Nh3 (16.h3 gxh3 17.gxh3 Rg8!) 16...Bxh2 17.Kxh2 g3+ 18.Kg1 Bxh3 and Black wins - Gotschall. In his book, Fischer adds another possibility to this convincing variation: 13...Nxf2+ 14.Rxf2 Bxf2 l5.bxa5 Qh4 16.Qf1 Bg3 17.h3 Rg8 with a crushing attack, but it seems that 15.Bb2 (instead of 15.bxa5) is not so clear.

**13...Nxf2+ 14.Rxf2 Bxf2 15.Bxc8**

Gligoric claims in *ECO* that all this is Fischer's analysis, with the assessment: White has compensation. Bobby (as always) is extraordinarily honest. He stops after 14...Bxf2 and quotes Gottschall, *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, 1892: "Although Black has won the Exchange, White's practical chances are preferable." It appears that 15.Bxc8 is *ECO*'s suggestion.

**15...Qxc8 16.Qe2**

We follow the only practical example available to us: Herbrechtsmeyer-Raty, corr 1984.

**16...Qf5 17.Nf3 0-0-0 18.Nc3**

(18.Qxf2?! e4 19.d3 (19.Qa7? exf3 is suicide) 19...exf3 20.gxf3 (20.Qxf3? Qxf3 21.gxf3 Rde8!) 20...Rhg8 gives Black attacking chances.)

**18...Bd4 19.d3 Rde8 20.Be3 Nb7 21.Ne4**

In this double-edged position, it is Black who has difficulties.

**11.d3**



[FEN "r1bq1rk1/p4pp1/2p2n1p/n1b1p3/8/
3P3N/PPP1BPPP/RNBQ1RK1 b - - 0 11"]

Alternatives

**a) Steinitz-Chigorin**, Havana (m) 1892

**11.c3? Nb7 12.Qa4 Bxh3 13.gxh3 Qd6 14.d3 Nd5**

Assessed by *ECO* as favoring Black. We shall see the whole game with the original annotations by Steinitz (S) and Chigorin (C).

**15.Bf3**

A feeble move. Much better was 15.Rd1 followed by 16.Nd2 (S); if 15.Rd1, then 15...f5! and 16.Nd2 is a blunder because of 16.Nf4 (C).

**15...Bb6 16.Qh4 Bc7 17.Rd1 f5 18.Bxd5**

Forced. If 18.Na3 e4! 19.Bg2 Qxh2+ 20.Kf1 Nf4 with a clear advantage for Black (S); instead of 20...Nf4 much more decisive is 20...f4 21.Bxe4 Ne3+ 22. Bxe3 fxe3+ and Black wins (C).

**18...cxd5 19.Nd2 Rf6 20.Kf1**

20.Nf1 offers more defensive chances (S); if 20.Nf1 f4! 21.f3 Rg6+ 22.Kh1 e4! 23.dxe4 Bb6 24.Nd2 dxe4 25.fxe4 Nc5 and White is hopeless (C).

**20...e4 21.d4**

Or 21.Nb3 Qxh2 22.dxe4 fxe4 23.Be3 Bg3! and wins (C).

**21...Rg6! 22.Qh5 Rg5! 23.Qh4**

If 23.Qe2 Rg1+ and mate in two.

**23...Qa6+ 24.c4 dxc4 25.f4 c3+ 26.Kf2 e3+ 0-1**

**b) Kuindzi-Klovan**, USSR 1973

**11.Nc3 Qd4**

An original try. 11...Nd5 12.d3 transposes into our main line 11.d3.

**12.d3 Qh4 l3.Kh1 Bxh3 14.gxh3 Rad8?!**

Polugaevsky and *ECO* suggest 14...Bxf2 as unclear, which is untested. It seems that after 15.Bf3 Bd4 16.Bg2 and a further Ne2 White stands well in view of his two bishops.

**15.f4! exf4**

Or 15...e4 16.Qe1!.

**16.Rxf4 Qxh3 17.Rxf6! gxf6 18.Ne4 Bd4 19.Bg4 Qh4 20.Bd2**

Threatening Be1.

**20...f5 21.Bxf5 Rd5**

21...Nb7!? - Polugaevsky.

**22.Qf3 Nb7 23.Be1 Qe7 24.Qg4+ Kh8 25.Qh5 Qe6 26.Ng3 Nd6**

If 26...Qf6 27.Bd2.

**27.Bxe6 Rxh5 28.Nxh5 fxe6 29.Bg3 Nf5 30.Re1 Nxg3+ 31.Nxg3 Rf6 32.b3 Kh7 33.Rf1 Kg6 34.Kg2 Rxf1 35.Nxf1 Kf5 36.Kf3 Ke5 37.Ne3 h5 38.Ng2 Bg1 39.h3 Kd4 40.Nf4 1-0**

**11...Nb7**



[FEN "r1bq1rk1/pn3pp1/2p2n1p/2b1p3/3P3N/PPP1BPPP/RNBQ1RK1 w - - 0 12"]

Other moves

**a) 11...Bxh3 12.gxh3**

This line is in White's favor, as shown by the following games:

**Fischer-Bisguier**, New York State Open Championship 1963

I will not repeat Bobby's annotations from his book, *My 60 Memorable Games*, but is is worth noting the contradiction between his opinion and the assessment given by Gligoric in *ECO*:

**12...Qd7 13.Bf3 Qxh3 14.Nd2 Rad8 15.Bg2 Qf5 16.Qe1**

16.Qf3!? - Fischer

**16...Rfe8 17.Ne4**

Here Gligoric claims an advantage for White. According to Fischer, the critical position is on White's next move.

**17...Bb6 18.Nxf6+**

Sharper is 18.b4 Nb7 19.b5 according to Fischer. A cautious assessment. I think White has an advantage. The rest of the game features sharp play, decided by Bisguier's blunder on move twenty-six.

**18...Qxf6 19.Kh1 c5 20.Qc3 Nc6 21.f4 Nd4 22.Qc4 Qg6 23.c3 Nf5 24.fxe5 Rxe5 25.Bf4 Re2 26.Be4 Rxb2??**

26...Re8! - Fischer

**27.Be5! Re8 28.Rxf5 Rxe5 29.Rxe5 1-0**

**Ghizdavu-Breazu**, Rumania 1973

**11...Bxh3 12.gxh3 Nd5 13.Bf3 Qd7 14.Bg2 Nb7 15.Nc3 Nxc3 16.bxc3 Nd8 17.Kh1 Ne6 18.Qg4**

With advantage to White - Ghizdavu.

**18...Bd6**

If 18...f5 19.Qc4 - Ghizdavu.

**19.Rg1! Kh8 20.Qf5 Qe7 21.Bxh6! Qh4**

If 21...gxh6 22.Be4 f6 23.Rg6 Ng5 24.Rxh6+ Kg8 25.Rg1 intending h4 and White wins - Ghizdavu.

**22.Be3 Nf4 23.Bxc6 Rac8 24.Be4 Rxc3 25.Rg4 Qh6 26.Rag1 Rb8 27.Bxf4 exf4 28.Rxg7! 1-0**

28...Qxg7 29.Qh5 Kg8 30.Qh7 and wins.

**b) 11...Nd5**

These days White usually transposes with 12.Nc3 into variation 1B.

An independent idea is **12.c4**



[FEN "r1bq1rk1/p4pp1/2p4p/n1bnp3/8/3P3N/PPP1BPPP/RNBQ1RK1 w - - 0 12"]

There is nothing new here and two games mentioned in *ECO* are the only available practical examples:

**Steinitz-Chigorin**, Havana (m) 1892

**12...Ne7?! 13.Kh1 Bxh3 14.gxh3 Nf5** (14...Ng6!?) **15.f4! exf4 16.Bxf4 Ne3 17.Bxe3 Bxe3 18.Nc3** (with advantage to White - *ECO*) **18...Rb8 19.Rb1 Qd7 20.b4 Nb7 21.b5 Nd8 22.Bg4 Qd6 23.Rb3 cxb5 24.Nxb5 Qc5 25.Rf5 Qe7 26.Nc3 Rxb3 27.axb3 Bd4 28.Nd5 Qd6 29.b4 g6 30.Rf1 Nc6 31.Qd2 Kg7 32.Bf3 Rd8 33.Bg2 Be5 34.Qe3 Rd7 35.Re1 f6 36.b5 Nd4 37.Qf2 Qb8 38.Be4 Ne6 39.Rf1 Rf7 40.Bxg6! Kxg6 41.Qf5+ Kg7 42.Qxe6 Qb7 43.d4 Bb8 44.Rg1 Kf8 45.Qf5 Bd6 46.c5 Be7 47.c6 1-0**

**Veinger-Ritum**, corr. 1971

This game is mistakenly given in *ECO* as Veinger-Rytov,USSR 1972.

**12...Nc7 13.Kh1 Bxh3 14.gxh3 Ne6 15.Be3 Bd4 16.Nc3**

(*ECO* stops here with an advantage for White.)

**16...Rb8 17.Rb1 Nb7 18.Bf3 Qd7 19.Ne2 Nbc5 20.Nxd4 Nxd4 21.Bg2 f5 22. b4**

(Or 22.f4 exf4 23.Bxf4 Rbd8 with sufficient compensation for the pawn.)

**22...Nce6 23.Rg1 f4 24.Bxd4 Nxd4 25.Be4 f3 26.Rg6 Rf4 27.Qa4 Ne2 28. Qxc6 Qxh3 29.Qe6 Qxe6 30.Rxe6 Nc3 31.Rb3 Nxe4 32.dxe4 Rxe4 33.Rxf3**

**Rxb4** ½-½

11...Nh7!? is suggested by *ECO* but it has not been tried.

**12.Nc3**



[FEN "r1bq1rk1/pn3pp1/2p2n1p/2b1p3/2NP3N/PPP1BPPP/R1BQ1RK1 b - - 0 12"]

Perhaps weaker, but also possible, is **12.Kh1**. Here *ECO* shows a very inconclusive game:

**Makovetz-Charousek**, Budapest 1896: **12...g5 13.c3? Bb6 14.Be3 Nd5 15. Bxb6 Qxb6 16.Qd2 Bxh3 17.gxh3 f4** and Black won.

The correct thematic continuations for White are 13.Nc3 or 13.Ng1.

From the diagrammed position after 12.Nc3, Black has tried 12...Nd5 and 12... Bb6.

**Nunn-Hardicsay**, Budapest 1978

**12...Nd5 13.Bf3 Bb6**

(13...f5? 14.Nxd5 cxd5 15.d4 exd4 16.c3 +- Hardicsay.)

**14.Qe2**

(Maybe better is 14.Kh1 Nc5 15.Be3 Rb8, as in Ciocaltea-J.Szabo, Sinaia 1964, and now 16.d4!? - *ECO*.)

**14...Re8 15.Re1 Nxc3 16.bxc3 Bd7 17.Ba3 Rb8 18.Rab1 Qc7**

(Black has compensation for the sacrificed pawn - *ECO*.)

**19.Kh1 Nd6 20.Ng1 Nb5 21.Bb2 Ba5 22.Qd2 Qd6 23.Ba1 Na3** (23...f5!?) **24.Rxb8 Rxb8 25.Ne2 Be6 26.Nc1 Nb1 27.Qe3 Bc7 28.g3 Na3 29.Qe2 Rb1 30.Nb3 Rxe1 31.Qxe1 Nxc2 32.Qd1 Nxa1 33.Nxa1 Qa3 34.c4 Qxa2 35.Kg2 Bb6 36.Nc2 Qa4? 37.Qe2 f6 38.Ne3 Bxe3? 39.Qxe3 Kf7 40.Qc5 Qa6 41. Bxc6 g5 42.Qd6 Qc8 43.c5 h5 44.f3 Qf8 45.Qc7 Qe7 46.Qa5 f5 47.h3 Kf6? 48.Kf2 Qf8? 49.f4! exf4 50.gxf4 gxf4 51.Qc3 Kf7 52.Qe5 Qc8 53.Bf3 Ke7 54.d4 Kd8 55.c6 Bf7 56.Qf6+ Kc7 57.Qxf7 1-0**

**Basanta-Bisguier**, Las Vegas (National Open) 1987

**12...Nd5 13.Ne4!?** (A novelty!) **13...Bb6 14.c4 Nc7 15.Be3 Bxh3 16.gxh3 Ne6 17.b4 Qh4 18.c5 Bc7 19.Bf3 f5? 20.Qb3 Rae8 21.Nd6! Bxd6 22.cxd6 e4 23.dxe4 Nxd6 24.Bc5 fxe4 25.Bg4+-**



[FEN "4rrk1/p5p1/2pnn2p/2B5/1P2p1Bq/
1Q5P/P4P1P/R4RK1 b - - 0 25"]

**25...Rf3 26.Bxf3 exf3 27.Qxf3 Nxc5 28.bxc5 Ne4 29.Qg4 Qf6 30.Rae1 Re5 31.f4 Re7 32.Kg2 Nd2 33.Rxe7 Qxe7 34.Rd1! Qe4+ 35.Kf2 Qd3 36.Qe6+ Kh7 37.Qe2 Ne4+ 38.Ke1 Qc3 39.Kf1 Qxh3+ 40.Kg1 Qf5 41.Re1 Nxc5 42. Qe3 a5 43.h3 Nd3 44.Qe4 Qg6+ 45.Qxg6+ Kxg6 46.Re6+** and White won in six more moves.

**Kuindzi-Klovan**, USSR 1973

**12...Bb6 13.Kh1 Nc5 14.Bf3 Nd5 15.Ng1 f5 16.Nge2 Ba6 17.Re1 e4 18. dxe4 fxe4 19.Bxe4 Nxe4 20.Nxe4 Qh4**

(According to *ECO*, Black has compensation for the two pawns. As we shall see, White's defensive resources are considerable and it is possible that White's position is preferable!?)

**21.N2g3 Rad8**

(Polugaevsky suggests 21...Bxf2, but after 22.Nxf2 Rxf2 23.Be3, White solves his major problems and still holds an extra pawn.)

**22.c3! Ne3**

(22...Nxc3? 23.Qb3+ Nd5 24.Be3 favors White - Polugaevsky.)

**23.Bxe3! Rxd1 24.Raxd1 Rd8 25.Bxb6**

(25.Bc5!? maintains a slight edge for White - Polugaevsky.)

**25...axb6 26.Nd6 Qf4 27.Nge4 Bc4 28.Nxc4 Rxd1 29.Rxd1 Qxe4 30.Ne3 Qe6 31.a3 Qa2 32.Rd2 Qb1 33.Nd1 Kf7 34.h3 Qc1 35.Rd4 c5 36.Rd3 Qc2 37.Rd8 Ke7 38.Rd5 Qe4 39.c4??** (39.Ne3=) **39...Qxc4 40.Rd2 Qc1 41.Re2+ Kd6 42.Re1 Qd2 43.Rf1 Ke5 44.Ne3 Ke4 45.b4 cxb4 46.axb4 Qxb4 47. Rd1 Qb2 48.Kg1 b5 49.Rd7 b4 50.Re7+ Kd3 51.Rd7+ Ke2 52.Re7 Qb1+ 53.Nf1+ Kd3 54.Rxg7 b3 55.Rd7+ Kc3 56.Rc7+ Kd3 57.Rd7+ Kc3 58.Rc7 + Kd4 59.Rd7 Kc5 60.Rc7+ Kd6 61.Rb7 b2 62.Kh2 Qc1 0-1**

**Hammann-Geller**, Kislovodsk 1966 **12...Bb6 13.Kh1 Nc5 14.f4 e4 15.Nf2** (Maybe 15.f5!?) **15...exd3 16.Nxd3 Bf5 17.Nxc5 Bxc5**

(with compensation - *ECO*.)

**18.Na4 Qa5 19.Nxc5 Qxc5 20.Bd3 Rad8 32.h3 Rfe8 22.Kh2 Be4 23.a4 Qf5 24.Ra3 c5 25.Rc3 Qg6 26.Qd2 c4 27.Rxc4 Bxd3 28.cxd3 Rxd3 29.Qc2 Red8 30.Rc8 Rxc8 31.Qxc8+ Kh7 32.f5 Qg3+ 33.Kg1 Qd6 34.Qc4 Rxh3 35.gxh3 Qg3+ 36.Kh1 Qxh3+** ½-½

**Dolmatov-Ivkov**, Moscow 1985 **12...Bb6 13.Kh1 Re8 14.f4 Bc7 15.fxe5 Bxe5 16.Bf4** (16.Bf3!?) **16...Bxh3 17.gxh3 Bxf4 18.Rxf4 Nc5 19.Rc4** (19. Qf1!?) **19...Ne6 20.Bf3 c5 21.Qf1**

(If 21.Bxa8? Qxa8+? 22.Kg1 Ng5.)

**21...Rb8 22.Na4 Qd6 23.Qf2 Nd7 24.Bg2 Re7 25.Re4 Nf6 26.Re2 Rb4 27.**

**b3 Rf4 28.Qg3 Nh5 29.Qe3 Rf5 30.Rae1 Nhf4 31.Rf2 Nxg2 32.Rxg2 Ng5 33.Qxe7 Rf1+ 34.Rg1 Qd5+ 35.Re4 Qf5 36.Re3 Qf2 37.Qxg5 hxg5 38. Reg3 Rxg1+ 39.Rxg1 Qf3+ 40.Rg2 Qd1+ 41.Rg1 Qxc2 42.Rxg5 Qxd3 43. Rg3 0-1**

I don't think that these few games are enough for a final theoretical conclusion. There is great scope for further investigation in these double-edged positions.

## 1B

**10.d3**

According to Fischer, this move order is White's best.

**10...0-0**



[FEN "r1bq1rk1/p4pp1/2p2n1p/n1b1p3/8/ 3P3N/PPP1BPPP/RNBQK2R w KQ - 0 11"]

The aggressive 10...g5!?, completely omitted by theory, certainly warrants investigation since it stops White's 0-0. It could be the refutation of the whole move order!

The only game with 10...g5 is Ernst-Kluger, Kecskemet 1980, which continued

**11.Nc3**

(11.Ng1!? *a la* Steinitz)

**11...Bf5!?**

(A forgotten novelty. 11...g4 12.Ng1 transposes into Part Three of this series, 9...g5.)

**12.Be3 Bd4 13.Qd2?!**

(Probably 13.g4 followed by 14.Bf3 deserves attention.)

**13...Rb8 14.0-0-0?! c5 15.Rde1 Kf8 16.Ng1 Kg7 17.f3?**

(17.Nd1 or 17.b3)

**17...Rxb2!! 18.Kxb2 Qb6+ 19.Kc1 Rb8 20.Kd1 Qb2 21.Qc1**

(If 21.Na4 Qb1+ 22.Qc1 Bxe3 and mate.)

**21...Bxc3 22.Bd2 Qb4 23.a3 Qd4 24.Bxc3 Qxc3 25.Bf1 Nc4! 26.dxc4 Bxc2 + 27.Ke2 Rb1 28.Qxb1**

(Or 28.Qd2 Bd3+! and wins)

**28...Bxb1 29.Kf2 Qd4+ 30.Re3 e4 31.Be2 Qd2 32.Nh3 Bc2 33.Ra1 exf3 34. gxf3 Qd4 35.Rc1 Ba4 36.Ng1? Qf4! 37.h3 Ne4+ 38.Rxe4 Qxc1 39.Re7 a5 40.Ra7 Qc3 0-1**

**11.Nc3**



[FEN "r1bq1rk1/p4pp1/2p2n1p/n1b1p3/8/
2NP3N/PPP1BPPP/R1BQK2R b KQ - 0 11"]

**11...Nd5**

In case of 11...Re8 12.0-0 Bxh3 13.gxh3 Qd7 14.Bg4 Nxg4 15.hxg4, Black has nothing to show for the pawn, Fischer-Radoicic, New York State Open Championship, 1963. 11...Nb7 12.0-0 will transpose into the previously examined 1A, but White could also continue with 12.Bf3!?.

**12.0-0**

An alternative is

**12.Na4 Bd6 13.Ng1**

Used in Steinitz-Chigorin (match by telegraph) 1890-91 this continuation gives too many tempi to Black. From today's point of view, this is an unacceptable continuation and is not even considered by theory. Nevertheless, the game is of historical interest and is given below.

**13...f5 14.c3 Bd7 15.d4**

(If 15.Nf3 e4 16.Nd4 c5 17.dxe4 cxd4! 18.exd5 Qe8! or 18...Re8, threatening Bb5 with a powerful attack - Chigorin.)

**15...e4 16.c4 Ne7 17.Nc3**

(17.b3!? is better - Steinitz.)

**17...Be6 18.b3 Bb4 19.Bb2 f4 20.Qc2 Qxd4 21.Kf1 f3! 22.gxf3**

(If 22.Nxe4 fxe2+ 23.Qxe2 Qb6 24.Nf6+ Kf7! - Chigorin.)

**22...exf3 23.Bxf3 Bf5 24.Ne4**

(After 24.Rd1 Qh4 25.Ne4 Rad8, Black has an excellent game - Chigorin.)

**24...Bxe4! 25.Qe2 Bxf3 26.Qe6+ Kh7 27.Bxd4 Bxh1 28.Qh3 Nf5 29.Be5 Rae8 30.Bf4 Nd4! 31.Qd3 Be4 32.Qxd4 Rxf4 33.f3 Ref8 34.Qxa7 c5 35. Qc7 Nc6 36.a3 Rxf3! 37.Nxf3 Rxf3 38.Kg1 Bd2 0-1**

In the basic position (after 12.0-0), 12...Nb7 again transposes into the previous variation 1A, but into a line that has not had satisfactory results in practice. Two alternatives, still in the experimental stages, are shown below.

**Platonov-Geller**, USSR (ch) 1969 **12...Nxc3 13.bxc3 Qh4**



[FEN "r1b2rk1/p4pp1/2p4p/n1b1p3/7q/
2PP3N/P1P1BPPP/R1BQ1RK1 w - - 0 14"]

(*ECO* stops here and gives 13...Nb7! as unclear. This means that Geller's 13... Qh4 is assessed as wrong and their advice is a return to variation 1A. But in 1A Black almost always tries to keep his knight on d5! I think Black's difficulties stem from the questionable exchange 12...Nxc3 or the whole line with 9...Bc5 is insufficient.)

**14.Kh1 Bxh3 15.gxh3 Qxh3**

(Black regains the pawn, but White enjoys the better prospects in view of the two powerful bishops.)

**16.Bf3 Bd6 17.Bg2 Qh4 18.Qf3 e4 19.Qh3 Qxh3 20.Bxh3 exd3 21.cxd3 Rfd8 22.Rg1 Kh8 23.Rb1 Bf8 24.d4 Bd6** (24...Rab8 25.Bf4!) **25.Be3 Rab8 26.Bg2 Rb6 27.Be4 Rdb8 28.h3 Rxb1 29.Rxb1 Rxb1 30.Bxb1 Nc4 31.Kg2 Nxe3 32.fxe3 g6 33.Kf3 Kg7 34.c4 c5**

(Otherwise 35.c5.)

**35.Ke4 Kf8 36.Kd5 Ke7 37.Kc6! f5 38.a4 f4 39.dxc5 Be5 40.exf4 Bxf4 41. Kb7 g5 42.a5 a6 43.Kxa6 Bc7 44.Kb5 Kd8 45.a6 1-0**

**Mednis-Westerinen**, Budapest 1976 **12...Qh4 13.Bd2 Bb6 14.Bf3 Bxh3 15. gxh3 Rad8 16.Bg2** (16.Qe1!?) **16...f5 17.Qe1 e4**

(Unclear according to *ECO*, but the remainder of the game shows a clear advantage for White.)

**18.Nxd5 Rxd5 19.dxe4 fxe4 20.Bxa5 Rxa5 21 Qxe4 Rf4 22.Qc6 Rc5 23.Qa8 + Kh7 24.Rae1 Rxc2 25.Be4 g6 26.Bxc2 Rxf2 27.Kh1 1-0**

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



© 2010 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



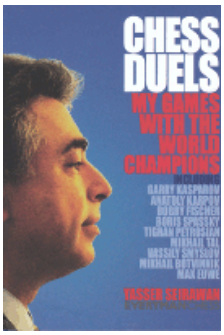
COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

[Find us on Facebook.]

Translate this page




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **DGT Game Viewer**.

Donate now with PayPal

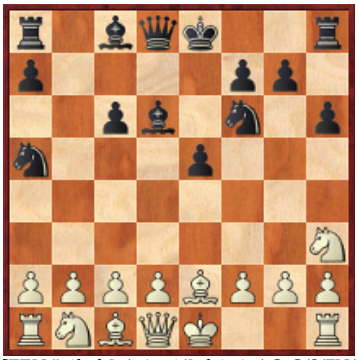
Free Shipping!
On all Orders
More than $75!
UPS GROUND Only.

# Inside Chess, 1988/4

## Two Knights Defense, Part Two
## Steinitz-Fischer Variation [C59]
## by Nikolay Minev

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bc4 Nf6 4.Ng5 d5 5.exd5 Na5 6.Bb5+ c6 7.dxc6 bxc6 8. Be2 h6 9.Nh3**

### Part Two 9...Bd6



[FEN "r1bqk2r/p4pp1/2pb1n1p/n3p3/8/7N/ PPPPBPPP/RNBQK2R w KQkq - 0 10"]

From this basic position White has two options: 2A - the defensive 10.d3, and 2B - the controversial 10.d4!?.

### 2A) 10.d3 0-0

**11.Nc3**

11.0-0 was tried successfully in the forgotten game Veinger-G.Zuravlev, Volgograd 1964: 11...Qc7?! 12.Nc3 Bxh3 13.gxh3 e4 14.Nxe4 Bxh2+ 15.Kh1 Nd5 16.Bf3 Rad8 17.Bd2 (It is obvious that Black has not sufficient compensation for the pawn.) 17...Be5 18.d4 Bf4 19.b3 Bxd2 20.Qxd2 Nf4 21. Rg1! Kh8 (If 21...Nxh3 22.Qxh6 Nxg1 23.Nf6+! and wins) 22.Rg3 c5 23. Rag1 g5 (If 23...Rxd4 24.Rxg7! Rxd2 25.Nf6 and 26.Rh7 mate) 24.Nxg5 hxg5 25.Rxg5 Rxd4 (Or 25...f5 26.Qxf4!) 26.Rh5+! 1-0

*ECO* suggests 11...Nd5 (instead of 11...Qc7?!) 12.Nc3 Nxc3 13.bxc3 Qh4, which is untested.

**11...Nd5**



[FEN "r1bq1rk1/p4pp1/2pb3p/n2np3/8/ 2NP3N/PPP1BPPP/R1BQK2R w KQ - 0 12"]

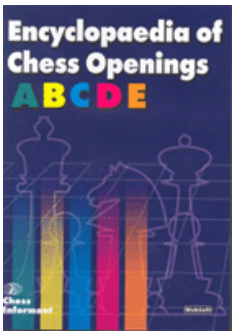
**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*My Best Games*
by Yasser Seirawan




*Two Knights Defence*
by Lawrence Trent




*ECO A – E CD*
by Chess Informant

Black often prefer this move instead of 11...Bxh3 12.gxh3 Nb7 13.Bf3 Qd7 14.Bg2 Nd8 15.0-0 Ne6 16.Kh1 Rab8 17.Ne2 Nd5 18.b3 f5 as in Lombardy-Rubinetti, Nice (ol) 1974, here assessed by *ECO* as unclear. For the rest of the game, my feeling is White's chances are slightly better: 19.c4 Ne7 20.d4 e4 21. f3 exf3 22.Bxf3 Rbd8 23.Rg1 Rf6 24.Qf1 Bc7 25.Be3 f4 26.Bf2 Nf5 27.h4 Nexd4 28.Nxd4 Nxd4 29.Rd1 Be5 30.c5 Qf7 31.Qc4 Qxc4 32.bxc4 R6f8 33. Be4 f3 34.Rd3 Ne2 35.Rgd1 Rxd3 36.Rxd3 Rb8 37.Rb3 (37.Rxf3) 37...Rxb3 38.axb3 Bd4 39.Bxf3 (39.Bxd4!? Nxd4 40.b4) Bxf2 40.Bxe2 Bxc5 41.Bf3 Be7 42.Bxc6 Bxh4 ½-½.

After 11...Nd5, the basic position is reached. The following examples show a double-edged struggle:

**Bobkov-Korelov**, corr. 1975

**12.Bd2 Rb8 13.Qc1 Bxh3 14.gxh3 Nf4 15.Rg1 f5 16.Bf1 c5 17.Bg2 Nxg2+ 18.Rxg2**



[FEN "1r1q1rk1/p5p1/3b3p/n1p1pp2/8/ 2NP3P/PPPB1PRP/R1Q1K3 b Q - 0 18"]

An inconclusive game, quoted in *ECO* as unclear. In my opinion, in the final position it is White who has difficulties. On the trail of improvement White may try 13.Bf3!? or 13.b3!?, instead of the dubious 13.Qc1?!.

**Tringov-Geller**, Havana 1971

**12.Bf3 Nxc3 13.bxc3 Qh4 14.Ng1 f5 15.g3 Qf6 16.Ne2 e4** (Matanovic recommends 16...f4!?.) **17.Bg2 Ba6 18.0-0 Rad8** (Black has an advantage - Matanovic. In my opinion,Black has compensation for the pawn is the more exact assessment.) **19.Be3 c5 20.c4 Rfe8 21.Qe1 Nc6 22.Nc3 Nb4 23.Rc1 Be5 24.Nd5 Nxd5 25.cxd5 Rxd5** (According to Matanovic, 25...Bc3 gives Black an advantage, but 26.Bd2 Bxd2 27.Qxd2 Rxd5 28.Qe3 looks equal, 26... Bb2 27.Rb1 Rxd5 28.c3 Ba3 29.Rb3 is unclear.) **26.Qa5 Bc3 27.Qa4 ½-½**, probably in time trouble, because already Black's compensation is questionable.

**Siero-Nogueiras**, Cuba (ch) 1982

**12.Bf3 Bc7** (A new idea to keep the knight in the center.) **13.Ng1 f5 14.Nge2 g5 15.h4 Nxc3** (If 15...g4 16.Bxd5 cxd5 17.Bxh6) **16.Nxc3 g4 ½-½**

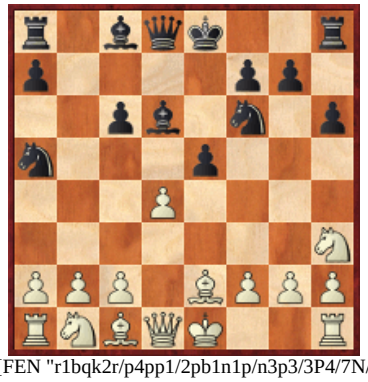


[FEN "r1bq1rk1/p1b5/2p4p/n3pp2/6pP/

2NP1B2/PPP2PP1/R1BQK2R w KQ - 0 17"]

Draw!? Both players are unwilling to take risks. It is possible that this final extremely interesting position is critical for the variation 10.d3.

### 2B) 10.d4!?



[FEN "r1bqk2r/p4pp1/2pb1n1p/n3p3/3P4/7N/
PPP1BPPP/RNBQK2R b KQkq d3 0 10"]

Opinions: by Steinitz and Chigorin, best for White; by Fischer, after 10...e4 Black stands well; by Gligoric, unclear.

**10...e4**

Recommended by Fischer. The alternatives are as follows:

a) 10...Qc7?! 11.dxe5 Bxe5 12.f4 Bd6 13.0-0 Be6 14.Nf2 0-0-0 15.Nd3 g5 16. Qe1 Nd5 17.Nc3 (White has an advantage - *ECO*) 17...Nxf4 18.Bxf4 Bxf4 19. Nxf4 gxf4 20.Qf2 Nc4 21.Qxf4 Qxf4 22.Rxf4, Steinitz-Blackburne, Vienna 1898. The final result of this game is a draw in ninety-three moves, but the ending was winning for White.

b) 10...exd4



[FEN "r1bqk2r/p4pp1/2pb1n1p/n7/3p4/7N/
PPP1BPPP/RNBQK2R w KQkq - 0 11"]

An untested idea. Gligoric presents this continuation (with an exclamation) as Fischer's recommendation. As far as I know, Bobby never mentioned this move! My feeling is that here White has more opportunities than in the main line; for instance, 11.Qxd4 0-0, and now 12.Bf4, 12.Nc3, or 12.Qh4 Re8 13. Be3.

**11.Nf4**

If 11.0-0 Qc7!.

**11...Qc7 12.g3 0-0 13.c4 g5 14.Ng2 Bh3 15.0-0 Rfd8 16.Be3**



[FEN "3r1rk1/p1q2p2/2pb1n1p/n5p1/2PPp3/
4B1Pb/PP2BPNP/RN1Q1RK1 b - - 0 16"]

We follow **Dolmatov-Ziatdinov**, USSR (team championship) 1983

**16...Nh7 17.Nd2 f5 18.c5 Be7 19.b4 Nb7 20.f4 Nf6 21.Bc4+** (21.fxg5!?) **21...Kh8 22.Nb3 Ng4 23.Qe2 a5 24.a4** (24.bxa5!?) **24...axb4 25.a5 Ra8 26.a6 Nd8 27.Bd2 Qd7 28.Bxb4 Bf6 29.Rad1 Rb8 30.Bc3 Ne6 31.d5?** (31.Kh1!) **31...Nxc5 32.Bxf6+ Rxf6 33.fxg5 hxg5 34.Nd4** (34.Nxc5 Qa7) **34...cxd5 35.Rxf5 Rxf5 36.a7 Ra8 37.Nxf5 Qxf5 38.Rxd5 Qf6 39.Qf1 Qb6 40.Qa1+ Kh7 41.Qd4 Qb1+ 42.Bf1** (42.Qd1 Qxd1+ 43.Rxd1 Bxg2 and wins) **43...Rf8 43.Rd7+ Nxd7 44.Qxd7+ Kg6 45.Qd6+ Rf6 0-1**



[FEN "8/P7/3Q1rk1/6p1/4p1n1/
6Pb/6NP/1q3BK1 w - - 0 46"]

If 46.Qxf6+ Kxf6 47.a8=Q Qb6+ 48.Kh1 Bxg2+ 49.Kxg2 Qf2+ 50.Kh3 Qxf1 + 51.Kxg4 Qf5+ 52.Kh5 Qh3 mate.

It is hard to judge 10.d4!? without any other practical tests. For the present, our choice is only: unclear with 10...e4 (Fischer!), and less convincing looks 10...exd4 (Gligoric).

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



© 2010 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



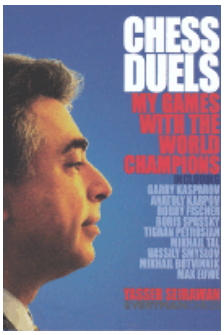
COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

[Find us on Facebook.]

Translate this page




CHESSTHEATRE

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **DGT Game Viewer**.

Donate now with PayPal

Free Shipping!
On all Orders More than $75!
UPS GROUND Only.

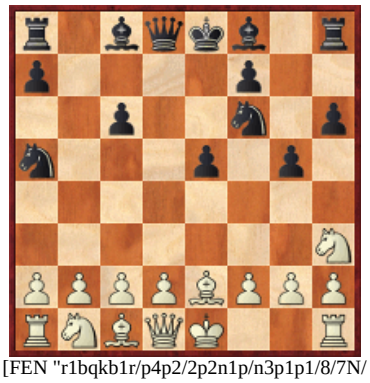
# Inside Chess, 1988/4

## Two Knights Defense, Part Three and Four
## Steinitz-Fischer Variation [C59]
## by Nikolay Minev

**Part Three**

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bc4 Nf6 4.Ng5 d5 5.exd5 Na5 6.Bb5+ c6 7.dxc6 bxc6 8. Be2 h6 9.Nh3**

**9...g5**



[FEN "r1bqkb1r/p4p2/2p2n1p/n3p1p1/8/7N/ PPPPBPPP/RNBQK2R w KQkq g6 0 10"]

**10.d3**

Other continuations are as follows:

a) **Veinger - V.Ivanov**, Leningrad 1972: 10.a3? g4 11.Ng1 Bc5! 12.d4 Bxd4 13.c3 Bxf2+! 14.Kxf2 Ne4+ 15.Kf1 Qf6+ 16.Nf3 gxf3 17.Bxf3 Ba6+ 18.Kg1 Rd8 19.Qe1 Qxf3! 20.Nd2 Rxd2! 0-1

b) **A.Markov - Chigorin**, corr. 1890 (Until a short time ago an unknown game of Chigorin, probably played as a training game before the second match with Steinitz): 10.c3 Qd5 11.Bf3 e4 12.Be2 Bd6 13.b4 Nc4 14.Qb3 Ne5 15.c4 Qe6 16.c5 Bc7 17.Qxe6+ Bxe6 18.Nc3 Nd3+ 19.Bxd3 exd3 20. Bb2 0-0 21.f3 Bxh3 22.gxh3 Rfe8+ 23.Kd1 Re6?! (23...Nh5!? 24.Ne4 f5 or 23...Rab8!? 24.a3 a5) 24.a4 Rae8 25.Ra3 Bxh2 26.Na2 Nd5 27.Rxd3 Bg3 28. Bc3 Bf2 29.Kc2 a6 30.Rf1 Bg3 31.Rxd5! cxd5 32.b5 axb5 33.axb5 Rd8 34. Bd4 Kh7 35.Nb4 Kg6 36.b6 Kh5 37.Kd3 Rc8 38.Nxd5 Kh4 39.Rh1 1-0 It is interesting that after this game Chigorin generally rejected the immediate 9... g5, but, in my opinion, in the opening Black has at least adequate counterplay.

**10...g4**

Consistent and established as the main line, but pay attention to 10...Bc5 and if 11.Nc3 Bf5, which transposes into "1B" (Ernst-Kluger) and can be the second choice for Black.

**11.Ng1 Bc5 12.Nc3**

The theory condemned 12.Be3 Bxe3 13.fxe3 Qb6 14.Qc1 Nd5 15.e4 Ne3 16. Bf1 f5 (an advantage for Black, according to Florian and *ECO*) on the base of Czerna-Pulay, Hungary 1971 (Inf. 11/210). Let's see this game further: 17. Nc3 (17.exf5? 0-0) 17...0-0 18.Na4 Qb4+ 19.c3 Qxa4 20.Qxe3 f4 21.Qc1 (21.

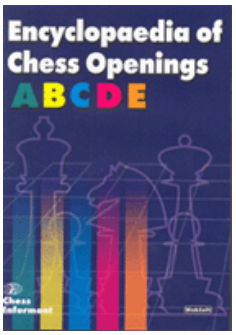
**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*My Best Games*
by Yasser Seirawan




*Two Knights Defence*
by Lawrence Trent




*ECO A – E CD*
by Chess Informant

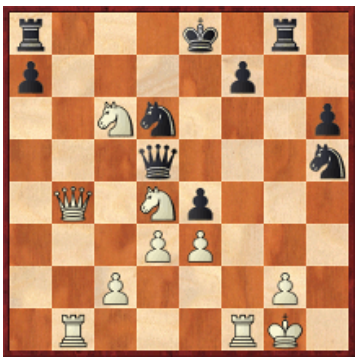
Qc5!? Nb3 22.Qd6! with the idea 23.Qg6 = Florian. What is this? The draw is almost forced, if 21...Be6, White can play 22.Qb4!) 21...c5 22.h3 h5 23.Be2 Qe8 24.hxg4 hxg4 25.Qd2 Be6 26.Bd1 Rd8 27.g3 (Maybe 27.Qf2) 27...Kg7 28.gxf4 exf4 29.Bb3 c4! 30.Qf2 Nxb3! 31.axb3 cxd3 32.Rxa7+ Rf7 33.Qh4? (33.Kd2!? - Florian) 33...d2+ 34.Kf2 g3+ 35.Kg2 Bh3+!! 0-1. A thrilling fight. I think that instead of 17...0-0 Black should play 17...f4, keeping the knight on e3, with a very promising attacking position.

After 12.Nc3, the key position is reached and still there is not a theoretical answer how Black can maintain equal chances.



[FEN"r1bqk2r/p4p2/2p2n1p/n1b1p3/6p1/
2NP4/PPP1BPPP/R1BQK1NR b KQkq - 0 12"]

a) **12...Nb7 Kiselev-Genin**, USSR 1975/76: 13.Be3 Bxe3 14.fxe3 Qb6 15. Qd2 Qxb2 16.Rb1 Qa3 17.h3 Nd6 18.hxg4 Bxg4 19.Nf3 e4 20.Ne5 Bxe2 21. Nxe2 Qxa2 22.0-0 (Black is lost) 22...Qe6 23.Nxc6 Nh5 (Or 23...0-0 24. Ned4) 24.Ned4 Qd5 25.Qb4 Rg8



[FEN"r3k1r1/p4p2/2Nn3p/3q3n/1Q1Np3/
3PP3/2P3P1/1R3RK1 w q - 0 26"]

26.Nf5! 1-0

b) **12...Qb6** 13.Na4 =, Florian in *Informant 11*. After 13...Bxf2+ 14.Kf1 Qd8 15.Kxf2, we are in the next continuation "c," assessed by *ECO* as slightly better for White.

c) **12...Qd6** 13.Na4, slightly better for White according to Gligoric in *ECO*. After 13...Bb6 14.Nxb6 axb6 15.h3 g3 16.fxg3 e4 17.Bf4 Qb4+ 18.c3 Qxb2 19.Be5, Black is in trouble.; 13...Bxf2+ 14.Kxf2 Qd4+ 15.Be3 Qxa4 16.c4 seems to be slightly better for White. Of interest is also 13.Be3!?.

## Part Four

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bc4 Nf6 4.Ng5 d5 5.exd5 Na5 6.Bb5+ c6 7.dxc6 bxc6 8. Be2 h6 9.Nh3**

Here we shall consider six rarely used continuations for Black. Some of them probably are worthy of more attention and independent analysis.

4A) **9...Bxh3** 10.gxh3 Now 10...Bc5 or 10...Bd6 can transpose in the parts one or two. An independent idea is 10...Qd5, but according to Steinitz, after 11. Bf3 e4 12.Nc3 Qe5 13.Bg2 Bd6 14.Qe2 0-0 15.d3 exd3 16.Qxe5 Bxe5 17. cxd3, White has better game.

4B) **9...Bf5?!** (Too crude - Fischer) 10.0-0 Qd7 11.Re1 Bxh3 12.gxh3 Qxh3 13.Bf1 with an advantage for White; for instance, 13...Qg4+ 14.Qxg4 Nxg4 15.h3 - Steinitz (but not Fischer, as claims *ECO*).

4C) **9...Be6**



[FEN"r2qkb1r/p4pp1/2p1bn1p/n3p3/8/7N/
PPPPBPPP/RNBQK2R w KQkq - 0 10"]

**Bednarski - Adamski**, Poland (ch) 1964: 10.d3 g5 11.Nc3 Be7 12.Ne4 c5 13. Nxf6 Bxf6 14.Bg4 Qd7 15.Qf3! Ke7 16.Bxe6 Qxe6 17.Qe3 Rhe8 18.f3 c4 19.0-0 Qb6 20.Nf2 Qxe3 21.Bxe3 cxd3 22.cxd3 Ke6 23.Rac1 Nc6 24.Rc4 Ne7 25.Rfc1 Rcb8 26.b3 Nd5 27.Bc5 Rd8 28.g3 Be7 29.Bxe7 Nxe7 30.Re1 a5 31.d4 Rd5 32.Nd3 f6 33.f4 and White won in fifty-nine moves.

4D) **9...Be7**



[FEN"r1bqk2r/p3bpp1/2p2n1p/n3p3/8/7N/
PPPPBPPP/RNBQK2R w KQkq - 0 10"]

Perhaps the most puzzling continuation. In the following game it was successful for the second player, but 9...Be7 was never repeated in practice! Klaman- Faibisovich, USSR 1979 (*Inf. 28/259*): 10.0-0 0-0 11.d3 Rb8 12.Kh1 c5 13.Ng1 (The books omit the original note by Faibisovich: 13.f4!? Nc6 14. Bf3 Qc7 with a compensation for Black. Maybe White should try 14.Nc3!? or 14.fxe5 Nxe5 15.Nf2.) 13...Nc6 14.Nf3?! (14.f4!? - Faibisovich, assessed by *ECO* as unclear. Again 14.Nc3 and if 14...Qc7, 15.f4 looks more thematic.) 14...Qc7 15.Nbd2 Rd8 16.Qe1 Bf5 17.Bd1 Re8 18.b3 c4!! 19.Nxc4 (19. bxc4?! Bb4!) 19...e4 20.dxe4 Nxe4 21.Bb2 Bb4 22.Qe3 (22.Qe2 Nc3 23.Qd2 Nxa2 and now 24.Qd5 Be4 25.Qh5 Nc3 or 24.c3 Rbd8 25.Rxa2 Rxd2 give White some defensive chances - Faibisovich) 22...Bc5 23.Nd4 Nxd4 24.Bxd4 Bxd4 25.Qxd4 Rbd8 0-1

4E) **9...Qd4** 10.d3 Qh4



[FEN"r1b1kb1r/p4pp1/2p2n1p/n3p3/7q/
3P3N/PPP1BPPP/RNBQK2R w KQkq - 0 11"]

Recommended by Maróczy almost hundred years ago with the following analysis: 11.Bf1 Bg4 12.Qd2 Nd5 13.a3 (Barcza gives in *ECO* 13.c4 Bb4 14. Nc3 Nxc3 15.bxc3 Nxc4 16.dxc4 Rd8 17.cxb4 Rxd2 18.Bxd2 Bxh3 and Black wins, but 16.Qc2 is at least unclear. Exact is first 14...Nxc4! 15.dxc4 Nxc3, etc.) 13...Nb7 14.c4 Nb6 15.b4 0-0-0 16.c5 Nxc5! and Black has very strong, probably decisive attack. I will not investigate this analysis because a defensive move such as 11.Bf1?! is not the idea behind the Steinitz-Fischer variation. The right way is shown in next game.

**Dolmatov - Fernandez**, Barcelona 1983: 11.0-0 (Returns the extra pawn, but White has faith in his two bishops, as mentioned by Fischer) 11...Bxh3 12. gxh3 Bd6 (If 12...Qxh3 13.Bf3 and 14.Bg2) 13.Bf3 0-0 14.Bg2 Rad8 15.Qe1 Nb7 16.Nd2 Nd5 17.Nc4 Rfe8?! (17...Bc7!?) 18.Nxd6 Nxd6 19.f4! Qxe1 20. Rxe1 Nb4 (Or 20...exf4 21.Rxe8+ Rxe8 22.Bxd5 cxd5 23.Bxf4 with an advantage for White.) 21.Rxe5 Nxc2 22.Rb1 Nb4 23.Be3 Nxd3 24.Rxe8+ Rxe8 25.Bxa7 Ra8 26.Be3 Nc4 (If 26...Rxa2? 27.Rd1!) 27.Bf1 Ncxb2 (Or 27...Nxe3 28.Bxd3 Rxa2 29.Re1!) 28.Bxd3 Nxd3 29.Rb3 Ne1 30.a3 Nc2 31. Bc5 Ra4 32.Rb2 Ne1 33.Rb4 Ra6 34.Rb3 Ra5?? 35.Rb8+ Kh7 36.Bb4 Ra4 37.Bxe1 1-0

4F) **9...Rb8**



[FEN"1rbqkb1r/p4pp1/2p2n1p/n3p3/8/7N/
PPPPBPPP/RNBQK2R w KQk - 0 10"]

A continuation that holds in reserve Black's opportunities for transposition into all previous variations! It is possible that here is the best future for Black, but the only game that we have does not give enough moves for any conclusion.

**Psakhis-Belyavsky**, USSR (ch) 1983: 10.Nc3 Nd5 11.Bg4 Ba6 12.Be2 Bc8 13.Bg4 Ba6 ½-½

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---

[ChessCafe Home Page] [Book Review] [Columnists]
[Endgame Study] [The Skittles Room] [ChessCafe Archives]
[ChessCafe Links] [Online Bookstore] [About ChessCafe.com]
[Contact ChessCafe.com]

© 2010 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



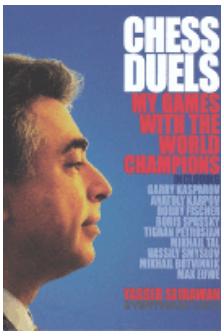
COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

[Find us on Facebook.]

Translate this page







Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **ChessBase Game Viewer**.







# Inside Chess, 1988/6

## Inside Track Theoretical
## by John Donaldson

### Meran 8.Be2 Bb7 [D47]

**1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 c6 4.Nf3 Nf6 5.e3 Nbd7 6.Bd3 dxc4 7.Bxc4 b5**



[FEN "r1bqkb1r/p2n1ppp/2p1pn2/1p6/
2BP4/2N1PN2/PP3PPP/R1BQK2R w KQkq b6 0 8"]

Those White players who wish to avoid the heavily analyzed lines of these variations or 10.e5 find attractive the relatively unanalyzed:

**8.Be2**

Capablanca originated this move primarily as a weapon for peace. Polish IM Krysztof Pytel adopted and refined it in the 1970s after receiving a lesson in its trickiness from GM Benko at Hastings 1973/74. Recently Nogueiras, Seirawan, Portisch, and Polgar have employed the innocent-looking 8.Be2. It combines practicality and poison.

In recent years the Meran has undergone a revival. The Reynolds Variation 8. Bd3 a6 9.e4 c5 10.d5 has wrapped well for Black after 10...c4 11.dxe6 and now 11...cxd3 (11...fxe6 12.Bc2 Qc7 13.0–0 Bc5) 12.exd7+ Qxd7.

**8...Bb7**

Black can play 8...Be7, 8...b4, or 8...a6, but theory's favorite and Kasparov's choice in K-K I, game twenty-nine, was this move.

**9.0–0**

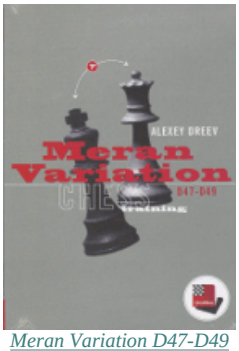


[FEN "r2qkb1r/pb1n1ppp/2p1pn2/1p6/3P4/
2N1PN2/PP2BPPP/R1BQ1RK1 b kq - 0 9"]

**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*My Best Games*
by Yasser Seirawan




*Meran Variation D47-D49*
by Lawrence Trent



*Seirawan Chess Upgrade Kit*
by Yasser Seirawan

This natural-looking move has only recently caught on.

Two moves have caused Black few troubles: Karpov continued 9.a3 b4 10. Na4 bxa3 11.bxa3 Be7 12.0–0 0–0 13.Bb2 (*13.Bd2 c5*) 13...c5 Draw, Karpov-Kasparov, Moscow (M/29) 1984/85.

9.e4 b4 10.e5 bxc3 11.exf6 cxb2 12.fxg7 bxa1Q 13.gxh8Q Qa5+ 14.Bd2 (*14. Nd2 Q5xa2 15.0–0 Ba6 16.Bxa6 Qxa6 17.Nb3 Qb1 18.Nc5 Qab5 19.Bh6 Qxd1 20.Rxd1 0–0–0* -/+ Barshauskas - Kholmov, Lithuanian Ch., 1955.) 14... Qxd1+ 15.Bxd1 Qf5 16.0–0 0–0–0 17.Qg8 Be7 18.Qg7 Qg6 19.Qxg6 hxg6 = Chekhover - Suetin, USSR 1951.

**9...b4**

***9...Be7***

**a)** 10.e4 The most direct. 10...b4 11.e5 bxc3 12.exf6

**a1)** 12...Nxf6 13.bxc3 0–0 14.Rb1



[FEN "r2q1rk1/pb2bppp/2p1pn2/8/3P4/ 2P2N2/P3BPPP/1RBQ1RK1 b - - 0 14"]

**a1a)** 14...Qc7 15.Bf4 Qxf4 16.Rxb7 (+/= Chernin) 16...Bd6 17.g3 Qf5 18.Qa4 Ne4! 19.Rc1 g5 (19...*c5 20.Qc2 Qd5!* Draw, Portisch - Chernin, Reggio Emilia. 1986/87. If *21.Rb3 Nf6! 22.c4 Qc6 23.d5! exd5 24.cxd5 Qc7!* = Chernin.) 20.Qc2! g4 21.Bd3 +/- Chernin.)

**a1b)** 14...Qc8 15.Qb3 Ba6 16.Bxa6 Qxa6 17.Bg5 +/= Chernin.)

**a2)** 12...Bxf6 13.bxc3 c5 14.dxc5 0–0 15.Ba3 Be7 16.Qd4 Bd5 17.c4 Bc6 18. Rab1 Rc8 19.Ne5 Nxe5 20.Qxe5 Qc7 21.Qxc7 Rxc7 22.Rfd1 +/= Seirawan - Petursson, N.Y. Open 1987.) 10...0–0

**b)** 10.a3



[FEN "r2qk2r/pb1nbppp/2p1pn2/1p6/3P4/ P1N1PN2/1P2BPPP/R1BQ1RK1 b kq - 0 10"]

**b1)** 10...a6 11.e4 (*11.b4 a5 12.Rb1 axb4 13.axb4 Nd5 14.Nxd5 exd5* This position, usually reached by 8...Bb7 9.a3, normally has the black bishop posted more actively on d6. Here 15.Ne5 or 15.Bd3 should give White a very tiny advantage.) 11...c5 12.d5 (*12.e5 Nd5* Black is doing well. He has

exchanged ...Be7 for a3. Compare with the main line.) 12...exd5 13.exd5 (*13. e5 Ne4 14.Nxd5 Nxe5!*) 13...Bd6 14.Bg5 Qb8=.

**b2)** 10...a5 This move, preventing b4 while reviving the threat to play ...b4 himself, makes it impossible for White to obtain an advantage. 11.e4 b4 12.e5 (*12.axb4 axb4 13.Rxa8 Bxa8 14.e5 bxc3 15.exf6 Nxf6 16.bxc3 0–0*=) 12... bxc3 13.exf6 Nxf6 (*13...Bxf6 14.bxc3 c5* as in Seirawan - Petursson, N.Y. Open 1987, but with the inclusion of a3 and a5, which helps Black — no Ba3 for White.) 14.bxc3 0–0 15.Rb1 Qc7 16.Bf4 Qxf4 17.Rxb7 as in Portisch - Chernin, Reggio Emilia 1986/87 — except that now with a3/a5 the P/a3 hangs.

**b3)** 10...0-0 11.e4 a6 12.e5 Nd5 13.Nxd5 cxd5 14.Re1 Re8 15.Bd3 Nf8 16. Bd2 Qb6 17.Qe2 +/- Pytel - T.Horvath, Virovitica 1979.

***9...a6*** The alternatives are worth close examination — both on their own merit and because the most common move, 9...a6, has met with setbacks. 10.e4 (*10. b3 c5 11.Bb2 Be7* = Andersson - Yusupov, Tilburg 1987.) 10...c5 (*10...b4 11. e5 bxc3 12.exf6 cxb2 13.fxg7 Bxg7 14.Bxb2 0–0 15.Rb1!* intending 16.d5 — Nogueiras.)

**a)** 11.e5 Nd5 (One of the virtues of 8.Be2 — increased control of d4 (compared to 8.Bd3) — is revealed after *11...cxd4 12.Qxd4 Bc5 13.Qh4 Nd5 14.Qg3* +/-) 12.a4 White undermines the N/d5 more energetically. (*12.Bg5 Nxc3 13.bxc3 Be7* = Ratner - Simagin, USSR (ch) 1949.; *12.Ne4 c4!? 13.Bg5 Qb6 14.a4 h6 15.Bd2 Rc8 16.axb5 axb5 17.Qb1 Be7 18.Rc1 0–0 19.Ng3 Ra8* =/+ Terzic - Smagin, Zenica 1987.)



[FEN "r2qkb1r/1b1n1ppp/p3p3/1ppnP3/ P2P4/2N2N2/1P2BPPP/R1BQ1RK1 b kq a3 0 12"]

**a1)** 12...b4!? deserves attention. It arose in Keres - Book, Helsinki OL, 1952 from the move order 8.Be2 a6 9.0–0 Bb7. After 13.Ne4 Rc8 14.Bg5 Qb6 15. Nfd2 cxd4 16.Nc4 Black sacrificed the exchange for a couple of pawns: 16... Rxc4 17.Bxc4 Nxe5 18.a5 Qa7 19.Rc1 f5 20.Ng3 Kf7 21.Bxd5 (*21.Bb3*) 21... Bxd5 22.Rc8 +/- Euwe in Chess Archives March 1953; but matters don't seem so clear after 22...Qb7 answering 23.Qc2 with 23...Bc6.

**a2)** 12...Nxc3 13.bxc3 c4

**a2a)** 14.Bg5 was the main line until recently, but never gave Black that many difficulties; e.g., 14...Be7 15.Bxe7 Qxe7 16.axb5 (*16.Qb1 Rb8 17.axb5 axb5 18.Ne1 0–0 19.Bf3 Bxf3 20.Nxf3 b4* Portisch - Flear, Szirak IZT 1987.) 16... axb5 17.Rxa8+ Bxa8 18.Qa1 0–0 19.Qa6 Rb8 20.Rb1 Bb7! +/= or = Nogueiras - Tatai, Thessaloniki Ol 1984.

**a2b)** 14.Ng5! An important theoretical novelty. 14...Be7 15.Bf3 Bxf3 16. Qxf3 0–0 17.Qg4 The position Christiansen was aiming for with 14.Ng5. His P/e5 constricts Black and the bishop, knight, and queen will soon be joined by a rook in the attack. 17...Nb6 18.axb5 axb5 19.Rxa8 Nxa8 20.Ne4 White has an uncontestable advantage, but it is hard to believe that Black will be mated in just five more moves! 20...Kh8 21.Re1 Black must now play 21...Nc7, intending ...f5, as soon as possible to create breathing room on the kingside. 21...b4? 22.Re3 bxc3 23.Rh3 g6 In view of the threat of 24.Qh5 h6 25.Bxh6. 24.Qf4 g5 25.Nf6! 1–0, Christiansen - Flear, Szirak IZT 1987. If 25...Bxf6 26. Qe4.

**b)** 11.d5 exd5 12.e5 (*12.exd5 Bd6 13.Bg5 Qb8! 14.Bd3 0–0* = Nogueiras.) 12...Ne4 13.Nxe4 (*13.Nxd5 Nxe5!*) 13...dxe4 14.e6 exf3 (*14...fxe6 15.Ng5 Bd5* has yet to be tried.) 15.Bxf3 Bxf3 16.exd7+ Qxd7 17.Qxf3 Ra7 18.Bg5 Qc8 19.Rfe1+ +/- Lisenkov - Sharov, corr 1976-78.

**10.Na4**



[FEN "r2qkb1r/pb1n1ppp/2p1pn2/Np1P4/4PN2/PP2BPPP/R1BQ1RK1 b kq - 0 10"]

This may transpose to 8.Be2 b4.

**10...Rc8**

10...c5 11.dxc5 Nxc5 12.Nd4 (12.Bb5+ +/-) 12...Qd5 13.f3 0–0–0 unclear I. Ivanov - Doroshkevich, USSR 1975.

**10...Be7**

**a)** 11.Bd2 0–0



[FEN "r2q1rk1/pb1nbppp/2p1pn2/Np1P4/4PN2/PP1BBPPP/R2Q1RK1 w - - 0 12"]

**a1)** 12.Qc2 a5 13.Rfd1 c5 14.Nxc5 (*14.dxc5 Qc7 15.a3 Be4 16.Bd3 Bxd3 17.Qxd3 Nxc5 18.Qc4 bxa3 19.Rxa3 Rfc8* = Portisch - Tal, Reykjavik 1987.) 14...Nxc5 15.dxc5 Qc7 16.Rdc1 Rac8 = Doroshkevich - Klovan, USSR (ch) 1975.

**a2)** 12.Rc1 a5 13.Ne1 (*13.Qb3 c5 14.dxc5 Bd5 15.Bc4 Bxf3 16.gxf3 Ne5 17.Kg2 Ng6* with compensation — Chernin.) 13...Ne4 14.Nd3 c5 15.dxc5 Rc8 16.Rc2 Ndxc5 17.Naxc5 Nxc5 18.Nxc5 Rxc5 19.Rxc5 Bxc5 20.Qc2 Qg5 -/+ Malaniuk - Chernin, USSR (ch) 1987.)

**b)** In Marszalek - Kirov, Pernik 1981, White got nothing after 11.a3 bxa3 12.bxa3 (A possible improvement for the first player is *12.b3* when *12...0–0 13.Bxa3 Bxa3 14.Rxa3 Qe7 15.Qc1 Rfc8 16.Nc5* is +/=.) 12...0–0 13.Bd2 c5.

**11.b3 Be7 12.Bb2 0–0 13.Rc1 c5 14.Ne5 cxd4 15.Nxd7 Qxd7 16.Qxd4 Rxc1 17.Rxc1 Rc8 18.Rxc8+ Bxc8 19.f3 Qc7 20.e4** +/= Bonsch - Chekhov, Dresden 1985.

**Conclusion**

Black has many more problems against **8.Be2** than was originally thought.

After the best reply, **8...Bb7**, White's most challenging line is **9.0-0**. Against this continuation, Black has three alternatives: 9...b4, 9...a6, 9...Be7. The first is well answered by 10.Na4 Be7 11.a3!, intending 11...bxa3 12.b3 0-0 13. Bxa3 Bxa3 14.Rxa3 Qe7 15.Qc1, controlling c5.

The theoretical main line, 9...a6, seems to land Black in serious difficulties. The play arising from 10.e4 c5 11.e5 Nd5 12.a4 Nc3 13.bxc3 seems very dangerous for Black. If Nogueiras - Tatai wasn't enough to cast suspicions on Black's setup, then Christiansen - Flear surely is. It is a mystery why Andersson, several months after the Interzonal, chose to avoid the successful 10.e4 against Yusupov at Tilburg. And did Yusupov intend to revive Book's forgotten 12...b4!?

Black's third alternative, the developing **9...Be7**, looks to be his safest continuation. The latest word, Portisch - Chernin, Reggio Emilia 1986/87, is okay for Black. More tournament tests are needed to see if 8.Be2 is useful only as a surprise weapon or if it deserves to be considered as a major variation.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



© 2010 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



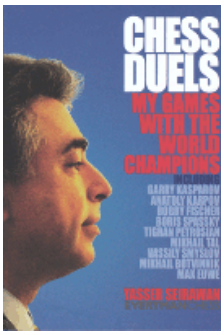
COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

[Find us on Facebook.]

Translate this page







Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **ChessBase Game Viewer**.

Donate now with PayPal

Free Shipping!
On all Orders
More than $75!
UPS GROUND Only.

# Inside Chess, 1988/6

## Inside Profile: Asa Hoffmann
## by Paul Eggers

When rules change behind the scenes, performance changes over the board. Or so the case of Senior Master Asa Hoffmann would suggest. A year ago, the rating of this native New Yorker hovered around 2360; but with the USCF's recent decision to rate thirty-minute games, Hoffmann's point total has now skyrocketed to 2460 and shows no signs of trailing off.

"Eight hours a day over a chessboard spoils my day," says Hoffmann, a veteran of more than 2,000 tournament games in twenty-five years of play. "I tend to suffer from fatigue and a lack of concentration. With thirty-minute chess you get in more games a day for a quarter of the headaches. So, sure, I was happy when they changed the rules. It's no secret that I'm good at fast time-controls."

No secret, indeed. Hoffmann's reputation is such that he is generally agreed to be IM strength at thirty-minute chess and GM strength at blitz. This year, at the age of forty-six, he made the finals of the GM blitz tournament at the Manhattan Chess Club, where he serves as club vice-president. Throughout the years, he has honed his blitz play on the likes of GMs Fischer ("a much better speed player than Kasparov"), Fine, Najdorf, and, most recently, Dzindzischavili.

But let there be no doubt of Hoffmann's strength at any time control. He is the winner of more than 100 tournaments, and placed among the top ten in the 1965 U.S. Open and last year's World Open. Back in 1966, he placed third in the Armed Forces Championship. Still earlier, in 1962, he won the New York City Junior Championship. Along the way he has collected some notable tournament scalps, including those of GMs Benjamin, Gurevich, Rohde, and Bisguier, and IM Wilder.

Despite his professional depth of play, Hoffmann retains an amateur's breadth of interest. His business card reads *Master of Games*, and with good reason. Hoffmann is not only a teacher, writer, and big-money player in the world of chess, but also in Scrabble, bridge, poker, and backgammon – facts that have not escaped the media's attention. With two interviews in *The New York Times* and appearances on Shelby Lyman's nationally syndicated show on chess, he is one of the East Coast's most recognizable chess masters.

"I'm often called a 'hustler' in the press," says Hoffmann, "but that's not accurate. I've played chess for money in Times Square, but I don't hide my strength. I let people know who I am and how strong I am."

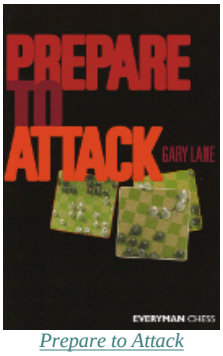
Hoffmann is as straightforward about evaluating his own play. "I've improved positionally over the years," he says, "but tactically I'm no stronger than I was twenty years ago. My best games are of high quality, but I tend to take lots of risks, especially against lower-rated players. I view myself as a master of the bizarre. I once used 1.Nc3 to beat two IMs in the same day, and I play all the off-beat lines – Verasov's, the Evans' Gambit, 2.Qe2 against the French."

With this rogue's gallery of openings, it should come as no surprise that Hoffmann has a book in mind. A collection of his games, tentatively entitled *The Chess Gladiator*, is scheduled to come out later this year. "I intend for it to be as instructive as the books I read years ago," he says, recalling his days as a class-A player. His personal favorites? Lasker's *Common Sense in Chess*, Mason's *The Art of Chess*, and Kotov's *Think Like a Grandmaster* – all books

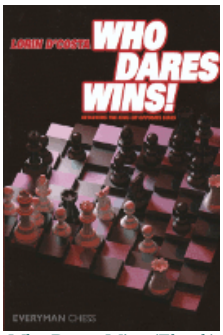
**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*My Best Games*
by Yasser Seirawan




*Prepare to Attack*
by Gary Lane




*Who Dares Wins (Ebook)*
by Lorin D'Costa

dealing with chess psychology.

"What these books teach you," says Hoffmann, "is that you must have courage in chess and that you have to know your opponent's stengths and weaknessess, as well as your own."

It is with these ideas in mind that we present the following games. In the first, note Black's psychologically appealing thirty-seventh move – "one of my greatest swindles," says its author.

**FM Jay Bonin – FM Asa Hoffmann**
1985 Manhattan C.C. Futurity
Old Indian Defense [A53]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 d6 3.Nc3 c6 4.e4 e5 5.Nf3 Bg4!? 6.d5 Be7 7.Be2 Bxf3? 8. Bxf3 0-0 9.0-0 Ne8 10.Bg4! Na6 11.dxc6 bxc6 12.Qa4! Qb6 13.Bd7! Nb8 14.Bxe8 Rxe8 15.Nd5 Qb7! 16.Nxe7+ Rxe7 17.Rd1 Rd7 18.b4 Na6 19.Be3 Nc7 20.Rd2 a6 21.Rad1 Rad8 22.Qa5! Ne6 23.f3 h6 24.a4 Rb8! 25.Bc5!? dxc5?! 26.Rxd7 Qxb4 27.Qxa6 Nd4 28.Qa7! Qb3 29.Rf1 Qe3+ 30.Kh1 Rb2 31.Rd8+! Kh7 32.Qxf7 Qg5 33.Qg8+ Kg6 34.Rd6+ Kh5 35.Qf7+ g6 36.g4+ Kh4 37.Rxg6?**


[FEN "8/5Q2/2p3Rp/2p1p1q1/
P1PnP1Pk/5P2/1r5P/5R1K b - - 0 37"]

**37...Kh3! 0-1**

**FM Asa Hoffmann – IM Jay Bonin**
Thirty-minute game, Manhattan C.C. 1987
Trompowsky Attack [A45]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.Bg5 Ne4 3.Bf4 c5 4.f3 Qa5+ 5.Nd2 Nf6 6.dxc5 Nd5 7.Nh3 e5 8. Bxe5 Ne3 9.Qc1 Nc6 10.Bc3 Nb4 11.Bxb4 Qxb4 12.c3 Qh4+ 13.g3 Qh6 14. Nf4 Bxc5 15.Ne4 Bb6 16.c4 Bd4 17.Qd2 0-0 18.Rc1 Nf5 19.Nd5 Ne3 20. Ne7+ Kh8 21.Qxd4 Nxf1 22.Rc3 d5 23.cxd5 f5 24.Rxf1 fxe4 25.fxe4 Rxf1+ 26.Kxf1 Bh3+ 27.Ke1 Rf8 28.Nf5 Bxf5 29.exf5 Qxh2 30.d6 Re8**


[FEN "4r2k/pp4pp/3P4/5P2/3Q4/
2R3P1/PP2P2q/4K3 w - - 0 31"]

**31.Qe5 Qh1+ 32.Kd2 Qh6+ 33.Kc2 Qh5 34.d7 Rxe5 35.Rc8+ 1-0**

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



© 2010 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



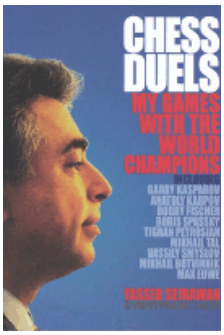
COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

[Find us on Facebook.]

Translate this page







Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **ChessBase Game Viewer**.

Donate now with PayPal

Free Shipping!
On all Orders
More than $75!
UPS GROUND Only.

# Inside Chess, 1988/7

## Slavic Requiem and Rebirth
## by IM John Donaldson

An important Candidates' game saw the refutation of an important variation of the Slav defence and new vistas for Artur Yusupov, whose ancestry is half Slavic and half Tatar.

**Artur Yusupov – Jaan Ehlvest**
Saint John Candidates' (1) 1988
Slav Defense [D18]

**1.d4 d5 2.Nf3 Nf6 3.c4 dxc4 4.Nc3 c6 5.a4 Bf5 6.e3 e6 7.Bxc4 Bb4 8.0-0 Nbd7**

This move, which maintains the option of castling long, gives Black more flexibility than the traditional 8...0-0.

**9.Nh4**

On 9.Qe2, Black may choose between 9.0-0 and the older 9...Bg6, which has recently been revived by Hübner. The consequences of the pawn sacrifice arising from 10.e4 Bxc3 11.bxc3 Nxe4 are still unresolved after fifty years of scrutiny.

**9...0-0**


[FEN "r2q1rk1/pp1n1ppp/2p1pn2/5b2/PbBP3N/
2N1P3/1P3PPP/R1BQ1RK1 w - - 0 10"]

This move has long been considered a playable alternative. No less an authority on the Slav than former world champion Smyslov used it in his 1954 match against Botvinnik. Yet Yusupov in this game relegates 9.0-0 to the junk heap! In future, Black will have to choose between the active 9...Bg4 and the more solid 9...Bg6.

(A) 9...Bg4 10.f3 (or 10.Qb3 a5 11.f3 Bh5 12.g3 0-0 13.e4 Nb6 14.Be3 Nxc4 15.Qxc4 Nd7 16.Ng2 e5 17.Rad1 Qe7 18.Nh4 Bg6 = Cebalo-Portisch, Reggio Emilia 1985/86) 10...Bh5 11.g4 Nd5 12.Ng2 (12.Qe1 Be7 13.Ng2 Bg6 14.h4 h5 15.g5 Nb4 16.Qd2 Nb6 17.Be2 a5 18.Nf4 Qc7 unclear Gavrikov-Kakageldiev, USSR 1978) 12...Bg6 13.Na2 Be7 14.e4 N5b6 15.Bb3 a5 16. Nc3 h5 17.Nf4 Nf8 18.gxh5 Bxh5 19.Be3 (19.Nxh5 Rxh5 20.Be3 Bd6 21.f4 Qh4 unclear Tukmakov-Dolmatov, USSR ch 1981) 19...Bd6 20.Qd2 g5!? (also reasonable are 20...Ng6 or 20...Qh4) 21.Nd3 Be7 22.f4 Ng6 23.fxg5 Nh4 24.Ne5 Bxg5! 25.Bd1! Bxe3+ 26.Qxe3 Nd7 27.Nc4! Nb6 28.Bxh5 Rxh5 unclear Tukmakov-Ehlvest, Kuibyshev 1986.

**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**



*My Best Games*
by Yasser Seirawan



*Play the Slav*
by James Vigus



*ECO D*
by Chess Informant

(B) 9...Bg6



[FEN "r2qk2r/pp1n1ppp/2p1pnb1/8/PbBP3N/
2N1P3/1P3PPP/R1BQ1RK1 w kq - 0 10"]

Hübner's choice. Now White has tried many moves to crack Black's solid position:

(B1) 10.Qb3 Qb6 11.g3 a5 12.Nxg6 hxg6 13.Rd1 0-0-0! 14.Bf1 g5 unclear W. Schmidt-Meduna, Trnava 1984.

(B2) 10.f3 0-0 11.Nxg6 (11.e4 e5 12.Nxg6 hxg6 13.Be3 = Botvinnik-Smyslov, Moscow (m/12) 1954) 11...hxg6 12.Qc2 Qa5 (Intending 13.e4 e5 14. Be3 exd4 15.Bxd4 Bc5=) 13.Na2 Be7 14.b4 Qc7 15.Bd2 Rfd8 16.Rab1 Rac8 17.Rfc1 Bd6 18.f4 g5! 19.g3 gxf4 20.gxf4 Nd5 21.Qd3 N7b6 22.Bb3 Qe7 23. Kh1 Qh4 24.Rg1 Qh7! = Yusupov-Smyslov, Montpellier (ct) 1985. A very instructive game by the all-time great interpreter of the Slav.

(B3) 10.f4 An interesting new try. 10...Nd5 11.Qe1 Be7 (11...Nxc3 12.bxc3 Bxc3 13.Qxc3 Qxh4 14.Ba3 gives White a strong initiative for the pawn.) 12. Nxg6 hxg6 13.a5 a6 14.e4 Nb4 15.Qd1 Qc7 16.Qb3 0-0-0 17.Be3 g5 18.h3 gxf4 19.Bxf4 e5 20.Bg3 Bd6 21.Na4 +/= Lputian-Dokhoian, Irkutsk 1986.

(B4) 10.Nxg6 hxg6 11.h4 (11.f4 isn't as good as it was earlier because of the early exchange on g6. After 11.f4 Nd5 12.Bd2 Qa5 13.Qe1 N5b6 14.Bb3 c5! 15.Rd1 cxd4 16.Nb5 Bxd2 17.Rxd2 Nc5 18.Bc2 Rd8 19.exd4 (Yusupov-Hübner, Tilburg 1987) Black could have obtained a slight advantage by 19...0-0 meeting 20.dxc5 with 20...Rxd2 21.cxb6 Qxb6+) 11...a5 12.e4 Bxc3 13. bxc3 Nxe4 14.Qf3 Nd6 15.Ba2 Nf6 16.Ba3 Qd7 17.c4 0-0 18.d5! cxd5 19. cxd5 e5 20.Rab1 Ra6! = Farago-Pekarek, Warsaw Zonal 1987.

**10.Nxf5!**



[FEN "r2q1rk1/pp1n1ppp/2p1pn2/5N2/PbBP4/
2N1P3/1P3PPP/R1BQ1RK1 b - - 0 10"]

This is Yusupov's novelty. Strange as it may seem, this move is given hardly any mention in *ECO*, Tukmakov cryptically commenting that 10...exf5 11. Qb3 Qb6 is equal. The reason for this is that positions of this type have long been held to yield Black good play. In exchange for the doubled pawns and the surrender of the bishop-pair, the second player has several trumps: good center control; the bishop on c1 is imprisoned; an outpost on e4 for the knight; the open e-file for a rook; and generally harmonious development. In some ways the position can be compared to 1.d4 d5 2.Nf3 Nf6 3.e3 Bf5 4.Bd3 e6 5.

Bxf5 exf5. However, there are two important differences: in the Slav position White has the bishop-pair and has managed to exchange his c-pawn for the enemy d-pawn. These two factors help to refute Black's position by letting White force through e4.

**10...exf5 11.f3 Nb6**

A few days later Bulgarian GM Velikov tried to improve Black's play, but to no avail. After 11...Qa5 12.Qc2 Rad8 13.Na2 Bd6 14.Bd2 Qc7 15.Qxf5 Bxh2 + 16.Kh1 Bd6 17.Nc3 g6 18.Qh3 h5 19.Ne4 (19.e4 Bf4 gives Black a few squirming chances) 19...Be7 20.Ng5 Nb6 21.Bb3 Nh7 22.Nxh7 Kxh7 23.a5 Nc8 24.a6 b6 25.Rac1 Qd6 26.Rfd1 f5 27.Bc2 Kg8 28.e4! fxe4 29.Bxe4 Soviet GM Lputian had a crushing advantage and went on to score the full point.

**12.Bb3 Qd7 13.a5 Nbd5 14.Qd3**



[FEN "r4rk1/pp1q1ppp/2p2n2/P2n1p2/1b1P4/
1BNQPP2/1P4PP/R1B2RK1 b - - 0 14"]

Yusupov must have been very happy here. The opening has been an overwhelming success for him as he possesses a large positional advantage. The bishop-pair and pawn center in the hands of a player of Yusupov's strength are tantamount to a win.

**14...Be7 15.e4 Nb4 16.Qc4 Rad8 17.Be3 b5 18.axb6 axb6 19.Kh1 b5 20. Qe2 Ra8 21.Rad1 Rab8 (?)**

This loses by force, but a better try such as 21...Rfd8 wouldn't have changed the outcome.



[FEN "1r3rk1/3qbppp/2p2n2/1p3p2/1n1PP3/
1BN1BP2/1P2Q1PP/3R1R1K w - - 0 22"]

**22.d5! cxd5 23.e5! Ne8 24.Nxd5 Nxd5 25.Rxd5 Qc6 26.Rc1 Qa6 27.Rd7 Rb7 28.Qd3 g6 29.Qd5 Rxd7 30.Qxd7 Bb4 31.e6 fxe6 32.Bxe6+ Kh8 33. Bd4+ Nf6 34.Bxf6+ 1-0**

After 34...Rxf6, 35.Rc8+ Bf8 (35...Rf8 36.Qd4 mate) 36.Rxf8+ Rxf8 37.Qd4 + also mates. A tough start for the likeable Estonian star who ascended from a 2440 IM to a 2575+ GM in less than two years.

For Yusupov, who played this match like a man who wasn't to be denied, such a game serves notice to the remaining candidates that the Ural Wall is back – that all vestiges of the painful loss to Sokolov in the last cycle are gone. Of

the remaining eight candidates I would say that only Karpov has clearly better chances to earn the right to play for the world championship.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



© 2011 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



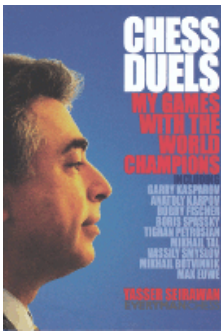
COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

[Find us on Facebook.]

Translate this page







Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **ChessBase Game Viewer**.

Donate now with PayPal

Free Shipping! On all Orders More than $75! UPS GROUND Only.

# Inside Chess, 1988/7

## Georgia Peaches Bloom
## by CGM Jonathan Berry

Have you ever wondered why the names of women players are so long? One small reason is that Slavic married names when written in English often pick up a couple of vowels. Marta Litinskaia's husband is Mr. Litinsky, a gain of two.

More significant in the numbers racket is the ethnic origin of the top players. While many, of course, are Slavic, the most significant group at the top of women's chess is Georgian. That has nothing to do with Alabama. The Georgians are long-time residents of an area between the Black Sea and the Caspian Sea. Why we call them Georgians I don't know. In their own language their country is called Tsakhartvelo, while in Russian it is known as Gruzia.

World champion Maia Chiburdanidze is Georgian, born in Kutaisi, not far from Tskhaltubo, the site of this year's Candidates' event. Four of the eight candidates were also Georgian: former world champion Nona Gaprindashvili, former challenger Nana Alexandria, Nana Ioseliani, and teenage star Ketevan Arakhamia. So about half of the top women players in the world are Georgians. That's an amazing accomplishment for a people who number about five million.

The Georgians have a long tradition of chess. When a girl marries, she is given a chess set. That goes back seven centuries. But the most important tradition is more recent. In 1962 Nona Gaprindashvili won the world championship for the first of five times. She became a national hero. Mothers named their daughters Nona. Not just in the captial of Tbilisi, but all over Georgia, chess – especially women's chess – got a big boost.

Play took place in Tskhaltubo's Iveria concert hall. The seating of 1,100 was strained on opening day as chess fans stood in the aisles and the galleries. Every day the springs in the local park were interspersed with rivulets of people hoping to gain entrance to the chess matches.

The only non-USSR competitor was Agnieszka Brustman of Poland. Outnumbered seven to one (remember Bobby Fischer at Curacao?), she started with three zeros.

**Nona Gaprindashvili – Agnieszka Brustman**
Women Candidates' (2) 1988
King's Indian Averbakh [E74]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 Bg7 4.e4 d6 5.Be2 0-0 6.Bg5 c5 7.d5 h6 8.Bf4 e6 9. dxe6 Bxe6 10.Qd2 Qb6 11.Bxh6 Bxh6 12.Qxh6 Qxb2 13.Rc1 Nc6 14.h4 Ne5 15.Nh3 Bxh3 16.Rxh3 Nfg4 17.Qf4 f5 18.Rb1 Qc2**

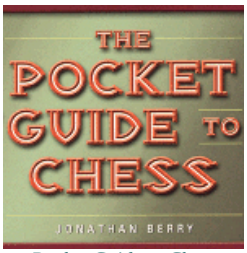
**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*My Best Games*
by Yasser Seirawan




*Play Like a Girl!*
by Jennifer Shahade




*Pocket Guide to Chess*
by Jonathan Berry


[FEN "r4rk1/pp6/3p2p1/2p1np2/2P1PQnP/
2N4R/P1q1BPP1/1R2K3 w - - 0 19"]

**19.exf5**

A home-brewed novelty. Uhlmann – Jakovich, Leipzig 1986, ended with the obvious repetition 19.Rc1 Qb2 20.Rb1.

**19...Rxf5 20.Qe4 Qxe4 21.Nxe4 Rf4 22.f3 Ne3 23.Rxb7**

White has taken twenty minutes, while Black has less than that left to move forty.

**23...Rf7 24.Rxf7 Kxf7 25.Kf2 N5xc4 26.f4 d5 27.Nxc5 Rc8 28.Nb3 Nf5 29. h5 Ncd6 30.hxg6+ Kxg6 31.Bd3 Ne4+ 32.Kf3 Rc3 33.Ke2 Rc8 34.g4 Nfd6 35.Ke3 Kg7 36.Kd4 Nf2 37.Rh7+ Kg8 38.Rd7 Nxd3 39.Kxd3 Ne4 40.Rxd5 Nf2+ 41.Kd4** and White won easily

Only one of the Round Four games was not won on time forfeit.

Litinskaia burst into the lead with four wins, hotly pursued by nobody. The first chink in her armor appeared in the following game.

**Elena Akhmilovskaia – Marta Litinskaia**
Women Candidates' (5) 1988
Catalan [E06]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.g3 e6 3.Bg2 c5 4.Nf3 d5 5.0-0 Be7 6.c4 dxc4 7.Na3 Nc6 8.dxc5 0-0 9.Nxc4 Bxc5 10.a3 b5 11.Nfe5 Nxe5 12.Nxe5 Nd5 13.Qb3 Qb6 14.Bd2 Rd8 15.Qf3 f6 16.Nd3 Bf8**


[FEN "r1br1bk1/p5pp/1q2pp2/1p1n4/8/
P2N1QP1/1P1BPPBP/R4RK1 w - - 0 17"]

**17.e4**

The trap 17...Bb7 18.exd5 Bxd5 19.Qe2 Bxg2 20.Kxg2 Qc6+ 21.Kg1 Qc4, regains the piece plus a pawn, though White could renew the threat with 18. Rfd1.

**17...Nc7 18.Be3 Qb8 19.Nc5 e5 20.Rfd1 Ne6 21.Rxd8 Nxd8 22.Qd1 Bxc5 23.Qxd8+ Bf8 24.Rc1 a6 25.Qd5+ Kh8**



[FEN "rqb2b1k/6pp/p4p2/1p1Qp3/4P3/
P3B1P1/1P3PBP/2R3K1 w - - 0 26"]

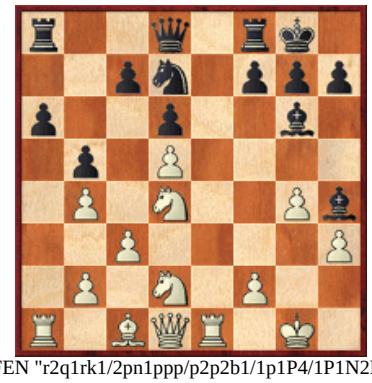
White's domination is best evident after 26.h3!, as suggested by Akhmilovskaia's second G. Orlov in the press room. Then Black is in *zugzwang*.

**26.Qf7? Qd6 27.Bc5 Be6 28.Bxd6 Bxf7 29.Bxf8 Rxf8 30.Rc6 Ra8 31.Bf1 Kg8 32.f3**

As so often happens in such endings, Black was able to sacrifice a pawn to activate her rook and the game simplified to a draw after sixty-two moves.

**Nana Ioseliani – Marta Litinskaia**
Women Candidates' (6) 1988
Ruy Lopez Open [C80]

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Nxe4 6.d4 Be7 7.Re1 b5 8.d5 Nc5 9.Bb3 Na5 10.Nxe5 d6 11.Nf3 0-0 12.c3 Naxb3 13.axb3 Bg4 14.b4 Nd7 15.h3 Bh5 16.g4 Bg6 17.Nd4 Bh4 18.Nd2**



[FEN "r2q1rk1/2pn1ppp/p2p2b1/1p1P4/1P1N2Pb/
2P4P/1P1N1P2/R1BQR1K1 b - - 0 18"]

White is behind in development with a weakened kingside, so it is not surprising that Black can take some liberties. After 18...f5!? 19.Ne6 Bxf2+ 20. Kxf2 Qh4+, Black's attack wins.

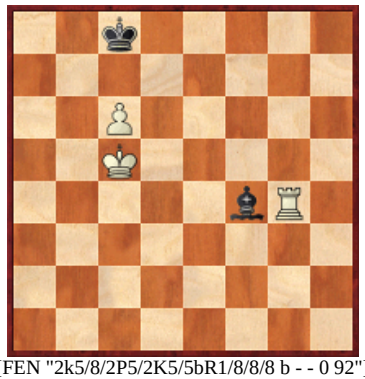
**18...Ne5 19.N2f3 Re8**

Here White could take advantage of the overworked queen with 20.Rxe5! dxe5 21.Nc6 Qf6 22.g5 Qf5 23.Nxh4.

**20.Nxe5 dxe5 21.Nf3 e4 22.Nxh4 Qxh4 23.Kg2 Qf6 24.Be3 Red8 25.Qd4 Qf3+ 26.Kh2 f5 27.Qe5 fxg4 28.Qe6+ Bf7 29.Qxg4 Qxg4 30.hxg4 Bxd5 31. Red1 Bb7 32.Rxd8+ Rxd8 33.Re1 Kf7 34.Kg3 Rd3 35.Rh1 h6 36.Rh5 Bd5 37.Rf5+ Ke6 38.Rf8 Rd1 39.Rb8 Kf7 40.Rc8 Rg1+ 41.Kh3 Be6 42.Rxc7+ Kg8 43.Re7 Bxg4+ 44.Kh2 Rb1 ½-½**

At the halfway point the host Georgians had proved themselves most hospitable. Only Alexandria at +1 had more than fifty percent, while the contingent had –5 in total. Litinskaia held the lead with 5½, with Akhmilovskaia only half a point back.

One home-side disaster was the following endgame:



[FEN "2k5/8/2P5/2K5/5bR1/8/8/8 b - - 0 92"]

Nona recovered from a losing adjournment against Levitina to achieve this theoretical draw, but blundered with **92...Bh2? 93.Rg8+ Kc7 94.Rg7+ 1-0** Black resigned, as after 94...Kc8 95.Kb6 there's no check on g1. The correct defense was 92...Be5.

**Agnieszka Brustman – Nona Gaprindashvili**
Women Candidates' (9) 1988
Caro-Kann [B06]

**1.e4 c6 2.d4 g6 3.c3 d5 4.e5 h5 5.f4 Nh6 6.Nf3 Bg4 7.Be3 Qb6 8.b3 e6 9. Bd3 h4 10.h3 Bxf3 11.Qxf3 Nf5 12.Bxf5 gxf5 13.Qf2 Nd7 14.0-0 Be7 15. Nd2 0-0-0 16.c4 Rdg8 17.c5 Qa6 18.Rfd1 Rh6 19.Kh2 Rhg6 20.Rg1 Rg3 21.Nf1 Qd3 22.Kh1**



[FEN "2k3r1/pp1nbp2/2p1p3/2PpPp2/
3P1P1p/1P1qB1rP/P4QP1/R4NRK b - - 0 22"]

**22...Qe4 23.Nxg3 Rxg3 24.Rge1 Rxh3+ 25.Kg1 Rg3 26.Kh2 Bf8?**

Black's queen is cut off from the hinterland and perishes ignobly.

**27.Rad1 Bh6 28.Bc1 Nxc5 29.Rxe4 Nxe4 30.Qf1** and White won.

Virus became the ninth participant as Alexandria, Nona and Arakhamia all came down with temperatures for Round Ten. The following game was postponed due to illness and played after Round Eleven.

**Marta Litinskaia – Nana Alexandria**
Women Candidates' (10) 1988
QGD Vienna [D39]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 d5 4.Nc3 Bb4 5.Bg5 dxc4 6.e4 c5 7.Bxc4 cxd4 8. Nxd4 Bxc3+ 9.bxc3 Qa5 10.Bb5+ Bd7 11.Bxf6 gxf6 12.Qb3 a6 13.Bxd7+ Nxd7 14.Nxe6 fxe6 15.Qxe6+ Kd8 16.Rd1**



[FEN "r2k3r/1p1n3p/p3Qp2/q7/4P3/
2P5/P4PPP/3RK2R b K - 0 16"]

**16...Qb5**

Novelty! In Chernin – Byzhmanavin, Lvov 1987, Black grubbed the pawn with check, but lost. The idea here is to use White's own c-pawn to shield Black's king from the coldest of the winds.

**17.Qxf6+ Kc7 18.Qd6+ Kc8 19.c4 Qa5+ 20.Rd2 Rd8 21.Ke2 Qg5 22.g3**

Litinskaia was in time trouble for the first time in the tournament, and it shows.

**22...a5 23.f4 Qg4+ 24.Ke3 Ra6 25.Qd5 Re8 26.Rb1 Rc6 27.Kf2 Nc5 28.e5 Qf5 29.Re1 h5 30.Qf3 Ne6 31.Rb2 Re7 32.Reb1 Rcc7 33.Kg2 Nd4 34.Qd5 Ne6 0-1**

White lost on time. That was the first of three consecutive losses for Litinskaia, and suddenly she was out of contention.

Ioseliani took the better tiebreak into the six-game playoff, which she won 3-2. Nana Ioseliani now challenges for the world championship. The match will no doubt be held where peaches bloom.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---





© 2011 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



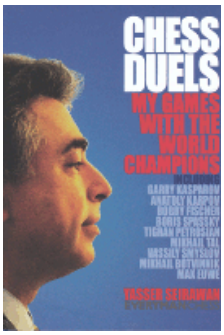
COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

[Find us on Facebook.]

Translate this page




ChessBase

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **ChessBase Game Viewer**.

Donate now with PayPal




# Inside Chess, 1988/7

## Inside Track: Center Counter with 2...Nf6
## by NM Dan Scoones

The Center Counter, or Scandinavian, Defense has a reputation for being better than its reputation. Before 1965, when *Modern Chess Openings, 10th edition*, appeared, this defense must have been regarded as a forced loss for Black. Since that time, many improvements have been unearthed for Black, especially in lines beginning with 2...Nf6. At Montreal 1979, the Center Counter reached its peak of respectability when Bent Larsen used it to defeat the then World Champion, Anatoly Karpov. Later on, in the *Encyclopedia of Chess Openings, Volume B, 2nd edition*, Larsen himself assigned the Center Counter to the theoretical slag heap with an apparently convincing display of analytical thoroughness.

My own assessment of the Scandinavian has traditionally been that Black must play perfectly to survive, for which his reward is a position in which he can't really hope to win unless White continues to overextend. This hardly makes it a useful weapon for tournament play.

Recently, however, I've been forced to consider changing my mind, thanks to some new developments that show chess to be in no danger of being played out. Along the way I've realized that the theory of the Center Counter is in disarray, with no single source free of serious errors.

This article is offered as an update and a correction to some of *ECO*'s analysis. The survey will discuss only lines beginning with 2...Nf6; recent practice has shown that variations beginning with 2...Qxd5 are generally in White's favor.

**1.e4 d5 2.exd5 Nf6 3.d4**

Or **3.Bb5+ Bd7**, and now White has three continuations, none of which seem to offer him a simple edge.



[FEN "rn1qkb1r/pppbpppp/5n2/1B1P4/8/8/PPPP1PPP/RNBQK1NR w KQkq - 0 4"]

a) The tame **4.Be2**. After **4...Nxd5 5.d4 Bf5 6.Nf3 e6 7.0-0 Be7 8.a3 0-0 9.c4 Nb6 10.Nc3 Bf6**, Black was equal in Lutikov-Gipslis, Dubna 1976.

b) The innovative **4.Qe2**. Kuznetsova-Irzhanova, USSR 1983 continued **4... Nxd5 5.d4 c6 6.Bd3 Qc7 7.g3 e6 8.c3 Bd6**, and Black had a satisfactory position.

c) The important **4.Bc4**. After this move, Black has two choices:

**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*Small ECO*
by Chess Informant




*ECO B*
by Chess Informant




*Play the Scandinavian*
by Christian Bauer

c1) **4...Bg4 5.f3 Bf5 6.Nc3** (6.g4!? is a sharp idea. Black must sacrifice a pawn with 6...Bc8! 7.Nc3 c6! 8.dxc6 Nxc6 9.d3 e5, and in this complicated position White's weaknesses give Black obvious compensation.) **6...Nbd7 7. Qe2 Nb6 8.Bb3 Qd7** (8...Nbxd5? is bad.)



[FEN "r3kb1r/pppqpppp/1n3n2/3P1b2/8/
1BN2P2/PPPPQ1PP/R1B1K1NR w KQkq - 0 9"]

**9.d6! cxd6? 10.a4 a5 11.d3 Be6 12.Bxe6 Qxe6 13.Qxe6 fxe6 14.Nb5 Kf7 +/ =**, analysis by Gawklikowski.

*"... the theory of the Center Counter is in disarray, with no single source free of serious errors."*

But in this line it's not so simple: **9...Qxd6!** is a big improvement for Black. *ECO* mentions this move, continuing **10.Nb5 Qd7 11.Qe5 0-0-0 12.Nxa7+ Kb8 13.Nb5 Nfd5 14.a4 f6 15.Qe2 Nf4 16.Qf2 e5 17.Ne2** and White has a small plus, as in Roizman-Shagalovich, USSR 1961. (**15...e5** is widely quoted as an improvement, but **16.a5 Nf4 17.axb6 Nxe2** and now **18.Nxc7!!** wins a piece. This move replaces the older **18.bxc7+ Qxc7 19.Nxc7 Nd4 20.Na8 Bxc2!**) However, Black can improve earlier with Jack Peters' suggestion of **14...e6!**



[FEN "1k1r1b1r/1ppq1ppp/1n2p3/1N1nQb2/
P7/1B3P2/1PPP2PP/R1B1K1NR w KQ - 0 15"]

White now has nothing better than **15.d3**, after which Black has compensation after **15...f6 16.Qe2 e5 17.a5 Qxb5!**

c2) **4...b5!? 5.Be2** (or 5.Bb3 a5! 6.a3 Bg4 7.Nf3 a4 8.Ba2 Nxd5 =; in Malyshev-Smagin, corr. 1984, Black prospered after 7.f3 Bc8 8.Nc3 Ba6 9. Nge2 g6 10.Nd4 Qd7 11.Qe2 a4 12.Ba2 b4 13.Ncb5 b3! 14.cxb3 axb3 15. Bxb3 Bg7 with compensation.) **5...Nxd5 6.d4 e6 7.Nf3**, and now Black can play either 7...Bd6?! or 7...Be7!?. Let's take a look a both continuations: **7... Bd6?! 8.0-0 Bc6?! 9.a4! b4 10.c4 bxc3 11.bxc3 0-0 12.c4 Nf4 13.Bxf4 Bxf4 14.Nc3 Qf6 15.Bd3 Nd7 16.Be4** and White had the edge in Matulovic-Bronstein, Hamburg 1965. However, Black can improve earlier with 8...0-0 9. a4 (or 9.Ne5 Bxe5 10.dxe5 Nc6 11.Bxb5 Nxe5 12.Be2 c5 13.c4 Nb6 14.Na3 Qf6 =/+) 9...b4 10.c4 bxc3 11.bxc3 c5, and Black is all right. **7...Be7!? 8.0-0 0-0 9.a4 bxa4 10.c4 Nb6 11.Ne5 Be8!?** (also 11...Nc6!? 12.Bf3 Nxe5!?) **12. Bf3 f6! 13.Bxa8 fxe5** and Black has compensation.

**3...Nxd5**



[FEN "rnbqkb1r/ppp1pppp/8/3n4/3P4/8/
PPP2PPP/RNBQKBNR w KQkq - 0 4"]

Here White has two major lines: 1A) 4.c4 and 1B) 4.Nf3 – both of which are discussed below. But first let's take a look at two new ideas for White – 4.g3!? and 4.Be2.

a) **4.g3!? Bf5 5.Bg2 Nc6 6.Nf3 Qd7 7.0-0 0-0-0 8.c4 Nb6 9.Nc3! e6 10.d5! exd5 11.cxd5 Nb4 12.Bf4 N4xd5 13.Ne5 Qe6 14.Nb5 f6 15.Nf3 Qd7 16. Nfd4** and now Black has to try **16...Nxf4 17.gxf4**. See Nichevski-Skrobek, Dembica 1987 (43/136).

b) **4.Be2!?** This move can transpose into variations given in 1B below after **4... g6 5.Nf3 Bg7 6.0-0 0-0**.

## 1A

**4.c4 Nb6 5.Nf3**



[FEN "rnbqkb1r/ppp1pppp/1n6/8/2PP4/
5N2/PP3PPP/RNBQKB1R b KQkq - 0 5"]

A sub-line is **5.Nc3!?** In the recent game Tavjakov-Hmelnitsky, USSR 1987, Black eschewed the recommended 5...e5! in favor of **5...g6**, after which White continued with the novelty **6.c5! Nd5** (6...N6d7!? 7.Bc4 Bg7 8.Nf3 is crucial) **7.Bc4 Nxc3 8.bxc3 Bg7** (8...e5!?) **9.Nf3 10.0-0** and Black is struggling for counterplay.

Why did Black avoid **5...e5**? Perhaps he feared *ECO*'s recommendation **6.d5 Bb4 7.Qb3! +/=**. However, Black can strengthen his play. Hubner-Dzindzichashvili, Chicago 1982, continued **5...e5 6.d5 c6! 7.Nf3 cxd5 8.cxd5 Bb4 9.Bb5+ Bd7 10.Qb3 Bxc3+!** and Black is better.

If White wants to play for an advantage after **5...e5**, he must try **6.Qe2!?** since **6.Be3?! exd4 7.Bxd4 Nc6 8.Be3 Be6 9.c5 Nd7 10.Na4 Qh4 11.a3 0-0-0** is clearly better for Black, as in Paoli-Commons, Lublin 1978.

**5...g6**

*ECO*'s recommendation of **5...Bg4** has recently fallen into disfavor. White seems to maintain an advantage in all lines:



[FEN "rn1qkb1r/ppp1pppp/1n6/8/2PP2b1/
5N2/PP3PPP/RNBQKB1R w KQkq - 0 6"]

a) **6.c5 N6d7** (If anyone cares, the game Philidor vs. X-Ostrich, Fourth World Computer Ch., New York 1983 went 6...Nd5?! 7.Qb3! Bc8!? and Black eventually won.) **7.Bc4 e6 8.h3 Bh5 9.Be3 Nc6 10.Nc3 Be7 11.a3 e5 12.d5 Nd4 13.g4! Nxf3+ 14.Qxf3 Bg6 15.b4 0-0 16.Rd1** and White had a slight edge in Byrne-Rogoff, US Ch., 1978.

b) **6.Be2 e6 7.0-0 Nc6 8.Nc3!** Or 8.Be3, after which White was somewhat better in A. Rodriguez-Christiansen, Mexico 1978. That game continued 8... Bxf3 9.Bxf3 Nxc4 10.Qb3!



[FEN "r2qkb1r/ppp2ppp/2n1p3/8/2nP4/
1Q2BB2/PP3PPP/RN3RK1 b kq - 0 10"]

If White plays 10.Qa4 Nb6 11.Bxc6+ bxc6 12.Qxc6+ Qd7 13.Qxd7+ Kxd7, Black is quite comfortable. The game continued 10...Nb6 11.d5 exd5 12.Bxb6 axb6 13.Bxd5 Qf6 14.Nc3 Be7 15.Ne4 Qg6 16.f4 0-0 17.f5 Qh6 18.f6 Bxf6 19.Nxf6+ gxf6, and now 20.Bxc6 bxc6 21.Qg3+ Kh8 22.Qxc7 gives Black shattered pawns. **8...Bb4 9.d5 Ne7 10.Qb3 a5 11.Rd1** and Black is still struggling to equalize – J. Peters.

In the above line, White can obtain a clear advantage after 8...Bxf3 9.Bxf3 Nxc4 10.d5! exd5 11.Re1+ Be7 12.Nxd5 Nd6 13.Bf4 (J.Whitehead-Peters, USA 1978), and if 13...0-0, then 14.Nxe7+ Nxe7 15.Bxb7! Rb8 16.Bf3.

**6.h3**

White must prevent ...Bg4. Janetsch-Larsen, Copenhagen 1977, showed the price White must pay for negligence: **6.Be2 Bg7 7.0-0 0-0 8.Nc3 Nc6 9.Be3 Bg4 10.d5 Bxf3 11.gxf3 Na5 12.c5 Nbc4 13.Bf4 e6 14.dxe6 fxe6 15.Qxd8 Raxd8 16.Bxc7 Rd2** and White is in serious trouble.

**6...Bg7 7.Nc3 0-0 8.Be3 Nc6**



[FEN "r1bq1rk1/ppp1ppbp/1nn3p1/8/2PP4/
2N1BN1P/PP3PP1/R2QKB1R w KQ - 0 9"]

The move **8...c6?!** is passive, but Black got counterplay after **9.Qd2 Re8 10.0-0-0?! Be6 11.b3 Na6 12.Ng5 Bd7 13.f4 Nc8 14.g4 b5!?** in Zatulovskaya-Rucheva, USSR 1985.

Another try for Black is **8...c5?!**. There follows **9.Be2?!** (*ECO* gives 9.d5! Na6 10.Qd2 e6 11.Rd1, and White is better.) **9...cxd4 10.Nxd4 Nc6 11.Nxc6 Qxd1+ 12.Rxd1 Bxc3+!?** (simpler than 12...bxc6 13.Rc1, which favored White in Osnos-Bukhman, Leningrad Ch. 1983) **13.bxc3 bxc6 14.Bf3 Be6! 15.Bxc6 Rac8 16.Bd5 Bxd5 17.cxd5 Rxc3 18.0-0 Rd8 19.Bxb6** Draw, as in Mokry-Hardicsay, Olomouc 1977.

**9.Qd2 e5 10.d5 Ne7**

An interesting try is **10...Na5!? 11.b3 f5!**, and now White has three moves:



[FEN "r1bq1rk1/ppp3bp/1n4p1/n2Ppp2/2P5/
1PN1BN1P/P2Q1PP1/R3KB1R w KQ f6 0 12"]

1) **12.Bh6 e4 13.Bxg7 Kxg7 14.Nd4 c5 15.dxc6 Nxc6 16.0-0-0 Qf6**, with tense play.

2) The tempting **12.Bc5 Re8 13.Bb4**, which runs into the incredible rejoinder **13...e4! 14.Ng1 e3! 15.fxe3 Naxc4! 16.bxc4 Nxc4 17.Bxc4 Qh4+ 18.Kd1 Qxc4**, and White cannot save his extra piece.

3) **12.0-0-0 e4 13.Ne1 Qf6 14.Kb2 c6 15.d6 Be6 16.Nc2 Naxc4+!**, which was winning for Black in G. Markovic-Gostovic,Yugolsav Ch. 1985.

**11.g4**

First played in Shamkovich-Kuznetsov, USSR 1960; that game continued **11... f5 12.0-0-0 fxg4** (12...Nd7?!, Shuravlev-Samkov, USSR 1980) **13.Ng5** and now **13...Nf5! 14.hxg4 Nxe3 15.Qxe3 Rf4!**, with complications. On the strength of this and later games, *ECO* awarded 11.g4 an exclamation point. Black's next move appears to cloud the issue.

**11...e4!?**



[FEN "r1bq1rk1/ppp1npbp/1n4p1/3P4/
2P1p1P1/2N1BN1P/PP1Q1P2/R3KB1R w KQ - 0 12"]

It is indicative of long-standing prejudice that this move was not even nominated for best novelty in *Informant 40*; yet it appears to singlehandedly rescue a formerly discredited variation.

**12.Nxe4**

Considered the main line. However, the recent game Hellers-Kristiansen, Gausdal zt 1987, shows White improving his play with **12.Ng5!? f5 13.0-0-0 h6** (An important juncture. Can Black find a better move?) **14.Ne6 Bxe6 15. dxe6 Qxd2+ 16.Rxd2 Rfd8 17.Rxd8+ Rxd8 18.c5 Nbd5 19.Nxd5 Nxd5 20. Bc4 Kf8** (20...Ne7!? is worth a try) **21.Rd1 c6 22.gxf5 gxf5 23.Rg1! Bf6 24. Bxh6 Ke7 25.Rg6**, and White has a slight edge.

**12...f5 13.Nc5 fxg4**

Deserving attention is **13...Qd6 14.Nb3 Na4.**

**14.Ng5 Nf5!**

This exchange sacrifice is the key to Black's concept: piece coordination.

**15.Nce6 Bxe6 16.Nxe6 Qf6 17.hxg4!?**



[FEN "r4rk1/ppp3bp/1n2Nqp1/3P1n2/2P3P1/
4B3/PP1Q1P2/R3KB1R b KQ - 0 17"]

The stem game Braga-Maric, Bad Worishofen 1985, saw White accept the offer with **17.Nxf8**. There followed **17...Nxe3? 18.Nxh7!**, and Black's weakened kingside gave White chances of exploiting his exchange advantage. Correct was **17...Rxf8! 18.0-0-0 Nxe3 19.fxe3 Na4!**, with lots of compensation.

In the recent game Dobosz-Dautov, Dresden 1986, White diverged with **17.0-0-0!? Nxe3 18.fxe3 g3! 19.Rg1 Bh6** (Dautov gives 19...Qe5 20.Qd4!? Qxd4 21.exd4 Bh6 22.Kb1), and now best was **20.Kb1 Qe5 21.Nxf8 Rxf8 22.Qd4 Qf5+** with chances for both sides, according to Dautov.

**17...Nxe3 18.fxe3 Qf3!**

In this unclear position, Black's active pieceplay gives him many chances.

## 1B

**4.Nf3 g6**



[FEN "rnbqkb1r/ppp1pp1p/6p1/3n4/3P4/
5N2/PPP2PPP/RNBQKB1R w KQkq - 0 5"]

*ECO* recommends **4...Bg4** – a line not discussed in this survey. Recently, the try **4...g6** has been the most popular continuation. This is understandable, since Black keeps the possibility of transposing into lines with **4.c4**, discussed above.

An off-beat line is **4...Bf5!?**. A game not found in *ECO* is van der Sterrren-Christiansen, Lone Pine 1978. Black's position was cramped, though quite playable after **5.Bd3 Bxd3 6.Qxd3 e6!?** (Previously, theory gave only 6...c6 or 6...Nd7, both of which avoid the threat of Qb5+. However, it turns out that 6...e6 7.Qb5+ Nc6 8.Qxb7? Ndb4 wins for Black.) **7.0-0 Nd7 8.c4 N5f6 9. Nc3 Be7 10.Bf4 0-0 11.Rad1 c6 12.a3 a5 13.Qe2 Re8 14.Ne5 Nf8**.

**5.Be2**

Equality results from **5.Bc4 Bg7 6.0-0 0-0 7.c3 Nc6 8.Re1 Nb6 9.Bb3 Bg4!?** (or 9...Bf5!? 10.a4 Na5 11.Ba2 c5! with complications not unfavorable for Black, as in Glek-Smagin, USSR 1984. For example, Black is doing well after 12.dxc5 Qxd1 13.Rxd1 Nxa4 14.Bxf7+? Rxf7 15.Rxa4 Bc2, etc.) **10.Bf4 e5!? 11.dxe5 Qxd1 12.Bxd1 Nc4 13.Nbd2 Nxb2 14.Bc2 Rfd8! 15.Rab1 Nd3 16. Bxd3 Rxd3 17.Rxb7 Nd8 18.Rxc7 Ne6 19.Rc4 Nxf4 20.Rxf4 Be6 21.Ra4 Rxc3**, Klovan-Dautov, USSR 1986.

**5...Bg7 6.0-0 0-0 7.Na3!?**



[FEN "rnbq1rk1/ppp1ppbp/6p1/3n4/3P4/
N4N2/PPP1BPPP/R1BQ1RK1 b - - 0 7"]

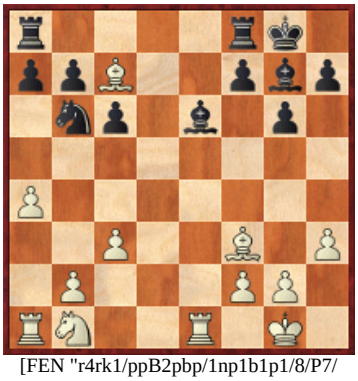
*ECO* gives only **7.h3**, after which Geller-Maric, Skopje 1968, continued **7... c6?! 8.Re1 Nd7 9.Bf1 Re8 10.c4 Nc7 11.Nc3** and White had a clear advantage. But Black has two other possibilites after 7.h3:

a) **7...c5?! 8.dxc5 Nb4 9.Na3! N4a6 10.c3 Nxc5 11.Be3 Nba6 12.Nb5 Qxd1 13.Rfxd1 b6 14.a4 Bb7 15.Ra3!** with advantage.

b) **7...Nc6!? 8.c4 Nb6 9.d5** (9.Be3 e5 10.d5 Ne7 is unclear) **9...Ne5** (Silman suggests 9...Na5!?, but White wins nicely with 10.Na3! c5 11.Qe1! Nd7 12. Bd2 Bxb2 13. Bxa5 b6 14.Bd2 Ba3 15.Bh6 Re8 16.Qc3 – analysis by

Jakovich.) **10.Nxe5 Bxe5 11.Nc3 e6 12.Bh6** (Or 12.Re1 Bg7 13.Bf4 exd5 14. c5! with an edge, as in Geller-Wade Bled 1965; Black needs an idea to counter this plan.) **12...Re8**, with equality – Jakovich.

In line b) above, White can also play **8.Re1** instead of 8.c4. In this case, the game can continue **8...Nb6 9.c3 a5 10.Na3 a4 11.Bb5 Bd7 12.Bg5**, which led to a White edge in Sigurjonsson-Tuzovsky, Tbilisi 1974. However, there doesn't seem to be anything wrong with **9...e5!?**. In Lobron-Veinger, Munich zt 1987, the game transposed into this line after **7.Re1 Nc6 8.h3 Nb6 9.c3 e5 10.dxe5 Nxe5 11.Qxd8 Rxd8 12.Bf4 Nxf3+ 13.Bxf3 c6 14.Bc7 Rf8 15.a4 Bf5 16.Nd2 Rac8 17.Bxb6 axb6 18.Nc4** and White had a clear advantage. But Black could have played the superior **15...Be6!**


[FEN "r4rk1/ppB2pbp/1np1b1p1/8/P7/
2P2B1P/1P3PP1/RN2R1K1 w - - 0 16"]

**7...a5! 8.Nc4 a4! 9.Bd2**

Boudy and Alonso suggest 9.c3!?.

**9...c5! 10.dxc5 Qc7 11.Qc1 Qxc5**


[FEN "rnb2rk1/1p2ppbp/6p1/2qn4/p1N5/
5N2/PPPBBPPP/R1Q2RK1 w - - 0 12"]

The text follows the game Jakovich-Smagin, USSR Ch. 1986. According to Jakovich, the position is equal. This assessment was later proved correct in the game Juarez-Sariego, Sagua la Grande, 1987, which continued **12.Bh6 Nc6 13.Rd1 Rd8 14.Bxg7 Kxg7 15.Nce5 Nxe5 16.Nxe5 Bf5! 17.Nd3 Bxd3**. Now Boudy and Alonso suggest 18.Bxd3, with an unclear position.

This concludes our survey of 2...Nf6. There appears to be good reason for the relative popularity of the Center Counter, particularly at the club level. Still, playing this defense requires the same sort of maverick optimism required of those who champion the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit or Advance French.

Black's record with 2...Nf6 is substantially better than after 2...Qxd5. However, this fact seems to have escaped the attention of Center Counter fanatics. Perhaps some clues to the popularity of 2...Qxd5 will one day surface.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses

will be posted below daily.

---



[ChessCafe Home Page] [Book Review] [Columnists]
[Endgame Study] [The Skittles Room] [ChessCafe Archives]
[ChessCafe Links] [Online Bookstore] [About ChessCafe.com]
[Contact ChessCafe.com]

© 2011 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



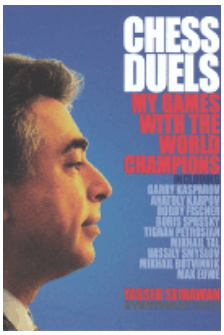
COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

[Find us on Facebook.]

Translate this page







Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **ChessBase Game Viewer**.

Donate now with PayPal

Free Shipping!
On all Orders
More than $75!
UPS Ground
or Media Mail

# Inside Chess, 1999/12

## 1999 Interplay U.S. Championship, Part One

**Boris Gulko Wins U.S. Championship**

*Gulko, Yermo, Serper and Yaz are the Semifinalists*

The 1999 Men's and Women's Interplay U.S. Championships were jointly sponsored by the Interplay Corporation and the USCF with a combined prize fund of $100,000. The tournament was held in Salt Lake City, Utah from August 22 through September 11, 1999. The format for the Women's Championship was the traditional round-robin, while the Men's Championship split the players into two round-robins of eight players each with the two top players from each section advancing to elimination matches. The new champions are familiar names: WGM Angelina Belakovskaya won the Women's title and GM Boris Gulko won the Men's. A report on the Women's Championship is featured in the next issue.

The eventual winner, Boris Gulko, was in excellent form: he ran away with his section by scoring plus-three and became the first player to reach the elimination matches. Second place in the section went to Alex Yermolinsky, who seemed to be on cruise control. He won one and drew the rest, surprising himself in achieving clear second.

All the competitors had much to be grateful for, and I'd especially like to thank Chief Arbiter and organizer Robert Tanner who has run a number of U. S. Championships. For Robert, having grown up in Salt Lake City, this event was a bit of a homecoming.

Also, special mention must be made of David Lither, President of the Utah Chess Association. He and the members of the UCA made all of the participants feel warmly welcome.

As usual, a hearty kudos to Carol Jarecki for directing the tournament. Another one without incidents for the books. Thank you one and all.

### Group A

**Round One**

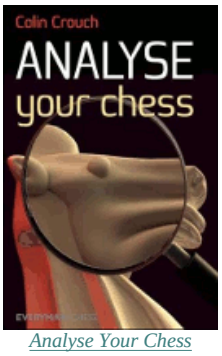
**GM Sergey Kudrin – GM Larry Christiansen**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (1) 1999
French Rubinstein [C10]

**1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Nd2 Be7**

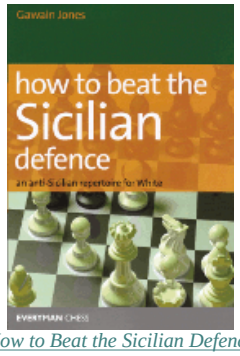
I've been experimenting with the text for some time and it's a compliment to see Larry try the line as well.

**4.Bd3 dxe4 5.Nxe4 Nf6 6.Nf3 Nbd7 7.0-0 Nxe4 8.Bxe4 c5 9.c3 0-0 10.Qe2 Qc7 11.Rd1 cxd4 12.cxd4 Nf6 13.Bg5 Bd7 14.Rac1 Qb6 15.Ne5 Bb5 16. Qf3 Rad8 17.Ng4 Nd5 18.Bxe7 Nxe7**

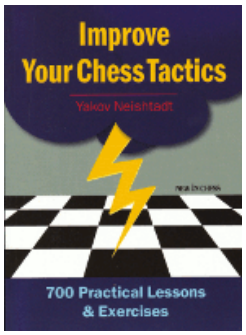
**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*Analyse Your Chess*
by Colin Crouch




*How to Beat the Sicilian Defence*
by Gawain Jones




*Improve Your Chess Tactics*
by Yakov Neishtadt



[FEN "3r1rk1/pp2nppp/1q2p3/1b6/3PB1N1/
5Q2/PP3PPP/2RR2K1 w - - 0 19"]

**19.Bxb7?**

A case of chess blindness; Sergey is soon faced with the loss of a piece.

**19...Rb8 20.Be4 f5 21.Bc2 fxg4 22.Qxg4 Qd6 23.Re1 Bd7 24.Qe4 Ng6 25. Bb3 Kh8 26.g3 a5 27.Re2 Rb4 28.Bc4 a4 29.b3 Rb6 30.Rce1 Rf6 31.Qa8+ Rb8 32.Qa7 Rc8 33.Bd3 axb3 34.axb3 Ne7 35.Be4 h6 36.Rd1 Nd5 37.Rc2 Nc3 38.Re1 Nxe4 39.Rxc8+ Bxc8 40.Rxe4 Qc6 41.d5 exd5 42.Re7 0-1**

Boris began the championship in fine style by winning his first round game against an old rival.

**GM Boris Gulko – GM Alexander Shabalov**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (1) 1999
English [A20]

**1.c4 e5 2.Nc3 Bb4**

Popularized by Shirov and others, the text is supposed to lead to unbalanced positions, but the move seems quite suspicious to me.

**3.Nd5 Bc5 4.Nf3 e4 5.d4 Bf8**



[FEN "rnbqkbnr/pppp1ppp/8/3N4/2PPp3/
5N2/PP2PPPP/R1BQKB1R w KQkq - 0 6"]

Is this the kind of chess we can expect in the new millennium?

**6.Nd2!? c6 7.Nc3 d5 8.cxd5 cxd5 9.Nb3 Nc6 10.Bf4**

A French Defense player, Boris couldn't be happier: a French structure without a blocked in queen's bishop.

**10...Nf6 11.e3 Bg4 12.Be2 Bxe2 13.Qxe2 a6!? 14.0-0 Be7?!**

Black's game is slipping away and Shabba seems to be unaware of what is taking place. At this moment, 14...Bb4, preparing to eliminate the powerful c3-knight, was correct.

**15.f3! 0-0 16.Bg5 Re8 17.Bxf6 Bxf6 18.fxe4 dxe4**



[FEN "r2qr1k1/1p3ppp/p1n2b2/8/3Pp3/
1NN1P3/PP2Q1PP/R4RK1 w - - 0 19"]

**19.Qg4**

It's hard to be critical of a move which leads to the win of two pawns, but 19. Rf4, clipping the e4-pawn, would leave White with a winning position.

**19...Bg5 20.Rae1 g6 21.Nxe4 f5 22.Qxg5 Rxe4 23.Rxf5 Qxg5 24.Rxg5 Rae8**

Things have settled down and Black's activity will likely regain one pawn, though still leaving White with a technical win. The only thing White need do is to nurse his position to fruition. Instead, Boris calculates what he thinks is a forced win, which just makes the position messy.

**25.d5?**

After the game, Boris wasn't happy with this move. He had calculated 25.Kf2 (25.Nc5? Rxd4) 25...Nb4 26.Nc5 R4e7 27.Re2 b6 28.Na4 Nd3+, and saw problems. Further examination would have found 25.Rd5 Rxe3 26.Rxe3 Rxe3 27.Rd7 (27.Kf2 Re7 28.a3 intending Nb3-c5 is also strong for White) 27... Re2 28.Rxb7 Rxb2 29.d5 Ne5 30.d6, which leads to a win.

**25...Nb4 26.d6 b6 27.Nd2 R4e6! 28.Nc4 b5 29.d7 Rd8 30.Re5**

Boris had calculated this far, expecting to be able to keep his d7-pawn.

**30...Kf7 31.Rf1+ Ke7 32.Rxe6+ Kxe6 33.Nb6 Nxa2 34.Rf4**

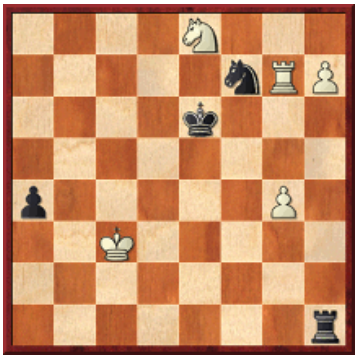
It is now painfully obvious that the b6-knight is quite vulnerable.

**34...Kd6 35.Rf6+ Kc5! 36.e4 Nb4**



[FEN "3r4/3P3p/pN3Rp1/1pk5/1n2P3/
8/1P4PP/6K1 w - - 0 37"]

**37.e5 Nc6 38.e6 Ne7 39.Rf7 Kd6! 40. Rxh7 Kxe6 41.h4 a5 42.Kf2 a4 43. Ke2 Kd6! 44.Rg7 Nc6 45.Rxg6+ Kc5 46.Nc8 Rxd7 47.h5 Ne5 48.Rg5 Kd4 49.h6 Rc7 50.Nd6 Rc2+ 51.Kd1 Rxb2 52.h7 Rb1+ 53.Kc2 Rh1 54. Nxb5+ Kd5 55.Nc7+ Ke4 56.Ne8 Kf4 57.Rg7 Kf5 58.Kc3 Ke6 59.g3 Nf7 60.Rg6+ Ke5 61.Rg7 Ke6 62.g4**



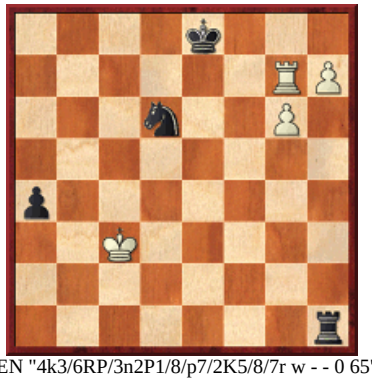
[FEN "4N3/5nRP/4k3/8/p5P1/2K5/8/7r b - - 0 62"]

**62...Ke7?**

Falling into a devilish trap. I believe that Black should draw with 62...Rh3+ 63.Kb2 Rb3+ 64.Ka2 Rh3, for if 65.g5?, 65...Nxg5 clears away the pawns.

**63.g5 Kxe8 64.g6 Nd6**

If 64...Ne5, then 65.Rg8+ Ke7 66.g7 Rxh7 68.Re8+ wins.



[FEN "4k3/6RP/3n2P1/8/p7/2K5/8/7r w - - 0 65"]

**65.Ra7! Rh3+ 66.Kc2 Nf5 67.g7 1-0**

**IM Igor Shliperman – GM John Fedorowicz**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (1) 1999
Modern [B06]

**1.e4 g6 2.d4 Bg7 3.Nc3 d6 4.Bc4 Nc6 5.d5?! Ne5 6.Be2 Nf6 7.f4 Ned7 8. Nf3 0-0 9.Be3 c6 10.0-0 Nb6 11.a4 a5 12.Kh1 Bd7 13.Ra3 cxd5 14.exd5 Rc8 15.Bd4**



[FEN "2rq1rk1/1p1bppbp/1n1p1np1/p2P4/
P2B1P2/R1N2N2/1PP1B1PP/3Q1R1K b - - 0 15"]

**15...Bh6! 16.Bxb6 Qxb6 17.Rb3 Qc5 18.Nd4 Nxd5 19.Nxd5 Qxd5 20.Bf3 Qc5 21.Rxb7 Rfd8 22.f5 Bg5 23.c3 Bf6 24.fxg6 hxg6 25.Bg4 Bxg4 26.Qxg4 Qc4 27.Qf3 Rc5! 28.Re1 Re5 29.Ra1 Rc8 30.h3 Kg7**

White has been outplayed and Black enjoys a strategically winning position.

**31.Rf1 Re3 32.Qf4 Re4 33.Qf3 Re3 34.Qf4 Rc5 35.Rb5 Qd3 36.Rxc5 dxc5 37.Nb3 g5 38.Qf5 Qxf5 39.Rxf5 Re1+ 40.Kh2 Be5+?**

The immediate 40...Kg6 is much stronger.

**41.g3 Re2+ 42.Kg1 f6?**

Once more, 42...Kg6 was best.

**43.Rf2 Re3 44.g4!**

The Fed failed to realize the strength of this move. By jettisoning the h3-pawn, White holds up Black's kingside majority.

**44...Rg3+ 45.Rg2 Rxh3 46.Nxa5 Rd3 47.Nc4 Rd1+ 48.Kf2 Ra1 49.a5 Bc7 50.Rg1! Ra4 51.Re1! Kf8 ½-½**

**GM Dmitry Gurevich – GM Alex Yermolinsky**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (1) 1999
Grünfeld [D90]

**1.Nf3 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 d5 4.Qa4+ Bd7 5.Qb3 dxc4 6.Qxc4 Nc6 7.d4 a6! 8. d5 Na7 9.Bg5 Nb5 10.Rd1 Bg7**


[FEN "r2qk2r/1ppbppbp/p4np1/1n1P2B1/ 2Q5/2N2N2/PP2PPPP/3RKB1R w Kkq - 0 11"]

**11.Na4??**

A terrible move which Dima wasn't about to try to justify.

**11...Nd6 12.Qb3 Nfe4 13.Be3 0-0 14.Bd4 Qe8 15.Nc3 Nxc3 16.Qxc3 Nb5 17.Qc2 Nxd4 18.Nxd4 e6 19.dxe6 Bxe6 20.e3 Bd5 21.Nf3**


[FEN "r3qrk1/1pp2pbp/p5p1/3b4/8/4PN2/ PPQ2PPP/3RKB1R b K - 0 21"]

White's position is so bad, it's a miracle that he was able to save the game.

**21...Qe4 22.Qxe4 Bxe4 23.Nd2 Bc6 24.b3 Rfd8 25.Rc1 Rd7 26.Nf3 Bxf3 27. gxf3 Rad8 28.f4 c6 29.Rc2 Rd2 30.Rxd2 Bc3 31.Bh3 Rxd2 32.0-0 Rxa2 33. Rd1 Bf6 34.Bc8 b5 35.Rd6 Bh4 36.Rxc6 Bxf2+ 37.Kg2 Bxe3+ 38.Kf3 Bg1 39.Bxa6 Rf2+ 40.Kg3 Rb2 41.Rc3 b4 42.Rc8+ Kg7 43.Bc4 Bxh2+ 44.Kf3 f5 45.Rc7+ Kh8 46.Rc8+ Kg7 47.Rc7+ Kf8 48.Rf7+ Ke8 49.Rxh7 Rc2 50.**

**Rb7 Kf8 51.Rf7+ Kg8 52.Rb7+ Kh8 53.Bf7 Rc3+ 54.Ke2 Kg7 55.Bd5+ Kh6 56.Rxb4 Kh5 57.Rc4 Rxb3 58.Rc7 Rb4 59.Rc4 Rb5 60.Bc6 Rb6 61. Kf3 Kh4 62.Be8 Rb3+ 63.Kg2 Rb2+ 64.Kf1 Kg4 65.Bxg6 Rb5 66.Kg2 Bxf4 67.Bh5+ Kg5 68.Be2 Be5 ½-½**

**Round Two**

**GM Alex Yermolinsky – GM Sergey Kudrin**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (2) 1999
Grünfeld Exchange [D85]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 d5 4.cxd5 Nxd5 5.e4 Nxc3 6.bxc3 Bg7 7.Be3 c5 8. Qd2 Qa5 9.Rc1 cxd4 10.cxd4 Qxd2+ 11.Kxd2 0-0 12.Nf3 Rd8 13.d5 Nc6 14.Ke1 Na5 15.Bg5 Kf8 16.Bd3 f5 17.Ke2 fxe4 18.Bxe4 Bd7 19.Rhd1 Ba4**


[FEN "r2r1k2/pp2p1bp/6p1/n2P2B1/
b3B3/5N2/P3KPPP/2RR4 w - - 0 20"]

**20.Rd2 Bb5+ 21.Ke1 Nc4 22.Rdd1 Nd6 23.Bd3 Rac8 24.Rxc8 Rxc8 25.Be3 a6 26.Ng5 Bxd3 27.Rxd3 Kg8 28.Ne6 Bf6 29.Bd4 Rc4 30.g4 Bxd4 31.Rxd4 Rxd4 32.Nxd4 Ne4 33.Ne6 Nc3 34.a3 Nxd5 35.Nc5 b6 36.Nxa6 Kf7 37.Ke2 Kf6 38.Kd3 Ke5 39.Kc4 g5 40.Kb5 Kf4 41.Kc6 Nc3 42.Kxb6 Kxg4 43.Kc5 Kh3 44.Kb4 Nd5+ 45.Kc5 Nc3 46.Kb4 Nd5+ 47.Kc5 ½-½**

**GM Alex Shabalov – IM Igor Shliperman**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (2) 1999
English [A32]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 c5 3.Nf3 e6 4.Nc3 cxd4 5.Nxd4 Bb4 6.g3 0-0 7.Bg2 d5 8.cxd5 Nxd5 9.Bd2 Bxc3 10.bxc3 e5 11.Nb3 Nc6 12.0-0 Nde7 13.Be3 Bg4 14.Qc2 Qc8 15.Rfd1 Bh3 16.Bh1 Qc7 17.Nc5 Rad8 18.Qa4 b6 19.Ne4 Na5 20. Rxd8 Rxd8 21.Rd1 h6 22.Rxd8+ Qxd8 23.Qc2 f5 24.Nd2 Qc8 25.Nf1 Nc4 26.Bc1**


[FEN "2q3k1/p3n1p1/1p5p/4pp2/2n5/
2P3Pb/P1Q1PP1P/2B2NKB b - - 0 26"]

**26...Bxf1 27.Kxf1 e4 28.g4 Nd5 29.gxf5 Qxf5 30.Qxe4 Qxe4 31.Bxe4 Nxc3 32.Bc2 b5 33.Bb3 Kf8 34.Ke1 g5 35.Bd2 Nxd2 36.Kxd2 Ne4+ 37.Ke3 Nf6 38.Kd4 Ng4 39.Kc5 Ke7 40.Kxb5 Kd6 41.Ka6 Nxf2 42.Kxa7 h5 43.Kb6 g4 44.Bf7 h4 45.Bh5 g3 46.hxg3 hxg3 47.Bf3 Ng4 48.a4 Ne5 49.Bh1 Nc4+ 50.Kb5 Ne3 51.a5 Kc7 ½-½**

**GM John Fedorowicz – GM Dmitry Gurevich**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (2) 1999

Queen's Gambit Accepted [D23]

**1.d4 d5 2.Nf3 Nf6 3.c4 dxc4 4.Qa4+ c6 5.Qxc4 Bf5 6.g3 e6 7.Bg2 Be7 8.0-0 0-0 9.Ne5 Nbd7 10.Nxd7 ½-½**

Boris suffered his only loss in the preliminary section to Larry Christiansen, who had an extremely strange event: six decisive games and only one draw – against Shabalov of all people! Shabba, who is loathe to make a draw, often risks defeat to avoid such an outcome!

**GM Larry Christiansen – GM Boris Gulko**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (2) 1999
Sicilian Sozin [B57]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 Nc6 6.Bc4 Qb6 7.Nde2!**

I've long considered the text to be more flexible than 7.Nb3, which is preferred by the majority of players who reach this position. Now the c4-bishop is able to establish itself on the a2-g8 diagonal.

**7...e6 8.0-0 Be7 9.Kh1 0-0 10.a3! a6 11.Ba2 Qc7 12.Ng3 b5 13.f4 Na5 14.f5 Nc4 15.Bxc4 Qxc4 16.Bg5 Ra7**


[FEN "2b2rk1/r3bppp/p2ppn2/1p3PB1/2q1P3/P1N3N1/1PP3PP/R2Q1R1K w - - 0 17"]

**17.Rf4!?**

This typical Larry move shows his attacking creativity. Although White's pieces make a rather clumsy impression, Larry has an uncanny knack for weaving his pieces together into a coordinated attack. However, I must confess the mundane 17.Nh5 Nxh5 (17...Nxe4? 18.Nxe4 Qxe4 19.Bxe7 Rxe7 20.f6 is crushing) 18.Qxh5 f6 19.Be3 is better for White. For now, Boris has to face the direct threat of e4-e5.

**17...Qc5 18.Qd2 Rc7 19.Rf3 Qe5 20.Rd1 a5?**

This move works out badly for Black, as his queenside becomes vulnerable. Better was 20...Rd8, covering the d6-pawn. Naturally, 20...Bb7? 21.Bf4 Qc5 22.Bxd6 would cost Black his d-pawn.

**21.b4!**

Not just preventing ...b5-b4, White puts Black's queen in danger of being trapped in the center.

**21...axb4 22.axb4 Ng4 23.Bxe7 Rxe7 24.Qg5!**

Larry hasn't given up on his attacking ambitions. After 24.Qxd6 Qxd6 25. Rxd6 Rc7 26.Nxb5 Rxc2 27.h3 Ne5, Black has fair holding chances. Now Black is in serious trouble, as he has to give up control of the d5-square.

**24...exf5**

A regrettable decision, but 24...Nf6? 25.Nh5 Nxh5 26.Qxe7 would cost Black an exchange.

**25.Nd5 Ra7 26.exf5 Nh6**

Black's position has gotten downright ugly, but 26...Nf6 27.Nxf6+ Qxf6 28. Qxf6 gxf6 29.Nh5 is plainly lost.



[FEN "2b2rk1/r4ppp/3p3n/1p1NqPQ1/ 1P6/5RN1/2P3PP/3R3K w - - 0 27"]

**27.Rff1!**

Preparing to boot Black's queen out of the center and further his dominance. The immediate 27.Re3? Ra1! keeps Black alive.

**27...f6 28.Qh5 Qb2 29.Qe2 Nf7 30.Qf2 Ra2 31.Nh5 Ng5 32.Qg3 Qe5**



[FEN "2b2rk1/6pp/3p1p2/1p1NqPnN/1P6/ 6Q1/r1P3PP/3R1R1K w - - 0 33"]

**33.Ndxf6+!**

A petite combination, Larry zeroes in on his target, the a2-rook. Shame on you if you thought Larry played only for checkmate.

**33...gxf6 34.Qb3+ Be6 35.fxe6 Rb2 36.Qd3 Nxe6 37.Rf5! Qd4 38.Qe2 Qc4 39.Nxf6+ Kg7 40.Qf2 Qxc2 41.Nh5+ Kg6 42.Rf6+ Kxh5**

No better was 42...Rxf6 43.Qxf6+ Kxh5 44.Rd5+ with mate to follow shortly.

**43.Qf3+ 1-0**

**Round Three**

**GM Boris Gulko – GM Alex Yermolinsky**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (3) 1999
Queen's Gambit Accepted [D27]

**1.d4 d5 2.c4 dxc4 3.e3 e6 4.Bxc4 a6 5.Nf3 c5 6.0-0 Nf6 7.dxc5 Qxd1 8. Rxd1 Bxc5 9.b3 Nbd7 10.Bb2 0-0 11.Nbd2 b6 12.Be2 Bb7 13.Nc4 Bd5 14. Rac1 Rfc8 15.Nfe5 b5 16.Nxd7 ½-½**

After this next game, Yermo was disbelieving. "My goodness, how could Fed not know the game Lautier–Sadler? That game was shown everywhere, including the Home Shopping Channel!" *Inside Chess* readers certainly were

aware, check out Volume 12, Issue 6, page 39.

**GM Sergey Kudrin – GM John Fedorowicz**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (3) 1999
Sicilian Sozin [B87]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 a6 6.Bc4 e6 7.Bb3 b5 8.0-0 b4 9.Na4 Bd7 10.c3 Nxe4? 11.Qf3 d5 12.c4 Nc6**


[FEN "r2qkb1r/3b1ppp/p1n1p3/3p4/NpPNn3/
1B3Q2/PP3PPP/R1B2RK1 w kq - 0 13"]

**13.Nxe6! Bxe6 14.cxd5 Nd4**

Also horrible was 14...Bxd5 15.Re1 Bxb3 16.Qxe4+ Be6 (16...Ne7 17.Qc6+) 17.Qxc6+, winning the house.

**15.Qxe4 Nxb3 16.dxe6 Nxa1 17.Qc6+ Ke7 18.Qb7+ 1-0**

John certainly wasn't interested in 18...Kf6 (18...Kxe6? 19.Re1+ Kf6 20.Qf3+ is easy) 19.Qxf7+ Ke5 20.Re1+ with an easy find-the-mate to follow.

**GM Larry Christiansen – GM Alexander Shabalov**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (3) 1999
French Tarrasch [C05]

**1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Nd2 Nf6 4.e5 Nfd7 5.Bd3 c5 6.c3 b6 7.Ne2 Ba6 8.Bxa6 Nxa6 9.0-0 b5!? 10.Nf3 Qb6 11.a4**


[FEN "r3kb1r/p2n1ppp/nq2p3/1pppP3/P2P4/
2P2N2/1P2NPPP/R1BQ1RK1 b kq a3 0 11"]

**11...c4!?**

An amazing move, Black gives up "pressure" in the center in order to deny White the capture d4xc5 and the subsequent use of the d4-square. At the 1997 U.S. Championship, I had a crazy game with Shabba where I played ...c5-c4 and that game might have left too great an impression on him. By all rights, White is supposed to be doing well, considering that he now has a free hand on the kingside. Larry doesn't have to be asked twice.

**12.axb5 Qxb5 13.Ng5?!**

In such positions, the move 13.h4 is a favorite stratagem of Nigel Short. If

Black answers 13...h5, he gives up the g5-square. If Black allows 14.h5 h6 15. Nh2, the planned kingside storm f2-f4-f5 is easier to carry out. After the text, White's knight lands on a less-than-stellar circuit; so 13.Ne1 was better, too.

**13...h6 14.Nh3 Nc7**

*ChessBase Mega Database has the game ending here* (ed.).

**15.f4 g6 16.g4 h5!**

The only chance, for to allow 17.Ng3 and f4-f5 would result in a lost position.

**17.Ng3**

The seemingly desirable 17.f5 hxg4 18.fxe6 gxh3!? 19.exf7+ Kd8 20.Nf4 probably falls short for White.

**17...hxg4 18.Qxg4!? Be7**

Having successfully traded off his h-pawn for White's g-pawn, Black has neutralized much of White's attacking potential. Locking up the center hasn't been such a bad deal.

**19.Ng5 a5! 20.Rf2**

An indication that Larry was losing confidence in his attack. On 20.h4 a4 21. h5, 21...f5!? is one way that Black might try to meet White on the kingside.

**20...a4 21.Be3 Qb3 22.Rc1 a3 23.bxa3 Bxa3!? 24.Rcc2 Be7 25.Kg2 Ra1 26. Qf3 Re1 27.Rc1 Rxc1 28.Bxc1 Qb1 29.Qe3 Qa1 30.Rb2 Qa4 31.Qe2 Kf8**

Preparing a possible ...Nc7-e8-g7-h5 maneuver, after which White is stopped cold on the kingside. Another point is that if White allows ...Kf8-g7, Black's pieces might find good business squares on the queenside. White must be concerned about getting left with a bad dark-squared bishop. Larry decides to sacrifice a pawn for the initiative.

For more on this position, see "Attacking Chess" by GM Larry Christiansen on page 34.

**32.Ra2 Qc6 33.Ba3! Bxa3 34.Rxa3 Nb5 35.Ra5 Nxc3 36.Qb2 Ne4 37.Qa3+ Kg7 38.Ra6! Qb5 39.N3xe4 dxe4 40.Nxe6+!**

Ensuring the perpetual check.

**40...fxe6 41.Qe7+ Kh6 42.Qh4+ Kg7 43.Qe7+ ½-½**

An intriguing, if uneven, game.

**GM Dmitry Gurevich – IM Igor Shliperman**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (3) 1999
Sicilian Maroczy Bind [B38]

**1.Nf3 c5 2.c4 g6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Bg7 5.e4 Nc6 6.Be3 Nf6 7.Nc3 0-0 8.Be2 d6 9.0-0 Bd7 10.Qd2 Nxd4 11.Bxd4 Bc6 12.f3 a5 13.Rab1 Nd7 14.Be3 Nc5 15.b3 Qb6 16.Kh1 Rfc8 17.Rfd1 Qd8 18.Nd5 b6 19.Bf1 Rab8 20.Qf2 Qf8 21.Qh4 f6 22.a3 e6 23.Nc3 f5 24.Nb5 Bf6 25.Qh3 Rd8 26.exf5 exf5 27.Bf4 Be5 28.Bg5 Rd7 29.Nd4 Bxd4 30.Rxd4 Ne6 31.Bh6 Qf6 32.Rd3 g5 33.g3 g4 34.Qh4 Qxh4 35.gxh4 Bxf3+ 36.Bg2 Bxg2+ 37.Kxg2 b5 38.Rf1 bxc4 39. bxc4 Rb2+ 40.Rd2 Rxd2+ 41.Bxd2 d5 42.c5 Nxc5 43.Rxf5 Nb3 44.Bh6 Rd8 45.Rg5+ ½-½**

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---

[ChessCafe Home Page] [Book Review] [Columnists]
[Endgame Study] [The Skittles Room] [ChessCafe Archives]
[ChessCafe Links] [Online Bookstore] [About ChessCafe.com]
[Contact ChessCafe.com]

© 2011 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



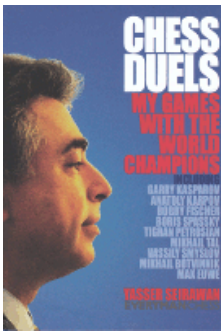
COLUMNISTS

*Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

[Find us on Facebook.]

Translate this page




ChessBase

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **ChessBase Game Viewer**.

Donate now with PayPal

Free Shipping!
On all Orders
More than $75!
UPS Ground or Media Mail.

# Inside Chess, 1999/12

## 1999 Interplay U.S. Championship, Part Two

**Round Four**

Yermo's sole win in the preliminary came at Larry's expense, when an unusually passive game went sour.

**GM Alex Yermolinsky – GM Larry Christiansen**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (4) 1999
QGD Exchange [D36]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.Nf3 e6 3.c4 d5 4.Nc3 Nbd7 5.cxd5 exd5 6.Bg5 c6 7.e3 Be7 8. Qc2 0-0 9.Bd3 Re8 10.0-0 Nf8 11.h3 Be6 12.Rfe1 Rc8 13.a3 Ng6 14.b4 a5!? 15.Na4**


[FEN "2rqr1k1/1p2bppp/2p1bnn1/p2p2B1/ NP1P4/P2BPN1P/2Q2PP1/R3R1K1 b - - 0 15"]

**15...Ne4?**

Having provoked a crisis on the queenside, Larry backs down from the challenge. The critical line is 15...axb4 16.axb4 Bxb4 17.Reb1 Qe7 18.Bxf6 gxf6 19.Qb2 Bd6 20.Qxb7 Rc7 21.Qb2 f5!?, with ...f5-f4 to follow, when Black has a reasonable position. The text, in combination with ...a7-a5, is wrong, as all Black has done is accelerate White's queenside play.

**16.Bxe7 Rxe7 17.Nc5 f5?**

Weakening the kingside and the e5-square lands Black in a bad position. Consider the miserable fate of the e6-bishop for a moment. Best was 17...Nd6 with a clear advantage for White.

**18.bxa5! Qxa5 19.Reb1 Qa7 20.a4 Rf8 21.a5! Bc8**

**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**



*Chess Expertise: Mastering Strategy*
by Efstratios Grivas



*The Catalan*
by Viktor Bologan



*What Grandmasters Don't See, Vol. 2*
by Maurice Ashley



[FEN "2b2rk1/qp2r1pp/2p3n1/P1Np1p2/3Pn3/
3BPN1P/2Q2PP1/RR4K1 w - - 0 22"]

**22.Rb6!**

White has a vice-like grip on the queenside, with only a desperado-style attack on the kingside to be faced. The black queen is so badly placed that this attack has almost zero chance of working. It is fair to say White has a won position.

**22...h6 23.Qb3 Kh7 24.a6! Nxc5 25.dxc5 Rf6 26.Nd4 Ne5 27.Bxf5+ Bxf5 28.Nxf5 Rxf5 29.Qb1 1-0**

The U.S. Junior Champion Shliperman had a pleasant day at the U.S. Championship, picking up a win over a veteran participant.

**IM Igor Shliperman – GM Sergey Kudrin**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (4) 1999
Grünfeld Exchange [D86]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 d5 4.cxd5 Nxd5 5.e4 Nxc3 6.bxc3 Bg7 7.Bc4 0-0 8. Ne2 Nc6 9.0-0 b6 10.Bg5 Bb7 11.Qd2 Qd6 12.Rad1 Na5 13.Bd3 e5 14.Bh6 Rae8 15.f3 Rd8 16.Qg5 f6 17.Qh4 Bxh6 18.Qxh6 Rfe8 19.Kh1 Qf8 20.Qh4 Kg7**



[FEN "3rrq2/pbp3kp/1p3pp1/n3p3/3PP2Q/
2PB1P2/P3N1PP/3R1R1K w - - 0 21"]

For GM Larry Christiansen's take on this position, see "Attacking Chess."

**21.dxe5 fxe5 22.f4 Qe7 23.Qg3 exf4 24.Nxf4 Qe5 25.h4! Rd6 26.Rde1 Kg8 27.Re3 c5 28.Ref3 c4 29.Bb1 Bc6 30.Qf2 Qc5 31.Qxc5 bxc5 32.e5! Rxe5 33. Nxg6 Rxg6 34.Rf8+ Kg7 35.Bxg6 Kxg6 36.R1f6+ Kg7 37.R8f7+ Kg8 38. Rxa7 Re2 39.Rxa5 Bxg2+ 40.Kg1 Bb7 41.Ra7 Bd5 42.Rd6 Bf7 43.Rdd7 Bg6 44.Re7 1-0**

**GM Alexander Shabalov – GM Dmitry Gurevich**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (4) 1999
Sicilian Paulsen [B41]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 e6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 a6 5.c4 Nf6 6.Nc3 Qc7 7.Bd3 Bb4 8.0-0 Bxc3 9.bxc3 d6 10.g4 Nc6 11.g5 Nd7 12.f4 Nc5 13.Bc2 Bd7 14.Nb3 h6 15. g6 0-0-0 16.gxf7 Rhf8 17.Be3 Rxf7 18.e5 Be8 19.exd6 Rxd6 20.Qg4 Nxb3 21.axb3 Ne7 22.c5 Rc6**



[FEN "2k1b3/1pq1nrp1/p1r1p2p/2P5/5PQ1/
1PP1B3/2B4P/R4RK1 w - - 0 23"]

**23.b4 Nf5 24.Bd4 Nxd4 25.cxd4 Qd8 26.Rad1 Kb8 27.Rfe1 g5 28.f5 exf5 29.Bxf5 Rcf6 30.Qg3+ Ka7 31.Be6 Rf8 32.d5 Ba4 33.Rc1 Rf3 34.Qe5 g4 35.Qg7 Qh4 36.c6 Qf2+ 37.Kh1 R8f7 38.Qxg4 Bb3 39.Qg2 Qd4 40.c7 Rf2 41.c8=Q Rxg2 42.Bxf7 Rxh2+ 43.Kxh2 Qf2+ 44.Kh3 Qf3+ 45.Kh4 Qf4+ ½-½**

## Annotations by U.S. Champion GM Boris Gulko

**GM John Fedorowicz – GM Boris Gulko**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (4) 1999
Sicilian Sozin [B57]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 d6 6.Bc4 Qb6 7.Nb3**

Two days before this game, I lost to Larry Christiansen who played 7.Nde2, and got a great position after 7...e6 8.0-0 Be7 9.Kh1 0-0 10.a3 a6? (10...Nxe4! 11.Nxe4 d5 12.Bxd5 exd5 13.Qxd5 Bg4!) 11.Ba2 Qc7 12.Ng3 b5 13.f4 Na5 14.f5 Nc4 15.Bxc4 Qxc4?! (15...bxc4!?) 16.Bg5 Ra7? (16...h6!) 17.Rf4! John wasn't inclined to check any of the above-mentioned improvements.

**7...e6 8.Bg5 a6 9.Bxf6 gxf6 10.Be2**

A more common move is 10.Qh5!?, but John decides to reserve the h5-square for his bishop.

**10...Bd7 11.0-0 Be7 12.Kh1**

An immediate 12.Bh5 allows ...Nc6-e5-c4; so White wants to take control of the e5-square with f2-f4 before committing his bishop.



[FEN "r3k2r/1p1bbp1p/pqnppp2/8/4P3/
1NN5/PPP1BPPP/R2Q1R1K b kq - 0 12"]

**12...h5! 13.f4!**

Twelve years ago against GM Murray Chandler, I sacrificed my h-pawn in a similar position. He grabbed the pawn by 13.Bxh5 Rh7! and Black had a strong initiative for a small investment. John's approach is much stronger.

**13...h4 14.Qd2 Na5**

I need the c6-square for my bishop; so the knight has to go.

**15.Nxa5 Qxa5 16.Rab1! Rc8**

In case of 16...0-0-0 17.b4!, White would have a very strong attack. It seems my king will have to be content on its original square.

**17.Bf3**

For the first part of the game, John has played perfectly. Now, however, his moves start to lose energy. For example, here he should try something more enterprising; e.g., 17.Rf3!? with the potential to use the rook in the center or on the kingside.

**17...Qc5 18.h3?!**

Naturally, I had been considering the push ...h4-h3 on each of previous moves, but had refrained because of g2-g4. Now White has eliminated my opportunity for ...h4-h3, but, in return, he has spoiled his pawn structure and created the g3-hole.

**18...b5 19.Rfc1?!**

Now White's rooks lose contact with the central ranks. Preferable was 19.a3, awaiting developments.

**19...f5! 20.exf5 Qxf5 21.Bg4 Qg6 22.f5 exf5 23.Bf3**



[FEN "2r1k2r/3bbp2/p2p2q1/1p3p2/7p/2N2B1P/PPPQ2P1/1RR4K b k - 0 23"]

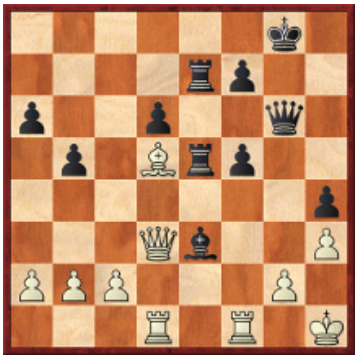
**23...0-0**

My king finds a timely new home. John told me after the game that he excluded this move from consideration because of my h-pawn pushes. The tempting 23...Bf6?, is refuted by 24.Bb7! (24.Qxd6? Bxc3 25.Qxg6 fxg6 26. bxc3 is better for Black) 24...Rb8 25.Qxd6 Rxb7 26.Nd5 Be6 27.Re1, with a decisive attack.

**24.Nd5 Bg5 25.Qd3 Rfe8 26.Rf1**

White has to avoid trading all the rooks, as 26.Re1 Re5 27.Nb6 Rxe1+ 28. Rxe1 Re8 29.Rxe8+ Bxe8 leaves him in a terrible predicament where any check on the first rank will be decisive. On the other hand, I now enjoy control of the open e-file.

**26...Re5 27.Nb6 Rd8 28.Nxd7 Rxd7 29.Bd5 Rde7 30.Rbd1 Be3**



[FEN "6k1/4rp2/p2p2q1/1p1Brp2/7p/
3Qb2P/PPP3P1/3R1R1K w - - 0 31"]

**31.c4?**

A mistake that allows me to control the rest of the black squares on the board. White should prefer 31.Qa3 Rc7 32.Qxa6 (32.c3 Ra7) 32...Rxc2, trying to complicate the position.

**31...b4! 32.Bf3 Bc5! 33.Qd2 Kg7 34.Qf4 Qg3 35.Qxg3+**

The resulting endgame will be a one-sided affair, but avoiding the queen trade wouldn't help much. White is vulnerable to mating threats on both the b8-h2 diagonal as well as the first rank.

**35...hxg3 36.b3 Kg6 37.Rb1**

White has no moves. In case of 37.h4, 37...Re4 would be an immediate mate.

**37...Kg5 38.Rbc1 Re3 39.Rcd1 a5 40.Rb1 Rd3 41.Rb2 Ree3 42.Be2 Rd4 43.Bf3 Red3 44.Rfb1 Rd2 0-1**

For some time the position has been lost, but between a winning position and a win, there has been many a slip. Now I was confident of victory, as White will lose control of second rank because of *zugzwang*. Once that happens, the a2-pawn is lost and Black's b-pawn will decide the game. John paid me the compliment of resigning.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



© 2011 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



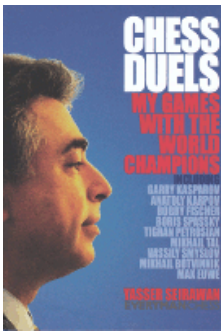
COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

[Find us on Facebook.]

Translate this page




ChessBase

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **ChessBase Game Viewer**.

Donate now with PayPal




# Inside Chess, 1999/12

## 1999 Interplay U.S. Championship, Part Three

**Round Five**

John and Larry have been close personal friends for nearly three decades, but when they get on the chessboard, their belligerent natures take over. No friendly battles here, just all-out war.

**GM Larry – GM John Fedorowicz**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (5) 1999
King's Indian Samisch [E81]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 Bg7 4.e4 d6 5.f3 0-0 6.Be3 c5 7.Nge2 Nc6 8.d5 Ne5 9.Ng3 e6 10.Be2 exd5 11.cxd5 h5 12.0-0 a6 13.Qd2!? Re8**


[FEN "r1bqr1k1/1p3pb1/p2p1np1/2pPn2p/4P3/2N1BPN1/PP1QB1PP/R4RK1 w - - 0 14"]

**14.Bh6**

Certainly a different approach than one that I'd take. The move ...a7-a6, would encourage me to start a queenside operation with 14.Rfb1!? or 14.Rab1, playing for b2-b4 and control of the b6-square.

Unreliable game score follows.

**14...Bh8 15.Bg5 b5 16.Nh1 b4 17.Nd1 h4 18.Bxh4 Nxe4 19.Qh6 Ng3 20. hxg3 Qc7 21.Qd2 f5 22.Ndf2 Qh7 23.Nh3 Nf7 24.Bc4 f4 25.Rae1 Bxh3 26. gxh3 g5 27.Re6 Ne5 28.Bb3 Bg7 29.Bc2 Qh5 30.Qg2 Rxe6 31.dxe6 Nc4 32. Re1 Ne3 33.Rxe3 fxe3 34.Bxg5 e2 35.Bd2 Qe5 36.Be1 Qxe6 37.f4 d5 38.f5 Qe5 39.Qf3 Rf8 40.Kg2 c4 41.b3 cxb3 42.Bxb3 Rxf5 43.Qd3 a5 44.g4 Rf1 45.Bxd5+ Kh8 46.Be4 Qd4 0-1**

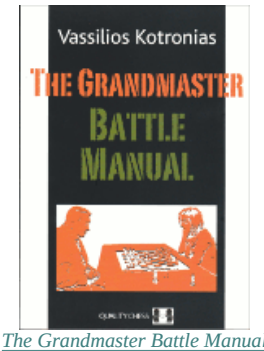
**GM Sergey Kudrin – GM Dmitry Gurevich**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (5) 1999
Sicilian Dragon [B70]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 Nc6 6.Be2 g6 7.0-0 Nxd4 8. Qxd4 Bg7 9.Be3 0-0 10.Qb4 Qc7 ½-½**

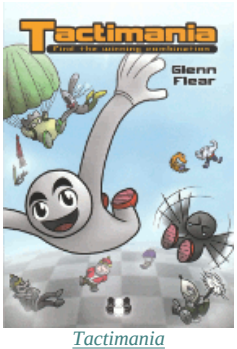
**GM Alex Yermolinsky – GM Alexander Shabalov**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (5) 1999
Dzindzi-Indian [E10]

**1.d4 e6 2.Nf3 Nf6 3.c4 a6 4.Nc3 c5 5.d5 b5 6.Bg5 b4 7.Ne4 Be7 8.Nxf6+**

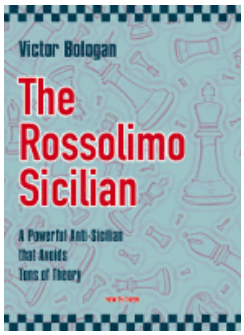
**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**



*The Grandmaster Battle Manual*
by Vassilios Kotronias



*Tactimania*
by Glenn Flear



*The Rossolimo Sicilian*
by Victor Bologan

**Bxf6 9.Qd2 0-0 10.g3 exd5 11.Qxd5 Nc6 12.Bg2 Bb7 13.0-0 Bxg5 14.Nxg5**



[FEN "r2q1rk1/1b1p1ppp/p1n5/2pQ2N1/
1pP5/6P1/PP2PPBP/R4RK1 b - - 0 14"]

**14...Nd4 15.Qxc5 Nxe2+ 16.Kh1 Bxg2+ 17.Kxg2 Qf6 18.Rad1 Rac8 19. Qd5 Rce8 20.Rd2 Re5 21.Qd3 Rxg5 22.Qxe2 Qc6+ 23.Kg1 Rc5 24.b3 d6 25.Rfd1 Re5 26.Qf1 Re6 27.Re1 ½-½**

**GM Boris Gulko – IM Igor Shliperman**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (5) 1999
English [A17]

**1.Nf3 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.e3 0-0 5.Be2 b6 6.0-0 Bb7 7.a3 Be7?! 8.d4 d5 9.cxd5 Nxd5?!**

Transposing into a line of the Petrosian Queen's Indian, which is known to be good for White.

**10.Qc2 Nd7 11.Bd3 Nxc3 12.bxc3 h6 13.e4 c5 14.Bf4! Rc8 15.Qd2**

This is the difference. White has the ideal setup for his pieces, whereas Black has a hard time finding a good plan for himself.

**15...Nf6 16.Rfe1 Nh7**



[FEN "2rq1rk1/pb2bppn/1p2p2p/2p5/3PPB2/
P1PB1N2/3Q1PPP/R3R1K1 w - - 0 17"]

**17.d5 exd5 18.exd5 Ng5 19.Bf5 Nxf3+ 20.gxf3 Ra8 21.d6 Bg5 22.Bxg5 Qxg5+ 23.Qxg5 hxg5 24.Kg2 g6 25.Re7 gxf5 26.Rxb7 Rfb8 27.Rc7 Rc8 28. Rd1 Kg7 29.f4 g4?**

Black should have tried 29...Rxc7 30.dxc7 Rc8 31.fxg5 Rxc7, with reasonable defensive chances.

**30.Re7 Re8 31.f3 Kf6 32.Rxe8 Rxe8 33.fxg4 fxg4 34.Kg3 Ke6 35.Re1+ Kd7 36.Rxe8 Kxe8 37.Kxg4 b5 38.h4 1-0**

**Round Six**

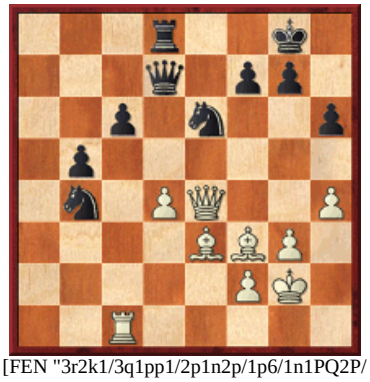
The following game represents one of those puzzling cases of mutual blindness.

**GM Dmitry Gurevich – GM Boris Gulko**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (6) 1999
Slav [D17]

**1.d4 d5 2.Nf3 Nf6 3.c4 c6 4.Nc3 dxc4 5.a4 Bf5 6.Ne5 Nbd7 7.Nxc4 Nb6 8. Ne5 a5 9.g3 e6 10.Bg2 Bb4 11.0-0 0-0 12.Nd3 h6 13.e3 Bxd3 14.Qxd3 e5 15.Na2 exd4 16.exd4 Nxa4 17.Qb3 Nb6 18.Nxb4 axb4 19.Rxa8 Qxa8 20. Qxb4 Nbd5**


[FEN "q4rk1/1p3pp1/2p2n1p/3n4/1Q1P4/ 6P1/1P3PBP/2B2RK1 w - - 0 21"]

**21.Qb3 Re8 22.h3 Re7 23.Bf3 Qa7 24.Rd1 Qa8 25.Kg2 Qc8 26.Qd3 Nb4 27.Qa3 Nbd5 28.Qd3 Nb4 29.Qc4 Nbd5 30.b3 Re8 31.Qd3 Nb4 32.Qb1 Nbd5 33.Bd2 Qd7 34.Qd3 Qc8 35.Rc1 Qd7 36.b4 Nc7 37.Rc5 Ne6 38.Rc4 Rd8 39.Be3 Nd5 40.Qe4 b5 41.Rc1 Nxb4 42.h4**


[FEN "3r2k1/3q1pp1/2p1n2p/1p6/1n1PQ2P/ 4BBP1/5PK1/2R5 b - - 0 42"]

**42...Nxd4?? 43.Rd1??**

Both players missed 43.Bxd4 Qxd4 44.Rd1, winning a piece.

**43...c5 44.Qe5 Na6 45.Bxd4 cxd4 46.Rc1 d3 47.Rc6 d2 48.Qxb5 Nb4 49. Qxb4 Qxc6 50.Bxc6 d1=Q 51.Bf3 Qd4 52.Qa5 Rb8 53.h5 Rb2 54.Qe1 Kf8 55.Bc6 Rb8 56.Qe2 Qc5 57.Qf3 Rb6 58.Be4 Rf6 59.Qe2 Re6 60.Qf3 Rf6 61.Qe2 Qd4 62.Bf3 Rb6 63.Bg4 Rb4 64.Bf3 Rb2 65.Qe1 Qd2 66.Qf1 f5 67. Qg1 Ra2 68.Qf1 Rc2 69.Bb7 Kf7 70.Bf3 Ke7 71.Bb7 Qe2 72.Qxe2+ Rxe2 73.Bf3 Rb2 74.Bc6 Kf6 75.Kg1 Kg5 76.Be8 f4 77.Kg2 Rb3 78.gxf4+ Kxf4 79.Ba4 Ra3 80.Bd1 Ra5 81.Be2 Rg5+ 82.Kf1 Re5 83.Bd1 Kg5 84.Kg2 Re1 85.Bf3 Kf4 86.Bd5 Re5 87.Bf7 Rg5+ 88.Kf1 Kf3 89.Bb3 Kg4 0-1**

**GM Alexander Shabalov – GM Sergey Kudrin**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (6) 1999
Grünfeld Fianchetto [D71]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.g3 Bg7 4.Bg2 d5 5.cxd5 Nxd5 6.e4 Nb4 7.d5 c6 8.a3 N4a6 9.Ne2 cxd5 10.exd5 0-0 11.0-0 Nc7 12.Nbc3 Ne8 13.Re1 Nd7 14.Nd4 Nd6 15.Bg5 Bf6 16.Bxf6 Nxf6 17.Re3 Bd7 18.Qe2 Re8 19.Re1 Qb6 20.Nf3 Ng4 21.Rd3 Rac8 22.Rd4 a5 23.Red1 Nf6 24.Ne5 Rc7 25.Bf3 Bc8 26.Rf4 h5 27.Kg2 Kg7 28.h3 Rh8 29.a4 Qb3 30.Rd3 Qb6 31.Rd2 Bd7 32.g4 hxg4 33.hxg4 Be8 34.Rfd4 Nd7 35.Nxd7 Rxd7 36.Rd1 Rc7 37.R4d3 Qb4 38.Re3**



[FEN "4b2r/1pr1ppk1/3n2p1/p2P4/Pq4P1/
2N1RB2/1P2QPK1/3R4 b - - 0 38"]

**38...Bxa4 39.Ra1 Bb3 40.Rxe7 Rxe7 41.Qxe7 Qf4 42.Qe3 Qh2+ 43.Kf1 Bc4 + 44.Ne2 Re8 45.Qc3+ Kg8 46.Re1 a4 47.Qf6 b5 48.Qc3 Ne4 0-1**

**IM Igor Shliperman – GM Larry Christiansen**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (6) 1999
Sicilian Rossolimo [B30]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 e6 4.0-0 Nge7 5.Re1 a6 6.Bxc6 Nxc6 7.d4 cxd4 8. Nxd4 Qc7 9.Nc3 Bd6 10.Kh1 Nxd4 11.Qxd4 f6 12.Be3 b5 13.Rad1 Be5 14. Qb4 Rb8 15.f4 a5 16.Qb3 Bxc3 17.Qxc3 Qxc3 18.bxc3 Bb7 19.e5 fxe5 20. f5 Rf8 21.fxe6 dxe6 22.Bc5 Rf5 23.Bd6 Rd8 24.Kg1 Rd7 25.Bb8 Rxd1 26. Rxd1 Bd5 27.Bc7 Rf4 28.Bxa5 Ra4 29.Bc7 Rxa2 30.Rd2 e4**



[FEN "4k3/2B3pp/4p3/1p1b4/4p3/2P5/
r1PR2PP/6K1 w - - 0 31"]

**31.Bb6 Kd7 32.Kf2 Kd6 33.Ke1 Ra6 34.Bd4 e5 35.Be3 Ra3 36.Rf2 Rxc3 37.Kd2 Rc8 38.Rf1 Ra8 39.Rb1 Bc4 40.Kc3 Ke6 41.Rd1 Ra3+ 42.Kd2 Ra2 43.Kc3 Be2 44.Rd8 b4+ 45.Kxb4 Rxc2 46.Re8+ Kf6 47.Rf8+ Ke7 48. Rf2 Rc4+ 49.Kb3 Bd3 50.g4 Rc8 51.h4 Bc4+ 52.Kb4 Be6 53.Bc5+ Kd7 54. Rf8 Rc7 55.g5 Rb7+ 56.Kc3 Rb3+ 57.Kd2 Rd3+ 58.Ke2 Rh3 59.Rh8 Bf5 60.Rg8 g6 61.Rb8 Bg4+ 62.Kf2 Rf3+ 63.Kg2 Rc3 64.Bb4 Rc4 65.Be1 e3 66. Rb5 e4 67.Kg3 Bf3 68.Rb1 e2 69.Bf2 Rc3 70.Kf4 Rd3 71.Rb7+ Ke6 0-1**

**GM John Fedorowicz – GM Alex Yermolinsky**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (6) 1999
QGD Semi-Tarrasch [D40]

**1.e4 c6 2.c4 d5 3.exd5 Nf6 4.Nc3 cxd5 5.d4 e6 6.Nf3 Bb4 7.Bd3 dxc4 8. Bxc4 0-0 9.0-0 a6 10.Bd3 Nc6 11.Bc2 Be7 12.a3 b5 13.Qd3 Bb7 14.Bg5 g6 15.Rfe1 Rc8 16.Rad1 Nd5 17.Bh6 Re8 18.Nxd5 Qxd5 19.Qd2**



[FEN "2r1r1k1/1b2bp1p/p1n1p1pB/1p1q4/
3P4/P4N2/1PBQ1PPP/3RR1K1 b - - 0 19"]

**19...Qh5 20.Bf4 Bf6 21.Be4 Ba8 22.Bd6 Ne7 23.Bxa8 Rxa8 24.Be5 Qf5 25. Qh6 Nd5 26.h3 Rac8 27.Rd2 Qh5 28.Qxh5 gxh5 29.Bxf6 Nxf6 30.Ne5 Red8 31.Nf3 Kf8 32.Kh2 ½-½**

**Round Seven**

Tied for second in the group at plus one, Larry was grateful to see Yermo make a quick draw. Now, if he could win, he was in the semifinals and the 2000 FIDE Championship. So sweet, he could almost taste it!

**GM Larry Christiansen – GM Dmitry Gurevich**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (7) 1999
Sicilian Rossolimo [B31]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 g6 4.0-0 Bg7 5.c3 Nf6 6.Re1 0-0 7.h3 Qc7 8.d4 cxd4 9.cxd4 d5 10.e5 Ne4 11.Nc3 Nxc3 12.bxc3**

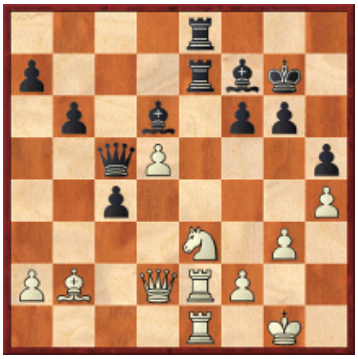


[FEN "r1b2rk1/ppq1ppbp/2n3p1/1B1pP3/3P4/
2P2N1P/P4PP1/R1BQR1K1 b - - 0 12"]

**12...Na5! 13.Ba3 Bd7 14.Bd3 Rae8 15.Qd2 Nc4 16.Bxc4 Qxc4 17.Nh2 Qa6!**

Dima has emerged from the opening with a very solid and flexible position. Indeed, I prefer his game already.

**18.Qb2 Bh6 19.Nf1 Qb5 20.Qb3 Qc6 21.Ne3 Be6 22.Re2 Qd7 23.Rf1 Bf4 24.Bc1 f6! 25.exf6 exf6 26.Ba3 Rf7 27.Rfe1 Kg7 28.Nf1 Qc6 29.Qb4 b6 30. g3 Bb8 31.h4 h5 32.Bc1 Rfe7 33.c4!? Bd6 34.Qd2 Bf7 35.Ne3 dxc4 36.d5 Qc5 37.Bb2**



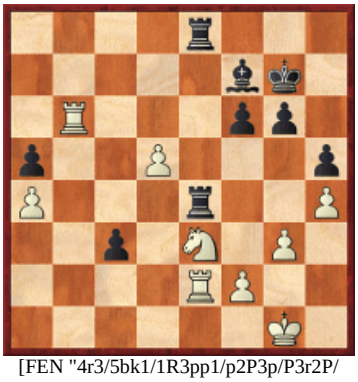
[FEN "4r3/p3rbk1/1p1b1pp1/2qP3p/2p4P/
4N1P1/PB1QRP2/4R1K1 b - - 0 37"]

When sacrificing the pawn, Larry had some fantastic dreams of Ne3-f5+ and Qd2-g5+, winning. Black's next move puts a stop to the attack and reminds White that he's a pawn down.

**37...Be5!**

Simple enough, but after a week of hard chess fighting, this is a strong move that's not so easy to see!

**38.Bc3 a5 39.a4 Bxc3 40.Qxc3 Qb4 41.Qc2 Re5 42.Rd1 c3! 43.Rb1 Qe4 44. Qxe4 Rxe4 45.Rxb6**



[FEN "4r3/5bk1/1R3pp1/p2P3p/P3r2P/
2p1N1P1/4RP2/6K1 b - - 0 45"]

**45...Rb4!**

A very powerful move which wins material and takes over the initiative. White is soon lost.

**46.Rc6 Rb1+ 47.Kh2 Bxd5 48.Rc7+ Kf8 49.g4 hxg4 50.Rc2 Bf3 51.Ng2 Rb2 52.R7xc3 Rxc2 53.Rxc2 Re4 54.Rc8+ Kg7 55.Ne3 Rxa4 56.Rc7+ Kh6 57.Nc4 Ra1 58.Nd6 g5 59.hxg5+ Kxg5 60.Rc5+ f5 0-1**

**GM John Fedorowicz – GM Alexander Shabalov**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (7) 1999
French Tarrasch [C05]

**1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Nd2 Nf6 4.e5 Ng8 5.Bd3 c5 6.c3 Nc6 7.Ne2 Bd7 8.Nf3 Qc7 9.0-0 c4 10.Bc2 ½-½**

**GM Alexander Yermolinsky – IM Igor Shliperman**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (7) 1999
Benoni [E10]

**1.d4 e6 2.c4 Nf6 3.Nf3 c5 4.d5 exd5 5.cxd5 d6 6.e4 g6 7.Bd3 Bg7 8.0-0 0-0 9.h3 b5 10.Re1 c4 11.Bc2 Re8 12.a3 Na6 13.Nc3 Nc5 14.Bg5 Qb6 15.Be3 Bd7 16.Nd2 Rac8 17.Qf3 h6 18.Bd4 Qd8 19.b4 cxb3 20.Nxb3 ½-½**

**GM Boris Gulko – GM Sergey Kudrin**
U.S. Championship, Salt Lake City (7) 1999

English [A30]

**1.Nf3 c5 2.c4 Nf6 3.Nc3 b6 4.g3 Bb7 5.Bg2 g6 6.0-0 Bg7 7.d4 cxd4 8.Qxd4 d6 9.Rd1 Nbd7 10.Be3 a6 11.Rac1 0-0 12.Qd2 Rc8 13.b3 Re8 14.Bh3 Rc7 15.Bh6 Qa8 16.Bxg7 Kxg7**



[FEN "q3r3/1brnppkp/pp1p1np1/8/2P5/1PN2NPB/P2QPP1P/2RR2K1 w - - 0 17"]

**17.Nd4 Rc5 18.f3 Rh5 19.Bxd7 Nxd7 20.e4 Rc5 21.Nd5 e6 22.Ne3 f5 23.b4 Rc7 24.exf5 Ne5 25.f4 Nf3+ 26.Nxf3 Bxf3 27.Qxd6 Rf7 28.Qe5+ Kg8 29. fxe6 Bxd1 30.Rxd1 Rfe7 31.Ng4 1-0**

### Group B

The second round-robin was highly competitive and by the time it was over, Gregory Serper, one of the lowest-rated players in the group, surprised many with a clear first at plus two. For Gregory, this comes at the end of a highly successful summer. Winner of the World Open title, Gregory had come to Salt Lake from the U.S. Open in Reno where he had tied for first. Joel Benjamin, Alexander Ivanov and I tied for second at plus one.

The tiebreaker saw some of the most amazing results I've ever witnessed. The stakes were quite high, the tiebreak winner advanced to the semifinals and also got a berth in the 2000 FIDE Championships. The second place finisher in the tiebreaks also got a berth in the FIDE event and the last player was, literally, odd man out.

Joel appeared to be out of the competition after losing his first two games. In our second game, Joel was a few pawns down with only a desperate hope – but he won. In a similar effort, he was busted against Ivanov, but, after a little magic, he was back at fifty percent. So it came down to the last game between Alex and myself. I won as white, advanced to the semis and knocked Alex out of the FIDE event.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



© 2011 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



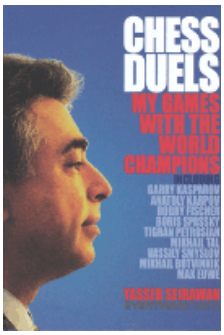
COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

[Find us on Facebook.]

Translate this page







Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **ChessBase Game Viewer**.

Donate now with PayPal




# Inside Chess, 1997/24

## 1997 World Team Championship, Part One

**Russians win 4-0 in last round to take World Team Title by half-point**

**by IM John Donaldson**

Imagine a team tournament where your team enters as the fifth seed with a 2603 average rating and finishes undefeated, winning six matches and drawing three. Your guys score 23 points out of 36, losing only four games for a team performance of 2685; every member of the team performs above his rating and the team leads for much of the event, finishing with a final result that is the best by a U.S. team in the last fifty years. Sounds pretty good, doesn't it? The only problem is you finish second, passed by a Russian team that goes 4-0 in the last round. Such was the hand that fate dealt the U.S. team at the Fourth World Team Championship held in Lucerne, Switzerland, from October 25 through November 2.

The United States team won the last World Team Championship in 1993, but, despite being defending champions, we weren't given much chance of repeating: top seeds Russia and England boasted starting line-ups with average ratings of close to 2660 and were clear favorites. The Russian line-up – GMs Evgeny Bareev, Peter Svidler, Alexander Khalifman, Sergey Rublevsky, Alexey Dreev and Vadim Zvjaginsev – didn't have a weak link in it, and the team chemistry appeared to be the best in years.

In Lucerne no fewer than four undefeated teams entered the last round fighting for medals. The U.S. led with 20 points, followed closely by Russia at 19½. Still within range of silver and fighting for bronze were England (19) and Armenia (18½). These two were scheduled to meet, while the U.S. and Russia faced weaker opposition in Kazakhstan and the Georgian Women. The U.S. team turned in a solid 3-1 victory, but it was not enough, as Russia, trailing on every tiebreak, scored 4-0 to jump over the U.S. and take home the gold.

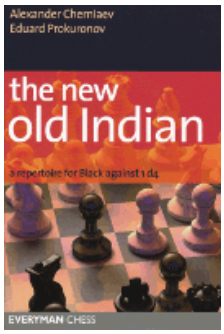
### Round One

The heavyweight matchup for the first day was the United States versus the 1993 WTC silver medalist. Despite an average rating of close to 2640, much of Ukraine's firepower was concentrated in one player, Vassily Ivanchuk (2725). Ivanchuk is the only player in the top ten in the world who regularly plays for his country in team competitions, and he plays very well! This time he scored an undefeated six from eight to easily win the gold medal for the best result on board one.

GM Gregory Kaidanov of Lexington, Kentucky, was the American star of the day. His smooth victory over Ukrainian 2600+ GM Vladimir Malaniuk helped us to a 2½-1½ victory.

- **USA - Ukraine, 2½ -1½**
- GM Yermolinsky - GM Ivanchuk, ½-½
- GM Onischuk - GM deFirmian, ½-½
- GM Kaidanov - GM Malaniuk, 1-0
- GM Romanishin - GM Christiansen, ½-½
- **Cuba - Russia, ½ -3½**
- GM Arencibia - GM Bareev, 0-1
- GM Svidler - GM Rodriguez, 1-0
- GM Nogueiras - GM Khalifman, ½-½

**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*The New Old Indian*
by Alexander Cherniaev & Eduard Prokuronov




*Know the Terrain Vol. 2: The Capablanca Structure*
by Sam Collins




*Beating the Sicilian: A Grandmaster Repertoire Vol. 1*
by Victor Bologan

- GM Rublevsky - GM Becerra, 1-0
- **England - Croatia, 3.0-1.0**
- **Georgia - Kazakhstan, 2½ -1½**
- **Armenia - Switzerland, 2½ -1½**

All annotations by IM John Donaldson unless otherwise noted.

**GM Peter Svidler (RUS) – GM Amador Rodriguez (CUB)**
Lucerne (1) 1997
Sicilian Pin Variation [B40]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 e6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 Bb4**

The Pin variation. This line is a very rare guest in top-level chess.

**6.e5 Nd5 7.Bd2 Nxc3 8.bxc3 Be7 9.Qg4 0-0 10.Bh6 g6 11.Bxf8 Bxf8**


[FEN "rnbq1bk1/pp1p1p1p/4p1p1/4P3/
3N2Q1/2P5/P1P2PPP/R3KB1R w KQ - 0 12"]

**12.Qg3! Qa5 13.f4!**

Black gets good play after 13.Be2 d6 14.exd6 Bxd6.

**13...d6 14.exd6 Bxd6 15.Rd1! e5?**

Sitting tight with 15...Bf8 was a better idea.

**16.Nb5!**

The knight starts off on an amazing journey that will take it from d4 to b5, c7, e8 and d6!

**16...exf4 17.Qg5 Bf8 18.Bc4! Qb6?**

The final mistake. Black had to play 18...Nc6, though after 19.Qxf4 Be6 20.0-0 he has insufficient compensation for the exchange.

**19.Qxf4 Be6 20.Nc7! Bxc4 21.Qxc4 Qe3+ 22.Kf1 Bc5**


[FEN "rn4k1/ppN2p1p/6p1/2b5/2Q5/
2P1q3/P1P3PP/3R1K1R w - - 0 23"]

**23.Rd8+! Kg7**

23...Bf8 24.Nxa8 Qc1+ 25.Kf2 Qxh1 26.Qc8, winning.

**24.Ne8+ Kf8 25.Nd6+ 1-0**

As 25...Kg7 26.Rg8+ mates.

**GM Michael Adams (ENG) – GM Zdenko Kozul (CRO)**
Lucerne (1) 1997
Sicilian Richter-Rauzer [B66]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 d6**

GM Kozul, who moved to Croatia from Sarajevo after the breakup of Yugoslavia, is a hardcore Richter-Rauzer devotee.

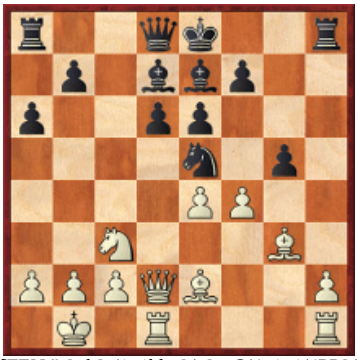
**6.Bg5 e6 7.Qd2 a6 8.0-0-0 Bd7 9.f4 h6**

The big choice for Kozul after 6.Bg5 is whether to play the text or 9...b5, which he played later against Joel Benjamin and Amador Rodriguez.

**10.Bh4 g5 11.fxg5 Ng4 12.Be2 Nge5 13.Nf3 Be7 14.Kb1 hxg5 15.Bg3 Nxf3**

Kasparov played 15...b5 against Nigel Short in game two of the 1993 World Championship Match, but White got the better of it after 16.Rdf1! Rc8 17. Nxe5 Nxe5 18.Rf2 f6 19.Rhf1.

**16.gxf3 Ne5 17.f4**


[FEN "r2qk2r/1p1bbp2/p2pp3/4n1p1/4PP2/2N3B1/PPPQB2P/1K1R3R b kq - 0 17"]

White can try to drive the knight away from e5 with 17.h4, but Black got good play in Wells-Nijboer, Wijk aan Zee 1995, after 17...gxh4 18.f4 Ng6 19. Bf2 Bc6.

**17...gxf4 18.Bxf4 Qc7 19.h4 b5 20.a3 Rb8 21.h5 a5 22.Na2 b4 23.axb4 axb4 24.Rh3 Qc5 25.Rb3 Nc6 26.c3 bxc3 27.Rxb8+ Nxb8 28.Nxc3 Bc6 29. Be3 Qb4 30.Qd3 Nd7 31.Bd4 Bf6 32.Bxf6 Nxf6 33.Bf3 Nd7 34.Qxd6 Qxd6 35.Rxd6 Ne5 36.Be2 Ke7**

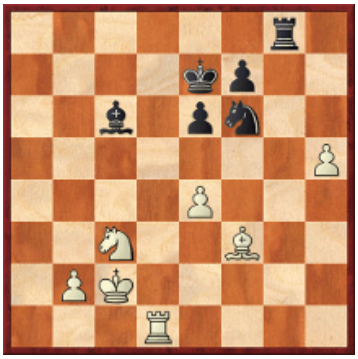
Black may be a pawn down, but he has very good chances to draw, thanks to his well-placed pieces and the few pawns left on the board.

**37.Rd1 Nd7**

Kozul was in his usual time pressure, which might explain this retreat. More logical is 37...f5, when 38.exf5 exf5 trades a pair of pawns and makes a draw very likely.

**38.Kc2 Nf6 39.Bf3 Rg8??**

A real time-pressure blunder. Simply 39...Nd7, intending ...Ne5 and ...f5, kept the balance.



[FEN "6r1/4kp2/2b1pn2/7P/4P3/
2N2B2/1PK5/3R4 w - - 0 40"]

**40.e5 Bxf3 41.exf6+ Ke8 42.Rd6 Rg2+**

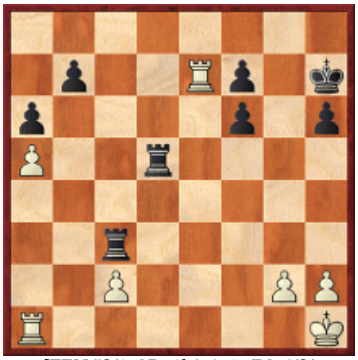
Unfortunately for Black, 42...Bxh5 is met by 43.Nb5 with mate to follow.

**43.Kb3 Rg3 44.Ka2 Rg2 45.h6 Be2 46.h7 1-0**

Matthew Sadler managed to get the better of it in his game with Mladen Palac. With care, Palac should have been able to draw comfortably. Unfortunately, he was low on time.

**GM Mladen Palac (2575) – GM Matthew Sadler (2665)**
Lucerne (1) 1997
Sicilian Najdorf [B92]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 a6 6.Be2 e5 7.Nb3 Be7 8.0–0 Be6 9.f4 Qc7 10.a4 Nbd7 11.Kh1 0–0 12.f5 Bc4 13.Bg5 Rac8 14.Bxc4 Qxc4 15.a5 h6 16.Bxf6 Nxf6 17.Qf3 d5 18.exd5 e4 19.Qg3 Rfd8 20.Rfe1 Bb4 21.Nd2 Qc7 22.Ndxe4 Nxe4 23.Rxe4 Bxc3 24.Qxc3 Qxc3 25.bxc3 Rxd5 26.f6 Rxc3 27.Re8+ Kh7 28.Re7 gxf6**



[FEN "8/1p2Rp1k/p4p1p/P2r4/8/
2r5/2P3PP/R6K w - - 0 29"]

**29.Rxb7?!**

This move doesn't lose, but there was a very simple draw with 29.Rxf7+ Kg6 30.Rxb7 Rxc2 31.h3 Rdd2 (31...Rg5 32.Rb6) 32.Rb6! Rxg2 33.Rg1. The only points for Black to attack are a5 and g2, and White has sufficient resources to hold.

**29...Rxc2 30.h3**

Necessary in view of the threat 30...Rxa5.

**30...Rg5 31.Rb6?**

Black's king had to be drawn to the g-line to diffuse the pressure on g2; i.e., 31.Rxf7+ Kg6 32.Ra7 Rgxg2 33.Rg1 with an easy draw. Note that while 32... Rcxg2 avoids the trade of rooks, it allows 33.Rxa6, threatening 34.Rf1. Now, Sadler finds a nice trick to win the game.

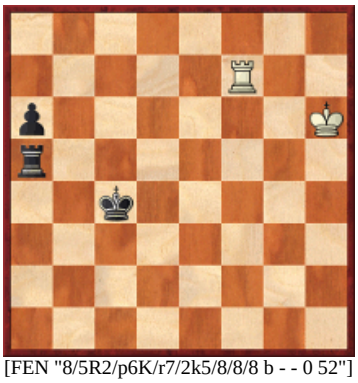
**31...Rgxg2 32.Rxf6 Rh2+ 33.Kg1 Rcg2+ 34.Kf1 Rg6! 35.Rxg6**

As 35.Rxf7+ Kg8 leaves both rooks hanging. The rest is a trivial exercise for a player of Sadler's strength.

**35...Kxg6 36.Kg1 Rxh3 37.Rb1 Re3 38.Rb6+ Re6 39.Kf2 Kf6 40.Kg3 Kg5 41.Kf3 Kf5 42.Kg3 Kg5 43.Kf3 Rg6 44.Kg3 Rf6 45.Kh3 Kf5 46.Kh4 Ke5 47.Rb7 Kd4 48.Kh5 Kc4**

Sadler will trade his two kingside pawns for White's a-pawn. White's king is so far from the queenside that the win is certain.

**49.Rb6 Rg6 50.Rb7 Rg5+ 51.Kxh6 Rxa5 52.Rxf7**


[FEN "8/5R2/p6K/r7/2k5/8/8/8 b - - 0 52"]

**52...Rc5 53.Rg7 a5 54.Kg6 Kb4 55.Rb7+ Rb5 56.Rh7 a4 57.Rh4+ Ka5 58. Rh3 Rc5 59.Kf6 Kb4 60.Rh4+ Kb3 61.Rh3+ Kb2 62.Rh8 a3 63.Rb8+ Ka1 64.Ke6 a2 65.Kd6 Rc1 66.Ke5 Rb1 0-1**

**GM Joe Gallagher (SUI) – GM Smbat Lputian (ARM)**
Lucerne (1) 1997
French Winawer [C17]

**1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.e5 c5 5.a3 Ba5**

This move was introduced into general practice by Botvinnik and later played extensively by the Soviet Master Gorenstein, but Armenian GMs Rafael Vaganian and, especially, Smbat Lputian are its true champions.

**6.b4 cxd4 7.Nb5**

The main line with 7.Qg4 was explored in deFirmian-Lputian, Yerevan (ol) 1996. White stood slightly better after 7...Ne7 8.bxa5 dxc3 9.Qxg7 Rg8 10. Qxh7 Nbc6 11.Nf3 Qc7 12.Bf4 Bd7 13.Bd3 0-0-0 14.Bg3 Qxa5 15.0-0 Qa4 16.Rfe1 Ng6 17.Qh6!.

**7...Bc7 8.f4 Bd7**


[FEN "rn1qk1nr/ppbb1ppp/4p3/1N1pP3/ 1P1p1P2/P7/2P3PP/R1BQKBNR w KQkq - 0 9"]

Lputian won several games with 8...a5 a few years ago, but he returns to the older continuation. Also possible are 8...Nh6 and 8...Ne7. One idea behind the

text is to force White's b5-knight to choose between capturing the c7-bishop or the d4-pawn.

**9.Nf3**

White was a little better in Novik-Lputian, Moscow 1992, after 9.Nxc7+ Qxc7 10.Nf3 a5 11.Bd2 axb4 12. axb4 Rxa1 13.Qxa1.

**9...Bxb5 10.Bxb5+ Nd7**

This move, if not new, is very uncommon. In all other games I could find in which 9...Bxb5 was played, 10...Nc6 was also played.

**11.0-0 Ne7 12.Nxd4 0-0 13.Bd3 g6 14.Bb2 Nb6 15.Qf3 Na4 16.Bc1 Bb6 17. Be3 Nb2 18.a4 a6 19.a5 Ba7 20.Nb3 Nxd3 21.cxd3**



[FEN "r2q1rk1/bp2np1p/p3p1p1/P2pP3/ 1P3P2/1N1PBQ2/6PP/R4RK1 b - - 0 21"]

**21...d4! 22.Bf2 Qd5 23.Qxd5 Nxd5 24.Bxd4 Bxd4+ 25.Nxd4 Rfd8 26.Nb3 Nxb4 27.Nc5 Rab8 28.Rab1 Nxd3 29.Nxb7 Rd5 30.g3 g5 31.Rb3 Kg7 32. fxg5 Nxe5 33.h4 Rc8 34.Rfb1 Kg6 35.Rb6 Kh5 36.Rd6 Rc2 37.Rxd5 exd5 38.Rb4 d4 39.Nd6 d3 40.Nf5 0-1**

**GM Alexander Onischuk (UKR) – GM Nick deFirmian (USA)**
Lucerne (1) 1997
Sicilian Najdorf [B92]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 a6 6.Be2 e5 7.Nb3 Be7 8.0-0 0-0 9.Kh1 b6 10.Be3 Bb7 11.f3 b5**

Playing ...b7-b6 and then ...b6-b5 might seem a little odd at first glance, but this idea of GM Gelfand makes perfectly good sense. If Black had played 9... b5?!, White had 10.a4! b4 11.Nd5 Nxd5 12.Qxd5! Now, with the bishop on b7, White has to answer ...Nxd5 with a pawn capture.

**12.a4 b4 13.Nd5 Nxd5 14.exd5 Nd7 15.c4 bxc3 16.bxc3 Bg5 17.Bf2 Qc7 18. c4 Rab8 19.a5 Rfe8 20.Rb1 g6 21.Bd3 Ba8**



[FEN "br2r1k1/2qn1p1p/p2p2p1/P2Pp1b1/ 2P5/1N1B1P2/5BPP/1R1Q1R1K w - - 0 22"]

The position is completely balanced. White wants to be able to play c4-c5 in these types of positions, but Black's pieces are perfectly placed to resist the

advance.

**22.Qc2 Rb4 23.Be1 Rbb8 24.Bf2 Rb4 25.Be1 Rbb8 26.Bf2 ½-½**

Former World Junior Champion Walter Arencibia of Cuba had been poised to register a major upset of Russian first board Evgeny Bareev. First he was easily winning, then just winning, and then he blundered a piece in a simplified ending!

**GM Walter Arencibia Rodriguez (2550) – GM Evgeny Bareev (2670)**
Lucerne (1) 1997
Classical Caro-Kann [B18]

**1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nd2 dxe4 4.Nxe4 Bf5 5.Ng3 Bg6 6.Bc4 e6 7.N1e2 Nf6 8. Nf4 Bd6 9.c3 Qc7 10.Qf3 Nbd7 11.0–0 0–0 12.Nxg6 hxg6 13.Re1 c5 14. Bb3 cxd4 15.cxd4 Rac8 16.Bg5 Qc6 17.Qd3 Qb6 18.Ne4 Bb4 19.Re2 Rfe8 20.a3 Bd6 21.Ba4 Rf8 22.Rae1 Rc7 23.b4 Nxe4 24.Rxe4 Rfc8 25.d5 exd5 26.Re8+ Rxe8 27.Rxe8+ Nf8 28.Qxd5 Rc3 29.Bb3 Rc7 30.g3 Rd7 31.Qc4 Qc7 32.Qe4 Qc3 33.Ba4 Rc7 34.Bf4 Rc4 35.Qe3 Qa1+ 36.Kg2 Qf6 37.Bg5 Qf5 38.Bb3 Rc8 39.Rxc8 Qxc8 40.Qxa7 Qc6+ 41.Kg1 Ne6 42.Bd2 Be5 43. Bxe6 fxe6 44.Qc5 Qe4 45.Be3 Bb2 46.a4 Kh7 47.h3 e5 48.Kh2 Ba3 49.Bd2 Bb2**


[FEN "8/1p4pk/6p1/2Q1p3/PP2q3/ 6PP/1b1B1P1K/8 w - - 0 50"]

**50.Bc3??**

This incredible oversight may have been caused by a bad case of jet-lag. The blunder completely spoiled the event for Arencibia, who played the remainder of the tournament well below his normal strength.

**50...b6! 51.Qxe5 Qxe5 52.Bxe5 Bxe5 53.a5 b5 54.Kg2 Kg8 55.f4 Bb8 56. Kf3 Kf7 57.Ke4 Ke6 58.g4 Kd6 59.h4 Kc6 60.a6 Bd6 61.a7 Kb7 0-1**

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe Home Page] [Book Review] [Columnists]
[Endgame Study] [The Skittles Room] [ChessCafe Archives]
[ChessCafe Links] [Online Bookstore] [About ChessCafe.com]
[Contact ChessCafe.com]

© 2011 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



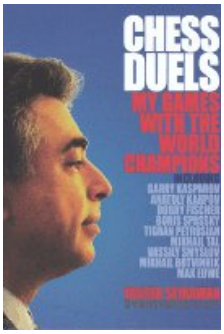
COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

Find us on Facebook

Translate this page




ChessBase

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the ChessBase Game Viewer.

Donate now with PayPal

Free Shipping!
On all Orders More than $75!
Media Mail or UPS Ground

# Inside Chess, 1997/24

## 1997 World Team Championship, Part Two

**Russians win 4-0 in last round to take World Team Title by half-point**

**by IM John Donaldson**

### Round Two

Several of the top teams met today. Russia-Armenia was a tough match. Vaganian-Khalifman was a quick draw and two hours later Rublevsky-Lputian was also drawn. Things looked very good for Armenia at this point, as both Akopian and Anastasian were better, but the match eventually saw all four games drawn.

The U.S. match with Croatia, a team averaging nearly 2600, was close throughout. Two hours into the round Alex Yermolinsky and Boris Gulko had drawn with Black, but neither Joel Benjamin or Larry Christiansen could boast a substantial advantage. The match was decided in time pressure with a jet-lagged Joel going down and Larry saving the day.

- **Croatia – USA, 2.0-2.0**
- GM Lalic – GM Yermolinsky, ½-½
- GM Benjamin – GM Kozul, 0-1
- GM Cvitan – GM Gulko, ½-½
- GMChristiansen – GM Dizdar, 1-0
- **Russia – Armenia, 2.0-2.0**
- GM Svidler – GM Akopian, ½-½
- GM Vaganian – GM Khalifman, ½-½
- GM Rublevsky – GM Lputian, ½-½
- GM Anastasian – GM Dreev, ½-½
- **England – Switzerland, 2½ -1½**
- **Kazakhstan – Cuba, 2½ -1½**
- **Ukraine – Georgia, 3½ -½**

### Annotations by GM Yasser Seirawan

England currently enjoys a profusion of powerful players. Miles, Mestel, Nunn, Speelman and Stean are the better-known, older generation. Nigel Short's success has paved the way for others, including Michael Adams. Now the youngest, Luke McShane, is capturing headlines and Matthew Sadler is quietly making a name for himself. He's had extraordinary success in team events and is fast approaching the 2700 class. Fine positional play mixed with relentless king hunting makes him a very dangerous player.

**GM Matthew Sadler (ENG) – IM Richard Forster (SUI)**
Lucerne (2) 1997
Benoni [A43]

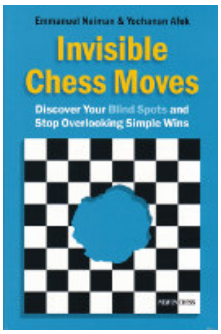
**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 c5 3.d5 g6 4.Nc3 Bg7 5.e4 0-0 6.Bd3 e6!?**

A dodgy attempt to avoid the normal disadvantages of 6...d6 7.Nf3 or 7.Nge2 with an edge for White.

**7.e5!?**

Not waiting for a second chance.

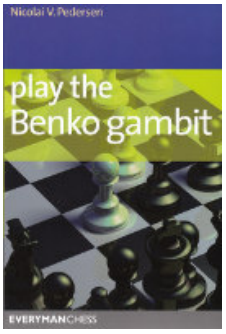
**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*Invisible Chess Moves*
by Yochanan Afek
& Emmanuel Neiman




*Houdini 2 Standard*
by Robert Houdart




*Play the Benko Gambit*
by Nicolai Pedersen

**7...Ne8 8.Nf3 d6 9.Bg5 Qc7**

Black is rolling with the punches. Now he expects that the center will be traded off and easy equality will follow, but White has other ideas.



[FEN "rnb1nrk1/ppq2pbp/3pp1p1/2pPP1B1/
2P5/2NB1N2/PP3PPP/R2QK2R w KQ - 0 10"]

**10.h4!**

The text proves irresistible, as White peels away Black's protection.

**10...dxe5**

Weaker was 10...h6, because 11.Nb5 Qa5+ 12.Bd2 succeeds only in weakening Black's king.

**11.h5 f5**

Trying his best to blunt the b1-h7 diagonal. An unhappy variation is 11...f6? 12.hxg6 hxg6 13.Bxg6 fxg5 14.Nxg5, when White's pieces are rushing to the kingside.

**12.hxg6 hxg6 13.Qe2! e4**

Black feels obligated to win a piece, but he allows the b1-h7 diagonal to be opened after all. The problem is that Black has no way of continuing his development.

**14.Nxe4 fxe4 15.Qxe4 Rf5 16.0-0-0 Qb6**



[FEN "rnb1n1k1/pp4b1/1q2p1p1/2pP1rB1/
2P1Q3/3B1N2/PP3PP1/2KR3R w - - 0 17"]

If Black has a defense, it might be around these parts. The idea behind the text is to cover the e6-pawn, making ...Nb8-d7 possible.

**17.Rd2 Nf6?!**

Black decides that he doesn't like 17...Nd7 after all. He probably feared White's attack after 18.Qh4 Nf8 19.Bxf5 exf5 20.Re1. Even so, this was a better defense than the text.

**18.Bxf6 Rxf6 19.Ng5!**

Fixing his sights on the e6-pawn and Black's king.

**19...Na6**

Awkward, but 19...exd5 20.Qxd5+ Be6 21.Nxe6 Qxe6 22.Qxb7 Qc6 23.Be4 wins material.

**20.Nh7!**

Eyeballing the g6-pawn. Now 20...Rf7 21.Qxg6 exd5 22.Qh5 is terrible, as is 20...Rf5 21.g4 exd5 22.Qe8+ Bf8 23.Nxf8 Rxf8 24.Rh8+, winning.

**20...e5 21.Nxf6+ Qxf6 22.Qxg6 Qxg6 23.Bxg6 Bd7**

Black has struggled his way to a difficult-looking ending that turns out to be not that difficult at all. Black's knight is neatly corralled out of the game.

**24.Be4 Rb8 25.a3! Nc7**

Else White will play d5-d6 and Black won't be able to move.

**26.b4 cxb4 27.axb4 Rc8 28.Kb2 a5 29.Rd3!**

Preparing the nasty threat of Rd3-f3 and Be4-h7+, winning.

**29...Ne8**



[FEN "2r1n1k1/1p1b2b1/8/p2Pp3/
1PP1B3/3R4/1K3PP1/7R w - - 0 30"]

**30.c5! axb4 31.Rc1! Nf6 32.c6 bxc6 33.dxc6 Be8 34.c7 Nxe4 35.Rd8 Nd6 36.Rxd6 e4+ 37.Kb1 Ra8 38.c8=Q Ra1+ 39.Kc2 Ra2+ 40.Kd1 1-0**

**GM Nigel Short (ENG) – GM Viktor Kortchnoi (SUI)**
Lucerne (2) 1997
Sicilian Maroczy Bind [B36]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 g6 5.c4 Nf6 6.Nc3 d6 7.Be2 Nxd4 8. Qxd4 Bg7 9.Be3 0-0 10.Qd2 Be6 11.Rc1 Qa5 12.f3 Rfc8 13.b3 a6 14.Na4 Qxd2+ 15.Kxd2 Nd7 16.g4 Rc6?!**



[FEN "r5k1/1p1nppbp/p1rpb1p1/8/
N1P1P1P1/1P2BP2/P2KB2P/2R4R w - - 0 17"]

Too quiet. Black has to play very actively, or he will soon be without counterplay. Correct is 16...f5, when the main line goes 17.exf5 gxf5 18.h3 (18.g5 d5) 18...Rf8 (intending ...f4) 19.f4 (19.Rhd1 fxg4! 20.fxg4 Rab8, equal, Liss-Donaldson, Isle of Man 1997) 19...Rad8 20.Rhd1!? (20.Bf3 fxg4 22.hxg4 d5 23.cxd5 Ne5! Riemersma-Van der Weide, Enschede 1996; 20.Nc3 d5! 22.gxf5 Bxf5 23.cxd5 Nf6 24.Bb6 Rd7 25.Ke3 Rc8, equal, Rodriguez-Antunes, Matanzas 1994) 20...d5 21.cxd5 Nf6 22.Nb6 Nxd5 23.Nxd5 Bxd5, equal, Lane-Donaldson, Wrexham 1997.

**17.h4 Kf8 18.h5 Rac8 19.hxg6 hxg6 20.g5 Nc5 21.Nc3 b5 22.Nd5 bxc4 23. Exc4 a5 24.Bb5 Bxd5 25.exd5 R6c7 26.Bc6 Kg8 27.Rc4 e6 28.Rhc1 Rd8 29.R1c2 exd5 30.Bxd5 Re7 31.Bd4 Rde8 32.Bxg7 Re2+ 33.Kc3 R8e3+ 34. Kb2 Kxg7 35.Rd4 Nd3+** ½-½

**GM Vassily Ivanchuk (UKR) – GM Maya Chiburdanidze (GEO)**
Lucerne (2) 1997
English [E19]

**1.Nf3 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.g3 a6**

An invention of Ukrainian GM Oleg Romanishin that seeks to unbalance the position.

**4.d3**

4.Bg2 b5 5.cxb5 axb5 6.Nd4 c6 7. Nxb5 cxb5 8.Bxa8 d5 is good for Black. White can stop ...b5 with 4.Nc3, but after 4...d5 5.d4 dxc4 he finds himself in a sharp Catalan Gambit line where the c3-knight is misplaced. The text has been played a few times, but Ivanchuk's adoption will no doubt spur further investigation.

**4...c5**

One idea behind 4.d3 is to be able to meet 4...b5 by 5.e4! bxc4 6.e5 with a clear advantage.

**5.Bg2 b5**

5...Nc6 6.0-0 Rb8 7.d4 b5 8.Bf4 Rb6 9.Nc3 bxc4 10.e4 with a big edge for White, Dorfman-Kupreichik, USSR (ch) 1976.

**6.e4 Bb7?! 7.e5! Ng4 8.0-0 Ra7 9.d4! bxc4 10.Na3 Bd5 11.Ng5! Bxg2 12. Kxg2 h5 13.f3 Nh6 14.d5 Nf5 15.Nxc4 Nd4**


[FEN "1n1qkb1r/r2p1pp1/p3p3/2pPP1Np/ 2Nn4/5PP1/PP4KP/R1BQ1R2 w k - 0 16"]

**16.Ne4 exd5 17.Ncd6+ Bxd6 18.Nxd6+ Kf8 19.b4 Nbc6 20.Be3 Ne6 21. Bxc5 Nxc5 22.bxc5 d4 23.Qb3 Qe7 24.Nc8 Qxc5 25.Rac1 1-0**

Larry Christiansen scored the only U.S. win against Croatia when Goran Dizdar, in big time pressure, missed 33...Bc4, intending 34.dxc4 Nxc4+ 35. Kb3 Nxe5, getting three pawns for the piece and a likely draw. Larry had planned 34.Bf1, but after 34...Bd5 Black would have picked up a big tempo.

**GM Larry Christiansen (USA) – GM Goran Dizdar (CRO)**

Lucerne (2) 1997
French Classical System [C11]

**1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.e5 Nfd7 5.f4 c5 6.Nf3 Nc6 7.Be3 a6 8.Qd2 cxd4 9.Nxd4 Bc5 10.0–0–0 0–0 11.h4 Nxd4 12.Bxd4 b5 13.Rh3 Qb6 14.h5 Bb7 15.g4 Bxd4 16.Qxd4 Qxd4 17.Rxd4 h6 18.Re3 Bc6 19.g5 Nc5 20.b4 Nd7 21.gxh6 gxh6 22.f5 Kh8 23.fxe6 fxe6 24.Bh3 Nb6 25.Re1 Rf3 26.Rd3 Rxd3 27.cxd3 a5 28.bxa5 Rxa5 29.Re2 d4 30.Ne4 Bd5 31.Nf6 Rxa2 32. Rxa2 Bxa2 33.Kb2**



[FEN "7k/8/1n2pN1p/1p2P2P/
3p4/3P3B/bK6/8 b - - 0 33"]

**33...Bd5?**

Now, the white king strolls right into the black position.

**34.Ka3 Na4 35.Nxd5 exd5 36.Kb4 Nc3 37.Kc5 Ne2 38.e6 Kg7 39.e7 Kf7 40.Kd6 1-0**

**GM Stanislav Savchenko (UKR) – IM Ketevan Arakhamia (GEO)**
Lucerne (2) 1997
King's Indian Classical [E97]

**1.Nf3 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 Bg7 4.e4 d6 5.d4 0-0 6.Be2 e5 7.0-0 Nc6 8.d5 Ne7 9.b4 Nh5 10.Re1**

Unknown a few years ago, this move is now the cutting edge of the Classical King's Indian and a Kramnik favorite. He beat Kasparov with it earlier this year.

**10...a5 11.bxa5 Rxa5 12.a4 Nf4 13.Bf1 c5 14.Nb5 Ra6 15.Ra3 h6 16.Nd2 g5 17.g3 Nfg6 18.Be2 f5 19.exf5 Nxf5 20.Bh5 Nge7 21.Bg4 Bd7 22.Ne4 Kh8 23.Bb2 Be8**



[FEN "3qbr1k/1p2n1b1/r2p3p/1NpPpnp1/
P1P1N1B1/R5P1/1B3P1P/3QR1K1 w - - 0 24"]

**24.Bh5 Ng6 25.Qb1 Nfe7 26.Rb3 Bf7 27.a5 Nc8 28.Nbc3 Nge7**

Black would have done better to try 28...b6 29.Nxc5 bxc5 30.Bxg6 Rxa5.

**29.Bxf7 Rxf7 30.Rxb7 Qxa5 31.Nb5 Rb6?**

Here better chances to resist were offered by 31...Qd8 32.Nc7 Nf5 33.Ne6 Qg8.

**32.Bc3 Qa6 33.Rxb6 Qxb6 34.Nbxd6 Rf3 35.Ne8 Ng6 36.d6 Qc6 37.Nxg5 Qxe8 1-0**

## Round Three

A big day for the United States which beat one of its chief rivals for the medals. Amazingly enough, the U.S. and England haven't faced each other since 1990! Boris came through first, winning one of the most beautiful games of the tournament against GM Matthew Sadler.

Sadler has been a major factor in the English team's success in the past few team competitions, racking up incredible scores on board four. Rated in the top fifteen in the world at 2665, Sadler was assigned to board three in Lucerne. He did well, leading England with his 6/9 score, but had the misfortune to lose another gem to Armenian GM Lputian in the final round. Sadler is highly theoretical and uncompromising with Black, and sometimes, when facing a player with a big punch, he gets hit hard on the chin.

Yermo was pressing Short throughout, but couldn't quite put him away, while Joel, who drew the most difficult assignment – black against Adams – was outplayed in a tough game. Gregory Kaidanov, who was to achieve the best percentage of any player in the World Team Championship (83% for his 5/6 score), won the match for the U.S. with his victory over the ever-dangerous Julian Hodgson.

- **USA – England, 2½-1½**
- GM Yermolinsky – GM Short, ½-½
- GM Adams – GM Benjamin, 1-0
- GM Gulko – GM Sadler, 1-0
- GM Hodgson – GM Kaidanov, 0-1
- **Switzerland – Russia, 2.0-2.0**
- GM Kortchnoi – GM Bareev, ½-½
- GM Khalifman – GM Gallagher, ½-½
- IM Pelletier – GM Rublevsky, 1-0
- GM Zvjaginsev – IM Ekstrom, 0-1
- **Cuba – Ukraine, 2.0-2.0**
- **Armenia – Kazakhstan, 2½ -1½**
- **Georgia – Croatia, 2½ -1½**

## Annotations by GM Yasser Seirawan

**GM Boris Gulko (USA) – GM Matthew Sadler (ENG)**
Lucerne (3) 1997
English [A29]

**1.c4 e5 2.Nc3 Nc6 3.Nf3 Nf6 4.g3 Bc5**

An interesting defensive line that I used to play. I eventually gave it up, because my opponents would put a pawn on e3 and my bishop was never effective. Nor was I especially sure of 5.Nxe5 Bxf2+ 6.Kxf2 Nxe5 7.d4 Nxc4 8.e4, which seemed to offer a forcing, direct challenge to the line.

**5.Bg2 d6 6.d3 a6 7.0-0 0-0 8.a3 Nd4!**

A good move in this variation. The c6-knight isn't particularly effective, and constantly pines to get at White's king. When Black's c5-bishop gets chased around, ...c7-c6 will open up the b8-h2 diagonal for its use. Finally, an exchange of knights will help Black overcome a nagging spatial deficit.

**9.Ne1**

A difficult decision. The plan to play Nf3-d2-e4 and d3xe4 is also tempting.

**9...c6 10.e3 Nf5 11.Nf3**

This is rather modest. White doesn't try 11.Nc2, angling for queenside play, as he considers the counterplay by ...h7-h5-h4 to be compelling.

**11...Ba7 12.b4 Re8 13.Bb2 Rb8?!**

Ambitious. Black is playing for ...b7-b5 in order to knock the c4-pawn out of the center. Then, with his central majority, Black can play for an edge. A safe road to equality was 13...d5 14.cxd5 cxd5 15.e4 dxe4 16.dxe4 Nd4, etc. Also, 13...h6 14.Rc1 Be6 is solid and keeps the position alive.

**14.Rc1 b5**



[FEN "1rbqr1k1/b4ppp/p1pp1n2/1p2pn2/
1PP5/P1NPPNP1/1B3PBP/2RQ1RK1 w - - 0 15"]

**15.c5!**

It's not so easy to be brave in team events, but this double pawn sacrifice makes perfect sense: White plays through the center with all his pieces.

**15...dxc5**

Having provoked the sacrifice, Matthew had no choice but to accept it. After 15...d5? 16.e4!, Black has obligingly buried his a7-bishop.

**16.Ne4!?**

Boris follows through on his plan. This appears to be strong, but 16.bxc5 Bxc5!? 17.Ne4 is also good for White.

**16...cxb4**

Not much choice here either. After 16...c4 17.Bxe5 or 16...Nxe4 17.dxe4 Ne7 18.Bxe5, White is doing well.

**17.Nxe5!**

In British parlance, this move is very "visual." White's bishops and knights are ideally placed.

**17...bxa3 18.Ba1**

Mistaken is 18.Nxc6? axb2 19.Nxd8 bxc1=Q, when White isn't cashing in his chips at all!

**18...Nxe4 19.Bxe4**

Again, 19.Nxc6? Nxf2 allows Black a chance to randomize the position.



[FEN "1rbqr1k1/b4ppp/p1p5/1p2Nn2/4B3/p2PP1P1/5P1P/B1RQ1RK1 b - - 0 19"]

**19...Qg5?**

An understandable defensive choice. Black wants to escape the crushing consequences of the fork Ne5xc6. He can't cover the c6-pawn by 19...Ne7? because of 20.Bxh7+, winning. Indeed, because of the threats Be4xh7+ and Ne5xf7, Black wants to cover up the kingside. A countersacrifice such as 19... Nxe3?? 20.fxe3 Bxe3+ 21.Kh1 Bxc1 22.Bxh7+ (or 22.Qh5 g6 23.Rxf7) is disastrous.

Black has to come to grips with the fact that he must return some material and pin his hopes on his queenside. It would be fun to play 19...b4 20.Nxc6 Qb6 (20...b3 21.Nxd8 Rxd8 is far too extravagant. Right idea, however! But 20... Qc7 21.Nxb4 is against the spirit of this note.), but 21.Bxf5 Bxf5 22.Bd4 simply wins. Black's best chance was 19...c5! 20.Nc6 (20.Qb3!? Nd6) 20... Qc7 21.Nxb8 Qxb8 to create confusion.

**20.Nxc6 Rb7 21.Nxa7 Rxa7 22.Rc5!**

A powerful move that puts Black in a devastating pin. Worse, Black's queenside is going nowhere. Now he faces the threat of 23.Bxf5 Bxf5 24.e4 and 22...Qg6 is no defense, as 23.g4 Qb6 24.Rc6 wins.

**22...f6**

Hoping for 23.Bxf5 Bxf5 24.e4 Bg4 25.Qb3+ Be6, when Black is able to bail out.

**23.Qc2!**

This ends the game. White neatly sidesteps ...Bf5-g4 by picking up a tempo on the bishop first. I suppose that Black's extreme time trouble explains why the struggle continues.

**23...Be6 24.Bxf5 Bxf5 25.e4 Qg6 26.Rxf5 Qf7 27.Qc3 a2 28.Rd5 Rb7 29. Qa3 b4 30.Qxa2 Rb5 31.Qxa6 1-0**

**GM Walter Arencibia (CUB) – GM Vassily Ivanchuk (UKR)**
Lucerne (3) 1997
Sicilian Najdorf [B95]

**1.e4 c5**

Ivanchuk plays just about everything against 1.e4. The French, 1...e5, the Caro-Kann, and several different lines of the Sicilian are in his repertoire.

**2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 a6 6.Bg5 e6 7.Qd3**

A rare sidelight to the almost automatic 7.f4, the text concentrates on rapid development and allows the queen to be rapidly transferred to g3 or h3.

**7...b5 8.a3?!**

This stops ...b4, but costs time and makes a clear target if White castles long.

Tisdall-H. Olafsson, Torshavn 1997, saw 8.0-0-0 b4 9.Nce2 Bb7 10.f4 Be7 11. Bxf6 Bxf6 12.g4 Nd7 13.g5 Nc5 14.Qe3 Be7 15.Bg2 Qb6 16.h4 with a sharp position.

**8...Nbd7 9.f4 Bb7 10.Qh3 Be7 11.Bd3 Rc8 12.0-0-0?!**



[FEN "2rqk2r/1b1nbppp/p2ppn2/1p4B1/ 3NPP2/P1NB3Q/1PP3PP/2KR3R b k - 0 12"]

**12...Rxc3!**

This exchange sacrifice is hardly original, but, nonetheless, quite effective.

**13.bxc3 Nc5 14.Bxf6?**

14.e5 was the last chance to put up a fight.

**14...Bxf6 15.Rhe1**

If 15.e5, then 15...dxe5 16.Nxb5 Be7! leaves Black with a big advantage.

**15...Qa5 16.e5**

16.Kb1 Na4.

**16...dxe5 17.fxe5 Bg5+ 18.Kb1 Bd5 19.Nb3**

19.Be2 Qxa3 20.c4 Qb4+ 21.Ka1 bxc4 with 22...c3 to follow.

**19...Qxa3 20.Bxb5+ axb5 21.Rxd5 Na4 0-1**

Short draws can be valuable for theory. The 6.Ne5 line in the Alapin Slav has been doing well for White. GM Khalifman had an antidote for a while in 15... b5, but recent improvements have looked good for White-enter 16...Rab8, and it's sure to get attention. Khalifman used it to make a quick draw against Vaganian and Viktor K. decides not to put the Russian laboratory to the test. The postmortem, which attracted quite a crowd, lasted longer than the game, the players analyzing for close to an hour.

**GM Viktor Kortchnoi (SUI) – GM Evgeny Bareev (RUS)**
Lucerne (3) 1997
Slav [D15]

**1.d4 d5 2.c4 c6 3.Nf3 Nf6 4.Nc3 dxc4 5.a4 Bf5 6.Ne5 e6 7.f3 Bb4 8.e4 Bxe4 9.fxe4 Nxe4 10.Bd2 Qxd4 11.Nxe4 Qxe4+ 12.Qe2 Bxd2+ 13.Kxd2 Qd5+ 14.Kc2 Na6 15.Nxc4 0-0 16.Qe5 Rab8**



[FEN "1r3rk1/pp3ppp/n1p1p3/3qQ3/
P1N5/8/1PK3PP/R4B1R w - - 0 17"]

Here are some highlights from the postmortem. The analysis suggests that 16... Rab8 may be a valuable try for Black and not a one-shot gamble.

(A) 17.Re1 Rfd8 18.h4 Nc5 19.Rh3 Nxa4; (B) 17.Rg1 f6 (17...Rfd8 18.g4, intending Rg3) 18.Qc3 b5 19.axb5; (C) 17.Be2 f6 18.Qe3 (18.Qxd5 cxd5 19. Nd6 Rfd8 20.Nb5 Nb4+ 21.Kb3 Nc6 22.Bg4 f5) 18...b5 19.axb5 Nb4+ 20. Kc1 cxb5 21.Rd1 Qc6 22.Rxa7 bxc4 23.Rdd7 Nd3+ 24.Kd1 Qxg2 25.Qg3; (D) 17.Qc3 c5 (17...Nc5 18.Ne3 Qe4+ 19.Bd3) 18.Ne3 Qe4+ 19.Kb3 a5.

**17.Rd1** ½-½

**GM Julian Hodgson (ENG) – GM Gregory Kaidanov (USA)**
Lucerne (3) 1997
Trompovsky [D00]

**1.d4 d5 2.Bg5 h6**

2...c6 3.e3 h6 4.Bh4 Qb6 5.b3 Bf5 6.Nf3 e6 7.Bd3 Bxd3 8.Qxd3 Be7 9.Bxe7 Nxe7 10.0-0 Nd7 11.c4 0-0 12.Nc3 Rad8 13.Rfd1 Qa6 14.a4 Qa5 15.Rab1 Qb4 16.h3 Rfe8 17.Rdc1 Ng6 18.cxd5 exd5, equal, Hodgson-Minasian, Lucerne (9) 1997.

**3.Bh4 c6 4.Nf3 Qb6 5.b3 a5 6.a3 Bf5 7.e3 Nd7 8.c4 e6 9.c5 Qa7 10.Nc3 b6 11.cxb6 Qxb6 12.Na4 Qb7 13.Bd3**



[FEN "r3kbnr/1q1n1pp1/2p1p2p/p2p1b2/
N2P3B/PP1BPN2/5PPP/R2QK2R b KQkq - 0 13"]

**13...Bxa3 14.0-0 Bxd3 15.Qxd3 Be7 16.Bxe7 Nxe7 17.Ne5 Nxe5 18.dxe5 0-0 19.Nc5 Qb5 20.Qc3 Ng6 21.Rfc1 d4 22.Qxd4 Rfd8 23.Qc3 Rd5 24.b4 a4 25.e4 Nf4 26.Rc2 Rdd8 27.Qc4 Ng6 28.Qc3 Nf4 29.Qc4 Qxc4 30.Rxc4 Ng6 31.Rc3 Rd4 32.g3 Nxe5 33.f4 Ng4 34.e5 Rd2 35.Ne4 Rxh2 36.Rxc6 Rb2 37. Rc3 Rxb4 38.Nd6 h5 39.Kg2 Rab8 40.Kh3 Rd4 41.Rac1 Rb2 42.R1c2 a3 43.Rc8+ Kh7 44.Nxf7 a2 0-1**

**IM Yannick Pelletier (SUI) – GM Sergey Rublevsky (RUS)**
Lucerne (3) 1997
Queen's Gambit Accepted D20

**1.d4 d5 2.c4 dxc4 3.e4 e5 4.Nf3 exd4 5.Bxc4 Nc6 6.0-0 Be6! 7.Bxe6 fxe6 8. Qb3 Qd7 9.Qxb7 Rb8 10.Qa6 Nf6 11.Nbd2 Bd6 12.Re1 Ng4! 13.h3 Nge5 14.Nxe5 Nxe5 15.Nc4 0-0 16.Nxe5 Bxe5 17.Qd3!**



[FEN "1r3rk1/p1pq2pp/4p3/4b3/3pP3/
3Q3P/PP3PP1/R1B1R1K1 b - - 0 17"]

Pelletier correctly blockades the d-pawn. Pawn-grabbing with 17.Qxa7 allows 17...d3 with excellent play.

**17...Qb5 18.Rd1 Qxd3 19.Rxd3 c5 20.b3 Rfc8 21.f4! Bd6 22.e5 Be7!?**

Considering the upcoming complications, there was something to be said for moving the bishop to a protected square (22...Bf8).

**23.Ba3! Rb5 24.g3 a5 25.Rc1 Ra8 26.Rc4 a4 27.bxa4**

Here 27.Rxa4 Rxa4 28.bxa4 Ra5! leaves Black with the better chances.

**27...Rba5 28.Rc1! Kf7**

This move is not a mistake, but it indicates that Black has unrealistic ambitions: 28...Rxa4 29.Bxc5 Bxc5 (29...Rc8 30.Ba3!) 30.Rxc5 Rxa2 31. Rxd4 Rb2 32.Rdc4 Ra1+ 33.Rc1 Raa2 34.f5! leads to a draw.

**29.Rb3 Kg6?**

Overpressing! Rublevsky should have kept the balance with 29...R8a7 or 29... Rxa4. The text plans ...Kg6-f5-e4, but Black overlooks a strong reply based on his exposed king.

**30.g4! Rxa4 31.Bxc5 Rc8?**



[FEN "2r5/4b1pp/4p1k1/2B1P3/r2p1PP1/
1R5P/P7/2R3K1 w - - 0 32"]

**32.f5+! exf5?**

Losing immediately. A better try was 32...Kh6, but after 33.Ba3 Rxc1+ 34. Bxc1+ Bg5 35.Bxg5+ Kxg5 36.fxe6 Ra6 37.Rf3 Rxe6 38.Rf5+, White wins the rook-and-pawn ending, as Black's king is cut off from the action.

**33.Rb6+ Kf7 34.Rb7 Re8 35.e6+!**

This wins a piece.

**35...Kxe6**

Or 35...Kf6 36.Bxe7+ Rxe7 37.g5+.

**36.Bxe7 Rxa2 37.Re1+ Kd5 38.gxf5 Kc4 39.Rd7! Ra5 40.f6 gxf6 41.Rd1 d3 42.Rc7+ Kb5? 43.Rb1+ Ka6 44.Bc5 Rxc5 45.Rxc5 d2 46.Kf2 1-0**

---

A PDF file of this month's column, along with all previous columns, is available in the **ChessCafe.com Archives**.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



© 2011 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



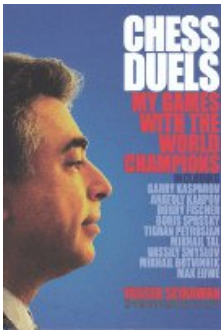
COLUMNISTS

*Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

Find us on Facebook

Translate this page




ChessBase

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the ChessBase Game Viewer.

Donate now with PayPal

Free Shipping!
On all Orders
More than $75!
UPS Ground
or Media Mail

# Inside Chess, 1997/24

## 1997 World Team Championship, Part Three

**Russians win 4-0 in last round to take World Team Title by half-point**

**by IM John Donaldson**

### Round Four

England-Russia was a two-board match: Short-Svidler and Zvjaginsev-Speelman were drawn quickly. Khalifman drew first blood for the Russians, but Sadler beat Dreev in a super-theoretical Meran to level the score. The U.S. jumped into first place by beating Georgia 3½-½, while Cuba, the Americas' Champion, enjoyed its brightest moment in Lucerne, beating a struggling Croatian team 3-1.

- **USA – Georgia, 3½-½**
- GM Gulko – GM Chiburdanidze, ½-½
- IM Arakhamia – GM deFirmian, 0-1
- GM Kaidanov – WGM Khurtsidze, 1-0
- GM Gaprindashvili – GM Christiansen, 0-1
- **England – Russia, 2.0-2.0**
- GM Short – GM Svidler, ½-½
- GM Khalifman – GM Adams, 1-0
- GM Sadler – GM Dreev, 1-0
- GM Zvjaginsev-GM Speelman, ½-½
- **Kazakhstan – Switzerland, 1½-2½**
- **Ukraine – Armenia, 1½-2½**
- **Croatia – Cuba, 1.0-3.0**

**GM Alexander Khalifman (RUS) – GM Michael Adams (ENG)**
Lucerne (4) 1997
Pirc [B08]

**1.d4 d6 2.e4 Nf6 3.Nc3 g6 4.Nf3 Bg7 5.Be3 0-0 6.Qd2 Bg4**

Hoping to transpose into a Classical Pirc after 7.Be2 Nc6 8.0-0.

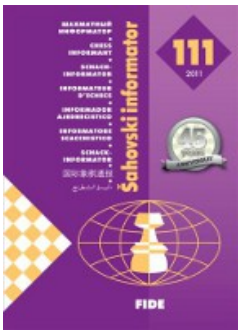
**7.Ng5!**


[FEN "rn1q1rk1/ppp1ppbp/3p1np1/6N1/
3PP1b1/2N1B3/PPPQ1PPP/R3KB1R b KQ - 0 7"]

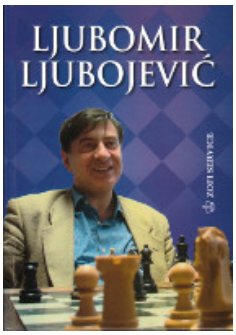
This has been played only a handful of times, but it's quite strong.

**7...Nc6**

**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**



*Chess Informant #111*
by Branko Tadic



*Ljubomir Ljubojevic*
by Milan Bjelajac



*Chess School 1-2-3*
by Slobodan Mirkovic

Sidestepping 7...h6 8.h3, which is good for White.

**8.d5**

Most of the games featuring 7.Ng5 have seen the insipid 8.h3, including Wirthensohn-Khalifman (!), Hamburg 1991, which saw Black obtain a fine game after 8...Bd7 9.d5 Nb4, followed by ...c6.

**8...Nb8 9.f3 Bd7 10.h4 h5**

10...h6!? 11.Nh3 h5 (IM Jack Peters), making g2-g4 harder to get in, might be an improvement.

**11.g4 c6**

Opting for a slow counterattack. The alternative is 11...hxg4 12.f4 Nh5.

**12.gxh5 Nxh5 13.0-0-0 Qa5 14.Bd4**

Trading off Black's best defender.

**14...Bxd4**

Black doesn't have time to avoid trading bishops: 14...Nf6 15.h5! Nxh5 16. Bxg7 Kxg7 17.Rxh5 gxh5 18. Ne6+ fxe6 19.Qg5+ Kf7 20.Qxh5+ Kg7 21. Bd3 Qc5 22.e5 mates (Peters).

**15.Qxd4 b5 16.Kb1 b4 17.Ne2 Rc8 18.Qd2 cxd5 19.Nf4**



[FEN "rnr3k1/p2bpp2/3p2p1/q2p2Nn/ 1p2PN1P/5P2/PPPQ4/1K1R1B1R b - - 0 19"]

**19...b3!?**

This queen sacrifice is the only way to keep Black in the game. Alternatives such as 19...Nxf4 20.Qxf4 Be8 21.h5 and 19...dxe4 20.Nxh5 gxh5 21.Rg1 would allow Black to be quickly mated.

**20.Qxa5 bxc2+ 21.Kc1 cxd1=Q+ 22.Kxd1 Nxf4 23.exd5 Bf5**

Black has almost enough for the queen.

**24.Qd2!**

Bringing the queen back over to the kingside.

**24...Nh5 25.Qe3 Rc7**

Necessary, as the more natural-looking 25...Kf8 runs into 26.Bb5! Nd7 27.Nh7 +! Kg7 28.Bxd7 Bxd7 29.Qxe7.

**26.Bb5 Kf8?**



[FEN "rn3k2/p1r1pp2/3p2p1/1B1P1bNn/
7P/4QP2/PP6/3K3R w - - 0 27"]

The losing move. Black had to try 26...Nf6 or 26...Ng7.

**27.Qd4 Nf6**

Now 27...Kg8 runs into 28.Be8!, while 27...Ng7 28.h5! gxh5 29.Rxh5 is also curtains.

**28.Nh7+ Kg7 29.Nxf6 exf6 30.h5 gxh5 31.Rxh5 1-0**

## Annotations by GM Yasser Seirawan

Vassily Ivanchuk, besides being an excellent tournament player, is an extraordinary team player. His Olympiad and World Team results speak for themselves. In Lucerne, Vassily again acquitted himself magnificently, garnering a near-2800 performance.

**GM Vassily Ivanchuk (UKR) – GM Vladimir Akopian (ARM)**
Lucerne (4) 1997
Petroff [C43]

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nf6 3.d4 exd4 4.e5 Ne4 5.Qxd4 d5 6.exd6 Nxd6 7.Nc3 Nc6 8. Qf4 g6**

Reverting to the older line. In the 1990 FIDE Championship, Karpov, as black, scored an easy draw with 8...Nf5. I haven't seen any line that gives White a substantial advantage after Karpov's improvement.

**9.Be3 Bg7 10.0-0-0 0-0 11.h4! h6 12.Bc5 Be6 13.Bb5!**



[FEN "r2q1rk1/ppp2pb1/2nnb1pp/1BB5/
5Q1P/2N2N2/PPP2PP1/2KR3R b - - 0 13"]

This is why I distrust Black's setup. After 13.Bxd6? cxd6 14.Rxd6 Qa5, Black has a fine position. Vassily gives a fine interpretation to White's advantage.

**13...a6 14.Bxc6 bxc6 15.Bd4!**

Natural and very strong, as White offers a trade of Black's best piece.

**15...f6 16.Bc5! Rf7 17.Rhe1 Bd7 18.Nd4!**

Stellar play by White. He declines the opportunity to win a pawn and instead continues to dominate the central squares.

**18...Qc8 19.Qg3 Nb7!? 20.Na4 g5**

An awkward move, but 20...Kh7 21.Qb3 is quite unpleasant.

**21.Qb3! Na5 22.Qd3 Nb7 23.Re2 Rb8 24.Rde1 Nd6 25.Qg6 Qd8**



[FEN "1r1q2k1/2pb1rb1/p1pn1pQp/2B3p1/
N2N3P/8/PPP1RPP1/2K1R3 w - - 0 26"]

Thus far, Chucky's play has been beautiful. It now reaches the sublime.

**26.g4!!**

Simply magnificent! I love this move! Black is completely tied up and is not even offered the relative reprieve of 26.Ne6 Bxe6 27.Rxe6, which is, of course, wonderful for White, but allows Black to trade a pair of pieces. With the text, White reasons that it is up to Black to find a move and that his only play is connected with ...f6-f5, and it is precisely here that White tries to inhibit Black's play.

**26...f5 27.gxf5 Nxf5 28.Nxc6 Bxc6 29.Qxc6 Qd7**

Without having played any "bad" moves, Black finds himself in a technically lost position and Ivanchuk doesn't let his quarry escape.

**30.Qxd7 Rxd7 31.hxg5 hxg5 32.Re6 a5 33.Ra6 Rd5 34.Rxa5 Nd4 35.Ra6 Nf3 36.Re7 Rbd8 37.c3 Rd1+ 38.Kc2 R1d2+ 39.Kb3 Rb8+ 40.Ka3 Ne5 41. b3 1-0**

**GM Matthew Sadler (ENG) – GM Alexey Dreev (RUS)**
Lucerne (4) 1997
Semi-Slav Meran [D47]

**1.d4 d5 2.c4 c6 3.Nf3 Nf6 4.Nc3 e6 5.e3 Nbd7 6.Bd3 dxc4 7.Bxc4 b5 8.Bd3 Bb7 9.0-0 a6 10.e4 c5 11.d5 Qc7 12.dxe6 fxe6 13.Bc2 0-0-0 14.Ng5 Ne5 15. Qe2**

15.Qe1 Qb6 16.f4 Nd3 17.Qg3 c4+ 18.Be3 Bc5 19.Bxc5 Nxc5 20. Kh1 b4 21. Na4 Nxa4 22.Bxa4 h6, equal, Bareev-Dreev, Russia (ch) 1996.

**15...Re8 16.f4 Nc6 17.Nf3 g5 18.e5 g4 19.exf6 gxf3 20.Qxf3 Nd4 21.Qh5 Be7 22.f7 Rd8 23.Be4 b4 24.Bxb7+ Kxb7 25.Ne2 Bf6 26.f5 exf5 27.Nxd4 Bxd4+ 28.Kh1 Rhf8 29.Rxf5 Rd7 30.Bf4**



[FEN "5r2/1kqr1P1p/p7/2p2R1Q/
1p1b1B2/8/PP4PP/R6K b - - 0 30"]

**30...Rdxf7 31.Bxc7 Rxf5 32.Qe2 Kxc7 33.h3 Re5 34.Qxa6 Rf2 35.a3 b3 36. Qa5+ Kc8 37.Qa8+ Kc7 38.Qa5+ Kc8 39.Qa6+ Kc7 40.Qa7+ Kc8 41. Qxh7 Ree2 42.Qa7 Rxg2 43.Qa8+ Kc7 44.Qxg2 Rxg2 45.Kxg2 Kc6 46.Kf3 c4 47.Rb1 Bf6 48.Ke4 Kc5 49.h4 Bh8 50.h5 Bg7 51.Ke3 Kb5 52.Ke4 Kc5 53.Ke3 Kb5 54.Kd2 Bh6+ 55.Kd1 Bg7 56.a4+ Ka5 57.Kd2 Kb4 58.a5 Bh6 + 59.Kd1 Kxa5 60.Ra1+ Kb4 61.Ra6 Be3 62.Re6 1-0**

### Round Five

The United States was able to consolidate its lead this round by beating Cuba 2½-1½, while Russia was fortunate to draw its fourth match in a row, this time with Kazakhstan.

- **Cuba – USA, 1½-2½**
- GM Arencibia – GM Yermolinsky, 0-1
- GM Benjamin – GM Nogueiras, ½-½
- GM Vera – GM deFirmian, ½-½
- GM Christiansen – IM Borges, ½-½
- **Russia – Kazakhstan, 2.0-2.0**
- GM Bareev – GM Kotsur, 0-1
- GM Irzhnov – GM Svidler, 0-1
- GM Dreev – GM Kazgaleyev, ½-½
- GM Temirbaev – GM Zvjaginsev, ½-½
- **Georgia – England, 1½-2½**
- **Switzerland – Ukraine, 2.0-2.0**
- **Armenia – Croatia, 2.0-2.0**

**WGM Nino Gurieli (GEO) – GM Julian Hodgson (ENG)**
Lucerne (5) 1997
Slav [D11]

**1.d4 d5 2.Nf3 c6 3.c4 dxc4 4.a4 e6 5.Na3!?**

The traditional treatment is 5.e3 b5 6.b3.

**5...b5! 6.axb5 Bxa3 7.Rxa3 cxb5 8.Bg5 Ne7 9.e3 Nbc6 10.Ra1 f6?!**



[FEN "r1bqk2r/p3n1pp/2n1pp2/1p4B1/
2pP4/4PN2/1P3PPP/R2QKB1R w Kkq - 0 11"]

10...Na5!.

**11.Bf4 Nd5 12.Bg3 a5**

12...Na5, intending ...Nb3.

**13.b3 a4**

If 14.bxa4 Nc3!.

**14.bxc4 Qa5+ 15.Nd2!**

Better than 15.Qd2!? Ndb4!, threatening ...Nc2+, when 16.Rc1 is strongly met by 16...a3!.

**15...Nc3 16.Qh5+! g6 17.Qf3 Nb4 18.Rc1 Nca2?**

Better was 18...Nba2 19.Rc2 b4 20.Bd6 f5 21.Bxb4 Nxb4 22.Rxc3 a3 and if 19.Bd6, intending Rc2, then 19...f5!.

**19.Bd6!**



[FEN "r1b1k2r/7p/3Bppp1/qp6/pnPP4/
4PQ2/n2N1PPP/2R1KB1R b Kkq - 0 19"]

**19...f5**

19...Nxc1 20.Qxf6 Ncd3+ 21.Bxd3 Nxd3+ 22.Ke2 Kd7 23.Qxh8 Kxd6 24. Kxd3 or 23...Nxf2 24.Rb1 Kxd6 25.Rxb5 Qc3 26.Qd8+ Kc6 27.Rb6 mate!

**20.Bxb4 Nxb4 21.cxb5 Nd5 22.Bc4 Bb7 23.Qg3 0-0 24.Qe5 Rae8 25.h4 Nf6 26.h5 g5 27.Qxf5 Ne4 28.Bxe6+!**



[FEN "4rrk1/1b5p/4B3/qP3QpP/p2Pn3/
4P3/3N1PP1/2R1K2R b K - 0 28"]

**28...Kh8 29.Qe5+ Rf6 30.Rc2 Rxe6 31.Qb8+ Kg7 32.h6+ Kg6 33.Qxb7 Rf7 34.Qd5 Rff6 35.f4! Nd6 36.Qxg5+ Kf7 37.Qg7+ Ke8 38.0-0 Rf7 39. Qh8+ Ke7 40.Qb8 1-0**

**GM Maya Chiburdanidze (GEO) – GM Michael Adams (ENG)**
Lucerne (5) 1997
Nimzo-Indian [E44]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.e3 b6 5.Ne2 Ne4**

The text, which received encouraging words from Bobby Fischer in My Sixty Memorable Games, is a long-time favorite of GM Nick deFirmian.

**6.Bd2**

This modest move, surrendering the bishop pair for quick development and space, is probably White's best try for an advantage. Note that 6.a3 Qh4! 7.g3 Qf6! is one of the hidden traps behind 5...Ne4.

**6...Nxd2 7.Qxd2 0-0 8.a3 Be7 9.Nf4 d6 10.Bd3 Nd7?**



[FEN "r1bq1rk1/p1pnbppp/1p1pp3/8/2PP1N2/P1NBP3/1P1Q1PPP/R3K2R w KQ - 0 11"]

A serious oversight for a world-class player. Black wants to avoid 10...Bb7, as the bishop is buried after 11.0-0 Nd7 12.d5 e5 (Sadler-Larsen, London 1989). Nigel Short's idea of 10...c6, intending 11...e5, is best, with only a slight advantage for White.

**11.Qc2**

It was also possible to play Be4 immediately. Short, who was rooting on his team from the stands, mentioned putting White's bishop on c6. If light-squared bishops are traded and White gets a knight to c6, it can be really annoying.

How good is a world-class player's memory? In Nigel's case, very good! When pointing out the tender c6-square, he immediately came up with the example Seirawan-Short, London 1982: 1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Bg5 h6 4.Bxf6 Qxf6 5.Nc3 b6 6.Nf3 Bb7 7.e3 g6 8.Bd3 Bg7 9.Be4 Bxe4 10.Nxe4 Qe7 11. Qa4 0-0 12.0-0 d6 13.Rad1 Nd7 14.Qc6 Rfc8 15. Ne1 Nf6 16.Nxf6+ Bxf6 17. Nc2 Qe8 18.Nb4 Qe8 19.Nb4 Qxc6 19.Nxc6. White won in efficient fashion. Perhaps this is evidence for the theory that painful losses always linger in one's memory longer than victories! (Nigel has a plus score versus Yasser).

**11...h6?**

Mickey mentioned after the game that his last chance to avoid material loss was 11...Nf6.

**12.Be4 Rb8**

Can you find the killing blow?

**13.Nb5! Nf6**

Trying to mix things up, as 13...a6 14.Na7 Bb7 15.Bxb7 Rxb7 16.Nc6 Qe8 17. Qe4 leaves Black helpless against the threat of Nxe7 (17...d5 18.Nxd5!).

**14.Nxa7 Nxe4**

Now White has a choice between winning a pawn by 15.Nxc8 or going for the exchange.

**15.Nc6**

The right decision, but one that cost Maya a lot of time.

**15...Qe8 16.Nxb8 Bb7 17.d5?**



[FEN "1N2qrk1/1bp1bpp1/1p1pp2p/3P4/
2P1nN2/P3P3/1PQ2PPP/R3K2R b KQ - 0 17"]

This is a serious mistake which opens the position for Black's better-developed pieces and lets him back in the game. Instead, 17.Na6!, according to Short, leaves White with a big advantage.

**17...exd5 18.cxd5 Bg5 19.0-0 Nf6 20.Nc6 Bxf4 21.exf4 Nxd5 22.Rac1 Nxf4 23.Rfe1 Qa8 24.Re4 Ng6 25.Ra4 Qc8 26.f4 Re8 27.Re4 Qd7 28.Qe2 Bxc6 29.Rxc6 Rxe4 30.Qxe4 Nxf4 31.b4 d5 32.Qc2 d4! 33.Rxc7**



[FEN "6k1/2Rq1pp1/1p5p/8/1P1p1n2/
P7/2Q3PP/6K1 b - - 0 33"]

**33...d3!**

Poor Maya! Some moves back she missed that this move is not only possible, but winning (34.Rxd7? dxc2 and the knight check on e2 ends the game).

**34.Qc4 Qg4 35.Rc8+ Kh7 36.Qe4+ g6 37.Qf3 Qxc8 38.Qxf4 Qd7 39.Qd2 Qd4+ 40.Qf2 Qd5 41.Qd2 Qb3 42.Qf2 Kg8 0-1**

---

A PDF file of this month's column, along with all previous columns, is available in the **ChessCafe.com Archives**.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---

© 2011 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



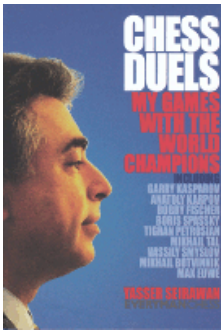
COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

Find us on Facebook

Translate this page




ChessBase

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **ChessBase Game Viewer**.

Donate now with PayPal




# Inside Chess, 1999/12

## Xie Jun Regains Women's World Crown
by IM Georgi Orlov

**FIDE Women's World Championship**
Kazan, July 30-August 9, 1999
Shenyang, August 15-23, 1999

Xie Jun of China recaptured the FIDE's Women's World Champion title, beating Alisa Galliamova of Russia in a fifteen-game match, 8½-6½. The Women's World Championship Match took place from July 30 through August 23 and was split into two parts, divided between the respective native lands of the participants. The first eight games were hosted by Kazan, the capitol of Tatarstan, a small, autonomous, oil-rich republic inside Russia. The second part took place in Shenyang, China.

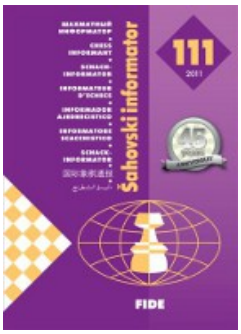
It has become somewhat of a sad tradition in recent years that the FIDE World Championship match does not include the current World Champion and this match was no exception. The Women's World Champion, grandmaster Zsuzsa Polgar (formerly of Hungary, Zsuzsa is now married to an American and lives in New York City) was forfeited and stripped of the title by FIDE. Curiously, a few months earlier, Alisa Galliamova was herself forfeited in a Final Candidates match against Xie, when she did not show up to play in China. Galliamova protested that the entire match was to have taken place in China, but FIDE officials, in turn, suggested that the Russian Chess Federation (or to be more precise, the Tatarstan Chess Federation), failed to meet bid requirements.

According to FIDE officials, there were no interested sponsors for the Women's match, except for the Chinese Chess Federation, which made it very difficult to plan the dates for the match well in advance. Zsuzsa Polgar has her side of the story, of course. She had requested notification from FIDE about the match's planned dates several months in advance. Such a request is very reasonable, and the Champion has always known many months in advance about the World Championship cycle dates. Polgar also blames FIDE officials for the lack of collaboration with her efforts to find sponsors for the match.

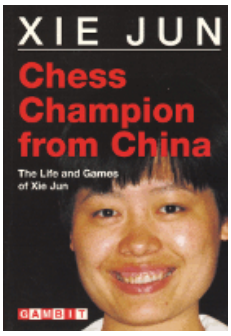
FIDE's ability to conduct events in a timely and predictable fashion is all but gone. It did not provide adequate notification, and Zsuza's family plans (she recently became a mother) prevented her from entering the competition on short notice.

The above shows the type of struggle FIDE has experienced in recent years and continues to face now. Thanks to the respective efforts of Garry Kasparov and former FIDE Champion Anatoly Karpov, constant political infighting, and problems with the rest of the chess world, all is confusion. Multiple Champions, lack of clear championship cycle dates and sponsors, ongoing problems between FIDE and leading players — all hurt the image of chess and make finding sponsors for top level events difficult. Hopefully, this will all come to an end sooner rather than later. FIDE's slogan Gens una sumus (Latin for "We are all one family"), has become a mockery in recent years.

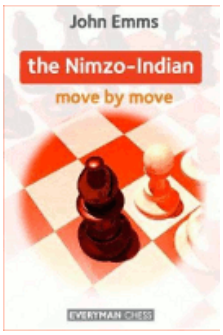
**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*Chess Informant #111*
by Branko Tadic




*Chess Champion from China*
by Xie Jun




*Nimzo-Indian: Move by Move*
by John Emms


Xie Jun

Both players have been in the elite of women's chess for the last ten years. Xie (born October 30, 1970) had her first major success when she finished first at the Borzhomi (republic of Georgia) Women's Candidates in 1990, at age 20, leaving behind many well-known female players. Her victory against Maya Chiburdanidze in 1991 surprised many. Xie's strongest point was her calm and unemotional play in complex situations, in addition to her tactical talent. She held the title for several years, successfully defending it in 1993, and finally was defeated by Zsuzsa Polgar in a 1996 match in Spain.


Alisa Galliamova

Alisa Galliamova, (born January 18, 1972), was a teenage chess prodigy, rapidly rising to the top of Soviet Women's chess. A three-time winner of the World Girls-under-20 Title, Alisa played her first Women's Candidates Tournament (also in Borzhomi) at the age of seventeen. She is a winner of many top level women's events, including the Women's Candidates in 1997 and is an Olympic Champion as part of the Russian team.

Alisa's talent was discovered by GM Alexander Panchenko, a chess trainer well known in Russia. Panchenko's chess school (he was ably helped many other trainers, including GM Evgeny Sveshnikov, the author of Sveshnikov system in the Sicilian Defense) produced many top-level Russian chess players. Thanks to Panchenko's efforts, the talented girl rose very quickly to the top of women's chess in Russia and the world. Alisa was briefly married to GM Vassily Ivanchuk.

The beginning of a match is very important and often sets the tone for the entire event. Xie saved a very difficult position in game one, when Galliamova refused to simply take an exchange. In game two, a Sicilian Richter-Rauzer, Xie, as white, sacrificed a pawn in the opening and developed some initiative on the kingside. Black was not in immediate danger, but Galliamova made a mistake and Xie finished with a nice combination.

**GM Xie Jun – WGM Alisa Galliamova**
Kazan (wc-2) 1999
Sicilian Richter-Rauzer [B66]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 d6 6.Bg5 e6 7.Qd2 a6 8.0-0-0 Nxd4 9.Qxd4 Be7 10.f4 b5 11.Bxf6 gxf6 12.e5 d5 13.Kb1 Bd7**

In Kasparov–Hrachek, Black continued 13...b4, but lost rather quickly after 14.Ne2 a5 15.Ng3 f5 16.Nh5 Rb8 17.g4! fxg4 18.f5 Rg8 19.Nf6+, with a strong attack for White.

**14.Qe3 f5 15.g4!?**



[FEN "r2qk2r/3bbp1p/p3p3/1p1pPp2/5PP1/2N1Q3/PPP4P/1K1R1B1R b kq - 0 15"]

An idea similar to Kasparov's in the above-mentioned game. White sacrifices a pawn for the sake of opening up the kingside.

**15...fxg4 16.h3 gxh3 17.Bxh3 Qc7 18.f5**

Things get pretty hot in the center and Galliamova escapes to the queenside.

**18...0-0-0 19.Rhf1 Kb8 20.fxe6 fxe6**

The first step in a dangerous direction. Much safer was 20...Bxe6, since White is unlikely to capitalize on the weakness of the f7-pawn. After 21.Bxe6 fxe6 22. Rf7 Bc5!, Black has a good game.

**21.Rf7 d4!?**

Black opens up the game and even wins material, but perhaps underestimates the importance of the long light diagonal. Still very playable was the immediate 21...Bc5 and if 22.Qf4, then 22... Qc6 seems to hold just fine.

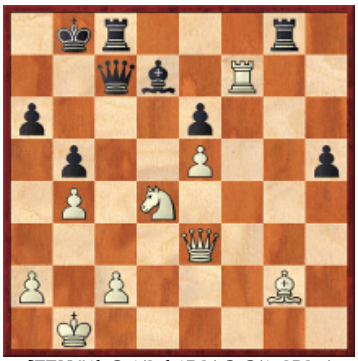
**22.Rxd4 Bc5 23.Ne2 h5?**

While previous play was simply a matter of taste, this move is a mistake. Better was 23...Qb6, and if 24.Bg2, then 24...Rhg8. If 24.b4, as in the game, then 24...Bxd4 25.Nxd4 Rhg8!, taking g2-square under control.

**24.b4 Bxd4 25.Nxd4 Rc8**

In case of 25...Qc4 26.Nxe6 Qxb4+ 27.Ka1, the openness of Black's king makes the material advantage irrelevant.

**26.Bg2 Rhg8**



[FEN "1kr3r1/2qb1R2/p3p3/1p2P2p/1P1N4/4Q3/P1P3B1/1K6 w - - 0 27"]

**27.Nc6+! Ka8**

In case of 27...Bxc6, White does not take the Queen, but plays 28.Bxc6!

**28.Rxd7 Qxd7 29.Nb8+! 1-0**

Galliamova fought back, winning game three.



[FEN "4r1k1/1n1b2bp/3p1n2/1p1P3q/
1Pp1BpPN/2P2N1P/3BQP1K/R7 b - - 0 33"]

She was a bit lucky, since Xie missed 33...Bxg4! 34.hxg4 Nxg4+ 35. Kg1 Nf6, when Black would be better. Instead, the game ended **33...Qf7 34.Ng5 Qe7 35.Ra8 Bf8 36.Rxe8 Bxe8 37.Nf5 Qe5 38.Qf3 Nxe4 39.Nxe4 Kh8 40. Ng5 1–0**

The first half of the match was tied and the participants went on to China for the final leg of the match. Supported by the home crowd, Xie won two out of the first three games there and looked like a winner. Galliamova fought back once again, winning game twelve. She slowly outplayed Xie on the black side of Sicilian Scheveningen after White failed to obtain an opening advantage.

**GM Xie Jun – WGM Alisa Galliamova**
Shenyang (wc-12) 1999
Sicilian Scheveningen [B83]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 e6 5.Nc3 d6 6.Be2 Nf6 7.Be3 Be7 8.f4 0-0 9.Qd2 a6 10.0-0-0 Qc7 11.g4 Nxd4 12.Bxd4**

White has chosen a fairly rare variation against the Scheveningen. More typically, White plays Bc1-e3 and f2-f3 in connection with queenside castling. In Chabrilo–Svetcovic, Yugoslavia 1990, White continued 12.Qxd4, but failed to obtain any advantage after 12...d5 13. exd5 Nxd5 14.Nxd5 exd5 15.Bf3 Bd7 16.Qb6 Rac8.

**12...e5 13.Be3 b5**



[FEN "r1b2rk1/2q1bppp/p2p1n2/1p2p3/
4PPP1/2N1B3/PPPQB2P/2KR3R w - - 0 14"]

**14.f5?!**

Here, 14.g5 meets 14...b4 15.gxf6 bxc3 16.Qxc3 Qxc3 17.bxc3 Bxf6 18.Rxd6 exf4 19.Bxf4 Bxc3, with an even game. Nevertheless, it was better than the

game continuation.

**14...Bb7 15.Bf3 b4 16.Nd5 Bxd5 17.exd5 e4**

This already shows that White's opening strategy has failed. Xie forces some exchanges, since 18.Be2 Rfc8 loses the d-pawn after 19.Kb1 Nxd5.

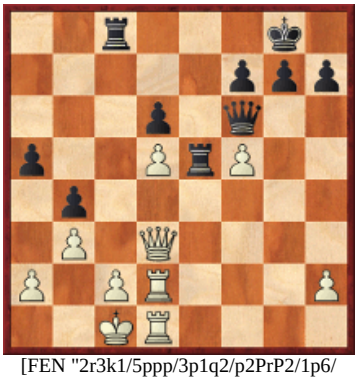
**18.g5 exf3 19.gxf6 Bxf6 20.Rhf1 a5 21.Bd4 Bxd4 22.Qxd4 Rac8 23.Qd3 Rfe8 24.Rxf3 Re5**

White has finally recovered a pawn, but Galliamova has some initiative.

**25.Rf2 Qc4 26.b3?**

This only makes more weaknesses in White's position. Instead, she should have exchanged queens with 26.Qxc4 Rxc4, even though the double-rook endgame remains unpleasant. For instance, 27.f6 gxf6 28.Rxf6 meets 28... Re2 29.Rd2 Rxd2 30.Kxd2 Rd4+, and Black wins a pawn.

**26...Qh4 27.Rfd2 Qf6!**



[FEN "2r3k1/5ppp/3p1q2/p2PrP2/1p6/1P1Q4/P1PR3P/2KR4 w - - 0 28"]

A very nice swing. Now ...Rxd5 and ...Qf6-a1 checkmates! White loses a pawn and her game goes downhill.

**28.Kb1 Rxf5 29.Qa6 Qd8 30.Re1 g6 31.Qb7 Rb8 32.Qa7 Kg7 33.Qd4+ Qf6 34.Qa7 Re8 35.Red1 Rf1 36.Qa6 Ree1 37.Qd3 Qc3 0-1**

It seemed the match was going to become competitive again, but Xie won game fourteen in an eighty-move struggle. Against the Sicilian Scheveningen, Xie opted for a very popular system: Bc1-e3, f2-f3, followed by queenside castling. This variation is a fixture at top level events. Xie played 14.Ne2 instead of 14.Na4 a5 15.b3 Qc7 16.h5 (Rahal–Har-Zvi, London 1993, which White won). Then Xie sacrificed a pawn with 19.g6!?. Black declined the pawn and instead gave up a pawn herself. Soon, Galliamova sacrificed another pawn and got some compensation for it. Perhaps a serious mistake was made by Galliamova when she played 31...Rg2. Maybe 31...Rf6 deserved attention. White eventually exchanged queens, getting a better ending.

**GM Xie Jun – WGM Alisa Galliamova**
Shenyang (14) 1999
Sicilian Scheveningen [B80]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 e6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 d6 5.Nc3 Nf6 6.Be3 a6 7.f3 Be7 8.Qd2 0–0 9.0–0–0 Nc6 10.g4 Nd7 11.h4 Nxd4 12.Bxd4 b5 13.g5 b4 14.Ne2 Qa5 15. Kb1 e5 16.Be3 Nc5 17.Nc1 Be6 18.Bh3 Rad8 19.g6 Bxh3 20.gxh7+ Kh8 21. Rxh3 f5 22.Bg5 Qc7 23.Qxb4 fxe4 24.fxe4 Rb8 25.Qc4 Qb7 26.Nb3 Bxg5 27.hxg5 Nxe4 28.Rh5 d5 29.Qa4 Rf2 30.g6 Qc7 31.Rc1 Rg2 32.Qxa6 Nf6 33.Rh3 Rxg6 34.Qd3 Rg4 35.a3 d4 36.Rf1 Rg2 37.Nd2 Qb7 38.Nc4 Qd5 39.Qf3 Qxf3 40.Rfxf3 Rg1+ 41.Ka2 Re8 42.Rf5 Re1 43.Nd6 Rf8 44.Rh4 Re2 45.a4 g6 46.Rg5 Nxh7 47.Rxg6 Rxc2 48.Re6 Rb8 49.Nb5 Kg8 50. Rxe5 d3 51.Rd5 Nf6 52.Rxd3 Kf7 53.Rf4 Rb6 54.Rdf3 Ke7 55.Rf2 Rxf2 56.Rxf2 Ke6 57.Ka3 Nd7 58.Rh2 Kd5 59.Rh5+ Kc6 60.Kb4 Kb7 61.Rh7 Kc8 62.b3 Rg6 63.Na3 Ne5 64.Nc4 Rg4 65.a5 Nxc4 66.bxc4 Kb8 67.Kb5**

**Rg1 68.Kb6 Rb1+ 69.Kc6 Ra1 70.Rh8+ Ka7 71.Kd6 Rd1+ 72.Kc7 Rg1 73. c5 Rg5 74.Kd6 Rg6+ 75.Kd7 Rg7+ 76.Kc8 Rg2 77.c6 Rd2 78.Rd8 Rc2 79. c7 Rc1 80.Kd7 1–0**

Game fifteen was drawn, giving the title to Xie. It appears the women need a unification match of their own. The days of Campomanes, earlier condemned by many, look like Camelot now. I wonder, how did the guy manage to hold the whole thing together for so long?

---

A PDF file of this month's column, along with all previous columns, is available in the **ChessCafe.com Archives**.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



© 2011 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



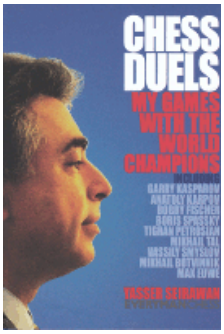
COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

Find us on Facebook

Translate this page




ChessBase

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **ChessBase Game Viewer**.

Donate now with PayPal




# Inside Chess, 1998/11

## S.W.I.F.T. World Cup I, Part One
## by Yasser Seirawan

**Organizers Beware!**

S.W.I.F.T. really does have something to do with being fast. The Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication is a company that allows banks to send coded money messages to one another over phone lines. That's fast. S.W.I.F.T. was also the sponsor of the first World Cup tournament at Brussels in April. With Executive Director Bessel Kok at the helm, S.W.I.F.T. has been a godsend to chessplayers.

But has the same been true in reverse? Let's face it. Chessplayers can be trouble, as Bessel Kok's Executive Secretary will attest. One morning she answered the phone and heard a voice bellow thusly: "This is the Soviet Ambassador to Belgium and I want to speak to Bessel Kok at once!"

As Bessel was out for the day and his whereabouts unknown, she could only respond, "He isn't in the office. Can I take a message?"

"Absolutely not!" came the thundering response. "I don't care where he is, or what meeting he's at, I want to speak to him *now*! At *once*! *None* of the Soviets are in their rooms and I want to know where they have *escaped*! Now then, let me speak to Bessel Kok at *once*!!"

Having been enlightened in no uncertain terms, the secretary attempted to soothe the ambassador's rage. She trembled when hanging up the receiver. What to do? Where could the players be? Within no time the entire staff of S. W.I.F.T. was in an uproar. Worry and free-flowing anxieties roamed rampant.

Only hours later with the S.W.I.F.T. headquarters in a near meltdown did the caller dial again to whisper, "April Fools."

### Round One

The only decisive game was Sokolov-Ljubojevic. Sokolov played a particularly odorous move in a sharp Sicilian. After fourteen moves his position was a wreck. Ljubojevic prolonged matters with a few careless moves but won on move fifty-two.

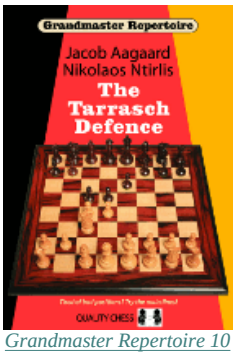
Tal-Vaganian was a quick draw. Salov-Karpov saw a Qa4 Queen's Indian with Karpov in hot water. Salov, unable to find a clear plus, soon settled for a repetition.

Nunn-Speelman was a harrowing affair. In the sedate Caro-Kann, Nunn raised a blistering initiative by sacrificing two pawns. His second sacrifice can be second-guessed; nonetheless, with something other than 13.Qd2 White would have obtained a clear edge. Speelman soon weathered the tempest.

Andersson-Winants saw the players jump past the opening and middlegame. Winants landed in a passive ending with UIf having all the trumps. A chagrined Ulf complained that his 21.Bxh6 was a lemon and proposed 21.Bg5 as "excellent for me." The Brussels audience was so overjoyed that they awarded Luc the "Public Prize" for his tenacity.

Nogueiras-Sax saw Gyula play a near perfect game until time trouble. Portisch-Seirawan was an unpleasant affair for me. I was worse the whole

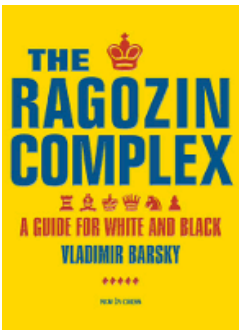
**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*Grandmaster Repertoire 10 The Tarrasch Defence*
by Aagaard & Ntirlis




*No Fear of 1.d4, Vol. 1*
by Sergei Tiviakov




*The Ragozin Complex*
by Vladimir Barsky

game, but fortunately Lajos missed a likely win with 45.Nxc6 instead of 45. Ne6. At adjournment the danger had passed.

Timman-Nikolic was an unusual exchange Spanish. Jan held a small edge but Predrag defended well.

This clash of titans gives us the flavor of the first round. The players produced a great fight.

**Beliavsky, Alexander (2645) – Kortchnoi, Viktor (2640)**
S.W.I.F.T. (1) 1988
Queen's Indian [E16]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 b6 4.g3 Bb7 5.Bg2 Bb4+ 6.Bd2 a5**

Viktor has been a most ardent supporter of this system. Is it really an improvement over the classical Be7?

**7.0–0 0–0**


[FEN "rn1q1rk1/1bpp1ppp/1p2pn2/p7/1bPP4/5NP1/PP1BPPBP/RN1Q1RK1 w - - 0 8"]

**8.Bf4! Be7 9.Qd3**

An artificial development of the queen to prevent an exchange of minors by 9. Nc3 Ne4. White would get a slight pull in the resulting positions. The queen move, however, costs White tempi and allows

Black to equalize.

**9...Na6! 10.Nc3 d5 11.Ne5 c5**

This plan of development, championed by Robert Byrne, is well-suited to counter White's queen sally.

**12.dxc5 Nxc5 13.Qc2 Qc8**

This allows White to isolate Black's d5-pawn. In return Black will get good play on the c- and e-files. Also of importance is the well-placed knight on c5. The chances are balanced.

**14.cxd5 Nxd5!**



[FEN "r1q2rk1/1b2bppp/1p2p3/p1nnN3/5B2/
2N3P1/PPQ1PPBP/R4RK1 w - - 0 15"]

Unmasking White's queen on c2.

**15.Nxd5 exd5 16.Rac1 Qe6 17.Nf3 Bf6 18.Be3 Rac8 19.Rfd1 Ba6!**

An unpleasant move to face. Black's bishops are on beautiful diagonals, exerting tremendous pressure against the pawns on e2 and b2. White must exchange center pawns. The resulting position, though sharp, is a draw.

**20.Qd2 Ne4 21.Qxd5 Qxd5 22.Rxd5 Rxc1+ 23.Bxc1 Bxe2 24.Ne5 Nc5 25. Be3 Rc8 26.Rd2 Bb5 27.Ng4 Be7**

The position has clarified. But neither player is ready to acquiesce to the draw.

**28.h4!?**



[FEN "2r3k1/4bppp/1p6/pbn5/6NP/
4B1P1/PP1R1PB1/6K1 b - - 0 28"]

Beliavsky invites complications. Good for White is 28...Nd3!? 29.Bxb6 Bb4 30.Re2 Ne1 31.Re5. Still, White's knight on g4 makes a strange impression. 28.h4 avoids embarrassing back-rank checks while preparing Bd4 and Ne3-d5.

**28...Kf8**

This move also makes a strange impression. It seems to me that Kortchnoi *has* outplayed Beliavsky and misses an opportunity. With White's knight on g4 and Black's knight misplaced on c5, the move 28...Nd7! begs to be played. Black's bishop could then harass the rook with Bb4; further, the move would open the c-file for infiltration and keep the knight on g4 out of the game. Though a draw would be the likely outcome, Black would have all the chances.

**29.h5 f6 30.h6 g6 31.Bd4 Rd8 32.Ne3 Ne6 33.Bc3 Rxd2 34.Bxd2 Bc5 ½–½**

At this point, each player had only a minute and both decided to gamble later in the tournament.

## Round Two

A fighting round. In Sax-Tal the players played for each other's throat. At first it appeared Sax was going down. Suddenly Tal was in danger, and when it was over Sax was a piece down.

I was shocked from the White side of an exchange Slav against Beliavsky. Of late I've been having a terrific score with the exchange variation. Trying to apply one of my standard full nelsons, I was again tripped up by my Achille's heel: I forgot to guard my king. One of my shortest defeats ever.

Speelman-Sokolov saw White nurse a minute advantage into a clear edge and after Sokolov's 30...f6(?), Jonathan demonstrated excellent technique to realize the full point.

In other games, Karpov absolutely flattened Nogueiras in a Winawer French.

It was really frightening to watch Anatoly take apart a fellow GM so meticulously. Kortchnoi-Timman was an absolutely wonderful game and is featured for this round's entertainment.

There were also some good fighting draws. In Nikolic-Nunn it appeared that John was on the ropes, ready to get hauled away. Predrag played marvelously. But just when it was time for him to make the killing thrust 21.e2-e4, he hesitated with Nc3-d1 and allowed John to recover. A narrow escape.

Winants-Ljubojevic was an important theoretical affair. In a very topical discussion in a main-line Slav, Ljubo resuscitated 9...Qd5, a move long condemned by Euwe. Winants played the theoretical crusher but Ljubo countered with a piece sacrifice that guaranteed equality. So, another important weapon to combat the Slav has to be scrapped.

For the veteran GMs of the circuit, defending a Dutch Defence against Ulf Andersson means paralysis, then death. But Salov did defend. Valery, bless his heart, wasn't told of his impending execution. In the ending, Ulf had to play well to draw! Time to take Salov seriously!

The grandmaster draw of the round was between Vaganian and Portisch. Many of us were disappointed that Rafael didn't try to take the full measure of Lajos after their hard-fought Saint John match.

**Kortchnoi, Viktor (2640) – Timman, Jan (2675)**
S.W.I.F.T. (2) 1988
Grünfeld [D86]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 d5**

Kortchnoi, of course, is noted for his experience on the black side of the Grünfeld Defense. It was most interesting to see him play the white side.

**4.cxd5 Nxd5 5.e4 Nxc3 6.bxc3 Bg7 7.Bc4 b6**


[FEN "rnbqk2r/p1p1ppbp/1p4p1/8/2BPP3/2P5/P4PPP/R1BQK1NR w KQkq - 0 8"]

A move Jan used with atrocious results in his 1986 Candidates' Match against Yusupov. Throughout the whole match Jan stood by the opening, claiming he always had a good position but subsequent poor play cost the game.

**8.Nf3**

Not bad, but not the most testing. Yusupov went for the jugular with 8.Qf3! 0-0 9.h4, with a very dangerous kingside attack for free.

Another note about move order here. It's interesting that Jan chose ...b6 before castling. Had he played 7...0-0 it's quite probable that Viktor would have chosen 8.Ne2. In this case White's knight would be far more clumsily placed. As far as I'm aware the only way for White to show up 7...0-0 is 8.Ba3, as I played against Fedorowicz in Lugano. In short, 7...b6 may well be inaccurate.

**8...0–0 9.0–0 Bb7 10.Qc2**

An interesting and, for me, original plan. White's idea is simple: he wants to

meet ...c7-c5 with d4-d5 and so guards the sensitive c3-pawn. But the point is much deeper than that. If Black is prevented from playing the counter ...c7-c5, the only option to avoid strangulation is ...e7-e5; but then a subsequent d4-d5 from White will kill both of Black's bishops. Therefore, Black must return to ...c7-c5, forcing the position open. White will place his pieces in such a way as to gain maximum advantage from the eventual clearance.

**10...Nc6 11.Re1!**

Excellent! I love this move. It completely crosses Black up. If Black was hoping for, say, 1l ...e5 12.d5 Na5 13.Bf1, then he won't have counterplay with ...f7-f5. In the meantime, Kortchnoi is planning Bf1, Rb1, d5!, and c4. This plan is very difficult to meet.

**11...Qd7 12.Rb1 e6**

Nicely played. Black adopts a prophylactic attitude and quietly develops his pieces. Janis preparing another possible chip against White's center with ... Na5 and ...f7-f5. But here again the sweet move 11.Re1 trips Black up. Black has to be prepared to meet e4xf5 and Nf3.

**13.Ba3**

This is a question of taste so I won't condemn this move. Viktor feels that Black has to counter with ...c7-c5 and so makes it as difficult as possible for his opponent to carry out this plan. But, frankly, I feel there is a bigger fish to fry - namely Black's king. White should play 13.h4!, deterring Black from the break ...f7-f5. If Black sits idle, h4-h5 will produce a serious attack against Black's juicy dark-squared weaknesses. Finally, I feel that if White is adamant about using his bishop to cover c5, the outpost e3 would be even better, as from there it could eye the kingside too. But this is taste. Viktor has in view variations where White uses a rook lift to e3 to get at the Black king.

**13...Rfd8**

A questionable move. I would play 13...Rfe8, keeping the future option of ... f7-f5 alive.

**14.h4! Na5 15.Bf1!**

While playing over this game one must be impressed by the purposefulness of White's every move. Each one is a link to a deep plan conceived long ago.

**15...c5**

Here we have it then. Both sides have steamed ahead to this position. Both players believe this push to be the only source of counterplay. The question is, who will benefit more from the opening of the position?

**16.dxc5 Qc7**



[FEN "r2r2k1/pbq2pbp/1p2p1p1/n1P5/4P2P/ B1P2N2/P1Q2PP1/1R2RBK1 w - - 0 17"]

**17.Qc1!**

Outstanding! By this simple move White clarifies the whole situation. His pieces are dominating the game. Strange, but look closely! A dark cloud hangs over Black's king. White's rooks are better placed than Black's. So is the knight. White's light-squared bishop is also more influential than his counterpart.

Now on to something concrete. With his last move, White announces his hostile intentions with respect to h4-h5xg6. In the meantime Black is left grasping for counterplay – but where to attack White?

**17...bxc5 18.h5 Nc6**

Jan takes a look at the kingside and doesn't like what he sees. If Black tries to hold his c-pawn by 18...Bc6 19.hxg6 hxg6 20.Qg5 Nb7, then 21.Qh4 preparing Ng5 is munchy. Also, the rook lift is no longer idle fantasy.

**19.hxg6 hxg6 20.Qg5**

Pow! Viktor goes directly for the king. Black is prevented from 20...Ne5 by 21.Nxe5 and Rxb7 wins. By interweaving simple and intricate moves Viktor has created a work of art. The position is winning.

**20...Rab8 21.Bxc5 Qa5**

Again, 21...Ne5 is prevented, as this time a7 hangs.

**22.Rb5 Qxc3 23.Reb1! Bf6**

Forced. Not 23...Ba8 24.Rxb8 Rxb8 25.Rxb8+ Nxb8 26.Qd8+ wins. Black must deflect White's queen from the protection of the bishop on c5. This is also agreeable to White, as he's anxious to use the g5-square as a springboard for his knight.

**24.Qh6 a6**



[FEN "1r1r2k1/1b3p2/p1n1pbpQ/1RB5/4P3/2q2N2/P4PP1/1R3BK1 w - - 0 25"]

Again, Black has no choice: 24...Ba6 meets 25.Rxb8 Nxb8 (Don't leave that f8-square weak.) 26.Ng5 Bxg5 27.Qxg5 with a strategically winning game.

**25.R1b3!**

This costs Black a piece. Once the queen is driven from contact with the bishop on c5, the one on b7 is left hanging. And remember that rook lift fantasy?

**25...Qc2 26.Ne1!**

Well, here it is. rook to h3 is a killer threat, forcing the exchange of queens.

**26...Qd2 27.Qxd2 Rxd2 28.Rxb7 Rxb7 29.Rxb7 Rxa2 30.Rb6 Nd4 31. Rxa6 Ne2+ 32.Bxe2 Rxe2 33.Nf3 Rxe4 34.Ra8+ Kg7 35.Bf8+ Kh7 36.Ra7 g5 37.Rxf7+ Kg6 38.Rd7 g4 39.Nd2 Re1+ 40.Nf1 1–0**

A marvelous win by Kortchnoi. It is this kind of form that makes him one of

the most feared grandmasters in the world.

---

A PDF file of this month's column, along with all previous columns, is available in the **ChessCafe.com Archives**.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



© 2011 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



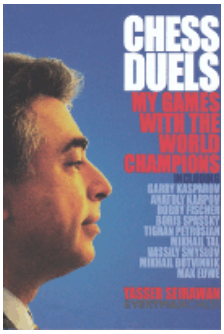
COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

Find us on Facebook

Translate this page




ChessBase

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the ChessBase Game Viewer.

Donate now with PayPal

Free Shipping! On all Orders More than $95! UPS GROUND or Media Mail.

# Inside Chess, 1998/11

## S.W.I.F.T. World Cup I, Part Two
## by Yasser Seirawan

### Round Three

The three decisive games of this round made a strange impression. Sokolov seemed to have only the smallest of edges against Nikolic. It was very surprising to see Predrag getting ground down. Portisch was ambushed as White against Sax in a topical Catalan. From a totally winning position Gyula played progressively worse, ending with a fat zero for his opening efforts. After this game, much of Guyla's ambition got zapped and he was never really the same for the rest of the tournament.

Salov enjoyed the same kind of good fortune as Portisch. Winants surprised Salov by playing the ...Bc5 variation of the Ruy Lopez. Luc had a very good position when he made a romantic exchange sacrifice. Had Luc continued with 20...Rd7, then Salov would've been in big trouble. As it was, Salov made the most of his chances and followed up with a piece sacrifice. In the end, Luc's king was driven from g8 to b3, where he finally came to rest.

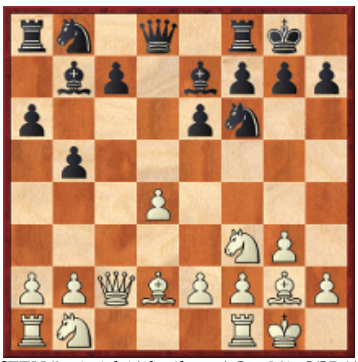
There were four pretty standard GM draws: Tal-Karpov, Ljubojevic-Speelman, Nogueiras-Andersson, and Timman-Seirawan.

There were also two hard-fought draws. Nunn-Kortchnoi was an amazing game. Viktor completely overlooked a pawn in the opening and was stone-cold lost. Combining this with the fact that John had a scintillating attack, we all expected a quick resolution. John began to lose his way as Viktor was forced to play more resourcefully. Eventually, in a harrowing time scramble, John was a piece down and lost. A few lemons by Viktor at the end of the time scramble gave John new life and the game was agreed drawn.

This round's fare is an interesting strategical struggle between Big Al and the very creative Rafael Vaganian.

**Beliavsky, Alexander (2645) – Vaganian, Rafael (2625)**
S.W.I.F.T. (3) 1988
Catalan [E05]

**1.d4 e6 2.c4 Nf6 3.Nf3 d5 4.g3 Be7 5.Bg2 0–0 6.0–0 dxc4 7.Qc2 a6 8.Qxc4 b5 9.Qc2 Bb7 10.Bd2**


[FEN "rn1q1rk1/1bp1bppp/p3pn2/1p6/3P4/5NP1/PPQBPPBP/RN3RK1 b - - 0 10"]

So far we're in a standard variation of the Catalan. White's last move is an

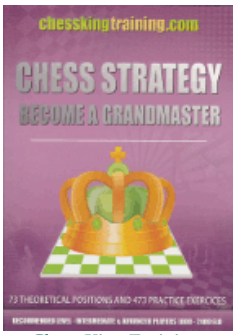
**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**



*Chess Informant 112*
by Chess Informant



*No Fear of 1.d4, Vol. 1: Catalan & Queen's Indian*
by Sergei Tiviakov



*Chess King Training: Strategy*
by Chess King

idea introduced by GM Genna Sosonko. The whole position turns on Black's ability to get in the freeing break ...c7-c5. If Black fails to get this move in, he is usually tortured in a positional vise. The standard way for Black to prepare ...c7-c5 is to play ...Nbd7, against which White's last move is directed. White would follow with the unusual idea of 11.Ba5, pinning the c7-pawn. The drawback of 10.Bd2 is that the bishop stands passively while the immediate Ba5 is not a threat because of ...Nc6. White's other idea is Rc1, pressuring c7, as well as aiming to control the c5-square. For this reason Black often continues with 10...Be4, provoking Qe1, then retreats with 11... Bb7. A strange way to ask White what he's doing.

**10...Be4 11.Qc1 Nbd7!?**

Interesting. Black accepts White's challenge and asks him to prove that the bishop on a5 will be well placed. Most GMs have been loath to allow White to complete his restraining idea.

**12.Ba5 Rc8 13.Nc3 Ba8 14.a4**

The most aggressive. White had another, more positional, option with 14.Qc2 Bd6 15.b4 Qe7 16.a3 e5 17.e4. The position is rich in plans. Once White plays a4, it becomes far more difficult to restrain ...c7-c5 with b2-b4, as the b-pawn can no longer be supported by a pawn.

**14...Rb8 15.axb5 axb5 16.b4**

White burns his bridges anyway. With the queenside temporarily locked, the action shifts to the center, with the struggle revolving around the advance of the e-pawns.

**16...Bd6 17.Qc2**

My choice here is 17.Qb1. In that case White would play e2-e4 and swing his queen's rook to a2-d2.

**17...Qe7 18.Rab1 e5 19.e4 g6!**



[FEN "br3rk1/2pnqp1p/3b1np1/Bp2p3/
1P1PP3/2N2NP1/2Q2PBP/1R3RK1 w - - 0 20"]

Black prepares to capture on d4 and follow through with ...c7-c5. First, he takes precautions against a possible Nxd4-f5 maneuver.

**20.Rfe1 c6!**

A difficult move to size up. Black voluntarily buries his bishop on a8 while adopting a wait-and-see approach to the position. It is equally difficult for both players to build their positions any further. Note that active play with 20...exd4? allows 21.e5! Nxe5 22.Nxe5 Bxe5 23.Bxa8 Rxa8 24.Nxb5, when Black is in a lot of trouble.

**21.Rbd1 Rfe8 22.dxe5 Nxe5 23.Nxe5 Bxe5 24.h3 Qa7!**

One of those small but all-important moves. Black wants to play ...c6-c5, but also wants to avoid the problems associated with leaving his queen in the center. For example, 24...c5 25.Nd5 Nxd5 26.exd5 cxb4 27.d6 with a big

edge. Black gains a tempo because of his transparent threat Bxg3.

**25.Kh2 c5! 26.Nd5 Bxd5 27.exd5 Bd6!**



[FEN "1r2r1k1/q4p1p/3b1np1/BppP4/
1P6/6PP/2Q2PBK/3RR3 w - - 0 28"]

Again, careful but excellent play. The d-pawn is blockaded while Black's threats of ...c5-c4 and ...cxb4 have become more significant than the passed d-pawn.

**28.bxc5 Qxa5 29.cxd6 Rxe1 ½–½**

A likely continuation would be 30.Qc7 Qxc7 31.dxc7 Rc8 32.Rxe1 Rxc7 33. Rb1 Rb7 34.d6 Rd7 equal. A difficult and invigorating struggle.

## Round Four

A GM playing the black pieces must always walk a fine line when facing an IM spoiling for an upset. On the one hand, a victory is often crucial for top honors. On the other, a loss means a poor tournament. So does a GM have to play provocatively to win, or should he play solidly in hopes a mistake will come his way? In Winants-Speelman, Jonathan clearly crossed the line. He was dead. Crunched and destroyed. Then came one of the most amazing resources played in the entire tournament:



[FEN "r3q3/1b4Bk/pNpR2pp/Q7/2P3n1/
1P2p3/P3N1PP/6K1 b - - 0 32"]

**32...Rd8!!**, turning a lost game into a murky one that was still lost. Luc went berserk and had to resign before getting mated. This game had a critical affect on both players. It pushed Speelman into clear first and exploded Luc's balloon. After this loss, Luc played some bad chess.

As Vaganian-Timman and Nikolic-Ljubojevic ended in quick draws, the rest of the games approached time pressure. In Andersson-Tal, White held a nice structural advantage throughout the game. Tal had to play very well to draw. Sax-Beliavsky was a delayed Spanish with d2-d3. This slow treatment also has venom. Despite having a more comfortable game, Gyula was probably content to draw after the previous round's disaster.

Kortchnoi-Sokolov was an important game for the gambit variation in the Catalan. Viktor always had compensation for his pawn. When he won it back there was nothing left in the position.

Salov-Nogueiras had both come thoroughly prepared to dispute a mainline Meran. Nogueiras came with more fireworks and deserved to win a thriller of a game. By crafty means Salov managed to save it.

Karpov-Portisch was a very strange affair. Karpov was playing in his typical push-the-pieces-around-the-board style when, just after the time control, he completely overlooked Lajos' threat from a fairly equal position. In order to avoid getting mated down the h-file, Karpov was forced to sacrifice a pawn, after which he was dead lost. Lajos found some absurd moves, giving Karpov just enough counterplay for a draw. An incredible escape.

This round's entertainment was brought to us courtesy of the good Dr. Nunn. But let's have Nunn speak for himself. See "Nunn's Swifties," page 16.

## Round Five

The players got a nasty shock today during the afternoon buffet. Rafael Vaganian withdrew from the tournament and flew back to Erevan. His brother had been ill for some time. This meant that Rafael's result in the tournament didn't count.

This was a great day for the players with the white pieces. The three decisive games were won by white. The big news was Beliavsky-Karpov, It was a real wear-'em-down, hard-fought battle. It was a marvelous victory for Big Al and our featured game this round. Timman-Sax was a smooth win for Jan. Poor Gyula was vacillating about how to conduct his defense. After wasting a lot of tempi he was relieved of the decision about how to defend. Nogueiras-Winants was a one-sided affair. Luc had been working with Genna Sosonko prior to the tournament, and as a result usually performed admirably for the first fifteen moves or so. Today was a different case. Luc fell for a well-known opening trap and never recovered.

Ljubojevic-Kortchnoi was a strange game. Viktor seemed to go berserk in the opening and Ljubo was happy to watch Viktor hang himself. The position was completely winning for Ljubo when Viktor began defending like a tiger. It should've been too late, but Viktor outplayed Ljubo in the ending and the game was drawn by repetition.

Sokolov-Seirawan, Speelman-Nikolic, and Tal-Salov were all dull affairs with no real dangers for anybody. Portisch-Andersson dragged out for a long time. Apparently Lajos has won a number of endings against Ulf and hoped to add to his collection. Ulf had other ideas and at the very end stood better, but not enough for victory.

**Beliavsky, Alexander (2645) – Karpov, Anatoly (2715)**
S.W.I.F. T. (5) 1988
Catalan [E05]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.g3 d5 4.Bg2 Be7 5.Nf3 0–0 6.0–0 dxc4 7.Qc2 a6 8.Qxc4 b5 9.Qc2 Bb7 10.Bd2 Nc6?!**


[FEN "r2q1rk1/1bp1bppp/p1n1pn2/1p6/
3P4/5NP1/PPQBPPBP/RN3RK1 w - - 0 11"]

Vaganian choice, as we've seen, is l0...Nbd7. I don't understand how the text fits in Black's plan of securing the break ...c7-c5.

**11.e3?**

A bad move that justifies Black's last. White had two distinctly better choices: 11.a3 and 11.Rd1. My preference is 11.a3, preventing Nb4 while preparing Bc3 and Nbd2. Also, 11.a3 prepares a possible b2-b4. The threat to the d-pawn is illusory: 11.a3 Nxd4? 12.Nxd4 Bxg2 13.Nxe6 fxe6 14.Kxg2 Qd5+ 15. f3 yields White an advantage for two reasons: his structure is superior and he's going to pick up some tempi against Black's queen. Because of this variation, I can see why some players might prefer 11.Rd1.

**11...Nb4! 12.Bxb4 Bxb4 13.a3 Bd6 14.Nbd2 Rc8?!**



[FEN "2rq1rk1/1bp2ppp/p2bpn2/1p6/3P4/ P3PNP1/1PQN1PBP/R4RK1 w - - 0 15"]

Misplacing the queen's rook. I prefer 14...Qe7! practically forcing 15.e4 e5 16. Rfe1 (16.dxe5 Bxe5 17.Rac1 c5= ) 16...c5 17.d5 c4, with a dynamic game in approximate balance. If White throws in b4 in this line, then the benefits of leaving the rook on a8 are made immediately obvious by ...a5. When playing 14...Rc8, Karpov probably saw as far as move twenty and felt that the b4-weakness compensated for his loss of tempi.

**15.b4 a5 16.e4**

White could give the game a new twist with 16.a4!? Black must now choose whether he wants a b-pawn or an a-pawn; e.g., 16...Bxb4 17.axb5 c5 18.bxc6; or 16...axb4 17.axb5 c5 18.bxc6. The resulting positions are quite complex, though if we trust Capablanca's logic of pawn islands, the positions should favor White. Another twist is the surprising grub 16.bxa5!? c5 17.Qb2 Qxa5 18.a4 with interesting complications that should probably peter out to a draw.

**16...Be7 17.Rab1 axb4 18.axb4 Ra8 19.Rfe1!**

White has succeeded in preventing ...c5. Because of his central superiority he holds the advantage. Black must scurry and force action or White will strangle him with the redeployment maneuver Ne5-d3-c5, covering the weak b-pawn.

**19...Ra4 20.Qc3 Qa8 21.Ne5 Rd8!**

In practical terms, forced. Black cannot afford to sit idle and allow White to play Nd3, f2-f3, Nb3, etc. The c-pawn is jettisoned to force resolution. Now White is prevented from 21.Nd3? by ...Ra3, winning a pawn.

**22.Qxc7 Kf8 23.d5 Qb8?**



[FEN "1q1r1k2/1bQ1bppp/4pn2/1p1PN3/
rP2P3/6P1/3N1PBP/1R2R1K1 w - - 0 24"]

Handing back the initiative. White's position looks convincing enough, but in fact he has no advantage at all. Anatoly complained to me at lunch the following day that 23...Ra7 is dead equality: 24.Qb6 (26.dxe6? Rxd2!-+) 24... exd5 25.exd5 Bxd5! (25...Nxd5 26.Qxb5) 26.Bxd5 Rxd5. I agreed. After 23... Qb8, Black regains material equality, but finds that White's passed d-pawn is superior to his own passed b-pawn.

**24.Qxb8 Rxb8 25.Nb3 Bxb4 26.Rec1**

Interesting. When first analyzing the game, I couldn't understand why Big Al didn't play the more direct 26.Red1. Later, I realized that he first wants to entice Black's bishop to a3, so that Black can't drop anchor with a possible ... Bc3 and b5-b4.

**26...exd5 27.exd5 Ba3 28.Rd1 Bd6 29.Nc6 Bxc6 30.dxc6 Ne8**

White enjoys a big advantage. The opposite-colored bishops work in White's favor, as Black can't challenge White, the aggressor, on the light squares.

**31.Nd4 b4 32.Nf5 Bc5 33.Rd7 Ra7! 34.Rb7!**



[FEN "1r2nk2/rR3ppp/2P5/2b2N2/
1p6/6P1/5PBP/1R4K1 b - - 0 34"]

An excellent move. Beliavsky rightly avoids 34.Rc1 b3! 35.Be4 Nf6 36.c7 (36.Rxa7 Bxa7 37.c7 Rc8=) 36...Rxc7 37.Rxc7 b2 38.R7xc5 bxc1=Q+ 39. Rxc1 Nxe4=.

**34...Rd8?**

In severe time pressure Karpov misses his best chance. He had to try 34... Raxb7 35.cxb7 Nd6. White now has his choice of two very pleasant positions, either an opposite-colored bishops ending, or a better pawn ending: 36.Nxd6 Bxd6 37.Rc1 Ke7 38.Bd5 Black's activity is limited. Let's say Black pushes ... f7-f6. White can then play Rc8 and remain there unchallenged, as ...Kd7 and ...Rxc8 is never a threat due to Be6+. I like White's chances. The real question is whether White can win if Black keeps his pawn on f1. Others might prefer 36.Rc1 Nxf5 37.Rxc5 Nd6 38.Rc7 b3 39.Rc3 Ke7 40.Rxb3 Kd7 41.Bd5 f6 42.Kg2 Kc7 43.Kf3 Nxb7. Now, should White exchange immediately or try 44.Be4? If Black pushes another pawn, the pawn ending holds more chances for White. So, maybe Black should keep minors on by 44...Nd6. Readers are asked to comment on the pawn ending. In any case, if

Anatoly's intentions were to save himself from being tortured, he was successful. The text loses.

**35.Rc1 Ra5 36.Bh3!**

Controls the queening square and prevents the threatened Bxf2+ and Rxf5.

**36...g6 37.Nh6 Nd6 38.Nxf7! Nxf7 39.c7 Re8 40.c8Q?**



[FEN "2Q1rk2/1R3n1p/6p1/r1b5/1p6/
6PB/5P1P/2R3K1 b - - 0 40"]

Al was in a bit of zeitnot also, so we should forgive his eagerness. But 40.Rb8 Nd6 41.Bd7 is immediately decisive. It is surprising to see Karpov playing on so long.

**40...Rxc8 41.Bxc8 Nd6 42.Rb8 Ke7 43.Re1+ Kf6 44.Be6 Ra3 45.Kg2 Ra7 46.Bd5 Nf5 47.Re6+ Kg7 48.Rc6 Be7 49.h4 Ra5 50.Bc4 Ra7 51.h5 Nd6 52. hxg6 hxg6 53.Rxb4 Ra1 54.Bd3 g5 55.Rd4 Nf7 56.Rd7 Re1 57.Bc4 Kf8 58. Bxf7 Kxf7 59.Kf3 Ke8 60.Ra7 1–0**

Karpov was annoyed with himself for this loss and went on a rampage for the rest of the tournament.

---

A PDF file of this month's column, along with all previous columns, is available in the **ChessCafe.com Archives**.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



© 2012 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



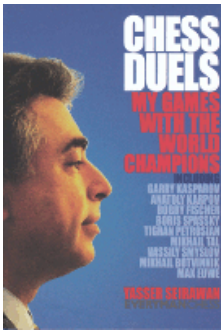
COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

Find us on Facebook

Translate this page




ChessBase

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **ChessBase Game Viewer**.

Donate now with PayPal

Free Shipping! On all Orders More than $95! UPS GROUND or Media Mail

# Inside Chess, 1998/12

## S.W.I.F.T. World Cup I, Part Three
## by Yasser Seirawan

### Round Six

A crazy round. Five of the six decisive games were won by Black. Karpov and Timman played the game of the tournament. See my annotations in Issue 10, page 5.

After one month I'm still incensed by my game with Ljubojevic. Playing the white side of a queen's Gambit I completely refuted one of his kitchen treatments. After isolating his center pawn, I had full control of the position and better development. He bamboozled me in time pressure, as I first shed a pawn, then my positional compensation, then my queen. A horror. That game dampened my enthusiasm for the tournament.

In Nogueiras-Tal it appeared to me that Tal would have been content with a draw at any moment. Then Jesus made a horrible blunder and the game ended. Our featured game, Kortchnoi-Speelman, was a roller-coaster.

Sax-Nunn was a Marshall Gambit. For the first twenty moves or so the players seemed to be in theory. Sax emerged with a solid extra pawn. Then in time trouble he came undone, dropping one pawn then another. When Nunn completed his time control by capturing a hanging rook, Sax resigned. Another horrible debacle.

Winants-Nikolic was a smooth performance by Predrag. Luc had no chances in this game. The remaining games were hard fought draws. Neither player achieved much in Andersson-Beliavsky. In Salov-Portisch, White always held whatever advantage there was.

**Kortchnoi, Viktor (2640) – Speelman, Jonathan (2625)**
Brussels S.W.I.F. T. (6) 1988
Pirc Defense [B08]

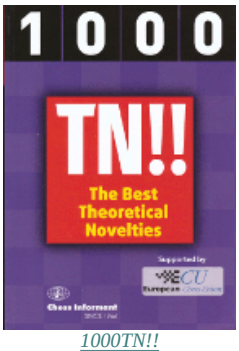
**1.d4 d6 2.e4 g6 3.Be3 Bg7 4.Nc3 a6? 5.a4?! Nf6 6.h3 0–0 7.Nf3 d5!**


[FEN "rnbq1rk1/1pp1ppbp/p4np1/3p4/P2PP3/2N1BN1P/1PP2PP1/R2QKB1R w KQ - 0 8"]

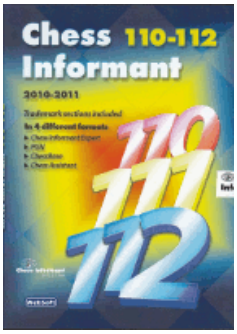
This is the accepted way to counter the Be3 system. It is believed that White gets an edge when Black plays for either ...e7-e5, or ...a7-a5 and ...Nb8-a6-b4. Viktor has his own views about the loss of a tempo with ...d7-d6-d5.

**8.e5 Ne4 9.Nxe4 dxe4 10.Ng5 c5 11.dxc5 Qc7 12.Qd5 h6 13.Nxe4 Rd8**

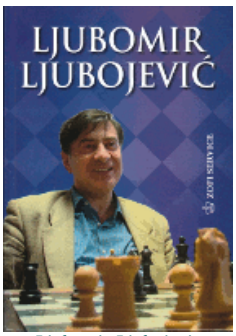
**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**



*1000TN!!*
by Chess Informant



*Chess Informant 110-112 CD*
by Chess Informant



*Ljubomir Ljubojevic*
by Milan Bjelajac

Theory has the pawns back on a7 and a2. Black is then thought to have compensation by his quick development. Also, White's king is still in the center. Few GMs are prepared to play White. But Viktor likes pawns.



[FEN "rnbr2k1/1pq1ppb1/p5pp/2PQP3/P3N3/4B2P/1PP2PP1/R3KB1R w KQ - 0 14"]

**14.Qa2?**

This strange move aims to defuse an eventual ...Nc6-a5 after Bc4. Viktor also intends to sidestep such lines as 14.Qb3 Qxe5 15.Nc3 Nc6 16.Bc4 Nd4. However, 14.Qb3 would prevent 14...Nc6? 15.f4! Nxe5 16.Qb6!, and White has an extra pawn. The added moves with the a-pawns therefore favor White. After 14.Qb3, 14...Qxe5 appears forced. The natural retreat 15.Nc3 runs into ...Nc6, which gives Black a dangerous initiative for his pawn. That leaves White with two choices: 15.Bd3 and 15.Nd2. I prefer Black after 15.Bd3?! Be6 16.Qa3 (16.Qc3!?) 16...Bd5. Therefore, best is 15.Nd2!, threatening c2-c3, Nc4 or 0-0-0. So, 15...Qxb2 16.Qxb2 Bxb2 17.Rb1 Bc3 IS.Bd3 with an edge to White.

Does this mean that White's treatment with Be3 is strong? Hold your horses! With the pawns on a7 and a2, the resulting position is not nearly so dangerous for Black. The b6-square is not as weak, and the pressure on the b-file may be neutralized by a timely ...b7-b6. Yes, I do think that Be3 will turn up in GM games other than those of V. Kortchnoi.

**14...Bf5??**

A real lemon. Jonathan is lured by the bait on c2. He could've gained a nice edge with the powerful waiting move 14...Nc6! White is then embarrassed for a reply. Bad is 15.f4?! Nxe5 16.fxe5 Qxe5 17.Bd3 Be6 and f5 is bad for White. White could immolate his queen with 15.Bc4 Nxe5 16.Bb3, or give Black both center and initiative with 15.Be2 Qxe5 16.Nc3 Nd4.

The text loses two tempi. You can sacrifice two pawns, or you can sacrifice two tempi, but not both.

**15.Ng3 Bxc2?**

Logical and weak. As Nunn pointed out after the game, after 16.Qc4! Bf5 17. Nxf5 gxf5 18.f4, Black is completely lost. Best was 15...Be6 16.Bc4 with a big edge to White.

**16.Bc4??**

Turning a won position into a bad one. Admittedly, the complications that ensue are staggering. It is hard to blame Viktor for stripping Black's king bare. But his own king will also soon sport the Emperor's New Clothes.

**16...Qa5+ 17.Ke2?**

White leads with his chin. He had to hunker down with 17.Kf1 Nc6!? I8.Bxf7 + Kh7 19.Kg1 Nxe5 20.Kh2, with an unbalanced position.

**17...Nc6 18.Bxf7+ Kh7 19.f4**

Both players sought this position. What's going on? It's hard to tell. Viktor thought that Black's raging initiative was not worth two whole pawns. I also like pawns, but prefer Black.

**19...Nb4! 20.Qe6 Nd5 21.Bd2?**



[FEN "r2r4/1p2pBbk/p3Q1pp/q1PnP3/P4P2/6NP/1PbBK1P1/R6R b - - 0 21"]

Now was the time for Viktor to bail out. Best is 21.Qxd5 Rxd5 22.Bxd5 Qb4 23.Rhc1 Rd8 (not 23...Qxb2 24.Ra2) 24.Rxc2 Rxd5, when Black enjoys an advantage that may well be decisive. Still, there's a lot to prove.

**21...Bd3+! 22.Ke1**

The only move. White is clobbered after 22.Kxd3 Nxf4+ 23.Ke4 Rd4+!.

**22...Qxc5**

The noose gently slips over the king's neck. Viktor chose to bet his fashion dollars on Black's king, but he really had no alternative. He can't prevent ... Nd5-e3 by 23.Nf1, as ...Bf5 wins a piece without slaking the attack.

**23.f5 Ne3 24.Qxg6+ Kh8 25.Nh5**

Looks strong. It defends the threatened two-move mate with Nxg2+ while threatening Qxg7#. Who gets there first?



[FEN "r2r3k/1p2pBb1/p5Qp/2q1PP1N/P7/3bn2P/1P1B2P1/R3K2R b - - 0 25"]

**25...Nxf5!!**

A killer. With this simple retreat, Black holds his kingside long enough to deliver the coup de grace to White's king. Also note that the speculative sacrifices by 25...Nc2+ only draw: 26.Kd1 Be2+ 27.Kxe2 (27.Kc1 Bxh5) 27... Rxd2+ 28.Kxd2 Rd8+ 29.Ke2 Qe3+ 30.Kf1 Qd3+ 32.Kf2.

**26.Nxg7 Qxe5+ 27.Kf2 Qd4+ 28.Ke1 Qh4+ 29.g3 Qe4+ 30.Kf2 Qe2+ 31. Kg1 Be4 0–1**

If 32.Rh2 Qxh2 + 33.Kxh2 Rxd2+ 34.Kg1 Rg2+ 35.Kf1 Ne3+ and Bxg6.

A blunderful game with a lovely tactical melee. Afterward, Viktor was furious

with himself. He pushed even harder in the next rounds. That can be dangerous in a tournament of this caliber.

### Round Seven

As advertised, in Nikolic-Kortchnoi, Viktor was determined to bounce back from the previous day's debacle. Taking too many risks, Viktor committed an error similar to Gulko's against Ivanchuk in the New York Open (Issue 9, page 11). Once he won the exchange, Predrag was merciless. Predrag's technical skills continue to improve.

Sokolov-Sax was a strange Sicilian Dragon hybrid. Gyula accepted an inferior pawn structure for good piece play. When he failed to exploit that factor, Sokolov happily won a pawn and the game.

In Timman-Andersson, Jan tried to press early on. Ulf's 17...b5! was an excellent move that nearly turned the advantage around. Neither player was ever in trouble and the game was drawn.

In Portisch-Nogueiras, Lajos made a speculative pawn sacrifice and was fortunate that Jesus wasn't a bit more ambitious. Jesus, with less time on his clock, forced a repetition.

Tal, as white, surprised everyone by giving up a quick draw against Winants. Mischa's health was of key concern to the organizers during the tournament.

Nunn-Karpov was a quick GM draw.

Speelman-Seirawan nicely sets off our featured game. Given the choice of two major plans, Beliavsky went one way, Speelman the other. Unaware that I held a small edge, I obligingly allowed a small combination to draw, playing 20...Nf7 instead of 20...Nc5.

**Beliavsky, Alexander (2645) – Salov, Valery (2595)**
Brussels S.W.I.F.T. (7) 1988
Bogo-Indian [E11]

Since they tied for first in the 1987 Soviet Championship, Beliavsky and Salov have been at odds. That stems in part from an agreement they had made not to contest a playoff match, but instead to share the title. A playoff match was organized and Valery lost. Valery was deeply annoyed. Later, at the Interzonal in Szirak, their individual encounter won by Salov with the black pieces determined the final standings in the tournament. It also knocked Beliavsky out of the Candidates' Matches.

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 Bb4+ 4.Bd2 Qe7 5.g3 Nc6 6.Bg2**

Of late, 6.Nc3 has become popular.


[FEN "r1b1k2r/ppppqppp/2n1pn2/8/1bPP4/5NP1/PP1BPPBP/RN1QK2R b KQkq - 0 6"]

**6...Bxd2+ 7.Nbxd2 d6 8.e4 e5 9.d5 Nb8 10.b4 a5 11.a3 Na6 12.0–0 0–0 13. Qb3 Bg4**

Probably inaccurate. Today I prefer 13...c6 and, if allowed, ...cxd5 and ...Bd7

as my equalizing method.

**14.Rfb1!?**

Also inaccurate. Better is 14.Qc3, preparing an eventual Nd2-b3. It's too early to commit the rook to bl. The paradoxical 14.h3!? Bxf3 15.Bxf3 merits a look. With the e-pawn defended, White can once again contemplate a quick Nd2-b3. White must, however, be aware of his bad bishop. He would prefer the h-pawn back on h2 to keep open the Bf3-g2-h3 option.

**14...c6 15.Ne1 axb4 16.axb4**



[FEN "r4rk1/1p2qppp/n1pp1n2/3Pp3/1PP1P1b1/
1Q4P1/3N1PBP/RR2N1K1 b - - 0 16"]

**16...c5!**

Equalizes. White must now choose between b4 or c5 for Black's knight. If 17. b5 Nb4 18.Nd3 Nxd3 19.Qxd3, the position is dead level. White's spatial advantage balances his bad bishop. Beliavsky tries to sharpen play.

**17.Nd3 cxb4 18.Nxb4 Nc5 19.Qe3 Qc7 20.f4?!**

A risky, double-edged move. White undertakes to maintain a broad central pawn wedge. The position has many features of a king's Indian Four Pawns Attack or a Czech Benoni. Black is happy that he has not weakened the dark squares with g7-g6, so common in those systems. White could have played it safe with 20.Nd3.

**20...exf4 21.gxf4 Rae8 22.Qd4 Nfd7! 23.Nc2**

In order to bring the knight to f5.

**23...Bh5 24.Ra3**



[FEN "4rrk1/1pqn1ppp/3p4/2nP3b/2PQPP2/
R7/2NN2BP/1R4K1 b - - 0 24"]

It's impossible to stop Black's break ...f7-f5. If 24.Bh3? Bg6. White's problem with meeting ...f7-f5 is that, after exf5, Black is not forced to recapture and allow Bg2-h3-e6+. He just plays ...Nd7-f6 and lets the doubled f-pawns sit there. So White forces Black to capture on f5.

**24...f5! 25.Rg3 Bg6 26.exf5 Rxf5 27.Rf1 Rf7 28.f5 Bh5**

White couldn't expect much more from f2-f4. The position is by no means clear. White now intends to bring his knight to the mammoth outpost on e6. In fact, White must bring a knight to e6 before his game collapses! Nearly all of Black's pieces are well placed. The only piece not yet at zenith is the queen. The wheel turns.

**29.Qh4 Nf6 30.Nd4 Qb6 31.Kh1 Qb2! 32.Qf4 Nce4 33.Nxe4?**

Beliavsky tries to get more out of the position then he has a right to expect. In all likelihood the game would end in a draw after 33.Rd3 Nc5 34.Rg3. But not 34.Re3? Rxe3 35.Qxe3 Ng4 36.Qf4 (36.Qe8+ Rf8 37.Qxh5 Qxd4 38.Nf3 Qxc4 winning) 36...Nd3, with advantage to Black. Beliavsky incorrectly judged that his knight on e6 was worth an exchange.

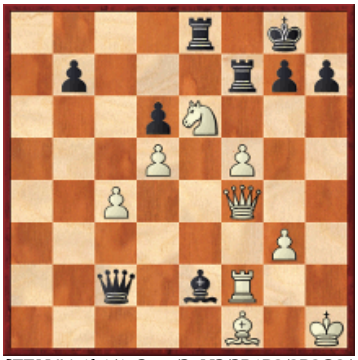
**33...Nxe4 34.Ne6**

Not 34.Re3 g5, taking advantage of the pin.

**34...Nxg3+ 35.hxg3 Be2! 36.Rf2 Qc2!**

In time trouble Big Al misses his best chance: 37.Qxd6 Qxc4, a slim chance, but a chance nonetheless.

**37.Bf1?**



[FEN "4r1k1/1p3rpp/3pN3/3P1P2/2P2Q2/6P1/2q1bR2/5B1K b - - 0 37"]

**37...Qb1**

A beautiful "away move." Black steps out of one pin while turning the trick on White. If 38.Rxe2 Rxf5 wins outright.

**38.Kg2 Bxf1+ 39.Rxf1 Qd3 40.Rf3 Qe2+ 41.Rf2 Qd3 42.Rf3 Qb1 43.Rf1 Qb4 44.Qh4 h6 45.f6 b5 46.Rf4 bxc4**

Threatening 47...Qd2+ and Qxd5. White's attack looks dangerous, but Black has everything covered.

**47.Qh5 Qb2+! 48.Rf2 Qe5 49.Qxe5 dxe5 50.Rc2 gxf6 51.Rxc4 Rd7 52.Kf3 Rxd5 53.Nc7 Rd3+ 54.Ke4 Red8 55.Ne6 R8d6 56.Rc7 Rd7 0–1**

A model of defense and counterattack by Salov.

---

A PDF file of this month's column, along with all previous columns, is available in the **ChessCafe.com Archives**.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---

[ChessCafe Home Page] [Book Review] [Columnists]
[Endgame Study] [The Skittles Room] [ChessCafe Archives]
[ChessCafe Links] [Online Bookstore] [About ChessCafe.com]
[Contact ChessCafe.com]

© 2012 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



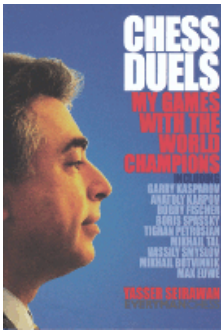
COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

Find us on Facebook

Translate this page




ChessBase

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the ChessBase Game Viewer.

Donate now with PayPal

Free Shipping!
On all Orders More than $95!
Media Mail or UPS Ground

# Inside Chess, 1998/12

## S.W.I.F.T. World Cup I, Part Four
## by Yasser Seirawan

### Round Eight

The race for first is close at the halfway point. Speelman continues to lead at +3. Five players follow closely with +2.

Karpov pulled himself back into contention with an undeserved victory as White against Sokolov. Karpov was forced to exchange his small middlegame advantage into a rook ending. With 32...Kg6 followed by ...as Sokolov could have forced a drawn four vs. three rook ending. Sokolov dillydallied while Karpov brought his king all the way to the queenside and won the game.

Winants was outclassed as White against Kortchnoi. In a mutual time scramble Luc came undone.

Nogueiras-Beliavsky was a horrible debacle. Jesus had an excellent game with no apparent weaknesses. But, like others before him, he developed a death wish and Big Al was obliging.

Karpov's good luck found counterpoint in the bad luck of several others.

In Seirawan-Nikolic, I was beautifully outplayed. Predrag began a combination that I had underestimated. Trying to hold onto the sacrificed material, I walked into its fangs. Instead of winning in the way he worked out, Predrag gave me some chances to recover. With a lost position and in perilous time trouble in both sessions it was a miracle that I managed to adjourn the game three pawns down. Several days later in a queen ending, with a single passed pawn against my opponent's four connected pawns, I managed to force a perpetual check. After this game Predrag did not play so well and he went on to a poor finish.

Sax-Ljubojevic was better for White throughout. When Gyula didn't make the most of his opportunities, Ljubo's draw offer was accepted.

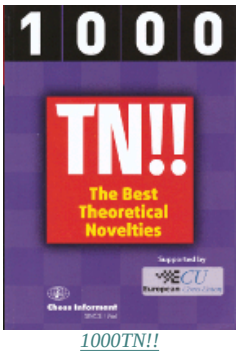
The symmetrical Grünfeld has been getting a vigorous workout of late. Following the cautious example of Karpov, many of the top GMs are content to play with the tiny advantage of an extra move. Andersson as White was happy to torture Nunn. Ulf emerged from the opening with a dream position. Nunn put up a most creditable defense and drew in sixty, although the last fifteen moves or so appeared "superfoulous."

Tal-Portisch investigated the rarely played main line Berlin defense in the Ruy Lopez. Portisch handled the defense better then Kortchnoi did in the 1981 World Championship match in Merano. The draw was by no means simple. Tal kept a comfortable edge most of the game. It's unlikely that the Berlin will make an imminent return.

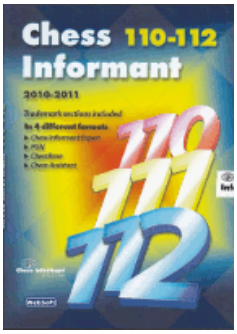
Our featured game is Salov-Timman. As you recall, their match in Saint John was widely considered the best of the Candidates'. Their game in Brussels reflected the high tension of that match. Both players had chances to win and both made many errors. I liked the game for its tension and its contribution to the strategy of a topical opening.

**Salov, Valery (2595) – Timman, Jan (2675)**
Brussels S.W.I.F.T. (8) 1988

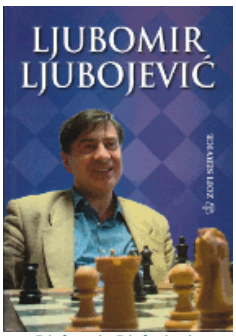
**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*1000TN!!*
by Chess Informant




*Chess Informant 110-112 CD*
by Chess Informant




*Ljubomir Ljubojevic*
by Milan Bjelajac

Queen's Indian [E12]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 b6 4.Nc3 Bb4**

This is the preferred move against 4.Nc3. Most players avoid 4...Bb7, fearing the 5.a3 system. I'm not convinced that 5.a3 is so dangerous, but Kasparov has scored some wonderful victories with it.

**5.Bg5 Bb7 6.e3 h6 7.Bh4 g5 8.Bg3 Ne4 9.Qc2 Bxc3+ 10.bxc3 Nxg3**



[FEN "rn1qk2r/pbpp1p2/1p2p2p/6p1/2PP4/2P1PNn1/P1Q2PPP/R3KB1R w KQkq - 0 11"]

**11.fxg3!**

This move had its roots in the 1979 Riga Interzonal. In a dramatic final round, Romanishin unleashed it against Ribli to score a crushing victory. All Ribli had needed was a draw to go on to the Candidates' Matches.

**11...g4! 12.Nh4 Qg5! 13.Qd2 Nc6 14.Bd3 f5**

Black has played precisely. The position is sharp. If Black can find a safe haven for his king, his position will be winning. Aside from a, doubly compromised pawn structure, White has a silly knight on h4. What makes the position playable for White is that if he can force the break e3-e4, then his pieces, particularly the gelding on h4, will regain their lost potential.

**15.0–0 Ne7?!**

Wrong time. Black tries to control e4 and prepares ...Ne7-g8-f6. Instead of trying to prevent e3-e4, I'd prefer to control the position after the break. That means commanding the f-file. Thus, 15...0-0 16.Rf4 Rf617.Rafl RafSI8.Qf2 preparing e3-e4. Now 18...Kg7 19.e4 (what else?) 19...fxe4 20.Bxe4 Ba6 (if 20...Nd5 or Na5, then 21.Ng6! wins) and how can White make cake? I don't see anything better than the draw by repetition: 21.Ng6 (21.Bd3 Bxc4; 21.d5 Ne5) 21...R8f7 22.Nh8! Rf8 23.Ng6.

**16.a4**

Salov wants to liquidate this lonesome pawn, thereby improving his pawn structure. That does cost tempi. Black can now consider 16...0-0 17.a5 Kg7, once again preparing ...Ng8-f6. The immediate 16...Ng8 allows dangerous sacrifices after 17.d5!? Nf6 18.Bxf5!?.

**16...a5**

Committal. With this weakening of b6 Black must be vigilant about c4-c5.

**17.Rf4?**

Wrong place. The move has charm and good looks, but misplaces the rook. After ...d7-d5, White will want to undouble his pawns with gusto by cxd5. With the rook on f4, though, Black will pick up a big tempo by ...Ne7xd5 and continue with ...Nd5-f6. The right move was 17.Rae1, followed by 18.Qc2 or 18.Qb2, then e4.

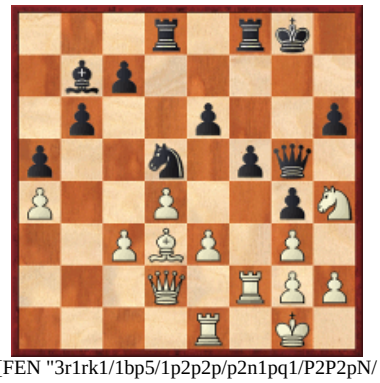
**17...0–0 18.Re1 d5! 19.Rf2**

Admitting his mistake. Bad is 19.cxd5?? Nxd5 20.Rf2 Nf6 with advantage to Black.

**19...Rad8?**

Wrong line. Nothing is happening on the d-file. The rook should protect the pawn on e6with 19...Rae8, or 19...Rf6 and ...Raf8. The drawback to the latter plan is that the knight must transit through f6 to get to e4. Also more useful is 19...Kg7, preparing dxc4, when the king would no longer sit on the a2-g8 diagonal.

**20.cxd5 Nxd5**



[FEN "3r1rk1/1bp5/1p2p2p/p2n1pq1/P2P2pN/
2PBP1P1/3Q1RPP/4R1K1 w - - 0 21"]

White is in a quandary. Black threatens to blockade with ...Nf6. Direct measures like 21.c4 only provoke Black to control d3 by 21...Nb4 22.Bb1 Be4. Due to 19...Rad8?, Valery has another idea to achieve e3-e4.

**21.Bc4! Kg7 22.Qd3 Rf6?**

After the game, both players criticized this move, suggesting that f6 be reserved for the knight. The preferred rerouting was 22...Rd6. Jan rejected this move because he wanted to be able to play a rook check on the f-file in the variation: 23.e4 fxe4 24.Qxe4 Rxf2 2S.Kxf2 Nxc3 26.Qxb7 Qd2 + 27.Be2 Qxd4+ 28.Kf1 and finally Rf8+. But since that line doesn't work with the rook on d6, best was the simple 22...Rde8, with an edge to Black.

The downfall of 22...Rf6 is that it contains no plan. Jan begins to drift, reacting rather than initiating. That allows Valery to make the most of his chances.

**23.Bb3! Rdf8 24.Bc2**

Threatening 25.e4 fxe4 26.Qxe4 Rxf2 27.Qh7+ Kf6 28.Kxf2 with the attack.

**24...Ne7 25.c4 Nc6 26.d5?**

It can't be right to allow a trade. White's edge in space dictates the approach 26.Qc3 Nb4 27.Bb1, preparing d4-d5 and possibly e3-e4. That would give Black more headaches. Now Black may entertain thoughts of a better ending because of the pawn structures.

**26...Nb4 27.Qd4 Nxc2**

Take the bishop before it goes away! The knight on b4 would be pretty but in the wrong place.

**28.Rxc2 Kg8 29.Qe5 Qg7! 30.Rf2 Bc8 31.dxe6 Rxe6 32.Qd5 Qc3?**



[FEN "2b2rk1/2p5/1p2r2p/p2Q1p2/P1P3pN/
2q1P1P1/5RPP/4R1K1 w - - 0 33"]

Jan mistakenly plays for a win. Best was 32...c6 33.Qd3 Re5 34.Ref1 Rfe8 3S. Nxf5 Bxf5 36.Rxf5 Rxe3 37.Qd6 R3e6 38.Qf4 Re4, with a draw. Valery's hands are now laden with a golden opportunity.

**33.Ree2??**

Simply awful! White wins on the spot with 33.Ref1! c6 34.Rxf5! Rfe8 35. Qd1 Re4 36.Rf6, due to Black's exposed king. The text move turns a winning game into a near loss!

**33...c6 34.Qd4 Qxd4 35.exd4 Kg7**

With pawns on both wings, the bishop is superior to the knight. White does have good drawing chances because of the weaknesses on the queenside.

**36.h3 h5 37.c5 bxc5 38.dxc5 Rff6 39.Rxe6 Bxe6 40.Rf4 Rf7! 41.Rf2 Kf6**

It's hard to believe that this position isn't winning for Black. But Valery finds a study-like resource. He allows his rook to get trapped, but it can't be attacked!

**42.hxg4 hxg4 43.Rb2 Rd7 44.Rb6 Rd1+ 45.Kf2 Bd5 46.Rb8 Be4 47.Rf8+ Ke6 48.Re8+ Kd7 49.Ra8 Kc7**



[FEN "R7/2k5/2p5/p1P2p2/P3b1pN/
6P1/5KP1/3r4 w - - 0 50"]

**50.Rxa5!! Kb7 51.Ke3 Rf1 52.Ke2 Rb1 53.Ke3 Rb3+ 54.Kf4 Ra3 55.Nxf5 Bxf5 56.Kxf5 Rxg3 57.Kf4 Rxg2 58.Kf5 Rg1 59.Kf4 g3 60.Kf3 ½–½**

A difficult game for both players. Afterwards, both were relieved not to have lost!

## Round Nine

A topsy-turvy round that had a critical effect on the tournament leaders. With five decisive games it was one of the most brutal days.

Speelman fell from grace with a strange loss as White to Sax. Jonathan provoked complications that boomeranged against him, After a drought of fifteen games Gyula finally had a victory.

Ljubojevic, playing a slow buildup as white in a Caro Kann, was furious after this loss to Karpov. Apparently, he felt that he had a huge advantage and a draw whenever he wanted.

Beliavsky was impressive in his methodical grinding down of Tal. With his constant health troubles, Tal had thus far been fortunate to avoid long games. Not so today. Big Al used the Austrian Attack against Tal's Pirc and ground away. By virtue of this victory, Beliavsky and Karpov share first with plus three.

Portisch flattened Winants in a Benoni Defense. One might say this was a bad opening choice against Lajos.

John Nunn came out of the opening at a gallop, intent on sweeping Salov off the board. Like others before him, however, he hit the solid Petroff wall. John managed to draw an ending a pawn down, another proof of his new-found resilience.

Nogueiras handicaps himself in his love of the French Defense. This time he was fortunate to escape. Timman missed several likely wins.

Sokolov-Andersson was our GM draw of the round.

A word of warning to the uninitiated. When you sit down across from Viktor Kortchnoi, be prepared to play, because he will. I've had some real slugfests with Viktor, and just a few draws. I think I'm plus one or two in our head-to-head series, but that would involve a little research, and the game is interesting.

**Kortchnoi, Viktor (2640) – Seirawan, Yasser (2595)**
Brussels S.W.I.F.T. (9) 1988
Bogo-Indian [E11]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4**

Against me Viktor usually chooses an English move order, or tries to outfox me with I.Nf3, steering for Catalan type positions.

**2...e6 3.g3 Bb4+ 4.Bd2 Qe7**

There were several Bogo-Indians in the tournament. Viktor takes his cue from Beliavsky-Salov, and then gives his own twist.

**5.Bg2 Nc6 6.Nf3 Bxd2+ 7.Nbxd2 d6 8.0–0 0–0 9.e4 e5 10.d5 Nb8 11.b4**

With his central wedge, White has the choice of playing for the queenside with b2-b4-c4-c5 or for the kingside by Ne-d3 and f2-f4. It's rather a matter of taste, but I feel that the queenside is the right choice. White's problem is his bishop. My problem is that I need to exchange a few pieces to be able to breathe.

**11...a5**

A critical moment. The alternative was 11...Bg4 and Bxf3, exchanging a pair of minors. The decision was tough because White's bishop would take over the vacated h3-c8 diagonal and keep my rooks off c8. As a trade of c-pawns is always a prominent concern in such positions, I delayed the bishop sally.

**12.a3 Na6 13.Qb3**

White could also consider the immediate 13.Nf3-e1, and b4xa5 might follow.

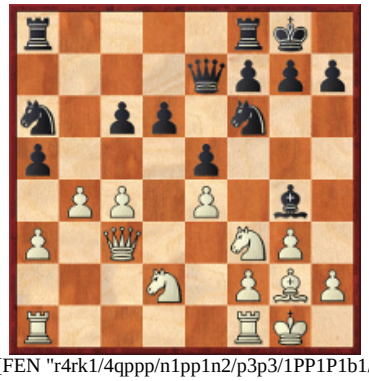
**13...c6 14.dxc6**

A shock. It's rare to see Viktor voluntarily cede the center. His treatment is not so easy to meet. With an eventual Nb3, he hopes to force me to exchange on b4. He'll then attack d6 and c6 by either c4-c5, or b4-b5. For my part, if I

can relocate my knight from a6 to d4, I'll gain a sizable advantage.

**14...bxc6 15.Qc3! Bg4?**

A logic glitch. If I wanted to exchange pieces, I'm late. Instead of wasting time, I should have played 15...Nc7 (not fearing c4-c5) or 15...Re8 (fearing c4-c5), while preparing Nc7-e6. In either case the game would be dynamically equal.



[FEN "r4rk1/4qppp/n1pp1n2/p3p3/1PP1P1b1/P1Q2NP1/3N1PBP/R4RK1 w - - 0 16"]

**16.Nh4!**

A wonderful, multipurpose move. It immediately threatens Nf5 when, after the exchange, White's bishop will return to life with a vengeance. It also protects the pawn on e4, thereby freeing the knight for d2-b3-a5. I now disappeared into deep thought, well aware of my growing troubles.

**16...Rfb8?!**

Lasker said "long think, wrong think." This moves helps nothing. Both 16...g6 and 16...Nc7 were better choices.

**17.Rfb1?**

Viktor trusts me. He made this move in response to my rhythm. The threat against b4 is pure imagination. I was beginning to sweat: 17.Nf5! Bxf5 18. exf5 d5 19.b5!, when my position gets blown apart. Or 17.Nf5! Qd7 18.Ne3 +/-, when White has rerouted his knight for free. Viktor could also speculate with 18.h3!?, anticipating that the havoc that the bishop will wreck should offset the pawn structure. Being an optimist, I'd rate my game as lousy after 17.Nf5.

**17...Nc7! 18.h3?!**

A hard move to judge, as it facilitates my plan of ...Nc7-e6. Its advantage is that after 19.Nf5 Bxf5 20.exf5, White can follow with g3-g4 for a big plus. My choice is 18.Nb3, when White's play on the queenside comes too fast.

**18...Bd7 19.bxa5??**

Both Viktor and I love pawns, but what a grub! This completely destroys the queenside structure, and gives up c5 to boot. White's position demands 19.Nf5 with a big edge! Viktor plunges head over heels into quicksand.

**19...g6! 20.Rb6 Ne6 21.Rab1 Rd8 22.Nb3**



[FEN "r2r2k1/3bqp1p/1Rppnnp1/P3p3/
2P1P2N/PNQ3PP/5PB1/1R4K1 b - - 0 22"]

**22...c5!**

The first indication that things have run afoul. Viktor continues to swim ahead, believing that the drum beats his tempo. Not so. I'm preparing my counter-blow ...Bd7 -a4, in order to gain d4 for one knight and vacate d7 for the other. In the postmortem, Viktor found ways to make the desperate sortie Nh4-f5 work now and on subsequent moves. Such tactics shouldn't work. Still, Viktor is right. After 19.bxa5, White's position has become desperate.

**23.a6**

Some lines from our postmortem went: 23.Nf5 gxf5 24.exf5 Nd4!? 25.Nxd4 exd4 26.Qd2, when White has a lot of cheapo potential. Also, 25...cxd4 26. Qh4 Bxf5 (26...e4 27.Qxd6 earns a lot of pawns.) 27.Bxa8 Rxa8 28.Rb8+, and the a-pawn is a candidate to become a girl. These lines weren't really to my taste, so I began to defend with 24...Ng7. Here, too, the game isn't as one-sided as you might expect: 25.g4 Nfe8 26.Bxa8 Rxa8 27.a6. But, in the real game, Viktor wasn't desperate yet.

**23...Bc8! 24.Qa5?**

Viktor plunges deeper into his self-made quagmire. The kicking is soon over. Absolutely forced is 24.Nf5!? gxf5 25.exf5 Nd4. Our analysis started 26. Nxd4 cxd4 27.Qd2 Rxa6 28.Qg5+ Kf8 29.Qh6+ Kg8 30.Qg5+ Kh8 and Black won. So Viktor had to become more resourceful. He tried to avoid a knight exchange and played 26.Qd2, which prepares Nxc5 in some cases. Much confusion abounded, but Viktor's problems stem from his ill-considered pawn grub.

**24...Nd7!**

Immediately decisive. Loss of the exchange is unavoidable. If 25.Rc6, then Bb7 or Nb8; while if 25.Rb5, then Bxa6.

**25.Nd2 Nxb6 26.Rxb6 Nc7!**

The little fella on a6 shouldn't be allowed to wander far.

**27.a7 Ne6 28.Rb8 Rxa7 29.Qc3 Nd4 30.Kh2 Be6 31.Rxd8+ Qxd8 32.Nhf3 Qa8?!**

Imprecise. Better first is 32...Nxf3+. Time pressure has become a factor.

**33.Nxd4 cxd4 34.Qb4 Ra6 35.Bf1 Kg7?!**

Another. 35...Qa7 kills.

**36.c5 dxc5 37.Qxc5 Ra5 38.Bb5 f6 39.a4 Ra7 40.f4 exf4**

With time control reached, the game is over.

**41.gxf4 Qb8 42.Kg2 Rf7 43.f5 Qf4 44.Qxd4 gxf5!**



[FEN "8/5rkp/4bp2/1B3p2/P2QPq2/
7P/3N2K1/8 w - - 0 45"]

Excellent! The rook will threaten a deadly check on the open g-file. Viktor must swap queens.

**45.Qf2 Qxf2+ 46.Kxf2 fxe4 47.Nxe4 Bxh3 48.a5 Ra7 49.a6 Bc8 50.Nc5 Rc7 51.Na4 Bd7 52.Bxd7 Rxd7 53.Nc5 Ra7 54.Ke3 h5 0–1**

An invigorating victory!

## Round Ten

Karpov took a giant step toward winning the tournament. With his third victory in a row, this time at the expense of Speelman, Karpov stood clear first with plus four. The game was a strange Queen's Gambit Accepted. In spite of the feelings of the commentators and Karpov himself, I liked Black's position after the opening and early middlegame. Jonathan failed to appreciate the passive placement of his knights and couldn't fmd a satisfactory way to untangle them. With this setback, Jonathan lost much of his enthusiasm for the tournament. He was often seen burying himself in the Times crossword puzzle.

Tal-Timman was a horrible affair. Jan completely outplayed Mischa in a Sicilian. With some passive moves, Jan then turned a good position into bad, then worse than bad. When it was all but hopeless for Jan, Mischa hung a piece. By adjournment Jan was winning and Mischa resigned the next day.

I outplayed Winants for my second win in a row. The sun began to shine.

Portisch-Beliavsky was a key match-up. Lajos could've moved into second with a victory that was well deserved. Lajos stumbled in a double rook ending and Big AI narrowly survived.

There wasn't a lot to report in the other draws. Salov-Sokolov lasted twenty-four minutes. Despite the number of moves, no one doubted Andersson-Ljubojevic would be drawn. Nogueiras used symmetry against Nunn's Grünfeld and kept a small edge. Sax got nothing against Nikolic's Petroff Defense.

**Karpov, Anatoly (2715) – Speelman, Jonathan (2625)**
Brussels S.W.I.F.T. (10) 1988
QGA [D20]

**1.d4 d5 2.c4 dxc4 3.e4 Nf6 4.e5 Nd5 5.Bxc4 Nb6 6.Bb3**

Note that Anatoly sidesteps the variation he chose against Timman.

**6...Nc6 7.Be3 Bf5 8.Ne2 e6 9.0–0 Na5!**

Black must force exchanges in this variation. To appreciate the inherent dangers of the position, see Seirawan-Barlov, Zagreb Interzonal 87.

**10.Ba4+ c6?!**

A hard move to understand. Jonathan mistakenly changes plans. Black has a

fine game with 10...Nxa4 11.Qxa4+ Nc6 12.Nc3 Qd7 13.Ng3 Bg6 14.f4!? Ne7. By continuing with ...c7-c6 and ...Ne7-d5, Black would enjoy a French Defense without a bad queen's bishop.

**11.Bc2 Bg6 12.Nbc3 Nac4**



[FEN "r2qkb1r/pp3ppp/1np1p1b1/4P3/2nP4/2N1B3/PPB1NPPP/R2Q1RK1 w kq - 0 13"]

**13.Qc1!**

Encourages Black to capture on e3. That would open the f-file for White and bolster his center. Black's problem at the moment, and indeed for the game, is his knights. They literally trip over one another's hooves. Once in a postmortem, Spassky warned me of the dangers of such knights: "They duplicate each other."

**13...Be7 14.Bxg6 hxg6 15.Ne4!**

An important move in Anatoly's plan. The knight on 64 is to be watched to keep the one on b6 tied down. But Black has trumps, too: the central outpost d5, the half open h-file and a safe king. The position is dynamically balanced.

**15...Rh4 16.N2g3 Qd5 17.Qc2 0–0–0 18.Bg5! Bxg5 19.Nxg5**



[FEN "2kr4/pp3pp1/1np1p1p1/3qP1N1/2nP3r/6N1/PPQ2PPP/R4RK1 b - - 0 19"]

**19...Rd7??**

A critical position that Jonathan badly misjudges. He sees that White must play Ng5-f3 to defend the d4-pawn. He'll then follow up with the exchange sacrifice Rh4-f4xf3. Although that will make shambles out of White's kingside, the combination doesn't work. At fault: the tethered black knights. Having made the decision to sacrifice the exchange, Jonathan should go after the units on d4 and e5. Best is 19...Rdh8 20.Nf3 Rxd4 21.Nxd4 Qxd4. Black will pick up a second pawn and have a monster knight on d5 to limit White's rooks. Although the material is equal, I prefer Black.

**20.Nf3 Rf4?!**

Jonathan stands by his plan. Although the rook is better placed on h8 then on d7, he should transpose back to sacrificing the exchange on d4.

**21.Rad1 g5 22.Qc1**

Anatoly provokes the exchange sac. Black has built his position up to its limit. White intends to improve his with little moves such as Rfe1, Rd3, and Nb5.

**22...Rxf3 23.gxf3 Qxf3 24.Rfe1!**

Forced and strong. Black threatened mate with Nb6-dS-f4-h3. With the text, White is ready for Qc1xc4-f1.

**24...g4 25.Re4!**

An all-purpose move that so well illustrates Karpov's style. His pieces cooperate with one another. He shores up his weaknesses (d4), he prevents any attacking plans his opponent might entertain (Nd5-f4), and he prepares threats of his own (Rf4).

No one really gives Anatoly his due for the way he plays with his rooks in the middlegame. A brilliant illustration is Karpov - Sax, Linares '83. White sacrificed a pawn to poleaxe Black's attack on the kingside.

**25...Nxb2 26.Rd2 N2a4 27.Qc2**

Another important move. The queen again touches the knight on a4 in order to keep the one on b6 honest. See my note to move fifteen.

**27...Qa3**

In the post-mortem, Speelman felt a great deal of frustration about his knights as well as about his position. Just a few moves ago, he had been preparing a promising sac against White's king. Where is that attack now?

**28.Rxg4 g6 29.Ne4!**

Continues to tie down the knight on b6. If 29...Nd5 30.Rg3 Qb4 31.Rb3 Qa5 32.Nd6+ winning.

**29...Kb8 30.Rg3 Qe7**



[FEN "1k6/pp1rqp2/1np1p1p1/4P3/n2PN3/6R1/P1QR1P1P/6K1 w - - 0 31"]

**31.h3!!**

Outstanding. Black is simply hogtied. Anatoly improves the position of his king before capturing the errant black knights.

**31...Qh4 32.Kh2 Qf4 33.Kg2 Qh6 34.Rdd3 a6 35.Rg4 Rd5 36.h4 Rb5 37. Rb3 Nd5**

At last, liberation! But too late. The attack comes quickly against the right flank.

**38.Rf3 Rb4 39.Ng5**

Another Karpovian move. All the pieces work. A work of art by Anatoly.

**39...Ne7 40.a3 Rb2 41.Qxa4 1–0**

---

A PDF file of this month's column, along with all previous columns, is available in the **ChessCafe.com Archives**.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



© 2012 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



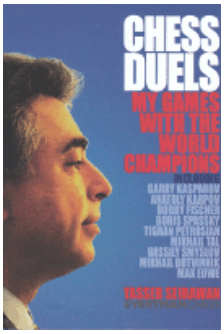
COLUMNISTS

*Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

Find us on Facebook

Translate this page




ChessBase

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the ChessBase Game Viewer.

Donate now with PayPal




# Inside Chess, 1998/12

## S.W.I.F.T. World Cup I, Part Five
## by Yasser Seirawan

### Round Eleven

Beliavsky joined Karpov at plus four with a scorching win over Winants. Luc decided to play a sharp Queen's Indian. Bad choice, Luc!

Our featured game of the round was Nunn's crisp victory over Tal in the Caro-Kann, annotated by Dr. Nunn himself in Issue 11.

Korchnoi lost horribly against Sax. In time trouble, Viktor tried to force an immediate win. Overlooking a check, Viktor resigned when his petite combinaison left him an exchange behind.

Timman was beside himself with anger at his loss with White against Portisch. In a main line Breyer, Jan kept a comfortable edge. Lajos defended well, Jan overpressed, and he was punished. Lajos was most pleased with his victory, which moved him up to clear third.

Ljubojevic-Salov was a nice game by Valery. He played consistent, solid moves and, by the time he sealed, victory was assured. Ljubo resigned without resuming.

Predrag got a small opening edge against Karpov as white in a Catalan. Karpov wasn't in any real danger and the game was a hard-fought draw.

There were two GM draws: Speelman-Andersson and Sokolov-Nogueiras.

### Round Twelve

Karpov cemented his lead in the tournament with a model Karpov win (what did you expect?) over Korchnoi. He gained a simple, clear advantage (isolated pawn), tied the opponent up, ground away and realized victory in the ending.

We feature two games this round. Tal-Sokolov and Sax-Seirawan. I modestly include my game because I think it's the most important novelty of the year.

Beliavsky-Timman was horrifying to analyze. Tactics abounded five, ten moves deep from the very start. If the players take the time to annotate this game in depth, it may take them years! To complete this article, I'll pass.

Portisch-Nunn saw a rare treatment of the Averbakh king's Indian. John had to play precisely to make a draw.

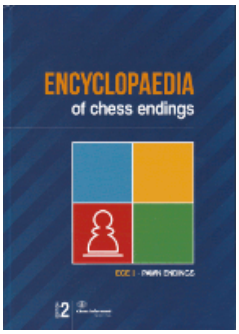
Another game of great importance for theory was Nogueiras-Ljubojevic. In the main line Slav, White has made some recent attempts with g2-g3. Ljubo's idea of Bf5-c2-b3 just refutes that plan. Poor follow-up by Ljubo allowed Jesus the chance to force a repetition.

Salov-Speelman was an unusual draw. Although the game was short, both players are to be complimented for their creative play.

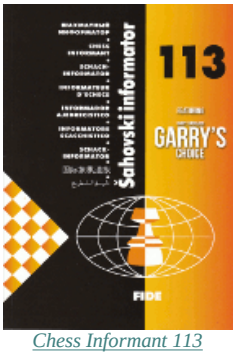
Andersson-Nikolic was a correct draw.

**Sax, Gyula (2610) – Seirawan, Yasser (2595)**
World Cup Brussels, 1988

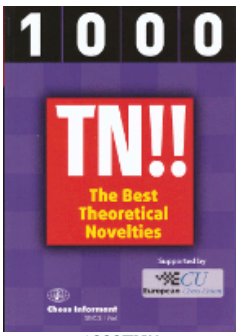
**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*ECE: Pawn Endings*
by Chess Informant



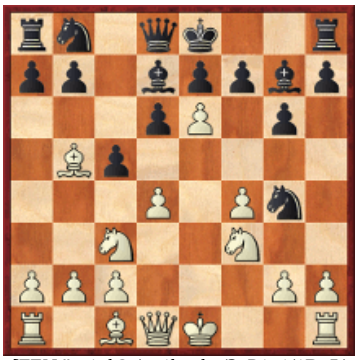

*Chess Informant 113*
by Branko Tadic




*1000TN!!*
by Chess Informant

Pirc Austrian Attack [B09]

**1.e4 d6 2.d4 Nf6 3.Nc3 g6 4.f4 Bg7 5.Nf3 c5 6.Bb5+ Bd7 7.e5 Ng4 8.e6**

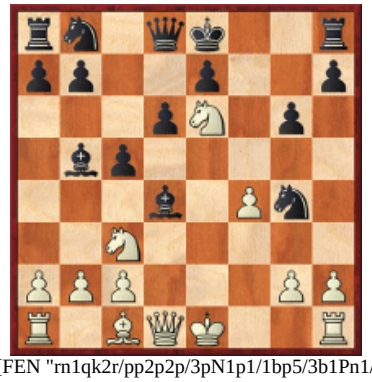


[FEN "rn1qk2r/pp1bppbp/3pP1p1/1Bp5/
3P1Pn1/2N2N2/PPP3PP/R1BQK2R b KQkq - 0 8"]

I confess; I've faced this situation as black many times. And, like the blind leading the blind, I've followed my peers and played 8...Bxb5 9.exf1+ Kd7 10. Nxb5 Qa5+ 11.Nc3 ... One day when preparing

for the Zagreb Interzonal, NM James Blackwood, IM John Donaldson, and I asked ourselves what happens if we just take the e-pawn? This then is our joint analysis:

**8...fxe6!! 9.Ng5 Bxb5 10.Nxe6 Bxd4!**



[FEN "rn1qk2r/pp2p2p/3pN1p1/1bp5/3b1Pn1/
2N5/PPP3PP/R1BQK2R w KQkq - 0 11"]

**11.Nxd8**

Naturally, Gyula didn't like having to call it peace so quickly with White. Thus, he did the proper thing. He thought for seventy-two minutes, and then took my queen.

**11...Bf2+ 12.Kd2 Be3+ ½–½**

Here is our analysis. The only alternative is:

**11.Nxb5**

If 11.Nxd4 or 11.Qxg4, then Bd7-/+.

**11...Qa5+ 12.c3**

12.Qd2? Bf2+ 13.Kd1 Ne3+ 14.Ke2 Qxb5 + 15.Kxf2 Ng4 + 16.Kg3 Qd7-/+.

**12...Bf2+**

12...Nf2?!.

**13.Kd2 Be3+ 14.Kc2 Qa4+ 15.Kb1!**



[FEN "rn2k2r/pp2p2p/3pN1p1/1Np5/
q4Pn1/2P1b3/PP4PP/RKBQ3R b kq - 0 15"]

Bad is 15.b3? Qe4+ 16.Kb2 Nf2!? (16...Qxg2+) 17.Qf1 Nd3+ l5.Ka3 a6 19. Nbc7+ Kd7 20.Nxa8. I've tried to make 20...Qb4+ work, but no luck. Obviously, Black wins by 20...b5, etc, but I'm striving for ART!

We've now come to a major crossroads in our analysis. The two routes are 15...Qxd1 and 15...Qe4+. Both lines have merit. I feel that

**15...Qe4+**

is best.

**16.Qc2 Qxc2+ 17.Kxc2 Kd7 18.Nec7**

If l8.Nbc7?, then Bxc1 and Na6.

**18...Bxc1 19.Kxc1 a6 20.Nxa8 axb5 21.c4**

Now the importance of 19.Kxc1 is revealed, otherwise Ne3+. Bad is 21.a4? bxa4 22.Nb6+ (22.Rxa4 Kc6) 22...Kc6 23.Nxa4 b5-+.



[FEN "Nn5r/1p1kp2p/3p2p1/1pp5/
2P2Pn1/8/PP4PP/R1K4R b - - 0 21"]

So far, the analysis is clear-cut. Black now has three choices: 21...b4; 21... bxc4, followed by occupying c6 with the knight; or, the most forcing, 21... bxc4 22.Nb6+ Kc6 23.Nxc4 b5 24.Nd2 Rf8 25.g3 g5!?26.fxg5 Rf2. That is as far as I wish to take you on this journey. What's going on? I'm not quite sure. The materialist in me likes White, the gambler likes Black. I know many tests are needed and I'm sure that Black will score well. To the question "Does this analysis refute 8.e6?," I answer Yes.

In an interview (*Inside Chess*, Issue 8, page 22), Tal stated that one day we'd wonder how Andrei Sokolov became the world's third highest-ranked player. It was interesting to see him back his own words.

**Tal, Mihail (2630) – Sokolov, Andrei (2595)**
Brussels S.W.I.F.T. (12) 1988
Catalan [E04]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.g3 d5 4.Bg2 dxc4 5.Nf3 c5 6.0–0 Nc6 7.Ne5**

The sharpest move. This gambit is thought to be equal, with White having an enduring initiative for his pawn. Black's theoretical path has mostly been blazed by Sokolov, who has one of the most limited openings repertoires of any GM.

**7...Bd7 8.Na3 cxd4 9.Naxc4 Bc5! 10.Qb3 0–0 11.Bf4 Qc8 12.Rfd1 Rd8 13. Rac1 Nd5**



[FEN "r1qr2k1/pp1b1ppp/2n1p3/2bnN3/ 2Np1B2/1Q4P1/PP2PPBP/2RR2K1 w - - 0 14"]

So far the game has followed the latest Informant. Inhale this Tal sacrifice and evoke memories of another era!

**14.Nxf7!!**

Novelty. Objectively, the knight sacrifice may only be good enough for equality. But shock isn't objective.

**14...Kxf7!**

Forced. Andrei spent a long time brooding over this move. The alternative 14...Nxf4 is bad as it opens up the h1-a8 diagonal: l5.gxf4 Kxf7 16.Ne5+ Nxe5 17.fxe5 b6 18.Qf3+ and b4 wins.

**15.Ne5+ Nxe5 16.Bxe5!**

The capture 16.Bxd5 looks good, but the level-headed retreat 16...Nc6 leaves Black better.

**16...b6 17.Qf3+ Kg8 18.Qg4 g6**

So far Tal has followed his preparation. He now thought deeply. He has several attractive possibilities, including: 19.b4!? Nxb4 20.Rxd4 (20.Qh4!?) 20...Nc6 21.Rxc5!? bxc5 22.Bxc6 Qxc6 23.Qh4 Rf8 24.Qh6 Rf7 25.Rg4 Re7 26.Rxg6+ hxg6 27.Qh8+ and mate in two. Is this variation forced? Nope. I just wanted to show some of the attacking chances.

**19.Be4!?**

This is the move both Timman and I expected as we stood watching the game. We couldn't see how to win after 19...Bc6. Amazingly enough, in his next game as Black, Sokolov reached the same position against Beliavsky and played 19...Bc6! The result was a draw.

**19...Be8?**

Loses immediately. Let's hear it for home preparation!



[FEN "r1qrb1k1/p6p/1p2p1p1/2bnB3/
3pB1Q1/6P1/PP2PP1P/2RR2K1 w - - 0 20"]

**20.b4!**

The moves flow like a waltz.

**20...Nxb4 21.Bxa8 Qxa8 22.Qxe6+ Bf7 23.Qf6 Kf8 24.Qh8+ Ke7 25.Bf6+ Kd7 26.Bxd8 Nc6 27.Bf6 Qxh8 28.Bxh8 Bxa2 29.e3 a5 30.Bxd4**

It struck me as strange that some annotators questioned this move. Why? "When ahead in material, exchange pieces" is one of the cardinal rules!

**30...Nxd4 31.exd4 Bd6 32.d5 a4 33.Rc6 Bc5 34.Rc1 Bd4 35.R6c4 Bxc4 36. Rxc4 b5 37.Rxd4 a3 38.Rd1 b4 39.Ra1 Kd6 40.Kf1 Kxd5 41.Ke2 1–0**

Tal comes by many of his victories with such seeming ease! He may be an old lion sputtering on one lung and one kidney, but can he still bite!

## Round Thirteen

A marvelous round. Chess at its finest and worst.

A good day for Karpov. Nunn and Sokolov torched his closest rivals, Beliavsky and Portisch.

Playing the white side of a main line Breyer, Nunn seemed to surprise Big Al with his treatment. When Nunn found himself in an ultra-sharp position, he wasted no time and proved once again that few can match him in tactics. Once again, I'll cop out of annotating this one and appeal to John to do so for our elucidation.

Sokolov-Portisch was another Ruy Lopez, the Flohr-Zaitsev variation. Piece sacrifices in this variation are currently causing Black real headaches. Unfortunately, over half of the game was theory. Portisch's contribution, 23... Bc8 (a novelty), looks feeble. It hardly made an impression on Andrei, who busied himself in pawn gobbling. Still, any win over Portisch is something to be proud of, and Andrei was.

Poor Luc, when it rains it pours. Playing into a Leningrad Nimzo-Indian against Timman, Winants decided to bash out the latest theory. Bad luck. Luc chose a variation that Jan had refuted for some years now and had been sitting on a crushing novelty. After 11.0-0-0! (novelty), Black can call it quits.

Once again, like a bad record caught in a groove, Korchnoi over-pressed. This time the lucky recipient was Andersson, who up to now had been rather unassuming in drawing all of his games.

Speelman-Nogueiras was an absolute laugher. Jonathan had spent the whole morning investigating Salov-Nogueiras from Round Four. He became more and more frustrated by his inability to crack Black's position. Finally, in typical British tradition, he decided that he'd wing it over the board. He came up with the putrid 17.Kh1??, which soon left him down the exchange, with a bad position to boot. Poor Jesus, he let the win slip away; he just wanted to bury himself after this game.

Nikolic-Salov was an oddity. It seems to me that Black should be punished for playing Bb4, c7-c5 and combining it with d7-d5. Predrag didn't make the most of his chances. Draw.

Ljubojevic-Tal was an unusual Alekhine's. Mischa tried a variation with c6 and Nc7. He got away with it, and that's all I can say.

It's always a pleasure to sit down and play against Anatoly Karpov. Before our games I'm usually a bit nervous. To overcome this I try to mentally visualize our game going in my favor. I play over in my mind what opening would be best suited for that particular situation. This time I guessed right and had come prepared with a nice idea.

**Seirawan, Yasser (2595) – Karpov, Anatoly (2715)**
Brussels S.W.I.F.T. (13) 1988
QGD Tartakover [D58]

**1.Nf3 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 d5 4.d4 Be7**

I had a sneaking hunch to expect 4...Bb4!?.

**5.Bg5 h6 6.Bh4 0–0 7.e3 b6 8.Be2 Bb7 9.Bxf6 Bxf6 10.cxd5 exd5 11.b4 c5 12.bxc5 bxc5 13.Rb1**

As played ad nauseam in the many Karpov-Kasparov matches. Still, it took me thirty-odd minutes to make this move. My preparation was 13.Qb3!? Two defenses are likely: 13...Qb6 and 13...Bc6. I couldn't find enough compensation for Black after 13...Qb6?! 14.Nxd5 Bxd5 I5.Qxd5 cxd4 16. Nxd4! So 13...Bc6 14.dxc5 Nd7 I5.Nd4 Nxc5 16.Qb4 Be7 17.Nxc6 Nd3+ 18. Bxd3 Bxb4 19.Nxb4 looked very promising, as I enjoy playing with three pieces against a queen. The only problem was that at the board I discovered 14...Qa5! 15.Rc1. The inclusion of these moves changes the whole line: 15... Nd7 16.Nd4 Nxc5 17.Nxc6 Nxb3 18.Nxa5 Nxc1 and Black should be happy. Back to the well-trodden path. 13...Qa5?!

Karpov thought for a long while, twenty-five minutes. He had smelled a rat(!) and avoided the best move, 13...Bc6. It's funny – the single idea I had prepared simply didn't work!

**14.0–0! cxd4 15.Nxd4 Nc6!**


[FEN "r4rk1/pb3pp1/2n2b1p/q2p4/3N4/ 2N1P3/P3BPPP/1R1Q1RK1 w - - 0 16"]

A tricky move. It's difficult to avoid complete equality: 16.Rxb7 Nxd4 17. exd4 Qxc3 18.Bf3; or 16.Nxd5 Qxd5 17.Bf3 Qax2! 18.Nxc6 Bxc6 19.Bxc6 Rad8 20.Qh5 and White has the smallest of advantages.

**16.Ndb5! Ne7**

Black could also try to hold with 16...Bxc3 17.Nxc3 Qxc3 18.Rxb7 d4 19. Rb3, and White will have an enduring edge because of bishop vs. knight, or the sounder pawn structure. For instance, 19...Qa5 20.Bf3 Rac8 21.exd4 Qxa2 or 21.Bxc6 Rxc6 22.Qxd4, with one pawn island versus two.

**17.Qa4! Qxa4 18.Nxa4**

After these precise moves, White enjoys a clear edge because of his more active pieces (Bb7, Ne7) and better pawn structure. Karpov is in trouble.

**18...Bc6 19.Nc5 Rfc8 20.Rfc1 Bxb5!**

Good defense! This exchange means that bishops of opposite colors will always be a problem. It's important to trade now. Supporting the knight with a2-a4 is promising, as is the retreat Nb5-d4.

**21.Bxb5 Rc7!**

Sterling play. Black must force action and shouldn't allow White to build his position – for instance, by bringing the king to e2.

**22.Nd7 Bc3 23.Rb3 Ba5 24.Rxc7 Bxc7**

Anatoly has achieved the type of position he aimed for with 20...Bxb5.



[FEN "r5k1/p1bNnpp1/7p/1B1p4/8/
1R2P3/P4PPP/6K1 w - - 0 25"]

**25.g3?**

A waste of time. Best is the king trot Kf1-e2-d3. Then the isolani at d5 would be far more vulnerable.

**25...Rc8?!**

My eyes leapt with joy at this move. In truth, though, it's not as bad as I first thought. Best was 25...Bd6, followed by ...f1-f6, and ...Kg8-f1-e6, shoring up d5. Anatoly then assessed the position as equal. I disagree.

**26.Ba6 Ra8**

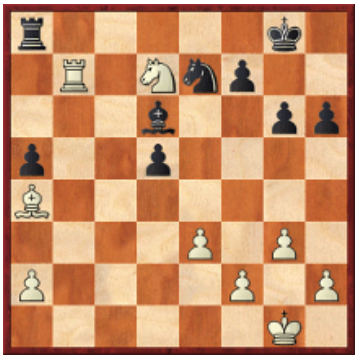
Forced. Bad is 26...Rd8 27.Rb7 Rxd7 28.Bb5, when by virtue, of 25.g3 Black is lost. The same is true after 25.Kf1!.

**27.Rb7 Bd6**

So, I've managed to penetrate with my rook to the seventh. But both my minors are misplaced. The bishop belongs on b3, the knight on d4 or f4. It's strange, I must now waste two tempi to play Ba6-b5-a4-b3. Going back to move twenty-five, had Anatoly played Bf6, I'd play 26.Ba4, and after as 27. Rb7, we would have the game position after 29.Ba4!. Because I had "won" tempi with Ba6, I felt great!

**28.Bb5 a5! 29.Ba4! g6?**

A bad oversight. Probably best is to activate the rook with 29...Rc8. In any case Black is getting tortured.



[FEN "r5k1/1R1Nnp2/3b2pp/p2p4/B7/
4P1P1/P4P1P/6K1 w - - 0 30"]

**30.Bb3?**

Tunnel vision. It never occurred to me that my knight might go to e8. I could have grabbed a pawn by 30.Nf6+ Kf8 (Not 30...Kg7 31.Ne8+ – the point!) 31. Rd7 Bb4 32.Nxd5 Nxd5 33.Rxd5 Ra7+/-. In spite of the opposite-colored bishops, White should win.

**30...Kg7**

Avoiding my trap: 30...a4? 31.Nb6, winning the crucial a-pawn.

**31.a4**

Winning the d-pawn now is a draw. For example, 31.Nb6 Rb5 32.Rxb5 Bxb5 33.Nxd5 and the bishops of opposite colors guarantee a draw.

**31...Bb4 32.Ne5 Rc8 33.Rb5 Rc1+ 34.Kg2**

Black now faces a double threat. I'm attacking d5 and threatening 35.Nd3 Rb1 36.Nxb4 Rxb3 37.Nc6!, transposing into a winning knight ending.

**34...Bc3 35.Rb7 Bb4 36.Rb5 Bc3**



[FEN "8/4npk1/6pp/pR1pN3/P7/1Bb1P1P1/
5PKP/2r5 w - - 0 37"]

**37.Rb7??**

An unbelievable mistake. My intention had been the obvious 37.Nd3 Rb1 38. Rb7 Nc8! (38...Bb4 39.Bc2 is worse) 39.Bxd5 Rxb7 40.Bxb7 Nd6. Opinion among the GMs was evenly divided as to whether the position is a win or a draw. My feeling is win.

**37...Bb4 38.Rb5**

After I made my move, Anatoly asked me if I'd like a draw. "No," I said, "I'm still playing." "No," Anatoly replied. "I'm claiming a draw." Whoops.

**38...Bc3 ½–½**

The result of this game put me in a foul mood for the rest of the tournament.

In fact, I began my second fall.




---

A PDF file of this month's column, along with all previous columns, is available in the **ChessCafe.com Archives**.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---

TOP OF PAGE HOME COLUMNS LINKS ARCHIVES ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE

[ChessCafe Home Page] [Book Review] [Columnists]
[Endgame Study] [The Skittles Room] [ChessCafe Archives]
[ChessCafe Links] [Online Bookstore] [About ChessCafe.com]
[Contact ChessCafe.com] [Advertising]

© 2012 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



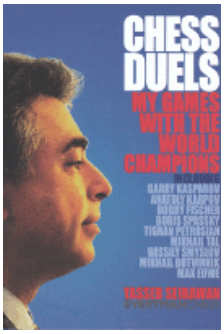
COLUMNISTS

*Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

Find us on Facebook

Translate this page







Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the ChessBase Game Viewer.

Donate now with PayPal




# Inside Chess, 1998/13

## S.W.I.F.T. World Cup I, Part Six
## by Yasser Seirawan

### Round Fourteen

An awful round of chess. None of the victories made any sense. Portisch-Ljubojevic was advantageous for Lajos most of the way. When Lajos had built up his position to the point that his pieces were more active and his majority more mobile, he uncorked a horrible move 32.g4. It destroyed his position on the spot. With this victory, Ljubo returned to plus territory and Lajos continued his slippery slide.

Nogueiras-Nikolic was a bizarre affair, Predrag gambled with the Slav Winawer Counter-Gambit. It worked. The game became a reversed French. After White overlooked a simple combination, he was forced to give up the exchange for nebulous compensation. A long series of second-rate moves by Predrag turned a favorable position into a lost one.

Andersson made it two wins in a row; this time at my expense. The game was unusually sharp right out of the opening. After missing an equalizing continuation, Ulf was on the ropes. Sensing the danger, he went into his ultra-defense mode. This caused me to take greater and greater risks. When I asked more from the position than it had to offer, Ulf calmly pocketed the point.

Even if the caliber of chess had suddenly become exhausted, at least the Brussels public had something to cheer about. The local favorite, Winants, pulled off an upset victory over Sax. Luc snookered Gyula into believing nothing was happening in the position. By pulling off a *petite combinaison* and winning a pawn, Luc was able to nurse this advantage to victory.

In trying to decide which game to annotate for this round, I discovered a strange thing: there wasn't a good one! Salov-Kortchnoi and Tal-Speelman were GM draws. Beliavsky-Sokolov was a repeat of Tal-Sokolov. Black introduced an improvement and the game was drawn. The best game of the round was Timman-Nunn. The flaw in this game is that the first twenty-six moves or so are theory, and the last forty moves are unnecessary! So, draw what lessons you can from these games and let's move on to Round Fifteen.

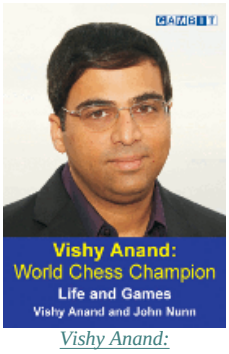
### Round Fifteen

Two players, Nunn and Salov, suddenly moved up to +4, putting a little pressure on Karpov, alone at +5. Nunn produced a professional GM performance against Winants. Certainly the impression is one of a smooth, clear win. Make no mistake, it is these kinds of wins that are necessary for tournament victory. Once again, I over-pressed, this time as white against Salov. I put a favored defense of the English under close scrutiny and it soon became clear that I had the advantage. For twenty-three moves, my play was excellent. Substitute 24.Bh3 for 24.Bd2 and try to defend Black's position. As it was, I threw myself into the teeth of Valery's position and got bitten!

Sokolov-Timman was a hard-fought battle. Jan was lucky to survive. He stayed worse for sixty-one moves. At the adjournment, although a pawn down, Jan had survived the danger and the game was soon drawn upon resumption.

Ljubojevic-Beliavsky was a dogfight of a draw. At first it seemed that Ljubo was squeezing by virtue of his spatial advantage. After forty moves, the tables

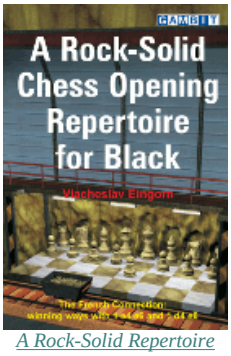
**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*Vishy Anand: World Chess Champion*
by Viswanathan Anand & John Nunn




*My Most Memorable Games*
by Boris Gelfand




*A Rock-Solid Repertoire*
by Viacheslav Eingorn

had turned. Now Big Al was trying to take advantage of White's advanced center – but, in the end, the reversible thread supporting both players held out.

Sax-Karpov, Speelman-Portisch, and Nikolic-Tal were all GM draws. Our featured game is Kortchnoi-Nogueiras.

**Kortchnoi, Viktor (2640) – Nogueiras Santiago, Jesus (2560)**
World Cup Brussels, 1988
French Winawer [C18]

**1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.e5 Ne7 5.a3 Bxc3+ 6.bxc3 c5**

So far, I've restrained myself in commenting on opening moves. But let me say this: how often does Viktor play l.e4? Is it a good idea to play the French against Viktor, the chief practitioner of this opening? My strong recommendation to Jesus is find another defense to l.e4. The sharks are beginning to form a line!

**7.Qg4 Qc7 8.Qxg7 Rg8 9.Qxh7 cxd4 10.Ne2 Nbc6 11.f4 dxc3 12.Qd3 Bd7**

The Winawer is getting a vigorous workout of late. The games Karpov- Hort and Karpov-Nogueiras come readily to mind, as does Ljubojevic-Beliavsky. The opening confuses me: what is Black's compensation for White's passed h-pawn and two bishops?

**13.Nxc3**

Also strong is 13.h4-h5-h6-h7, bolting the kingside down, and playing Qxc3. The text has the advantage of threatening Nb5, costing Black a tempo.

**13...a6 14.Rb1!**


[FEN "r3k1r1/1pqbnp2/p1n1p3/3pP3/5P2/
P1NQ4/2P3PP/1RB1KB1R b Kq - 0 14"]

A wonderful multi-purpose move. It develops a piece, controls b4 (thereby giving White the option of a3-a4 and Bc1-a3), pressures b6 and b7 (which is important if White plays Bc1-e3), and prevents Black from castling because of Oxa6.

**14...Rc8 15.h4! Nf5 16.Rh3 Nce7 17.Bd2 Bc6 18.h5 Nh6 19.Rg3!**

An important move to mobilize the kingside pawns.

**19...Rxg3 20.Qxg3 Nef5 21.Qh3 d4?**

Other than the opening itself, this is the only clear mistake I can find in Black's play. From White's point of view, the knight on c3 is misplaced. It needs to return to the kingside to support the upcoming pawn roller. This move forces White to find this plan. Best was 21...Qe7, eyeing a3 and preparing to meet g2-g4 by ...Qe7-h4+.

**22.Nd1 Qd8**



[FEN "2rqk3/1p3p2/p1b1p2n/4Pn1P/3p1P2/
P6Q/2PB2P1/1R1NKB2 w - - 0 23"]

**23.g4!**

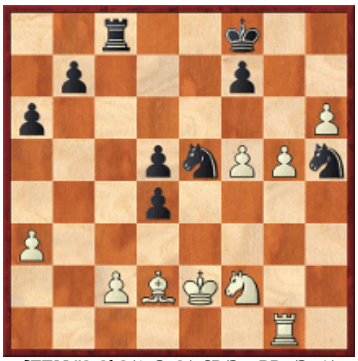
Through most of the tournament Viktor had been the victim of his own aggression. It was only a matter of time before this aggression was going to payoff and someone was going to get clobbered. With this and his twenty-sixth move Viktor is at his best – playing a forced combination that nets a winning ending.

**23...Qh4+ 24.Nf2 Qxh3 25.Bxh3 Nh4 26.f5! Nf3+ 27.Ke2 Bd5 28.Rc1 Ng8 29.Bg2! Nxe5 30.Bxd5 exd5**

Excellent play. Black's extra central and queenside pawns are no match for the killers on the kingside.

**31.h6 Nf6 32.g5 Nh5 33.Rg1 Kf8**

If 33...Rxc2, then 34.h7 is a girl.



[FEN "2r2k2/1p3p2/p6P/3pnPPn/3p4/
P7/2PBKN2/6R1 w - - 0 34"]

**34.Kd1!**

Before going ahead with his pawns, Viktor first improves the position of his pieces.

**34...Kg8 35.Ng4 Nf3 36.Rh1 Ng3 37.Nf6+ Kf8 38.Bb4+ 1–0**

A scorching victory that really puts this variation of the Winawer under the spotlight. It simply doesn't hold up to scrutiny.

## Round Sixteen

Karpov clinched first today. To show how he did it, we feature his game versus Winants. Portisch steamrolled Nikolic's Slav Defense off the board. It was surprising to see such a solid player as Predrag go down in flames so quickly. Ljubojevic was overjoyed with his victory over Timman today. *Inside Chess* readers are aware that Ljubo has recently had terrible results against Jan. First, the KRO Match was 4½-1½; then, in the last round of Linares, Jan won with the black pieces. It appeared that Jan would add to his collection-box of victories. His advantage was huge. The only way to explain

the sudden turnaround was that Jan overlooked mate on the h-file.

"Big Al" Beliavsky tried mightily to pull himself into second at Speelman's expense. Jonathan refused to cooperate and hung on for a grim sixty-eight moves. In his own fashion, Andersson also played hard for the victory. Using one of his patented opening treatments, he attempted to grind down Sax. Gyula also put up a determined resistance and was happy to settle things peaceably.

More quick GM draws arose in Nogueiras-Seirawan, Tal-Kortchnoi, and Nunn-Sokolov.

**Winants, Luc (2465) – Karpov, Anatoly (2715)**
World Cup Brussels, 1988
Queen's Indian [E15]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 b6 4.g3 Ba6 5.b3 Bb4+ 6.Bd2 Be7 7.Bg2 c6 8.Bc3 0–0 9.0–0 d5 10.Nbd2 Nbd7 11.Re1 Rc8 12.e4 Ne8?**


[FEN "2rqnrk1/p2nbppp/bpp1p3/3p4/2PPP3/1PB2NP1/P2N1PBP/R2QR1K1 w - - 0 13"]

Pardon? It's impossible to imagine Anatoly giving up the center and wasting tempi. Obviously, he wants to give Luc as much rope as he needs to hang himself – but the noose swings both ways. There's plenty of chess left after 12 Nxe4 13.Nxe4 dxe4 14.Rxe4 c5 or even ...b5.

**13.Rc1 Nc7!? 14.Bb2 Bb7 15.h4!**

Absolutely! With more space and a good central grip, White needs to create a target. Thus, he creates some opportunities on the kingside. The game can easily become a French Defense structure, so White should look to attack the black king.

**15...Re8**

Prophylaxis.

**16.Bh3?!**

A wasted move. Now's the time to clarify the center: 16.cxd5 cxd5 17.e5! Ba6 18.Bf1 Bxf119.Nxf1 and it's student body right, or Re1-e2-c2. In either case White has a big advantage, as Black has no counterplay.

**16...a5 17.a3 Bf8 18.Re3 h6 19.cxd5 cxd5 20.e5 Nb5 21.a4 Na7 22.Bf1!**



[FEN "2rqrbk1/nb1n1pp1/1p2p2p/p2pP3/
P2P3P/1P2RNP1/1B1N1P2/2RQ1BK1 b - - 0 22"]

White has a grip on the position. It's his choice whether to play on the queenside or against the kingside. Luc makes the right decision.

**22...Rxc1 23.Qxc1 b5**

Forced. Otherwise Anatoly will be hanged with his own rope.

**24.axb5 Qb6 25.Bd3?**

An unnecessary move. Luc wants his queen to enter the game via f1. The caveman method of 25.g4-g5-g6 should be killing. The queen can always involve herself from the b1-h7 diagonal.

**25...Nxb5 26.g4 Rc8 27.Qf1 Ba6**

It's hard to imagine such a bad French for Black. White has all the trumps and hasn't sacrificed a thing!

**28.g5 Nc7 29.gxh6 Bxd3 30.Qxd3**

Though Black has been able to exchange light-squared bishops, White is still on the diagonal. Black is on the precipice of defeat.

**30...gxh6 31.Nh2 Bg7 32.Rg3 Qb4 33.Ng4 Kh8 34.Qe3 Qf8**



[FEN "2r2q1k/2nn1pb1/4p2p/p2pP3/3P2NP/
1P2Q1R1/1B1N1P2/6K1 w - - 0 35"]

**35.Nf6?**

A superficial move. If Black captures twice on f6, then Bb2-a3 decides the game at once. Of course, Black doesn't capture; rather, he enters a bad ending a pawn down. It's not kind of me to highlight Luc's blunders, but this was a golden moment. The way to cap his previous play was with 35.Nf3 (student body right) and where is the defense? If 35...Nb5 (preventing 36.Nf6), then 36. Ng5! followed by Qf4 is munchy, and 35...Ne8 36.Ng5 Qg8 37.Ba3 is a horrible debacle. After 3S.Nf3 the game is won.

**35...Qe7 36.Ba3?**

Missing another opportunity! This time 36.Nh5! Rg8 (not 36...Bf8? 37.Qf4-

g4) 37.Nxg7 Rxg7 38.Qxh6+ Rh7 39.Qg5 with a good ending a pawn up.

**36...Qxa3 37.Nxd7 Nb5**



[FEN "2r4k/3N1pb1/4p2p/pn1pP3/3P3P/
qP2Q1R1/3N1P2/6K1 w - - 0 38"]

**38.Nf6??**

Luc is intent on breaking the record for transforming a win into a loss. In spite of having bungled his best chances, White can keep things in his favor with 38.Qf4; for example, 38...Qe7 39.Nf6, etc.

**38...Qa1+ 39.Nf1 Nxd4 40.Rxg7 Kxg7 41.Qg3+ Kh8 42.Qd3 Nf5 43.Qa6 0–1**

Not Karpov's finest hour. But to win you need to be lucky, too!




---

A PDF file of this month's column, along with all previous columns, is available in the **ChessCafe.com Archives**.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



© 2012 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

Find us on Facebook

Translate this page




ChessBase

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **ChessBase Game Viewer**.

Donate now with PayPal

Free Shipping!
On all Orders
More than $95!
UPS GROUND or Media Mail.

# Inside Chess, 1998/13

## S.W.I.F.T. World Cup I, Part Seven
## by Yasser Seirawan

### Round Sixteen

**Portisch, Lajos (2610) – Nikolic, Predrag (2630)**
World Cup Brussels, (16) 1988
Slav Defense [D16]
*Annotations by GM Lajos Portisch*

When it comes to the Best Game Prize, even chess players are seldom objective.

**1.d4 d5 2.c4 c6 3.Nf3 Nf6 4.Nc3 dxc4 5.a4 Na6**

I think that the setup with 5...Bf5 is preferable.

**6.e4 Bg4 7.Bxc4 e6 8.Be3 Bb4**


[FEN "r2qk2r/pp3ppp/n1p1pn2/8/PbBPP1b1/
2N1BN2/1P3PPP/R2QK2R w KQkq - 0 9"]

An experimental move that is not quite as good as the more logical course 8... Be7 followed by ...Nb4.

**9.Qc2 Bxf3 10.gxf3 0–0 11.0–0 c5?**

Too anxious to attack the center. Black apparently overlooked White's rejoinder. Best was 11...Qa5.

**12.d5! Bxc3**

If 12...exd5 13.Nxd5, White attains a strong bind in the center.

**13.bxc3 exd5 14.Rad1 Nc7 15.exd5 Nd7**

Not 15...Ncxd5? 16.Bxd5 Nxd5 17.Qb3 c4 18.Qxb7 and Black's knight is lost.

**16.Be2 Qf6 17.Kh1 Ne8 18.Rg1 g6**

**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**



*First Steps in Chess Technique*
by Andrew Martin



*Power Play 17: Attack with 1.e4*
by Daniel King



*Winning with the Ruy Lopez*
by Viktor Bologan



[FEN "r3nrk1/pp1n1p1p/5qp1/2pP4/P7/
2P1BP2/2Q1BP1P/3R2RK w - - 0 19"]

Black would like to play Nd6 but cannot at once because of 19.Bg5 Qe5 20. Bh6 Nf5 21.f4!.

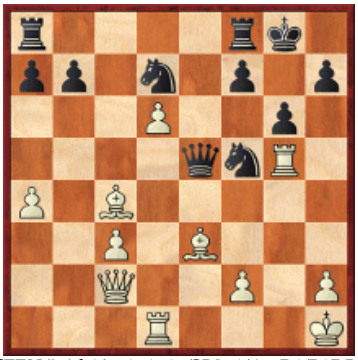
**19.d6! Qe5**

19...Nxd6 loses to 20.Qd2.

**20.f4 Qf6 21.f5 Ng7 22.Bd3 Qe5**

The most important point is that Black cannot take the pawn by playing 22... Qxd6. After 23.fxg6 hxg6 24.Bxg6, Black's position would be hopeless.

**23.Rg5 c4 24.Bxc4 Nxf5**



[FEN "r4rk1/pp1n1p1p/3P2p1/4qnR1/P1B5/
2P1B3/2Q2P1P/3R3K w - - 0 25"]

Closing his eyes to the lurking danger.

**25.Rxf5! Qxf5**

Black would lose his queen after 25...gxf5 26.Rg1+ Kh8 27.Bd4.

**26.Qxf5 gxf5 27.Bd4! Rfc8**

If instead 27...h5, then 28.Rg1+ Kh7 29.Bd3 wins easily.

**28.Rg1+ Kf8 29.Bd5 Rab8 30.Rg7 1–0**

I don't say that this was the best game of the tournament, but certainly the game Karpov-Timman was not the best either! It was an interesting and attractive game in which White had to sacrifice his queen: there was practically no other choice! Later, Black could have defended himself better; for example, by 19...Bd6 instead of 19...Bc5?!.

Anyhow, I voted for the game Kortchnoi-Timman. However, the choice is sometimes only a matter of taste.

## Round Seventeen

An exciting closing round. I've played in many round-robins which end with a

whimper. Here, with so many Grand Prix points available, many of the games were hard-fought. A critical game was Ljubojevic-Nunn, Admittedly, it isn't easy to figure out Ljubo's style, but study this game carefully. I'm at a loss trying to understand it. It seems to me that John stands better most of the way. But Ljubo always liked his game. With this victory, Ljubo shared third and bumped John from a share of second. Sokolov-Winants was another one-sided Winants-whipping affair. Luc was happy to say goodbye to this tournament!

Karpov-Andersson was trench warfare at its finest. It was amazing to see how meticulously Ulf was being outplayed and taken apart. After six hours of beautiful play it was time for Anatoly to cash in, but an oversight allowed Ulf to slip away. A crucial half-point on the Grand Prix?

Sax-Salov was an important theoretical dispute in a main-line Petroff. Gyula emerged with a structural plus. By playing aggressively, Valery was able to secure a draw. As a result Valery clinched dear second. A feather in this young man's cap.

Nikolic-Beliavsky was also a pitched battle, both players taking active parts. A hard-played draw. Speelman-Timman and Kortchnoi-Portisch were short draws.

Our featured game is Seirawan-Tal. An amusing incident took place on my way to the board. On the way to the playing hall I shared an elevator with Kortchnoi. I told him of my concern for Tal, as Mischa had been in poor health for most of the tournament. He looked at me in surprise. "What?" he said. "If you have the chance, kill him!"

Of the many curiosities of chess, certainly the most difficult to explain is one's nemesis. Over the course of my career I've had three: Peter Biyiasas, Walter Browne and Ulf Andersson. I've overcome myjinx against the first two, but Ulf remains a mystery.

Tal has also had his nemeses. In an Inside Chess interview he mentioned Kortchnoi. Now my name has to be added to his list. I've won all of the games we've played, including those from a blitz tournament and friendly games. Many years ago Mischa did an unkind thing to my countryman Robert James Fischer, sweeping him 4-0. This is my fourth rated tournament game against Tal. I dedicate it to Bobby, fully aware that this vicious circle may grow ever wider when some hot-shot young Soviet player one day makes a similar dedication to Tal.

**Seirawan, Yasser (2595) – Tal, Mihail (2630)**
World Cup Brussels, (17) 1988
Nimzo-Indian [E32]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.Qc2 0–0**

In Niksic 1983, Tal chose 4...d4 against me. Castles is more flexible.

**5.Bg5**

I've played this variation of the Nimzo, and this particular move, for some time now. One of my earlier experiences was against Tigran Petrosian, also in Niksic 1983. He tried a mistaken plan with 5...d6 6.e3 c5 and got an atrocious position for his efforts. Sadly, he got away and never came back. It's been gratifying to see this position explored by my colleagues too. See Benjamin-deFirmian, 1987 U.S. Championship. The purpose of the move is to combine ideas from the Leningrad Nimzo and the queen's Indian: to prevent the doubling of the queenside pawns without committing the king's knight to f3 – in short the best of all possible worlds.

**5...d6**

The most solid response. Sunye tried 5...c5 against me at the Dubai Olympics.

**6.e3 Nbd7 7.Bd3 h6 8.Bh4 c5**

Black is heading straight into the type of position that is abhorrent to a player such as Tal: cramped, solid, and completely devoid of attacking possibilities.

**9.Nge2! b6 10.0-0 cxd4**

Mandatory. I'd have a free attack after 10...Bb7 11.d5 Ne5 12.e4+/- (Tal) or even 12.f4!? eg4 13.e4, with a raging initiative.

**11.exd4 Bb7**



[FEN "r2q1rk1/pb1n1pp1/1p1ppn1p/8/
1bPP3B/2NB4/PPQ1NPPP/R4RK1 w - - 0 12"]

**12.a3! Bxc3 13.Nxc3**

To sum up the results of the opening: I was enormously pleased. I've got the two bishops, more space, and a promising queenside majority. Even better, I could see that the position was beginning to trouble Mischa.

How to attack White?

**13...Qc7 14.b4! Ba6?**

Mischa tries to apply an aggressive solution to the difficult problem of how to find counterplay. The text is a firm step in the wrong direction. My view is that a player like Ulf would know how to keep the position – where to draw the line, etc. My worry was 14...a5!? followed by rapid exchanges. The sensitive point is d6. White can attack it with Nb5 and Bg3. Black can defend with ...Qc6 and if necessary ...Ne8. If you feel this to be dangerous for Black, consider that the alternative, ...a7-a6, leaves you waiting for White to play Rfb1, Bf1, f3, Bf2, a4 and a5.

**15.a4 Rfc8**

Appalling is 15 ...d5 16.Bg3 Qc8 17.cxd5 and quickly a rook to the c-file.

**16.Nb5+/- Qc6 17.Bg3 e5**

Allowing White a queenside pawn roller flattens Black completely: 17...d5 18. c5 (the point of 14.b4) bxc5 19.dxc5 e5 20.Rfe1 e4 21.Bf1, when Nb5-d4 ends the game.



[FEN "r1r3k1/p2n1pp1/bpqp1n1p/1N2p3/
PPPP4/3B2B1/2Q2PPP/R4RK1 w - - 0 18"]

**18.Qb2**

A quiet killer. By removing my queen from the c-file, I've made d4-d5 a devastating threat. Additional pressure is brought against e5. Mischa is forced to open the position. Who has the bishops? Unpalatable is l8...Bxb5 19.axb5 Qc7 20.c5. Ugh.

**18...d5 19.Rfc1! Qe6**

Black has no choice: 19...e4 (opening g3-b8) 20.Be2 Bxb5 21.axb5 Qe6 22.c5 +/-.

**20.cxd5 Qxd5 21.Rxc8+**

A matter of taste. Portisch was incredulous that I didn't win the exchange with 21.Nc3 Rxc3 22.Qxc3 exd4 23.Qd2 Bb7 24.f3 Ne5. I was afraid Black has some compensation. He doesn't.

**21...Rxc8 22.Nxa7 Bb7**

Forced. Rotten is 22...Ra8 23.Bxa6 Rxa7 24.Bb5 exd4 25.Rd1 wins.

**23.Bf1**

Preparing a second win of a pawn by 24.dxe5. The black rook has no square: 23...Ra8 or ...Re8 allows 24.Nb5 with a gain of tempo. Thus, Mischa is forced to speculate on an exchange sacrifice anyway.

**23...Rc4 24.Nb5 exd4 25.Rd1**

Intending 26.Nd6xb7 and Qxd4.

**25...Bc6 26.Nxd4 Nh5!?**

Recognizing the helplessness of saving the exchange by 26...Bb7 27.Rd2 Rc8 28.Nb5 and Nd6, Misha prefers to speculate.

**27.f3 Bxa4 28.Bxc4 Qxc4**



[FEN "6k1/3n1pp1/1p5p/7n/bPqN4/
5PB1/1Q4PP/3R2K1 w - - 0 29"]

**29.Ra1!**

Excellent! The bishop on a4 is trapped, or rather its retreat will be cut off after ...b6-b5.

**29...Qd3! 30.Bf2 b5**

The answer to 32...Nf4 is 33.Qc1, winning a piece.

**31.Qe2 Qc3 32.Qe1! Qd3 33.Qe8+ Nf8 34.Nc6 1–0**

A nice way to end the tournament.

Again, my congratulations to the winners and the entire staff of S.W.I.F.T. A fantastic success!

---

A PDF file of this month's column, along with all previous columns, is available in the **ChessCafe.com Archives**.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



© 2012 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



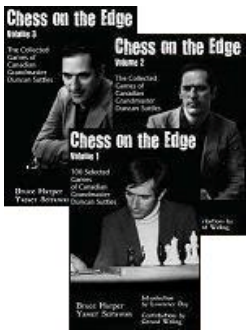
COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

Find us on Facebook

Translate this page




ChessBase

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the ChessBase Game Viewer.

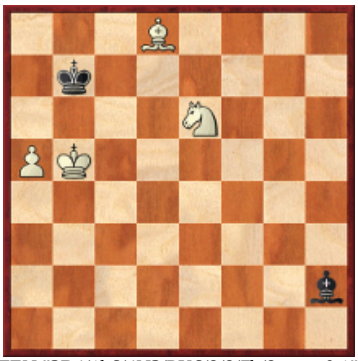
Donate now with PayPal

Free Shipping! On all Orders More than $95! UPS GROUND or Media Mail

# Inside Chess, 1998/20

## A Question of Style?
## by Bruce Harper

Every chess magazine needs a quiz. Consider the following position:



[FEN "3B4/1k6/4N3/PK6/8/8/7b/8 w - - 0 1"]

Can White win? If so, how many distinct winning methods are there? Before reading the rest of this article, do some analysis and try to answer these questions.

The position in Diagram One arose in a game between Jim Maki (white) and Glenn Johnstone (black) in the final round of the 1983 American Open. The game was drawn, as follows:

**1.a6+ Ka8 2.Bb6 Bg3 3.a7 Bh2 4.Ka6 Bg3 5.Nc5 Bh2 6.Nd7 Be5 7.Bc5 Bc7 8.Bd4 Bd8 9.Nc5 Bb6 10.Ne6 Bxa7 Draw**

The entire game was sent to a number of Canadian Masters, without notes or any indication of the players involved or the circumstances in which the game was played. The Masters annotated the game, and their comments were compiled and published in the "Master's Forum" section of the February, 1988 issue of *En Passant*, Canada's national chess magazine. The results of their efforts are interesting, and by comparing your analysis to theirs you may gain some insights into your own thought processes.

The four annotators each found a different road to victory. In fact, there are five distinct winning methods.

**Method One: Simple**

Gordon Taylor found what strikes me as an unusual, but very simple, plan. He in this type of endgame which throws away the win. The king should precede the pawn." White does not rely on Zugzwang, but instead defers the advance of the a-pawn in order to first drive Black's king out of the corner.

From Diagram One: **1.Nc5+ Ka7 2.Bb6+ Ka8 3.Ka6 Bg1 4.Nd7 Bh2 5.Bd4 Bc7 6.Nb6+ Kb8** (6...Bxb6 7.axb6 – the point) **7.Be5 Bxe5 8.Nd7+** and 9. Nxe5. Leaving the pawn on as has two advantages: stalemates are avoided and b6 is made accessible to White's knight, because the a5-pawn can recapture.

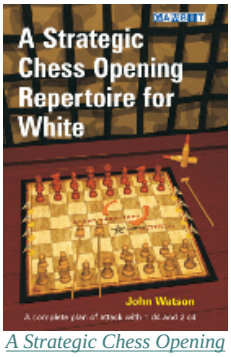
**Method Two: Direct**

Brian Hartman and I both thought **3.a7** an error. While we both concluded

**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*Chess Informant 114*
by Branko Tadic (ed)



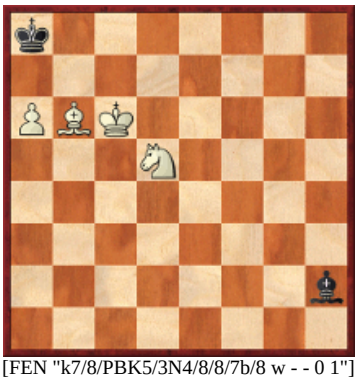

*A Strategic Chess Opening Repertoire for White*
by John Watson




*Paul Morphy*
by Geza Maroczy

that White should delay this advance, neither of us took this logic a step further and found Method One.

Brian's winning plan consists of the transfer of the white knight to d5 and the white king to c6, giving the position in Diagram Two.

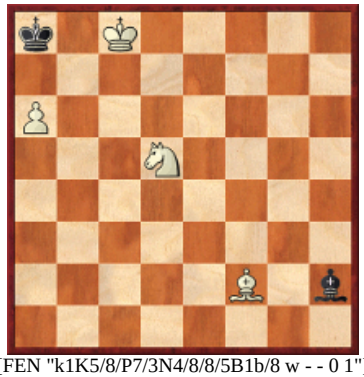


[FEN "k7/8/PBK5/3N4/8/8/7b/8 w - - 0 1"]

White now wins in a very direct manner. He brings his king to a6 without allowing Black's king to leave the corner, then delivers the fatal knight check on b6: **1.Bc5 Bg3 2.a7 Bh2 3.Kb6 Bg3 4.Ka6** and **5.Nb6** (or 5.Nxc7) **mate**.

**Method Three: Esoteric**

The winning method I found is convoluted. To start, White again brings his knight to d5, but freezes Black's king by putting his bishop on f2 and his king on c8, giving us the position in Diagram Three.



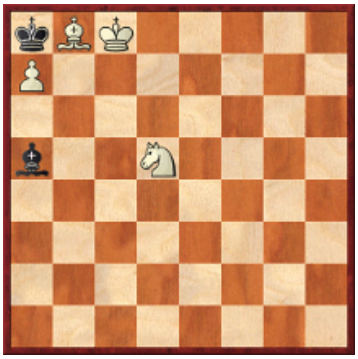
[FEN "k1K5/8/P7/3N4/8/8/5B1b/8 w - - 0 1"]

My idea was to hunt down the black bishop by running the white king to h3 (!). White can always gain a tempo with his own bishop, and Black's bishop cannot leave the h2-b8 diagonal because of a knight check on c7. White can therefore force a Zugzwang position with his king on h3 and Black's bishop on b5. If then **1...Be5**, White plays **2.Nb6+ Kb8 3.Nd7+** and **4.Nxe5**; if **1... Bd6 2.Nb6+ Kb8 3.a7+ Kxa7 4.Nc8+** and **5.Nxd6**; and if **1...Ba7**, then **2. Bxa7 Kxa7 3.Nb4**.

Method Three reveals my prejudices. No real tactics are involved, and White does not commit himself by advancing the pawn to a7. There is something to this, as the pawn advance can always be tried later. As well, not only does the pawn remain on a light square, but the white king also operates only on light squares. This preoccupation with the light squares probably caused me to miss Method One (pawn on a5) and Method Two (**2.Kb6!**).

**Method Four: Elegant**

After the game and notes were published, I was unsatisfied with Method Three, even though it seemed to work. A closer examination reveals another way, also starting from Diagram Three. White begins with **1.Bb6**, and after **1... Bg3** plays **2.Bc7 Be1 3.Bb8 Ba5 4.a7!**, placing Black in an elegant *Zugzwang* (see Diagram Four).


[FEN "kBK5/P7/8/b2N4/8/8/8/8 w - - 0 1"]

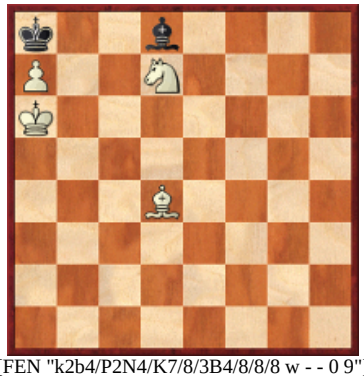
If Black answers **1.Bb6** with **1...Bb8**, then **2.Bd8**, and **2...Ba7** is answered by **3.Bc7 Bd4 4.Bb8**, winning. Finally, after **1.Bb6 Bb8 2.Bd8 Ka7**, White traps Black's bishop with **3.Bc7**.

There are some nice ideas in Method Four, but from the practical point of view it cannot be compared to Methods One and Two.

**Method Five: Difficult**

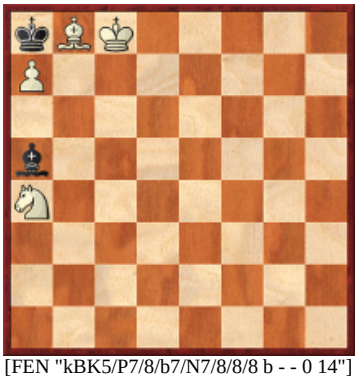
Todd Southam was the only one to find a win once White committed himself with **3.a7** (he was also, incidentally, the only one to point out **5...Bf2!** as a clear draw in the game continuation: **6.Nd7** or **6.Na4, Bc5!**).

After **8...Bd8** (from the game continuation), the position in Diagram Five arises.


[FEN "k2b4/P2N4/K7/8/3B4/8/8/8 w - - 0 9"]

Todd's winning plan consists of a complicated and exact series of moves to force a Zugzwang position similar to that shown in Diagram Four.

From Diagram Five: **1.Bf6 Bc7 2.Be5 Bd8 3.Bb8 Bc7 4.Kb5 Bd8 5.Kc6 Ba5 6.Kd5 Bd8 7.Kd6 Ba5 8.Ke6 Bd8 9.Kf7 Ba5 10.Ke8 Kb7 I1.Nc5+ Ka8 12. Na4 Kb7 13.Kd7 Ka8 14.Kc8** (see Diagram Six)


[FEN "kBK5/P7/8/b7/N7/8/8/8 b - - 0 14"]

Black must give up his bishop without stalemate or allow mate with **15.Nb6**.

**Conclusions**

Those who thought endgames too dry and technical to allow for style may wish to reconsider. In any event, the winning method you found, or even that you prefer, reveals something of your style. If you found more than one win, you have also exhibited the virtues of versatility and industry.

---

A PDF file of this month's column, along with all previous columns, is available in the **ChessCafe.com Archives**.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



© 2012 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



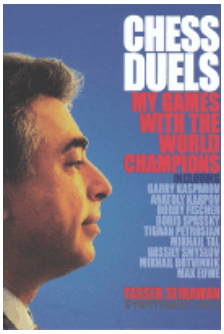
COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

Find us on Facebook

Translate this page




ChessBase

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the ChessBase Game Viewer.

Donate now with PayPal




# Inside Chess, 1989/6

## Annotations by GM Jaan Ehlvest

It was a pleasure to play the former World Champion, as I have been in the top level of chess only for one year, beginning with last year's Zagreb Interzonal, where I shared second place with Seirawan. I played against Spassky before in the Belfort World Cup tournament in June of this year – I was black and the game ended in a quick draw. This time I was playing with white in the third round and intended to play a long game. In the previous round I played a terrible fingefehler against J. Nunn in a completely won position and ended up drawing the game. So ...

**Ehlvest, Jaan (2580) – Spassky, Boris (2560)**
World Cup Reykjavik (3), 10.1988
Ruy Lopez [C87]

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5**

Spassky is known as an authority on the Ruy Lopez. In his match against Paul Keres in 1966, he played this opening from both sides and got good results. Keres, of course, was the greatest Estonian chess player of all time, winner of the legendary AVRO tournament in 1938 and a specialist on the Ruy Lopez. Many players consider games with the Ruy an excellent test of chess understanding (many strong GMs, such as A. Karpov, win from both sides).

**3...a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 d6 6.c3 Bg4**


[FEN "r2qkb1r/1pp2ppp/p1np1n2/4p3/B3P1b1/2P2N2/PP1P1PPP/RNBQ1RK1 w kq - 0 7"]

Spassky doesn't play main-line openings. Perhaps he is afraid of novelties.

**7.Re1 Be7 8.d3 0-0 9.Nbd2 Re8 10.Nf1 Bf8 11.Ng3 Bd7 12.h3**

OK, this move looks strange, but let me explain. Spassky was a bit unhappy; I knew this position, having played it against A. Petrosian in 1980. In that game, Petrosian played 11...g6 and after 12.h3 Bd7 we transposed into the text.

**12...g6 13.Nh2**

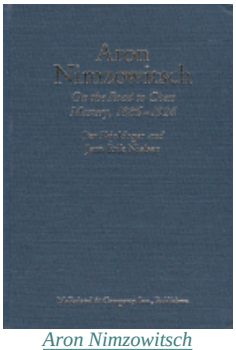
If you take a look in ECO, you'll see that this position is evaluated as a small advantage for White.

**13...Bg7 14.f4 d5**

**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*Chess Informant 114*
by Branko Tadic (ed)




*Aron Nimzowitsch*
by Per Skjoldager
& Jørn Erik Nielsen




*ChessBase Magazine 149*
by Rainer Knaak



[FEN "r2qr1k1/1ppb1pbp/p1n2np1/3pp3/
B3PP2/2PP2NP/PP4PN/R1BQR1K1 w - - 0 15"]

I spent some time after this move. Though I am a professional player, eight years is eight years! I remembered that in my game against A. Petrosian I did not play the best move in this position.

**15.f5!**

Yes, this is the right plan. After 15.Nf3 exf4 16.Bxf4 dxe4 17.dxe4 h6!, the position is unclear, J. Elvest-A. Petrosian, USSR 1980.

**15...Ne7 16.Bxd7 Qxd7 17.Qf3 gxf5**

The only chance for counterplay. Other moves allow White to continue unhindered with a direct kingside attack.

**18.exf5 e4 19.dxe4 dxe4**

Black must play carefully. After 19...Nxe4, there is the trick 20.Rxe4! Qxe4 21.Qg4 and White is winning: 21...Kh8 22.f6 Qxg4 23.Nxg4, etc.

**20.Qf2 Ned5 21.Bg5 h6 22.Bh4!?**



[FEN "r3r1k1/1ppq1pb1/p4n1p/3n1P2/4p2B/
2P3NP/PP3QPN/R3R1K1 b - - 0 22"]

White demonstrates that Black's passed e-pawn is weak – to the extent that he abandons the e3-square.

**22...Qc6 23.Rad1**

An important centralizing move.

**23...b5?!**

Active, but not the best. After the game Spassky found the right move: 23... Re7!! with the idea 24...Rae8, defending the e-pawn, Spassky's mistake is understandable, as in this position it is very difficult to play with Black over the board.

White's play is easier because I can utilize the general rules of chess strategy, such as centralization and attacking weak squares in my opponent's camp. After the right move, 23...Re7, the position is still slightly better for White.

**24.Ng4**

The last moment for this important move, which defends against Black's threat of 24...b4.

**24...Nxg4 25.hxg4 Nf6 26.Qe2**

Now the Black e-pawn is in deep trouble.

**26...Qc5+**

Better was the immediate 26...e3, though White can continue as in the game with 27.Qf3!.

**27.Kh1 e3 28.Qf3 Qc4 29.Rd4!**

One more centralization.

**29...Qxa2 30.Qc6**

Yes, it was difficult to foresee that Black's 23...b5 was too active.

**30...Nh7**

The only move; now everything is forced.

**31.Re4!**



[FEN "r3r1k1/2p2pbn/p1Q4p/1p3P2/4R1PB/
2P1p1N1/qP4P1/4R2K b - - 0 31"]

A beautiful position. Now Black can't play 31...Rxe4 because of 32.Qxa8 with check.

**31...Reb8 32.Nh5!**

White has absolute domination in the center, and now it is time to mate the king. After Black loses his main defender, his bishop, his king will be unprotected. Just look at his rooks and queen!

**32...Qxb2**

Also hopeless was 32...Bf8 33.Be7!.

**33.Nxg7 Kxg7 34.Re7**

With the killing threat Qg6+.

**34...Kg8**



[FEN "rr4k1/2p1Rp1n/p1Q4p/1p3P2/
6PB/2P1p3/1q4P1/4R2K w - - 0 35"]

**35.Rxf7! 1-0**

Black resigned, as after 35...Kxf7 36.Qg6+ Kf8 37.f6, White is mating.

---

A PDF file of this month's column, along with all previous columns, is available in the **ChessCafe.com Archives**.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



© 2012 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

Find us on Facebook

Translate this page




ChessBase

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **ChessBase Game Viewer**.

Donate now with PayPal

Free Shipping!
On all Orders More than $95!
UPS GROUND or Media Mail.

# Inside Chess, 1998/1

## The Dangerous Trio by IM Nikolay Minev

Without a doubt, the queen and knight work best together of all the pieces. These two combine all possible moves and very often their interaction is the decisive factor in the outcome of the game. From a tactical point of view, they are able to fill a wide range of potentialities for double attacks, and especially for a variety of mating patterns starting with the well-known smothered mate and the simple mating net shown in the recent example below.

**Lopushnoy – Ferenc**
Koszalin 1997



[FEN "7r/5p2/1p3kp1/1PpBq3/2P1p3/4PnPP/4Q1K1/3R4 b - - 0 40"]

**Black to move**

**40...Rxh3! 0-1**

Because of 41.Kxh3 Qh5+ 42.Kg2 Qh2+ 43.Kf1 Qg1 mate.

Any additional piece very much increases the power of the joint action of the queen and knight. However, practice shows that a second knight increases the attacking potential of such a coordinated trio (Q + 2N) tremendously. In many examples this trio alone finishes the game in a spectacular way, as in the following battle between two grandmasters.

**Piket, Jeroen (2630) – Sokolov, Ivan (2635)**
Lost Boys 5th Antwerp (4), 1997
Bogo-Indian [E11]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 Bb4+ 4.Bd2 c5**

In the last five years or so, this continuation has been seen very rarely.

**5.Bxb4 cxb4 6.g3 0-0 7.Bg2 Nc6 8.0-0 d6 9.Nbd2 Qb6**

An attempt at improvement. ECO's 9...e5 10.d5 Nb8 11.a3 Na6 12.Nel Bg4 13.Nd3 leads to a slight edge for White.

**10.e3 Bd7 11.h3 Rac8 12.g4 h6 13.Qe2 a5 14.Rfc1 Ne7 15.a3! bxa3 16. bxa3 Qa6 17.Rab1 Ng6 18.Rc2 Bc6 19.Rcb2 d5 20.g5 hxg5 21.Rb6 Qa8 22. Nxg5 dxc4 23.Bxc6 Rxc6 24.Rxc6 bxc6 25.Qxc4 Rc8 26.Ndf3 Nd5 27.Ne5 Nh4**

**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*What It Takes to Become a Chess Master*
by Andrew Soltis




*Complete Slav I*
by Konstantin Sakaev




*Capablanca: Move by Move*
by Cyrus Lakdawala

[Hoping to attack with two knights and a queen (after ...c6-c5) against the weakened position of White's king. Ironically, this idea gives White an opportunity to create a quicker successful counterattack with the same dangerous trio. Clearly bad was 27...Nxe5? 28.dxe5, when White threatens 29. Qh4, but 27...Rc7 still maintains some defensive chances.

**28.Ngxf7 c5 29.Nd6!**



[FEN "q1r3k1/6p1/3Np3/p1pnN3/2QP3n/ P3P2P/5P2/1R4K1 b - - 0 29"]

**29...Rd8**

If 29...Nxe3 30.Qxe6+ Kh7 31.d5!, and if 29...Nf4, then 30.d5! again destroys Black's tactical idea.

**30.dxc5 Nxe3 31.Qxe6+ Kh7 32.c6! Rb8 33.Re1! Neg2**

Now White's trio enters into action.



[FEN "qr6/6pk/2PNQ3/p3N3/7n/P6P/ 5Pn1/4R1K1 w - - 0 34"]

**34.Ndf7! g6**

The capture of the rook by 34...Nxe1 leads to a quite rare version of the two-horsepower smothered mate: 35.Ng5+ Kh8 36.Nef7+ Kg8 37.Nh6+ Kh8 38. Qg8+ Rxg8 39.Nhf7 mate.

**35.Ng5+ Kg7 36.Qe7+**

Even quicker was 36.Qd7+ Kh6 37.Nef7+ Kg7 38.Qd4+ Kg8 39.Qh8 mate, discovered by Manfred Balzer.

**36...Kh6 37.Ng4+**

Here again White can win a move earlier by 37.Nef7+ Kg7 (37...Kh5 38.Qe2 +) 38.Qe5+ and 39.Qh8 mate, but he probably prefers another mate with the participation of all his remaining pieces.

**37...Kh5 38.Qh7+ Kxg5 39.Qh6+ 1-0**

For if 39...Kf5, 40.Re5 mate.

Usually in practice, a powerful attack is implemented with more than three pieces. The ideal case is when all the pieces on hand participate in the attack. An interesting facet of such situations is that if the queen and two knights trio is in *front* of the assaulting forces and in striking position, the tactical opportunities are more various and the chances for a successful attack are better. The proper exploitation of some of these tactical opportunities is demonstrated in the following examples from last year.

**Pedersen, Nicolai (2300) – Pereyra Arcija, Diego (2460)**
Wch U20 Zagan (6), 19.07.1997
King's Indian [E93]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 Bg7 4.e4 d6 5.Be2 0-0 6.Nf3 e5 7.d5 a5 8.Nd2 Na6 9. h4 Nc5 10.h5 Nxh5**

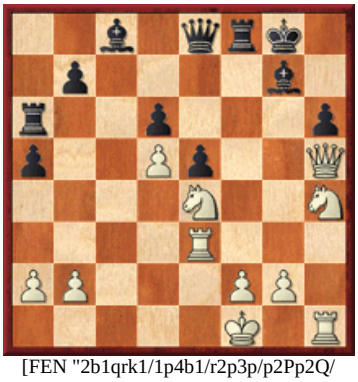
A novelty. ECO gives 10...gxh5 11.Qc2 c6 12.Nb3, assessing the position as slightly better for White, while Karpov recommends 10...c6!?.

**11.Bxh5 Nd3+ 12.Kf1 gxh5 13.Qxh5 h6 14.Nf3 Nxc1 15.Rxc1 f5 16.Re1 c6 17.Nh4 fxe4 18.Nxe4 cxd5 19.cxd5 Ra6?**

Better is 19...Qb6 with good counterplay. Now another of White's pieces enters into the attack.

**20.Re3! Qe8?**

A decisive mistake in an already very difficult position.



[FEN "2b1qrk1/1p4b1/r2p3p/p2Pp2Q/ 4N2N/4R3/PP3PP1/5K1R w - - 0 21"]

**21.Nf6+! Bxf6 22.Rg3+ Bg7**

If 22...Kh7 23.Qxh6+! Kxh6 24.Nf5 double-mate!

**23.Qxh6 Rf7 24.Nf5! 1-0**

For if 24...Bxf5 25.Qh8 mate.

**Palac, Mladen (2595) – Minasian, Artashes (2550)**
EU-chT (Men) 11th Pula (9.3), 05.1997



[FEN "4r1k1/4ppbp/1Q4p1/2NN1q1n/8/ 1PP2P1P/P5P1/3R2K1 w - - 0 30"]

**White to move**

**30.Qc6! Kf8 31.Qxe8+! 1-0**

Because of 31...Kxe8 32.Nc7+ Kf8 33.Rd8 mate with artificial last rank.

**Devereaux, Maxim – Hassabis, Demis (2240)**
Varsity Oxbridge m London (1), 1997
Sicilian Kalashnikov [B32]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 e5 5.Nb5 d6 6.c4 Be7 7.N1c3 a6 8.Na3 Be6 9.Bd3 Bg5 10.0-0 Bxc1 11.Rxc1 Nge7 12.Qd2 Ng6 13.Rfd1 0-0 14.Nc2 Nf4 15.Bf1 Qg5 16.Nd5 Bg4 17.h4**

The only move. If 17.Rel??, 17...Nh3+ and White loses the queen.

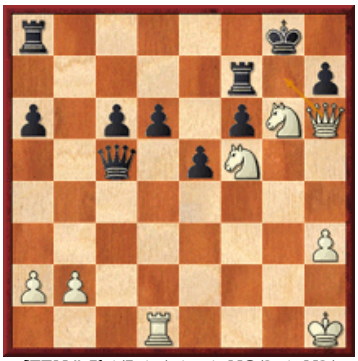
**17...Qxh4 18.f3 Nh3+?**

Black wins four pawns for a minor piece, but he does not take into consideration the tactical possibilities of White's dangerous trio. The alternative was 18...Be6 19.Nxf4 exf4 20.Qxd6 Rac8 with a worse, but still playable, position.

**19.gxh3 Bxf3 20.Re1 Bxe4 21.Bg2 Bxg2 22.Qxg2 Qxc4 23.Nce3 Qd3 24. Rxc6!**

A necessary prelude to exclude Black's queen from the kingside.

**24...bxc6 25.Rd1 Qb5 26.Nf5 g6 27.Nde7+ Kh8 28.Qg5 Qc5+ 29.Kh1 f6 30. Nxg6+ Kg8 31.Qh6 Rf7**


[FEN "r5k1/5r1p/p1pp1pNQ/2q1pN2/
8/7P/PP6/3R3K w - - 0 32"]

**32.Qg7+!! 1-0**

For if 32...Rxg7, 33.Nh6 is a beautiful two-horsepower mate.

**Hodgson, Julian (2590) – Haessel, Dale (2250)**
Canada op Winnipeg (6), 16.07.1997
Trompowsky [A46]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.Bg5 e6 3.e4 h6 4.Bxf6 Qxf6 5.Nf3 d6 6.Nc3 g6 7.Qd2 Bg7 8.0-0-0 Nc6?**

Better was 8...Qe7.

**9.Bb5 0-0 10.e5! Qe7 11.Ne4 a6?**

The alternatives 11...dxe5 12.Bxc6 bxc6 13.Nxe5 and 11...d5 12.Bxc6 bxc6 13.Nc5 are clearly in White's favor. Black should try 11...Bd7.

*12.Bxc6 bxc6 13.Qf4 Rd8 14.h4 c5 15.Nf6+ Kf8 16.Ng5!*

Threatening 17.Ngh7 mate. In this way, the trio opens the h-file and makes it

possible for the rooks to take part in the attack.



[FEN "r1br1k2/2p1qpb1/p2ppNpp/2p1P1N1/
3P1Q1P/8/PPP2PP1/2KR3R b - - 0 16"]

**16...hxg5 17.hxg5 dxe5 18.dxe5 Bb7 19.Rde1! c4 20.c3 Qc5 21.Rh7 Qa5 22. Rxg7 Kxg7 23.Rh1 Qxa2**

If 23...Rh8 24.Ne8+! and wins.

**24.Rh7+ Kf8 25.Nd7+! Rxd7 26.Rh8+ 1-0**

**Karl, Hans (2275) – Sher, Miron (2470)**
15th Liechtenstein op (6), 1997
Nimzo-Indian [E42]

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.e3 c5 5.Nge2 cxd4 6.exd4 0-0 7.a3 Be7 8.d5 exd5 9.cxd5 Re8 10.g3 Bc5 11.Bg2?!**

Considered a weak continuation. Theory recommends 11.b4 Bb6 12.h3 d6 13. Bg2.

**11...d6 12.0-0 a6! 13.b4 Ba7 14.Bb2 Nbd7 15.Qb3 Ne5 16.h3 Bf5 17.Rad1 Rc8**

Black already stands better.

**18.Bc1 Nd3 19.Be3 Bxe3 20.fxe3 Bg6 21.e4 Qb6+ 22.Kh2 Nf2 23.Rc1 Qe3!**

The trio is already assembled and ready for action.

**24.Qb1**



[FEN "2r1r1k1/1p3ppp/p2p1nb1/3P4/1P2P3/
P1N1q1PP/4NnBK/1QR2R2 b - - 0 24"]

**24...N6g4+! 25.hxg4 Nxg4+ 26.Kh3 Qh6+ 27.Kxg4 Bh5+ 28.Kf5 Re5 mate 0-1**

---

A PDF file of this month's column, along with all previous columns, is available in the **ChessCafe.com Archives**.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---





© 2012 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



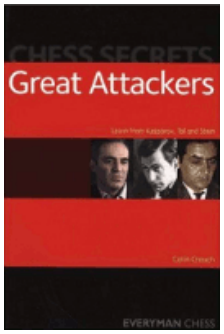
COLUMNISTS

## *Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

Find us on Facebook

Translate this page




ChessBase

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the ChessBase Game Viewer.

Donate now with PayPal

Free Shipping!
On all Orders
More than $95!
Parcel Post or Media Mail

# Inside Chess, 1993/19

## The PCA World Championship, Part One by IM Colin Crouch

**Kasparov Grabs Early 3-1 Lead**

It was a relief to be able to attend the pre-match press conferences given by Short and Kasparov at London's Savoy Hotel. For months the London chess world had been awash with rumors, speculations, gossip, both idle and well-informed, and all sorts of bizarre, but true, information about the PCA Championship match and all the sub-plots that were going on.

Even for those well outside the main channels of information flow, there was something very concrete to talk about – the ridiculous ticket prices. The May announcement that seat prices for a single game would range from £45 to £150 (about $70 to $230), produced a reaction of, "You cannot be serious!" *The Times*, probably acting on some very poor advice, had priced itself well out of the market. A parlor game amongst chess players was to guess how many tickets had been sold, and how much ticket prices would have to be slashed to fill the modestly-sized, but prestigious, Savoy Theatre.

In July *The Times* announced that all ticket-holders who had booked by August would be given a free meal at Simpson's-in-the-Strand, but tickets were still not shifting. A member of the England Olympiad team told me in mid-August that perhaps 800 tickets had been sold (for twenty-four games!!), and not surprisingly, a couple of days later prices were halved. Evidently, even this was not enough; towards the end of the month *The Times*' sister paper, the *Sun*, announced a special offer of a £10 ticket. The whole ticketing fiasco had nothing to do with the legitimacy or otherwise of the PCA, and everything to do with a monumental blunder.

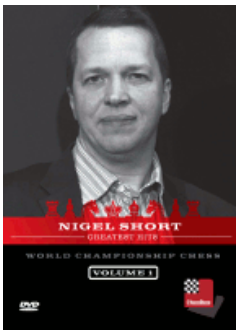
Despite the poor advance ticket sales and all the controversy over the PCA, the match is being very eagerly awaited in England. It is, after all, the most important match that an English player has ever been involved in. Media coverage has been intense, and not just in *The Times*, the main sponsor of the event. Other newspapers are running substantial feature articles on chess, and two television stations, Channel 4 and BBC2, are locked in fierce competition to provide the biggest and best television coverage. For two months chess will be the most televised sport in Britain.

Anticipation of a grand match with much creative chess is growing and, precisely because of this, it was good to see Short and Kasparov in London, in fighting form, a week before the match. I, for one, will be relieved when I can finally stop writing about chess politics (I am preparing a book on the match) and start writing about real chess.

Still, there are the press conference skirmishes to be reported. Kasparov gave rather the more informative session, but it was Short who got the television sound-bites by repeating his accusation that Kasparov had been heavily involved with the KGB in his younger days. This is old-fashioned and mildly unpleasant spook-speak: identify any contact that your target might have had with the old communist system and place the most sinister reading possible on it.

One wonders how Kasparov was supposed to build a chess career in the Soviet Union without contact and, yes indeed, support from state officials. How indeed could one travel abroad without KGB minders? "The English boy has never lived through what I have lived through," snorted Kasparov, who pointed out that he had to defend his right to play Karpov. Short's rather wild

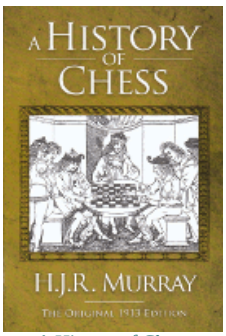
**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**




*Nigel Short's Greatest Hits 1*
by Nigel Short




*Nigel Short's Greatest Hits 2*
by Nigel Short




*A History of Chess*
by H.J.R. Murray

political and personal attacks on Kasparov, where less exaggerated attacks might have been highly effective, allowed the latter to assume the mantle of moral superiority, "It is a psychological drug ... Short needs hatred, something to be seen as an enemy." Strangely, Kasparov appreciates rather better than Short the extent to which, in England, there is a culture of ironic understatement; it is better to appear to be the perfect gentleman, even if perhaps you are not, than to be brash and aggressive. There is, of course, much support for Short, but it is largely tepid. Short will need to back his big statements with big results, otherwise the British chess public will quietly forget about him and concentrate instead on Adams.

One can have reservations about the way that Short has handled his public image, but it is still immensely important for British chess that he do well. So what are his prospects? I agree with Keene's observation in his handbook to the match that Short's performances in the qualifying cycle for the championship are rather more relevant than his patchy performances in recent tournaments. 2730 is, perhaps, a realistic estimate of his match strength, but even this would give him only a forty percent score against Kasparov, something like 8½-12½ over the "business" part of the match. It is unlikely that Short will score more than 10½ or less than 6½ while the match is still alive, and it thus seems very unlikely that Short will win. At the lower end of the likely range of scores, if Short manages only about 6½ points, memories of the match will quickly fade. If Short scores around 10½, however, there will be a massive chess boom in Britain. That is an indication of how much is at stake in the match.

(*The time limit for the match is 40/2; 20/1; six-hour playing sessions–Ed*.)

## Game One

"War begins on September 7," proclaimed the advertisements on the upper decks of the London red buses, and there were enough free tickets being given away in the last few days beforehand to ensure that war did not commence in a half-empty theatre.

The first battle was scrappy, and not what one would expect of an encounter of this caliber. Short was evidently nervous and soon got into a dreadful position. A smooth technical victory by Kasparov was in the cards, but some inaccurate maneuvering let Short cover up his queenside weaknesses. Short, however, was too eager to close things up on the queenside and found himself in an unpleasant kingside bind. Kasparov missed a simple winning combination in time trouble and let Short escape with a playable position. The Englishman promptly lost on time. A gut-wrenching start for Short.

**Kasparov, Garry (2805) – Short, Nigel (2655)**
PCA-World Championship London (1), 07.09.1993
Ruy Lopez Anti-Marshall [C88]

**1.e4**

Short paused for a while *j'adoubed* his pieces, looked around, and avoided the French.

**1...e5**

And a photographer was escorted from the stage.

**2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 0-0 8.a4**



[FEN "r1bq1rk1/2ppbppp/p1n2n2/1p2p3/
P3P3/1B3N2/1PPP1PPP/RNBQR1K1 b - - 0 8"]

Avoiding the Marshall. The general assumption was that Short had done some preparatory work on this with John Nunn.

**8...b4**

Short walks away; Kasparov has his first long think.

**9.d3 (:16) d6 (:03) 10.a5 (:20)**

Possibly a new plan. It being so early in the match, it is probably better to let the players and their seconds decide on whether Black has time to surround the a-pawn with 10...Na7 (or maybe 10...Nb8) followed by ...c5 and ...Nc6. The move Short played looks fair enough.

**10...a5 Be6 (:09) 11.Nbd2 (:2l) Rb8 (:15)**

This may well be okay, but Nigel will soon come to regret the lack of protection for his a-pawn. During the game I was speculating on 11...Nd7, but 12.Bd5! gives White an edge. Perhaps simply 11...Re8 is best, when Black should not have any problems.

**12.Bc4! (:27) Qc8 (:15)**



[FEN "1rq2rk1/2p1bppp/p1npbn2/P3p3/
1pB1P3/3P1N2/1PPN1PPP/R1BQR1K1 w - - 0 13"]

**13.Nf1!? (:49)**

A difficult strategic decision. Clearly, White has no objection to a bishop exchange on c4; after a pawn recapture White has an excellent grip on the light squares in the center. Equally, the knight on d2 is White's most poorly placed piece, and therefore it ought to move – but where? I assumed during the game that 13.Nb3 was promising, keeping control of d4; if Black declines to exchange on c4 (for example, 13...h6), White is ready to exchange on e6 and play d4 himself with a slight edge. If instead 13...Bxc4, then 14.dxc4 Qe6 15.Qd3, when any move by the knight on f6 leaves open the possibility of Qd5.

Kasparov decides instead not to worry overmuch about protecting the d4-square, but rather to aim the knight for d5.

**13...Re8?! (:30)**

Played just as I was commenting that if Black does not play 13...Nd4 his position is very bad. After the immediate knight move, White has nothing special.

**14.Ne3 (:55) Nd4 (:48)**

Again the natural move, but played only after prolonged thought, and therefore, presumably with regrets. White's interpolated Ne3 is much more relevant to the position than Black's interpolated ...Re8. I was thinking in terms here of White playing 15.c3 bxc3 16.bxc3 with a slight edge, but Kasparov goes for something more aggressive.

**15.Nxd4 (1:01) exd4 (:49) 16.Nd5 (1:02)**



[FEN "1rq1r1k1/2p1bppp/p2pbn2/P2N4/
1pBpP3/3P4/1PP2PPP/R1BQR1K1 b - - 0 16"]

**16...Nxd5? (1:17)**

After half an hour Short comes up with a truly dreadful positional blunder. On White's pawn recapture, Black is landed with three excruciatingly weak pawns – on a6, b4, and d4. This adds up to a decisive positional advantage for White. The correct move is 16...Bd8!, preparing to evict the knight in a way which maintains the integrity of Black's pawn structure.

Possibilities:

a) 17.Bg5 Ng4! (17...Nd7? I7.Bxd8 is embarrassing) 18.Bxd8 Qxd8 19.h3 (19. Bxa6? Qh4; 19.f3?! Bxd5) 19...Ne5 20.Bxa6 c6 21.Nf4 Qg5 22.Nxe6 Rxe6 and now a very negative aspect of White's pawn structure reveals itself; White has his passed a-pawn, but his bishop can do nothing to assist his king! Black is much better, for example, 23.Qc1 Nf3+ 24.Kf1(or 24.Kh1 Qh4 with ideas of ...g5-g4) 24...Nd2+! (much more enterprising than forcing the draw with 24...Nh2+) 25.Ke2 Rf6 and White's best is an unpleasant ending after 26. Qxd2 Rxf2+.

b) 17.Bf4 was described in the bulletin from the "Grandmasters' table" as a "strong, prophylactic move," but White has nothing after 17...Qb7!.

c) 17.Bd2 Qb7 again is nothing for White.

The conclusion must be that 16...Bd8! equalizes, with possibly an implication that Kasparov's Nd5 plan was sub-optimal.

**17.exd5 (1:02) Bd7 (1:17)**

If 17...Bg4 18.Bxa6! Bxd1 19.Bxc8 Bxc2 20.Bd7 wins material.

**18.Bd2 (1:08) Bf6 (1:28)**



[FEN "1rq1r1k1/2pb1ppp/p2p1b2/P2P4/
1pBp4/3P4/1PPB1PPP/R2QR1K1 w - - 0 19"]

White has a massive advantage. Imagine, for example, a position with all the major pieces exchanged: Black's a- and b-pawns would be so weak that one of them must fall. Black has another problem in that the e-file is open. White will continue to offer the exchange of major pieces along this file, and since Black must refuse, he will cede control of the open file to White. This, in turn, will give White the leverage to develop an initiative on the kingside, leaving Black under pressure across the whole board. It must be reckoned that White's advantage is close to decisive if he plays reasonably accurately.

Kasparov thought for a very long time here, and halfway through this Short returned to sit at the board and stare intently at the position. This was an indication that he saw he was in deep trouble; up to now neither player had been sitting at the board when it was the opponent's turn to move, preferring instead to scan the electronic demonstration boards. But now the position is desperate; Nigel must put in some hard work.

**19.Rxe8+ (1:26) Bxe8 (1:28) 20.Qe2? (1:28)**

But this is incomprehensible, and lets Short right back into the game. The logical and natural move is 20.Qe1!, forcing Black to defend his b-pawn (20... c6 21.Bxb4 cxd5 22.Bxd5 Qxc2 23.Bxd6 is, of course, unsatisfactory). Since 20...c5 21.Bf4 wins a pawn for White anyway, the only move is 20...Qb7, but now White completes his centralization with 21.Qe4 followed by Re1. White has made real progress, in part because he has forced Black to decentralize; the black queen has no influence on the kingside and there are still back-row tactics in the air, for example, 21...Bb5 22.Re1! Bxc4? 23.Qe8+.

The strange move which Kasparov plays gives Short time to construct a viable defensive formation.

**20...Bb5! (1:32)**

Now the pawn on a6 is less of a problem.

**21.Re1 (1:30) Bxc4? (1:43)**

Another poor move which again puts Short in a critical position. Short relieves the psychological tension by relieving the positional tension, and gets into a static position where he is worse.

Once Black has averted back-row threats by playing 21...h6!, White is never going to be in a position to exchange the bishop on b5 to his advantage; his pawns on a5 and d5 are too weak. Therefore, the bishops should be left opposing each other, to be exchanged or not as Black sees fit. It is not clear that White would have any real advantage.

**22.dxc4 (1:31) h6 (1:43) 23.b3 (1:32) c5 (1:45)**



[FEN "1rq3k1/5pp1/p2p1b1p/P1pP4/
1pPp4/1P6/2PBQPPP/4R1K1 w - c6 0 24"]

Short was quite possibly relieved at reaching this position, and indeed in my notes written during play, I suggested that "things are slipping for Kasparov." Taking en passant (24.dxc6) leaves White little to attack on the queenside, while leaving the pawns as they are allows Black to defend his weaknesses with ...Qd7 and ...Rd8. Then, as Kasparov was having his last long think, the penny dropped. So long as White has total control of the e-file he can still play for a kingside pawn advance; it is not necessary that Black's defensive forces should be distracted by weaknesses on a6 and b4 for such a plan to succeed. Black is passive enough through having the bad Bishop and having to defend d6.

**24.Bf4! (1:46) Qd7 (1:49)**

24...Qc7?! 25.Qg4.

**25.h3 (1:47) Rd8 (1:51) 26.Qe4 (1:52) h5 (1:54) 27.Re2! (1:55)**

A prophylactic move covering the weakness on c2, so that he need not fear ... Qf5; White wants to play Qf3 and g4.

**27...g6 (1:54) 28.Qf3 (1:55) Bg7 (1:56) 29.Re4 (1:55) Bf8 (1:57) 30.Qe2 (1:55) Qc7 (1:58) 31.Bg5 (1:57)**

White's attack is running very smoothly, and three minutes for nine moves should be enough. One possible humiliating finish is 31...Rb8?! 32.Re8 Rxe8 33.Qxe8 Kg7 34.Bd8 Qb7 35.g4 followed by g5, Bf6+, etc. Black plays to keep ...Qd7 in reserve.

**31...Rc8 (1:58) 32.g4 (1:57) hxg4 (1:58) 33.Bf6! (1:57)**

With the time scramble in full swing, GM Jim Plaskett was yowling "Take the pawn!" in the analysis room. It seems no worse than anything else; for example, 33...Bg7 34.Re7 Qd8 35.Rxf7 Bxf6 36.Qe6 and White should win.

**33...gxh3 (1:58) 34.Qg4 (1:58)**

Now Black's rook is badly placed, which costs a critical tempo.

**34...Ra8 (1:59) 35.Qxh3 (1:59) Bg7 (1:59)**



[FEN "r5k1/2q2pb1/p2p1Bp1/P1pP4/

1pPpR3/1P5Q/2P2P2/6K1 w - - 0 36"]

**36.Bxg7?? (1.59)**

Flag hanging, Kasparov misses a win! The tactics are not too difficult after 36. Re7! (36...Qd8 37.Rxf7 Bxf6 38.Qh7 mate; 36...Qxa5 37.Rxf7 Kxf7 38.Qe6+ Kf8 39.Qe7+), so presumably the sticking point was in trying to decide instantly whether the rook-and-pawn ending after 36...Qc8 37.Qxc8+ Rxc8 38. Bxg7 Kxg7 is a win. In fact, there is little problem; White picks off the queenside pawns after 39.Rd7 and rolls through.

**36...Kxg7 37.Rh4 Rg8! 38.Rh7+ Kf8 39.Qg4**

Now a mediocre game came to an undignified end as Short *lost on time* while playing 39...Ke8.

What was especially upsetting for Short was that the loss came when he had at last established equality after having been struggling in a difficult position for over twenty moves.

**39...Ke8 1-0**



[FEN "4k1r1/2q2p1R/p2p2p1/P1pP4/ 1pPp2Q1/1P6/2P2P2/6K1 w - - 0 40"]

Black might even be slightly better in the final position. After 40.Qe4+ Kd8, it is not clear how White can stabilize the position. (*Kasparov later said 40. Qe6+ would draw.–Ed.*)

Not surprisingly, Short was too distressed to give a press conference after all this. Meanwhile the standard of play will have to improve vastly if the match is to live up to its advance publicity. Let's hope for the best.

---

A PDF file of this month's column, along with all previous columns, is available in the **ChessCafe.com Archives**.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---

© 2012 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.



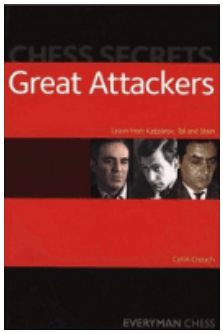
COLUMNISTS

*Inside Chess*

Yasser Seirawan

Find us on Facebook

Translate this page




ChessBase

Play through and download the games from **ChessCafe.com** in the **ChessBase Game Viewer**.

Donate now with PayPal

Free Shipping!
On all Orders
More than $95!
Parcel Post
or Media Mail

# Inside Chess, 1993/19

## The PCA World Championship, Game Two by IM Colin Crouch

Short is one of those players who tends to be much happier with White than with Black, and for that very reason it is especially important for him to score well against Kasparov's Sicilian Defense. Nigel is generally highly effective in an Open Sicilian, but has gotten absolutely nowhere in this against Kasparov, save for his solitary victory at Brussels 1986; in subsequent games he has managed a miserable one-half out of four as White without making his opponent look in the least uncomfortable. One of Short's major challenges in his pre-match preparation must have been to find a way to put Kasparov's Sicilian under real pressure; in this game at least, he succeeded.

Short gained a definite advantage in the early middlegame, and managed to tie his opponent down to a static defensive position with strategic weaknesses. Kasparov defended extremely resourcefully, however, and a single lapse by Short gave him the chance to hurl in the thematic ...Rxc3 exchange sacrifice and equalize.

Indeed, in the time scramble the advantage may have been Kasparov's, but the game subsided into a draw. Both players have had opportunities in each game, but neither has yet succeeded in turning a technical advantage into a win. Kasparov's first game win was through Short losing on time in what is now generally agreed to have been a good position for him. Apparently, in the first game Kasparov offered a draw on move thirty-eight, but was turned down. So the score stands at 1½-½ to Kasparov, with neither player looking to be properly warmed up for the match, and neither player looking dominant.

**Short, Nigel (2655) – Kasparov, Garry (2805)**
PCA-World Championship London (2), 09.09.1993
Sicilian Richter-Rauzer [B67]

**1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 a6 (:01) 6.Bg5 (:01)**

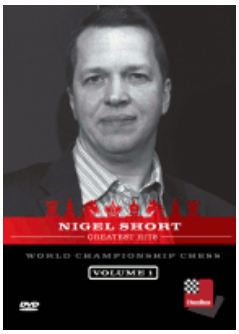

[FEN "rnbqkb1r/1p2pppp/p2p1n2/6B1/3NP3/2N5/PPP2PPP/R2QKB1R b KQkq - 0 6"]

A surprise, therefore not a surprise. Short abandons his old moves, 6.Be3 and 6.f4, which have brought him no happiness against this particular opponent, and goes for the sharpest line in the book.

**6...Nc6 (:02)**

Not a common reply, but perfectly playable. Kasparov avoids the heavily analyzed complexities of the Poisoned Pawn, the Polugaevsky and the other

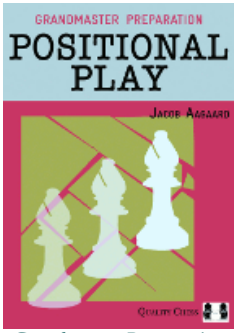
**Purchases from our chess shop help keep ChessCafe.com freely accessible:**



*Nigel Short's Greatest Hits 1*
by Nigel Short



*Nigel Short's Greatest Hits 2*
by Nigel Short



*Grandmaster Preparation Positional Play*
by Jacob Aagaard

sharp variations which Short must have thoroughly examined beforehand, and invites transposition into the less-frenetic Richter-Rauzer variation.

**7.Qd2 (:07) e6 (:03) 8.0–0–0 (:08) Bd7 (:03) 9.f4 (:09)**

There is a wide choice of possible moves for Black here, so there is much scope for theoretical debate later in the match. First time 'round, Kasparov chooses one of the rarer moves.

**9...h6 (:04) 10.Bh4 (:13) g5 (:05) 11.fxg5 (:16) Ng4 (:05)**



[FEN "r2qkb1r/1p1b1p2/p1npp2p/6P1/
3NP1nB/2N5/PPPQ2PP/2KR1B1R w kq - 0 12"]

Had Short's team looked at this position? Judging by the clock times, maybe not.

**12.Nf3!? (:19)**

A promising move which may well improve on the standard 12.Be2. White wants to ensure that Black's grip on e5 does not go unchallenged. 12.Be2 Nge5 13.Nxc6 bxc6!? 14.g3 Ng6 is an unclear possibility. In Svidler-Stefansson, Gausdal 1991, White tried to hurry things along with 15.Rdf1 Rb8?! 16.Bh5 Qb6 17.b3 and soon won, but Black can improve with 15... hxg5! 16.Bxg5 Qxg5 17.Qxg5 Bh6 18.Qxh6 Rxh6, when, in Benko Gambit fashion, it is difficult to make White's extra pawn count; Black can pressurize along the g- and h-files.

**12...hxg5 (:07) 13.Bg3 (:23) Be7 (:07) 14.Be2 (:36)**

Good enough for an edge, but quite likely 14.Kb1! is even better. The point is that e2 is not a particularly good square for the bishop: it removes a retreat square from the knight on c3, blocks a later Qd2-f2, and fails to support the e-pawn. A more harmonious plan of development is Kb1, Bd3, Rhf1 and, if necessary, Ne2-d4.

**14...Nge5 (:10)**

The grandmasters commenting live on Channel 4 were full of praise for Black's position, and for the strength of his horse on e5, but personally, I could not see this. Black has one well-placed piece, but his position is basically passive. How many decent moves has he got with any of his minor pieces, for example? Not many. Meanwhile White has the d- and f-files to work on.

**15.Kb1 (:44) b5! (:40)**

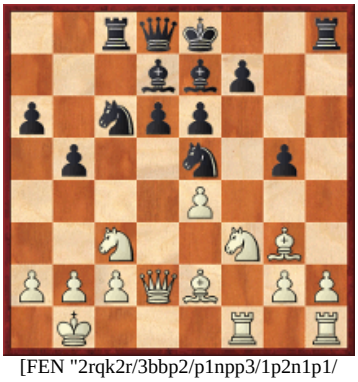
The only convincing move, but Kasparov thought for ages over it, no doubt a bit concerned over his lack of piece coordination. White would now like to play 16.Rhf1, but 16...b4 17.Na4 Qa5 18.b3 Nxf3! followed by ...Ne5 keeps Black in the game. So White plays …

**16.Rdf1 (:46)**

16.Bd3 was played in Tischbierek-Van der Wiel, Baden-Baden 1992, but without any great success. White is a tempo down on the sort of position

outlined in the notes to White's fourteenth.

**16...Rc8 (:49)**



[FEN "2rqk2r/3bbp2/p1npp3/1p2n1p1/
4P3/2N2NB1/PPPQB1PP/1K3R1R w k - 0 17"]

**17.Nxe5! (1:07)**

A deceptively simple plan. White exchanges a pair of minor pieces in order to double up rooks on the f-file and create pressure on a new weak point (f7). No doubt Short, in his twenty minutes of thought, considered some apparently more sophisticated alternatives (e.g., Nd1-e3), but decided these were unnecessary.

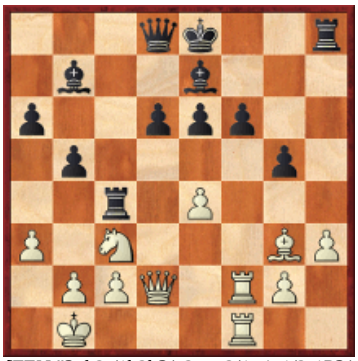
**17...Nxe5 (:53) 18.Rf2 (1:08) f6?! (1:14)**

Leaving the problem that the black king cannot safely cross the f-file because of the possibility of Qxg5; therefore, the king remains uncomfortably stuck in the center. 18...Kf8 19.Rhf1 Be8 is a tighter defense, but White still has an edge after 20.Nd1 followed by Ne3; Black has many weaknesses.

**19.Rhf1 (1:19) Bc6 (1:15) 20.a3! (1:21) Bb7 (1:33) 21.h3 (1:23)**

Short quietly covers his remaining weak spots, confident that Black is running out of active play. Any queen move, for example, leaves open possibilities of Rxf6. A win by Short was expected here, but Kasparov finds his one chance of creating active play. Astonishingly, it works.

**21...Nc4!? (1:36) 22.Bxc4 (1:25) Rxc4 (1:36)**



[FEN "3qk2r/1b2b3/p2ppp2/1p4p1/2r1P3/
P1N3BP/1PPQ1RP1/1K3R2 w k - 0 23"]

**23.Qd3? (1:25)**

Short played this so quickly that none of the analysts had time to register that this is a serious mistake. The rook on c4 is a real pest which must be evicted immediately. 25.b3! is the correct move, after which Black's position has the stench of defeat. When the rook retreats, White can maneuver against Black's weaknesses to his heart's content, as Black can do nothing. Even an exchange sacrifice will not help, since after 23...Rxe4 24.Nxe4 Bxe4 25.Qd4 White is ready for a counter-sacrifice on f6.

**23...e5!? (1:40)**

An astonishing defensive resource, after which it is not even particularly clear that White is better. Black looks dreadful on the light squares, but White does not have enough time to exploit this because of the lateral pressure on d4 and e4. But surely this is only a temporary irritation? We shall see.

**24.Re2 (1:31)**

GM Patrick Wolff commented, "The only thing that Garry has going for him in this position is that he is a better player." Prophetic? Garry also has a very deep plan working for him, though.

**24...Qc8! (1:44)**

Setting up the exchange sacrifice. White can do nothing about it; e.g., 25.Be1 Rd4 26.Qf3 d5! 27.exd5 Bxd5 28.Nxd5 Rd1+ 29.Ka2 Qc4+ 30.Qb3 Qxd5 and Black, with the passed e-pawn, will have the better endgame. Moves by the white knight also leave Black with the plan of ...Rd4 followed by ...d5 or ... Qc4.

**25.Rf5? (1:41)**

I just could not figure this move out at all. As I tried to work out what Short's deep and subtle plan might be, Kasparov came up with the thematic exchange sacrifice. At the very worst, on 25.Bf2 Rxc3 26.bxc3 White would have been a couple of tempi ahead of the game.

**25...Rxc3! (1:53)**

The only explanation I can find for Short's last move is that it sets a trap: 25... Rd4? 26.QB d5 27.Rxf6! dxe4 28.Qf1 and the white attack arrives first. After some thought, Kasparov avoids the cheapo and plays according to his original plan.

**26.bxc3 (1:47)**

On 26.Qxc3 Qxc3 27.bxc3 Kd7, Black's plan is ...Rc8-c4, bearing down on the weak e-pawn. Despite the extra exchange White's defense would be highly uncomfortable, so he keeps the queens on.

**26...Qe6? (1:53)**

Another incomprehensible move, played in a flash. Black's position remains solid enough, but I cannot see any sensible reason why he did not play to win the a-pawn with the obvious 26...Qc5, meeting 27.Kb2 with 27...d5 28.exd5 Bxd5. Once the White a-pawn goes, Black is clearly better and probably heading for a win. The only explanation I can think of is that Kasparov was worried about exchange sacrifices on f6 after, for example, 27.Rf2, but this weak spot is easily covered by ...Rh6, leaving White with his queenside weaknesses.

Even as tough a fighter as Short would have found it difficult to avoid a collapse of morale if he had gone 2-0 down in such circumstances: a loss on time in an advantageous position, then a winning position turning completely sour in four moves.

As for Kasparov, was he in a defensive frame of mind for a moment too long? So concerned about holding the draw that he forgot to try for the win?

**27.Kb2 (1:51) Kd7 (1:53) 28.Rf1 (1:51)**



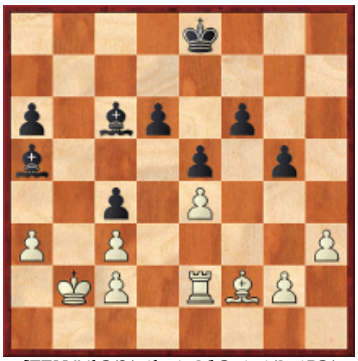
[FEN "7r/1b1kb3/p2pqp2/1p2p1p1/4P3/
P1PQ2BP/1KP1R1P1/5R2 b - - 0 28"]

Black is very solid, but White is the exchange up. Both players are getting into time trouble, and it is a critical stage in a match of the utmost importance. Not surprisingly, both players acquiesce in the exchange of queens to relieve tension.

**28...Qc4 (1:55) 29.Qxc4 (1:52)**

Thank you. But because of White's diabolical pawn structure and Black's compact pawn structure, the endgame slightly favors Black. As in so many Sicilian positions the absence of fully open lines means that minor pieces are not necessarily all that much weaker than rooks.

**29.Qxc4 bxc4 (1:55) 30.Ka2 (1:53) Bc6 (1:55) 31.Rb1 (1:53) Bd8 (1:55) 32. Rb8 (1:54) Re8 (1:56) 33.Bf2 (1:55) Ba5 (1:57) 34.Rxe8 (1:56) Kxe8 (1:57) 35.Kb2 (1:56)**



[FEN "4k3/8/p1bp1p2/b3p1p1/2p1P3/
P1P4P/1KP1RBP1/8 b - - 0 35"]

**35...Kf7 (1:57)**

Writing only a day after the game, I have no particular desire to seek out minor inaccuracies played in time trouble. However, the present position is interesting, and gives Black his last real chance to sharpen play. It is a chance which Kasparov correctly spurns, and the game heads towards a draw.

35...f5?! is effective after 36.exf5?! Bxg2, for example, 37.Bc5 Bf3 38.Rf2 e4 39.Bxd6 Bb6 40.Rf1 Kf7 41.Be5 Bg2 42.Rel Bf2 43.Re2 e3 44.Bg3 Bxg3 45. Rxg2 Bf2 and Black wins. 36.Rd2! Changes things completely though: after 36...Ke7 37.exf5 Bxg2 38.Bc5 dxc5 39.Rxg2 Kf6 40.Rg4 White, provided his flag hasn't fallen, stands to win.

So Black should play 36...Bxe4 37.Rxd6 Bc7 (37...Bxg2? 38.Re6+!) 38.Rxa6 Bxg2 39.Rg6! Bxh3 40.Rxg5 e4 41.a4! f4 42.a5 e3 43.Bg1, when, unless there is something study-like in the position, White's outside passed pawn outmatches Black's connected, but stymied, central passed pawns. If 43...f3 44. Bxc3 Bf4 45.Rh5! wins for White.

Sharp, but inadequate. How far had either of the players seen?

**36.Ba7 (1:57)**

"Short's favorite move," the shout went up. Judging by the degree of laughter in the analysis room, about ten percent of those present had looked closely at previous Short-Kasparov games (Brussels 1986, move twenty-five; Belfort 1988, move fifteen). In neither of the earlier cases was the bishop move correct. Here, however, White merely wants to give cover to the g-pawn.

**36...Ke6 (1:57) 37.g4 (1:57) Bd8 (1:58) 38.Kc1 (1:58) Be7 (1:58) 39.Re3 (1:58) d5 (1:58) 40.exd5+ (1:58)**



[FEN "8/B3b3/p1b1kp2/3Pp1p1/2p3P1/P1P1R2P/2P5/2K5 b - - 0 40"]

**40...Kxd5?! (1:58)**

40...Bxd5 would have been technically more accurate, but still only a draw. After 41.Kb2 Bg2 42.Rg3 Bh1!, Black is ready to play ...e4 and ...Bf3, but on 43.h4! gxh4 44.Rh3 White can hold with care.

**41.Kb2 (1:59) Ke6 (2:24)**

After a long think, Kasparov retracts his previous move but White holds, (or should we say that Black holds?).

**42.Bb6 Bd6 43.h4 gxh4 44.Rh3 (2:08) e4 (2:08) 45.Rxh4 Bf4 46.Rh3 Bg5 47.Bd4 a5 48.Rh2 a4 49.Rh1 Bd7 50.Rh2 Kd5 (2:47) 51.Rh5 (2:24) ½-½**

If 51...Bxg4 52.Bxf6.

---

A PDF file of this month's column, along with all previous columns, is available in the **ChessCafe.com Archives**.

---

Comment on this month's column via our Contact Page! Pertinent responses will be posted below daily.

---



© 2012 BrainGamz, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
"**ChessCafe.com**®" is a registered trademark of BrainGamz, Inc.